

Vera Effigies Jacobi Cooke Medici, ac Chirurgi peritissimi; Qui, quæ, indefesso studio et multorum annorum Experientiâ comperit usui fore, ad presentem sanitatem tuendam amissamque recuperandam, non invidet humano generi
Etatis suæ 64.



Vera Effigies Jacobi Cooke Medici, ac Chirurgi peritissimi; Qui, quæ, indefesso studio et multorum annorum Experientiâ comperit usui fore, ad presentem sanitatem tuendam amissamque recuperandam, non invidet humano generi
Etatis suæ 64.

Mellificium Chirurgiæ:

OR, THE

MARROVV

OF

CHIRURGERY

Much Enlarged.

To which is now added

ANATOMY,

Illuſtrated with twelve Braſs Cuts,

And alſo the

Marrow of Phyſick:

Both in the neweſt way.

By JAMES COOKE, *Practitioner in* Phyſick *and* Chirurgery.

LONDON

Printed by *J. D.* for *Benj. Shirley*, *and* are to be ſold at his Shop under the Dial of St. *Dunſtan's* Church in *Fleetſtreet*, 1676.


BIBLIOTHECA · BODLEIANA
DOMI NUS ILLU MINA TIO MEA

LIber hic, cui Titulus, MELLIFICIUM CHIRURGIAE, *&c.* Prelo mandatus pluſculum utilitatis Reipub. Medicæ attulerit.

Geo. Ent. *Præſes.*

Tho. Coxe, *Cenſor.*
Daniel Whiſtler, *Cenſor.*
Pe. Barwick, *Cenſor.*
Thomas Allen, *Cenſor,*
& Medicus Regius Ordinarius.

I Have peruſed this Book of Mr. *James Gooks*, and judge it very uſeful and fit to be printed.

John Micklethwait, Elector.

HAving peruſed Mr. *James Cook*'s Marrow of Chirurgery, I cannot but well approve of it; and think it may prove a very uſeful Book. The Author I know to be skilful in his Profeſſion.

Tho. Willis. M. O.

Sept. 25.
1675.

To the Right Honourable

ROBERT Lord BROOK,

Baron *Brook* of *Beauchamp*-Court.

Right Honourable,

THe inexpreſſible favours I have received from your noble Family, ever ſince I had the undeſerved Honour to retain thereto as Servant and Chirurgion, for near this forty years, with thoſe condeſcentious reſpects at all times from your Lordſhip, hath incouraged me, as to pray acceptance; ſo patronage of the poor *L*abours of your worthleſs Servant.

As I have been busied in the writing of the Diseases therein, so I have been exercised about most of them, especially those of greatest concern: which hath oft put me in mind to pity such as have been under them, and beg of God they might do them good.

From your Lordship's favour, I have oft been acquainted with those afflictive dispensations God hath brought you under. And I can say, as oft, yea oftner, I have sat down and bewailed your condition; and oftner beg'd of God that he would please, not only to effectually heal you, but

but alſo ſanctify them to you, for the purging away of Sin, and making you more Holy: without which there's no ſeeing God's Face with comfort.

Theſe times are times of ſin by all, eſpecially by thoſe great. It calls to mind that of *Seneca*, a Heathen better principl'd than many call'd Chriſtians now. Saith he, great part of our time we ſpend in doing ill, the greateſt part in doing nothing, and all, in doing what we ſhould not. But now the more to be lamented, the greateſt part is ſpent in Sinning. In muſing, theſe have been my thoughts. That it

hath been either from flattery or silence in such as should have with humility and compassion advised, or else from unwillingness in others to be reformed. Be it either, their judgment sleeps not, though the former are more condemnable.

That readiness I have always found in your Honour to accept in good part, what hath been humbly presented by one so worthless, acquits your Honour from faultiness.

I might write more of your Lordship's worths, & therein be Voluminous; but I know all I can write, may fall short

as

as of your Honour's deſerts, ſo of my ability to perform; yet I beg of God, I may be as ſerviceable as I can, ſo long as I live, to your noble Family; and what I may be wanting in ſervice, I do and ſhall make it my hearty Prayers, to preſerve your Honour and honourable Family: To whoſe honourable Lady that of *Solomon* is better applicable than to any I know: *Many Women have done vertuouſly, but ſhe hath excel'd them all.*

Once more, the Lord proſper you both, with your Noble Family: ſend you Health, Poſterity, and true Peace here,

and everlaſting enjoyment of God in Heaven hereafter: Which is and ſhall be, the hearty Prayer of

Your Honours

Moſt humbly devoted

in all duty

Jam. Cook.

WARWICK.
Aug. 26. 1675.

TO

TO THE READER:

IT may be accounted presumption by some for him that is least able, and most unworthy, to put himself to publick view of those, who are better Proficients, and more renowned in this Noble Art. Let such know one Talent is called for improvement of, as well as ten; and as gifts are received, so they are to be distributed; especially for publick advantage. He knows this Age is learned and acute: its matter of his rejoycing, God discovers himself so liberally, knowing, if this fall into the hands of those whose parts, though high flown, be spiritualized, he doubts not, but they will be ready to pity failings, and lovingly admonish, which shall be most cordially and thankfully received. If otherwise they be improved to scorn and contemn, he mourns for that miscarriage, and prays heartily that they may be sanctified.

The rest he hath to say is this, as what is Printed, was for no private, but publick ends and advantages; so it's to his poor ability, faithfully performed by him who though he desires to be sheltred in God, and live above both the praise and dispraise of Men, yet requests leave to acknowledge himself unworthy.

J. C.

A Letter left by an unknown Perſon at the Authors Houſe, during his abſcence, concerning the Marrow *of* Chirurgery.

Good Sir,

THough unknown to your Perſon, I am not a Stranger to your Worth. That excellent piece, which you have lately publiſhed, ſpeaks your parts, and thoſe parts ſpeak you Ingenious, Candid, Expert. Me thinks the Treaſure of *Chirurgery* lay hitherto diſperſt in other Tracts, *tanquam auri metalla in arena*: But in your Books we enjoy an entire *Mine*, and it's *Ore* too purged from all droſs of impertinency by your refiniug Hand; For it is the happineſs of ſuccinct and pithy *Manuals*, to expreſs much in a little; and a Fortune they enjoy above the fate of larger Volumes: that whilſt they improve the underſtanding, they burden not the memory nor the bearer.

Certainly the *Engliſh-Tongue*, (for which your Country is indebted to you) was never heretofore taught to preſcribe ſuch Elaborate and Elegant Remedies; which nevertheleſs you have Adorned (beyond the Examples and imitation of your profeſſion) with the choyſeſt Flowers of *Chymiſtry*. Wherefore having opportunity by a friend of mine, who is travelling into *Worceſter* to Colonel *William Deinly*) I made bold, as allyed to you in the ſame ſtudies, to ſollicit your Acquaintance, deſiring your inſtruction in ſome particulars [of your Book] wherein my forward, but well meaning curioſity, importunes your Reſolve; not doubting, but as you firſt publiſhed this excellent work for the benefit of all, ſo you will to any of your fellow-Artiſts clear thoſe Scru-

ples,

ples, which may render your pains obſcure. The particulars wherein I requeſt your ſatisfaction are theſe only.

Firſt, your *Aqua Caphurata* mentioned amongſt your *Magiſtrals*, I cannot find in the place whereto you refer your Reader; and though I find it named in other parts in your Book, yet is it no where deſcribed. Seeing therefore the Receipt thereof was intended for the *Preſs*, I deſire you would be pleaſed Candidly to impart that to me, which you meant to have publiſhed to all.

Secondly, *Cap. de Scorbuto* you make mention of an *Aurum vitæ*, which the Printer's negligence hath transferred imperfect to our hands, and hath loſt both its grace and uſe, till we receive the true Original *Exemplar* from your Pen.

Thirdly, I much deſire to know, of whoſe deſcription are thoſe *Chymical Receipts* ſet down *Cap. de morbo Gallico* amongſt the *Symptoms*, viz. *Oleum Mercurii Diaphoreticum*, *Merc. Veneris Diaphor.* and *Eſſentia auri*.

Fourthly, *Sir*, I entreat you pardon this importunity; 'tis the conceit I have of your Worth, and the love I bear this Noble *Art*, which hath bred this over-bold Curioſity in me. In the mean time I ſhall ever reſt mindful of this favour, and be ready to requite your love with like affection. Thus wiſhing you much health to your Perſon, and happineſs

neſs in your Fortune, that we may often hereafter enjoy the fruits of your learned and judicious Labours, in expectation of your Anſwer, I reſt

Your unknown, yet real
and unfeigned Friend,

John Darel.

Good

Good Sir,

BEing from home when your Letter came, and your Meſſenger not leaving the place of your abode, nor your Letter dated: I could not render you that Civility deſerved for your over-commendations. If this Impreſſion come to your hands, I hope you will receive ſatisfaction to your deſires. If ſo unworthy a Perſon as I may be any ways further ſerviceable to you or the Publique, I ſhall be free. I may ſay, what is weakly perform'd, hath not been for ſelf-advantage. Thus begging what is made publique may be ſucceſsful for that end intended; I beg the leave to ſubſcribe my ſelf,

Your real, though unworthy
Friend, to ſerve you,

James Cook.

TO

TO THE
Young Chirurgion.

Brother,

BY way of Preface to diſcover the excellency of this Art would be needleſs; the utility of it, I hope, thou wilt find by putting in practice, what is preſented. It's a piece, providence put me upon ſome few years before our late inteſtine Broils, for help of memory, and to be a Companion to converſe withal in ſpare hours, when abroad. Which ends have been doubly anſwered by the falling of ſuch times, wherein ſuch bloody work hath been in the Kingdom, which though unhappy otherways, yet by continual practice I, and conſequently it, have been advantaged. For my own part, beſides the benefit by it received, the methodizing of it, with addition of ſome obſervations and medicaments experienced, I claim no intereſt in it. The Title Page and Table will diſcover what is therein contained, which I hope will be ſatisfactory the rather, Method in it being plain, brief,

brief, eaſie, yet full. I hope, ſo far as God hath enabled me to ſee my own heart, neither applauſe, gain, nor other ſelf-advantage, was the end of publiſhing, but mainly the glory of God, and the help of thoſe that ſtand in need. I have heard (in marches) complaints, that Authors already extant, though good, were, as too great to be conſtant Companions, ſo of too great a price to loſe: both which I hope will be removed by this. I have endeavoured ſo to ſute it both for Sea and Land, that the young beginner need for it be neither troubled with Cheſt or Portmantue. For further encouragement receive a Catalogue of the Authors, from whom collected, Engliſh, Dr. *Reed*, *Parry*, Mr. *Woodal*, *Low*. Latin, *Sennertus*, *Zacutus*, *Luſit*, *Hildanus*, *Ab Aquapendente*, *Scheukius*, *Horſtius*, *Carolus Piſo*, *Paracelſus*, *Hartmanus*, *Beguinous*, *Frambeſarius*, *Fernelius*, *Minſicht*, *Poterius*, *Foreſtus*, *Guido*, *Fontanonus*, *Pigræus*, *Stockerus*, *Hollerius*, *Rulandus*, *Platerus*, *Wierus*, *Aventinus*, *Quercetanus*, *Riverius*, *Fontanus*, *Beverovicius* & *Johnſtonus*. Which laſt may excuſe me for Epitomizing, though others works. Beſides thou haſt the ſecrets of Practitioners; whoſe Names are worthy to be mentioned, and ſhould, if it were not for fear of offending them. They came unexpectedly to my hands, and are as freely ſet out for thy benefit. Thus thou ſeeſt what hath been my labour and care for thy profit. If it be accepted of in good part by any, it ſhall be thankfully acknowledged current ſatisfaction: and indeed for the gain of ſuch it is I have compiled it. As for other, though Juniors in the Profeſſion, that think themſelves ſo perfect, that they need no help, or having

having been taught by others, inſtead of thankfulneſs, throw dirt in their Faces; let them lay this down as being not intended for them, till they learn more humility, and better manners. One thing more I ſhall beg of thee, that as God hath called thee out to be inſtrumental to cure the diſtempers of other Bodies, ſo have regard to thy immortal Soul, and look to thoſe wounds, wherein thou mayeſt receive curing for thy better part: Study Humility, Sobriety and Chaſtity, the contrary vices of the two latter, with ſwearing and curſing, being looked upon as the Epidemical ſins raigning in the Artiſts, as alſo in the Nation; for which may be expected a ſharper deep cutting Sword, than yet we have felt, and that feared will end in ruine. Give me leave to ſet down, what is writ for our learning, which the Lord ſet home effectually by his Spirit, to thine and my Soul, to be both a curing and preventing Remedy, as there is occaſion, 1 *Cor.* 6. 9, 10. *Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the Kingdom of God? Be not deceived, neither Fornicators, nor Idolaters, nor Adulterers, nor Effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with Mankind, nor Thieves, nor Covetous, nor Drunkards nor Revilers, nor Extortioners, ſhall inherit the Kingdom of God.* To conclude, it is my earneſt deſire to enjoy the prayers of thoſe who are intereſted in Chriſt, which ſhall (God enabling) be anſwered with earneſt breathings for thy eternal happineſs by him, who deſires to be accounted a Brother, though unworthy.

Ja. Cook.

WARWICK,
March 1. 1647.

Ad

Ad JACOBUM COOKUM Authorem, Epigramma.

LAudandi multum medici, celeberrime Cooke,
Qui varios doctos compoſuere libros.
In quibus omne genus morborum gnaviter areent,
Et variis ſervant corpora ſana modis.
Nec minus interea (quæ virtus laude vehenda eſt)
Evehimus reliquos compare laude viros,
Qui divina inventa ſolent Chirurgica doctam
Colligere in methodum ſedulitate pari.
In quorum numero cum ſis, gnariſſime Cooke,
O vir Apollinei ſpes opulenta chori,
Solvere grata tibi meritæ præconia laudis
Nos decet ob pulchræ ſedulitatis opus.
Cuncta arcana ſimul quæ tu Chirurgica pandis,
Quæ Pater Hippocrates, *quæque* Galenus *habet,*
Quæque Æſculapius *tenet, ac* Avicena, Machaan,
Et Meſue, *medici fulgida gemma chori,*
Quæque alii tradunt, noſtro qui tempore florent,
Quique creant doctos arte recente libros,
Ut quaſi mille bonus Chirurgos codice parvo
Exhibeas; (donum nobile, dulce bonum)
Quem quicunque leges, animi cum fruge ſalutem
Authori grata mente precare tuo.
Sin minus, hoc ſaltem venia dignare, quod illis
Succurrat, quam tu, qui minus artis habent.

W. G.

An Alphabetical Table of Diſeaſes, &c. in the Marrow of Phyſick and Chirurgery.

ABdomen *or belly its parts &c.* 378.
Abortion *or Miſcarriage*, 364.
Abſceſſes *or Impoſtumes how open'd*, 480.
Achor, 585, 738.
Acoviſtics *or Ear-Medicines, and what they cure*, 72.
Acute Diſeaſes when with Child and in Childbed, 371.
Adontics *or Teeth Medicines what they cure*, 73.
After-birth, 400. *Retained*, 686. *Extracted, ibid.*
After-pains, 689.
Ages, 2, 3.
Ægylops, 535.
Air, 18, 48.
Alantoides, 400.
Albugo *or pin & web*, 538.
Alopecia, 755.
Amnios, 400.
Amputation, 722. *in the dead part*, 726. *Symptomes*, 727.
Anchilops, 536.
Anaſarca, 311.
Anatomy, 377.
Aneuriſma, 514.
Angina, *ſee* Quinſey.
Animal Spirits, 5.
Anthrax *ſee* Carbuncle.
Anodines *that eaſe pain*, 486, 600.
Appetite too much, 279. *too little*, 282. *loſt*, 287.
Aphoriſmes of life, 85. *of Conſtant uſe*, 86. *External uſe*, 91, 175. *of Times*, 92. *Winds*, 97. *Ages*, 99. *Dyet*, 101. *Signs from ſpittle*, 107. *Sweat*, 108. *Urins*, 110. *Fluxes*, 115. *Criſes*, 117. *Purge, &c.* 120, 174. *Breeding Women and Virgins*, 122. *what and how to Purge*, 123. *Revulſion and Derivation*,

on, 127. *Indication, &c.* 129. *Head and its pains*, 134. *Delirium*, 135. *Madneſs, &c.* 136. *Apoplexy and Palſie*, 137, 203. *Epilepſy*. 138. *Diſeaſes from burnt bile, d. Convulſions, &c.* 139. *Eyes and Ears*, 142. *Noſe and neezing*, 143. *Teeth Catarrh, &c.* 144. Aſthma, *Quinſey*, 145. *Lungs inflam'd*, 146. *Pluriſy*, Epiema, 147. *Spitting blood, phthyſis*, 149. *Heart*, 150. *Liver*, 151. *Spleen jandice*, 152. *Dropſie*, 153. *Stomach*, 155. *Thirſt, drinking, Lientery*, 156, *Dyſentery, Melancholly*, 157, Teneſmus, *inflation of the belly and pain*, 158. Iliaca, 159. *Reins, Bladder, yard*. 160. *Womens genitals*, 161. *Joints*. 167. *Ulcers and Wounds*, 169. *Tumors* 171. Eryſipelas, *Mortification*, 172. *Cancers*. Abſceſſes, 173. *Fevers*, 174. Aptha, 203. Apneuſtus, 704.

Armes, 424.

Arteries, 412. *how opened*, 656.

Arthritis or Gout, 258. *its medicines, and what they cure*, 82,

Articulation what, and how many ſorts, 433, 434.

Anus *or Arſe*, 391. *its falling down*, 476. *unperforated*, 670. *Fiſtula there* 578.

Antidyſenteries, 314.

Asthma, 256, 300.

Atheroma. 715.

Attractive or drawing Medicines, 489.

Augmentation, 7.

B.

Backbone, 437.

Baldneſs, 754.

Baths. 705, 866.

Belching, 291.

Belly its parts, 378. *its fluxes*, 311. *being wrinkled*, 690.

Bile what, 4. *its purges*, 802.

Bites venemous as mad Dogs, 605. *Adders*, 606.

Birth its Hyſtery, 399.

Bladder, 395.

Bleeding one whom, where and how perform'd, 653.

at

at the Noſe, 709.
Blackneſs or Blewneſs. 493.
Blood, 4, *where and how made* 406. *its circulation*, 407.
Body how conſider'd, its diviſion, 377.
Bones, 435. *their excreſcence*, 564. *Cancers*, 565.
Breſt its parts, 408. *its purgers*, 69, 491. *Tumors*, &c. 689.
Brain, 415. *its purgers*, 67.
Bringing women to bed, 678.
Bronchotomia, 658.
Bronchocele, 472. 715.
Buboes, 488. *Venereal and Peſtilential*, 489. &c.
Bubonocele, 468.
Bullets their extraction, 609. *Medicines*, 597.
Burns and Scalds, 183, 581. *with Gun-Powder and Lightning*, 584. *of the Eyes*, &c. 583.

C.

Caul what, 390.
Cancers, 522. *ulcerated*, 524. *their extirpation. thoſe of the Bones, ſee Bones. of the yard* 697,
Catalepſie 210.
Cathexia, Cacochymia, 16.
Cæcum, 391.
Calenture, 797.
Cæliaca, 311, 318.
Camp-fever, 793.
Carbuncle 492.
Cardiacs *what they cure*, 75, 818. *Compound and their vertues*, 846.
Cartalage, 424. *that of the breſt depreſt*, 454.
Carus, 210.
Caruncle 592, 772.
Catarrh, 215.
Cataract of the Eye, 642. *its Couching*, 646.
Cathartics, 62.
Ceſarian Birth, 687.
Cauteries, 674. *Actual, Potential how applyed*, 675.
Cerebellum, 416.
Chaps of Lips and Nipples, 590, 609.
Chewing, 7.
Cephalics, and what they cure, 69.
Child Conception, 10. *Dead*, 679. *Extracted*, 684. *Symptomes as weakneſs. faintings* 688.
Chilblains, 552.
Chincough, 220.
Child what is motion, 4. *its hyſtery*, 406.

Chirurgery what, 443, *its operations*, 447.
Chronic diseases when with Child and in Childbed, 371.
Chorion 400.
Cholagogons or bile purgers, 62.
Cicatrizers, 560.
Clavacula, 436.
Clitores, 399.
Closing of the Womb, 670.
Cods, 396. *Their Tumor*, 553.
Colic, 324.
Coma, 206, 210.
Concussion of the brain, 627.
Contra-fissura *what*, 622.
Contraction of the members, 614.
Contusion about the eyes, 181. *head*, 621.
Consumption, 229. *in Infants*, 235.
Convulsions, 212, 600.
Corpus varicosum, 396.
Cornes, 721.
Courses too many, 82, 358. *suppressed*, 81, 345.
Cough, 217.
Crookedness, 773, *&c.*
Cremaster Muscle, 396.
Crisis, 43.
Cubit its bones, 438.
Curation, 43.
Cutting for Cancers, 727. *Stone* 693.
Colon, 391.
Cataplasmes *see in Tumors.*
Collyriums see in Affects of the Eyes.
Cordial-Waters, 176, 177. *&c.*

D.

Dartos, 396.
Dead birth, 678. 680.
Deafness, 72, 541.
Defect of the Eyes, 537. *their lids*, 663. *Nose*, 542. *Ears*, 587. *Gums*, 545. *Nails*, 757.
Defensives, 484.
Depression of the Scul. 621.
Derivation, 654.
Diagnostics, 21.
Diseases, *&c.* 11. *Accidental*, 14. *their Causes*, 15. *Symptomes*, 19.
Diæresis, 643.
Diaphoretics see Sudorifics.
Diarthrosis, 773.
Diabetes, 334.
Diarrhea, 317.
Diaphragma see Midrif.
Diastole, 409.
Difficulty of breathing see Asthma.
Digestives, 559.

Discussives

Diſcuſſives, 484. *of wind*, 69.
Diſlocations in general, 457. *particular*, 460. *with Wound*, 459.
Dyſury, 338.
Diuretics, 66, 310.
Divulſion, 672.
Dropſy, 180, 305. *of the head*, 508. *Breſt*, 662. *Belly*, 307.
Dog-appetite, 281.
Dyſentery, 311.
Dura Mater, 415.
Duodenum, 390.
Droppings, 866.

E.

Ears their Hyſtery, 418. *Things got in, their pain*, 540. *Noiſe*, 282. *Apoſthumes*, 539. *Stopt*, 667. *reſtor'd*, 751.
Ecchymoſis, 493.
Ectropion, 665.
Effects of the Teeth, Eyes, 663. *Yard*, 669.
Elements what, 1.
Elephantiaſis Arab, 747.
Embalming, 799.
Emollients, 506.
Empiema, 228. 637, 659.
Emphyſema, 666.
Emetics, 63, 817.
Encanthe, 711.
Encering, 798.
Entrocele, 465, 468.
Ephelides, 738, 746.
Epiglottis, 411. *its hardneſs*, 658.
Epilepſie or Falling ſickneſs, 196.
Epinictides, 737.
Epiplocele, 465. *Symptomes*, 468.
Epiphora, 538.
Epulis, 548.
Eryſipelas, 499.
Errhines, 67.
Evacuation, by Urin, 65. *Sweat*, 65.
Exciſion, 621, 643.
Exereſis what, 677.
Exerciſe, 49.
Excrementitious humours, (4.
Exomphalon, ſee Navil-Rupture.
Excretion and Retention, 19.
Extirpation of Cancers, (727.
Extraneous bodies how drawn out, 597, 701.
Eyes their Hyſtery, 417. *Redneſs*, 538. *Spots* 538. *dilatation, conſtriction*, 537. *things fallen in, pain, fleſhy Caruncle reſtored*, 750.
Eye-lids, 417. *Relaxation*, 665. *Tumor*, 658.

when ſtick to the Eye, 664, *grow together*, ibid.
Emplaſters, 870.
Embrocations 866.

F

Face what, 417. *its wounds*, 629. *Ulcers*, 587. *Redneſs*, 183.
Faculties and Functions, 6.
Falls, 494.
Falling of the Hair, 753. *in Lue Vener*, 755.
Fat, 378. *Fatneſs*, 487.
Faſting, 706.
Favus, 585.
Feet Hydropic, 651.
Fellons or Paronychia, 550.
Fermentation, 7.
Fevers, 238. *Continual*, ib. *Intermitting*, 241. *Hectic*, 575. *Symptomes*, 246. *as Burning, Liperia, with Redtongue*, 248. *Raving*, 249. *Waſting*, 250. *Coldneſs*, 251. *Burning*, 252. *Epiala*, 254. *Thirſty, Hungry, Heart-ach*, ibid. *Griping, Swooning*, 255. *Strangling* Aſthma, 256. *Cough Catarrh*, 257. *Gouty*, 258. *Diſtracted*, 261. *Vomiting, Looſneſs, Sweating*, 262. *Urin, Spitting, Toothach*, 263. *from Milk*, 374, 689. *Malign*, 265.
Fibres, 425. *their wounds*, 615.
Fiſſura what, 620, 758.
Fiſtulas in general, 569. *Lacrymales*, 574. *of the Breſt*, 575. *Back, Belly, Joints*, 577. *Arſe*, 578. *Scrotum*, 573.
Fingers grown together, 671. *Crooked*, 777.
Flegm its purgers, 62, 808.
Fleſh what, 415. *Fleſhy Rupture*, 730.
Fractures in general, 448. *of the Scul*, 619. *Compound of the Sutures*, 621. *with and without wound*, 619. *of the jaws Collar-bone*, 453. *Shoulder blade, Ribs*, 455. *Back, Rump, Feet, &c.* 456. *Symptomes*, 452.
Frænum too ſhort, 670.
French Pox, 759.
Forehead, 416. *Foreskin ſticking to glans*, 689.
Foot, 425. *Crooked*, 777.
Frixions, 704.
Fungus of the brain, 628. *of the knee*, 595, 721.

Functions Animal, 8. *Serving propagation* 6.
Fomentations, 866. *Fumes*, 867.

G.

Gall, 383.
Ganglions, 717.
Gangrene, 525. *of the Cods*, 528. *from Bites, Scurvy*, 530.
Genitals in men, 396. *in Women*, 398.
Generation what, and of the Seed, 9.
Gibbosites, 774.
Glandule, 424.
Glans, 397. *unperforated*, 670.
Glottis straitly wrung together, 659.
Grando, 663.
Green-sickness, 352.
Gripes in Infants, 680.
Gonorrhœa or running of the Reins, 769.
Gout and its Fever, 258, 791.
Gullet or Throat, 412. *things there fix'd*, 702.
Gums, 420. *Inflam'd, Corrupted*, 548. *unnaturally join'd in Teeth-breeding*, 668. *Excrescence*, 548.
Gunshot-wounds, 608.
Gutta Rosacea, 743.
Guts, 390. *great*, 391. *small*, 390.
Glysters, 64.
Gargarisms, 69.

H.

Hand, 424. *restor'd*, 752.
Head its parts, 414. *its pain*, 191.
Hard labour, 367.
Hardness of the sides, 513.
Harelip, 715.
Heart, 409. *its wounds*, 632, *Worms there.*
Hearing, 8.
Hepatics, what they do, 78.
Herpes Miliaris exedens 501.
Hernia ventosa, 513.
Hemorrhoids in Anus, 708. *Womb*, 691 *their Flux*, 709. *Stoppage, Tumor, pain*, 708.
Hordeolum, 663.
Hoarseness, 220.
Hudates, 663.
Humors, N. P. N. 4.
Hunger, 6.
Hydrocele or watery rupture in Navil, Cod, 509. *&c.*
Hydragogons or water-purgers, 62, *&c* 814.

Hydrocephalus or *Head Dropsy*, 508.
Hygieina, 48.
Hymen, 399.
Hypocondriac affects, 295.
Hypogastrium, 395.
Hypopion, 666.
Hysterics and what they cure, 81.

I.

Jaws their bones, 436.
Ignis Persicus, 492.
Ileon, 391.
Iliaca passio, 320.
Ill smell, 748.
Impetigine, 745.
Incubus *or night mare*, 212.
Inflammations how generated, 482. *of the Mouth*, 545. *uvula*, 547.
Innate Heat or insite Spirit. 5.
Jejunum, 390.
Imagination, 9.
Indications, 51.
Intercostal Muscles, 408.
Interosseans, 482.
Iris of the Eye, 418.
Ischuria, 337.
Issues how and where made, &c. 675.
Institutions, 1. *&c.*
Instruments, 444. *their figures see Anatomy, &c.*
Itch, 186, 736.
Judgment, 9.
Injections, 865.

K.

Kibes, 552.
Kidneys, 394.
Kings Evil or struma's, 516.
Knee its Ligaments, 438.

L.

Lagopthalmia, 665.
Larinx, 411.
Leanness *in* Lue Venerea, 766.
Laringotomia, 657.
Leeches their choise and use, 707.
Legs their parts, 425. *restored*, 753. *Crooked*, 777.
Lenitives, 58.
Lentigines, 745.
Leprosy, 735.
Lethargy, 211.
Leuce, 744.
Ligaments what, 434. *their solution*, 615.
Ligatures, 447, 602.
Limbs, 424.
Lice, 747.
Lichen, 745.
Lientery, 318.
Lithotomia, 632.
Liver its Hystery, 383. *its looseness*, 318. *Wounds*, 640.

Loathing, 294.
Longing or Pica, 280.
Lochyes what, 5. *ſuppreſſed too much*, 362, 688.
Lotions, 71.
Loines 431.
Lungs, 410.
Lympha what, 4.
Lymphaducts, 407.
Lime-water, 178.

M.

Malign Fevers, 265.
Malum Mortuum, 735.
Maſticatories, 68.
Marmoles, 551.
Marrow of the brain, 416.
Meaſles, 739.
Meats and Drinks, 18, 48.
Mediaſtinum, 409.
Medicine what, 1.
Medicaments what, 57.
Melanagogons, purgers of Melancholy, 62, 812.
Meleceris, 715, &c.
Membranes what, 434. *wounded*, 615.
Memory, 7.
Members extenuated.
Meſentery, 391.
Menſtrual blood, what, 5.
Menſes, 710.
Metacarpus *its bones*, 430.
Metatarſus, 440.
Midrif, 410.
Milky veſſels, or Vena Lactea, 402.
Milk what, 5. *to dry it up*, 77, 689. *to increaſe it*, 690.
Mother, 295, 341.
Mouth with its parts, 419.
Mole, 686.
Morphew, 744.
Muſles in general, 425. *particular*, 626.
Myaſis, 686.
Medicines againſt proud fleſh, 563. *for Cancers*, 523. *Gangrene*, 527. *Quinſey*, 496. *to ſtay bleeding*, 599. *Convulſions*, 600. *to draw out extraneous bodies*, 597. *Wounded Nerves*, 612. *Wormes*, 566. *Foul bones*, 564. *Spreading Ulcers*, 579. *burnes*, 584. *for wound-drinks*, 604. *Strumas*, 518.

N.

Nails their defaults, 758.
Natta, 717.
Navel its veſſels 400. *Rupture*, 509. *to cut its ſtring*, 680.
Neck, 412. *its Wryneſs*, 668.
Nerves what, 420. *Contuſion*, 613. *Cauſes Numneſs*, 614. *Contracted*, ib. *Indura-*

Indurated, 777.
Nephritis, 327.
Nephritics what they cure, 80.
Nævi Materni, 546.
Night-mare see Incubus.
Nipples chapt, 609.
Nodus, 718, 772.
Nome, 578, 580.
Noſe, 419. *its inflamation*, 544. *Cloſed up*, 667. *things got in*, 703. *loſt*, 750.
Noſtrils obſtructed, 667.
Nutrition, 7.

O.

Occiput, 435.
Odontics or Teeth-Medicines what they cure, 73.
Oſephagus *see Gullet.*
Oedema, 502.
Omentum *see Caul.*
Omphalocele *see Navil-Rupture.*
Opening Veins and Arteries, 653.
Ophthalmics, or eye-Medicines what they cure, 72.
Ophyaſis, 755.
Oſteologia *or Hiſtory of the bones*, 433.
Ozena, 588.
Oyles, 868.
Oyntments, 868.

P.

Palat, 420. *Reſtor'd*, 75
Paps, 408.
Palſy, 209.
Pain of the Head, 19
Teeth, 263, 698.
Panchymagogons univerſ
Medicines, 63, 815.
Pancreas or ſweet-bread
392. *its juice*, 4.
Pannus, 488.
Paputa or Hydroa, 736.
Parts of the body, 378.
Parocenteſis, 649.
Paraſtata, 396.
Paronychia see fellon.
Parotis, 488.
Parulis, 549.
Paſſions of the mind, 19.
Pathologia, 11.
Pectoral Muſcles, 431.
Pelvis, 395.
Perforation, 643.
Pericardium, 409.
Pericranium, 414.
Peritoneum, 379.
Pharingics what they do 73.
Pharinx, 412.
Peripneumonia, 227.
Phlebotomy, 653.
Phlegmagogons, 62.
Phlegmon, 482.
Phlyctena, 536, 736.

Phrenſy, 227.
Phymoſis,
Phyma, *Phygethlon*, 488.
Phyſologia, 1.
Pia mater, 415.
Piſſing bed, 336. *blood*, 339.
Plague, 268. *its Symptomes*, 273, &c. *Preſervatives*, 277.
Plethora, 16.
Pleura, 408. *Pleuriſy*, 221.
Polypus, 542, 714.
Porrigo, 756.
Porus biliaris, 383.
Preparers, 58. *of Bile*, *Phlegm*, 59. *Melancholy*, 60. *Atrabile*, *Pancreat juice*, 61.
Preputium, 397.
Probation, 446.
Prognoſtics, 23.
Procidentia oculi, 473. Uteri, 474. Ani, 476.
Proſtata, 396.
Proſtheſis, 749.
Proud fleſh, 563, 601.
Pſydracia, 738.
Pterygion, 552.
Purging Medicines, 61. *that purge Bile*, *Flegm*, *Melancholy*, *Water*, 62. *Univerſals*, 63.
Pulſe, 41.
Powders, 869.
Peſſaries,

Q.

Quinſey, 495.
Quartan *and* Quotidian *Fevers*, 244.
Quilts

R.

Radius, 438. *its Muſcles*, 429.
Ranula, 546.
Repellers, 484.
Reſt and Motion, 19, 48.
Redivia, 551.
Reſtoring noſe, 750.
Rete mirabile, 416.
Revulſion 654.
Rheumatiſing, 792.
Ribs their differences, 436. *Fractures*, 455. *Diſlocations*, 461.
Rickets, 779.
Roſſalia, 740.
Rollers, 447.
Ruptures, 465. *of the Navil*, 467. *Groins*, *Cods*, 468. *cutting for it*, 732.
Rubeola, 739.

S.

Salivation, 766.
Sarcocele ſee fleſhy Rupture.
Saphæna, 405.
Sarcoma, 542.
Sarcotics, 560.
Sawing, 643.

Scabs,

Scabs, 185. 734. *those dry*, 735.
Scapula, 436.
Scarfskin, 378.
Scarifications, 652.
Sciatica, 791.
Scirrhus, 505.
Scraping, 643.
Scrotum, 396. *its watery Tumor*, 507.
Scurvy, 180, 181, 295. *Its Symptomes a* 300, *ad* 303.
Seed what, 5.
Semeiotica, 21.
Seminifics, 83.
Senſes External, 8. *Internal*, 9.
Serones, 737.
Seſamoidean bones, 440.
Setons, 647.
Shoulder, 429.
Signs, 21.
Sight, 8. *to quicken it*, 72.
Skelliton, 441.
Skin, 378.
Scul, 435.
Small Pox, 739. *their Scars*, 742.
Smelling, 8.
Sleep, 8, 9, 50.
Sneezing its provokers, 68.
Spermatic veſſels, 395. *detained in* Scrotum, 732.
Sphacelus, 525.
Sphænoides, 435.
Sphincter, 397.
Spinal Marrow, 415.
Spina Ventoſa, 565.
Spirits what, 5.
Spittle what, 4. *Spitting blood*, 236.
Spleen, 394.
Splenetics what they cure, 79.
Spots in Infants, 744. *in the Scurvy*, 301.
Staphyloma, 713.
Steatoma, 717.
Sternon, 437.
Stitching how done, 602.
Sticking plaſter, ibid.
Strangury, 337.
Stomach, 393.
Stomachics what they cure, 77.
Stones, 181. *in the Tongue*, 546. *Kidneys*, 327. *Bladder*, ibid. *Ureters*, 696. *Urethra*, 647. *Extraction*, 693.
Struma's ſee Kings Evil.
Sudorifics, 65.
Suffuſion, 642.
Suppuratives, 484.
Sutures, 433.
Swooning or Syncope, 600.
Suppoſitories, 64, 869.

Sycoſis, 666.
Syntheſis, 448.
Sudamina, 737.

T.

Talus, 439.
Talpa, 717.
Tarſus, 439.
Taſt, 8.
Teeth, 419. *their breeding*, 73, 668, 789. *to faſten*, 73. *reſtored*, 751.
Temperaments, 2.
Temples, 414.
Tendons, 434. *Contracted, wounded*, 614. *indurated*, 777.
Teneſmus, 319.
Teſticles ſee Genitals.
Teſtudo, 717.
Therapeutica, 51.
Thighs, 439.
Thirſt, 6. *how quench'd*, 254.
Thoracics what they cure, 74.
Tinea, 586, 756.
Tympany, 306.
Toes, 440. *grown together*, 671.
Tongue, 420. *being ty'd*, 667. *inflam'd*, 545. *reſtored*, 752.
Tophus, 718.
Touching, 8.
Trachoma, 666.
Trichiaſis, 665.
Trunk, 377.
Tubercula, 739.
Tumor, 473. *of Tonſels*, 497. *Belly*, 513. *Thighes, Knees*, 555. *Feet*, 556.
Tunicle of the Eyes, 418.

V.

Valves of Vena Cava, *&c.* 405.
Varaces, 653.
Vari, 737. Varis, 778.
Vaulting what, 621.
Valgus, 778.
Veins their diſtribution, &c. 401. *how open'd* 655.
Venters how many, 377.
Ventaciles of the brain, 416. *of the Heart*, 409.
Vertebra's, 437. *of the neck, &c.* 438.
Ulcers, 557. *Differences*, 558, *Cauſes, Signs*, 557 *with foul bones*, 563. *plain and deep*, 561, 564. *Spreading & Malign*, 574. *of the Ears, Eyes*, 587. *Noſe, Lips, Mouth. Palat*, 590, 591. *Ureters, Bladder, Yard, Stones, Womb* 696. *Back, Joints*, 593. *thighes, legs, hands, Feet*, 594. *Varicous*, 567.

Verminous, 565. *Cavous*, 567. *what hinder their cure*, 562.
Umbilical Veſſels, 400.
Ungula Oculi.
Vomiting, 287. *of blood*, 291.
Ureters, 395.
Urethra, ibid.
Urin, 35. *Suppreſſed*. 331.
Uſtion, 674.
Veſicatories, 796.
Uvula, 399. *relax'd*, 547. *Corrupted*, 548.
Vulua, 420. *ſhut*, 670. *Torn*, 690.
Vertues of Oyles, 853. *Oyntments*, 857. *Emplaſters*, 860. *Venice Treacle and Mithridate*, 186. *Herbs & Flowers*, 826. *Seeds and Fruits*, 834. *Meals, Gums and Fat*, 838. *Metals*, 843, *Juices and Syrops*, 850.

W.

Want of appetite 294.
Warts, 720.
Watery Tumor, 507.
Watching, 9, 50.
Waſting or Atrophy, 230. 303.
Wind pipe, 411.
Wens, 718.
Whites, 361.
Windy Tumors, 511.
Wit, 9.
Wind-diſcuſſers, 69, 512. *a Powder*, 184. *in the ſtomach* 291.
Womb, 398. *Inflam'd*, 691. *fallen down*, 474.
Wounds in general, 597. *Thoſe venemous*, 605. *by Gunſhot*, 608. *of the Veſſels*, 611, *Nerves, Tendons*, 612. *Ligaments*, membranes, Fibres. 615. *Joints*, 616. *Thigh*, *Legs*, 617. *of the Head*, ibid. *Temporal Muſcles*, 618. *Meninges and Brain*, 625. *Face*, 629. *Noſe, Ear, Lips*, 630. *Windpipe, Gullet*, 631. *Breſt, Heart*, 632. *Lungs*, 634. *Back*, 638. *Belly* 639. *Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Guts, Kidneys, Bladder*, 640, &c. *Womb, Yard*, 642. *to ſtay their bleeding*, 598.
Wormes, 184. *of the ſtomach, Belly*, 324. *Bladder*, 698 *Face*, 181, 184. *in Ulcers*, 565. *what kils them*, 566.
Wry neck, 668.
Wriſt, 424. *its Muſcles*, 429.

Y.

Yard, 397. *Defects*, 669. *Inflamed*, 554. *its foreskin sticking to glans*, 669. *Cancerous*, 697. *restor'd*, 753.

Yellow Jandice, 354.

ERRATAS.

ERRATA.

PAge 2. *Line* 28. *Read*, qualities. *P.* 4. *l.* 24. & 31. *r.* alſo. *P.* 5. *l.* 2. *P.* 17. *l.* 15. *r.* Effervescency. *P.* 49. *l.* 9. after rate *r.* I could. *P.* 56. *l.* 31. dele or. *P.* 62. *l.* 19. *r. Cyclam.* *P.* 64. *l.* 4. *dele* in *after* Hydromel. *P.* 65. *l.* 24. *r.* Helen. *P.* 70. *l.* 23. *r.* Kerm. *P.* 72. *l.* 10. *r.* Pſyl. *l.* 27. *r.* Rapa. *P.* 73. *l.* 7. *r.* 2 drops. *l.* 11. *r.* ſol etiam. *P.* 61. *l.* 18. *r.* Syr. viol. *P.* 212. *l.* 9. *r.* wel. *P.* 239. *l.* 25. *r.* into. *P.* 245. *l.* laſt. *r.* of. *P.* 256. *l.* 25. *r.* being diſſolved by *P.* 364. *l.* 12. *r.* before the ten weeks. *P.* 374. *l.* 6. *r.* ſol. *P.* 390. *l.* 23. *r.* Guts. *P.* 395. *l.* 19. *r.* Membranes. *P.* 397. *l.* 13. *r.* Urinary paſſag. *P.* 371. *l.* 8. *r.* Herniaria. *P.* 5 1. *l.* 10. *r.* mix'd with Honey. *P.* 512. *l.* 31. *r.* Ventoſa. *P.* 541. *l.* laſt. *r.* Sulphur Ruland. *P.* 560. *l.* 11. *r.* pini. *l.* 13. *r.* Fragac. *P.* 570. *l.* 4. *r.* bright and. *P.* 571. *l.* 17. *r.* Baths. *P.* 601. *l.* 2. *r.* bleeding. *P.* 734. *l.* 4. *r.* not difficult. *P.* 737. *l.* 5. *r.* aq. Querci. *P.* 763. *l.* 25. *r.* little differing.

INSTITUTIONS.

MEDICINE is an Art (ſome ſay a Science) removing Diſeaſes. Its ſubject is man's Body, as conſidered by Phyſicians: otherwiſe all things living is its object. Its end is Sanity. In it there are five parts. *Phyſiologia, &c.* as after.

PART I. Phyſiologia.

Sect. 1. *Elements.*

PHYSIOLOGIA is the knowledge of the Body; fram'd of Elements, Temperaments, Parts, Faculties and Functions, call'd things natural. *Elements* are the firſt of things natural, needful to be known: yet not abſolutely, as little conducible to Medicine. They are *ſaid by ſome* to be ſimple bodies, not dividable into contrary parts. *By others*, ſimple bodies, out of which all others are compounded, and into which at laſt they are reſolv'd. They are *by ſome* call'd Earth, Water, Fire, Air. *By Galen* rather, Hot, Cold, Moiſt, Dry. *Others* leave out Air, and add Salt, Acid, volatile Spirit and Oyl. And ſo for four make ſeven, and ſay, Water and Acid are cold and moiſt, Earth cold and dry, Oyl hot and denſe, volatile Spirit's hot and moiſt. The firſt, the old way, have their

first and second Qualities. The first being either active, as Heat and Cold, or passive, as Moist and Dry; yet the last may be said to be less active: being Humidity acts on Siccity, *&c.* They are found together as far as they can comply; as *Fire* is hot and dry; *Water* cold and moist; *Earth* cold and dry; and *Air* hot and moist. The *second Qualities* are Rarity, Density, Gravity, Levity, Hardness, Softness, Thinness, Crassity, *&c.*

Sect. 2. *Temperaments,*

Are said *by some* to be the rule of particles; framing contrary Qualities. *By others*, a proportion of the four principal Qualities, resulting from the mixtion of the Elements, for the due performance of operation. The *first Qualities* are laid as the Basis of the Proportion; and on these the Actions essentially depend. The *Simple* and *Compound* being each four, you have in the former *Section*. To which is added a *ninth*, call'd *Encrasia*. They differ according to Parts, Sex, Ages and Times. By reason of Parts 'tis threefold, 1. *Simple*, when one only contrary Quality exceeds. Hence hot, moist *&c.* 2. *Compound*; Hence hot and moist, cold and dry, *&c.* 3. *Moderate*; and that is either according to *Weight*, in which there's no excess at all, in the Qualities found in the skin of the palm of the Hand especially, if destitute of hardness. Or, according to *Justice*, in which there's a certain equality of the Qualities; but yet such as is requisite for the peculiar actions. As to *Sex*, Males are more hot than Females, as appears in the pulse in the last, being lesser and slower; strength and wit being less, and less quick. By reason of *Age*, as in *Childhood*, lasting till the

the fourteenth year; under which is *Infancy*, laſting till ſeven; in this predominates more ſerous Flegm, manifeſted by little heat and motion. *Manhood*, to forty eight, which hath under it *Youth*, to thirty five, *Adoleſcency*, to twenty five. In this Bile appears, ſhew'd from heat, increaſe of ſtrength, and things begetting Bile. *Old Age*, divided into *Aged*, to ſixty; and *decrepit*, to lives end. In it is viſcid Flegm, which manifeſts it ſelf, from more ſlow motion of the body, and dull wit. As to the *Time* of the Year, *Winter* is cold and dry; *Summer* hot and dry; *Autumn*, cold and moiſt; *Spring*, hot and moiſt.

Sect. 3. *Parts.*

A Part is that which makes to the compleating of the whole. They are, I. *Containing*; which are firm, containing ſomewhat. II. *Contained*, which is mov'd from place to place. III. *Impelling*; which are the Humors, and the Spirits. The firſt are either *ſimilar*, *i. e.* when every particle thereof is the ſame with the whole, if anatomically divided; and theſe are *either* exactly ſimilar, which cannot be divided into contrary parts; *or*, ſo to ſenſe: which though at firſt ſight they ſeem to be ſimilar; yet being exactly pry'd into, are *diſſimilar*, as *Arteries*, *Muſcles*. Now unto the framing of theſe is required, as a good, ſo a perfect unity. Or, *Diſſimilar*, i. e. as thoſe which have unlike particles, and are call'd *organical*; when they perform their perfect actions, as Ears, Eyes, *&c.* To the good *conſtitution* whereof are required, 1. *Conformation.* 2. *Magnitude.* 3. *Number.* 4. *Scite.* 5. *Union.* To Conformation is required, 1. *Figure*; 2. *Paſſages*; 3. *Superficies.* Of Parts, ſee more in *Anatomy.*

Sect. 4. *Humors.*

Humors are parts of the Body, fluid and moist; observable to the sight and touch. They are, I. *Natural*, which are either excrementitious or not. The *first* are either *profitable*, as Milk and Seed: or *unprofitable*, as Menses and Urine. Those not *excrementitious*, are Blood and Chyle, and the humors thence begot; as Spittle, Bile, Pancreat Juice, and Lympha. II. *Preternatural* Humors, of which see *Pathologia*. The *Blood* is an Heterogeneous Mass contain'd in the Veins and Arteries, red and sweet-tasted. The oleous part thereof serves to preserve the vital Fire in us, conducts the same to the various parts, produces various humors in the Body, and lastly for nutrition and encrease. *Chyle* is the profitable part of what is taken, being separated from *Fæces*, is endued with a white colour, serving to restore the wasted blood. Of both which, see more in *Anatomy*. *Spittle* is an Humor tastless and frothy, spred into the Mouth by the Glandules; fram'd from a volatile Spirit, lixivial Salt, acid, oleous and watery, and serves for chewing, taste, and fermentation. *Bile* is an Humor yellow and bitter, fram'd of much volatile Salt, a little Water, and Oyl; and serves, 1. to stir up Effervency, as in the thin Guts, so in the Heart. 2. To sanguifie. 3. To separate the fermented Aliments. 4. To cast out the Fæces of the Belly. *Pancreat juice* is an Humor acid aqueous, fram'd of much Water, temperate volatile Spirits; it serves to stir up Hunger, to produce Effervency of the Aliments, and gently coagulate the Blood. *Lympha* is a Liquor sub-acid, aqueous and clear; prepared in the heap of the Glandules; serves

to

to convey the Chyle through the Breſt-paſſages to the Heart, and to ſtir up alſo effervency in the ſame. *Urine*, ſee *Semeiotica*. Seed is an humor ſpirituous, white, thickiſh, elaborated in the Stones from the beſt Blood; ſerving to propagate the ſpecies. *Milk*, is a humor, ſweet, of a blewiſh white, moderate conſiſtence, begot in the Paps; and ſerves for nouriſhment of the Infant. *Menſtrual Blood*, is a humor abounding with Blood, which is wont to be caſt out from the Womb every month, from the age of 12 or 14, till 50 or 55: uſually in thoſe young in the *new*-Moon, in aged at the *full*: when it comes in Childbearing and after, 'tis call'd *Loches*.

Sect. 5. *Spirits.*

A *Spirit* is a Body moſt thin, ſubtile, inviſible and moveable. It doth not give the inſite, becauſe 'tis impoſſible they ſhould come from one and the ſame cauſe, acting in the ſame manner; being they often produce contrary functions. Some make 3. *viz. Natural, Vital, and Animal.* Others only 2. which are the 2 laſt, the Natural being ſwallowed up in the Vital. Others ſay only the Animal, ſeparated from the Blood in the Brain; ſerving for motion both of Soul and Body. As alſo the Senſes, as well Internal as External, and to alter the humors. The *Inſite Spirits* call'd, alſo the innate heat: 'tis Spirituous, adheres in our Bodies. 'Tis from the ſulphurous part of the Seed; 'tis *Efficient*, 'tis the innate heat of the Parents: 'tis moderatly hot, and moderately humid and dry, moſt thin, and quick; of an *Alexipharmic* vertue: its reſidence being in the Heart, which perpetually reſtores that in the reſt of the parts, which

otherwiſe could not continue. It preſerves Native heat, and helps Concoction. The *Native heat* is a quality proper and familiar to all living Creatures, by help of which they live and act.

Sect. VI. *Faculties and Functions.*

A Faculty is that diſpoſition of the Body, by which it may be acted, *i. e.* the power of exerciſing action; not that we do, but may do. The diviſion of the Faculties are unprofitable, becauſe 'tis but one power, although there be various actions. It with the Functions depends upon the Soul, which is the Subſtantial Form of a living Body; by which we enjoy life, ſenſe, nutrition, underſtanding, and local motion. A *Function* is, ſome ſay, the exerciſe of a Faculty; by others 'tis an active motion, or the effect of a Faculty in any part of the Body. They are double; which ſerve, 1. To the conſerving of the *Individuum*. 2. To the propagating of the *Species*. Thoſe which reſpect the firſt, are either *Natural* or *Animal*. The Natural are thoſe which ſubſerve to the various changes of things taken; and they are ſo call'd; in that in them there is a fitneſs with Nature, that they always act after the ſame manner. The Animal conſiſts in the knowledg of things, and the various motions of the Soul and Body. Amongſt the Natural occurs, I. *Thirſt*, which is an appetite of things potable, which ariſeth from a defect of humidity; which is ſtirred up, 1. from all Salts, 2. Acids, 3. Heat, waſting the Humidities. II. *Hunger*; which is a fit deſire of things eatable, coming from the biting of the Stomach ſtirred up from an acid halitus, ariſing as from the fermentation of the reſt of the Aliments;

ments: ſo alſo from the effervency of the Guts, which is proved from things helpful and hurtful. III. *Chewing*, which requires, 1. the Teeth; 2. the Tongue; 3. The Spittle, to mix with the Aliments for the more eaſy ſwallowing and fermentation. IV. *Swallowing*, is a detruding of what's taken, through the gullet into the ſtomach, made partly by the tongue, and partly by the periſtaltic motion of the gullet: that motion, being by the contraction of the *Annular Fibres*, from the Animal Spirits. V. *Fermentation*, which is ſuch a change of things taken, after which it being orderly put out from the ſtomach, where chang'd for the more facile ſeparation of the more profitable parts from the unprofitable. Which Fermentation happens eſpecially, from the ſpittle, drink, and vital fire. The Spittle from its ſaltneſs, acidity, and volatile ſpirit attenuates; The Drink dilutes, and the Fire rarifies: after which change, that taken is thruſt into the ſmall guts, there mix'd with the Bile and Pancreat Juice, on which there follows the ſeparation of the Chyle from the fæces of the Belly, the laſt being further put at length, are caſt out by *anus*: but how the Chyle is conveyed & made Blood &c. ſee Anatomy. VI. *Nutrition*, is that Function, the work whereof is primarily to reſtore what's waſted in the parts. The cauſe of which waſting being the perpetual action of the Vital Fire in every part, as Fire doth Oyl. The matter of Nutrition is various particles of Blood, ſeverally ſent forth to thoſe parts moſt fit. VII. *Augmentation*, is the extenſion of the parts, to their fit magnitude: which in the Womb from the ſpace and want of time, cannot be obtained. The Blood as well for Nutrition as Secretion is circulated, of which ſee Anatomy.

Sect. 7. *Of the Animal Functions.*

Theſe *Functions* may be put under four Heads *viz.* the Internal and External Senſes, and the Motion of the Soul and Body. The External Senſes are five, the affections of which are ſleeping and waking. The Internal are three, Imagination, Wit, Judgment; the ſtore-houſe of which, is the Memory. The motions of the Soul are reduced into Love and Hatred. 2. Joy and Sadneſs. 3. Hope and Deſpair. 4. Anger and Fear. 5. Cruelty and Mercy. 6. Thankfulneſs and Envy. 7. Commiſeration and Inſultation, or in general Pleaſure and Pain. The *Motion* of the Body is Voluntary or Involuntary. We begin with the External Senſes. 1. The *Sight*, is a diſcerning and knowing by the benefit of the eyes the *ſpecies* of viſible things, to which is required an Object, Medium, Organ and Light. 2. *Hearing*, is that, that by the benefit of the Ears ſounds are received; to this is required an Organ, Medium, and Object. 3. *Smell*, is &c. by the benefit of the noſe receiving ſmells to which belongs an Organ, Object, Medium. 4. *Taſte*, is that by benefit of the tongue taſts are perceived; to this is required, Object, Organ, Medium. 5. *Touch*, perceives the tactile Qualities by means of the Membranes: and 'tis Touch ſimply ſo call'd, by which hard is diſtinguiſhed from ſoft; or called a Senſe of heat, perceiving cold from heat. So that to this double Senſe two things are required. 1. The Object, as hard, ſoft, hot, cold. 2. The Organ, as the Membranes. The affections of the External Senſes are, 1. *Sleep*, which is a ceſſation of the External Senſes; happening for the

better

better reſtoring of the waſte of the Animal Spirits: 2. Watching is the operation of the External Senſes. *The Internal Senſes* are, 1. *Imagination* or Fancy, which is that action of the Soul, by which the *ſpecies* of every object, offered to the External Senſes, is made perceptible and diſtinctly diſcerned: here is required the Memory to receive the objects of the Soul. 2. *Wit*; 'tis the work of the mind, by which work we know the fitneſs and diverſity of things; or it is the rational Function of the Wit, uſed in the inveſtigation and finding out the reaſon of things. The firſt is the Medium, theſe the end. 3. *Judgment*, is the Function of the mind, by Wit and reaſoning, diſcerning things good and ſolid. 4. *The Memory*, is the ſtore-houſe of the Internal Senſes; by the work whereof we receive, firmly retain, and by which we faithfully and fitly keep things, as Wax the Seal. *The Motions* of the Soul are, 1. *Voluntary* Motion is that Function by the help whereof, by the Muſcles, the Member is Voluntarily mov'd. 2. *Involuntary* Motion is a Function, by help whereof are moved the cavities and paſſages, and both are done by the Animal Spirits. But all theſe are ſo exactly declared in *Natural Philoſophy*, that they need not be enlarged on here.

Sect. 8. *Functions ſerving Propagation.*

Generation, is a Function by help whereof a man is perpetuated in kind; when the *Individuum* is not to be had: for no Individuum endures perpetually. To this is required 1. *the Generation* of the Seed which is, a Function by help whereof, from the Animal Spirits with the beſt part of the blood gathered toge-

ther,

ther, is Seed produced in the Stones and *Epididymus*. The Seed is Generated from the Spirits and Blood; because nothing else but the Spirit and Blood is carried to the Stones, or other parts of Generation: hence sometimes in too much coition, Blood flowes out in place of Seed. And because one ounce of Seed cast out debilitates more especially in those weak, than the effusion of 12 ounces of Blood. 2. *The Erection* of the Yard. 3. *Pouring* out the *Semen* into the Womb. 4. *Its Retention.* 5. *The Forming* of the Birth; to which beside the *semen* concurs the Menstrual Blood; as also to its *Nutrition.* In the first days 'tis no bigger than a Bee. *Conception* is then said to be, when the Seeds of both sexes are coupled and cherished in the cavity of the Womb, and its formative faculty is become actual. The first rudiments of the spermatic part, begins to appear the 7*th* day. In 30 days Males are compleated, in 40 Females. The carneous part in Males the 3*d* month, in Females the 4*th*; which do then begin to move. 6thly, *Its fit* time of bearing which is various, as 7, 9, 10, 11 months, sometimes 8, some say longer than the longest of these. After which times 7thly, *is the bringing* forth thereof, and sucking, which is when perfected in the womb. Those born in the 8*th* month do not live; the cause of which by some is referred to the ill influence of the Stars: others from its fruitless endeavour in the 7*th* month, which not performed; though after performed in the 8*th*, it expires.

PART II. Pathologia.

Sect. 1. *Of a Diſeaſe, &c.*

Pathologia, is that part of Phyſick, that's exerciſed about things *P. N.* which are all thoſe things which hurt the body. As 1. a *Diſeaſe* which is a *P. N.* conſtitution or hurt of the Functions. 2. *Its Cauſe*, which is every thing which produceth a Diſeaſe. 3. *Symptoms*, which is an effect following a Diſeaſe inconvenient to the Body. *Diſeaſes* have ſeveral *differences*. The more general are either eſſential, derived from the eſſence of a Diſeaſe it ſelf, or from thoſe things, without which the Diſeaſe can neither be, nor be thought to be. And theſe are, 1. The part affected. 2. The condition according to which 'tis made. Now theſe are threefold, *i. e*, Similar, Organic, and Solution of unity. A Similar Diſeaſe is an intemperancy, or an unfit diſpoſition in one or more of the Qualities; this either attends one Quality, as hot, cold, moiſt, dry: or more, call'd compound, which is of two Qualities, as hot and dry, hot and moiſt, &c. But theſe laſt are rather *per accidens*. Theſe in exceſs hurting the actions are morbous. There are alſo unfit diſpoſitions in the 2d Qualities, as in ſoftneſs, hardneſs, ſmoothneſs, &c. which *Fernelius* doth refer to the matter of Diſeaſes. So to the 3*d* Quality there's an unfitneſs in the Smell, Taſte, &c. As when the Tongue taſts not well, the Eye ſees not well. Further, there are Diſeaſes of the occult qualities which are Venomous and *Alexipharmic*. A *Diſeaſe* is Organic, when an Organic part is ſo affected, as that thereby the action is hurt. This is

1.

1. Of *Conformation*, *i. e.* when 'tis ſo vitiated that the Function is hurt. This is threefold. 1. Of *Figure*, when the Natural Figure of the part is ſo vitiated, that its action is hurt: which happens when that which ſhould be ſtraight, is crooked: or when that which is plain, is made round, as in Gibboſities. 2. Of *Paſſages*, which is either in Number or in Quantity; and both, either in exceſs or defect. A Diſeaſe of the Paſſages is, when the part by which any thing is carried from place to place, is vitiated: ſo that thence the action is hurt, as in the Nerves obſtructed. A Diſeaſe of the Paſſages of Number in exceſs is, when there is more P. N. Paſſages diſplay themſelves, ſo as the action is hurt; *e. g.* when the Bile-Paſſage is not only inſerted into the ſmall gut, but into the ſtomach: thence the Bile ſpreading it ſelf hinders Fermentation or Retention. In *Defect* of Number, when there is preternaturaly fewer Paſſages than ſhould be, and ſo the Function is hurt, as in the defect of the Veſſels. Diſeaſes of the Paſſages exceeding in Quality is when they are dilated, and the Function hurt, and this is, 1. by *Anaſtomoſis*, when the mouths of the Veſſels are too much dilated and open'd. 2. *Diareſis*, when the Veſſels are either broken or eroded. 3. *Diapediſis*, when the coats of the Veſſels are ſo rarified, as that the humor flows forth. Diſeaſes of the Paſſages in *Defect* in quantity, is when they are ſo ſtraitned, as that the Function is hurt. And this is 1. By *Obſtruction*, *i. e.* when made narrow, by Flegm, Concrete Blood, or Stones. 2. *Conſtipation*, which is a narrowing of the Paſſages by Fleſh there bred, or Tumors therein. 3. *Compreſſion*, when preſſed together by external things. 4. *Coaleſcency*, when made narrow by any Ulcer, Excoriation

or

or Eroſion. 5. *Subſidence*, when the ſides of the Veſſels fall together as if they winked. 3. *Of Cavity*, is when the part, which is now and then us'd to contain ſomething, is ſo vitiated as that the Function is hurt. Theſe are either in quantity encreaſed, or diminiſhed; for they ſcarce or never offend in number. Diſeaſes of Cavity encreaſed, is when the Cavity is ſo dilated, that the Function is hurt: as in a Timpany, from which is hurt expulſion of the Stomach and Guts from extenſion. Diſeaſes there diminiſhed in quantity, is when the Cavities are ſo ſtraitned that their Function is hurt; and are ſo many, as there are Diſeaſes of the Paſſages deficient in quantity. 4. *Diſeaſes of Superficies*, is when the Superficies of the Part is vitiated, and ſo the Function is hurt; and 'tis fourfold, 1. *Aſperity and Levity*, i. e. when the Parts naturally rough, become ſmooth; as the Gut in the Lientery, *&c.* and ſo on the contrary; as in Hoarſneſs the Wind-pipe is rougher. 2. *Softneſs and Hardneſs.* 3. *Rarity and Denſity.* 4. *Colour.* II. *Diſeaſes of Number* is, when the number of the Parts are ſo vitiated, that the Action is hurt; and 'tis either in exceſs or defect. III. *Diſeaſes of Magnitude* is, when the greatneſs of the Part is vitiated, ſo that the Action is hurt: and 'tis either by more encreaſe, as in Tumors, *&c.* or diminiſhed, as in Atrophy. IV. *Diſeaſes in ſcite and connexion.* The firſt is when the part ſo declines from its ſcite that the Action is hurt, as in Diſlocations, *&c.* The ſecond is double, as when that joyn'd is disjoyn'd; as in the ruption or laxity of the Ligaments. So in *Procidentia Uteri*, &c. or when that disjoyn'd is joyn'd, as the Eye-lids, *&c.* cleaving together. V. *Diſeaſes of Solution of Unity*, as well in the ſimilar, as organick parts, are, when that which is one

and

and contiguous is dissolved. These differ, 1. from the part affected. 2. The cause by which they are divided; which is, 1. Cutting. If in the soft parts, 'tis call'd a Wound: 2. Prickings, call'd a Puncture. 3. Eroding, an Ulcer. 4. Beating, a Bruise. 5. Breaking by stretching, a Rupture. But when the hard parts are divided by a cause, cutting or bruising transversly, 'tis call'd a Fracture: If according to length, a Fissure: If from eroding, 'tis divided into many particles, 'tis call'd *Caries*.

Sect. 2. *Of Accidental Diseases.*

Accidental differences of Diseases are taken from those things which follow the *essence* thereof; or those without which the Disease cannot be thought to be: And these have their Differences; 1. As to *Number*; so they are one, or many. 2. *Magnitude*; as great, and small, from the Disease, its Burden, and Part affected. 3. From the *Subject*: so 'tis either external, or internal, general or particular; in Men, or in Women, Childhood, Youth, or Age. 4. *Duration*. Hence they are short, long, continual, intermitting. 5. From *the Cause*. Hence simple, or true; which arises from one Humor: or spurious, which is from many. 6. From the *Original of Causes*. (1.) *Idiopathic*, the Cause whereof is generated where the Disease is. (2.) *Sympathetic*; the Cause whereof is generated in another place than where the Disease is. (3.) *Hereditary*; the Cause whereof consists in the Parents seed. (4.) *Congenit*; the Cause whereof was in the Womb. 7. From the *Event*. So they are, 1.) *Safe*, in which there's no danger. (2.) *Doubtful* which hovers in a doubtful Event: sometimes tending to Death, sometimes

times to Health. (3.) *Deadly*, which brings forth aſſured Deſtruction. 8. From the *Time of the Year*; ſo they are Vernal, Hyemnal, *&c.* 9. From the *Place*. As (1.) *Endemical:* ſuch as are always familiar to ſome Regions, as Struma's amongſt the Spaniards, *&c.* (2.) *Epidemical*, which rages in any Region amongſt the popularity, being cauſed by the Air alone infected, not by means of the place; but rather by malign influence of ſuperior Bodies. (3.) *Sporadic*, when various Diſeaſes infect a Region, ſometimes here, and ſometimes there. 10. Some Diſeaſes are *contagious*, ſome not. Some *malign*, which ſuddenly caſt down ſtrength; or *benign*, which gently inflicts. Some *acute*, which extends not beyond twenty dayes; others *peracute*, ending the ſeventh. Sometimes they extend not beyond the fourth day, & theſe in their courſe end with danger. Some acute by *decidence*, reaching the fortieth day; and after 'tis arrived at that 'tis call'd *long*, or *chronic*. The *Times of Diſeaſes* are either Univerſal, including the whole courſe of a Diſeaſe; or particular, circumſcrib'd to the period of one fit: and the times of both are, 1. *The beginning*; When the Diſeaſe begins, & is conſtant to the ſame Diſtemper with which it was at firſt produced, without any notable exceſs of increaſe. 2. *Augmentation*, when the Symptomes encreaſe. 3. *State*, when they neither increaſe nor decreaſe. 4. *Declination*, when Symptomes are eaſed. Theſe times are only in Salutary Diſeaſes; thoſe deadly having neither State nor Declination.

Sect. 3. *Of the Cauſes of Diſeaſes.*

The *Cauſes of Diſeaſes* are all thoſe things which produce

produce them. And they are either *Proximate*, betwixt which and the Diſeaſe no other Cauſe occurs; This muſt be in all Diſeaſes. Or *Remote*, between which and the Diſeaſe comes another Cauſe, which is not in all Diſeaſes. This latter is either internal (call'd the *Antecedent*) conſiſting in the humors which have their being in the Body, which though at preſent they act not, yet they may generate a Diſeaſe. Or external, (call'd *Procatartic*) which conſiſts in things plac'd without us. Of which ſome are inevitable, as things Non-natural; others evitable, or fortuitouſly afflicting our body; as Blows, *&c.* The *Proximate* cauſe is conjunct, which being there, the Diſeaſe remains: if removed, the Diſeaſe is taken away. The *Remote* inward Cauſes, are Humors offending in quantity, quality, motion and place. If in quantity, they frame a *Plethora & Cacochymia*. If together they offend in quality, *Plethora* is either *advaſa*, when the Veſſels cannot contain it without trouble; which is from the too much Rarefaction of the Blood: or *ad vires*, where there's more Blood than ſtrength can bear; or where both are mixt, in which ſtrength is debilitated, and veſſels diſtended. *Plethora* is from a material cauſe, *i. e.* the uſe of Aliments full of Juice, and eaſily fermented. The efficient cauſe being Health, and the uſe of things non-natural. *Cacochymia* is made from abundance of Humors offending in quality: but *Cachexia* is from plenty of viſcid humors. Humors offending in quality, are *Bile*, *Pancreat Juice*, *Flegm*, *Spittle*, and *Lympha*. Others ſay, *Bile*, *Flegm*, *Melancholy*, and *Blood*. Others the two firſt and laſt, and *Atrabile Serum*: which is not preternatural, unleſs mixed with other things and Wind, which is ſuppoſed to be found in all the humors, eſpecially in pituitous and viteline

Bile.

Bile. *Bile* offends, 1. in *Acrimony*, which is either from Salt things taken, hot Air, too much motion of the Body or Mind; too much Watching, binding of the Belly, Sweat or Excretion, as too much of Urin, Semen or Milk. II. It offends *too much* in Oleouſneſs, from taking ſuch-like things. III. In *Thickneſs*, from a viſcid humor alone, or when 'tis mixt with Auſterouſneſs, whence not ſeldom it concretes into a ſtone. IV. From *Aqueouſneſs*, which is from humid Air, and taking like things. V. *When coagulated* into a ſubſtance very like yolks of Egs, which is made from more acid humors, which appears by pouring Sp. of Vitriol upon Bile; this is call'd Viteline. VI. *When porraceous*, Leek-coloured, as alſo ſo in taſte: made from effervency with the more acid Pancreat Juice. VII. *Æruginous*, Verdigreaſe coloured, made with the ſaid Juice, yet more acid and hot. VIII. *'Tis oft burnt*, and ſo like Woad: Such is made from the Pancreat Juice and Bile, from its very ſharpneſs, which is worſt. The *Pancreat Juice* offends, 1. in *Acidity*, which ariſeth from the great Acidity in the Blood, cold Air, grief of Mind, too much Watching; from its ſtagnation in the ſide-paſſages of the Pancreas; or laſtly, from acid Aliments. 2. *Auſterouſneſs*, ariſing from like Aliments, outward Grief, ſudden Fear. *Lympha* doth not only offend in the ſame with the Pancreat Juice, but alſo in Aquoſity, ariſing from like Aliments, cold and moiſt Air; from Viſcidity, and from Cauſes encreaſing Flegm. It may alſo offend in ſaltneſs, cauſed from like Aliments, and hot Air. *Flegm* offends in Viſcidity, from taking like things, moiſt and cold Air, a life of Care and Idleneſs, and too much Sleep. In *Acidity*, from the mixture of that which is acid, call'd Glaſs. *Salt*, from more ſalt ſeroſities

Spittle offends in toughneſs, aqueouſneſs, ſaltneſs and acidity, from the ſaid cauſes. *Wind* from a matter viſcid, ſharpiſh, ſalt and oleous; as appears, from things helping and hurting. *Halitus* is from acid and ſalt Heats; and are various, according to the diverſity of Agents and Patients. *Humors offend* in motion, 1. By its encreaſe, which heats the Body; 2. By diminution; 3. Abolition; 4. Depravation. In place; as Blood extravaſated.

Sect. 4. *Of Things Non-natural.*

The *Procatartic Cauſes* inevitable are the *ſix things non-natural*: As 1. *Air*, which we cannot want for a moment. It chiefly alters our Body as well by inſpiration, as by incompaſſing of us. It may offend in its hotneſs in heating our Bodies, diſſolving the Humors, melts, attenuates, encreaſes Bile, inflames the Spirits, and ſo begets hot Diſeaſes. In its dryneſs it drys our Bodies; and being joyn'd with heat, burns them. In moiſtneſs it moiſtens our Bodies, heaps up ſuperfluous moiſture, drives out the natural heat, generates crude diſtillations, eſpecially joyn'd with cold. In coldneſs it cooleth, condenſeth, cloſes the pores, thickens the humors. If malign, it procures like Diſeaſes in us, as malign and Peſtilent Fevers. Its too much motion may alſo cauſe alteration of our Bodies, according to the qualities of the Air, but more violent. 2. *Meats and Drinks* offend in quantity, as if too much thereof be taken into the ſtomach, it cauſes Crudities, the occaſion of many Diſeaſes, eſpecially in impure Bodies. In Quality; and then they are chang'd into humors and diſtempers of like quality. In the manner of taking: for if taken whilſt that in the ſtomach is not con-

concocted, may procure diſeaſes; as alſo the variety of them being taken. 3. *Reſt and Motion* offends in exceſs; So alſo 4. *Sleeping and Waking*: too much of both; the firſt hinders the natural evacuations and excrements, dulls the heat of the body, and occaſions cold diſeaſes, eſpecially Catarrhs. Too much of the ſecond diſſipates the Spirits, and conſumes the whole Body,&c. 5. *Excretion and Retention* offend in quality and quantity: for if thoſe humors that are profitable are ſent forth unfitly, it debilitates and waſts the Body; but if retain'd, Diſeaſes are cauſed that are like them. 6. *Paſſions of the Mind* may offend in their exceſs and defect. Preternatural things procure Diſeaſes; as Water in the Brain ſtirs up Apoplexy; toothing, Epilepſy; Stone in the Bladder, the Colick.

Sect. 5. *Of Symptoms.*

A *Symptom* is an affect of a Diſeaſe, inconvenient unto the Body; which are, 1. Action hurt. 2. Fault of Excretions and Retentions. 3. Quality changed. The *Action* is hurt when aboliſh'd, diminiſhed, encreaſed, or deprav'd. Amongſt the natural Actions hurt, happens, 1. *Hunger:* the hurt whereof is, 1. *Anorexia*; or, Appetite dejected. 2. *Dyſorexia*; or, Appetite leſſened. 3. *Bulimia*; or, Dog-appetite. 4. *Pica*; or, Appetite deprav'd, in Women call'd Longing. *Fermentation* is hurt, when encreaſed, diminiſhed, aboliſhed, deprav'd with nidrous and acid Crudities. The *expulſion of the Stomach*, with its hurt retention, is encreas'd in Lientery; deprav'd in Vomiting. The Excretion of the Guts is hurt when deprav'd in *Cholera*, or *Ilei:* Increaſed in *Lientery*, and in *Cæliac* affects; *Diarrhea biliosa*, *Pituitoſa*,

ſa, or *Scroſa in Diarrhea pingua*, *Dyſentery & Teneſmus*. The motion of the *Chyle* through the Lacteal Veins is aboliſhed, thoſe Veins being obſtructed. Hence a Dropſy Aſcites. I. *Reſpiration* is hurt in *Dyſpnea*, the Species whereof are, 1. *Anhelatio*, 2. *Orthopnea*, 3. *Aſthma*, 4. *Incubus*, 5. *Suffocatio Hypocond.* II. In *Hicket*; III. *Sneezing*; IV. In *Cough*: which is either dry or moiſt. If Blood be caſt out, 'tis call'd *Hæmoptoe*. The *motion of the Heart* is hurt, 1. in Fevers; 2. in Beating; 3. in Fainting; 4. in Swooning. *Nutrition* is hurt, either in the whole Body, as, I. in Tabes; II. in Leanneſs; III. in Pthiſis; IV. in Maraſmus; or, in particular, as in Atrophy in any part. The *excretion of Urine* is hurt, 1. when aboliſhed; as in *Iſchuria*. 2. Deprav'd, in *Strangury*. 3. Leſſen'd, in *Dyſuria* when increaſed, as in *Diabetes*. Amongſt the Hurts of the Animal Faculties occurs, I. *Pain*; which varies according to the variety of Cauſes. II. *Sight*, which is hurt, as 1. in *Cataracts*, 2. in *Ag'd*, 3. in *Myopia*, 4. in Blindneſs, 5. in *Scotoma*, 6. in *Amphyopia*, 7. in *Myoblia*. *Hearing is hurt*, 1. in deafneſs, 2. in dull hearing; 3. in noiſe. *Touch is hurt*, 1. in *Necroſis*, 2. in Itch, 3. in Scabs. *Sleep is hurt*, 1. in *Coma*, 2. in Lethargy, 3. in *Carus*, 4. in Apoplexy, 5. in walking in ſleep. *Internal Senſes are hurt*, 1. in *Delirium*; 2. in Frenzy; 3. *Paraphrinitis*; 4. in Melancholy; 5. in Madneſs; 6. in *Lycanthropia*; 7. in *Hydrophobia*. *Voluntary motion* is hurt, I. in Palſy, which is either *Hemiphlegia*, or *Paraphlegia*, or particular Palſy. II. In Laſſitude. III. In Tremor. IV. In Cramp; whichis either univerſal, as 1. *Emphyſtines*, 2. *Aphyſtotones*, 3. *Tetanes*: or particular, as 1. *Spaſmus cinicus*; 2. *Spaſmos triſmos*; 3. *Spaſ-*

mus

ſmus Strabiſmus; 4. in convulſive motion; 5. in yawning; 6. in roaming. As a cloſe to this which might have been its introduction; There's 1. a Symptom of a Diſeaſe, which immediately follows a Diſeaſe, no other affect contrary to Nature coming between: as when an ill concoction follows a diſtemper of the Stomach. 2. A Sympt. of a Cauſe, when the Action is hurt, although the Faculty and Organ be well; the Faculty being hindred by an external fault: as when the Liver, though ſound, cannot ſanguify; or the Heart, by reaſon of vicious Chyle. 3. The *Symptom of a Symptom* is that which follows another preceding Symptom, no other affect contrary to Nature coming between. But the former diſtinction may ſerve, as Action hurt, *&c.*

PART III. Semeiotica.

Sect. 1. *Diagnoſtick Signs.*

Semeiotica is that part of Phyſick in which is handled the method of knowing as well the preſent, as the future eſtate of Man. *A Sign* is any evident thing that lays open a hidden matter; or 'tis the manifeſtation of ſome thing hidden; or every thing that ſhews any of thoſe things, which are in the method of healing, and can demonſtrate them, and make them manifeſt. We begin with *Diagnoſticks*, which ſhew the preſent ſtate. Theſe are ſuch as are ſeparable from the Diſeaſe; as Cold from a Fever; or *Pathognomical*, which comes in and is remov'd with the Diſeaſe as a Preternatural Pulſe frequenting Fevers. This is ſel-

dom ſimple, but is fram'd of many. The *Fountain* of Signs are Four-fold. I. *From* the *Eſſence* of the Diſeaſe. II. From its *Cauſes*. III. From its *Affects*, IV. From things *helping and hurting*. Sometimes a Diſeaſe ſhews it ſelf; as a Tumour in the right *Hypocondria*, ſhews the Liver affected; in the Left, the Spleen: the Cauſe ſhews the Effect, and the Effect the Cauſe: for ſuch as the Effect is ſuch is the Cauſe, and ſo contrary. And as like rejoiceth in the like; ſo Contraries remove Contraries. From *Diagnoſtick* Signs three things are to be known, 1. The Part affected. 2. The Diſeaſe. 3. The cauſe of the Diſeaſe. The part affected is known, I. By Action hurt; II. From the Scite; III. From the Excretions. IV. From the property of the pain, and by Accidents proper to the Diſeaſe. *The Cauſe* of the Diſeaſe is known either from the Symptoms, or from what helps or hurts. Amongſt the Cauſes hath bin recited, 1. *Plethora*, known, I. from the diſtention of the Veſſels; II. From bloody puſtules; III. From the cauſes by which 'tis generated; IV. By help in bleeding. 2. *Cacochimia* is known, I. By pituitous habit of Body; II. From a yellowiſh paliſh Colour; III. From a compreſſive pain of the heart; IV. From Hunger deprav'd; V. From continual aſtriction of the belly. 3. *Bile* is known, *i. e.* its Saline accrimony, I. From thirſt and dryneſs of the Tongue; II. From *Diarrhea* III. From the heat of the whole Body; IV. From what helps or hurts. Oleous Bile is known by the ſame Signs, but more grievous from flamy Urin, and a black and chapt tongue. The faults of the other Bile are known by their excretions like to them. 4. *Pancreat Juice*, Its acidity is known, I. From hunger increaſed, II. From Coldneſs of the whole Body

III.

III. From a ſmall and equal pulſe. IV. From pricking and cutting pains. V. From things helping and hurting. The auſterouſneſs thereof is known, I. From the ſtrangulation of the jawes, fear, conſtriction; II. From torturing pain. III. From bindnig of the belly. IV. From a ſmall and weak pulſe. 5. *Viſcid Flegm* is known, I. From hunger diminiſhed. II. Binding of the Belly. III. Paleneſs and coldneſs of the whole Body. IV. A rare and ſmall Pulſe. V. Pale Urine. VI. From things helping and hurting. 6. *Glaſſy Flegm* is diſcovered, by fix'd and boring pain; From excretion thereof; From things hurting and helpful. 7. *Wind* is known, I. From belching, croking and rumbling in the Belly. II. From ſtretching pain. III. The Belly being bound. IV. Frequent Pulſe. V. Bubbles in the Urine. VI. From things helping and hurting. Examples of all might be given, but you have them in particular Diſeaſes.

Sect. 2. *Prognoſticks.*

Prognoſtick Signs are not only uſeful to predict, which rightly to do is, repute: but alſo for cure, which may be of advantage both to Phyſician and Patient. Theſe are three-fold, I. Of Health and Death. II. Of Crudities and Concoction. III. Criſis. Under theſe general Heads may all be comprehended. Theſe may inform what the event of a Diſeaſe may be. And at, or about what time it may have an end; and laſtly, how and by what means. *Thoſe of Health or Death*, are thoſe diſcovered by Urine, Excrements of the Belly, Sweats, eaſy and difficult Breathing, induring of the Diſeaſe, Pulſe, Face, lying down, &c. *Crudity and Concoction*, are known by Urine, Fæces of

the Venter, Spittings, &c. *Crisis* is shewed by sudden mutations and perturbations, some of which are both Signs and Causes: as Vomits, Faces, much Urin, Nose-bleeding, &c. Under the first may be ranked, 1. *Diseases short or long.* As Hot Diseases are always short, if they have not contracted an habit: but cold are longer. Fits long, shew durance, short contrary. Fits anticipating an hour or two are short, otherwise contrary. Only note, anticipation must be unequal, otherwise it shews durance. So do Fits that return slowly; unless there be a remission of Symptoms. Fits coming every third day, are short: those every day longer, the Fourth day longest of all. Diseases ending by excretion, are shorter than those that end by abscess. All Diseases in hot times from hot causes; in ages and temper, hot; in youth, tender; and in bodies well-affected, are short. In Contrary, long. If there be much hurt of action, slow concoction of excrements; if cold, Urin be thin, and discoloured, having little sediment; if excrements be of various Colours, noisom smell, be few, expell'd by degrees; be stopt in the beginning; or then expell'd when cast out with great noise; cast through narrow passages, and not on a Critical day: all shew the length of Diseases: The contrary short. If there be bubbles in the Urin surface, the Sediment in those feaverish, resemble coarse meal. When changes happen to the whole body; being sometimes hot and sometimes cold, one Colour rising upon another; Diseases will be long. Cold Sweats in an acute Fever, signifie death. In one more gentle, the Disease long, great extenuation of the whole Body; or if in inconsiderable Fevers, the Body is not extenuated; or if the body be of Pale or Orange Color: all denotes durance. II. *Signs of Diseases*

Diſeaſes tending to Health or Death. Thoſe *without* danger are Diaries, all true Intermitting Fevers. A Tatanos if they eſcape the fourth day. Thoſe *dangerous* are ſlight Apoplexy, all Continual burning Fevers, Inflammation of the internal parts, as Pleuriſie, *&c.* Malign Intermitting Tertians, and whoſe fits grow ſtronger. *Lue veneria* aſſociated with a Leproſie, is hardly cured. *Deadly* ſtrong Apoplexies where there's loſs of ſenſe and motion, and great hurt of breathing; oft and ſtrong ſwooning, without manifeſt Cauſe, dye ſuddenly. All Dropſies, the Liver being vehemently injur'd, aſſociated with or following a Fever, alſo a Pleuriſie or *Peripneu.* are uſually deadly. So an Intermitting Quartan turning into a Continual; a Pleuriſie or *Peripn.* following an *Aſtma*; and a *Peripneu.* after a Pleuriſie. *From Cauſes Diſeaſes* are healthy, if from blood, unleſs they acquire malignity and much putrefaction. Thoſe in bodies well-diſpoſed, of laudable temper, that receive profit by Medicines. *Deadly*, if the Brain and Bladder, &c. noble parts be wounded. Alſo all Diſeaſes that's from vitelline, porraceous, æruginous and Atrabile, and ſuch as deny all benefit by Medicines. From the Affects, *Healthy*, to be ones ſelf and well-diſpoſed to things offer'd. A *Delirium* with laughter is more ſafe: but with difficulty of breathing, or aſſociating a non-Intermitting Fever; 'tis deadly. Alſo if followed, with great oblivion, idleneſs and ſtupidity, or if averſe to things neceſſary: if it thence increaſe; if with ſtudy, ſucceed Bleeding, Obſtruction of the Guts, Pleuriſie, *Peripneu.* if appear about the beginning of a Diſeaſe, all bad. If any Sick perſon do any thing unuſual, or a harſh anſwer be given by a ſober man; and ſo contrary. Alſo much talking in one not talk-

ative

ative, and contrary, are bad. If the Sick lament weep unwillingly, it portends danger. *A Fren* following a Lethargy, is healthy; So alſo fondn falling on a Critical day, there being full ſtrength a other good Signs. Thoſe that fall beſide themſelv with ſilence, being not ſpeechleſs, tis danger. In *Frenzy* ſudden repentance, or an acute Fever remai ing without a foregoing Criſis, ſignifies death. So al in fondneſs, the memory loſt if aſſociated with fie Symptoms. If ſleeping and waking keep their uſu cuſtom, 'tis good; alſo waking in the increaſe a ſtate with Signs of Concoction; alſo much ſleep i thoſe young. Exceſs in both, eſpecially if they ſle not night nor day, 'tis bad. Dead ſleep in acute F vers, is pernitious. *Immoderate* watching in youn and contrary in age; is bad. Thoſe in whom ſha ing happens in the night, and they be worſe wit ſleep; there's danger. Thoſe ſtupid in a troubleſo Fever, and affected as it were with a *Catoche*, 'tis bad Exitations from ſleep with fear and trouble, there danger. *If in ſleep* any of the white of the eye appea if not cauſed with a Belly-flux, nor faſting or havin not bin uſual; 'tis bad and very deadly. So alſo ſleep cauſe trouble, if aſſociated with ill Symptom as dotage, convulſion, weakneſs, cold of the extrea parts, &c. Sleep that allays fondneſs, or is adva tageous, 'tis good. *Dreams* are little conſiderabl Sight dim, or abhorring light in acute Fevers, i death. *Deafneſs* from Critical perturbation, wit Signs of concoction in the excrements, is good; alſ if it follow a Frenzy or other grievous Diſeaſes of th head, the faculty not debilitated. If it follow a turbu lent and acute Diſeaſe, joyn'd with bad Symptoms, i bad. *Humming and noiſe* in the ears in acute Feve

is deadly. If Aliments or Medicaments offered ſeem putrid and of ill ſavour, 'tis bad; it ſhewing ſuch humors in the Body. *Pains* poſſeſſing the ignoble and extream parts, long continuing, ſigns of Concoction appearing duly, 'tis good. Alſo thoſe deſcending from the upper to the lower parts. Conſtant and vehement pains of the Head in acute Fevers, joyn'd with other ill ſigns, are bad and deadly: as alſo if they follow Critical Sweats. *Neck-pain* in the beginning and encreaſe of a Diſeaſe, is bad: So alſo, if in the Ears in a continual Fever. If in the Jaws in acute Fevers; or in the Breſt, with numbneſs; they are pernicious. If an acute Fever follow thoſe ſo pain'd, they dye cruelly. *Convulſions* in acute Fevers, with ſtrong pains about the Bowels, are bad. The beginning of Diſeaſes ariſing from Back-pains are pernicious. Pains in the ignoble parts appearing in the beginning, or with bad ſigns, are deadly. Thoſe beginning in remote parts, which vaniſh without manifeſt cauſe, or paſs to the Bowels, are bad. *Motion.* In any Diſeaſe, if the party eaſily riſe, lift himſelf up, turn from ſide to ſide, 'tis good: the contrary bad. If the Body lie as in health, 'tis good. Heavineſs of the whole Body, Hands and Feet, is dangerous. So alſo to lie on the Back, with Hands, Legs and Neck extended: or if the Sick fall oft down to the Beds feet, 'tis mortal. So is ſleeping gaping in acute Diſeaſes, if not uſual. To ſleep lying on the Belly, if not us'd to it, is bad. To lie with Feet naked, and not very hot; alſo with the Hands, Legs and Neck thrown unequally and naked, 'tis ill. So is tumbling to the Bed-ſide, firſt to put out their Feet, and then to raiſe their Body, and unleſs hindred, fall out, or riſe; they ſeldom eſcape. Thoſe that near the eſtate of acute Diſeaſes deſire to

ſit

ſit up, or toſs their hands about idely, ſnatch at ſtraw &c. and gather the Bed-Clothes, is ill. Thoſe broken and extenuated with a Diſeaſe, if they fall a trembling, 'tis dangerous.

Convulſions follow'd by a Fever is better than contrary. For other Signs, ſee Convulſions. Thoſe Fevers which have daily Colds, have daily Solutions. Coldneſs in continual Fevers, hapning on a Critical day, with preceding ſigns of Concoction, and remarkable Evacuations follow, 'tis healthy. So if the like in a burning Fever. *Coldneſs*, after which the Body is not at all or very little heated, 'tis ill. If on a Critical day, and a Coma follow, 'tis Death. If it fall on a non-intermitting Fever, the Sick being weak, 'tis deadly. *Cold*, or rather ſhaking, coming oft on a long Diſeaſe without any order, ſhews either internal ſuppuration, or plenty of depraved humors. Oft ſhakings appearing in the beginning of acute Fevers, are bad: Thoſe after Sweating are not good. *Sneezing* in a Man ſick but once, the Diſeaſe conquers; if twice, not: the contrary in Women. A Poſe or ſneezing preceding or following Diſeaſes of the Lungs, are bad: but in other Diſeaſes, though deadly, it gives good hopes. If in Hyſteric fits, or in hard Travel, good. *Breathing* if good and eaſie in acute Diſeaſes, is good: but *Delirium* and difficulty of breathing in a Fever, is deadly. Great and ſeldom breathing in acute Fevers, is worſt. If great and oft, 'tis ill; alſo if ſmall and oft. If breathing be interrupted in Fevers, 'tis ill; for it ſhews Convulſions. If it paſs through the Noſtrils, and move the Griſtles, 'tis perilous. If cold in acute Diſeaſes, Death; as alſo if it intermit. A nocturnal *Dyſpnea* in a long Diſeaſe, threatens a Dropſie. For *Pulſe*, ſee after. *Appetite* good and laudable in Diſeaſes, is health-

healthful: if wholly dejected, 'tis ill. In a long Diſeaſe to abhor meat, is bad. If with ſincere *Stools*, as alſo in long-gut Diſeaſes; yet worſe when joyn'd with a Fever, as in Dyſentery. Great Hunger in Diſeaſes is bad; ſo is Pica. In long Diſeaſes neither Satiety, nor Hunger, nor any thing elſe exceeding Natures preſcript, is good. For over-fulneſs produceth very bad Excrements; and if preternaturally digeſted, it cauſes Diſeaſes. *Thirſt* in acute Diſeaſes quenched without cauſe, is bad. So is that which cannot be quenched. To long after abſurd Liquors, or ſuch unfit to drink, is bad. *Hickets* in great Fevers is ill; or if aſſociated with redneſs of the Eyes, after Vomiting, or Inflammation of the Liver. *Belching*, if acid, which was not ſo before, in *Lientery*, is good. *Excrements*: voluntary tears in a Diſeaſe is not abſurd; the contrary is: as when it proceeds from external cauſes, as ſadneſs, joy, *&c.* *Matter flowing* from the *Ears* in grievous Head-affects, ends the Diſeaſe: Or, if it flow from the Mouth, Noſe, &c. If they run much in Children, 'tis healthy. If the Ear-Excrements that are naturally yellow and bitter, be ſweet, and change colour, 'tis bad. *Noſtrils*; Blood flowing well and largely on a Critical day, 'tis ſafe: if too much and violently, 'tis bad: for it procures Convulſions. If in the beginning of a Diſeaſe, or if a few drops flow from the Noſtrils, 'tis bad. If blood flow in a direct line to the part affected, 'tis good: as from the right Noſtril, if the Liver be affected; from the left, if the Spleen: but if contrary, 'tis bad. *Spittle* white, even, ſmooth, not very thin or craſs, readily and eaſily ſpit out, without pain and much coughing, 'tis healthy. So if it be preſently in the beginning of Breſt and Lung Diſeaſes, 'tis good; yea, though

though lightly red by permixtion of Blood and Flegm. If yellow mixt with Blood in Inflammation of the Breſt and Lungs caſt out at firſt, 'tis ſafe and very profitable: but the Diſeaſe having paſſed the ſeventh day, or further, 'tis leſs ſecure. That *Spittle* is bad that eaſeth not pain; or if in ſmall quantity, though concocted, if not expell'd conformable to the Diſeaſe. To ſpit nothing at all in Pleuriſies or *Peripneumonia* after ſome progreſs of the Diſeaſe, is exitious. If Spittle after appearance be ſuppreſſed and the party come to ruttle, 'tis death. If white and meerly pituitous in Inflammations of *Pleura* and Lungs, 'tis bad. If yellow, pale, or ruddy, appear in healthy perſons, whether bitter or ſweet, it ſhews a Phtiſis near, and after Death. If after *ſpitting* Blood follows ſpitting purulent matter, and after that waſting, and then it ſtops; Death follows. If it be green, ruſt-like, pale, black, ſincere, or ſtinking; 'tis bad. So if very craſs, viſcid and glutinous in Inflammations of *Pleura* or Lungs: alſo if aſſociated with Hoarſneſs without Pleuriſie, &c. That round like Hail, is deadly. Perſons choaked being in a ſwoon, yet not dead, if froth appear about the mouth, they cannot be revived. *Vomiting* being mixed with yellow Bile and Flegm, neither very craſs, nor very copious, if exquiſitly mixed; 'tis very good. So if flegmy and bilious Vomiting come on a Critical day. Voluntary Vomiting after a long Flux of the Belly, cures. Blood caſt upwards whatſoever it be, 'tis bad. Small and troubleſom Vomiting in acute Fevers, is bad. Alſo thoſe variouſly coloured, compos'd of many humors. Thoſe green, &c. as in Spittle, are uſually deadly. If ſincere and unmixt in Fevers, bad. If in any Diſeaſe black Bile be caſt out upward or

down-

downward, 'tis deadly, both as a ſign and cauſe. Thoſe by acute or cronick Diſeaſes, as Wounds, or any other means, if they evacuate Atrabile, or as it were black Blood by *Anus*, they dye the next day. Sincere Stools in acute Fevers is bad: If fat and viſcous, deadly: If ſpurious in acute Fevers, bad: or in the beginning of Diſeaſes chiefly, if joyn'd with fæculency. If in the declination; or if things taken be ejected unaltered, deadly. *Worms*, if they creep forth in Diſeaſes beginning, 'tis bad: chiefly if aſſociated with fæculency. Yet in the declination, if expell'd with Excrements, and upon appearance of Concoction; 'tis good. *A Looſneſs* in any Diſeaſe too copious, is bad; eſpecially if after it the Belly ſwell. A ſmall one, or if ſtopt as ſoon as it begins, 'tis ill. So if watery, and ending with an acute Diſeaſe. If a *Flux* happen to one in a Pleuriſie or *Peripneumonia*, 'tis bad: but if with an *Opthalmia*, good. If thin at firſt, and grow thick in the Diſeaſe's progreſs, 'tis well. White ones appearing in any Diſeaſe, 'tis ill; eſpecially in *Struma's*. So alſo if viteline, green, *&c.* as before in Spittle. If with pain and Dyſentery, or if laborious and oft, ill. So if they flow inſenſibly. For *Urin*, ſee after. *Sweats*; if they break forth, 1. with manifeſt ſigns of Concoction. 2. On Critical dayes. 3. Chilneſs going before. 4. From the whole Body being hot. 5. Drooping and with vapor. 6. And by which the Fever is perfectly diſſolv'd, or much diminiſhed; 'tis good. By theſe Signs others may be compar'd. Much Sweat in an acute Diſeaſe not diminiſhing it; if continual, whether moderate or immoderate; or if little, eſpecially if about the Head and Neck, all are ill. If it ſtop as ſoon as it breaks forth, or thoſe little that oft come or go; are deadly: So

alſo

alſo if cold, and in acute Fevers. But if milder, it ſhew the Diſeaſes length. Thoſe ſtinking in acute Diſeaſes are dangerous. If in the interim of Sweating a cold neſs or ſhaking oft comes or goes, 'tis bad: So a thoſe that come not forth kindly, but appear on th Skin like Millet-ſeed: alſo thoſe not happening on Critical day. Thoſe appearing in the beginning of Diſeaſe, are ill: becauſe in the begining all things a crude, and cannot be healthfully voided unleſs fir well concocted. A General Rule in all Evacuation

Abſceſſes. Small and jutting out from the extern parts, with a ſharp head, are good: contrary, ill. S thoſe turning inward, and ſuch as break withi Thoſe that communicate nothing to the intern parts, but thruſt themſelves much outward, cauſin pain, and change not the Skins colour; ſuch as ſup purate and ſend forth good matter, are good: othe wiſe, dangerous. If after a Tumor appearing in an part, and eaſe not; but the ſame Symptoms continu 'tis mortal. If they appear at the beginning of a Di eaſe, 'tis worſt of all. If they appear greater or le than they ought; 'tis ill. If after their beginnin they retire back; they are uſually deadly. *Paroti des* at the Ear with pain; or if they appear wit crude Urin; or when ſtrength is decay'd, are peſti ferous; if they come not to Suppuration, they are ill; unleſs follow'd with much bleeding at the Noſe or fluxes of the Belly, or Urin be voided thick an concocted. Thoſe of moderate bigneſs, without pai ſtrength intire, breaking out on a Critical day, wit ſigns of Concoction preceding, are good. *Bliſte* appearing, the Diſeaſe beginning, if acute, if ov the whole Body, or ſome parts, are dangerous. *Pim ples* very red, or chiefly black or blue, are pernitiou

Th

That *heat* in Fevers is beſt which is temperate, gentle, equal in all parts, with ſome moiſture, and moſt like the natural heat; with equal ſoftneſs of the whole Body. An inflamed Face, with Sweat, in an acute Fever, is ill: So if there be great heat about the Belly, and griping at the Stomach's mouth, or coldneſs of the extream parts, all is ill. If of the Noſtrils continuing all the Diſeaſe in little Children, 'tis mortal. So alſo if of the Tongue, for ſome days. Thoſe oft cold by turns, are in danger. *Hardneſs* of the Face, Skin, and other parts, being rough and ſquallid, in Acutes, are ill: In Fevers, it ſignifies heat: In Chronic, waſting the natural moiſture. Extraordinary *moiſtneſs* of the Skin in any Diſeaſe, is ill. An intenſe as it were *Eryſipela's* redneſs in Head and Feet in acute Diſeaſes, with good ſigns, is good; with ill, bad. Exceſſive *Paleneſs* chiefly in the Face, is ill: much more blackneſs and blewneſs in any part joyn'd with coldneſs. So the Fleſh ſo coloured the Bones being bare. To change colour oft in acute Diſeaſes, is ill. A vehement Stink riſing from the Patients Body, is ill. In *acute Diſeaſes* unwonted Smells, there being nothing near to cauſe it, ſhews Death near. *Aliments* deſcending down into the Stomach, as if caſt into a Well with noiſe, is ill. A murmuring noiſe in the Sides, breaking forth chiefly with Fæces, Urin, and Wind, diſſolves the pains and Swellings thereof. If new and without Flegm, if it comes not forth, yet it helps much, if it fall into the lower parts. *Cadavonrous face* is deadly, unleſs from too much watching and looſneſs. *In acute Diſeaſes*, the Eyes white appearing red, their Veins appearing black and blue, is mortal. If perverted, 'tis ill. So if dark, muddy, gouled, and not ſhining. Grating the Teeth in Fevers,

having not been uſual from youth, portends Frenzy and Death. If there be ſhining and blackneſs about them, there's danger. A black Tongue, with dryneſs, roughneſs, clefts and burning, is mortal. So alſo if trembling. In acute Diſeaſes the Jaws ulcerated with a Fever, is ill: if with other ill ſymptoms, worſe. *The Hypochondries* without pain, ſoft, equal on both ſides, are beſt, therefore feel them, conſidering here lies the Liver, Stomach and Spleen, the forge of all Diſeaſes: If they burn, be painful, be extended, or have the right parts unequally affected with the left; 'tis a ſign of no gentle Diſeaſe. If drawn upward, there being no ſign of an approaching *Criſis*, by bleeding, 'tis ill. Hard and painful Swellings there, the Critical bleeding being nigh, 'tis bad, if all over: but if hard only in one place, 'tis not ſo ill, if the left, the Liver being more noble than the Spleen. A Swelling of the Legs appearing about evening, and gone in the morning with good ſigns, are good; and with bad, bad. III. *Signs of approaching Madneſs* are, forgetfulneſs preſently happening in acute Diſeaſes; troubled and tumultuous ſleep; continual pricking, tinkling, and ſounding of the Ears, or deafneſs; eſpecially if it appear with Urine that hath matter lifted up and hanging in it. Senſe of Smell without manifeſt cauſe. Pain in the Legs, eſpecially if there be a bad ſwim in the Urin; a vehement and frequent drawing of the breath; white and clear Urin in acute Diſeaſes; as alſo if therein the white of the Eye appears red. IV. *Signs of approaching Convulſions*, are; cauſleſs fear and ſadneſs, after cold, very fierce raving, want of ſleep, extraordinary and laſting pain of the Head, the Belly being bound, deep and heavy pains in Arms and Neck, ſuppreſſion of Urin

Urin with coldneſs, Urin contrary to cuſtom flowing away in ſleep. V. *Signs of Relapſe* after Recovery; are after malign and ill-diſpoſed Diſeaſes, they ſo weakning Nature that it cannot perfectly caſt out the diſeaſed cauſe. Diſeaſes the longer they are, the more apt to relapſe. A Fever not ſlackning on a Critical day, returns. Thoſe from Atrabile, various and mixt humors, viſcid, thick and ſtubborn, do return; contrary not. Thoſe that afflict in the Autumn, are apt to return; as alſo if the conſtitution be bad, otherwiſe not. Thoſe that cannot gain perfect health, being helpt but by few things, and hurt by many, are in danger. So alſo thoſe actions and qualities recovering, differ much from the natural temper, and return not to their former condition. If after a *Criſis* the Sick for a long time void thin water, 'tis a ſign of a Relapſe. So alſo *Fevers* that ceaſe without ſigns of Concoction. But alterations of Diſeaſes being from Concoction and Crudity, they are beſt diſcovered by Urin; of which next.

Sect. 3. *Of Urins.*

Urin is an humor excrementitious, fram'd of abundance of Water, volatile Salt, fixt Salt, and Earth. Some ſay alſo of Spirit and Sulphur. It ſhews the nature of the Blood, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Bladder. As to its inſpection obſerve, that it be made all at once; that it be cold, and have ſtood a little, that ſo the contents may poſſeſs their proper places; that the Urinal be vrey clean, and look'd on in a clear light. Whether any thing hath bin taken which may change the Water. In it conſider the Liquor and Contents. In the firſt you have, 1. the *Subſtance*, from which 'tis ſaid to be thick, thin, mean. 2. In *Quantity*, much, little, or none. 3. *Perſpicuity*, i. e. tranſparent

or dull. 4. *Smell* either good or ſtinking. 5. *Colour, viz.* White, Yellow, Red, Green, Black, &c. That *healthful* is Yellow, or Citron-Colour, anſwering the quantity of Drink taken, of moderate ſubſiſtence, oft without Contents, or with a Sediment white, ſmooth, equal, and of good ſmell. As Urins deviat from this more or leſs, they are anſwerably faulty; and in ſickneſs if they come again to this Standard, there's more hope of Recovery. The Sediment is much to be obſerved in Diſeaſes: for if it remains till the Diſeaſe be ended, 'tis good: if remits, or that there's ſometimes none, it portends the Diſeaſe long, or leſs ſafe. *Obſerve*, if a red Sediment, argues a Criſis; much more a white. 1. Conſiſtence *too thick or thin*, argues ill concoction. *Thin & clear*, ſhews obſtructions of the Reins, Womb, and ſo the Green-ſickneſs; Indigeſtion of the Stomach, *Cachexia* or ill-habit, Dropſie, Stone, Crudities in the Blood. If ſick and make ſuch water, there's difficulty of breathing alſo after quick motion, diſtention about the region of the Stomach, and after Meals as if puffed up. It argues alſo too much drinking. Thin Urin in acute Diſeaſes of good colour, is good, ſhewing health, though not ſuddenly. If thin, white and watery; ſuch are uſually made in the beginning of continual Fevers, and in the fits of intermitting Fevers, which denotes Crudity. If in difficult Diſeaſes pernicious, it either ſignifying the bilious matter is carried to the Head, and hence a Frenzy, or Death, the Diſeaſe being vehement, and ſtrength decai'd, or crudity, which ſhews death, or long Diſeaſes. *Thick* is from permixtion of humors. If moderate thick, it argues Concoction: if very thick, weak heat. If they come from ſick perſons, in good quantity, 'tis helpful. But then there muſt be a Sediment

at

at the beginning, or preſently after. If thick be after thin, 'tis a ſign of Concoction and ſafety. If altogether thick, it ſhews ſtrength of the Diſeaſe, ill Abſceſſes, or Relapſe. Perſpicuous, *i.e.* which the light penetrates; if ſo made, it ſhews ſtrength of Spirits, and native heat: if ther's whiteneſs joyn'd, it denotes Flegm, Crudity, and length of the Diſeaſe. If it appear the fourth day in acute Diſeaſes, 'tis deadly: but if craſs and troubled, 'tis from the Stone in the Kidneys, Excrements of the Bladder, and crude humors. If piſſed clear, and after thicken; it notes concoction begun. If come forth thick, and after clears; it ſhews Natures conqueſt, and ſeparation of the humor; eſpecially if it ſettle in the bottom, white, ſmooth and equal. If piſt thick, and ſo remains, 'tis worſt of all; either ſhewing Death, or length of the Diſeaſe, if the party be ſtrong. Abundance of Urin, ſignifies either taking too much Liquids, or waſting; former ſuppreſſion of Urin or Sweat, Critical Evacuations, taking Diureticks, Diabetes, uſe of Venery. Much Urin and well concocted in decretory days, is good. *If much, thin and watery*, without contents, profiting not at all, are ill. Little Urin is from little Drink, much Sweat, flux of the Belly, obſtructions, debility of the expultrix faculty when it remains within, as in the Stomach, and ſo there's much ſpitting and extention of the Stomach. So in the cavity of the Belly, Breſt and Head, and thence the Dropſy in thoſe parts. Sometimes the *Serum* ſtays in the Veſſels: hence Catarrhs, Rheumatick Effects, and not ſeldom Palſeys and Convulſions. Or it may be ſtaid in the Bodies habit, and ſo cauſe Tumors there. Or by reaſon of the Stone, or thick matter which will not let it paſs; hence there's pain and Cramp in thoſe

parts. Little Urin and thin, not anſwering Drink taken, in any Diſeaſe, is ill. Stopping of the Urin in acute Diſeaſes, in *Iliaca*, Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, are pernicious. *Smell* if ſharp, 'tis from aduſt humors: if ſtinking and thin, from putrifaction of the parts: If ſtinking and thick in Acutes, 'tis ill, unleſs in a Criſis. *Colour* White is made from a commixtion of flegmy excrements, or Whites in Females. Paled is from deficiency of Bile, and heat of the Body. If theſe be thick, and very white, it ſhews plenty of Worms. *Gonorrhæa*, Ulcers of Reins and Bladder, and urinary paſſages, Straw-colour, Yellow, Saffron, and Red, are from various degrees of Bile mix'd. The more intenſe *Citron colour* happening in a Fever from Ebullition of Blood, it alſo may ſhew a Jaundice and Scurvy, being like Lye. Among deep Yellows is firſt the Flame-colour, found oft in intermitting Tertians, the Urin being then thin and ſhining, the thicker part being caſt to the outward parts. 2d. Saffron-colour, which gives tincture to Linen dipt therein, ſhews certainly the Jaundice. In this the Bile is thicker than the former. *Red* are various, not always depending on the ſame Cauſe, nor diſcovers like Effects; 1. When the Urin is piſſed red, and ſo remains; which is either of mean conſiſtence and clear, or red, troubled and obſcure: this is a very bad ſign in *Fevers*. Sometimes its redneſs is from the Contents; for being ſetled, the Liquor is of another colour, *i. e.* either yellow, or a leſs intenſe red. In Fevers 'tis very red, the Contents oft heightning the colour, which after ſettles like red Oker. In the *Scurvy* the Urin is oft more red, than that in a burning Fever, and continues long. In the Gout 'tis ſometimes red: the pain ſtirring up a Feveriſh diſtemper. 'Tis alſo red in a

Phthiſis

Phthiſis confirm'd, eſpecially if therewith be joyn'd an *Hectic.* Rediſh and thick, threaten long diſeaſes; in Fevers, inflammation of the Reins and Liver; and in ſome of theſe in the ſtate it threatens death. *Bloody Urins* if critical, are good; elſe 'tis from opening the Veins in *Nephritis.* It alſo ſhews the weakneſs of the Liver. *Note*; If red Urin continue in weak perſons, 'tis a ſign of death. Livid and leadiſh is oft in them which labour of an *Anaſarca*; and is from defect of heat, and abundance of flegm, and in diſeaſes ſhew death is near. *Black* is from a permixtion of preternatural Melancholy, and ſhews death in diſeaſes if not critical. The thinner they are, the worſe. If therewith be like Sediment, 'tis mortal; or if black, and afterward turn thin and watery. *Contents* are in the cloud, ſwim or bottom. They are either *univerſal* from the whole Body; or particular from *ſome part.* And both are either *natural*, or *preternatural.* In ſound people they are uſually ſmooth, equal, and piramidal. In ſick they are from diſeaſed matter; or, if they feed plentifully, from the Aliment. *Sediment* like healthfull, ſhews Concoction; leſs Concoction in the ſwim, leaſt in the cloud. That appearing quickly, ſhews a ſudden Criſis to health, if laudable; if not, death. The Sediment poſſeſſes the bottom; the Swim the middle, the Cloud at top. In Females the Sediment is more eſpecially in the Swim: in Males leſs. You may know a Breeding-Woman from one not: For thoſe with Child the Sediment is like carded Wool, and there are little particles much leſs than a Pea, and more white than ordinary Sediment; but then the Woman muſt be well. Children and Aged have more Sediment than Men or Youth. Thoſe hot, leſs than thoſe cold. The *quantity*, *colour* and *con-*

ſiſtency of the Contents are, as from the ſame Cauſes, ſo ſhew the like Effects with thoſe in the Liquor. If ſhatter'd, they ſhew the ſtubbornneſs of a diſeaſe, which if it endures, cannot be conquer'd; but if it moves, there's hope, though long. If *unequal*, it argues difficulty of concoction, various colour, ſometimes white, then black, red; now round, then ſhatter'd; now thick, then thin; 'tis ill. Sediment like Meal, is ill. If like Slats, worſt. *Mealy Sediment*, which is at the bottom like purulency, is very dangerous; it ſhewing waſting both of Fat and Fleſh. Thin Sediment at the beginning of a Diſeaſe, which in its progreſs thickens daily by degrees, are good. A thick appearing in any time of the Diſeaſe, is ill; eſpecially the Body being weak: but if ſtrong, the Diſeaſe will be long. But that they may not deceive, 1. Conſider thoſe that appear at a Diſeaſe beginning: for when good, 'tis at the declination. 2. Crude humors do not ſtick cloſe together; neither is it altogether ſmooth and equal, but ſlimy and over thick. 3. Crude humor is heavier, reſiding always at the bottom, but thoſe good do not cloſe to, but rather reſt on the bottom; being rather rais'd a little from it as it were Globe-like. Crude humor is a little more diffuſed and ſhatter'd. When any one ſeems freed from a Diſeaſe, yet make diſcolour'd water, with a Sediment white as Snow, he dies of a Relapſe. *The Crown* is that Circle about the Urins ſurface. It ſhews what kind of Blood is in the greater Veſſels, by its whiteneſs, redneſs, lead-colourdneſs. The froth coming there without ſhaking, argues Wind. Bubbles great and laſting, argue groſs and clammy humors, as alſo wind. Such as eaſily break, thin and ſmall, argue Head-ach all over, if all over the Crown; if only half, then

half

half the Head; if Gold-colour'd, ſharp pain; if white, milde; if during long, durable; if ſmall like Seed, moving to and fro, ſhews a Catharr. A little cloud at the Urin top appearing in form of a circle, is ill: in acute Diſeaſes ſhewing an approaching Phrenzy, and after that Death. Sediment fat, oleous, branny, ſcaly, mealy, ſhew waſting. If Gravelly, Stony, Hairy; 'tis from burning heat. If purulent and ſtinking, it argues putrifaction; If from the Reins it ſtinks, leſs; if from the Bladder, more: if there be no pain in Bladder or Kidneys, 'tis from above. Fat Urin is oft-eſt in peſtilent Fevers. If there be little cob-webs, it argues the Kidneys and whole Body melting, and are ill: thoſe who have a cloſe fat, ſwimming on the Urin top, there's a hot diſtemper of the Kidneys. *Caruncles*, or little bits of Fleſh proceed from the Kidneys wounded. *Threds* ſhew ſeed, whites or ſome filthineſs of the Womb. *Gravil* if yellow, or red, 'tis from the Kidneys: white, from the Bladder. As to exhibiting Medicines, let there be neither Purging nor Sweating us'd, till there be ſigns of concoction in the Urin.

Sect. 4. *Of the Pulſe.*

The Pulſe what it is, ſee Anatomy: 'tis beſt obſerv'd in the Wriſt Arteries; though it may be felt in the Temples and Neck. Its principal differences and moſt conſiderable are three. The 1. Great or Smal. Great, when the Arterie is much enlarg'd, as well from the great and ample rarefaction of the Blood, as from the ſoftneſs of the Arterie: the Small contrary. 2. *Strong*, when the Artery felt, bears up ſtrongly from abundance of Animal Spirits dilating the

the Muſculous Parenchyma of the Heart, and ſtrongly drawing it: the weak oft follows the defect of the Animal Spirits in the whole Body, eſpecially in the Heart it ſelf. 3. *Frequent*, when it beats oftner in the ſame time than it doth at other times; from abundance of rarefied Blood, or hardneſs of the Arteries, ſeldom contrary: that's term'd moderate, that falls between the former extreams. A great, frequent, and equal Pulſe is uſually healthy in any Diſeaſe, it ſhowing the faculty ſtrong: an unconſtant, unequal and languid Pulſe, ſhews ill, ſo a ſoft and frequent Pulſe: ſuch as a ſoft and mutilated one, is deadly. An *Intermittent* & *Internident*, if equally ſo, is pernitious; if unequally ſo, they may eſcape: 'tis equal, when between two intermittings the number of Pulſes are always the ſame. Thoſe Pulſes in Fevers like healthful, are dangerous, ſhewing Peſtilent Fevers: ſwift, vehement, double-ſtriking, ſurging, argues the faculty ſtrong, the contrary ſhews it weak. *Obſerve* all Pulſes falling to extreams, except the moſt vehement, argues death; eſpecially that moſt ſlow, faint, ſmall. *The Dangerous*, are the declining, intermitting, vermicular, and formicant. A ſtrong Pulſe ſhews the ſtrength of the Heart, a weak one its debility. *If Strong* in the beginning, and after be more remiſs, 'tis an ill ſign; if contrary, 'tis good: a Swift Pulſe in the healthy, ſhews Sanity, a *Small* one, the Body healthy, ſhews debility of the breſt and midriff; and in one ſick, nigh approach of death. *A Small* and Swift Pulſe in healthy, ſhews Bile, and anger; in one ſick, exceſs of heat: a ſlow Pulſe in healthy, ſhews ſlowneſs, in ſick drineſs. *A Rare* Pulſe, argues decay of virtue, a ſlow one, abatement of health: a ſmal ſhews hectic, malign Fevers, 'tis

in

in Agues, cold fits in fainting, and ſcarce to be obſerv'd in ſwooning. *In Fevers*, if it be higher than Naturally it uſeth to be, it argues intenſneſs of heat; if more languid, dejection of ſtrength and ſpirits. In whom in health, the Arterie is weak, and Pulſe languid: if a Fever break forth, though they have a weak and ſmall Pulſe, 'tis not ſo ill as to deſpair of life; but in thoſe contrary, if it leſſen, 'tis to be ſuſpected, arguing leſs ſafety. *If from the Beginning* of a Fever, before the Blood be inflamm'd, or in a Criſis, or at any other time, the Pulſe be weak without manifeſt cauſe, it portends danger; but if after long watching or great evacuation, the Pulſe be a little weaker, 'tis not to be feared; becauſe the ſtrength may be reſtor'd. When the Pulſe ſuddenly alters although the Sick as to the reſt of the Symptoms may ſeem to be better, yet it prognoſticates death: ſo contrary, though there be ſad Symptoms. If the Pulſe be laudable, there's hope. If in ſtrong men in Fevers, the Pulſe be very little and formicant, death is near: in a Pulſe too much ſtir'd and violent, forbear purging and vomiting; alſo when too low and depreſt, in languid Pulſes, forbear cordials or narcotics. *A Weak Pulſe* ſhews more certainly death, than an intermittent and formicant.

Sect. 5. *Of Criſis.*

A Criſis is the ſudden change of a Diſeaſe either to death or health; if the latter, 'tis call'd *Liſis*. That's perfect which doth ſo evacuate the matter of a Diſeaſe, that there's no fear of a relapſe: that's imperfect, which is contrary. 2. *That's Safe* where there's no dangerous Symptoms preſent, but dangerous when

o-

otherwiſe. 3. *It's alſo Healthful* or Deadly. A perfect *Criſis* is uſually made by thoſe ways ſerving to excretion, the imperfect by *Metaſtaſin*, or by tranſlation of the matter from one part to another; and this is made ſomtimes Externally & ſomtimes Internally, which is the worſe. *A Criſis* is made only in acute diſeaſes, which end in *fourty* days; ſo you ſee Diſeaſes have a double change: 1. They paſs from one to another as an Apoplexie to a Palſey. 2. When they are ſimply diſſolv'd either by death or health: now the ends of theſe are double; 1. Leaſurely and by degrees. If it thus end in death, 'tis call'd Maraſmus, when in health Solution. 2. Suddenly making the foreſaid changes, 'tis cauſed by 1. *Conturbation*, i. e. plenty of Critical Symptoms ariſing from the agitation of the Diſeaſed matter, which proceeds either from *External Cauſes*, as the Heavens their motions & influence of the Stars; or *Internal*, as nature it ſelf irritated with ſharpneſs or ſome malign quality of the Humor. 2. *Evacuation* caus'd by the expulſive faculty, excited either by quality or quantity of the matter, eſpecially by help of natures heat and Spirits; as alſo the Fibres implanted in every part. *Criſis* is made either by excretion; when the peccant humors are expel'd by vomit, ſtool, ſweat, plenty of Urin, Courſes, Hemerrhoids; or by tranſlation, when the matter is remov'd into an other part as above, or by concoction of the matter: oft in Children who by ſleep concóct the crude juices. *Excretion* is good, when the faulty and concoct are caſt out together in moderate quantity (too much and too little being ſuſpected) on a Critical day, and by fit places. An *Abſceß* is beſt when ſent forth to an ignoble part, that's capable of the Diſeaſed matter, otherwiſe it may reflux; but this is not ſo good as

that

that by excretion: the beſt Criſes end in the end of the ſtate, that before being imperfect, that after the ſtate is worſt: yet ſomtimes evacuation made in the beginning of a Diſeaſe, and it be Symptomatic, is not to be reckon'd ill, eſpecially if thoſe humors be evacuated from which the Diſeaſe hath its riſe, and Nature is able to bear it. *Critical Signs* are 1. *Antecedent*, which either prognoſtick the Critical time, known either by the Diſeaſes acuteneſs, ſigns of concoction, or ſuch ſhewing by what place to be ejected, as Vomit *&c.* 2. *Conſequent*, ſhewing whether perfect or not, of which after. *Critical days* are thoſe wherein the Criſis uſually happens, and they are either truly and perfectly ſo, as the 7. 14. 20. 28. 34. 40*th.* which are to be taken, not for whole days, but ſhorter; or *Judicial*, in which the future Criſis is ſhewed, and theſe are in the middle of the 7*th*, as the 4. 11. 17. 24*th*: or Intercidental, in which the Criſis is made by accident and contrary to Nature, as 3. 5. 9. 13. 19*th.* or *Vacant* and Medicinal, in which there happens no Criſis, or very ſeldom, and unperfect and evil, as 6. 8. 10. 12. 16. 18. to which ſome add 22. 23. 25. 29*th:* but becauſe this count by days is not altogether certain, we may reckon from the cauſes of ſuch mutations, which is principally the ☽ progreſs as to the □ and ☍, ſo to the ✶ and △. To find out the Criſis, let the exact ſign, degree, and minute of the ☽ at the decumbiture be taken, which call the ☽ ☌, and of the Diſeaſe, after ſhe hath paſſed 90. degrees, or 3 ſigns, which is the □, you have the firſt Criſis; when to 180 call'd ☍; 'tis the 2d: when to 90 more, the 2d □ 'tis the 3d; if the Diſeaſe extend ſo far as to come to the place where ſhe was at the falling ſick, 'tis the 4*th* Criſis. On the ſame ſcore when ſhe

hath

hath run 60 degrees, call'd the ✶, 'tis the first judicial day; when to the 120. call'd △, 'tis the 2d: when to 60. more, the 3d, &c. Some, from the falling sick, make each 120 degrees to be a Crisis, and so you have four Crises, when the ☽ comes to its place it was at, at falling sick; they make every 60 degree the judicial, and every 30 the intercidental, and think it the easiest way. To these they add the ☽ *Aspects* to the Planets, and say by these may be prognosticated a good or bad Crisis, as the *Moon* is well or ill aspected: the good aspects are △ and ✶, the ill □ ☍: the good planets ♀ ♃, ill ♂ ♄, mean ☉ ☽ ☿; as these are aspected they are good or ill. In all note, 1. If in judicial days the ☽ be well aspected, 'tis well, otherways ill. 2. If at the Critical time she be well aspected 'tis well, other-ways ill. If then she be either in *Configuration* with the Lord of the *6th*, or afflicted with the Lord of the 8*th* house, 'tis deadly. 3: If she then be going to the □ or ☍ of the Lord of the *6.* 8. or 12. house, 'tis good. 4. The ☽ *transiting* the cusps of the 12. 8. or *6th* house at the time of the Crisis, Death, or length of the Disease is to be feared; let these suffice. The Observation of both these ways are by some supposed needless; the 2d decry'd, by those very *Learn'd.* And truly where the Crisis hath its course on judicial days, may be observ'd sufficient to give prognostics without attending the planetary motions. *Observe,* the Crisis in acute diseases are oft prevented by the use of proper Remedies in the beginning of a Disease. Much might be writ as to the day and hour of the Crisis, which if what's already writ be observ'd, will be useless; only observe, I. From the 40*th* day to the 120*th*, we are to count by 10. as 60. 80. &c. after by Months and years. II. *The Coun-*

must

must be made from the hour wherein the Sick finds a manifeſt hurt of the actions, or when chilneſs or coldneſs invade. III. *In Women* in labour, troubled with an acute Fever, if the Birth be Natural, count from the beginning of the Fever, if not from the Birth. IV. *In Wounds* of the head and others, reckon from the day wherein wounded. As to places, Signs of approaching *Vomiting*, are Nauſeouſneſs, trembling of the lower Lip, motion of the Heart, ſpitting much, bitterneſs of the Tongue, ſharp pain of the Head. *Note*, moſt uſually after Critical vomits there follows a looſneſs, which puts an end to the Diſeaſe, and ſcours away the reliques thereof. *If by Stools* there's no proper ſigns thereof, only the reſt of the ſigns of other excretions are abſent; there's belching, inflation of the Belly with great noiſe, pain of the Loyns, heavineſs of the Knees, ſometimes ſtoppage of the Urin, or made more ſparingly. Note, 'tis more likely, if the Belly was open all the time of the Diſeaſe, or on the judicial days, more than on others. *If by Sweat*, which is oftest if the Diſeaſe be acute, Air hot and moiſt, Skin ſoft and looſe, coldneſs or ſhaking in continual Fevers, Pulſe ſoft and fluctuating, itching. *If by Urin*; at beginning Urin is ſharp, pain in the Back, and by degrees abundance of Urin is caſt out, and there's no Sweating. If by *Bleeding* at Noſe, the eyes will be red, the Sick rubs his Noſe: there's pain of the Head, itching in the Ears, dimneſs of the Eyes, &c. *If by Courſes and Hemorrhoids*, if in Females the 1ſt, in Men the 2d, if us'd to them; there's pain in the Back and Head, preſſing about the Genitals, pain ſomtimes on one ſide, ſomtimes on the other, and ſomtimes in the Belly. The *Signs* of the tranſlation of the matter are evident, when Abſceſſes appear.

PART

PART IV. Hygieina.

Sect. 1.

'TIS that part of Phyſick exerciſed about the preſervation of Health; this conſiſts in the right uſe of things Non-Natural, commonly call'd Dyet: if ill us'd, they may breed Diſeaſes, and then are refer'd to Præter-natural Cauſes, yea almoſt of all Diſeaſes; yet are they ſo neceſſary, that we cannot be without them. They are I. *Air.* That which preſerves health is to be temporate, pure, clean, thin, open, free, (without ill vapors, moiſtneſs, or corruption) made with gentle winds, ſerene, and ſeaſonable; *viz.* Hot and moiſt in the Spring, hot and dry in Summer, cold and moiſt in Winter, cold and dry in Autumn. That in the Months is to be according to the Quadrature of the ☽. All Winds, in their proper nature, moiſten and cool; yet alter according to the ſcite and condition of places through which they paſs: the North is moſt vehement, the Eaſt hot and dry &c. Obſerve, all are to be ſhun'd which anſwer not the former deſcription, or is in exceſs. II. *Meat and Drink*, call'd Nouriſhment, is to be of good Juice, moderatly us'd, and in fit ſeaſon; ſo it duly encreaſes the Bodies Subſtance, which is always diſſolving and periſhing. Aliments are either ſimply ſo, as Meats, *viz.* *Bread*, made of the beſt Wheat, and well ordered. Mutton, Kids, fat Veal, Capons, Hens, Pullets, Chickens, Patridges, Beef, Lamb, Pork, &c. with their entrails, with other things

things coming from them which are of harder concoction; their ordering (wherein there's too much curioſity to the diſadvantage of health, though may be to the advance of luſt and ruine of this Atheiſtic Age) we leave to Cooks, Bakers and Brewers, *&c.* as alſo, their Sauces made of Herbs, Spices, *&c.* of which you may ſee ſomewhat in the Cloſe of the *Chirur. Tract.* If I had a mind to ſpend Paper and increaſe the Books Rate, eaſily ſet down the ordering of all; as alſo of *Beer*, *Ale*, *Cider*, &c. which are for Drinks. *As to Quantity* to be taken, 'tis to be moderate, *i. e.* ſo much as may nouriſh and refreſh ſtrength; ſhun exceſs, which produces various Diſeaſes. *Cornery* Dyet *i. e.* Meat and Bread ℥ xiv. and Drink ℥ xvi. in a day may be good; yet it cannot be a general rule for diverſity of Times, Ages, Tempers, cauſes much alteration as to that particular; only note 1. *Healthy* Perſons muſt riſe from Meat with a quick appetite. 2. *If you* have taken ſo much as to make drowſy, heavy, and weary (having before been chearful and nimble) 'tis a ſign you have exceeded: therefore eat leſs, till ſuch inconveniences be remov'd. 3. *If after Meat* you be unfit for Study, Meditation, and other actions of Mind, you have eat too much: alſo if your Stomach be nauſeous, *&c.* IV. *Make* no ſudden changes in Dyet, but do it by degrees. For order, eat thoſe things of light digeſtion firſt, thoſe harder after. As to Time whether more general or particular, they are ſo well known that they need not be ſet down. III. *Exerciſe and Reſt* (ſetting Temperance aſide.) Exerciſe is above all in preſervation of health; it excites Natural heat, encreaſes and ſtirs up the Spirits: ſo that the Body is more ſtrong, leſs lyable to external in-

juries, and fitter for all actions; concoction being perfected better, and tranſpiration more plentiful. 'Tis to be moderate, chiefly before Dinner, till the Body ſwell, appears freſh and lively, warmneſs comes on it, moderate Sweat or hot Vapor breaks forth; any of which appearing, deſiſt. Reſt may be gather'd by what hath been ſaid. IV. *Sleep and Watching*, if moderate they profit, otherwiſe they hurt; for ſleep, the fitteſt time is Night, an hour or two after Supper: to thoſe weak, 7 hours are allow'd; ſo if weary and ſickly, and then a Nap may be taken at Noon, otherwiſe not. Moderate Watching quickens the Senſes &c. Immoderate conſumes and waſts them. V. *Paſſions* of the Mind tend to health, if moderate, as joy, contentment; others hurt, as anger and fear, &c. VI. *Excretion and Retention*, to which is refer'd excrements of the Belly, Urin, inſenſible Tranſpiration, Courſes, Seed which is duly caſt forth and as duly retain'd, preſerves health. *If retain'd* beyond their time, beget Diſeaſes. *The Excrements of the Belly* retain'd, hinder concoction, procure deprav'd appetite, loathing, putrid vapors, collick, giddineſs, &c. *Urin* too long retain'd, diſtends the Bladder if not contracted by the Reins, cauſes ill habit, dropſie, &c. So immoderate flowing and retention of the reſt, procures various Diſeaſes, for which ſee the Diſeaſes belonging to thoſe parts.

PART

PART V. Therapeutica.

Sect. 1. *Of Method as to Indication.*

THis is that Part of Phyſick which reſpects reſtoring Loſt Health. 'Tis divided into two Parts. I. Contains the *General Method* of Curing, propoſing all rules neceſſary for the Cure of Diſeaſes. (*The Particular* Method for the Cure of particular Diſeaſes call'd Practice, which is nothing elſe but the Practice of the General Method on all ſorts of Diſeaſes, for which *See Particular* Practice.) II. *Shews* the Materials neceſſary to ſatisfie thoſe Rules. By the firſt Indications are found to reſtore health; by the ſecond we come to change the vitious habit of the Body to its Natural temperament, which is to be done *ſafely*, not uſing hurtful Medicins, but ſuch as may remove the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe quickly, by obſerving all occaſions of Curing, and pleaſantly, by Medicins that are well prepared, and are grateful to the Noſe and Mouth. Indication is the apprehenſion of things helping, with things hurting; which together with things Indicating, coming without any experience, or ratiocination, taken in a general ſenſe. This is divided into 4 Parts; I. that which concerns, either preſervation which regards Natural things, preſerv'd by the like: or Curative, reſpecting Præternatural things, taking away by contraries. II. *Indication* generical, which the common general Nature of the Indication doth afford. Subalternate, which the ſubalternate Nature of the Indicating ſuggeſts.

Specific, which the particular nature of the thing Indicating ſhews: An example of all which may be taken from all Diſeaſes. *e. g.* in a cold diſtemper of the Stomach in the 2*d* degree. 1*ſt*. There's a Diſeaſe from which is taken the general Indication which is to be remov'd. 2. There's a Diſeaſe of Diſtemper, from which is taken the *Subaltern Indication*, which is to be alter'd. 3. There's a cold Diſtemper in the 2*d* degree, from whence is taken the Specific Indication, ſo the Remedy is to be heating in the 2*d* degree. III. *Indication* is either *Artificial*, known only to Artiſts; requiring great skill to find out: of this kind are the *Subaltern and Specific*, which are proper to the Method of Cure: *Or Inartificial*, commonly known to Artiſts and the vulgar, as the Generical. IV. *Indication* is either *Profitable*, which declares ſuch a Remedy as may of it ſelf take away the Diſeaſe; Or Unprofitable, which ſhews ſuch a Remedy as cannot fitly and of it ſelf remove it: *e. g.* in a hot or cold Diſtemper the Indications are profitable, becauſe there's many Remedies can effect the Cure; but obſtructions to be opend, afford an *Unprofitable* Indication, becauſe there's no Medicine of it ſelf can open obſtructions, being 'tis from the uſe of other, which cut, attenuate, cleanſe, and evacuate the obſtructing matter. *The thing that Indicates* is a certain agent, remaining in the Body; which by its proper Nature and Eſſence, declares a certain help; and there the thing *Indicated*, as is required, ought to be directed to it, that loſt health may be reſtor'd: this is ſaid of the curing Indicates that only reſtore Health. There's four *Conditions* of a true Indicating; 1. That there be a certain Agent and affected Body; ſo a Diſeaſe that affects the Body, Indicates its remo-

val.

val. 2. That the thing Indicating remains in the Body, to which the Medicine is to be apply'd. 3. The thing Indicating muſt be known, for ſo it brings to the knowledg of the Remedy. 4. That the thing Indicating ſhould Indicate one Thing, as one thing is only Indicated by one Thing; becauſe the Indicate always ſhews the contrary, whether Simple or Compound. But the proper Indicates are two, the Diſeaſe and its Cauſe. *A Symptom* may not be numbred, becauſe it borrows its being from the Diſeaſe; ſo that one taken away, the other is remov'd: only note, as it becomes a Cauſe, 'tis to be remov'd; as Pain which procures a Defluxion: yea, or if more urgent than the Diſeaſe. 5. *Coindicants* are thoſe things which do not properly ſhew the uſe of the Remedy, but encreaſe the efficacy of Indication; that endeavour to perſwade it or render it more eaſy. Theſe things are either *Natural*, as Strength, Temperament, Age, Sex, Cuſtom, manner of Life, the part Affected, its Subſtance, Temper, Action, Figure, Situation, Connexion, Senſe exquiſit or dull: Or *Non-natural*, as Air, Meats, *&c.* taken as formerly treated of; all which might have inſtances, *e. g.* Strength if in a good condition, in a violent Diſeaſe, and can bear up under that violence, and may bear a violent Remedy, is ſaid to Coindicate. So hot Air in a hot Diſeaſe Coindicates cooling Remedies; and ſo contrary, and ſo of the reſt. 6. *Contraindicants* are thoſe truly that are diametrically oppoſite to Indicants; as when a Diſeaſe and a cauſe is contrary one to another, or when the Diſeaſe is oppoſite to the Cauſe, and contrary, and points out a contrary Remedy. So a hot diſtemper of the Liver requires cooling; to this a cold diſtemper of the Stomach Contraindicates. So

a Quotidian Fever of it ſelf requires cooling, but Flegm, its Cauſe, heating. 7. *Correpugnants* are contrary to Coindicants; as when purging and Venaſection is Indicated by a Diſeaſe; but ſtrength being weak repugnes: this is call'd ſecondary *Contraindicants*, the former name being little in uſe. *Things Indicated* is that which is ſhew'd to follow from the Nature of the thing Indicating; that by its efficacy a *Præternatural* diſpoſition may be remov'd, which is nothing but the Remedy and its right Adminiſtration. To the *Genus* of the Remedy, belongs the Scope which inquires what's to be done. To the right Adminiſtration belongs four *Scopes*; 1. how to be done; 2. in what manner; 3. when; 4. where. 1. *What's to be done*, is taken from the eſſence of the Diſeaſe: ſo if cold it Indicates heating; ſo repletion, evacuation. 2. *How much* to be done, ſignifies the doſe, judged by the greatneſs of the Diſeaſe, or depravement of the Natural habit, more or leſs. 3. *What Manner*, or the way of applying Remedies whether oft or ſeldom; ſhew'd from the Preternatural affection; as when a Diſeaſe afflicts continually and vehemently, Remedies are to be apply'd ſuddenly and faſt. If the cauſe of the Diſeaſe ſwell or there be an *Orgaſmus*, if the matter be fluid and fit, there's ſudden evacuation required; if contrary, the matter is to be alter'd and then purg'd. 3. *To Indicate* what manner of uſing, the ſecondary Indicants do not a little conduce, ſo far as they coindicate, or are *Correpugnant*; as a ſtrong Nature receives a ſtrong Remedy, a weak not. 4. When to be done, is the fit time or occaſion of giving Medicins. This is 1. *General*, i. e. one of the four times of the Diſeaſe; as, in the beginning of an Inflammation, uſe Repellers, &c. 2. *Particular*, which

is

is the hour of the day; as a Purge is to be given betime in a morning. Under the time is reduc'd the order of the Medicine; as in a Fever, in respect of it, cold Water may be given: in respect of a Cause, a Vein is to be open'd. The time, occasion, and order of Remedies are indicated by the essence of the most urgent Indicant; in these, regard is always to be had to the Co-and Contra-indicants. 5. *Which shews* to what, or through what place Medicines are to be exhibited; which is shew'd by the place of the Indicants: as if the Disease or its Cause be in the whole Body, Remedies are to be used to it; if only a part, to that part; as to the part, if the Affect be outward, then outward, &c. *To shew* the place, the *Coindicants* do not a little conduce, and especially the form of the parts, their situation and connexion; so the Stomach is purg'd by *Vomit and stool*; the hollowness of the Liver by Stool, the gibbous part chiefly by *Urin*, the *Guts* by Glysters. In the same manner are *Correpugnants* considered, which prohibit the use of Remedies, as the Mouth of the Stomach inflam'd might be externally cool'd, or if cold, heated; if the nearness of the *Diaphragma* did not hinder in the *first*, and the lobe of the Liver in the *second*.

Sect. 2. *Curation.*

All Methods of Curing are taken from this General, *That Contraries are cur'd by Contraries.* This is to be taken in a large sense, not only as to the form, but the effect and operation; for whatsoever can remove what's *Preternatural*, or conduce a contrary affect, whether it be by it self or by accident, is nam'd contrary. So Rhubarb is contrary to Bile, as it purg-

eth it forth: ſo hot Iron is contrary to proud Fleſh; ſo Vomiting is cur'd by a Vomit, &c. *Theſe Contraries* ought as much as can be to be equal amongſt themſelves. The *Equality* of the Remedy, in reſpect of the Diſeaſe is double; *either* according to the degree; ſo a cold Remedy in the 2d degree is equal to a hot Diſtemper in the 2d: *Or* as to Magnitude or Copiouſneſs; and ſo the Remedy may be given once, twice or more times, to purge out the Diſeaſe. *Remedies* fit to cure a Diſeaſe are *found* out by *Reaſon* and invented by Indication; the Diſeaſe and its Nature being known to us. 2. By *Experience*, when Remedies by many examples are found to be good againſt ſome Diſeaſe, though the cauſe thereof be not known; as Antidotes againſt Poiſon. 3. By *Collection* of likelihoods; as when Remedies apply'd to an unknown Diſeaſe, as cures Diſeaſes of the like nature; ſo in *Lue Venerea*, before it was known, it was not unfit to apply thoſe Medicins us'd in Leproſies and foul Scabs. *Indication* from Cauſes. In this the diſeaſed cauſe is firſt to be remov'd, and then the Diſeaſe, if it remains the Cauſe being remov'd. *Diſeaſed Cauſes* are many, but the chief and moſt uſual are the *Humors*; they breeding Diſeaſes more than any thing. The moſt *uſual Medicine* is Evacuation, *i. e.* an Expulſion of the Humors out of the whole Body and its three Regions; this is general. Particular *Evacuation* reſpects particular Parts, as Brain, Lungs, &c. *The Matter* of Remedies are either *Chirurgical*, and here occur Evacuations *Senſible*; which draw forth, or ſeveral Juices from the Blood. The Blood is evacuated by Venæſection, or opening an Arterie, or from both Veins and Arteries, by Scarifications with or without Cups, or Leeches. The divers Juices

are

are drawn out by Cauteries, Veſicatories, and Fontinels. *Inſenſible* Evacuation is by dry-Cups, Pication, Fricſtions, Bindings, to which ſome add Lotions; of all which and of their Matter *ſee Chirurgery*, or *Pharmaceutic*: this contains the faculties and vertues of Medicaments with their Compoſition. *A Medicament* is that which hath power to alter our Bodies, and reduce them from a Preternatural to a Natural State; 'tis as it were a *Medium* betwixt Poiſon that corrupts the body, and Nutriment which is chang'd into its ſubſtance. They are *divided* into *Simple* that have nothing of art in them, as Plants, Animals, Minerals: or *Compound*, which is of various Simples mixt together by art: Both are either *Internal*, for the cure of Internal Diſeaſes; or *External*, ſerving for the outward. The *Internal* are either ſuch as alter or change the vitious quality of the Humors, and reduce them into their Natural State. Theſe ſome reduce into ſeven *Claſſes*, others into four, *viz.* Bile, Flegm, Melancholy, Seroſity; others five, and then add the Pancreat Juice. The ſeven Qualities are, 1. *Acidity*, 'tis alter'd by ſuch things as obtund and lenifie, as Emulſions of Barley, ſweet Almonds, white Poppy-Seeds &c. Diſtill'd Oils *ex Roriſmar. Majoran. Aniſi, Fœniculi, Citri, Cinam. &c.* alſo all Oleous and fat things, as fat Broth boild to the conſiſtence of a jelly, Opiats. 2. Such as are temperat, as ſome volatil Spirits, whether thoſe pure, or thoſe Aromatic. 3. Such as waſh that are aqueous. 4. Such as cool, as ſome lixivial Salts; either volatil, *as Sal volat. Armoniac. C.C.* or fix'd, as Coral, *Margar. Ocul. Cancr. Creta Lap. Hæmatites, Succinum, Chalybs Limatura, omnium concharum genera, imprimis calcinata.* II. Such as temperat *Auſterity* are all volatil Salts; as Spirit, *Sal*

Ar-

Armoniac. Sal volatili oleoſo. III. Such as temperat *Saltneſs* are ſuch as waſh, as things aqueous; alſo acid coolers, and ſuch as obtund, as thoſe oleous and opiats. IV. Thoſe alter *volatility* as fix and cool, as things unripe, nitrous and auſtere, as Sulphur of Minerals, Anodines, alſo *Bol. Terr. ſigil.* &c. V. Thoſe alter *Viſcidity*, are ſuch as incid, *Sal. Volat. acrius. ol. C. C.* &c. VI. They alter *Oleoſity* or fatneſs, as all potential ſalts and acids. VII. Thoſe alter *Aqueouſneſs*, as all that are acid, and imbibe as *Cret. C. C. uſt. Oſs. uſt.* &c. But not to attend theſe qualities further, though uſeful, before we come to thoſe things which prepare the humors for their fitter removal by *Cathartics*, we ſhall ſet down thoſe call'd *Lenitives*, as being firſt in uſe in Cure, becauſe they draw out the antecedent cauſe of Diſeaſes, remove from the firſt ways craſs excrements, & make better way for preparers; which alſo may be uſed before the former already ſet down, for the temperating the qualities of the humors. Now theſe *Lenitives* are ſuch as are either inwardly us'd, as ſuch that empty by the Belly. I. *Bile*, which are *Aloes*, *Caſſia*, *Tamarinds*, *yellow Mirabolanes*, Goats whey, Roſes, Violets, Prunes. II. *Flegm*, as *Manna*, *Myrabol. Chebul. & Emblic. Terebinth.* III. *Melancholy*, as *Myrabol. Ind. Fumaria*, *Epithim. Polipod. Elect. Lenit.* IV. *Pancreat Juice*, which the former Medicins may ſerve, eſpecially thoſe us'd for Bile, but chiefly ſuch as purge Water. There are others *improperly* ſo call'd, which are *Cathartic* in a leſs doſe. Thoſe that empty by the Mouth are *Vomits*, of which after, as alſo *Glyſters and Suppoſitories*. *Preparers* ſeldom us'd before Vomits, oftneſt before Cathartics; they are either *Univerſal*, as thoſe prepar'd *of Tart. viz. Crem. Criſtal Tart. Vitriol. & Myſtur. Simpl.*

Simpl. or those *Special* respecting the Humors, *as* 1. *Bile*, which is sharp, bitter burning, corrosive, to be mitigated with Medicines that lenifie and asswage: as oft as it procures Diseases it calls for cooling; but when thick and fix'd to any part, then cooling and gentle attenuating: but if either, or both the things following (which though cold, have a certain tenuity of substance, and so thin the Humors) may serve. Simples are, *Fol. Endiv. Cichor. Acetos. Capil. Veneris, Endiv. dens Leon. flor. Cichor.* especially mix'd *cum flor. Borrag. Bugloss. Violar.* being they cool, moisten, and roborate, therefore prescribed whether thinning or incrassating be requisit. Sem. 4 *frig. maj. Endiv. Acetos. Hord.* Radic. *Acetos. Gram. Cichor. Lapath. acut.* Fruct. *Pomor. Prunor. acid. Ceraſor.* Compounds are Waters and Decoctions of the said Simples. Besides also *Suc. Limon. Granat. Pomor. aceti*; *Syr. quoque folior. & fruct. Sal. Prunel.* which thins Bile thick. If you would have it to thicken, ℞. *Sal. Prunel.* ℈ i. *Conserv. Rosar.* ʒ ß. M. f. *Bol.* Or, ℞ *Lap. Prunel.* ʒ i. *aq. Cichor.* ʒ ii. *Syr. Pap. err.* ʒ ß. *M. f. haustus.* II. *Flegm*, it cannot well be purg'd before it be prepar'd. As to its first qualities, 'tis either cold and moist, which are to be corrected with heaters and dryers: or hot and dry, as Salt Flegm, which is to be corrected, as Bile; yet therewith mixing such as respect Flegm. By reason of its second qualities, all Flegm is thick, tough and glutinous, and to be corrected with Attenuaters, Inciders and Detergers: as *fol. Absinth. Agrimon. Asparag. Apii, Betonic. capil. Ven. Cuscut. Calaminth. Camœd. Chæmapit. Eupator. Fœnicul. Hyssop. Hyperic. Laur. Lavendul. Majoran. Marrub. alb. Matricar. Menth. Melis. Origan. Pœon. Petroselin. Primul. Puleg. Rorism. Rut. Rusc. Ononid. Veronic.*

Veronic. Salv. Satureiæ, Serpil. Thymi, Tussilagin. Sem. 4 *Calid. major. & minor. Card.bened. Coriand. Citri, Leviſtic. Pæon. Urtic. &c.* Flor. *Anthoſ. Calend. Centau. minor. Hyperic. Lavendul. Lilii conval. Salv. Stæchad.* Rad. 5*que aperient. Angel. Ariſtoloc. Cyper. Calam. aromat. Enul. Camp. Chinæ, Galing. Ireos flor. Imperat. Liquorit. Pæon. Sarſaparil. Valerian. Zedoar. Cortic. lign. Guajac. Saſafr. Cortex-citri Arantior.* All Aromatic. *Myrrh. Maſtic. Storax, Thus,* Hony, *Moſc. Caſtor. Civet, Amber. Compounds* Water and Decoction, *&c.* may be fram'd of the Simples. Alſo *aq. Cinam. Theriac. Cœleſt. vitæ.* Syrups of the former Simples, or ſuch as bear their name; *Oxymel ſynpl. & ſcillit.* The Roots Canded, alſo *Myrab. Emblic. & Chebul. Nuc. Moſc. Jugland. cortic. Citri Aurant.* Conſer. *flor. Anthoſ. Stæchad. Salv. Abſinth.* Pul. *Arom. Roſar. Dianthoſ. Diambræ, Theriac. Mithrid.* All diſtill'd Oyls of their Simples; *ſpir. Tart Salis, Elix. propriet. &c.* As to their uſe obſerve, 1. *From* theſe and hot Cephalicks, *&c.* may be fram'd fit Medicins for every part. 2. *Forbear* thoſe too hot at firſt, and thoſe uſed in Decoctions let them be green. If dry, uſe ſome coolers amongſt them. 3. *Avoid* ſtrong Openers in breeding-Women. 4. *If their Stomach* languiſh, give them their Drink actually hot. 5. *If you* would have them penetrate to the remote parts of the Body, boyl them in a Decoction of Guajacum. III. *Melancholy.* This is either not Aduſt, as the Melancholy Juice, which is cold, dry, thick, earthy, which requires Medicines that moderately heat, humect, and attenuate. *Simples* are *fol. Fumar. Lupulor. Ceterach. Cuſcut. Meliſſ. Borrag. Bugloſſ. Beccabung. Naſtur. Scolopendr. capil. Veneris. flor.* 4 *Cordial. Nymph.* which temperates thoſe more dry; *Calendul. Geniſt. Croc. Tamariſc.*

riſc. *Sambuc. Hyperic. Fumar.* Sem. 4. *Calid. maj. Apii, Card. bened. Geniſt. Cherifol. Naſturtii, Petroſelin.* &c. Fruct. *Cappar. Paſſal. maj. & minor.* Bacc. *Lacc. Cynosbati, Pomor. redol.* Cortic. *Citri.* Rad. *Cappar. Median. Frax. Tamariſ. Sambuc. Gum Ammoniac. Lav.* Rad. *Enul. Ering. Petroſel. Bugl. Liquorit.* Compounds are Waters and Decoctions, &c. fram'd of the Simples; *Syr. de Pomis, Fumar. de quinq; rad. Byzant. capil. Veneris.* Condit. & Conſer. *flor. Borrag. Bugl.* &c. Item *rad. Enul. cort. Citri, Aur.* &c. *Confect. Alkerm. Theriac. ſpec. Diambr. Diamoſc. dul. de Gem.* Chymic. *Ol. diſtil. Aniſ. Fœnicul. Elix. propr. Sal. Abſinth. frax. Tamariſc.* all *Chalybeat* Medicins: Or *Aduſt* or *Atrabile*, which is very hot, dry and thick; which requires cooling, much humecting and attenuating. Here thoſe uſed for thick Bile, yet ſo that therewith be mixed ſuch as humect, as *aq. Viol. Borrag. Bugl.* Syr. *Sinules Byzant.* but chiefly *ſucc. Pomor. redol.* with which may be prepared a Syrup. Take heed of uſing Vinegar too much. IV. *Pancreat Juice* may be faulty ſeveral ways, from which various Diſeaſes may be cauſed. If too *little*, it may be repaired by plenty of Aliments and Condiments ſharpiſh. If too *much*, uſe *Hydragogons, Sudorificks*, and *Diureticks*. If too much acid, Aliments, Condiments and Medicaments manifeſtly acid are not to be uſed: if too little acid, uſe Creta, Coral, &c. as before in the ſeven qualities.

Sect. 3. *Purging Medicaments*, &c.

Diſeaſed matter prepared, and paſſages open to facilitate the evacuation, the next thing is to conſider thoſe Medicines that *partly* concern the humors, and *partly* the places wherein they are lodg'd. In each of which

which a due regard is to be had to the Spirits. There are Purgers appropriated to the ſeveral humors, yet they do not purge them ſingly, but alſo others; tho chiefly them. Some of theſe are *gentle*, purging mildly from the parts about the Liver: Strong, from the ſecond Region; *Violent* from the third; which if not well corrected, may weaken the Patient: Yet mixt with the more gentle, may be ſucceſsfully uſed. The firſt are *Cologogons*, ſuch as purge Bile. The gentle *Rhubarb*, the ſtrong *Scammony*. The *Compound* are Syr. *Roſ. ſol. Viol. ſolut. de Cichor. cum Rhab. Diaſeros andarnac. Diaprun. ſol. Hyer. Gal. Lenitiv. de Citri. ſolut. e ſucc. Roſ. Troch. de Rhab. Diagrid. Sulphur. reſin. Scamon.* Extract. *Rhab. Scamon.* Pil. *Aurear. Ruffi, Rudi, Aggregat. Arabic. Mercur. d. & vitæ, Croc. Metallor.* and other Purges prepared of Antimony. II. *Phlegmagogons*, or ſuch as purge Flegm ſimple: the more mild are *Agaric. Brion. Cnicus, Hermodact. Cyclari, Turbith, Mechoachan. Jalap.* The more ſtrong are *Colocinth. Tithimal. Gum Amoniac, Euphorbium, Oppopanax, Sarcocol.* Compounds, *Syrup. de Cartham, de Epithim. Elect. Indic. maj. Diacarthim. benedict. lax. Hier. magn.* Troch. *de Agaric, Alhandal.* Spec. *Diacarthim. Diaturb. cum Rheo*, Extract *Agaric. Mechoac.* Pil. *de Agaric. Imperial. Chochea. Luc. maj. Euphorb. fætid. maj. de Hyera, &c. Mercur. d. Turb. Mineral. Magiſter. Jalap.* III. *Melanagogons*, Purgers of Melancholy, *Simples*, the more milde are *Sena, Lap. Lazul. Armenus.* The ſtrong are *Hellebor. niger. Compounds*, Syr. *de Epithim. de Fumar. de Sen. de Pom. Reg.* Confect. *Hamech, Diaſebeſt. Diaſen.* Pul. *Montagn.* Extract *Sen. Melanag. Querc. Helleb. nig.* Pil. *de quinq; gen. Myrabol. de Fumar. Ind. de Lucmin. Tart. Bontii de Colocinth.* IV. *Hydrogogons*, which

which purge Serosities: the more milde *Simples* are *Iris, Soldanella, Sambuc. & Ebul. Rham. solut.* Strong are *Elaterium, Ricin. gratiol. Succ. Indicus Peruanus Mezereum, Jalap. Esul.* prepared. *Compounds* Syr. *de, Spin. cervin. flor. Acac. flor. Persic. pul. gut. Gamboya, Hermod. prevot. spec. Diacarth. Elect. Hydrog. silv. spec. Diacarth.* Extract *Esul. fœcul. Irid. Euphorb. resin. Jalap. pil. Hydrot. Bontii de Hermodact. de Mezereo.* V. *Panchymagogons*, or universal Purgers. Simples may be *Sen. Rhabarb. Agaric.* Compounds are Syr. *Fumar. compos.* Elect. *Diacathol. Diaphœnic.* chiefly *Diacarth. & Diaturb. cum Rhab. Pil. sin. quibus nolo de Hyer. compos. de Opopon.* Extract *Panchimag. Crollii Catholicum.* VI. *Emetic*, or those causing Vomiting, are to evacuate the humors contained in the stomach and parts near, by a shorter way, especially in persons bilious, slender, and large-breasted; those melancholy, fleshy and narrow Breasts, it's hard. If there be a Phthisis, Ahstma, or other Affects of the Lungs spitting Blood, bleeding at the Nose, or any internal opening of the Veins, forbear. Tho they be of frequent use, yet they are better in Summer than Winter. Fitly us'd, they produce admirable Effects, especially in Intermitting Fevers; besides, if strong, they are of universal concern to the whole Body. For by straining to Vomit they provoke Stool, the Liver to cast out Bile, the Pancreas its too abundant juice, *&c.* and renders to Sweating, or casts out by insensible Transpiration. They *provoke* Vomiting either by a *manifest quality* by loosing the Stomach, or by some *specifick quality*. The more *gentle* had need of a Feather or Finger to provoke. Simples more gentle are *aq. Hord. sympl. tepid.* a good draught, fat Broth in great quantity, common Oyl warm *ad.* ℥ vi. Those Compound are *Hydromel*

dromel taken largely, *Hydreleum ad* ʒ viii. *Oxymel ſimpl. Cerivit. tepid. cum Sale.* Thoſe *meanly gentle* are *rad. Atriplic. Aſar. ad* ℈ iiii. *Raphan. Betonic.* drunk in *Hydromel* in inner Bark of Walnut-tree, eſpecially the outward ſhels dried in an Oven, if given ad ʒi. in White-wine is good for the Collick and Stone; *Vitriol. Nicotian. rad. Brion. Nuc. indic. fruct. Mezerio. Ova piſcis, Mulli ſive barba. Sal. Vitriol. Vitrum Antimon. flor. ejuſd. Croc. Metall. Sulph. Antim. Mercurii vitæ Mercur. precip. per ſe, Mercur. precip. Solaris & commun. Turbith miner. Aurum vitæ, &c.* The vertues and doſes of moſt both Purgers and Emetic. you have in the latter end of Chirurgery. *Merc. vitæ ad gr. 6. Sal. Emetic. Minch. ad gr.* vi. The injecting of Glyſters may precede Purgers, eſpecially Lenitives; as the Belly being coſtive: alſo when Wind and vehement Pains afflict the Guts, they are fram'd according to various intentions, and are us'd to draw away ſuperfluities in the Belly lower part whether humors or wind; if ſharp, they draw thoſe without the Guts. 2. *Such as alter*, to which is added thoſe that cleanſe. 3. *Anodines.* 4. *Nouriſhing* the quantity may aſcend to lb. i. ß. that of a Wine-pint of Milk ʒ iv. of coarſe Sugar, and half a ſpoonful of Salt may ſerve. But of theſe as to their forms in the Practice. *Suppoſitories* are uſually uſed to looſen the Belly, tho ſometimes, yet ſeldom againſt ſome Affects of *Anus*, or *Inteſtinum rect.* They are of various ſorts. They may be given in ſtead of a Glyſter, it being of uſe by reaſon of inability, or when Glyſters ſtay too long. Some are fram'd of *Mel* ʒ i. *Sal* ʒ i. or ℈ iv. or other Pouders, the form may be thus: ℞ *&c. Suppoſ. querum unus Oleo vel butyro illitum immitat. in annum quoties opus videbitur.* The roots of Radiſh or Parſly may ſerve;

a

a Candles end, Alom, or Castle-Soap fram'd fitly. To that of Honey may be added *Hyer. picr. Sal. Gem. Colocinth. Scam. &c.* which stir up more the expulsive faculty.

Sect. 4. *Sudorificks and Diureticks.*

Hydrotics evacuate the whole Body by Sweat thro the pores of the Skin, oft us'd in long and stubborn Diseases, such as are incurable by altering and purging, as *Epilepsie, Palsie*, obstinate *Catarrh, Dropsie, Gout*, all cold affects, chiefly *Lue Venerea:* being us'd many days, they do not only purge the third Region, for which they are most proper, but also the whole Body. Some are *properly* so call'd; which melt the Humors, and send them through the insensible passages. Others *improper*, which make the matter easily convertible, and so procure Sweat; which are very fit in the beginning of the Small-Pox, hot affects of the Skin and Fevers, when Nature moves toward the Skin. They are near akin to *Diuretics:* Simples, are *fol. Scord. Card. bened. capil. Veneris, Camædris, Chelidon. major. Cerefol. Fumar. Pimpinel. Scabios. Petasitid. Valerian. Veronic. Cuscut. Rut. Puleg. Levistic. flor. Chamom.* Sem. *Hord. Milii, Lent. Bac. Juniperi, Lauri*, Rad. *Apii, Angeli. Bardan. Ebin. Contrayerv. Fœnicul. Serpent. Virgin. Lupul. Petrosel. Pimpinel, Quinque-fol. Sarsapar. Tormentil. Zedoar.* Lig. *Buxi, Guaiac. Juniper. Sassafr. Terr. sigil. C.C. Bezoar. Sal. Absinth. Fraxin. Scabios. Card. benedict. Scord. Antim. Diaphor. Bezoard. Miner.* Of which may be fram'd many Compounds, of which Decoctions are best, tho other forms may be taken, yet after them must Decoct. be drunk. The distilled Waters of the foresaid Simples are proper, as also *aq.*

Theriac. Bezoard. Prophylact. Barb. Mistur. simpl. Syrups of the Juices of the foresaid Simples, *Theriac. Mithrid. Diascord. de ovo*; also the Conserves, Spirits and Extracts of the former Simples, *flor. Sal. Armoniac. spir. Sal. ejusd. spir. Fulig. Sanguinis, C. C. Guaiac. Buxi, resin. Guaiac. spir. Tart.* Observe, 1. if persons be hard to sweat, cover them well, and apply hot Bricks, bottles of hot Water, *&c.* 2. That 'tis best sweating naked, lapt up in a Blanket or Flanel-shirt. 3. Bilious persons bear sweating with inconvenience, being it dissipates much their native heat. 4. Also weak persons. 5. Give first universal Purgers, or in the declination of a Disease, unless in the Plague, and then give them at any time. *Diureticks* are those which evacuate the Aquosities in the Body by Urin. By them are fitly purg'd the gibbous part of the Liver, Nervs, Bladder, Womb, and whole stock of Veins. Of these some are hot, which by melting the humors, separate the more watery and serous part, which are after attracted by the Reins. These are properly call'd Diureticks, and are *fol. Saxifrag. Pimpinel. Apii, Urtic. Fœnicul. Chamædr. Centaur. Nasturt. Menth. aquatic. Puleg. Virg. aurea.* Flor. *Genist. Chamo. Anthos. Lavendul.* Sem. (most of them that are hot) *Cicer. Rub. Dauci, Alkekeng. Nasturtii, Millii Sol.* Rad. *Apii, Asar. Calam. Aromat. Card. bened. Cypor. Dauc. Erisim. Fœnicul. Ononid. Petroselin. Raphan. Rusc. Valerian. Scord. Origan.* Cortic. *Median. Genist. Lauri, Raphani, Tamarisc. Citri*; Bacc. *Laur. Juniper. Terebinth. Cantharid. prepar. Apium, Sanguin. Herc. Sap. Venet.* Compounds are the Decoctions and Waters of the foresaid Herbs; *Syr. de quinq; radic. capil. Ven. Oxymel simpl. & comp.* Conser. *flor. Genist. spir. Nitr. Sal. Tart. Tereb. Sal. Tart. de bacc. Hæder. filiq. Fabar. spir. Urin. Sal. Suc.* The *improper-*

ly

ly ſo call'd are cold; theſe ſometimes by cleanſing, and ſometimes by increaſing the watery humor cauſe Urin; theſe are *fol. Aſparag. Acetoſ. Ering. Parietar. Cichor. Portulac. Althea, flor. Altheæ, Cichor. Violar. Fabar. Nymph. ſem.* 4. *frig. major. Acetoſ. Papav. alb. Hord. Alkekeng.* Rad. *Gram. Aſparag. Acetoſ. Fragorum, Althea, Oxilapath. Eringi.* Fruct. *Fragor. Nucle. Ceraſor. Officul. Meſpilor. Limon. Pepon. Cucum. Cucurbit. Camphor. Succ. Limon. Granat. Berber. &c. Sal. Prunel. ſpir. Sulph. & Vitriol.* Compounds are Waters and Decoctions of the ſaid Simples. *Syr. Limon. capil. Ven. Troch. de Camphor. de Carab.* Externals are *Ol. Lil. alb. Scorpion. &c.* To give *Diureticks fitly*, 1. Give them in ſuch Diſeaſes that are to be evacuated by little and little. 2. Take heed of them in dry Diſeaſes, as Pthiſis, &c. 3. Firſt abate the humor by purging. 4. Give not ſweet Medicins to Women, leſt they be driven to the Womb. Be ſure the paſſages be neither inflamed, nor ulcerated. To theſe might be added ſuch as procure *Menſes*. But of theſe elſewhere.

Sect. 5. *Brain and Breſt-Purgers.*

Thoſe which empty the diſeaſed matter neſtled in the Brain do it by the Noſtrils and the Pallat. By the *Noſe* are *Errhines*. 'Tis a liquid Remedy, which drawn into the Noſtrils, calls the humor from the Brain, eſpecially Flegm; and are uſed for ſeveral affects of the Brain, Meninges and Noſtrils: amongſt which are to be uſed thoſe that are Cephalick: they are to be uſed after univerſal Evacuation; they are thought to be hot, thin, ſharp, and cleanſing. They are either Simple or Compound. The *Simple* are either dry or humid: the dry are *pulv. Acor. Caſtor. Croc. Garyophil.*

phil. Helleb. alb. & nigr. Nuc. Mosc. Piper alb. Pyreth. ZZ. fol. Nicotian. put into the Nose; *Rad. Cyclam. & Betæ instar Turundæ, Naribus indita,* Fume of Marjoram, Hyssop, Time, Tobacco drawn up from a pipe. The *moist* are *Suc. Anagallid. Purp. Betæ, Brassicæ, Betonic. Chelid. maj. Cyclam. Cucumer. Sylv. rad. Irid. Hederæ, Hyssop, &c.* new Butter put into the Nose. *Compound* are *Mel. Ros. Anthos. Oxymel. symp. Scillit. syr. de Hyssop. Confect. Mustard, Theriac. Mithrid. Anacardin. &c.* In Decoction may be added Juices *ad* ℥ ii. *vel* iii. Honey or Syrup *ad* ℥ i. *vel* ii. Poud. *ad* ℥ i. as ℞ *&c. f. Errhinum quo utatur tepide mane duabus horis ante pastum, ore prius aq. repleto.* Or, ℞ *Succ. Betæ, Majoran, Rut. an.* ℥ i. *Vin. alb.* ℥ iii. *Sach. rub.* ℥ ß. M. f. *Errh.* The next are *Sternutories*, which are more strong, thin and sharp, stirring the expulsive faculty of the Brain more strongly. They are fram'd of the Pouders of what follows; the quantity of which is not to exceed ℥ ii. To which may be added for safety, dry *Marjoram*, especially *Euphorb.* but not above gr. ii *vel* iii. They may be blown into the Nose with a Quill. The roots of *Oris, white Hellebore, &c.* as before; only choose those more sharp. The form; ℞ *rad. Elleb. alb. & Sacch. an. part. æq. f. pul. Subtilissimus qui Pennulâ insufflatur in Nares.* To the Mouth are us'd, *Masticatories*, draw Flegm plentifully from the Brain through the Mouth, by their heat and acrimony, by which they thin the humor, and stir up the expulsive faculty. Simples are *fol. Salv. Major. Hyssop. Origan. Nasturt. Hydropiper. Lauri, Nicotian. Sem. Anis. Fænicul. Sinap. Staphisacr. Thlaspi, Rad. Acori, Angelici, Ereos, Costi, Cyperi, Gentian. Pyrethri. Valerian. ZZ. Turbit. Agaric. cortic. Cappar. Arantior. Cerbeb. Nuc. Mosc. Caryophil. Piper. gran. Paradis. Mastic.*

Amy-

Amoniac. Myrrh. Castor. but above all *rad. Imperatoriæ* chewed. The form, ℞ *&c. f. omnium Pul. qui Cera alb. Excipiatur, fiantq; plures globuli : Masticetur unus mane prono capite frequenter Spuendo.* The next are *Gargarisms*, which are made in several affects of the Mouth and adjacent parts : They may be made of the Masticatories by Decoction: To ℔ i. add fit Syrups *ad* ʒ iii *vel* iv, or of distill'd Waters with *Diamoron. &c. quo utatur omni hor.* as ℞ *aq. Plantag.* ʒ ii. *Prunel.* ʒ iii. *Scabios.* ʒ i. *syr. Liquor. Jujub. an.* ʒ vi. *M. f. Garg.* for a Hoarseness. ℞ *aq. Plantag.* ʒ iv, *spir. Vitriol. q. s. ad grat. acid. in quo infund. Conser. Ros. antiq.* ʒ i ß. *aq. Ros.* ʒ ii. *in quo Conquas. alb. ov. N.* i. *Misc. & Colet. dissol. Diamor.* ʒ i. *Mol Rosar.* ʒ ß *pro Garg.* for inflammation of the Throat, to *anoint the Pallat.* These have place only in a cold cause ; they are fram'd of the former, as ℞ *pul. Euphorb. Synap. Pyreth. ZZ. Caryophil. Castor. Mosci, an. gr.* v. *Mel.* ʒ ii ß. *M. f. Ung. pro Palat. & Lingua.* Breast-Purgers are amongst *Pectorals* which evacuate Humors contain'd in the Breast and Lungs : they are best taken lying on the Back ; not presently after meat, unless there be necessity ; they are to be swallowed by degrees. To these may be added those which discuss Wind, they heat, attenuate, and resolve the Humors proceeding from cold matter by *Diaphoresis* ; they are little different from those that attenuate *Flegm*, whither you are referr'd.

Sect. 6. *Cephalicks.*

The matter of Medicines which respect particular parts are many, denominated according to the parts to which they are fitted ; they do not only alter, but strengthen. In general, they either respect the Head,

Breſt, Belly, or Joints. To which may be added *Alexipharmicks*. Thoſe that reſpect all of them, may eaſily be pickt out. Thoſe that belong to the Head, are call'd Cephalicks, under which comes Ophthalmic. *&c. Cephalicks* ſtrengthen the Brain, and help its diſtempers, as Head-ach, *Vertigo*, loſt Memory, Convulſions, Epilepſie, Apoplexies, Palſie, Trembling, Stupidity, Cramp, Night-Mare, Lethargy, Coma, Catalepſie, Catarrh, Melancholy, Dotage, Raging, Phrenzy, and all hot and cold diſtempers of the Brain, *&c.* They are either hot or cold: the *hot* are *Rad. Spicanard. Calamus Aromaticus, Valerian. Ireos, flor. Acori, Galang. Zedoar. Pæon.* gather'd in the decreaſe of the Moon. For Epilepſie and Pavor, *Lign. viſc. Querc.* which conduceth much in Convulſions, Epilepſie and Tremor. *Xyloaloes, cortic. Cinamon. Aurant. fol. Betonic. Majoran. Salv. Roriſmarin.* which is alſo good in Tremor, Palſie, and ſtrengthens all the ſenſes. *Laur. Calaminth. Poly-montani, Centaur. minor*, which alſo profits the Nervs, and ſtrengthens them; *Sem. Pæon. Cardamom. Sileris montan. Nigel. Rom.* Fruct. *bacc. Laur. Juniper. Garyophil. Nuc. Moſc. Cubeb. gran. Therm.* Flor. *Betonic. Stæchad.* which ſtrengthens all the parts of the Brain whether in Drink or Fomentations; for 'tis as it were the very life of the Brain and Nervs; it's moſt ſafe in *Vertigo, Epilepſie*, and *Melancholy*; *Anthoſ. Salvia Mac. Chamom. Lilii conval. Tilia-Arbor. ſucc. & liquor. Opobalſam. Vinum. Gum, Thus:* which drunk in Wine, wonderfully encreaſeth Memory. *Maſtic. Styrax, calam. Benjamin. Marina, Ambra, ſuccin.* which wonderfully profits the Nervs and Head. *Ab* Animalibus. *Caſtor*, which above all Simples powerfully heats the Brain: *Moſc. Zibet. Cranium. C.C. &c. Compounds.* The diſtill'd Waters

from

from the Herbs and Flowers; alſo *Naphæ, Cinam Theriacal. Imperial. Cæleſtis vitæ. Syr. de Stæchad. ſ. & compoſ.* which is profitable in Epilepſie, Palſie, Trembling, and all cold affects of the Brain & Nervs. But if a flux of Rheum be to be ſtaid, add Aſtringents; *Mel Roſ. Conſer. ZZ. flor. Stæchad. Anthoſ. Salv. Myrabol. condit. Nux condit. Nux Moſchat. cond. cortic. Citri. Confect. Alkerm. Theriac. Mithrid. Aurea Alexandr.* Elect. *Dianthos, Diambr. Diamoſc. dulc. Diaireos, Aromat. Roſ.* Troch. *de Gallia Moſchat. de Carab.* Theſe heat and dry the Brain; and attenuate and incide the Flegm therein. If you would heat the whole Body, give them faſting; if the Head and Brain, give them after meat, or before ſleep. *External: Oleum de Caſtor. Chamom. Irinum, Laurin. Rutac. de ſpic. Vulpin.* Unguent. *Martiat. Aregon.* Empl. *de Betonic. de Bacc. Laur. de Melilot. Cephalic. &c.* Ol. *diſtil. Roriſmar. Lavend.* admirable in Convulſions. *Salv. Thym. Fœnicul. Aniſi, Cinam. Nuc. Moſc. Caryophil. Saſſafr.* which is admirable. Epithems, Lotions for the Feet and Head may be fram'd of the Simples. *Note:* liquid things are to be applied actually hot, the Stomach being empty, otherwiſe vapors are drawn up to the Head. *Cold* Cephalic. *Lig. Santal. omnes*, fol. *Lactuc. Portulac. Plantag. Sem. 4 frig. maj. & minor. Hord.* Flor. *Roſar. Violar. Nympheum, Papav. Rhæd.* Succ. *Limon. Granat. Opii, Camph.* Compounds. *Aq. Portulac. &c.* of the Herbs and Flowers. *Syr. Roſ. Viol. de Papav. de Roſ. ſuc. Conſer. Roſ. Viol. Nymph. Lactuc. Cucurbit.* Elect. *Triaſant. Diamarg. frigid.* Confect. *Philon. requies Nich. Pil. de Cynogloſ. Laud. Opiat. Chym.* Sal. *Prunel.* Spir. *Sulph. & Vitriol.* Externals: *Ol. Roſ. Viol. Nymph. Mirtin. Unguent. Roſac. populc. refrig. Gal. Cerot. Santal.*

Sect. 7. *Ophthalm.*

These have a proper efficacy to strengthen the Eyes, and quicken the Sight; yet there are others which may be referr'd to the various affects of the Eyes. Those which *sharpen the Sight*, are *Rad. Fænicul. Chelidon. Raphani. fol. Chelid. major.* which doth most profit the Eyes: *Verben. Ruta, Euphras. Fænicul.* sem. *Fænicul. Raphani. Ormin. major.* Anodines, *Lac. Muliebr. alb. ov. agitatum & in. aq. conversum, aq. Ros. Mucilag. sem. Spil. Cydon. Medul. Pan. macerat in Lac. Coct. ad pauc. Croc. Pom. dulc. Coct. sub Cineribus, Pomor. putrid. pulp. Troch. alb. Rhasis cum Opio.* Repellers. *aq. Ros. Plantag. pocula Ros. Portulac. succ. Cydon. Pomor. acid. alb. ovi Alum.* Dryers, *Cerus. Lot. Tuttia, lot. Antimon. lot. Troch. alb.* To deterge or resolve, *Sarcocol. cum Lact. nutrit. Lac. Mulieb. Decoct. Fænugr. Sang. Columb. jun. & pennis majoribus in ocul. express.* To deterge without biting; *Sacc. cand. Syr. Ros. siccar. Tutia Pompholix, plumb. ust. & lota, Antimon. lot.* Such as bite, *fel Piscium, Mitior. Quadrupedum Medicin. Avium fortiss.* That of a Partridge is strongest, that of a Hen more gentle; *Succ. Chelidon. Fænicul. aq. Mel. Compos. Acovisticks* are good for Deafness, hard Hearing, Ulcers, Pains, Noise and Bleeding of the Ears. All those *Cephalic* Heaters, whether simple or compound, are proper here, especially *Raphan.* which is most excellent in comforting Hearing; also *Sem. Ruper. condit. post prand. & cœnum.* Young Pigeons to eat is very good. *Outwardly*, besides Cephalicks, *Fel Luccii pisc. mis. cum Ol. Succin. vel Fel Perdic. cum Ol. Succin.* Musk with Cotton constantly worn is excellent. Those that *cool* are the same with Cephal.

Purslain

Purſlain is chiefeſt in affects of the Ears, uſed in meats and drinks. *Odonticks* are good in all affects of the Teeth, eſpecially pain and Scurvy in the Mouth. 1. Such as help Toothing are *Pingued. Gallin. Anſer. Anatis, rec. Butyr. non Sal. Ol. Amygd. cum Sacch. Penid. Sang. à Criſt. Gallinac.* touch the Gum with one or two at moſt, but uſe not this unleſs nothing elſe profit. 2. *To faſten the Teeth*, Decoct. ex *Radicibus filic. mar. Pentaphil. Lapath. Tormentil. Cappar. fol. Mert. Lentiſc. Meſpilor. Salv. Coq. in aq. ſ. add Oxym. ſ. fol. Ritcam. Querc. Continod. Burſt. paſt. flor. Roſ. &c. in Vin. rub. ſtipt. coct.* Leaves of Biſtort pouder'd and mixt with Honey, is try'd for pain in the Teeth from any cauſe. See *Chirur.* Alſo how to cleanſe them for the *ſtink of the Gums & Scurvy.* See *Scurvy. Paryngicks* good in all Inflammations of the Pallat, Uvula, Tonſils and Larinx, Quinſy, difficulty of ſwallowing, are *Rad. Liquoritt. Altheæ, Polipod. q. Ireos, flor. Roſ. rubr. Chamom. Melilot. Balauſt. Scabioſ. Cichor. Papav. Rhæd. Malv. utriuſq; Sem. Lini, Fænugr. Cydon.* which being brought into a Mucilage with ſome fit Water, is above all: *Pſil. fruct. Jujub. Caric. Pingued. Dactyl. mala punic. vel granat. Mora, Pyra, Ceraſ. Cydon. Prunel. fol. Plantag. Prunel. Querc. Cupreſſ. Centinod. Lactuc. Scabioſ. Agrim. Pentaphil.* which conduceth by a ſingular property, *Conſolid. Med. Veron. Violar. Malv. Uvular.* 'Tis obſerv'd that to drink out of a Diſh made of Ivy-wood, and to eat with ſuch a Spoon preſerves from Apoſtumes in the Uvula. *Dens Apri* is admirable, doſe ℥ i. in *Ol. Amygd. d.* a Secret alſo in Pleuriſies, *Alb. Græc. cum Mel. mixtum* is admirable. *Pul. Cran. Hum. cum Mel mixt.* is excellent. *Lap. Prunellæ Alum uſt. ſpir. Vitriol. Sal Arm. cum Syr. Papav. Rhead.* is good. For Compounds. See Diſeaſes of the Throat.

Sect.

Sect. 8. *Thoracicks and Cardiacks, &c.*

Breſt-Medicins reſpect the Lungs, Heart, and the Paps. Thoſe which reſpect the Lungs do prepare the Humors contain'd therein to be ſpit out. That they may eaſily be ſpit out, they are neither to be too thick nor too thin. Thoſe that are thick are to be prepared with Medicines that attenuat, incide and deterge, which are hot. Thoſe thin are to be thickned, which are cold. Hot *ſimple* Thoracicks are *Rad. Iridis, Enul. Camp. Ariſtol. utriuſq;* which alſo open internal Abſceſſes. *Liquorit. ZZ. Squillæ, Cæpar. coct. & comeſta, Saponar.* helps thoſe that have Fiſtula's in their Lungs either applied or injected. Therefore 'tis moſt profitably given in Pulmonic or purulent matter, which it powerfully caſts out; as hath been try'd in Aſthma: *Fol. Tuſſilag. Scabioſ. Praſ. alb. Thymi, Satureia, Origan. Botrios,* expectorats much. Calamint. *pedes Cat. Hederæ, terr. Pulmonar. Macul.* the only uſe of which always hath reſtor'd. *Hyſop,* which is peculiar for Peripneumonia, Aſthma, and inveterate Cough from a Catarrh, *eſpecially* if mixt with Honey and pouder of Rhue, *Sem. Urtic. Lini Braſſic. Abrotan.* which much helps Orthopnicks: *Naſturt. Fruct. Ficus Pingu. Paſſul. dulc. Amygd. dulc. Nuclei Pinei, bac. Laur. Caſtaneæ,* eſpecially taken off with Malago-Sack, wonderfully helps the Breſt; alſo *Figs* taken morning and night macerated in *Aq. vitæ,* help Expectoration excellently, where there's not an Ulcer preſent. *Flor. Chamom. Scabioſ. Betonic. Aromat. croc.* the uſe whereof either in Meat or Medicine, is moſt profitable in affects of the Breſt; alſo if taken in a rare Egg with Sugar and Cinamon at night oft avails much; *Gum*

Terr-

Terebinth. it opens the Belly, and cleanseth the Breſt, by opening and abſterging. *Myrrh*, which taken to the bigneſs of a pea, much helps in affects of the Breſt, ſtrengthning it, and drying Catarrhs. Animals; *Mel Pulmon. Vulp. prepar. Sper. Ceti, Lac. Aſininum & Muliebr.* Excellent. Min. *Flor. Sulph.* Compounds; *Aq. Hyſop. Tuſſilag. Syr. de Tuſſilag. de Hyſop. de Liquorit. capil. Ven. Oxymel. ſimp. Scillitic. Sacch. cand. Spir. Sulph.* which is of admirable virtue in Aſthma, which ariſeth moſt from the obſtruction of the Veins; *Conſerv. capil. Ven. rad. Enul. Camp. Z. Z. Elect. Diaireos ſimp. Diaireos ſolom.* Externals: *Ol. Irin. Amygd. d. Cham. Lilior. Adeps Gallinæ. Anatis, Vitul. Butyr. Anſer. cum Ol. Cham.* admirable in Phthyſis, *Medul. Cervini, vituli, Unguent. Dialth. Reſumpt. Pectoral. Emp. Diaſulphur. de Bacc. Laur. folii Zachar.* Cold Simples are *Rad. Liquorit. Althea, fol. Capil. Pulmonar. Portulac.* none ſo appropriat as it. *Beta & Braſſic.* boil'd with Butter and eaten. *Sem. 4 frigid. maj. & minor. Papav. Malv. Althea*, eſpecially *Mucilage* of Quince-kernels. Fruct. *Jujub. Amygd. d. Pruu. dulc. flor. Viol. Nymph. Papav. rhæd. Gum. Arab. Tragac. Jucc. Amil. Liquorit. Lac. Muliebr. Aſin. Capr. Caro Teſtud. Cancr. fluviat.* Compounds are *Aq. Lact. Portulac. Nymph. Papav. rhæd. Hyder. terr.* to which add a third part of *aq. Portulac.* and you have a ſingular Experiment in curing a Pthiſis, if it be daily drunk: *Syr. Jujub. Viol. capil. Ven. Papav. alb. Sacch. Roſ. Penid. Conſer. Roſar. Violar. Borag. Lactuc. caro Cucurbit. cond.* Elect. *Diatrag. frigid. Diamarg. frigid. Diapenid. ſin. ſpeciebus.* Externals: *Ol. Viol. Nymph. Amygd. d. Axung.* as before; they being temperate, ſerve in both caſes. *Cardiacs* have a ſpecific property to ſtrengthen the Heart, chear the Vital Spirits, and reſiſt venemous and malign affects.

Hence

Hence cures all Fevers continual, intermitting, malign, peſtilent; ſmall-Pox, Meaſels, and all venomous diſeaſes, *Lue Venerea*, *Elephantias*, Poiſon taken, Swooning, Fever, Syncope, beating and ſadneſs of the Heart. Hot Simples are, *Rad. Dictam. Cretic. & alb. Angelic. Pentaphil. Surzonar. Zedoar. Gentian. Imperator. Doronici Scord. cortic. Cinam. Citri, ſucc. Lig.* Xyl *aloes*, which doth not only roborate the Heart, but the Stomach, and in affects of the Head: Doſ. ℈ ij. *cum aq. Aurucul. Mur.* Exhibit. *fol. Meliſſ. Scabioſ. Card. bened. Ocymi, Polii, Abrotan. Roriſmar. Lavendul.* Sem. *Card. bened. Ocymi, Citri.* Fruct. *gran. Tinctor. bacc. Junip. Nuc. Moſchat. Garyophil.* flor. *Anthoſ. Borrag. Bugloſ. Tormentil.* which is admirable againſt malign and peſtilent Fevers: *Mac. Croc. Spic. Nard.* Gum. *Thus, Myrrh. Maſtic. Succ. Meliß. Scabioſ. Borag.* Animal. *Moſc. Zibet. Lap. Bezoar. Sericum, crud. Miner. Ambra, ſuccin.* Compounds: *Aq. flor. Arant. Meliß. Roriſmar. Card. bened. Scabioſ. Aq. Vitæ, Imperial. Theriacal. Cæleſtis, Cinam. Ol. Chym. Cinam. Garyoph. Nuc. Moſc. Syr. cond. Citri, Citri Byzant. Conſer. Anthoſ. cortic. Citri condit. Nuc. Moſch. con. Myrobal. cond. Confect. Alkerm. Theriac. Elect. Aromat. Roſ. Diamb. de Gem. Lætific. Gal. Diamoſc. dulc.* Cold *Cardiacs*, Simple: *Rad. Acetoſ. Bugloſſ. Biſtort. Tormentil. Lign. Santal. omnes*; fol. *Borag. Bugloſ. Acetoſ. Oxylapathi*; ſem. *Cydon. Plantag. Acetoſ.* flor. *Roſar. Viol. Borag. Bugloſſ. Nonuphar.* fruct. *Citri, Limon. Ceraſ. acid. ribes, Granat. acid. Pomor. odorat. Cydon.* Gum *Caphur.* Animal. *perla Unicorn. os de Cord. C. ebur. Spod.* C. C. *lap. Bezoar.* Miner. *Terr. ſigil. Bol. Armonic. fragm. pretioſ. Aurum Coral.* Compounds: *Aq. Roſ. Borag. Bugloſ. Acetoſ. Syr. Granat. de Limon. Viol. de ſucco Acetoſ. Roſ. ſicc. de Pom. redol.* Conſerve made of the flowers, ſaving

Nonu-

Nonuphar, and put in *Acetoſ. Confect. de Hyacinth. Diamarg. frigid. Diatriaſant.* Externals: as in *Thoracicks* Thoſe that generate Milk are *Fænicul. virid. Sem. ejuſdem, Aneth. virid. Apium, Criſtal. pul. Braſſic. Decoct. Butyrum cum Lacte & Fæniculo Sumptum.* Thoſe that leſſen *Milk* are *Menth. Chelidon. maj. Calamints. Coriander, Ocymum, Omphacium, Acet. Oxymel, Camphor.*

Sect. 9. *Stomachicks, Hepaticks, Spleneticks.*

Thoſe belonging to the Belly or lower Venter are *Stomachicks, Epaticks, Spleneticks, Nephreticks & Utericks*; to which ſome add ſuch as diſcuſs Wind, kill Worms, generat and extinguiſh Seed. We begin with *Stomachicks*, good in weakneſs of the Stomach, difficulty of Digeſtion, want of Appetite, Loathing, Belching, Inflation of the Stomac, Spitting, Vomiting, Cholera, immoderat Thirſt, Pain and Heat, and looſneſs of the Stomach, all Fluxes and diſeaſes of the Guts, as Collick, Iliac, &c. They are either hot or cold. *Hot Simples* are, *Rad. ZZ. Cyperi, Calam. aromat. Galing. cortic. Citri, ſuc. Cinam. Lign. Xyloaloes*, the beſt in affects of the Stomach, *&c. fol. Menth. Abſinth. utriuſque, Salviæ, Betonic. Roriſmar. Cichor.* which is moſt profitable in comforting the Stomach: Sem. *Aniſ. Fænicul. Coriand. Citri, Piper. alb.* Fruct. *Garyophil. Nuc. Moſchat.* Flor. *Anthoſ. Salv. Betonic. Mac. croc.* Gum *Maſtic.* excellent in Laxity, Debility, Indigeſtion, and want of Appetite, if taken daily to ℥ j. in rare Eggs, with a little Ginger. Miner. *Succin. Ambr.* Compounds are, the Waters of the foreſaid Leaves, *Syr. Menth. & Abſinth. Pontic. flor. Hyperic.* which in all affects of the Stomach is moſt profitable: Conſerve of the Flowers before with Leavs of Wormwood, alſo

cortic.

cortic. Citri condit. Nuc. Moſchat. cond. Myrabol. condit. Acor. condit. & Zedoar. Confect. Theriac. Mithrid. Alker. Elect. Arom. Roſ. Diambr. Diagaling. Troch. de Abſinth. de Rhabarb. Externals. *Ol. Nard. de Abſinth. de Menth. Nuc. Moſchat. Maſtichi, Myrtin. Empl. Stomach. Magiſt. de Maſtic.* Cold Simples are *Rad. Plantag. Acetoſ. Lign. Santal. rubr.* fol. *Plantag. Mirti, Sem. Plantag. Cydon. flor. Roſar. rub. Balauſt.* Fruct. *Cydon. Pyra, Meſpila, Myrthilli, ſucc. Diac. Hypociſtic. Coral.* Compounds. *Aq. Plantag. Roſ. Acetoſ. Syr. Roſ. ſucc. Cydon. Granat. Mirtin. de ſucc. Acetoſ. de Agreſt.* Conſer. *Roſar. rubr. fol. Acetoſ. Elect. Diatria. Santal.* External. *Ol. Roſ. Lentiſcin. Omphacin.* Unguent. *Cerat. Santal. Roſac.* The next are *Hepaticks*; they ſtrengthen and correct the diſtempers of the Liver, and are good in Cachexia, all Dropſies, yellow Jaundice, Obſtructions, Weakneſs and Inflamation, Scirrhus of the Liver, the Hepatic Flux, *Lue Venerea*, and Leproſy. They are Hot which are *Rad. Calam. Aromat. Cyperi, Enul. Camp.* fol. *Agrimon. Abſinth. Menth. Camædrios, Chamæpit. Betonic. Centaur. minor, ſem. Aniſi, Fænicul. Carv. Ameos, flor. Anthoſ. mac. Schænanth. Spic. Nard.* Fruct. *Garyophil. Nuc. Moſc. Paſſul.* Compounds are, *Aq. Abſinth. Menth. Betonic. Syr. de Abſinth. de Menth. Byzant. de 5. rad.* Conſer. *flor. Salv. Anthos, cort. Citri, condit. rad. Enul. condit. Nuc. Moſc. & Nux condit. Myrabol. cond. Confect. Theriac. Mithrid. Elect. Arom. Roſ. Diamb. Diarrhod. abbat. Troch. de Abſinth. de Rhabarb. de Eupator.* Externas are *ol. de Abſinth. de Menth. Nardin.* Cold Simples are *rad. Gram Aſparag. Cichor. Acetoſ. Braſſ. Lign. Santal. omnes.* Fol. *Endiv. Cichor. Scariol. Chondril. Hepatic. Adiant. Acetoſ. Lactuc. Portulac. Sem. 4 frigid. major. & minor. Papav. alb. Viol.* Flor. *Roſar. Nymph. Cichor.* Fruct. *Frun. acid Granat.*

acid.

acid. Cucurbit. ribes Cucumer. Succ. *Limon. Granat. Cydon. Endiv. Acetoſ. Cichor. Acet. Omphacium.* Animal. *Ebor. Spod.* Compounds, *Aq. Cichor. Endiv. Gram. Acetoſ. Roſar. Agrimon. Syr. de Cichor. ſimp. & compoſ. de Succ. Acetoſ. de Granat. de Limon. Roſ. ſic.* Conſer. *flor. Cichor. fol. Acetoſ. Roſar. fruct. Berber. Ceraſor. acid. cond. Troch. de Spodio, de Caphur.* Externals. *Ol. Roſ. Omphac. Nenuphar. Unguent. Roſac. Cerat. Santal. Refriger. Gal.* Next are *Spleneticks* proper to prepare the Melancholy Humor, which being naturally cold, thick, and earthy, cauſing obſtructions, it requires Medicines opening, inciding, deterging; yea, ſometimes moiſtning, when the humor cauſes a Scirrhus; or 'tis aduſt, and then it calls for Medicines that prepare Atrabile, the Medicines for which are ſet before. Theſe are good for the black Jaundice, Obſtructions, Scirrhus, and Pain of the Spleen, Hypochondriac Melancholy, Scurvy. To thoſe before to prepare Melancholy may be added Hot Simples: *Rad. Ireos, Calam. aromat. Ariſtol. cortic. Cinam. fol. Chamædr. Tamariſc. Puleg. Thym. Naſturt. Centaur. minor. Sem. Agn. Caſti, Naſturtii.* Flor. & Fruct. ſame in Melancholy; *Gum. Myrrh.* Mineral there alſo. Compounds; *Fumaria, Cinam. Syr. Oxymel. ſimp. Scillitic. Conſer. flor. Tamariſ. Geniſt. Acorus condit. ZZ. cond. Confect. Pulv. & Elect. ejuſdem; Troch. de Cappar. de Euphorb.* Externals. *Ol. de Cappar. Tamariſ. Ireu. Rutæ, Unguent. Arthinat. de Althea, Emplaſt. de Mucilag. de Molcloſ. Diachyl. cum Gum.* Cold Spleneticks are almoſt the ſame with thoſe that attenuate Bile, and thoſe which prepare *Atrabile*, to which you are referr'd.

Sect.

Sect. 10. *Nephriticks, Utericks.*

Medicaments curing Renal Affects are either such as promove Urine, or temperat the heat of the Reins or break and diminish the Stone, or such as cleanse them from Gravel and viscid Humors. The *first* of these have already been set down; yet to them may be added such as are more peculiarly appropriated to the Reins. Cooling Diureticks temperate the heat of the Kidneys, as also other cooling Simples, which are call'd cold *Nephriticks*. But yet the cooling Diureticks should be those thickning, or gently astringing as *Lactuc. Portulac. &c.* the whole of them are good in Ischuria, Dysury, Strangury, Diabetes, inflammation of the Kidneys, heat and incontinence of Urine, Gonorrhea, Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, pissing Blood and matter; and for Stone in both. Those that *temper the heat* of Urin and Reins are *Rad. Althea. Liquorit. fol. Malv. Lactuc. Portulac. Endiv. Scurila.* Sem. *Melon. Cucurb. Cucumer. Alth. Malv. Lactuc. Papav. alb. Psyl. Hord.* Fruct. *Prun. dulc. Passul. Jujub. Amygd. d.* flor. *Violar. Nenuphar. Gum Tragac.* Animal. *Lac. Butyr.* Compounds, *Aqua Lactuc. Portulac. Nenuphar. Syr. de Liquor. Jujubar. Violar.* Confer. *Violar. Nymph. Lactuc. condit. Elect. Diatrag. frigid.* Extern. *Ol. Violar. Rosar. Nenuphar. Ung. Refrig. Gal. Rosar.* Those that *break the Stone* are, *Rad. Ononid. Lapp. Major. Saxifrag. Virg. aur. Calcitrapæ, Lign. Nephritic. fol. Saxifrag. Calcitrap. Argentin. Fragar. Parietar. Fænicul. Marin. Sem. Urticæ, Raphan. Mil. Sol. fruct. Nucl. Ceraſor. Persicor. Mespilor. bacc. Juniper. Hædera, Terebinth. Milleped. Sang. Hirc. preparat. ocul. Cancr. Lap. Judiac. Nephritic. Cristal prepar.* Compounds.

pounds, *Aq. Saxifrag. Calcitrap. Nicotian. Syr. de Raphan. fer. Oxymel. ſimp. & Scillitic.* Elect. *Lithontriptic. Spir. Sal. Terebinth.* Thoſe that *cleanſe the Gravel* and viſcid Humors, are the ſame with Diuretick and Stone-breakers, of which theſe are beſt; *Tereb. Parietar. Raphan. Apium, Cichor. rubr. Hyſterick* Medicins are various, as after appears. All of them are good in ſuppreſſion, and inordinate and too much flowing of the Courſes, Whites, Gonorrhea, Inflammation, Scirrhus, and Ulcers of the Womb, difficulty of Birth, Moles, Abortions, Barrenneſs, the ſmoothneſs and falling-down of the Womb, Green-ſickneſs, Ill-habit, Dropſie and Madneſs of the Womb, alſo Melancholy thence, and the Mother. Thoſe that *help Conception* are *Rad. Calam. Aromat. Biſtort. Galang. Cyperi*; fol. *Betonic. Salv. Roriſmar. Marjoran.* Fruct. *Nux Moſchat. Garyophil.* flor. *Salv. Ror. ſmar. Betonic. Mac. Spic. Nard. Styrax.* Benign, *Thus, Maſtic. Moſc. Zibet. Succin. Coral, Ambra.* Compounds, *Waters* of the leaves, Sage, Roſemary. *Conſerves* of the Flowers; alſo *Acorus, Nuc. Jugland. Nuc. Moſch. Myrobal. rad. Satyrion omnes condit. Confect. Theriac. Mithrid.* Elect. *Diamoſch. Diamb. de Gem. Diagalang. Aromat. Roſat.* Troch. *Gal. Moſch. Alipt. Moſch.* Externals. *Ol. Nuc. Diam. Myrtin.* Thoſe that *exclude the Birth & Secundine*, are thoſe which move the Courſes, but theſe are peculiar, *Dictam. Cretic. Artemiſia*, which opens all obſtructions in Women. *Ariſtoloch. croc. Sabin. aq. Cinam. Confect. Alkerm. Borax, Officin. Oppoponax, Sagapen. Myrrh. Caſtor. Aſſafatid.* The two laſt are proper for the Secundine, their ſtink may kill the Birth. Thoſe that *move the Courſes* are Simples, *Rad. Ariſtol. utriuſq; rub. Tinctor.* which powerfully promoves the Blood from the Veins of the

Womb. *Valerian. Cyper. Ireos, Gentian. Cinam.* Fol. *Artemiſ. Mercurialis, Matricar. Nepeta, Salv. Calamint. Puleg. Origan. Rut. Abrotan.* Bruſc. *Dictam. Cretic.* Sem. *Seſelios, Aniſi. Dauc. Fœnicul. Ruta. Carvi. flor. Cham. Matricar. croc.* Gum *Myrrh. Aſſafœtid. Oppopa-nax, Sagapen. Galban. Caſtor. Borax. Officinal.* Com-pounds. *Aq. Artemiſ. Cinam. Puleg. Syr. de Artemiſ. capil. Ven. Conſer. & Elect.* are amongſt Diuretick. *Troch. de Myrrh.* Externals are ſuch as mollifie. Thoſe that *ſtay the Courſes* are *Rad. Symphyti, Biſtort, Tor-mentil, fol. Plantag. Lentiſc. Equiſet. rubr. Portulac. Mirti. Centinod. Menth. Verben.* which both ſtay them and the Whites: *Urtic. Sem. Plantag. Acetoſ. Mirtil. Roſ. Balauſt. Miſtic. Sang. Drac. Coagul. he-di, Leporis,* C.C. *Uſt. Ebur. Spod. Bol. Armon. Terra ſigil. Coral.* Compounds are *Aqua Plantag. Roſar. Nymph. Portulac. Menth. Syr.* Mirtin. *Cydon. Roſ. de Menth. Coral. Conſer. Roſar.* Cydon. *condit.* Confect. *Phelon. Rom.* Troch. *de Spod. de Terra-ſigil.* Exter-nals. *Ol.* Mirtin. *Roſ.* Cydon. *Unguent. Comitiſ.* Em-plaſt. *de Maſtic. contra Ruptur.* Thoſe that cleanſe the Womb are thoſe which move the Courſes, eſpe-cially *Brion. Ariſtol. utriuſq; Gentian.* Mercurial. *Arte-miſ.* Matricaria, Marubum, *Chamedr. &c.*

Sect. 11. *Arthriticks, &c.*

The Joints being compoſed chiefly of nervous parts and having affinity with the Brain, Internal Cepha-licks may be uſed; only in compoſing of internal Me-dicins, chuſe thoſe which have eſpecial reſpect unto the Joints. We ſhall therefore here only ſet down thoſe of external uſe in the ſeveral affects thereof, beginning with thoſe which aſſwage the heat and pain which

which happen in the beginning of the Gout; as also such as hinder Fluxion. Those that *inhibit Fluxion* are these that follow; *fol. Hioschyam. Cicutæ, Solani, Mandragor. Sempervive, Succ. ex prædict. fol. & Lactuc. Acet. Opium, Gum Tragacanth. Caphur. Mucilag.* Sem. *Psylii, Cydon. aq. Ros. Plantag. Solani, ol. Ros.* Those that *ease pain* are *Rad. Altheæ, Lac Vaccin. Sterc. Vaccin. Æsipus, Thus, Ovi candidi Jubactum, vitel. Ovi, flor. Chamom. Melilot. Croc.* Others may be taken from Anodines. Such as *digest* are *Rad. Enul. Camp. Hermodact. Brioniæ, fol. Verbasc. Chamæpit. Urtic. Ebul. Salv. Centaur. Min. Nasturt. Primul. ver. Sem. Nastur. Urtic. Gum. Opoponax, Bdell. Ammoniac, Sagapen. Galbanum, Euphorb. Mastic.* Animal. *Castor. Catuli viv. admoti Urin. Pueri, Adeps Cati Taxic. Vulpis, Ursi. Serpent.* Liquor. *Vinum, Aq. Vitæ, Aq. Therm. Sulphur.* Unguent. *Martial. de Althea, Ol. de Lateribus, Castor. Tereb. Hyperic. Mel. Cera, Sambuc.* Empl. *de Mucilag. de Melilot. Oxycroc. Diapalm.* The *Guts* being usually infested with Wind and Worms, here may be set down what are proper for both: As for those that discuss Wind; something hath already been writ, and a supply may be had in the Chap. of the *Collick* and *Iliack Passion*, to which you are referr'd. The other you may have in the Chap. of the *Worms, &c.* Those that encrease and diminish Seed, are such as do not only carry matter to the Seed-Vessels, but encrease Seed, *&c.* these are hot and windy, without drying, as *Sem. Erucæ, Napi, Urtic. Synap. Piper.* Fruct. *Pistaicæ, Nuclei, Pinei, Scincus, Cerebella Passerum, testa Gal. Priapus Tauri & Cervi, Mosch. Zebeth. Ostrea.* all hot Aromaticks; *Ambergrease* taken in a rare Egg; *Diasaterion.* Those that *extinguish*, more fit to be

uſed in theſe luſtful days, are Coolers; as *Nympha. Lactuc. Camphor. Portulac. Civit. Sach. Saturn.* Thoſe that *diſcuſs* are, *Agnus Caſtus, Rutæ, Menthæ*, Sem. *Artis. Cannabis, Agnus Caſtus, Thus*, Coral. Criſtal. Syr. *de Nymphæa, Ol. ejuſd.* with which anoint the region of the Kidneys and *Perinæum.* For the ſeveral forms of Medicins you have in the ſeveral Diſeaſes, and how made; and therefore may be ſpared here, and ſo of the *Inſtitutions*, an

END.

HIPP

HIPPOCRATES HIS APHORISMS,

In Claſsical Order with Com.

Of Life.

LIFE is ſhort, Art long, Occaſion ſudden, Experience dangerous, Judgment difficult; neither is it ſufficient the Phyſician do his Office, unleſs the Patient and his attendants do their duty; and that outward things be as well order'd, as thoſe which are given inwardly.

This is as the Preme to the reſt, being by ſo many Arguments as there's expreſſions preſt to be diligent in ſtudy, exquiſite and cautious in practice; Life at length being but a ſhadow; its brevity occaſioned by many accidents outward and inward. Art is long, if Theory and Practice are conſidered. Diſeaſes ſudden, and if not ſuddenly removed, may quickly ruin. Experiences are many times fallible, not anſwering expectation. Difficulty of Judgment ariſing not only from the variety of Diſeaſes, their Cauſes, and the Body; but in that there's many things hidden, and

that falls out by the fault of the Sick and attendants. In the Phyſician is required exquiſit Knowledg, great Vertue, Authority and Succeſs, almoſt Divine. The Sick is to be patient and obedient: Apothecaries, Chirurgians and Nurſes diligent, exact and chearful; and Air, Linen, Diet, Coverings, Bed, *&c.* convenient.

Of conſtant Uſe.

THings accuſtomed to a long time, although worſe are uſually leſs grievous than thoſe to which we are not uſed: therefore a ſudden change is not to be made to unaccuſtomed things.

Cuſtom in Diet, *&c.* is not to be raſhly, but gradually changed, being a ſecond nature, leſt danger be produced.

Much and ſudden Evacuation, Repletion, Heating or Cooling, or any of them which raſhly move the Body, are dangerous: for every Exceſs is an enemy to Nature, but that done by degrees is ſafe; as alſo in other things where in you change from one thing to another.

Nature cannot bear ſudden changes; as ſudden to change from a full to a ſpare or exact diet; therefore diminiſh moderately till you come to ſuch a proportion as offends not the Body, or functions of the Mind. So too much evacuation by Bleeding, Medicines, *&c.* is hurtful.

Thoſe accuſtomed to daily labour, although weak and old, do more eaſily endure accuſtomed exerciſes, than thoſe not accuſtomed to them though ſtrong and young.

It inſtructs, that we ſhould not above Reaſon impoſe upon the Sick or Well, ſuch Aliments, Exer-

ſes, &c. to which they have been not accuſtom'd; do nothing raſhly but catch a flea.

In all exerciſes of the Body (immoderate) when wearied, reſt doth mitigate it.

Reſt is a remedy for laborious exerciſe; too liberal a Dinner is cur'd by a ſpare Supper. In a word, here contraries cure contraries.

Wearineſs without cauſe, argues future diſeaſes.

Such wearineſs as comes without immoderate exerciſe; for if from it, it may cauſe diſeaſes, as alſo from that ariſing from ill-habit, *Plethora*, and both together, the cauſes almoſt of all diſeaſes.

The full habit and ſtate of the body of Wreſtlers, if it come to the higheſt degree of fulneſs, is dangerous, for it cannot continue and remain in the ſame ſtate; and when it cannot ſo remain and grow into a better ſtate, it muſt needs grow worſe; therefore the full habit muſt ſpeedily be diſſolv'd, to the end it may take a beginning of new nouriſhment; neither muſt we proceed ſo far that their veſſels be quite empty (for that's dangerous) *but we muſt proceed ſo far as nature will bear and tolerate; for as extream evacuations, ſo the like repletions are dangerous.*

This ſhews when, and what quality of Blood is to be remov'd, wherein we are to conſider the habit, &c.

Thoſe very groſs by Nature, ſooner dye than lean.

By this is diſcovered what habits and natures are eaſier or more difficultly cur'd; for thoſe groſs, as they are more eaſily affected, ſo they are more hardly cur'd. We are to underſtand groſsneſs from firſt conformation, not from dyet but native coldneſs.

In what part of the body there's Sweat there's the Diſeaſe.

Sweat ſhews the part affected. Thoſe are Symptomatical ſweats, whether in Head or Breaſt, from abundance of matter, and debility of the retentive faculty; in theſe parts ſticks the diſeaſed matter: therefore in ſuch caſes beware leſt Purging and Bleeding be preſcrib'd; the matter being crude, and part weak.

Whatſoever part of the Body is poſſeſſed with heat and cold, there's the Diſeaſe.

As if there be unequal heat in the Sides, and burning heat in the Breaſt without a Fever, there's the Diſeaſe: theſe are to be in exceſs, and not proceeding from external cauſes, and then it ſhews diſtemper contrary to health where the matter of the Diſeaſes is ſettled, which may be remov'd by Fomentations, Bleedings, Cups, Cauteries, *&c.* and not always by Phyſick.

What part of the Body ſoever is Diſeaſed, and the hurt of it is not at all perceiv'd, their underſtanding is affected.

That is, if any ſickneſs or ſore be in any ſenſible parts that cauſe pain, and they feel it not, becauſe it argues the greatneſs of the cauſe.

They are not ſo dangerouſly ſick, to whoſe Nature, Age, Habit or Seaſon, the Diſeaſe is familiar and agreeable as theſe to whom the Diſeaſe is diſagreeable to thoſe things.

That is, they are more eaſily cur'd when there's ſuch a concurrence of the Diſeaſe, Nature, Age, *&c.* than in other in whom they diſagree. *E. G.* acute Fevers are not agreeable to old age, or cold nature, ſeaſon, *&c.* which ſee after.

'Tis better in any Diſeaſe, that the parts adjoyning to the Navel and the nethermoſt Belly be ſomewhat thicker and groſs; for the extenuation of them is ill, and then

'tis

'tis not safe to give Purges working downward.

It signifies the Bowels well affected, therefore native heat being more strong, the frame of nature more able to concoct, distribute and cast out, 'tis meant of the whole Belly, which the Physitian is to handle diligently, and see whether it be right.

Predictions of acute Diseases are not altogether indubitable, whether as to death or health.

Acute Diseases are not rashly to be judged, although they seldom fail in their event, and have their proper *Crisis* by reason of their sudden changes, yet may they be judged in fourteen dayes.

When alterations happen to the whole Body, and 'tis sometimes hot and sometimes cold, or one colour ariseth upon another, it signifies the continuance of the Disease.

For by these vicissitudes, it appears that various humours abound in the body, which cause various dispositions, and Nature calls for much time to free her self from them; therefore be not rash in evacuation, but wait for concoction.

Some Diseases are better or worse: some more to one age, some to another; so also they are according to place, season and manner of Diet.

This is to be understood of all manner of Epidemical Diseases which change according to season, age, which have also several Diseases; as the aged is recreated in Summer, but benumb'd in Winter, and so Diseases are begot more at one time of the year than others, *&c.*

Persons strangled lying in a swoon, yet not dead, cannot be recover'd if they foam at the Mouth.

This is meant of those choaked, whether by hanging, drowning, troublesome Quinsie, or Apoplexy; for in those it signifies the last struglings of Nature, the

the vapours by ſtrength being ſent up are mixed with the proper humidity of the Lungs.

We muſt not paſs forthwith from one Medicine to another, although things fall not ſo well out as they ſhould, to him who doth proceed by good reaſon, ſo that remains ſtill and continues, which ſeemed to him to be ſo from the beginning.

We are to be careful in changing Medicines, although they do not at preſent anſwer expectation.

We ought to behold what things they be that paſs out by Urin, or by the Belly, or what out of the fleſh: and we muſt alſo conſider and behold whether the Body do decline in any other thing from Nature; for if little be avoided, the Diſeaſe is little, if much, 'tis great, if very much, 'tis deadly.

That we may know the Diſeaſe, we are to take notice ſpecially of the Excrements, and examine them in ſubſtance, quantity, quality, time and manner of their getting out, for they repreſent the Idea of thoſe parts whence they proceed.

To extream Diſeaſes, extream and exquiſite Remedies are beſt.

Thoſe are call'd extream which are moſt acute; here Dyet is to be moiſt, thin, and Phyſick exquiſite.

Aphor. of External Uſe.

HOt Waters too oft uſed, bring thoſe diſcommodities, tenderneſs of the fleſh, diſtemper of the ſinews, heavineſs and ſtupefaction of the mind, fluxes of blood, fainting, ſwooning, and to theſe ſucceed death.

'Tis meant of affects of the Breſt, eſpecially of Pleuriſie, in which Fomenting with hot Water is not immoderately uſed.

Hot Water yields to us great token of ſecurity and ſafety when it cauſeth Suppuration, yet not in all Ulcers: it ſoftens and mollifies the Skin, and makes it thin; eaſeth pain, mitigates and aſſwages Cold, Shakings, Convulſion and Diſtention; it diſſolves the heavineſs of the Head; it profiteth broken Bones very much, eſpecially if bare without fleſh, principally in the Head, if they be ulcerated. It profiteth thoſe things which are mortified and ulcerated through cold, eating Ulcers in the Fundament privy Members, Womb, Bladder, to all which 'tis a friend, and of good judgment; but cold Water is an enemy and deſtroyeth.

'Tis not profitable in all Ulcers; for ſome will not be brought to ſuppuration by heat; beſides, Cancers by it may be made worſe, becauſe it procures putrefaction.

We muſt uſe cold Water to thoſe Sores whence Blood iſſues, yet not to the ſame place but near it; and if any inflammation of the Guts incline to red and bloody colour, with freſh clear blood, apply cold water to them, but if the inflammation be inveterate and old, it maketh them black. It helpeth Erilypelas, *if not Ulcerated; but if it be, it's hurtful.*

Cold

Cold Juyces which are proper, may do better, which in bleeding at the Noſe may be apply'd to the region of the Liver and Forehead, &c. For this ſee *Vander Heiden* of cold water, and where you have its uſe at large.

Cold water pour'd out abundantly, doth eaſe and diminiſh the Tumors and pains of the Joynts, which are without Ulcers; alſo gouty Swellings and Pains, and Convulſions for the moſt part, and diſſolveth the pains and leſſens it. For a ſmall benumming hath the force of diſſolving and putting away pain.

See *Vander Heiden*, water of the Spawn of Frogs is excellent,, fomenting warm. The concluſion of this Aphor. is a reaſon of all the reſt.

Cold water bites and nips Ulcers, hardeneth the skin, hindreth ſuppuration, cauſeth blackneſs, bringeth cold ſhivering fits of Agues, Convulſions and diſtenſions of the Sinews.

Cold Water is hurtful to the Bones, Teeth, Sinews, Womb and Marrow of the Back: but that which is hot, is good and profitable.

The uſe of cold Water bringeth Convulſions, Diſtentions or Cramp, black and cold aguiſh ſhakings.

Theſe three laſt, ſignifie what hurt the immoderate uſe of cold Waters produceth.

Of Times in general: the four Times of the Year.

Alteration and variableneſs of the Seaſons do moſt eſpecially bring forth Diſeaſes: as likewiſe great changes of cold and heat in thoſe times, and of other things anſwering them in proportion. Be-

Becauſe they alter the Air which we draw in continually, and ſo affect our bodies: for what the Air is, ſo is the Spirits; what the Spirits, ſo the Humours; as the Humors, ſuch are the ſolid parts of the whole Body.

All Diſeaſes are caus'd in any time of the year, yet ſome are rather caus'd and ſtir'd in ſome one time, more than in another.

All Morbifick Cauſes depend not on the times conſtitutions, for things Non-N. may produce them.

Some Natures in Summer, and ſome in Winter are better, or worſe.

Various bodies are fit for various Diſeaſes. Thoſe cold and moiſt are better in Summer, the hot and dry worſe.

Autumnal Diſeaſes are to be expected in thoſe Seaſons when in the ſame day, 'tis ſometimes hot, and ſometimes cold.

The temperaments of the Seaſons procure Diſeaſes, not the names: ſo that by the Air we may preſage Diſeaſes, which are to be oppugn'd with the greater Remedies, and oft with Alexipharmicks.

In times certain and moderate obſerving the ſeaſonableneſs, certain and ſeaſonable Diſeaſes having a happy ending are ingendred; but in uncertain times uncertain Diſeaſes are produced and ill to be judged.

For Diſeaſes follow the nature of the efficient Cauſes, and they are likely ſuch as the temperature of the year is.

Spring.

IN the Spring there happeneth Madneſs, Melancholy, Epilepſy, Fluxes of Blood, Squinzeys, Rheums, diſtentions of Humours, Cough, Leproſie, dry Scab, and many Ulcerated Wheals, Puſhes and Pains in the Joynts.

Many of theſe being not dangerous, but rather inducing to health by driving out the noxious Humors. This Aphor. rather confirmeth than oppoſeth the latter end of the next.

The Spring is moſt wholſome and free from deadly Diſeaſes.

The former Diſeaſes falling out do not abate its ſalubrity, they being cauſed by vitious Humours heaped up in the Winter, and by the warmth of the Spring occaſion'd to diffuſe, and ſometimes to putrefie.

If Bleeding be neceſſary remove it in the Spring.

That is, if they overflow with Blood, leſt it thicken, or ruſh into ſome noble part. 'Tis excellent to preſerve health and prevent Diſeaſes; beſides the time being temperate, 'tis moſt fit.

See purging Aphor..

Summer.

IN Summer ſome of the former continual Fevers and Burning; oft Tertians and Quartans, Vomiting, Fluxes of the Belly, Inflammation of the Eyes, Pains of the Ears, Ulcers of the Mouth, Putrefactions of the Genitals, and Sweatings. All

All theſe are incident as in the end of the Spring, ſo in the beginning of Summer, they being both of the like temperature, The explanation and the Cure of of theſe and other Diſeaſes reckon'd up in the Aphor. you have in the Practice.

Autumn.

MAny *Summer-Diſeaſes are in* Autumn, *both Quartans and Erraticks, ſwellings of the Spleen, Dropſie, Phthiſis, Strangury, Looſneſs and Excoriations of the Bowels, Sciatica, Quinſies, Aſthma, Iliack paſſion, Epilepſie, Madneſs, Melancholy.*

The beginning of *Autumn* and end of *Summer* have the ſame affinity. All thoſe Autumn-diſeaſes are from the Humors turn'd in, and 'tis the very apparent ill habit.

Autumn is hurtful to ſuch as are in a Phthiſis.

The Air of the Time is moſt dangerous, becauſe by its inequality of heat and cold it cauſes ſharp and ſalt diſtillations.

In Autumn univerſally there's ſharp and deadly Diſeaſes.

By reaſon of its inequality, the morning and evening being cold, and the mid-day hot: the former Summer having made the Humor aduſt, and weakned the forces, the foreſaid coldneſs drives the viſcous humors into the Body, and the eating of abundance of Fruit then, breeds ſtore of ill humors.

Winter

Winter,

ENgenders Pleuriſies, inflammation of the Lungs, Lethargies, Rheums in the Noſtrils, Hoarſneſs, Cough, Pain of the Breſt, Sides and Loins, Vertigo's, Apoplexies.

This *Aphoriſm* and the former concerning the ſeaſons, are to be underſtood when they hold their own temperature. Their Temp. See *Inſtitutions.*

When the Summer is like the Spring, expect much ſweating in Fevers.

For the time of the year doth not only beget morbifick matter, but alſo enclines thoſe Juyces to various *Criſes*, periods or fits; now the Sweats are either Critical, or Symptomatical, from the ſtrength of the Diſeaſe and abundance of Excrementitious Humors.

Summer being dry and the Wind Northerly; Autumn full of Rain and the Wind Southerly, vehement pains of the Head are to be expected in Winter following; alſo Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Rheums diſtilling at the Noſtrils, and to ſome Conſumptions.

He here ſpeaks of Diſeaſes to be expected: as for *Tabes*, 'tis from putrid Phlegm falling into the Lungs for which make an Iſſue.

Among the parts of the year, if the Winter be extraordinary dry, and the Spring very rainy and ſubject to Southerly Winds, there neceſſarily fals out in Summer ſharp Agues, Ophthalmia's and Dyſenteries, eſpecially in Women and Men of moiſt Natures.

By reaſon of abundance of Humors, which are ſubject to putrefaction.

Contrary

Contrary, if Winter be Southerly, full of Rain and Warm, the Spring dry and Northerly; Women whose Childbirth happens near the Spring, do upon the least occasion suffer abortion; or, if delivered at due time, they bring forth such weakly and sickly Children, that either they die quickly, or live but weakly and sickly. To others happen Dysenteries, dry Ophthalmia's; to old Men Rhumes, which shortly kill them.

These Seasons being the Parent of Phlegm, and Phlegm of the said Diseases; and the more it abounds in the Aged, the more suddenly it destroyes them.

Northerly and dry Autumns are profitable and good to Men and Women of a moist Temperament; to others it causes Ophthalmia's, Fevers, partly sharp, and partly long, and some also are troubled with Melancholy.

What advantages and Diseaseas come in Harvest when dry and Notherly, how to know the Temperament, see the *Institutions*; how to know and Cure the Diseases, see the *Practice* and *Marrow*.

Winds.

THat of the South duls the Hearing, obscures and darkens the Sight, offends the Head with Aches and Rheums, procures and causes Heaviness and Faintness of the Members; when therefore it blows often, such things are incident to the weak and sickly. Contrariwise, the North-Wind causeth Coughs, diseases in the Jaws, hardens the Belly, suppresseth Urin, stirs up cold shiverings and shakings, ingendreth pain of the Sides and Breast; therefore when that Wind bears sway, they are weak and feeble, and must expect such accidents.

Wind is nothing but the motion of the Air, whose

mutations produce diseases; the South, by reason it is hot and moist, the North because cold and dry.

Daily seasons of Weather being Northerly, do close and strengthen the Body, and make it nimble, well-colour'd, and quick of hearing; dry and harden the Belly, but bite and offend the Eyes: and if any pain have possessed the Breast, they make it more grievous. Contrary, Southerly seasons loose and moisten the Body and weaken it; dull the Hearing, cause heavinesse and giddinesse of the Head, mistinesse and dimnesse of the Eyes, dulnesse and lazinesse of the body, and make the Belly loose.

The former Comment may serve.

Of all the Seasons throughout the year, dryness and droughts are more wholsome and less dangerous to Mans life, than daily Showers of Rain and Moisture.

If Diseases be in such a Season, 'tis rather from ill Dyet than the dry season.

When there's much Rain, these Diseases are for most part ingendred, viz. *long continuing Agues, Fluxes of the Belly, corruption of the Humors, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Squinsie; but when there's much Drought, there happens Phthisis, Rhumes in the Eyes, pains of the Joynts, difficulty in making Urin, and passions of the Guts and inward parts.*

The Explanation and Curing of all these Diseases are elsewhere.

Sharp Agues are ingendred by great Droughts and Dryness: and if the year prove for most part such; as the state of the season is, such kind of Diseases for most part must be expected.

Sharp Agues are such as quickly end, but have heavy and troublesom symptoms. To conclude, the more serene days are, the more healthful; the less clear and rainy, the more deadly.

Of

Of Ages.

Greatneſs and talneſs of Body is comely in young Age; but to Old 'tis unprofitable, and worſe than a ſhort ſtature.

For it burdens old age and makes them grow crook'd-back't, and the condition and change of the Body by age draws on difficulty in carrying.

As touching ſeaſons of the year: In the Spring and beginning of Summer, Children and thoſe near their age live in very good Health; in Summer and ſome part of Autumn Old-men live beſt; in the reſt of Autumn and Winter, thoſe of middle age.

Summer is good for old men by reaſon of their cold Natures; Winter for men in ſtrength, becauſe it abates, and is contrary to their bilious temper.

As to Ages, theſe Diſeaſes befal little Children, and lately born, viz. Ulcers in the Mouth, Vomiting, Cough, want of Sleep, great Fevers, inflammation of the Navil, moiſt running of the Ears.

In the time of Toothing, there's itching of the Gums, Fever, Convulſion, Fluxes of the Belly, eſpecially when they bring forth their Dog-Teeth, eſpecially in thoſe Children more Fat and that have their Belly bound.

The Diſeaſes in the former Aphoriſm are by reaſon of the Brains moiſtneſs, and the abundance of Excrements flowing thence, and are healthful. As to this, their Teething is uſually at ſeven months of age, and ſometimes at four. The Dog-Teeth at a year, or ten Months.

When Children are a little elder, they are ſubject to the inflamation of the Almonds, diſlocation of the Verte-

bra's in the nape of the Neck inwardly, ſhortneſs of Breath, breeding of the Stone, round Worms, Aſcarides, hanging Warts, Satyriſmus, Stranguries, Scrophula's and other riſings, eſpecially thoſe before declar'd.

Theſe happen after teething to twelve or fourteen years of age. See in Wind, *Aph.* 3.

Moreover to thoſe greater, and come to ripe age, there happen many of thoſe former Diſeaſes; but more long continuing, continuing Agues, and Fluxes of Blood at the Noſtrils.

That is, from 12, or 14, to 17. See Criſis, N. 7.

To young men happens ſpitting of Blood, Phthiſis, acute Fevers, Epilepſies, and other diſeaſes, eſpecially thoſe before rehearſed.

That's when the voice breaks, and they begin to ſpeak big, being about the 25 year.

Conſumptions are chiefly in that age from 18 *to* 35.

Not only by reaſon of their perfect age, and ſo they encreaſe not, but becauſe they abound in Blood, and labour of a Plethora, whence the veſſels of the Blood may be broke, eroded or open'd, and ſo the Lungs ulcerated.

Thoſe paſt young age are ſubject to Aſthma's, Diſeaſes of the Sides, inflammation of the Lungs, Lethargus, Phrenzy, burning Fever, long Fluxes of the Belly, Cholera, Dyſentery, Lientery and Hemorrhoids.

That's from 35 to 55 years.

To old age happens difficulty of breathing, diſtillations with Cough, Strangury, Dyſuria, pains of the Joynts, of the Reins, Vertigo, Apoplexy, ill habit, Watching, Excrements of the Belly, Eyes and Noſe, dimneſs of ſight and dulneſs of hearing.

Old age is threefold: ſee Inſtitutions. For *moſt part old Men are not ſo often ſick as young are, but being once taken*

taken with long Diſeaſes, they commonly dye.

Old men are preſum'd to be more diſcreet and temperate in their feeding; for otherwiſe they are more ſubject to ſickneſs than young men, being weaker than they.

Of Order of Dyet.

OLD Men uſually endure faſting, thoſe in their firm age not ſo well, young men worſe, and children worſt of all, eſpecially thoſe of more lively ſpirits.

In appointing Dyet have reſpect to age, as well in diſeaſes as in health.

Thoſe bodies that grow, have much more natural heat, therfore they require great ſtore of food, elſe the body waſts; but old men have little heat, therefore require little food; for much extinguiſheth that heat; and this is the reaſon that old men have not very acute diſeaſes, for their bodies are cold.

In this you have a Reaſon of the former Aphoriſm.

The Venters *are moſt hot in Winter and Spring, and ſleep's longer, therfore for that ſeaſon nouriſhment ought to be more copious; for then the natural heat being moſt vigorous, requires moſt nouriſhment; of which the differences of ages, and Wreſtlers bodies are ſufficient proof.*

It ſhews that more copious, hot and dry nouriſhment may be uſed in Winter, becauſe as natural heat is more ſtrong, ſo it reſiſts the coldneſſe and moiſtneſſe of the Winter air, and that phlegm collected in Winter, may be better conſum'd.

In Summer and Autumn the ſick cannot bear much meat; in Winter moſt eaſily, and in the Spring-time in a mean manner.

This is an explication of the 17th which follows.

The more you nouriſh impure bodies, the more you hurt them.

Becauſe the Aliment you give, turns into vitious humours.

Thoſe meats and drinks which are worſe, yet if pleaſe, are to be prefer'd before thoſe better that pleaſe not.

Becauſe the ſtomach more greedily embraceth and ſpeedily concocts them.

'Tis eaſier to be reſtor'd with drink than meat.

Becauſe liquid and moiſt dyet is more eaſily concocted and diſpers'd, and ſo fills the body ſooner.

Drinking Wine plentifully, aſſwages hunger.

Eſpecially ſpirits of Wine or Aqua vitæ, becauſe they do not only correct the cold diſtemper, but dry and cauſe thirſt, and thirſt coming diminiſheth hunger.

Thoſe things which nouriſh ſpeedily and plentifully are quickly excreted and voided.

Thoſe ſhew the good conſtitution of the body; hence the equality of concoction, diſtribution and excretion.

Neither ſatiety nor too much abſtinence from meat, or any other thing which is above Nature, is ſafe.

This ſhews the ſoundneſſe of Nature conſiſts in moderation.

Where there's much hunger, reſt from labour.

For both together would caſt down ſtrength, and dry the body too much.

Moiſt dyet is good for all troubled with Agues, eſpecially for children and others accuſtom'd thereto.

For the body, all this age, being in its prime of growing, the encreaſe thereof is not to be hindered by drying meats; beſides that, the ſubſtance of children eaſily

easily dissolves, and therefore to be prepar'd with moist nourishment, which is easily concocted and distributed.

Nothing must be given to them, neither must they be constrain'd to take meat, which have fits return by certain determinate courses; but food ought to be diminished before manifest tokens appear to judge of the disease.

Give not meat in the fit, although in case of debility. Aliment may be exhibited towards the end of the fit; for by the first especially nature may be call'd away from concocting the diseased matter.

In fits and their fierce invasions, take away Meat, for then 'tis hurtful; and when Diseases return by course, in the return of these Fits use abstinence.

Besides what's said before; Note, then the body is fill'd with a filthy vapor, and for most part corrupts the Meat eaten near the Fit; only observe, if they be hot and dry Bodies, and tender, there may be given light Aliments both in the beginning and increase.

In Diseases which come instantly to their state, presently use slender Diet; but in those which come more slowly, allow a fuller to preserve the Patients strength, and diminish it by degrees before and in the extremity.

He speaks here both of Acute and Chronick Diseases, and shews in both how they are to be drawn off from a fuller Diet by degrees.

When the force of the Disease is greatest, then a more sparing Diet is to be observ'd.

We are not to nourish in the state of Diseases, lest, Nature be call'd off from concocting the Diseased matter.

When therefore the Disease is very sharp, and presently hath most extream Pains, then use an exceeding slender

Diet; but when 'tis not ſo, we may uſe a fuller, and as the Diſeaſe declineth, we may by little and little encreaſe it.

By pains he means Symptoms, which in thoſe very ſharp Diſeaſes are ſeldom but accompani'd with hot Fevers, therefore ſharp Diſeaſes require the thinneſt Diet.

But we muſt conſider and conjecture by the Sick, whether he be able to hold out and perſiſt with the preſcrib'd Diet even to the ſtate and uttermoſt extremity of the Diſeaſe, or may faint or fail; and being too weak with ſuch Diet, may yield the victory to the Diſeaſe before it retire or be overcome.

Indications are to be taken from the Patients ſtrength; for if ſtrength be little, Aliment muſt be given.

We muſt alſo conſider when we may feed, once or twice a day, more or leſs, and by intervals; wherein reſpect is to be had to time of the Year, Age, Country and Cuſtom.

Uſe and Cuſtom is not only to be obſerv'd in the ſubſtance, but alſo in the quantity and quality of Meat, and time of eating; for if the ſtrength be impair'd, and the Morbifick Matter very oppreſſive, the Aliment is to be given in little quantity, and often.

A ſmall and ſlender Diet in long and lingring Diſeaſes is always dangerous, and in Acute Diſeaſes likewiſe when 'tis not fit: and again, Diet reduced to an extream ſlenderneſs is as full of peril, as extream repletion is laborious and painful.

Neither Satiety nor Hunger, nor any thing elſe exceeding the preſcript of Nature, is good.

The ſick may offend in ſlender Diet, for hereby he may grow worſe; for what error is committed, is greater in a

ſlender,

ender, than in a fuller Diet; therefore exact Diet is dangerous to persons in health, for that by Reason there-they bear error in Diet worse; therefore a more slender Diet is more dangerous than a fuller Diet.

'Tis an easier thing to have Remedy against plen-y of Humours, than to repair the natural moisture nd the wasting of solid parts.

When over-much Meat is received against Nature, it causeth Sickness, which the Cure thereof doth declare.

For over-fulness always causeth very bad Excre-ments, which are collected in sick Persons, and are o be evacuated.

If the Body thrive not with him who after Diseases feeds well, 'tis ill.

Because 'tis a sign the Oeconomia of Nature is out of frame, and call's for Purging.

Those which in the beginning of Sickness feed much and do not thrive therewith, for most part do at last fall into a loathing of Meat; on the contrary, those who in the beginning loath Food, and after desire much Meat, are more easily freed from their Sickness.

As if he had said, Purge the Region of the Belly from such ill Juyce, which stirs up a false Appetite.

If any eating Meat after Sickness, doth not recover strength, it argues the Body oppress'd with too much Food; but if the same happens to one that feedeth meanly, he certainly wants evacuation.

He here discovers the manner of Nourishment; he who would perfectly cast out a Disease, he must take heed lest by too full a Diet he make the Disease worse.

Bodies extenuated with long Sickness are to be restor'd by little and little; but those which have been brought low suddenly are sooner to be restor'd.

This

This inſtructs what caution there's to be had in nouriſhing, as well in Health as Diſeaſes.

If any give that Meat to one Sick of a Fever which he gives to a healthful Perſon, he ſtrengthens the healthful, but increaſeth the Malady of the Sick.

For as Meat is Health to the healthy, ſo 'tis a Diſeaſe to the Diſeaſed. By the firſt Health is preſerv'd, by the other the Diſeaſe is increaſed.

In Bodies indued with moiſt fleſh, Hunger is to be commanded, for it dryes the Body.

'Tis a Remedy for the Palſie and Dropſie; withal preſcribe a drying Diet of *Guajac. Sarſa.* &c.

Of Wine, Water, and Milk.

Wine with like proportion of Water being drunk, diſſolves yawning, ſorrow and cold ſhaking.

For it diſſolves Wind, provokes Sweat and Urin, and helps cold effects. See Diet, Aphor. 7, 8, 9.

Water that's quickly made hot, and as ſoon cools, is moſt light.

This ſhews what Water is beſt.

'Tis not good to give Milk to thoſe troubled with the Headach or with Agues, nor to thoſe troubled with Wind in their ſides, or thirſty, 'tis alſo naught for them who void bilious Excrements downward, thoſe who have ſharp Fevers, or have had ſome copious evacuation of Blood: but 'tis good for thoſe in a Conſumption, if not troubled with a violent Fever; 'tis alſo good in long lingring and mild Fevers, if there be none of the foreſaid ſigns, and they that are brought low without any apparent reaſon or occaſion.

'Tis

'Tis forbidden to those thirsty only, that are so from abundance of Bile and putrid Humours; The reason of its illness in the fore-cited Diseases, see in those several Diseases, and its use in those wherein 'tis good, as Phthisis, *&c.*

Index, and Signs from Spittle.

SEE in Crisis, Aphor. 1. which explicates both. *Excrements avoided in non-Intermitting Fevers by spitting, if of a lead-colour, bloody, stinking or bilious, they are all ill; but if they come forth fitly, they are good; there's the same order in Stools and Urin; but yet if they do not ease and help, 'tis dangerous.*

This shews the *Crisis* exclusion; which is good, which is bad; as by spitting in the Pleurisie: leady colour is from extinction of the parts heat, whence it comes. Bloody, when some Vessel is opened. Stinking is a sign Nature is vanquished, and native heat decaying; Bilious wants concoction, *&c.*

Crudities voided downwards are from Atrabile; if many, the Disease is greater; if less quantity, the lesser.

'Tis supposed none of *Hippocrates*, and labours of much obscurity.

The 69 being the next, is the same with the 47. 4.

Of

Of Sweats.

MUch ſweating cauſed by ſleep without any manifeſt cauſe, ſignifies the Body fed with much food; but if this happen to one that feedeth ſparingly, it ſhews the Body wants Evacuation.

Every Sweat which appears without cauſe manifeſt, is contrary to Nature. For the laſt part, Evacuation is needful by reaſon of the ill-Excrements, the cauſe of that ſweating.

Much cold or hot ſweat flowing always, the cold ſignifies the greater Diſeaſe, the hot a leſſer.

Theſe ſignifie abundance of Humours; the cold, of cold Humours which is worſe; the hot, of hot, which is leſs dangerous.

Sweat coming often upon one ſick of an Ague not ceaſing, is ill; for the Diſeaſe is prolonged, and it ſignifies there's much moiſture.

That is, a great deal of filth which cannot eaſily be mitigated, and argues the infirmity of the ſolid parts.

Cold ſweat in acute Fevers ſignifies Death; with a milder Diſeaſe, the length thereof.

In acute Fevers it ſhews a multitude of cold and crude Humors, which cannot in ſo little time be concocted, the natural heat being very weak, and that debilitated by the violence of the Diſeaſe. But in a more gentle, ſtrength is not ſo weakened, ſo that Nature may have more time to concoct.

Cold ſhakings after ſweating is not good.

For 'tis either a ſign that only the uſeful Humors were

were evacuated, and the Vessels kept their station, or that only a part of the deprav'd Humors were evacuated: so that it shews Nature either so weak that she cannot expel the diseas'd matter, or the Humors so strong that they give Nature the foil.

Sweats, if they begin with Fevers, are good, and breaking forth on the 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 14, 20, 21, 27, 31, *and* 34 *days: for these Sweats make the dissolution of the Disease; but those which happen otherwise, signifie pain, length of the Disease, and relapses.*

Because acute Diseases are moved upon the odd days, these Sweatings are to be accompani'd with manifest signs of concoction, chilness going before from the whole Body, being hot; copious dropping and with vapors, by which the Disease is either taken away, or diminished.

Those who have their skin arid and hard, die without sweating; but those who have a loose and open skin, end their life with sweat.

He speaks of those in Fevers, whose skin was soft before, which driness ariseth from the wasting of the Spirits and solid parts: the other is by reason the whole frame of the retentive Faculty is resolv'd.

Much Sweat, hot or cold, frequently issuing forth, signifies abundance of Humors, which in a strong Body evacuate upwards, in a weak downwards.

If the Sick vomit easily, or be much prone to it, then rather Vomit than Purge.

Of

Of Urins.

'Tis behoveful to observe the Urin, whether it be such as is made in health; for that which is unlike, is insalubrious; but those which are like, are healthful.

This is rejected by *Galen*, and left out by *Heurnius*: If it say any thing, it acquaints us, we should be acquainted with the Water in Health, that so we may be better able to judg of that which is diseased.

Also when the Sediment, if you suffer them to rest and do not move them, do sink down into the bottom like shavings of Guts or such like matter; if they be few, they signifie the Disease but little; if many, 'tis great; then 'tis necessary to evacuate the Belly downwards; otherwise if you give Broth or Nourishment without purging the Belly; the more thou givest, the more thou shalt offend.

This *Galen* thinks is none of *Hippocrates*.

Urins in a Fever that are thick, full of Humors and little, if after they void them thin and in good quantity, 'tis helpful, but those chiefly are such, which have a Sediment at the beginning or presently after.

By thick Urins, understand such as are very crass, or are always troubled or muddy. By grumous, such as have many clods or lumps on them, such are made at the beginning, proceeding from Phlegm; for thickness is from multitude of thick Humors, lumps from much Phlegm dry'd by the heat of the Liver. These Urins then are made in little quantity, because Nature is then employ'd to retain it; but when the Humor

Humor is concocted, the Urin appears thinner, or that perturbation ceaſing, it comes forth in greater quantity; and by how much the more plentifully it is evacuated, by ſo much the more it helps. By thin Urin is meant, not that which is ſo indeed, but that whoſe muddy Diſtemper is taken away by concoction.

Thoſe who have their Urin troubled or unclean in Agues, ſuch as are the Waters of Cattle, have, or ſhall have Head-aches.

Such Urins oft appear in peſtilential Fevers, they ſhew perturbation in the Veins from Wind and abundance of crude Humors, which are eaſily ſent to the Head with the Heat, and ſo fill the Head.

Thoſe that have hopes of an abſceſs to come in the joints, much Urin, thick and white, delivers them from the fear thereof; ſuch are wont to be voided in painful Fevers the fourth day; when alſo there's bleeding at the Noſe, it will happen more ſpeedily.

So that by Urins we may judg; for thoſe Urins purge out the Humors which would cauſe the abſceſs, if they bleed, becauſe the cauſe is carri'd away two ways.

Where the Criſis *of the Diſeaſe is the ſeventh day, there appears in the Urin of ſuch Perſons, a little red cloud in the fourth day, other things agreeing.*

Obſerve, He here ſpeaks only of the Sediment; and if a red Cloud indicate a *Criſis*, much more a white, as coming nearer to that which is beſt, which is that which ſettles in the bottom of the Urin, which is white, and ſmooth, and equal; that which hangeth in the middle, is leſs commendable; that in the top, worſt.

Urins

Urins very clear and white, are dangerous, eſpecially from ſuch as are in a Phrenſie.

Such Urin ſhews the bilious Matter is carried up into the Head, whence a Phrenſie or Madneſs; or elſe they ſignifie very great crudities, which portend either Death or a long Diſeaſe; for Nature requires a long time to concoct it; therefore if the Fever be not very acute, and ſtrength not waſted, the Party may recover, although it be long firſt: but in a very acute Diſeaſe, and where ſtrength is decay'd, they are always pernitious; eſpecially, if after the beginning of the Diſeaſe, and continue long: if they continue, 'tis a certain ſign of a relapſe. In other Diſeaſes, as in Intermitting Fevers, or thoſe Gentle, or long; a thin Urine denotes great obſtructions of the Milt, Liver, Meſentery, and other parts.

That Urin which being thick, hath in it little pieces of fleſh, as it were certain Hairs, proceeds from the Reins.

By thick Urin, underſtand thoſe well-concocted; and then if the Urins have ſuch ill contents, the Reins and Bladder are only affected.

Thoſe which void thick Urins with a certain branny Sediment, their Bladder is ſcabbed.

What's ſaid in the former Aphoriſms, may ſerve here.

They who ſuddenly piſs Blood, have a Vein broken in their Reins.

Namely, meer pure Blood, without an outward Cauſe.

They who make a ſandy Urin, have a Stone in the Bladder.

It muſt be with a clammy Matter in the Urin, which although it be ſhaken, ſticks faſt to the bottom of

of the Pot, the Bladder being ill-disposed by reason of the Stone; if it stick not to the bottom, nor be mixed with the Gravel, it comes from some other part of the Body.

If any piss Blood, or clots of Blood, and have the Strangury, the pain in the lower part of the Belly, the Region or Perineum, the parts about the Bladder are diseased.

By this you may know the Bladder affected.

If any piss filthy Matter, or little Scales, or withal the Urin have a strong smell, it shews exulceration of the Bladder.

They stink, because the heat there being weak, makes the Matter putrid.

Making much Urin in the Night, signifies little Stools.

This shews the benefit of Derivation. So *Galen* deliver'd one from the Flux of the Womb, by moving the Urin; so we move Urin into much Sweating: But the reason why there's the less fæces by Stool, 'tis by reason of the derivation of the Matter, and the withdrawing the vehicle of the fæces; or the great heat of the Liver sucks the humidity of the Guts.

When the Sediment of the Urin resembles coarse Meal, they signifie a long Sickness.

For they signifie a Feaver caus'd by thick Humors, which requires much time for concoction and edomation; only take this caution, if it be probable the Patient may escape; for 'tis sometimes deadly, and by it many are snatched away. Hence you see that such contents signifie either Death, or continuance of the Disease.

If any piss Blood or filthy Matter, it signifies Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder.

The Matter must not be equally mix'd, and the Blood must be with Matter; for both Matter and Blood may be pissed from various Causes.

Bilious Sediments in Urins, which at first was thin, signifie an acute Disease.

Or is thin above; for almost all Diseases acute are from Bile; when it swims in the middle Region, it wants concoction, for concoction thickens.

Those which make divers Urins, have a vehement disturbance in the Body.

If it be now made thin and white, and then thick and tinctur'd, it shews multiplicity of Matter vitiously diseased.

Little bubbles swimming upon the top of the Urin, have an acute evil in the Reins.

For they proceed from thick Humors full of gross Vapors, bred either in the Reins, or sent from other parts.

Those who have fat swimming on the top of the Urin, have an acute evil in the Reins.

An acute evil is a hot Distemper, which causes as it were little heaps of fat in the Water, and then 'tis Renal; if like Cob-webs, it shews a consumption of fat through the whole Body.

If the above-said tokens in those that be sick in the Reins, and withal have sore pain about the spinal Muscles, and that outward, expect an outward Abscess; but if it be more inward, expect it within.

If pain be long, much and fix'd, it may be an Apostumation; if outward, use no Repellers; if inward, you may.

Of

Of the Flux of the Belly.

IN fluxes of the Belly, the change of the Excrements is good, unless they change for the worse.

This discovers whether the Crisis be perfect or imperfect, and that Crisis is by excretion, which is meant of all. The change signifies the strength of Nature.

When the upper parts of the Gullet are sore, or a breaking out of the Wheals arises in the Body, it behoves us to look upon the Excrements: for if they be bilious, the Body is also sick, but if like those in sound Persons, the Body may be cherished without hazard.

Here he speaks of the Crisis by Abscess. All acute Diseases are judged by Excretion, unless either the Matter be contumacious, or from infirmity of Nature, or the straitness of the Passages, that excretion may convert it self into an Abscess; for if there flow not sufficient by bleeding at the Nose, there comes Parotides.

They which in Youth have a loose and moist Belly, in old Age have it dry, and so contrary.

Here he shews why acute Diseases are not certain as to predictions, to wit, from the various conditions of the Body; they are loose from Bile, and bound in Age from Phlegm mitigating it, *&c.*

Black faeces of the Belly like to black Blood coming forth of their own accord, either with or without a Fever, are most ill; and by how much the more the colours are ill, by so much the worse the faeces are: But such things expelled out by Medicine, are

far better, and that by how much the more colour there be.

Here he speaks of Symptomatical Purging, which happens not from strength, but the resolution of the Faculty.

Those that have moist Bellies, pass their youthful age more easily, than those which have the same dry; but they pass their old age more hardly and with more difficulty, for when they wax old, for most part 'tis dry.

This seems to be an Exposition of the 20 Aphor. immediately before.

In the beginning of any Disease, if black Bile be voided upwards or downwards, 'tis deadly.

'Tis deadly, both as a sign and a cause; for no excretion in the Cradle of a Disease can be healthful, and the evacuation of any Humor is bad before signs of concoction.

Those extenuated by acute or long Diseases, or by Wounds, or by any other means, if they avoid black Bile, or as it were black Blood by stool, die the day following.

Extenuation signifies great debility, such dejection denotes a great Disease, which speedily destroys the Sick, the Sick being infirm.

If Blood being convey'd upwards, what-ever it be, 'tis bad; but if black Blood be voided downwards, 'tis good.

That is, if they persevere and oft repeat vomiting Blood, 'tis bad, because it proceeds from some Veins opened, broken or eroded either in the Ventricle or Liver; the other is good if there be necessity of such faces, as from a Leg cut off, or any other Member.

Those

Those who in Fevers have lost much Blood at any part, when they mend, their Bellies will be loose.

Natural heat being debilitated by bleeding, cannot either so well concoct, sanguifie or distribute the Aliment, and therefore 'tis fit they shall be loose until Nature recover her self or strength.

Of Crisis and Critical Days.

THe Fits and kinds of Diseases, the season of the year, and the observation of the alteration of the times of the Fits return, whether daily or every other day, or after a long interval, will shew the sharp invasion or extremities of the Disease; also signs are taken from those things which appear afterwards, as in one sick of a Pleurisie; if spitting appear presently in the beginning of the Disease, it declares the Disease to be short; but if it be longer, it shews the continuance of the Disease; moreover, Urins and Excrements of the Belly, and Sweats, declare whether the Disease will prove easie or difficult, short or long.

As this discovers the times of Diseases, so how Diet must be ordered therein; Now there's two ways whereby Diet may be rightly ordered, *viz.* By the History of the Disease; that's when the Disease is known to be come to its greatest strength; discovered first by the Species of the Disease afflicting; from the time of the Year, from the state and vicissitude of the Periods, and from the Epiphænomick Signs. The second is, We note the strength of the Party, of which Aphor. 13. 15.

In whomsoever a Crisis approacheth, the night before

the Fit, is tedious; but the night following is commonly more eaſie.

In obſerving the ſigns of Concoction, take along with you the vehemency of Symptoms, that you may make the more certain Prognoſtick; for when the Combate between Nature and the Diſeaſe begins, the Symptoms are chiefly exaſperated. The Aphoriſm ſhews the Antecedents and Conſequent of a Criſis.

Acute Diſeaſes are judged in fourteen days.

The fourteenth is the end of the ſecond week, when they change either to Life or Death, to better or worſe, ſuch are cauſed of thin and hot Humors.

The fourth is the Index of the ſeventh; the eighth is the beginning of the ſecond ſeventh; alſo the eleventh is to be conſidered, for it is the fourth day of the ſecond week. And again, the ſeventeenth is to be obſerved, becauſe 'tis the fourth from the fourteenth, and the ſeventh from the eleventh.

The third of the principal days is the twentieth, which is the ſeventh from the fourteenth, the fourteenth being here numbred; for 'tis the laſt of the ſecond week, and the firſt of the third, as this *Aphoriſm* informs us; only ſome part of the Criſis may take up ſome part of the 21 day.

We ought not to be too confident if an acute Diſeaſe ſlacken without any reaſon, neither much fear thoſe Diſeaſes which happen without reaſon; for moſt part of them are uncertain, and do not uſually laſt long.

For if it ſlacken without reaſon, it threatens a relapſe; and if it come without reaſon, 'tis not much to be fear'd; for it will fall having no good foundation.

To be ones ſelf, and well diſpoſed to things offered, is good; but contrary, is bad.

Be-

Because the natural Faculty, and its subservient parts, especially the Ventricle, is well disposed, or in a pretty good plight.

Diseases in Children do for most part attain to their Crisis, some in forty, some in seven months, some in seven years, some when they come to ripe age; but those which shall continue longer, and shall not be dissolv'd in Men-Children, when they come to about fourteen years, or fifteen; and Girls when their Courses break forth, use to last long time; but 'tis otherwise in those elder.

'Tis to be understood of those New-Born, those that tooth, and such Diseases that come not from Diet, or faults of the Belly, those after forty days are Fevers, Cough, Inflammation of the Navel. Those of seven months are unequal Quartans, Diarrhea's, pains of the Teeth. Those of seven years, Epilepsies; of ripe age, ill colour; in Girls, Epilepsies, if they dissolve not, then they endure to the end of Life.

If a sick persons Eyes in Fevers or other Diseases drop Tears voluntarily, 'tis not absurd; but if not voluntarily, 'tis absurd.

Those are call'd voluntary, which proceed from manifest and external Causes, as sadness, grief, and sometimes joy, which are not dangerous; but involuntary ones, are either caus'd by the inflammation of the Eyes, or sharp defluxions, and these are also out of danger. Or they proceed from a critical perturbation, and do chiefly presage a Crisis from flux of Blood, which also threaten no danger, and these are known by preceding signs of Concoction, and absence of bad Symptoms. Or lastly, They arise from resolution of the retentive Faculty, which is in the corner and other parts of the Eye, and these are

naught, and distinguished from the rest by the cavity and extenuation of the Eyes, and other Symptoms which necessarily accompany them.

Of Purging, Evacuation, and Vomiting.

Those in perfect health, difficultly bear purging. 'Tis very unprofitable, because it would draw away that which Nature would retain.

Those endued with health of Body, quickly faint by purging; so do those that use bad nourishment.

Besides what's before, note, That ill-habit is to be purg'd by degrees.

Ellebore is very dangerous to healthful Bodies, for it induceth Convulsions.

It exhausts the solid and membranous parts of the Body, weakens the Body, and bites the Stomach; which procures rather a convulsive motion, than a true Convulsion.

In Summer 'tis more fit to Vomit, in Winter to Purge.

The reason is, Because yellow Bile and hot Humors abound in Summer, and are more easily carried upwards, but in Winter the contrary happens.

In Dog-days, and before, purging is naught.

Because the Humors are burnt up at that time, and cannot bear the sharpness of purging Medicines: 'tis meant of Diagridiated Medicins, Lenitives may be used.

Those that are of slender habit, do more easily bear vomit; only forbear in Winter.

Those

Those that are fleshy cannot so well bear it, and therefore to be purg'd downward.

Those that are fat and not subject to vomit, purge; only beware in Summer.

For, at any other time of the year you may secure-ly do it.

Give not Vomits to those in a Consumption.

For it encreases the Ulcers of the Lungs, and by it the Vessels are torn.

Purge melancholy People strongly by Stool; by the same reason the contrary-way may be used.

That is, the lighter part of the matter, is to be drawn out by Vomit first, and the heavier by Stool.

Those troubled with a Lientery in Winter, 'tis ill if they vomit.

He means such Vomits as are general, and purge the whole Body: for in particular Vomits you may do otherwise; as if you would ease the Stomach of Phlegm, we may do it by Vomit in Winter; and by the like reason, if yellow Bile be in the Guts only, we may in Summer purge it out by Stool.

If those not feaverish loath their Meat, have a gnawing at the mouth of their Stomach, a dark vertigo and bitterness of the Mouth, it signifies they need to Vomit.

For these are three Symptoms, by which it may be known the Sick needs Vomiting.

Whosoever having need of emptying, have pains above the Midriff, 'tis a sign they must Vomit; but if under, purge downward.

If not Diseases from Wind and Plethora, but those the Cure whereof wholly consists in purging; For, an Ophthalmia is not cur'd by vomiting, yet in other Nature more affects that way.

If

If there be griping about the Navil without a Fever and heavineſs of the Knees, and pain in the Reins, they ſignifie purging downwards.

Becauſe all theſe Symptoms ſhews that the noxious Humor, motion and violence is downward.

In Affects of Breeding-Women and Virgins.

P*Urge Women with Child the* 4th, 5th, *and* 6th *months*, (if Matter be turgid) *but more ſparingly; but thoſe before and after with greater caution.*

They are more apt to miſcarry if they purge before and after; 'Tis true, Purges are given almoſt in all the months when there's more danger fear'd, from the ill-Humor cauſing the Diſeaſe, than from the commotion rais'd by the Purge; when the Matter is in motion, or works, or when concocted. They are to be gentle, yet they may be more freely given in the middle months, more ſparingly in the reſt.

The 29 *Aphor.* Sect. 5. *is the ſame.*

The Courſes being diſcoloured, and not coming orderly as to manner and time, declares purging needful.

'Tis to be done according to the Humor offending, and then give what may procure, or both may be done at once: See *Phil. apud. Hern.* with which he had good ſucceſs.

What

What, and how to be Purg'd.

We ought not to move, alter or change those things which are, or justly have been rightly determined by Nature, either with Medicines or other procurements, but let them alone.

Here he instructs in the time and manner of Evacuation, in which we are to steer Natures Course.

Those are to be let blood or purged in the Spring, to whom either may do good.

'Tis the most fit time.

In distemperatures, loosnesses and fluxes of the Belly and vomiting, which come of their own accord, if such things be purg'd which ought to be purged, are easily endur'd and are profitable; otherwise it falleth out contrary: In like sort, if in emptying of the Vessels it be done as it ought to be, it doth good, and 'tis easily suffered; otherwise it works contrary Effects: Wherefore consideration is to be had, both of the Region, Time, also Age and Quality of the Disease for which such things ought to be evacuated, or else not.

Circumstances are to be respected in Evacuations, and Nature to be imitated, that so the right diseased Matter may be conveyed away by a fit passage.

If those things be avoided and purg'd which should be, it doth good, and the Sick may easily bear it; but if contrary, they painfully endure it.

Such purging as comes natural; By one word in the Greek, he sets down such conditions as attend a laudable purging, *i. e.* If done in Diseases, in which 'tis fit, that the Morbifick Matter be drawn forth in that

that quantity which is fit, the Matter be concocted and by a fit place. This may take in Artificial purging, and so give you more light to the forms.

If such things be purged as should be, 'tis good, and the Patient doth easily endure it; if otherwise, the Sick bears it painfully.

The comment of the 25 *Aphor.* may serve.

Things evacuated and purg'd are not to be esteem'd by the multitude, but advisedly to be considered: If those things be voided and sent forth, which ought and should, and if also the Patient do easily endure it: Also when 'tis needful, we must evacuate even to fainting, if the Sick be able to bear it.

It is not enough to evacuate much, but with those conditions above, *Aphor.* 25.

Such things are to be drawn out of the Body by purging Medicines as they are, which issuing out of their own accord, would do good to it; but those that issue out in a contrary manner must be stopt.

We have here a Rule of Artificial Purging, if needful, wherein we are to imitate Nature.

He that will purge Bodies, must first make them fluxible.

Preparation either respects the Humors themselves, or the ways by which they are evacuated; if the Humors be thick, they are to be thinned, *&c.*

When any goeth about to purge unclean Bodies, he must make them fluxible: if you would vomit, stay the Belly; if purge, moisten it.

See the former *Aphor.* 10. *Sect.* 2.

Those things which are to be drawn out, is to be done that way Nature affects most, by such places as are fittest for conveyance.

Hence is taken a definition of purging, which is

is the exclusion of vitious Humors by a fit place.

In the beginning of Diseases, if there appears cause for moving of any thing, move it: but when in the state, 'tis better to let it alone.

This seems to explicate the 22 and 24 of the first Section; and the sum of it is, In the beginning of Diseases, use Evacuation, but not in the state.

About the beginning and end of Diseases, all things are more calm and remiss; in the vigor and state more vehement.

This seems to be a reason of the 29. and shews purging may be used in the beginning, much more in the declination of a Disease.

'Tis good to administer Purges in very acute Diseases, if the matter urge, and that in the same day wherein the sickness doth begin; for to delay longer in such Diseases, is ill and dangerous.

The Humor swells when agitated with violence, and provokes and pains the Body. This is proper to bilious Humors which are hot, thin and sharp, and most subject to breed acute Diseases, and these may be purg'd without preparation, only do it with caution. For most part the Humor swells, or urges not.

Those things concocted drawn out by purging Medicins, not those raw or indigested, neither in the beginning of Diseases, unless the matter swell, which very seldom comes to pass.

Yet in a Phrensie upon a Fever the matter swells. As to pestilent Fevers, rather drain the first ways by Glyster, unless there be greater quantity than can be empty'd, which chiefly happens when ill-Humors happen in the Stomach, and then there's great loathing of Meat, bitterness in the Mouth, Stomach,

Sick-

Sickneſs and Vomiting: or when there's Worms; then purge with benign Medicines; thoſe ſtronger ſhun till concoction, unleſs Nature perform Evacuation of it ſelf; yet if that Evacuation be imperfect, purge, leſt there happen a relapſe.

In acute Diſeaſes, and at the beginning, uſe purging ſeldom, or not without great advice and judgment.

For they by their heat and ſharpneſs encreaſe acute Diſeaſes, and acute Diſeaſes are ſooner waſted by a Critical Evacuation than by purging. Only remember what's ſaid before.

Ellebore being drunk, rather move the Body, than yeeld to ſleep and reſt; for the ſayling in a Ship, doth manifeſt our Bodies are provoked by motion.

Seeing motion of it ſelf provokes the Body to Vomit, much more will it do it with the help of a Medicine; ſo then motion changes and alters the Body.

The 15 *of the ſame varies from this very little*; ſave that it ſhews: *To move makes it work. Reſt ſtaies.*

Convulſion after taking of a Purge, is deadly.

Becauſe it ariſeth from emptineſs.

Thoſe which thirſt not whilſt they are purg'd with a Medicinal Potion, ſhall not leave purging till they thirſt.

If a purge have not wrought ſufficiently, repeat it; for Thirſt is a Note of right purging; but remember 'tis ſpoke of ſuch a Thirſt as accompanies Purging; For when the Body is Evacuated, there's Suction, and that cauſes drineſs.

Diſeaſes caus'd by repletion (i. e. Surfeiting) *are cur'd by Evacuation, and thoſe from emptineſs by Repletion, and ſo in the reſt; Contraries are the Remedy of Contraries.*

In

In Repletion there's distention of the Stomach, ...akness of the Body, acid Belching, bitterness in ...Mouth, pain at the mouth of the Stomach; and ...ly he doth as much as say, That's right which is ...derate and without all excess.

The Reliques of diseased Matter left after a Crisis, *...wont to bring forth Relapses.*

For if the noxious Humor be not remov'd, the ...isease is not cur'd; only, if a little portion be left, ...may be overcome by exquisite Diet, Nature, and ...tural heat.

Of Revulsion and Derivation.

TO one who hath pain in the hinder-part of the head, the Vein Recti in the forehead being open'd, doth good.

He speaks here of local Revulsion according to depth, from the hinder-part to the fore-part: only if the Body be Plethorick, let gentle Evacuation precede.

If a Woman will stay her Courses; apply a very great Cupping-Glass under her Breast.

Only, if upon setting on, the Woman become short-winded, immediately remove them. Large letting blood by Repetition, is excellent.

A Woman is cur'd of vomiting Blood, if her Courses flow forth.

Understand it of that vomiting Blood, by a Vessel open'd, (not broken or eroded) as from that Branch arising from the upper Splenick branch that's sent into the Stomach. The other causes of vomiting must be

be otherwise dealt withal; or else for all the Course flow, they may kill.

A flux of the Belly coming upon an Ophthalmia, is good.

By this the Humor being drawn down to the most distant opposite part, and from the upper to the lower; 'tis most profitable.

Those which void bilious Excrements downward, if deafness come thereon, they cease from voiding them; and those that are deaf are cur'd by voiding such Excrements.

It must not be fix'd deafness, and then the Matter being translated, may cure it.

Those that wax deaf and thick of hearing through a Fever, are deliver'd from it by a flux of Blood at the Nose, or a flux of the Belly.

The morbifick Matter sent to the Ears by the strength of the Brain, is evacuated by these ways, and so deafness is remov'd; hence we are directed to use Lenitives to purge Bile.

Pain or defluxes of the Back that pass to the Cubit, are dissolved by opening a Vein.

Blood may be taken either from the opposite Arms, or the Leg of the same side; yet more properly from the Arm of the same side.

Bleeding at Nose is good in Women whose Courses are stopt.

This is a better eversion, although by the Hemorrhoids is the best; that by Vomit and Dysentery is worst.

Of

Of Indications.

SEE Fluxes of the Belly, the third, and others also of Diet.

If the Body of those which have an acute Fever abide at the same stay, nothing abating, or else is wasted beyond reason, 'tis a very ill sign; for the first shews the length of the Disease, the latter a greater debility of Nature.

For non-Extenuation depends of the density of the Skin and crassness of the Humors, therefore signifies a long Disease. The other shews an exhausting of the Spirits, Humors, and solid parts, which are ill.

We must heat those things which are very cold, except in those who pour forth Blood, or are inclined to pour it forth abundantly.

This shews, curing contraries by contraries, doth not always take place, unless in simple affects.

Of Heat Natural, Preternatural, and Fevers.

OF these some are to be seen in *Crisis* and Diet.

'Tis better that a Fever should succeed a Convulsion, than a Convulsion a Fever.

Convulsions are caus'd either by Repletion or emptiness; now persons in health suddenly convulsed, is caus'd by fulness; now a Fever falling upon this may

do good: But that procur'd by a Fever, is from emptineſs and very deſperate.

If on a Convulſion a Fever follow, the Convulſion is diſſolved.

Becauſe the Fever takes away the Cauſe.

All Fevers proceeding from Tumors in the Groin, are ill, ſave Diaries.

For Diaries come from Bubo's, procur'd from ſome outward cauſe, and not by inward inflammation of Brain, Heart and Liver, whence matter cauſing Bubo's, are ſent to their Emunctuaries; ſo thoſe from Childrens Bubo's and Venereal are not ill.

If the Fever be not from Bile, but Water pour'd on the head diſſolves it.

He here means Hecticks, becauſe the Water moiſtening and cooling recreates them, and Ephemera's, becauſe it ſuccours them.

Thoſe Fevers who have their ſhaking-fits every day, are every day diſſolv'd.

When Fits do conſtantly obſerve the ſame returns, they ſignifie the firmneſs and ſtability of the Matter, that it cannot be maſter'd but in a long conflict; experience of this we uſually have in Quartan Agues.

In whatſoever hour the fit of the Fever ends, if it return the ſame hour the next day, it will be hardly judged.

If it be an eſſential periodick Fever, it will not be eaſily diſſolv'd from the obſtinateneſs of the Matter, which whilſt crude is not to be purg'd.

If Non-Intermitting Fevers be more vehement every third day, they are dangerous; but in what manner ſoever they intermit, they are void of danger.

Thoſe Intermitting Fevers muſt not be join'd with any malign quality.

Unleſs

Unless the Fever leave the Patient in odd days, 'tis custom'd to return.

It only means of Acute Fevers that are continual; otherwise 'tis false.

Exquisite and exact Tertians come to their Crisis in ten fits at most.

Because 'tis caus'd by yellow Bile, carri'd up and down the sensible parts of the Body, keeping its Nature pure and sincere.

Whosoever in a continual Fever, falls into shaking the sixth day, it hinders judgment.

Because for most part they presage either Death or Relapse.

Summer Quartan Fevers are for most part short, but the Autumnal long, especially those which remain till Winter.

The first is shorter, not only from Diet, but clemency of the Air, which helps concoction, but it must be an essential Fever; the other long from a contrary account.

In Fevers that intermit not, if the external parts be cold, and the internal parts be burning and dry, 'tis deadly.

These are chiefly through inflammation of the nervous parts: as the Stomach, Guts, which are always mortal, and kill in few days.

Whatsoever Fevers not intermitting on the third day, grow stronger, are more dangerous; but those that sometimes intermit are not dangerous.

As Burning Fevers and Semitertians, which are finally not dangerous. Further see *Aphor.* 62. *S.* 4. 54.

The 72 *Aphor. Sect.* 7. *is near that* 48 *S.* 4. *N.* 12. *Liber.*

Those Burning-Fevers are dissolv'd with a dotage, or raving, in which are trembling shakings.

'Tis true, they are dissolv'd, but that brings Death at last.

In Fevers without intermission, if there be cold shivering fits assail the Sick, being already weak, it is deadly.

It must be Cold happening often, and Evacuation following; 'tis deadly indeed.

A solution of a Burning-Fever is caus'd by supervening coldness.

If it happen with copious Sweats, Vomiting, Dejection of the Belly, or flux of Blood.

When in a Non intermitting Fever, difficulty of breathing and dotage happen, 'tis deadly.

Because the Heart and Brain are vehemently hurt; only dotage and difficulty of breathing must last long; for otherwise they may happen healthfully.

If in a Fever the Lips, Eye-brows, Eyes or Nose be turn'd aside: the Sick see not, hear not; which soever of these happen, the Body being weak, Death is at hand.

For those denote a very great debility of the sensible Vertue, and very great exolution of the Spirits. *Aph.* 73. *S.* 7. is the same with the former.

In Fevers a vehement heat about the Stomach, and gnawing about the Heart, is bad.

In Continual Fevers, 'tis a sign the sharpest bilious Matter flows to the Stomach; which being a principal part, 'tis ill.

In continual Fevers to be afraid in Sleep, or to have Convulsions, 'tis ill.

In such Fevers, 'tis from ill-vapors to the Brain which affect it.

In Acute Fevers, Convulsions, and strong pains about the Bowels, are bad. 'Tis

'Tis before noted, *Aph. N.* 1. that a Convulsion in Acute Fevers, is bad; but if strong pains of the Bowels do accompany it, 'tis doubtless more dangerous, because they are caus'd either by great inflammation, or by a hot and dry Distemper procur'd by a Burning Feaver, which must be great to procure such pains; and so it threatens Death.

Those who have long dry Coughs in Burning-Fevers, are wont not to be very thirsty.

The Cough must not be from crasse or malign Distillation, but from a Distillation thin and gentle; or from a cold Distemper of the parts of Respiration; for these Humect.

They have a vehement Fever, who have a tough and clammy moisture about the Teeth.

In continual; for those clammy moistures cannot grow there without excessive Heat, which dries up the pituitous Humours.

Apostbumes in Fevers which are not dissolv'd in the first Crisis, signifie the length of the Disease.

Because they shew a multitude of noxious Humors which Nature could not expel at one *Crisis*.

See *Crisis*, *Aphor.* 4.

In Fevers, breathing not keeping due course, signifies Convulsions.

'Tis Breath interrupted, breaking off abruptly in the middle of Respiration, and it happens as well in Inspiration as in Expiration, but more seldom; it happens oft in crying Children; by this the Muscles and Nerves are prepar'd for Convulsion.

Cold shakings and shiverings for most part do begin in Women, from the Loins through the Back to the Head; but in Men they rather begin in the back part of

the Body than in the fore-part, as from the binder-part of the Thigh and Elbow; the rarity and thinneſs of the Skin is a token thereof, which thing the Hair there growing does declare and manifeſt.

For that part which is hairy, is alſo hot, and its rarity is from heat, and the thicker the Skin is, the leſs Hair grows upon it.

Sighing and mourning in an Acute Diſeaſe join'd with a Fever, is ill.

This is the calling back the Breath inwardly from the ſtrength broken, and drineſs of the Wind-pipe, and convulſion of the Muſcles of the Breaſt, and the from drying, which is ill.

Of the Head and pains thereof.

GReat ſwelling Veins in the Legs, call'd Varices *are not incident to them who looſe their Hair; and if they happen to have* Varices, *whoſe Hair doth fall their Hair will grow again.*

Therefore purge the Body, if the Hair fall from that ſtinking Matter, which is drawn to the Head.

Eunuchs are neither troubled with Gout nor Baldneſs.

For it renders the Body more cold, and being free from Venery, therefore not Gouty; Beſides, in *Hippocrates* time they uſed good Diet, and lived temperately.

See Milk, *&c.* Aphor. N. 3.

Corrupt Matter, Water or Blood, iſſuing out by the Noſtrils, Mouth or Ears, diſſolves vehement and grievous Head-aches.

For theſe are the ordinary Conveyances and Paſſa-

ges

ges, by which the Brain doth usually unburden it self: but this is chiefly meant of inflammation of the Brain, which comes to suppuration.

Of Delirium.

That dotage which is with laughter, is not so dangerous as that with earnest sadness.

Because the first is from more gentle Vapors and and sanguineous Ichor. The other from adust and hot Bile.

When a Delirium is appeased by sleep, 'tis a good sign.

For this signifies that the Heat and Acrimony of the Vapors and Humors causing fondness, is mitigated by sleep, and reduced by some mediocrity.

After a flux of Blood at the Nose, if dotage follow, or Convulsion, 'tis ill.

Because then they are from emptiness, which is very dangerous.

In wounds or blows of the Head, if stupor or dotage follow, 'tis ill.

Because it's a sign the Wound hath penetrated to the Brain.

If on excessive drinking there happen extream Cold and Delirium, 'tis ill.

The cold is caus'd from the extinguishing of the native heat; and the Delirium, the Head being repleat with hot Blood and Vapors.

Convulsion and Desipiency after watching is sad.

Watching doth evacuate and dry, and so induceth a Convulsion; besides, it makes the Blood

more bilious, and ſo more fit to provoke the nervous parts.

If the Skul be fractur'd to the Cavity, there follows a Delirium.

By this means the Animal Spirits do vaniſh, and the Brain is expoſed to the cold Air: the Fracture muſt be through both Tables.

Of Madneſs, or Phrenſie.

A *Phrenſie after inflammation of the Lungs, is ill.* Becauſe the diſeas'd Matter ruſheth into a principal part.

Preternatural Sleep.

See Fevers.

IN *what Diſeaſes ſleep is hurtful, 'tis deadly; but if it profit, 'tis leſs hurtful.*

The firſt ſhews the vehemency; the other the mildneſs of the Diſeaſe; only remember, trouble after ſleep is not mortal.

Sleep and watching, if immoderate, are ill.

It ſhews the diſeas'd Matter is ſent to the Head; beſides all immoderate things are adverſe to Nature, and too much ſleep, is a ſign the Brain is too cool and moiſt.

The 71 Aphor. 7. S. *is the ſame with the* 3 Num. 2. *therefore left out by* Heurnius.

Reſo-

Reſolution of the Nerves, call'd *Apoplexy* and *Palſie*.

'Tis poſſible to cure a ſtrong Apoplexie, and not eaſie to cure a gentle one.

A ſtrong one is, When the Breath is uneven and diſorderly, and ſometimes intermitting; and if ſuch a breathing be very violent, the Diſeaſe is Strong; if it be ſtopt, 'tis moſt ſtrong.

Thoſe which are in health, being ſuddenly taken with the Head-ach, and preſently become dumb and ſnort, die within ſeven days, except a Fever take them.

Snorting is a ſign of a ſtrong Apoplexy; the Fever muſt be violent and eſſential, ſpringing from the inflammation of the Spirits and Humors; otherwiſe it will not diſcuſs the Matter.

If a Mans Tongue ſuddenly become feeble, or any part of the Body be numb'd without feeling, 'tis a ſign of Melancholy.

Theſe proceed from a reſolution of the Animal Spirits, caus'd either from Phlegm or Melancholy Juice; therefore revel with Glyſters and Pills.

Perilous eruptions in Melancholy Diſeaſes, do ſignifie either an Apoplexie, Convulſion, Madneſs, or Blindneſs.

Theſe Diſeaſes, Cauſes, *&c.* See in Practice. If the Humors break into the Ventricle of the Brain, they cauſe an Apoplexy; if to the Nerves, a Convulſion: into the ſubſtance of the brain, madneſs; if to the eyes, blindneſs.

Apoplexies

Apoplexies, are caus'd most especially from the fortieth to the sixtieth year.

'Tis from a thick melancholy Matter which obstructs the pores of the Brain; which Humor is luxuriant in this Age.

Of the Epilepsie.

CHange and alteration of Place and Diet, and especially of Age, free Children of the Falling-Sickness.

Age only cures that which is proper, not that by Sympathy.

The Epilepsie which is before ripeness of years, may be cur'd; but that which comes after 25 years, for most part accompanies to Death.

For in time of ripeness of Age there's great store of natural heat, which is potent to discuss Diseases; moreover, at that time Women begin to have their Courses, by which the uncleanness of the Body is purg'd; but yet 'tis not always true, that an Epilepsie after 25 years is incurable, although seldom.

Diseases from burnt Bile, Melancholy and Madness.

IF fear and sadness continue long, 'tis a sign of Melancholy.

If it be without any manifest cause, and with no reason, and continue long.

See

See Resolut. &c. Aphor. 4.

The Hemorrhoids happening to those troubled with melancholy and pain of the Kidneys, are good.

Because they as well Revel as Evacuate the vitious Blood, which is the Cause; hence 'tis good to open the Veins in the Feet.

If Varices *or Hemorrhoids come to mad-men, the Disease is cur'd.*

Madness without a Fever, is cur'd by translation of the Matter from the Head.

After Madness, the Bloody Flux or Dropsie, or alienation of Mind, is good.

For there's a remove of the noxious Humor from the Head to the lower parts.

Of Convulsion, Distention of the Nervs, and Hiccoughs.

See Fevers, *Aphor.* 23. 19, 27.

A Convulsion after taking Ellebor, is deadly.

A Expect much from the immoderate purging that follows the taking of it.

A Convulsion upon a Wound, is deadly.

For 'tis a sign some nervous Body is hurt, or the Brain the original of them.

A Convulsion or Hiccough after great effusion of Blood, is ill.

These either arise from the emptying of the Veins and Arteries, which after contract, and with themselves contract the Nerves: or they being empty'd, seek nourishment from the Nerves, and so drying them procure Convulsions; or else the Animal Spirits

rits being withal exhauſted, and ſo the Nerves cool'd, there ariſeth an extemporary, not a long Convulſion; ſo that theſe, though they be dangerous, yet not deadly.

A Convulſion or Hiccough upon Super-Purgation, is bad.

In this, not only the Veſſels, but the uſual Humors are emptyed; hence the Convulſion being from emptineſs, is dangerous, as hath been oft minded.

If the ſame fall out in one aged, 'tis worſe.

On the ſame account.

Convulſion and Hiccough comes of fulneſs or emptineſs.

Obſerve, that fulneſs in a large ſenſe takes in Irritation, becauſe provoking Cauſes are material; but this is only the mediate Cauſe, becauſe it provokes by its quantity or quality.

If one Drunk ſuddenly fall Dumb, he ſhall die with a Convulſion, unleſs he be taken with a Fever, or preſently recover his Speech as ſoon as his Surfeit is diſſolv'd.

This ſhews Convulſion from fulneſs, the Nerves being imbrued with much Humors; this fulneſs is to be from Wine, which although hot, immoderately uſed, may make it.

Thoſe taken with a Tetanos *die within four days, in which if they eſcape, they may be cur'd.*

This is Tenſion, both to the Anteriors and Poſteriors, and therefore Nature cannot long endure thoſe pains, chiefly when the whole Body, and eſpecially the Neck is ſtiff with cold; for, beſides thoſe horrid pains which quickly diſſolve the ſtrength, the *Diaphragma* is alſo affected by Sympathy, and ſo worſe; but if they eſcape all, they are freed by a *Criſis* the fourth day.

If

If a Convulsion or Swooning happen to a Woman in her Courses, 'tis ill.

If they be violent and last long it may be deadly, because the Womb is exhausted and draws all the noble parts into a Sympathy with it.

See *Delirium*, Aph. 3.

A Convulsion, or Cramp upon a Burning-Fever, is deadly.

Because it signifies a great driness of the Nerves.

Sneezing coming upon Hiccoughs cures it.

If it was caus'd by fulness; for by sneezing not only the Brain but the Stomach also, by reason of the Nerves derived to it, is vehemently shaken, whereby the Humor exciting the Hickits are evacuated.

In Iliac passion if there be vomiting, Hickits, Convulsion, or Delirium, 'tis ill.

Which are caus'd by the foulness of Stomach, and the consent between the Brain and it.

After vomiting, the Hickits and redness of the Eyes, is ill.

These two signs coming after Vomiting in Acute Diseases, and continuing any time, are said to be deadly, because they declare an inflammation of the Brain or Stomach.

Those which are troubled with Quartan Fevers, are not much troubled with Convulsions; and if having first Convulsions, a Quartan follows, they are freed from the Convulsion.

Because the thick Matter causing the Convulsion, is by the long heat of the Ague attenuated and digested. Also by the shaking of the Body in the cold fits, the same Humors are more easily ejected; to which add, that the ill-humor lurking in the Brain and other parts, as also in the Veins, is translated to the

the Hypochondries and more ignoble parts, where the Quartanary Humor is ſeated, and ſo leaves the parts aforeſaid.

Notwithſtanding, if young Men of good habit be taken with a Tetanes *without Ulcer in the midſt of Summer, bath them plentifully with cold Water: for it calls out the native Heat, and this heat reſolves it.*

This is not done by any vertue of the cold Water, but by accident, drawing the natural heat outwards in ſuch well-fleſhed young Men.

Of the Eyes.

See Revulſion the 4.

DRinking of ſtrong Wine, a Bath or Fomentation, bleeding or purge, cures the pain of the eyes.

Wine and Baths are to be in the Declination; Bleeding is to be on the contrary Arm, and oft, if need; after purge, but with Minoratives, ſuch as allay the heat of the Blood.

The 46 of the 7 is the ſame.

We muſt conſider in ſleep, if any part of the Eye appear, for if any of the white appear, the Eye-lid being not faſt cloſed, if it happen not by a flux of the Belly, or by the taking of a Purge, 'tis all ill and very deadly.

Unleſs it happen from ſome external cauſe; it ſhews the reſolution of the Animal Faculties, and exhauſting of the Brain.

Of the Ears.

See Revulſion, &c. 3. 5.

Of

Of the Nose.

Those whose Nostrils are more moist than ordinary, and their Seeds also, are subject to Diseases, and are not well; but if contrary, they enjoy health.

For the one shews the viciousness of the Brain; the other of the whole Body.

Of Sneezing.

See Convulsion, *Aphor.* 11.

If in Labour, or the Mother there be Sneezing, 'tis good.

The Birth coming rightly, Sneezing may further, because it vehemently shakes the parts, and excites the Birth, and so casts it out, only first give something inward to provoke it. For the Mother, it chears up the languishing Heat, and shakes off the Matter and Vapors, the cause thereof. *Note*, In all Acute Diseases Sneezing is good; but in affects of the Breast and Lungs, ill; both as a Sign, and a Cause.

Sneezing coming from the Head is caus'd either from the heat of the Brain, or the spaces being moist; for the Air contain'd within is pour'd out, and makes a noise by reason of the narrowness of the passages through which it comes.

He here speaks only of that Sneezing caus'd by Natur's Motion, desiring to drive out flatuous Spirits out of the Head.

Of

Of the Mouth, and Tongue.

THoſe, which ſtammer in their Speech, are oft troubled with great fluxes.

They are not ſuch, which repeat the ſame word over again, but thoſe which cannot pronounce the letter R, and theſe are of a moiſt temper.

Teeth.

Aphor. of External Uſe 6.

Of Catarrhs.

See the Noſe.

RHeums deſcending down to the Mouth, and falling down to the Throat, do not come to concoction in thoſe which are old.

From the coldneſs of their Bodies: and if Catarrhs cannot, much leſs Aſthmas, and Gout, Colick, Spleen, *&c.*

Cough.

COld things, as Snow and Ice, are hurtful to the Breaſt; they procure Coughs, Ruptures of the Veins, and Rheums.

Extream cold is unprofitable.

If

If a Cough upon a Dropſie, 'tis ill.

Becauſe it ſignifies that the watry Humor is encreaſed, that it hath ſeized on the Wind-pipe, and ſo cauſes danger of Suffocation.

The 47 of the ſeventh is the ſame, only ſays, 'tis hopeleſs.

Aſthma.

THoſe whoſe Backs bunch forth from Aſthma, or Cough, before ripe Age, die.

For the Heart and Lungs being encreas'd and ſo ſtraitned for room; they fall ſhort of thoſe years, which otherwiſe they might live.

Squinſey.

IF a Suffocation come preſently upon a Fever, and there's no Tumor in the Jaws, 'tis deadly.

For this ſtops the Paſſage, and therefore they ſtrangle in the ſame day, and in the ſecond, third, and fourth.

If any one afflicted with a Fever, the Neck being ſuddenly turn'd awry, and can ſcarce ſwallow, and no ſwelling appear, 'tis deadly.

He ſpeaks of a Squinſey from a luxation of the *Vertebra*, and it diſcovers that the Inflammation is inward, and may cauſe Suffocation.

If a Tumor appear in the Neck of him that hath a Squinſey, 'tis good; for the Diſeaſe is turn'd outward.

It ſhews Nature ſtrong to caſt out the Morbifick Matter.

Whoſoever is freed from a Squinſey, if it paſs to the Lungs, they die within ſeven days; but if they live longer, it comes to ſuppuration.

Becauſe 'tis caſt to a noble part; which, if ſtrong, may produce an *Empyema*, and ſo deliver from Death.

The 49 of the 7 differs little from the 37 of the 6, 9, at laſt.

Inflammation of the Lungs.

IF a Diarrhea follow upon a Pleuriſie, or Inflammation of the Lungs, 'tis ill.

'Tis to be underſtood of a Pleuriſie, in which there's ſo great an Inflammation, that the Liver and Stomach conſents therewith; or when the ſtrength is ſo gone by the Diſeaſe, that the Retentive Faculty is almoſt ſpent; but if the Pleuriſie be not ſo great, and be in a Body full of ill-Humors, the Flux of the Belly then uſeth to be healthful, eſpecially if any ſigns of Concoction went before. In the Inflammation of the Lungs 'tis moſt dangerous.

If an Inflammation of the Lungs follow a Pleuriſie, 'tis ill.

For 'tis a tranſlation of the matter to a more noble part, which is ill; and the ſtrength being ſpent by the foregoing Diſeaſe, 'tis worſe able to bear a worſe Diſeaſe.

Pleu-

Pleuriſie, or Pain in the Side.

IN the pains of the Sides, Breaſt, and other parts, we muſt conſider whether they encreaſe, differ much, or keep a ſtay.

Whether they differ, namely, in their kind, or in their vehemency; whether they be pricking, ſtretching, or provoking.

They are not ſubject to the Pleuriſie that have acid belchings.

For theſe are from Phlegm, and it's more denſe, than eaſily to paſs into a *Pleura*; only obſerve, ſuch may have grievous pains of the Sides from Wind; which eaſe with Fomentation.

Thoſe which have a Pleuriſie, unleſs they be purg'd upward in fourteen days, ſhall have the Diſeaſe turn into an Impoſtume.

Some extend it to the twentieth day.

If a Pleuriſie turn into an Empyema, *if the Patient be not purg'd within forty days after the breaking of the Apoſtume, it degenerates into a Conſumption.*

For the matter otherwiſe will be ſo putrid as to periſh the Lungs; it oft turns into a *Phthiſis* before forty days.

Empyema.

WHilſt Matter is concocting, pain and Fever is more than being concocted.

This ſhews when to know the Diſeaſe to be in

the ſtate, *i. e.* when pain is greateſt; when concocted, it declines.

Blood preternaturally ſent into the Belly, ſuppurateth of neceſſity.

But the Suppuration is not always true, and properly ſo call'd, but rather nam'd *Corruption*, of which there's Matter like Quitter produced; this Blood may come from a Vein wounded.

Diſtillation in the upper Belly ſuppurates in twenty days.

By *Belly* underſtand the *Breaſt*; the Phlegm there putrefying doth not beget a true *pus*, or matter, but ſomewhat like it, as may be obſerv'd in Phlegmatick Tumors, as *Atheroma's*, &c. which are a kind of Apoſthumes.

After the breaking of an inward Tumor, there's faintneſs, vomiting, and defect of underſtanding.

Theſe are ſigns of inward Tumors, eſpecially thoſe of the Stomach.

If after ſpitting Blood there follow ſpitting of Matter, 'tis ill.

Spitting of purulent Matter doth neceſſarily follow ſpitting of Blood; for Blood often flows from the Brain, Gums, and Throat, without any detriment; therefore 'tis meant of that ſpitting only which proceeds from the Lungs.

If being either cut or cauterized in Empyema, *then flow forth Matter pure and white, they eſcape; but if bloody, foul and ſtinking, they die.*

'Tis not only *Empyema* and Dropſies, but in all other Impoſthumes.

Whoſoever is cut or cauterized for an Empyema *or a Dropſie, if the Matter or Water wholly flow forth, they certainly die.*

Sudden

Sudden and total Evacuations are extream dangerous, therefore they must be let out by degrees.

If Suppuration or corrupt Matter hidden in the Body, do not shew it self, 'tis by reason of its own thickness, or of the part wherein it lies hid.

Such Imposthumes may be carri'd many years in the Lungs undiscover'd, and without any hurt to the Body. For this cause, many that have been in perfect health, have suddenly died by an Imposthume breaking within.

Spitting Blood.

See Fluxes of the Belly, *Aph.* 8.

IF Blood spit forth be frothy, it comes from the Lungs.

'Tis also in great plenty and without pain; 'tis not to be frothed with the Blood, yet it must be nothing but froth which comes from the substance of the Lungs which are only congeal'd froth.

Vomiting Blood without a Fever is healthful, but if with it, 'tis ill; it behoves you to cure it with Coolers and Astringents.

All vomiting Blood is bad, and therefore, although it be without a Fever, yet 'tis tolerable.

Consumptions.

AFter vomiting Blood, and Phthisis, and Purging, filthy purulent Matter doth ensue.

If in a Conſumption the Hair fall, and a Diarrhea follow, they die.

It ſhews the Phthiſis inveterate, and weakneſs of the whole frame of Nature.

If his Spittle which hath a Phthiſis, being caſt upon the Coals, do ſtink, and the Hair fall off the Head, 'tis deadly.

It ſignifies the mortification of the part, and the Faculties near ſpent.

A Flux following a Phthiſis, is deadly.

So that in an inveterate Phthiſis, a Diarrhea is ſufficient to bring to death.

If in a Phthiſis there be ſpitting of Matter and Afflux, and the Spittle ceaſe, 'tis deadly.

If the Spitting be ſtopped, the Lungs are oppreſſed with abundance of Phlegm, which from debility ſtrangles the Patient.

See Pleuriſis. Alſo Milk.

Of the Heart.

They die ſuddenly, which oft and vehemently ſwoon and faint without manifeſt cauſe.

Becauſe a great Swooning quite takes away the ſtrength of the Heart; and doubtleſs that, which cannot be recover'd out of by caſting Roſe-water in the Face, giving Wine to drink, and by provoking Sneezing, is deadly.

Of the Liver.

THE Strangury doth happen by the inflammation of the ſtrait Gut; as alſo of the Womb, or if the Kidneys be ulcerated: but if the Liver be inflam'd, the Hicket ſucceeds.

The Strangury happens from the vicinity of the parts; the Hickets, the Stomach being oppreſſed by the Liver, and from the bilious Humor thence flowing.

An Hicket, from the inflammation of the Liver, is ill.

For the encreaſe of the inflammation, and its malignity, diſturbs the Stomach by conſent.

If in pain of the Liver a Fever follows, it removes the pain.

It muſt be from windy Vapors, and Feverleſs; and then, a Fever diſcuſſing the Wind, it ceaſeth.

If pure white Matter flow from thoſe whoſe Liver is corrupted and burnt, they recover health, for then the corrupt Matter is contain'd in the Coats; but if that which cometh forth be like the Lees of Oil, they die.

Becauſe the fleſhy ſubſtance of the Liver is corrupted; in the other the ſubſtance doth not ſuffer.

They which have much Water about the Liver, if it get into the Caul, their Belly is fill'd with Water, and they die.

Becauſe it flows from the Branches of the *Porta* into the Caul, and ſo it gets into the Belly, the Veins being either rarifi'd, or their Mouths open'd; hence Nature is over-burdened with the Diſeaſe.

Of the Spleen.

A Dyſenterie *happening to Spleneticks, is good.* It muſt not ſtay long, if it do, 'tis ill.

Thoſe ſplenetick Perſons, who have a Dyſentery, *if it remain long, there follows a Dropſie, or Lientery, and ſo they die.*

He means thoſe whoſe Spleens are indurated from Melancholy, there follows a Dropſie, the Liver by the Dyſentery being cold and weakned; and a Lientery having weakned the Inteſtines, a Lientery from a Dyſentery, is bad.

The Jaundice.

IF *a ſcirrhus of the Liver follow a Jaundice, or is cauſe thereof, 'tis ill.*

Becauſe it commonly ends in a Dropſie; as an Inflammation into a Scirrhus; the firſt is with, the latter without a Fever.

Thoſe that have the Yellow-Jaundice upon Fevers before the ſeventh day, 'tis ill.

Hippocrates croſſeth himſelf in this; For, ſaith he, in a bilious Fever, if the Jaundice come before the ſeventh day with chilneſs, the Diſeaſe is cur'd, but if without chilneſs 'tis deadly: The reaſon is, Becauſe a Critical Jaundice may come upon the 3d, 4th, and 5th day: therefore it ſeems by the ſeventh, he means any Critical Day, but names the Seventh as moſt noble.

If

If the Jaundice fall out in Fevers the 7, 11, or 14 days, 'tis good, unless there be hardness on the right side; if otherwise, 'tis ill.

Here he means of a Continual Fever, before of Intermitting; if the right side be hard, it shews the inflammation of the Liver.

Those that are diseased with the Jaundice, are not much troubled with windiness.

'Tis to be understood of a proper Jaundice, not Symptomatical; but when a natural habited Bile is diffused through the whole Body.

Dropsie.

Whosoever hath a griping about the Navil, and cruel affects of the Loins, which is not discussed neither by purging nor otherwise, will fall into a Timpany.

He shews that the Cure of all Diseases doth not consist in purging, but by other means; as Fomentations, Washings, Frixions, Emplasters, Cataplasms: The Gripings are specially from Wind in the small Guts.

After a Leucophlegmatia *comes a Dropsie.*

Namely, when the Body and its Vessels are abundantly fill'd with Phlegm, and thereby the Body be lifted up into a soft Tumor; for the solid parts of the Liver being cool'd, abundance of Phlegm is begot, hence the Body is brought into whiteness: when this is, then purge and strengthen, lest an *Asates* be begot; To which end take oft this R. *Rhab.* ℥ ß. *Cinam.* ℥ ß. *f. pul. qua remiss. ol. Conser. flor. Cichor.*

vel

vel Abſinth. ℥ ii. *vel* iii. *add ſyr. Cichor. doſe* ℥ ii. after which drink ſteeled Wine.

Thoſe whoſe Hypochondries are lifted up, having a murmuring ſound, with pain in the Loins, will have a looſneſs, unleſs flatulency breaks forth with a great quantity of Urin: but this is only in Fevers.

When the ſides ſwell and make a noiſe, 'tis a ſign that the Humor and the Wind abounds in that part; to which if pain in the Loins ſucceeds, that Humor and Wind creepeth downward, which cauſes a looſneſs, or at leaſt Farting, unleſs that Humor be voided by Urin.

Ulcers or Sores in Dropſie-Bodies, are not eaſily cur'd.

Becauſe the Ulcers call for drying, but ſuch Bodies are always moiſt; beſides the Blood being bad, cannot heat.

If in a Leucophlegmatia *a ſtrong Diarrhea follow, the Diſeaſe is cur'd.*

The Diarrhea muſt be in the beginning, or at leaſt before the Diſeaſe be old, or the ſtrength of the part weakned; if it happen in weak, 'tis bad.

In Hydropicks, *if the Water flow by the Veins into the Belly, it diſſolves the Diſeaſe.*

That is, through the Belly, but it muſt be in the beginning, *&c.* as before. Beſides, it inſtructs us to imitate Nature, and therefore to purge.

Thoſe, in whom much Phlegm is contained between the Midriff and the Stomach, having no way to the Belly, is ſoon diſſolv'd, if it iſſue by the Veins to the Bladder, and ſo forth by Urin.

'Tis known by a long pain about the Midriff; 'tis contain'd betwixt the *Peritonæum* and the Cawl, under the Midriff. The uſe of the Aphoriſm is to obſerve what

that way Nature enclines to cast out the diseased matter, and help it.

See Cough, *Aph.* 2.

If any have had the Hæmorrhoids long, and would keep them, unless one be left open flowing, it draws on a Dropsie, or Phthisis.

Otherways, the Matter may reflux to the Liver, and thence there may be procur'd a *Scirrhus*, and oppression of its native heat, and so the Blood be turn'd into Water, or else return to the Lungs and breaks the Vessels, and hence a *Phthisis*. It may fall back to other parts also, as to the Head, and procure madness to the habit of the Body and cause *Phagedana*.

See *Empyem.* 7. *Spleen* and *Madness*.

Of the Stomach.

See purging Dyet, 8.

In a continual Disease, loathing and sincere dejections are ill.

Loathing is an ill sign in long Diseases; for they that are like to escape have the contrary, but such dejections are worse, by which understand such as have no Humors mix'd with them, *i. e.* when the Humor alone without any Water is cast forth, whether Bile, or Melancholy; for these Stools shew that all the Native Humidity is burnt by the Feverish Heat.

Of

Of Thirſt.

See how to Purge.

WHoſoever deſires to drink at night, 'tis good to fall aſleep when they are very thirſty.

Sleep doth mitigate Thirſt, the Blood and Moiſture being thereby call'd in, whence the Vapors ſtirring up, the Thirſt is overcome.

Drinking.

See *Delirium*, *Aphor.* N. 7.

Of Lientery, Diarrhea, &c.

See Purging.

IN long Lienteries, if ſharp belching follow, which was not before, 'tis good.

Becauſe that ſour belching ariſing, which was not before, is a ſign that the Fermentation which was loſt by the Diſeaſe begins to return.

If a Diarrhea *comes from the Brain, the Stools are frothy.*

This is not always ſo, for Phlegm may flow from the Brain without Wind, which is the only cauſe of Froth; as alſo Wind may be mixed with the Humors that are bred and contain'd in the Stomach, or Guts, from whence the Excrements may be frothy though they come not from the Head; therefore other ſigns

are

re to be adjoin'd; as a Catarrh, Deafneſs, Lethar-gy, Apoplexy, or great heavineſs or ſleepineſs, and if the Flux be more by night than by day.

A vomiting naturally, after a long flux of the Belly, cures the Diſeaſe.

For there is a revulſion of the Matter to the contrary part; and this ſhews Nature is refreſhed, and gains ſtrength.

Dyſenterie.

Dyſenteries coming from black Bile, or Melancholy, are deadly.

Becauſe the Ulcers grow cancerous, which are ſeldom cur'd outwardly in the Body, but if it be critical 'tis not ſo dangerous. Beware you take not congeal'd Blood for Melancholy.

If in a Dyſenterie there be, as it were, pieces of fleſh voided, 'tis deadly.

For it ſignifies deep Ulcers, which take away pieces of the Guts.

Melancholy.

See in Spleen.

Sincere dejections in a Dyſenterie are ill.

For the ſharpneſs of the Juice much afflicts the Guts, which Ichor mixed with Stools eaſeth.

If in a long Dyſenterie there be join'd dejection of the Appetite, 'tis ill; if with a Fever, much worſe.

1. Becauſe the ill ſeems to creep to the Stomach, and

and ſpoiling appetite, ſpoils ſtrength. 2. Becauſe the Fever waſtes the ſtrength, or elſe diſcovers great putridneſs.

From a looſneſs of the Belly proceeds a bloody-flux.

For the ſharpneſs of the *Diarrhea* may excoriate the Guts, and ſo cauſe a Dyſentery.

After a Dyſentery comes a Lientery.

Becauſe the Guts are much enfeebled, and the Stomach injured; hence a Lientery.

Teneſmus.

IF *a Woman with Child have a Teneſmus, ſhe will miſcarry.*

For the continual ſtraining at Stool doth much diſturb the Womb being near the ſtrait Gut; beſides, the ſame Muſcles which ſerve to caſt out the *feces*, are employ'd for delivery; therefore when they daily compreſs the lower Belly, they cauſe Abortion. Laſtly, The Ulcers of the Guts being near *Anus*, if they continue long, procure an incurable Fiſtula.

Pain and Inflation of the Belly.

PAin *and Tumor being in the upper part of the Belly, are more light and eaſie, than thoſe in the lower parts.*

This teacheth us not only to take notice of the kind of the Diſeaſe, but every conſideration in it: the ſame eſſence of a Diſeaſe may be in various parts of the Body, and yet may vary, and be more hardly, or eaſily

easily cur'd; as a Burning-Fever is the same in old as young, yet more easily cur'd in the latter: but as to this, we are to understand it of the Muscles of the Belly.

Those that have pains about the sides without an Inflammation, are cur'd, a Fever happening.

Because the feverish heat dissolves the thick cold Phlegm: 'tis excluded by Urin and Guts.

If after a long pain of the parts belonging to the Belly, there comes coldness of the extream parts, 'tis ill.

Because the plenty of the Humors rushing into the parts, oppresseth it; and from the sharpness of the Blood thither is drawn the Spirit and the Blood.

After a long pain of the parts belonging to the Belly, Apostumation is ill.

Because many ill Symptoms do accompany it: as Pain, Horror, cold Sweats, Fainting, coldness of the Hands and Feet; this comes to pass about the 60th day.

Iliaca Passio.

They who have this Disease with a Strangury, die within seven days, unless, a Fever coming, the Urin be more plentifully voided.

If it be from Phlegmatick Humors, a Fever coming, they may be concocted.

Of

Of the Reins and Bladder.

PAins in the Reins and Bladder are of hard curation in ſuch as are old.

That is, from fifty years and upwards; becauſe Nature is more cold, the Excrements abound, and diſeaſed Matter is more contumacious.

Difficult and painful piſſing is cur'd with opening a Vein, but it muſt be inward Veins.

As to the *Baſilica* in the Arm, and *Malleola* in the inſide of the Foot, one is for Derivation, the other is for Revulſion: it eſpecially ſerves in the inflammation of the Bladder.

See the Liver, *Aph.* 1. The Yard, *Aph.* 1.

The Strangury and Diſury is cur'd by liberal drinking Wine, and bleeding from the inner Veins.

When theſe come from viſcid and windy Matter, then drink; but if from inflammation, then bleed.

If grumous Blood be piſſed, and the Party have the Strangury, and pain happen in the loweſt Belly, viz. the Hypogaſtrium, then 'tis a ſign the parts pertaining to the Bladder are diſeaſed.

Therefore ſuch things are to be uſed as diſſolve Blood.

See Melancholy, *Aph.* 1.

Of the Yard.

WHoſoever hath a Puſtle in the urinal paſſage of the Yard, if it break and the Matter run, they will be well, for ſo the Urin will have free paſſage.

The

The 57 Aphor. Sect. 7. is the ſame.

Therefore endeavour to ſuppurate the Puſtle, a Caruncle there will not be concocted; therefore uſe other means. See the Cure in the *Marrow*.

Of and about the Genitals in Women.

A Male Child for moſt part lyeth on the right ſide, the Female on the left.

Becauſe the right ſide of the Womb is more hot and ſolid, being nearer the Liver; but this is not always, for in thoſe whoſe Spermatick Veſſels are from the *Renalis*, and the left from the *Cava*, 'tis otherwiſe; yet for all this much is to be attributed to the Seed.

See Affects of Breeding-Women, *Aphor.* 1. *Revul.* 8. 3. Effects of Breeding-Women, Convulſion.

Womens Courſes flowing immoderately, Diſeaſes are ingendred; or being ſtopt, Diſeaſes happen from the Womb.

The Cauſes of both which, with the Diſeaſes and Cure; ſee in *Practice*.

If a Woman neither great with Child, nor have born Children, have Milk, her Courſes are ſtopt.

There being a conjunction of the Veins of the Paps and Womb, the Paſſage below ſtopt, the Blood is ſent upwards, and there made milk.

A Fume of Aromatick moves the Courſes, and Lochs, as alſo many other things, if it did not breed heavineſs of the Head.

Becauſe they ſtir up the expulſive faculty of the Womb, and open the Obſtructions of the Veins,

and cut the tough Matter; yet uſe them with caution.

If plenty of Milk flow out of the Dugs, it argues a weak Child; but if the Paps be hard and ſtiff, they ſhew a ſtrong Conception.

The flowing of Milk portends Abortion, eſpecially if there be continual pains of the Loins ſtretching to the Share as far as *Os Sacrum*; the weakneſs of the Child cauſes it either to refuſe, or not to be able to take its nouriſhment.

If the Courſes keep their time in a Woman with Child, 'tis impoſſible the Child ſhould be healthful.

Eſpecially if 35 or 45 days after Conception, for then thereby the Child is defrauded of its nouriſhment.

In whatſoever Woman Blood is gathered in their Dugs, they become Fanatique, or Phrentick.

The Blood being ſent from the Womb-Veſſels thither, the Vapors and thin Blood ariſing to the Brain, cauſe a Phrenſie.

To know whether a Woman have Conceived or no, give her Hydromel when ſhe goes to Bed; if ſhe feel griping in the Belly, ſhe hath; otherwiſe, not.

There's to be ten parts Water and Honey: 'tis not always certain; beſides, they are not to be ſubject to the Colick; nor uſed to the ſaid Drink, nor to be hard bound, nor too looſe.

If a Woman have not Conceived, you may know whether ſhe is fruitful if you make a Fume, letting her receive it into her Womb, covering her very cloſe; if the Odour paſs through her up into the Mouth, and Noſtrils, ſhe is fruitful; otherwiſe, not.

Becauſe it ſhews that the Body is not only clean from all vitious Humors, but the Womb it ſelf is in good temper.

Thoſe

Those that are fatter than Nature requires, Conceive not; the Mouth of their Womb being compressed with the Cawl; neither do they Conceive before they wax lean.

It pressing upon the Inner-Mouth of the Womb, hinders the reception of the Seed.

They conceive not that have cold, dense, compact Wombs, nor those, whose Wombs are very moist, for in such the Seed is extinguished; nor those whose Wombs are hot and dry, for there's want of Aliment, and the Seed is corrupted; but those, whose Wombs are temperate, are fruitful.

You have here the causes of Barrenness, and the reason of those Causes; and at last the general Cause of Fruitfulness, the temperate moistness of the Womb.

The same consideration and reasons are likewise to be had in Men: for either, through the spungy substance of the Body, the Spirits are dissipated and scattered abroad, so that the Seed cannot be cast out, or else the Humor doth not issue forth because of its grossness or thickness, or else because of coldness it doth not grow hot to be collected in its proper place; or by the means of heat the very same thing may happen.

This is accounted spurious by *Galen*, &c.

If the Courses be stopt, and there follow neither shaking, nor Fever, but she loath her Meat, sure she is with Child.

There's loathing, because the Blood is corrupted, and the Birth at first Conception cannot make use of it. The design of this Aphorism, is to caution the too rash purging those that want their Courses.

Those Women that are with Child, have the Mouths of their Wombs closed up.

Leſt the Air ſhould get in and corrupt the Seed, or the heat paſs forth, which is moſt eſpecially uſeful for the forming of the Birth; here's a ſign of Conception.

A Woman with Child, a Vein being open'd, aborteth, the rather if it be of any bigneſs.

Becauſe thereby the Child wants its nouriſhment; but yet in Acute Diſeaſes, as Pleuriſies, *&c.* yea, and in other Diſeaſes, yea, to prevent miſcarriage, it may be done, not only in the middle, but in the firſt and laſt months.

If an Eryſipelas *be in the Womb of one with Child, 'tis deadly.*

Becauſe the Child dies from the greatneſs of the Inflammation, whence follows Abortion; it may be alſo from other Inflammation.

If the part of the Womb near the Coxis ſuppurate, to the Ulcer muſt be apply'd a Tent dipt in Liniment.

What Liniment, is diſputable. Some think it ſhould be a hollow Tent of Silver, *&c.*

If a ſtrong flux of the Belly happen to a breeding Woman, ſhe is in great danger to miſcarry.

For the Aliment which ſhould nouriſh the Infant, is for the moſt part carry'd away, and the ſtrength is abated; as alſo the Ligaments of the Womb are relaxed by a continual flux of Humors thither; alſo the Child and Womb are infected by the Vapors of the Excrements, which are continually voided.

See *Teneſmus*, 1.

Thoſe miſcarry, whoſe Dugs extenuate; contrary, if hard pain ſhall moleſt the Paps, Hips, Eyes, or Knees, they do not abort.

Signs of Abortion from the Paps, the Blood being tranſlated to the Womb it being afflicted; the Pains

are

are from ſuperfluity of Humors that need cautious Evacuation.

If one of the Dugs be extenuate in one great with Twins, ſhe bringeth one before the due time; if the right, then the Male; if the left, the Female.

For the Males lie on the right, the Females on the left ſide.

If the Dugs do ſuddenly extenuate, they will miſcarry.

The extenuation ſignifies want of Blood in thoſe Veins common to the Womb, and Dugs; by means of which defect the Child is in danger to miſcarry.

Women with Child being very lean, not by Nature, but Accident, miſcarry till they get their fleſh again.

For there's not Blood enough to nouriſh the Infant.

Thoſe Women, that be of a mean habit of Body, and about the ſecond and third month, without any manifeſt cauſe, have their Cotyledons full of phlegmy Humor, whence not being able to bear the weight of the Child, it breaks.

Becauſe it diſſolves the Continuity, or connexion of the Infant with the Womb, and ſo they abort, and by this we may learn that the inner Orifice of the Womb may be open'd, and yet the Child be retain'd: and ſurely, after the firſt, may open to receive a ſecond Seed for Conception.

If a Woman have Conceiv'd a Male, ſhe is more lively, ſtrong, and better-colour'd; but, if a Female, ſhe is ill-colour'd.

Theſe ſigns do not always take place, unleſs other things agree, as order of Dyet, &c. The following may be certain: the Male moves the third month, the Female the fourth; if a Male, the Ball of the right

Eye is greater and clearer; the right Arteries are more turgid and moving; the right Vein under the Tongue bigger: as alſo the right Breaſt, and that part of the Womb.

If a Woman with Child fall into an Acute Fever, and wax very lean without any other cauſe, ſhe hath great pain in Child-birth, or elſe Aborts with peril of her own life.

Becauſe it ſhews a great weakneſs in them; it muſt happen in the laſt months, for then ſtrength debilitated cannot well encounter with a new Enemy.

Thoſe Women, which have the Mouth of the Womb hard, muſt of neceſſity have it ſhut up.

From Diſtention, Inflammation, or Scirrhus, by which it's drawn together with pain, which painful hardneſs is abſent in Conception.

That the ſecoudine may be excluded, procure ſneezing, and ſtop her Noſe and Mouth.

For the Womb being agitated by ſneezing, the After-Birth is ſhaken, and excluſion is helpt forward; *Heurnius* highly commends his Pouder.

A Woman hath not uſe of both hands.

By reaſon of the coldneſs and weakneſs of her Nature, and therefore wants heat to ſtrengthen both ſides alike; hence weak Remedies ſerve.

'Tis deadly for a Woman with Child to labour of an Acute Diſeaſe.

Becauſe difficultly cured; the Medicins to be uſed, being incommodious either to the Birth, or Bearer, eſpecially if the Child be great. Beſides, that ſlender Diet to be uſed to the Mother may ſtarve the Child, and if too plentiful is bad for the Diſeaſe.

Of

Of the Joints.

See Purging.

A Poſthumes are caus'd near the Joints, eſpecially near the Jaw-bones to them which feel wearineſs, or laſſitude in Fevers.

But withal, there muſt be neither much thick and white Urin, nor flux of the Belly, which may carry away the diſeaſed Matter.

Thoſe, which recover from a Diſeaſe, have a pain in the ſame place, ſhall have Impoſtumes or Botches in that part.

That is, when after Recovery there's ſome reliques of the feveriſh Matter left behind, Nature excludes the Matter into the external parts: therefore purge *cum pil. Aloephan.*

If any part be pain'd before a Diſeaſe, there's the ſeat of the Diſeaſe.

It ſhews the Humor is to be diverted thence, eſpecially if it be a principal part, that ſo the diſeaſed Matter may be removed.

Such as are detain'd with long Fevers, have long ſwellings, or pains ariſing in their Joints.

They are ſaid to be long, that laſt above forty days, and are caus'd by a thick, cold, and ſtubborn Matter; which being not eaſily evacuated by Excretion, Nature often caſts it to the outward parts, and there begets an Ulcer.

Thoſe which have long ſwellings, or pains in the Joints after a Fever, do uſe too plentiful diet.

This differs not much from the next before.

The 45 *of the* 4 *is the same with the* 64. 7.

Children are free from the Gout before they use Venery.

Unless it be hereditary, or the Parent had the *French Pox.*

A Woman is not troubled with the Gout, unless her Courses fail her.

Or flow very sparingly; therefore if they be afflicted with it, move their Courses.

Those troubled with the Gout, the Inflammation ceasing, they have ease in forty days.

For in such parts as have little natural heat, the Matter offending requires a long time to discuss it; but the time is not always certain, for some are healed sooner, and some later, which depends upon the quality of the Matter, *&c.*

Gouty pains do chiefly stir Spring and Fall.

Therefore purge, *&c.* then. In Spring, because the Humor forced inward by the former Winter is drawn out, and being attenuated falls upon the Coats. In *Autumn*, the digested Faculty being debilitated by the former Summer, also eating Summer-Fruits, causes Crudities, which flie to the Joints.

Those who have had long pains of the Hips, and the Bone fall forth and returns in again, it shews there's congeal'd Phlegm gathered in the hollowness of the part.

The flowing Humor, insinuating it self into the cavity of the Hip-bone, the thinner part being discussed, the thicker doth loosen the Bands, which knits together the Joints: hence luxation. See the next Aphorism.

Such as are troubled with a long Sciatick Pain, and

have

et their Hip fall forth, their Leg waſting, they be-ome lame, unleſs they be burnt.

The Bones preſſing upon the Muſcles, Veins, Arteries, motion is hindred, and the Blood and Spirits cannot fitly flow into the lower parts, and ſo hinder nouriſhment. A Cautery muſt be apply'd before wasting, *&c.*

Two pains infeſting together, but not in the ſame place, the more vehement obſcures the other.

That is to ſay, Affects, or Diſeaſes in the ſimilar parts; and it teaches to make our Applications to that which pains moſt.

Ulcers and Wounds.

IN great and dangerous Wounds, if no Tumor appear, 'tis ill.

The wounded part being weakeſt, Nature ſends Humors thither; which if not, 'tis to be fear'd, they take courſe to ſome noble part.

That Wound is deadly, whereby the Bladder, Brain, Heart, Midriff, any of the ſmall Guts, Stomach, and Liver are hurt.

Yet if the Neck of the Bladder, alſo thoſe of the Liver and Brain, if ſuperficial; and ſometimes thoſe of the Stomach, are curable.

If the ſmall Guts be pierced, they grow not together again.

This is included in the 18*th.* It muſt be in that part of them that touches the Meſentery, from the greatneſs of the Veins that thence comes to them.

When

When as a Bone, or Gristle, or Nerve, or small portion of the Cheek, or the Prepuce is cut asunder: they neither encrease, nor grow together.

Because they are either Bony, Spermatick, or Nervous Parts.

The 28 of the 7 Sect. is the same.

Whatsoever Ulcers are of a years continuance, or more, the Bone must needs scale, and the Scar become hollow.

From a flux of sharp Humors, which erode both the Membranes and Bones; and therefore, it scaling, the Scar becomes hollow, and being hard, cannot receive encrease from the Blood.

In Wounds of the Brain there necessarily follows a Fever, and vomiting Bile.

If they be deep, the Fever ariseth from Inflammation of the Brain caus'd by putrid Blood, the Vapors whereof are sent to the Heart; the Vomiting is by consent from the Nerves of the sixth Conjugation.

When the Cawl hangs forth, it necessarily putrefies.

Therefore to be restored presently; or if putrid, cut it off, lest it spread to the rest of the parts.

A flux of Blood ensuing upon a great pulsation in Ulcers, is ill.

Because the Veins, and Arteries are eroded, besides it shews the sharpness and virulency of the Matter.

They, who have a concussion of the Brain, by what outward cause soever, must of necessity become dumb; yea, and oft loseth the Sense and Motion.

All the Sense and Motion are hurt.

Ulcers that have the Skin smooth and shining about them, are ill.

For

For it shews there resides a malign acrid Humor that frets asunder the Roots of the Hair, and depraves the natural structure of the Pores.

See Dropsie, *Aph.* 3.

Preternatural Tumors, as Inflammation, &c.

They are seldom troubled with Convulsions, or Madness, which have apparent Tumors with their Ulcers; but Convulsions or Tetanos happen to them, in whom the Tumor suddenly vanisheth: if they happen on the hinder part of the Body, but if they happen on the forepart, there happens madness, vehement pain of the side, suppuration and the Bloody-flux, especially if the Tumor be reddish.

He means *Oedema's*, that are soft and loose, and Wounds, and Ulcers, which if they suddenly vanish, produce the foresaid Evils; but if they pass away by degrees, there's no danger: for it shews the noxious Humors are remov'd and dissolv'd.

Soft Tumors are good; but those crude and hard, are ill.

'Tis spoken of Tumors coming upon Wounds, and Ulcers; those soft shew the gentleness of the Humor, the other shews them inconcoct.

Broad Pustles itch least.

For they are not from such hot Humors, as those which are less and high.

Those afflicted with long Fevers, have little Aches and Swelling in the Joints.

It might have been put in Fevers, or Affects of the

the Joints; and is much like the 45 *Aphoriſm* before.

Of Eryſipelas.

AN Eryſipelas *coming upon the baring of a Bone, is ill.*

Becauſe the malign venomous Matter moiſtning the Bone, at length it mollifies; now this malign Matter may be hot, or cold.

Putrefaction, or Suppuration coming upon an Eryſipelas, *is ill.*

For it ſhews the ill-Matter of the *Eryſipelas*, which eats inward into the ſound parts. *Celſus* adviſeth a Cautery.

If an Eryſipelas *turn from without inward, 'tis ill; the contrary is good.*

This doth not only ſhew, that 'tis beſt when Nature drives out from the more noble, to thoſe more ignoble, *&c.* but alſo that ſuch Medicins are not to be apply'd that cool too much. A Medicine fram'd of Red-Roſe Vinegar, and ſpawn of Frog-water, wherein is boil'd Myrrh, is excellent.

Mortification, and Gangrene.

THoſe, *in whom the Brain is ſuffocated, they die within three days: if they eſcape thoſe, they recover.*

Underſtand only ſuch a corruption of the Brain, as is at hand by reaſon of great Inflammation.

The

The Bones being affected, if the Flesh be livid, 'tis

Because it shews an extinction of native heat, by which the lively colour of the part fades, and the flesh thereabouts is dissolved into filth.

An Abscess comes from the corruption of the Bones.

It may be taken for a Gangrene, that fouls the bone lying bare, for which there's nothing better to cure it than Pouder of Oris.

Cancer.

Such as have hidden, or not ulcerated Cancers had better not cure them, for heal'd they quickly die; not cur'd, they live longer.

Because that Medicines that mollifie, procure putrefaction, yet such things as ease pain may be used; as also purging.

Of Abscess.

See of the Joints 5. Urin 5. Colicks 3. N.

Belonging to former heads; as Fevers.

'Tis not abſurd to weep and ſhed Tears in Fevers, and other Diſeaſes, voluntarily, but to weep againſt the will is very abſurd and inconvenient.

If one have Convulſions, and Cramps, a Fever coming diſſolves them.

Becauſe the Fever diſſipates the Matter, and confirms the parts, for it concocts crude Juices.

Convulſion and vehement pains about the Bowels in ſharp Fevers, are ill.

Becauſe they ſucceeding a Fever, 'tis deadly, and they do ſhew the vehemency of the Heat, which thus affects.

Purging, which ſhould have been before.

Their Bodies are to be made moiſt before-hand with plenty of Blood, and with eaſe, and reſt, who, taking a Potion of Ellebore, do heavily and painfully vomit.

This ſhews how the Body is to be prepared before the white Ellebore is to be given, which is to be with great caution; 'tis to be given to thoſe young and ſtrong, before taking good ſtore of fat Veal-Broth; but other Vomits are more ſafe.

External

External Uſe.

The ſixth Aphoriſm of the ſeventh Section *is the ſame with the forty of the fourth.*

Coldneſs of the extreme parts in ſharp Diſeaſes, is ill. That is, the Feet, Hands, Noſe and Ears. The coldneſs being cauſed either by reaſon of internal Inflammation, whoſe heat is ſo vehement that it draws all the Blood to it like a Cupping-Glaſs; or 'tis procur'd through a diſſolution of the natural heat, which being very little cannot extend it ſelf to the exterior parts, and both theſe are mortal, and therefore ill: yet if heat return again, it only preſages a good *Criſis*.

We ſhall here ſet down ſome very good Receipts, *approved by ſeveral Perſons of great Note.*

A Cordial-Water of excellent Uſe, eſpecially in all cold Affects; as Palſies.

℞. R *A D. Angelic. Zedoar. Gentian. Chelidon. Valerian. Tormentil. Biſtort. Petaſit. Scorzoner. Imperator. Bardanæ fol. Anagalid. an.* ℥ iv. *Carlini* ℥ vi.

Fol. Card. Ben. lujul. Dictam. Scord. Ulmariæ, Scabioſ. Meliſſ. Plantag. Morſus Diabol. Menth. Rutæ, Bugloſſ. Borag. an. M. v.

Flor. Calendul. Hyperic. an. M. v. *Salviæ, Roriſmar. an.* M. ii.

Aurant. N. 20. *Limon.* N. 20. *inciſ. minut. cum Cortic. Cord. Agnor. inciſ.* N. 12. *Vin. Canar.* ℔. xx. *diſtil. Doſis,* ℥ i.

Another

Another Cordial-Water.

TAke Sage, Rue, Rosemary, Centaury, Agrimony, Fumitory, Betony, *Rosa-Solis*, Pimpernel, each M. i. Roots of Dragons, Angelica, Zedoary, Tormentil, each ℥ i. Infuse them all-together for a day and two nights in a gallon of White-Wine well kept, *(some bury them in the Earth for three days)*; after still them in a cold Still well pasted, and receive in three several Glasses. *Dose of the strong is three spoonfuls with Sugar; four spoonfuls of the weakest to Children.*

'Tis admirable in all Fevers, Surfeits, Small-Pox, and Ills of the Stomach.

A worthy Lady

Leaves out the Fumitory to the Herbs, adding Scabious, Balm, Mugwort, Carduus Benedictus, Wormwood, Scordium, Dragons-Mints, each a handful. Leaves out the Dragons-Roots, and adds to the former Roots of Gentian and Contrajerva, of each ℥ i. in the same quantity of Wine, burying them three days, and distils it in an Alembeck.

'Tis very famous in Fevers, Small-Pox, &c.

A Lime-Water good in all old Ulcers, Kings-Evil, Catarrhs, Rickets.

TAke unquenched Lime a gallon, put to it five gallons of Water; let them ſtand together for twenty-four hours; in which time ſtir it twice or thrice: when clear and ſetled, pour it clear off; let it ſettle again twelve hours, and pour it off again; after put it into an earthen Stand, having firſt run it through an *Hippocras*-Bag, then hang in it the following Bag.

℞. *Saſſafras*, *Aniſeeds*, *Liquoriſh-bruiſed*, *Roots of Butter-Bur*, *each* ℔ ß. *Mace* ℥ ß. *Of this drink* ℥ vi. *in the morning.* ℥ v. *at four a Clock in the afternoon; and* ℥ v. *laſt at night.*

An excellent Dyet-Drink.

TAke wild Angelica, Sanicle, Mugwort, Wood-Betony, Scabious, Dandelion, Ribwort, White-Bottle-Leaves, Plantain, Bugloſs, Comfry, Wormwood, Southernwood, Bramble-Buds, Straw-Berry-Leaves, Roots and Strings, young Hawthorn-Buds, Agrimony, Saint *John*'s-Wort, Violet-Leaves, Cinquefoil, young Oak-Leaves, Woodbine-Leaves, Red-Mints, White-Wild-Daiſies, Avens, Patience, *Carduus Benedictus*, of each M. ß. Add to theſe Herbs Guajacum, Sarſafras, Sarſaparilla, each ℥ i. Let them all be cut and boil'd in three gallons of Wort to the

e waſting of a pottle; then ſtrain it, and when it cold enough, put Barm to it into a Rundlet, hang- the Ingredients in it: After four days drink con- antly of it; 'tis to be repeated thrice Spring and all.

The Buds are to be gathered in *April*, the Herbs in *ay*: Dry them in the Shade, ſay ſome; in the Sun, others; and put them up in paper-Bags for uſe. ome leave out the Woods, and add Croſs-wort, ſpat- ing-Poppy, ſpatling-Campion-exciſe, Sweet-Maud- n, Woodroof; taking of all M. vi. boiling them a pottle of White-Wine, and a gallon of Water, ing well covered till half be waſted. To the ſtrai- d Liquor, add a quart of pure Hony, boil it and om it; after 'tis cold, put it up in Glaſs-Bottles. Doſe, Three ſpoonfuls blood-warm faſting, as much aſt at night: So many ounces would certainly do etter. Some add Golden-Rod and Saracen-conſound.

Vertues.

It takes away all manner of pain and ſoreneſs of Wounds; it caſts off all filth, and drives out all Bones and Splinters, before they come forth it will bleed much; they are ſafe, eaſie, and leaſurable Workers; and, having caſt out all, it heals in three or four days, be the Wounds very dangerous; cures all Fiſtulas, outward and inward ſores; ſtenebeth inward bleeding, the firſt is beſt, which hath been oft experienced in the King's-Evil to admiration.

A Medicine for the Dropſie, and Scurvy, which hath had very good ſucceſs in ſome Perſons of Quality.

TAke of Sea-Scurvy-Graſs half a buſhel, Roman-Wormwood and common Wormwood, of each M. ii. Red Sage M. iii. Tops of Roſemary M. i. Pick them and waſh them in ſmall Beer, then dry them with a Cloth, then bruiſe them in a Mortar, after put them into a Jug with two quarts of Sherry-Sack, and four quarts of Rheniſh-Wine; put into it half a pound of prepared Steel tyed in a Linnen Bag, and of Horſe-Radiſh-Roots ſliced M. ii. let it ſtand five days; then as you drink it, ſtrain it, and drink a Wine-glaſs of it in the morning, and another at four in the afternoon.

The next hath been oft proved for the Scurvy excellent.

TAke of the biggeſt Leaves of Scurvy-graſs N. 12. Raiſins of the Sun ſton'd N. 20. ſhavings of Horſe-Radiſh-Roots ℥ i. ß. put them in a quart Bottle of Beer or Ale; after two days drink of it for ordinary Drink.

You may make as many Bottles as you pleaſe, drinking it for a long time.

An

An Electuary for the ſame, excellent.

℞. *Conſer. Cochlear.* ℥ ii. *Conſer. Berber.* ℥ i. *pul. rad. Cancr.* ℥ i. ß. *Miſc. Doſ.* ℥ ß. *at night or morning.*

A gallant Pultis for any Contuſion about the Eye, oft proved.

TAke the White of an Egg, and beat it to an Oil; then take green Rue, ſtript and beaten to a Conſerve; mix them together, and apply it on Flax.

A Medicine to kill Black Worms in the Face.

TAke Bay-Salt, dry it well by the Fire, or in an Oven, until it wax white; of it take a ſpoonful, Mint-Water a quarter of a pint; boil them together well, and anoint the Face with it.

An admirable Dyet-Drink, and Pills for the Stone.

℞. *RAD. Althæ* ℔ ß. *Philipend.* ℥ iv. *fructum Senelor. contuſ.* ℔ ß. *fructum Cynosbat. rub. exacinat. & contuſ.* ℔ ß. *Uvar. paſſul. enucle.* ℔ i. ß.

fiat ſaccul. pro cerviſ. tenuiſ. non lupul. Cong. vi. *Mel. opt.* ℔ i. *pro potu commun. poſt* 5 *vel* 6 *dies.*

Pills.

℞. *Tereb. Cypr.* ʒ i. *ocul. Cancri* ʒ iii. *ſal. Prunel.* ϑ iv. *Nuc. Moſchat.* ʒ i. *Milleped præpar.* ʒ iii. *ſyr. Altheæ q. ſ. f. pil. ex quolibet* ʒ i. vi. *involve pul. liquor.*

A Glyſter in fits of the Stone admirable, oft try'd.

℞. *Decoct. communis* ʒ x. *Sapon. Venet.* ʒ x. *Tereb. Venet. infuſ. Croc. Metal. an.* ʒ ß. *ol. Aniſ. Chymic. gut.* xx. *Theriac. Lond.* ʒ iii. *Miſc. per Enem.*

At Night.

℞. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. i. ß. *Elect. de bacc. laur.* ϑ i. M. *capiat hor. ſomni.*

An Electuary for Noiſe in the Ears.

℞. *Spic. Diambr. Aromat. Roſ. an.* ʒ ß. *Conſer. Anthos. flor. ſalv. an.* ʒ i. ß. *cum ſyr. Cortic. Citri. f. Elect.* Of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg, Morning, and before Supper. This cur'd, when all other means proved fruitleſs.

A

A Dyet-Drink for Redneſs of the Face, Obſtructions, Stone and Jaundice.

TAke yellow Roots of Docks, ſlit them, and take out the inner woody part a peck, Cichory-Roots ſodone M. iv. Sorrel M. ii. put them all together in a Cabbage-Net; after hang them in ſix gallons of good Ale; after ſix days drink of it a draught in the Morning: If that give not three or four Stools, take another in the Afternoon at four a Clock, faſting two hours after each taking.

Burns and Scalds excellent.

TAke of Oil-Olive ℔ i. Sprigs of Elder-Tree no bigger than the top of your finger; of which take the inner Rind, and of the ſmalleſt and youngeſt Leaves, each M. i. ß. Plantain, Houſleek, each M. ß. White-Wine-Vinegar a ſpoonful, Urin three ſpoonfuls, of Tallow-Cotton-Candle without the wiek ℥ i. ß. boyl them at a gentle fire for an hour; to the ſtraining, add yellow Wax ℥ i. ß. after ſimper it till it come to an Ointment; ſpread it on Cloth, and apply it.

Rickets, Worms, and Spleen.

TAke the Wood or Bark of Tamaris, Bark of Aſh and Ivy, of each ℥ ii. infuſe them in a quart of Beer; after twenty-four hours drink of it; when 'tis out, add more Beer to the Barks, and ſo do the third time, after uſe new Barks; 'tis to be drunk conſtantly, the oftner the better. This is that famous Ricket-Wood.

A Pouder for Wind, excellent.

TAke of the Seeds of Burdock ℥ ii. Aniſeeds and Liquoriſh, each ℥ i. Make of all a fine Pouder, and mix them all with White-Sugar-Candy. The Doſe is ℥ i.

You have the Spaniſh Balſom in the former Impreſſion of the *Marrow*, with others; but becauſe *Zacutus Luſit.* commends his for the beſt, take it.

TAke Flowers of St. *John*'s-Wort ℥ viii. Roots of Valerian, *Carduus Benedictus*, each ℥ iv. cleanſed Wheat ℥ v. beat them and infuſe them for twenty-four hours in ℔ iii. of White-Wine; put into them the next day Oil-Olive old ℔ iii. boil them at a gentle fire to the waſting of the Juices and Wine, ſtir-

ring it continually; after make expreſſion, adding urpentine ℔ ii. after boil them at a gentle fire in a t well ſtopt for a quarter of an hour; after remove from the fire, and ſtir in, whilſt hot, Olibanum in ouder ℥ viii. After put them to the fire a quarter of hour, continually ſtirring them; after remove it nd ſtop it till it be cold, and reſerve it for uſe.

If in the firſt infuſion you add flowers of Roſemary nd leſſer Centaury, each ℥ i. and as you mix the il with the Turpentine, you add Oil of Earth-Worms ℔ ß. it will be excellent and admirable in cu-ing Wounds: 'tis to be applyed very hot, the Wound aving been firſt waſhed in White-Wine.

Unguent. per Scab. puerorum *Zacuti.*

℞. *Ol. de liquid. Amb. vel Balſ. naturalis* ℥ i. *ol. Amygd. amar.* ℥ iii. *Miſc.* This is ſafe and excellent.

An Ointment for any Ach, Pain, or Bruiſe.

TAke of Neats-foot Oil ℔ ii. Muſcadine, or Canary ℔ ß. the Leaves and Seeds of Agrimony ſtript off the ſtalk, and ſhred ſmall M. ii. Lavender ſo done M. i. put them all into a Pipkin well-paſted, and bake it with Houſhold-Bread, after ſtrain it. 'Tis to be thus done twice, or thrice, adding each time the like quantity of Wine and Herbs to the Oil. Anoint the part grieved twice a day, rubbing it very well before the fire.

For

For the Itch, oft proved.

℞. *Unguent. Enulat. S.* ☿ ℥ ii. *Sulph. viv.* ℥ i. ß. *Alum. uſti, Camphor. an.* ℈ i. *ol. Roſ.* ℥ ii. *ol. Saſſaf. Chym. gut.* viii. *Miſc.*

The admirable Vertues of Old Venice-Treacle and Mithridate, if truly diſpenſed, as at *Venice*; with their proper Vehicles in ſeveral Diſeaſes.

AMongſt the infinite Vertues of the Theriacal Antidote, it hath an admirable quality *in preſerving from the Plague*; conſerves Health, renders Men quiet and chearful, reſiſts the Paſſions of the Mind, removes and ſhakes off Melancholy, conſumes all corrupt Humors of the Body, and all unprofitable ſuperfluities of the Veins, and Paſſages, and ſtrengthens them, rendring Men very lively, given with Wine, and Cordial-Water.

It *cures the Plague, and all contagious Diſeaſes*, exhibited with the Waters of Scordium, Carduus Benedictus, Vipers-Graſs, or Goats-Rue.

It helps with wonderful ſucceſs the *bites of all venomous Animals* whatſoever, given in Wine, or the foreſaid Waters. As alſo for *bites of mad Dogs*, given often as before.

It *waſts and expels what venom of poyſon* ſoever, taken by the Mouth, and wonderfully helps being infected

fted with any Venom, if a double Doſe be given in e foreſaid Waters. It alſo being frequently uſed reſerves *from* all fear of *Poiſon*, ſuſpected to be taken given, and keeps them altogether ſafe.

'Tis efficacious againſt the *Vertigo*, or ſwimming the Head, taken in the foreſaid quantity with ho-ied-Water, or any other Cephalick Liquor.

It much conduceth in the *Falling-Sickneſs*, exhi-ited in honyed-Water, if the Party be ſlender; but f fat, and full, with honyed-Vinegar, or the Waters f Piony, Betony, Marjoram, Balm, Spick. 'Tis oſt prevalent above other Medicines in the *Apoplexy*, xhibited as in *Epilepſie*.

It excels in the *Palſie*, and all *trembling of the Mem-bers*, and helps to *recal and reſtore the Senſes*, and Mo-ion to their ſanity, uſed as before.

The ſame *Theriaca* new, which exceeds not a years age, taken with the Waters of Lettice, Endive, or Red-Poppy, wonderfully bridles the *Delirium*, and helps *Sleep*.

'Tis a try'd Remedy in *inveterat pains of the Head, Megrim, Soda, and Cephalic*, given in Betony-Water. 'Tis alſo very profitable for *difficult hearing*, with the Water of Eye-bright, or Aſh.

'Tis an indubitable and ſafe Remedy in *Aſthma's, and any ſtraitneſs of the Breaſt, with difficulty of brea-thing*; with Vinegar of Squils, or the Decoctions of Hyſſop, Elicampane, and Scabious. It prevails much in *Coughs* with honyed-water, a Fever being abſent; or, if preſent, with Currans-Water.

It ſtays *bleeding* in the beginning with *Poſca*, i. e. Vinegar and Water: but, if it be more inveterate, with Rain-Water, Waters of Plantain, Purſlan, or Bindweed.

'Tis

'Tis very helpful in *swooning, and passions of the Heart*, with Wine, if there be no Fever; but if there be, with Waters of Sorrel or Balm. It *easeth pain in the Stomach* rising from a cold Cause, helps the *weakness thereof*; helps *digestion*; removes *loathing, dog-appetite*, with Broth, or Wine. Being taken of it self, or with Wine, it cures the Disease *Cholera*. It *kills Worms* of the Belly, *removing Hunger* stir'd up by them, drunk with the Waters of Grass, or Wormwood.

It *qualifies and easeth pains of the Colick* (there being no inflammation of the Guts) in Veal-broth, or Chicken-broth; 'tis also most secure for *Iliaca Passio*, (the Guts not inflam'd) with Cock-broth.

It *opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, brings down their Tumors*, if taken with honyed-water, the decoction of *Asara*, Broom, or Spleenwort.

It wonderfully profits in the *Leprosie, Elephantiasis, Psora*, Scabs, and all Diseases of the Skin, with the Waters or Decoctions of Scabious, Hops, Featherfew, or Succory.

It helps much *ill-habit of Body*, with Wine, or the Decoction of *Asari*; as also the *Dropsie*, so given.

It stays and *cures Lientery*, the smoothness or flux of the *Stomach*, and Intestines from Indigestion; with Waters of Plantain, or Shepherds-Pouch, Ladies-Mantle, Speedwel, Singreen, Horse-tail, and and such as consolidate. Also *Dysenterie*, and Ulcers of the Guts with the foresaid Waters. It breaks the *Stone in the Reins*, with honyed-Water, or Juyce of Lemons, with Water of Pimpernel, Saxifrage, or with Water of the Juice of green Nutshells; it also *expels* from the Reins *viscous Humours*.

It also provokes Urin in *Dysuries and Ischuria*, given

with the Decoction, or Water of Smallage, ley, Sparagus, Rest-Harrow, Eringo's, Sweet-nel, Pellitory, Saxifrage, &c. Also *Ulcers of the* ...*der* are cur'd by this Antidote taken with the De-...ion of French-Mallows, or Melon-Seeds. It ...*kes Venery*, strengthening the *Genitals* with ...ine.

It *provokes the Courses* in the Broth of Red-Fetches; ...lso the *suppression* of the *Hemorrhoids*. It also ...reseth and hinders the *superfluities of the Courses*, ...ch it be inveterate, taken with the Decoction of ...ach, or *Consolida*; as also the superfluous flux of ...e *Hemorrhoids*. It *expels* very happily the *dead* ...rth, in honyed-Water, in which is boiled *Dictam-*...

It wonderfully helps those that have *Cancers*, exhi-...ted in Wine; it's profitable in the *Gout*, and *all ...ins of the Joints*, *Sciatica*, taken with the Decocti-...n of *Eupatory* of *Aricen*, or Groundpine. It *molli-...s, discusses, and resolves hardness of Members* arising ...om cold, by it's heat strengthening them, given in ...Wine.

It's profitable in *Quartains*, and other *Diseases* ...om Melancholy Humors, with thin Wine, or the ...coction of Balm, Spleenwort, or Tamarisk, and ...s the most safe Remedy. 'Tis also excellent in *pesti-...nt and malign Fevers*, taken with some Cordial Wa-...rs in the state of those Fevers, or after the evacua-...tion of some of the Humors. It easeth *those cold sha-...kings* attending Phlegmatick and Melancholick Fe-...vers, drunk with Wine, or Waters of Wormwood, ...and Balm: At the same time the Spine of the Back ...may be anointed with it.

The

The *Doſe* of it is from ℈ i. to ʒ i. faſting, and the Stomach being emptyed from it's Excrements: But in Venom give ʒ ii.

Children, much leſs decrepit, are not to take it, becauſe by it's heat it reſolves theirs; and much leſs Women with Child, becauſe it procures Abortion. 'Tis not to be taken in Summer, nor Dog-days, but in the Fall, Spring and Winter it may be.

Mithridate is alſo admirable and very profitable in infinite Diſeaſes of Man's Body, eſpecially in Affects of the Mother, and Womb; and its Vertues may be truly ſaid to be the ſame with the *Theriaca*, having the ſame Doſe, and Vehicles.

THE

THE MARROW OF PHYSICK.

BOOK I.

Head Diſeaſes.

CHAP. I.

Head-Ach.

HEad-pains go under various Names, as *Cephalalgia* a general name, chiefly denoting that which is new. *Cephalia*, that that's old. *Hemicrania*, that on one ſide of the Head. Other differences are, I. *Internal*, poſſeſſing the Meninges, which is deep, reaching to the Eye-roots. II. *External*, in the Pe-

Pericranium; in this the combing back of the Hair and compreſſion of the Head, though little, is troubleſome. III. *By Conſent*, depending on the infirmity of other parts, and this either from the whole Body, as in Fevers, or only from ſome part; as Stomach, Liver, Spleen, or Womb. IV. *Proper*; which is conſtant. Other Differences there are of more *general* concern; as 1. *Pricking*; which is from ſharp Humors or Halitus. 2. *Heavy*, from thick and cold Matter, as Phlegm or Melancholy. 3. *Stretching*, from Wind or mild Humors diſtending. 4. *Beating*, from bilious Blood or Spirits. *Cauſe* is, whatſoever may procure ſolution of Unity. *Signs* you have before. *Prognoſticks*, If there appear good ſigns on the fourth day: If external, if Matter or Water flow from the Noſe, Ears, or Eyes, *'tis good*. If there be an Acute Fever, vomits green, and are deaf, they ſuddenly are mad, *doubtful*. If with noiſe, without a Fever, there be Vertigo, deafneſs and numneſs of the Hands, it ſignifies an Apoplexy or Epilepſie to be at hand. If in Women with Child, being ſleepy and heavy; no hope. So alſo if very violent, and ſuddenly vaniſh without a *Criſis*; If the extream parts be cold, if with an Acute Fever, with pernitious Signs appearing the fourth day. If come ſuddenly on thoſe well, and they be mute and ſnort, and a great Fever do not break forth. *Cure*, If from a cold Cauſe, the Matter is to be prepared, whether Flegm or Melancholy. If the firſt thus; ℞. *Conſerv. flor. Salv. Anthos, an.* ℥ i. ß. *Crem. Tartar.* ʒ iv. *Tartar. Vitriol.* ʒ ß. *Cinam. Mac. an.* ʒ i. *Syr. Conſerv. Zinzib. q. ſ. f. Elect. Doſ. q. Nuc. Moſchat.* If Melancholy, ℞. *Crem. Tartar* ʒ i. *Tartar. Vitriol.* ʒ i. *decoct. Uvar. Corinth.* ℥ iß. *f. hauſtus.* After correct the

the cold distemper of the Brain with hot Cephalicks, of which bags being made, the hair first shaved, and apply'd to the head, are good, it being first every morning well rub'd for one hour and half, till the cause of the pain be spent: After rubbing, cast on some Cephalic pouder; as, ℞ *gran. Kerm. nuc. Moschat. Caryophil. ana* ʒ i. *fol. Salv. bac. Laur. ana* ʒ ii. *Cortic. Citri, sem. Nasturt. ana* ℈ ii. *lig. Alo.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul. caput inspers. & mane pectat. ante usum succul. Purge cum extract. Rud.* which is excellent; or, ℞ *extract. Rud.* ℈ ii. *pil. Coch. Aureas ana* ℈ i. *d. Nul. Mosch. gut.* ii. *M. f. pil. Num.* viii. *inaurent. def. Num.* iii. *Errhines*, Sneezings, and Apophlegmatisms are to be us'd. *Fernel.* Pills are highly extold in *Cephalalgia & Hemicrania*; which are these, ℞ *Aloes opt.* ʒ ß. *spec. de Gem. trium Santal. Ros. rub. aa gr.* iii. *cum Syr. Absinth. f. mass. dos.* ʒ i. *bis in hebdom. hor.* i. *vel* ii. *ante cœnam.* If the pain be old and stubborn, apply *Empl. Vesicat.* to the neck. Some have cur'd great pains with *Empl. de Vigo cum Merc.* In the Megrim, the fume of Amber. taken half an hour at nose and mouth, hath cur'd. Baths of Sulphur. and Bitum. are good, used both to the head, and whole body. A sweating diet hath cur'd many; *Bib. cum Rhod. Sacch. permixtum*, is admirable. Note, in strong pains, 'tis better to strengthen the head out, than to evacuate too much; therefore Pouders, Caps, and other external Medicines are good: Pouders being best. Oyntments may be fram'd, *ex ol. Amygd. d. in quo bulliant Serpil. fol. Laur. Mastic. Lavend. Menth. Maj. Thym. Puleg. Nuc. Mosch. Caryophil. Cinam. &c.* adding in the time of boiling a little red Wine. *Ol. Succin.* is excellent. Whilst the foresaid Remedies are using, use Specificks

ficks; as, ℞ *Zedoar. Pul.* ℥ i. *aqu. Betonic. Verben. & Sambuc. an.* ℥ i. *M. applic. calid. part. dolent. cum Pann. Scarl.* From what cauſe ſoever Vervain is chief. Its water may be uſed either outwardly, or inwardly; *doſ. ad* ℥ iv. *Spir. Sal. gut.* iii. *cum Spir. Vitriol. gut.* iv. being green, put about the Neck, hath cur'd, many other Medicins having failed. *Zacut.* hath theſe experiments. 1. An *Iſſue* between the Thumb and Fore-Finger. 2. The applying 10 or 12 *Leeches* to the Temples circularly. 3. The opening of the *frontal* veins twice, near the corner of the Eye. *Unguent. Alabaſt.* is excellent. Or, ℞. *aq. Verben.* ℥ ii. *acet. Roſ.* ℥ ß. *Laud. opiat.* ϑ ß. *M. f. Epith. quo imbuitur Splen. pro frontali.*

If hot, either from Blood or Bile, uſe like Remedies, only differing in ſtrength, which muſt anſwer the ſtrength of the Diſeaſe. After a Glyſter begin with *V. S.* taking more when the Diſeaſe is from Blood, than when from Bile; in both purge with *Cholagogons.* If the matter be not removed at once, in due time repeat it: after apply mild repelling Medicines to the head; with which, mix *Acet. Roſ.* after uſe Creatures new killed, or their parts, to diſcuſs and eaſe Pain. *That Pain aſſociating Fevers continual*, is eaſed with Sheeps Lungs applied hot. Alſo a Cataplaſm fram'd of bruiſed Gourds and Houſeleek applied to the Feet, the opening *Saphæn.* after ſufficient Bleeding at the Arm, hath preſently cur'd Headach, from Fevers. *Cups* with and without Scarifications and frictions to the extream parts are to be uſed. *Through* the whole cure, if the Belly be not fluid, uſe Clyſters every day. After gentle evacuations and revulſions derive by *V. S.* Cephalic, or apply Leeches to the fore-

fore-head: also *Vesicatories* to the Neck. In violent Pains use Narcoticks internally and externally as before. The Temple-Arteries cut are admirable, so also the jugular Veins: some have applied Vesicatories to the whole head, others a *Cautery* to the Coronal Suture with good success.

Observations.

Thonerus saith, He cured an honest Citizen of *Ulm*, of a grievous and long pain of the head, from pituitous humors, with these: ℞. *Pil. sine quibus* ℈ ii. *Aur.* ℈ i. *Extract. Cathol. Theo.* ℈ ß. *cum aq. Betonic. f. Pil. num.* 23. Another at *Durlach* from a serous and pituitous humor, thus: ℞. *Pil. de Agaric.* ʒ ß. *Aur. Coch. an.* ℈ i. *Diagrid. gr.* iii. *cum aq. Betonic. f. Pil. num.* 27. *Lib.* 2. Observ. 5, 6.

Riverius cur'd two, one a *Virgin*, the other a Wife, both grievously afflicted with pain of the head &c. with the following ℞. *Conser. Absinth. & Capil. Vener. rad. Enul. Camp. an.* ʒ i. *Sal. Absinth. & Tamarisc. an* ʒ i. *cum Syr. Capil. Ven. f. opiat. de qua cap.* ʒ ii. *singul. diebus mane duabus hor. ante past.* Every 5th day was taken *Pil. Catholic. ad* ℈ ii. one was cur'd within 15 days, the other in 10. In the first there was only *Conser. rad. Enul.* ʒ ß. of the Salts only ʒ ß. to which was added *Magist. Tart. Cent.* 1. *Obser.* 11, 14.

Thonerus tells us that he cur'd one from a hot Cause with this. ℞. *aq. Ros. Plantag. Melilot. an.* ʒ ii. *nucle. Cerasor. sem. Papav. alb. an.* ʒ ß. *f. Emuls. cui add. acet. Ros.* ʒ ß. *M. pro Epith.* which with Clothes dipt therein, was laid to the Temples.

And another by opening *Cephalic. inter pollicem & Indicem* on the ſame ſide the head was affected, which proved effectual in others. *Lib.* 2. *Obſ.* 8, 9. *Riverius* cured two with opening the Temporal Arteries, *Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 56. 89.

CHAP. II.

Epilepſy or Falling-Sickneſs.

THis Diſeaſe hath acquired ſeveral names, as *Herculean, &c.* 'Tis a P. N. Convulſion, or rather Convulſive Motion of the parts of the Body, with oft hurt of the Mind and Senſes, for a time, *Part* affected, is chiefly the Brain, and conſequently the Nerves; but not the Membranes. *Differ.* 'tis either proper, or Symptomatick; Strong or Gentle, Periodic, or inordinate; Hereditary, or by its own fault and acquired by Dyet. *Cauſe Proximate* is the Lympha vitiated in the Brain, and by its ſharpneſs doth twinge and ſhake the Nerves; as alſo a certain acid Acerbity, which conſtringes the Nerves, and ſo hinders the free influx of the Animal Spirits into the Nerve, which procures a Convulſion or Convulſive motion. *Remote* is to be ſought in the lacteal Glanduls, Heart, Womb, and other parts, as the Thumb of the left hand, which having been tyed, hath retarded the Fit; of which ſee *Gal. Skenkius, &c.* For whatſoever, whether Bile, Flegm, Pancreat Juice, Seed or Menſes, which renders the Lympha very ſharp, eaſily procures the Epilepſy; the Brain being ill affected it ſelf. Vapors by ſome

are

ure not admitted; by others they are. *Signs* are according to its various Causes. If Idiopathic, there's present always a heavy and cruel pain of the Head, debility of the Senses, Numness, Paleness of the Face, and troublesome Sleep, Vertigo, extream parts cold and trembling, motion of the Tongue, Fearfulness, Sadness precedes: sometimes they fall suddenly. There are now some, other-whiles many contractions of the parts of the Body. In some the hands are closed, in some turned about; one runs, another is still; of which Actions they are oft ignorant. Sometimes they have use both of their external and internal Senses: yet seldome, and not perfect. Some make a houling noise, others gnash their Teeth, foam at mouth; there's involuntary ejection of Fæces, Urin, Seed: these last are present Signs. If Symptomatic and from the *Stomach*; there's gnawing Pain or distention of the Præcordium, or about the Stomach Orifice, especially if fasting, which cannot without great difficulty be born. Always before the Fit, there's loathing, beating of the heart and fainting. With the Fit there's vomiting, bilious, or pituitous acid humors. If from the *Womb*, there precedes pain about the Loins, and of Pubis, together with cruel sharp pain of the Head. If from extream parts, there ariseth thence a certain cold Air, which elevates to the Brain, the violence of which may be impeded by casting a Ligature about the part, by which the Fit may either not be, or be very little. *Progn.* If proper, 'tis very hardly cur'd. If Symptomatic, oft: in Infants, 'tis easily cur'd. If hereditary, never. If from external Causes and ill Dyet; curable: So if before fourteen in Boys, and twelve years

aged in Girls; but after twenty-five ſeldom or never. *Hypoc. Aphor. 7. Sect. 5. Aph. 45. S. 2. &c. Indications* The head is to be purg'd and ſtrengthened, the Lympha and all other humors, temperated, and the remote Cauſes removed. *Cure in the Fit*, theſe profit; frixions, binding of the Members, pricking, noiſes, pinchings, Cups, Clyſters, Suppoſitories, opening the mouth, extending the outward parts by degrees, leſt Luxation or fractures follow. Anoint the Temples, Wriſts, Noſtrils, eſpecially the Coronal Suture. *Narcotics* are hurtful in the Fit, but profit out of the Fit, if moderately uſed and mixt with Specificks. *V. S.* in the Fit ſparingly is good to promove ſomewhat the Bloods motion. Some alſo adviſe it out of the Fit, but not ſo properly. *Vomiting* before the Fit is good; as ℞. *vitr. Antim. gr.* i. *Elect. Diaſari. Fernel.* ʒ i. *M. f. bol. obvolvat. Sacchar. & ſuper bibat. hauſtus Cirevisiæ tepidæ.* To anoint; ℞. *ol. Nuc. Moſch. per expreſ.* ʒ ii. *Succin. diſtil.* ʒ i. *Majoran. Fœnicul. Aniſ. an.* ϑ ß. *Balſ. Peru* ʒ ß. *Moſch. Ambr. gr. ii. M. f. S. A. Balſ. juſtæ conſiſt.* To give inward, ℞. *aq. Pæon.* ℥ iii. *ol. Buxi. gut. x. ſi deeſt, ol. Succin. Cure out of the Fit*; have ſpecial regard to the temperaments, cauſes next and remote, view the Eyes, Face, Tongue, touch the Pulſe, Stomach and ſides, in which the cauſe of a Symptomatic Epilepſy adheres. Conſider the Lympha, the comelineſs of the external parts, Soals of the Feet, Palms of the Hands, as alſo whether the humors are firſt to be prepared or not, before drawn forth. The parts are to be ſtrengthened at the ſame time with preparers. When the Diſeaſe is Chronic, Preparers and Purgers are oft to be repeated. *V. S.* ſeldome

some comes in use: sometimes vomiting, yet be wary, unless the Disease be from the Stomach, and arising from vescid pituitous & acid humors, which burden it, and then if mixed with *Specificks*, or *Epilepticks* they profit, but first the acrimony of the humors are to be prepared, incided and temperated. Besides what you have in *Cephalicks*, are excellent, the dead Roots of *Artemisia*, which are like burnt Coals, ad ℥i. in appropriate Liquor; *flor. Hyperic.* the Tincture whereof is gallant in trembling of the hands, and other parts of the Body. *Coral. prep. Sal. Arm. lr. alb. Rubr. flav. vel ejusdem Sal. Spir.* which doth not only incide Flegm, but also corrects the the acid Acerbity: 'tis also volatil and very penetrative, by which those melancholy have been rendred chearful; of which there hath been an hundred experiences. 'Tis also very beneficial in Epilepsy, not only in Children, but also in Adults, given in a fit vehicle, it having cured many. *Bezoar Mineral. Pil. Antepelep. Fernel. Sapa Hispanic.* A Specific in this effect which profits much, is *Cinnaber*, either native, especially of Antimony; the first is much praised, by *Crato* thus prepared: ℞. *Cinnaber. Nativ. Pellucid. limat. in tenuissim. Pul. trito* ℥ ß. *Coral. rub. Margarit. prep. an.* ℈ ii. *Croc. Orient.* ℈ i. *fol. Aur. num.* xv. *terant. omnia subtilissi. super Lapidem. Dos. a gr.* vi. *ad* ℈ i. in a fit vehicle. The next is a secret: ℞. *Fæcul. Pæon. Gersa. Serpentar. an. gr.* vii. *Magist. Croc. gr.* ii. *ol. Buxi. per descens. distil. gut.* iii. *M. pro. dos.* give it in the Tincture of Piony or its Water. For *Purging Medicins*, if the sick easily bear Vomiting and incline to it, they may be given for many Months, four days before full Moon to Infants: *Vini scillit. ol. Amygd. d. rec.*

admixt. or *Sal. Vitriol.* To Adults and others, *Croc. Metal. &c.* which ſee in *Emeticks.* After Vomiting, the next day, if nothing forbid, Bleed in the Arm, or apply the Leeches to the Hemorrhoids; Purging may be uſed the next day, unleſs the Leeches have been applied, which may be given for four days before the *New-Moon*; for which take theſe Forms. ℞. *Elect. e ſucc. Roſar.* ℥ i. *Pul. Jalap.* ʒ i. *Spir. Sal. Arm.* ℈ i. *ol. Roriſm. gut.* viii. *M. f. Condit. molle de quo ſumat æger. Nuc. Moſch. magnitud. ter quaterve in Hebdomade. vel ut Prius.* Or ℞. *extract. Rhei. Alo. lucid. reſin. Jalap. an. gr.* vi. *Sal. Volatil. Succin. gr.* iii. *ol. Lavend. gut.* ii. *M. f. Pil. num.* 4. *inaurent. pro una Doſ.* Or, ℞. *Crem. Tartar. ocul. Cancr. prep. Sal. Succin. Diagrid. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. Pul. in Vino vel Cereviſ. ſaccha. aſſumendus.* To prepare, ℞. *Liquor. Tartar.* ℥ ß. *Sal. Ammon. Succin. an* ℈ ß. *M. ſumat. in Vino* 10 *plureſve guttas* 4. *de die* Or, ℞. *Sal. Prunel. Ammoniac. an.* ʒ ß. *ocul. Cancr.* ℈ ii. *Raſur. Cran. hum.* ℈ iv. *M. f. Pul. divid. in. 6 part. æqual. Sumat. eorum bis de die, hunc jejuno Stomacho, illum veſperi ante Cœnam.* Or, ℞. *Sal. Succin. volat. C. C. an.* ℈. i. *Caſtor.* ʒ ii. *infund. hor.* 24. *in ſ. q. Spir. Vin. rectif. & tinctura extract. adde aq. Prophylacticæ, Julep. Roſ. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Syr. Cinam.* ℥ ß. *M. bibat ter quaterve de die Cochlear. unum atq; alterum.* They are to be taken eſpecially about the Change. *Rad. Pæon. mar. & ſem. ejuſdem,* are excellent. *Doſ. an.* ʒ i. *ad.* ʒ iii. in a fit vehicle, as in a Decoct. of Hyſop or of Caſtor, made with Water and White-Wine.

Obſer-

Observations.

One *Aged* 40, was freed from the Epilepsy, by the next Electuary. ℞. *Herb. Paralis. minute conc. q. v. Caryophil. Pæon. Pyrethr. an. part. æqual. cum Mel. f. Elect. de hoc sumat quotidie tubercum Nuc. Castaneam adæquans.*

One *Aged* 26, the Brain moist, otherwise Plethoric, suffered strong fits 3 or 5 times a day, and fit every week, sometimes for an hour, sometimes two, with froathing at the Mouth; clamor and hurt of the Senses; there following a long deep Sleep, besides *V. S.* on a peculiar account, not for the fits; without the use of any other Medicins, save the foresaid *Condite e Succ. Rosar. &c.* used twice a week; observing an exact Dyet, was cur'd, so that now 10 years after, is well and chearful.

Another *Aged* 26, having Epileptic Motions, not very violent; yet continuing from four in the Morning, till nine at Night, froathing at the Mouth without speaking, and manifest use of the Senses, her Courses nevertheless flowing at the right time and manner. In the Night she eat, spoke and drunk, but yet sparingly. The next was prescribed for one Dos. ℞. *Castor. Sal. Artemisiæ an.* ℈. iv. *Resin. Jalap.* gr. vi. *Alo. Succotr.* gr. ix. *ol. Majoran. gut.* ii. *M. f. Pil. num.* 5. *deaurentur.* They Purg'd her well. After she used the next twice a day: ℞. *Sapon. Hispan. alb.* ʒ ß. *Coq. ex Lact. Vaccin. & Colat.* ʒ iii. It is worthy of Admiration, that by the taking of this Medicine, the fits were gradually

ly diminiſhed daily: So that in 30 days ſhe was cured; being Flegmatic, *V. S.* was omitted.

A Hyſteric Epilepſy, cur'd after many Medicines tryed without advantage, with Pouder of Wolves Fleſh, the ſame Fleſh ſalted, being hung about the Neck, and ſo always worn. *Riverius Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 31.

A Child cur'd of its fits, by blowing the ſmoak of Tobacco into his Mouth, which cauſed him to Vomit, *Obſ.* 60.

Piony Root gathered, the *Moon* deſcending in *Aries*, being hung about the Neck and Arms, removes the fits. It cured a *Virgin* aged eighteen years having been troubled with it from her Child-hood. *Obſ. Com.* 7.

A Girl aged ten, was cur'd in twenty days, by daily taking the next *Electuary*, being alſo afflicted with the Palſie, after the failure of other means. ℞. *rad. Pæon. mar. Stæchad. coſti, an.* ℥ x. *Agaric.* ℥ v. *Pyrethr. Carv. Sem. Aneth. Aſſæfætid. & Ariſtol. rotund. an.* ℥ ii. ß. *ſucc. Scil. & Mel. f. Elect. an.* ℔ i. ℥ ii. *coq. ſimul Scil. & Mel. lento igne uſq; ad bonam conſiſtentiam, deinde ſuperadd. ſpec. f. Elect. Doſ.* ℥ ii. every Morning three hours before Meat. *Obſ. Com. Jacoz.* 2.

Several Infants afflicted with Convulſive and Epileptic Motions have been cur'd by the following ℞. *aq. flor. Tiliæ. Fœnicul. an.* ℥ i. *ſyr. Stæchad. Diacod. an.* ℥ ß. *Spir. Sal. Arm.* ℈ ß. *M.* After the Belly was kept open with Manna. *Note*, Obſtructions of the Belly in Children, expoſeth them to Epileptic and Convulſive motions. *Spir. Sal. Armon.* held to the noſe, doth profit in Epilepſie and Mother. The *Triangular* Bone in the Scull, which appears manifeſtly

festly about the *Lambdoil* sutures hath cur'd: so also the Moss of a dead Mans Scul: so *Rad. Valerian*, as soon as it begins to bud, given in Milk, or fit Liquor, is admirable in curing the falling-sickness.

CHAP. III.

Apoplexy.

'TIS a Consternation of the Mind, with an Abolition of the external Senses and Motion. Parts affected are the Brain with its Nerves. *Differ.* 'tis either proper or Symptomatic, strong or gentle. 'Tis true, some think the Heart, others the Liver and Lungs; and some the Archeus are in fault. Others have various apprehensions to what part of the Brain, but certainly the Brain it self is the Subject. *Causes* are, thick Lympha, much obstructing part of the Nerves; also viscid Flegm, sometimes Blood: so also falls from on high, Concussion, sudden fear, suppression of Nose-bleeding, or Blood extravasated from Wounds of the Brain. *Signs* that precede, are sometimes none. In some Regions there precedes very oft, *Lethargy* or *Vertigo* (therefore call'd the *Prodromus* of an Apoplexy) darkness of the Sight, Night-Mare, trembling of the whole Body, grating of the Teeth in sleep, heaviness of the Head. 'Tis observable that it usually breaks forth in the use of Tobacco; the parties oft fall suddenly; sometimes by degrees; with loss of Sense, Motion, Voice, and sometimes they are only dimi-

diminiſhed. 'Tis *diſtinguiſhed* from *Carus*, for in it there's Senſe, neither doth it ſeize ſo ſuddenly from *Lethargy*, becauſe 'tis without Fever and ſtirring: from the *Mother and Swooning*, in that the Members are lax, Pulſe full, Face retains its colour, and 'tis without cold Sweats, as 'tis in *Syncope*, which is always cold and clammy. In *Apoplexy* there may be breathing, but difficultly, there's deep ſleep with ſnorting; the lax Members raiſed up, fall of themſelves as if dead; the Eyes are either ſuſpended, or ſhut; the Pulſe is ſometimes ſtrong and full, which in Prognoſticks hath deceived; the ſphincter of the Bladder is reſolved. *Prog.* if much, 'tis hardly cur'd, yet better by Alterers than Purgers, or *V. S.* unleſs to promove the Bloods motion. If after difficult breathing Sweat ſupervenes, eſpecially if cold, 'tis deadly. An acute Fever is better than one moderate or gentle; it oft reſolves, by a critical motion into a Palſie. Sometimes by ſpitting, the craſs Lympha being ſo by ſtrength of nature caſt forth. Hence the cure hath been done by ſalivation. *Indic.* The peccant quality of the Lympha is to be temperated, and being craſs, incided; the noxious quantity evacuated, (eſpecially have reſpect to the cauſes before; which known and conſidered, the cure may be the more eaſily appointed). So the Animal-Spirits will be the more plentifully generated, and more eaſily flow into the parts appointed for ſenſe and motion. *Cure.* Firſt conſider, whether be Life; known, if not by pulſe, yet by holding to the Mouth and Noſe a Feather or Looking-Glaſs, the laſt you may find ſpotted. If Life appear not, do not bury before the third day; for ſo long have ſome lain, and yet have revived.

If

Alive, the extream parts are moderately to be
bbed, anoint the Temples, Neck and Spine with
is which is very good. ℞. *ol. Succin. Spic. Caſtor.*
℈ ii. *flor. Hyperic. ſucc. Rut. expr. an.* ℥ iii.
'Tis alſo excellent in Epilepſie and Lethargy,
. Cups and *V. S.* are of little uſe, unleſs it be
om Blood. Clyſters and Suppoſitories are uſeful,
t they are to be twice as ſharp in this as in o-
er Diſeaſes, for ſo they ſtir up and draw forth the
iuitous humor; from whence the Apoplexy hath
its riſe. Applications to the Wriſts and Soals
the Feet, are good. Some uſe Neezers; *Purgers*
e chiefly neceſſary, from the abundance and tur-
ency of the humor, ſo alſo Alterers for the ſame
ecant in quality. Note that Purgers in a double
oſe areſo to be mixed with *Specifics*, or *Apoplectics*,
d given, that ſo humor; offending both in quan-
ity and quality, may be caſt out. *Sleep* is to be
indered, therefore all *Narcoticks* are hurtful. *Vomits*
e much praiſed, eſpecially of *Croc. Metal. Vitri*
Antimon. Merc. vitæ, yet beware of them, unleſs
e Diſeaſe come preſently upon eating, and then
ey may be uſeful. *Cephalicks.* and *Diureticks*, are
re proper. *Rad. Imperator.* is excellent to be
ewed, or Apophleg. to be made thereof. *Spir. Sal.*
m. or the ſtinking Volatile Salt of *Tart.* is good;
alſo *Diaphoreticks*, as in Acute Diſeaſes. *Mixtu-*
a Sympl. ex Spir. Theriac. Camphor. part. v. *Tart.*
rectific. part. iv. *Vitriol. rectif.* part. i. *invicem mixt.*
& in digeſtione per aliquot ſeptimanas relictis. Pre-
paring forms are, ℞. *aq. Antiparalyt. Prophylact.*
an. ℥ i. ß. *Betonic.* ℥ ii. ß. *Syr. de Stæchad.* ℥ x. *M.*
bibat Cochleatim. Or, give Salt of Mans Scul ℈ i. in
Wine twice a day, *Spir. Sal. dulc.* rightly prepar'd,

gut.

gut. x. or xv. in Wine or Beer, especially wherein hath been infused Sage, Mother-Time, or other *Cephalicks*, taken continually to prevent; but *Spir. Sal. Armon. cum aq. ex Serpil. & Lavend. Comatibus distillata assumptum*, is to be prefer'd. *Extract. Castor.* given in a fit vehicle, is most efficacious. *Theriac.* is excellent. Forms of Purgers, ℞. *fol. Sen. ſ. S.* ℥ iii. *Agaric. Trochiſ.* ℥ ii. *flor. Primul. Ver. Antho. an. p.* i. *Lilior. conval. p.* ii. *Cinam. Cubeb. an.* ℥ ß. *infund. in ſ. q. aq. Salv. Ceraſ. Nigr. ſtent infuſ. per noctem; Colat. add. Syr. de Stœchad.* ℥ iii. *Scammon. Sulphur. gr.* iv. *f. pot.* Or ℞. *Reſin. Agaric. extract. Catholic. an. gr.* vii. *Sal. Tart. Vitriol. gr.* iii. *ol. Succin. gut.* ii. *M. f. Pil.* 4. *deaurent.* In all Purgers in ſleepy affects, as Apoplexy, *&c. add. Caſtor* in ſubſtance ℈ i. yea, ℈ ii. *cum* ℈ i. *Scammon.* which is excellent. Or, ℞. *rad. Irid. noſtr. fol. Sen. mund. an.* ℥ ii. *Agaric. leviſ.* ℥ ß. *ſem. Pæon.* ℈ i. *coq. ex aq. Betonic. in colat.* ℥ ii. *diſſol. Elect. Diacarth.* ℥ ii. ß. *ol. Succin. vel. Sal. ejuſdem volat.* ℈ i. *M. f. hauſtuſ.* Or, ℞. *Sal. Tart. vitriolat. gr.* vi. *ſcord.* ℈ i. *reſin. Colocinth. gr.* viii. *ſacch. Perlar.* ℥ ß. *M. f. pul. tenuiſ. in Vin. Gallic. vel Rhenenſ. aſſumendus.* Extract of black Hellebor, mixt with pouder of Caſtor, and diſſolved in ſome *Cephalick* Water is beſt, it greatly excites, incides, and draws the Flegm out of the hidden and penetrable parts of the Body; to which may be added *Tart. vitriolat.* to ſtimulate the more, being indued with a great inciding quality. *Coma, Lethargy, Carus being ſleepy-affects*, as alſo *Comat. vigil. Catalepſie, Incubus* with *Palſie*, and all ſorts of *Convulſions*, as *Opiſthoton, &c.* having affinity with *Apoplexy*, they not differing in eſſence, but gradually, the Cauſe and

part

t affected being the same, they differ little in me: therefore receive the following Observati-

Observations.

Apoplexy. One Aged above 40, Plethoric, Fat, strong; at ten at Night after a light Supper, in king Tobacco, fell into an Apoplexy. After *V. S.* withstanding the use of all external and internal dicines, dyed the next night.

Another, of 60, twice let Blood, dyed.

Another Aged 65, falling into an Apoplexy, after Vertigo, was advised to *V. S.* but being disappro-ed of, was cured in few days with the foresaid dicines and Purge.

Another Woman Aged 52, from great fear, sud-nly fell into a Resolution of the sphincter Mus-es of *Anus* and Bladder, snorted, had a full Pulse, t sometimes too quick; the eyes turned, stood moved, with loss of motion in all parts, but not sense: for pricking her Members, she drew them a little. After opening her mouth with a stick, ere was poured a spoonful or two of this ℞. *aq. Salv. Lavend. Antepilep. an.* ℥ i. *tinct. Castor.* ℥ ß. *Spir. Sal. Armon.* ℈ i. *ol. Succin. gut.* viii. *Syr. Stœchad.* ℥ i. M. The Neck, Temples and Nose, were anoint-d with the former Liniment, *ex ol. Succin, &c.* The next Clyster as soon as it could be prepared, was cast in. ℞. *herb. Rut. Centaur. minor. Origan. Salv. an.* M. i. *rad. Aristol. rot. Helleb. nigr. an* ℥ iii. *Ciclam.* ℥ ii. *Sem. Cartham. Agaric. in Petia. ligat. an.* ℥ ii. *Pulp. Colocinth.* ℥ ß. *coq. f. a. m. f. q. aq. com.*

Colat.

Colat. ℥ vii. *in quibus diſſol. Elect. Hyer. picr. cum Agaric.* ℥ i. *ſal. Rut.* ℥ i. *Caſtor* ℈ i. *Mel. Anthoſ.* ℥ i. *M. f. Enem. If in the Rag be put Croc. Metal. & Croci an.* ℈ i. it will be better. An hour after caſt in, came away with the *fæces* much tough Flegm. In the interim the former mixture was continually uſed the ſecond day, and the following was uſed the *Root Maſterwort* bruiſed, which laid on the Tongue about the Grinders, drew out abundance of tenacious viſcid Flegm. The third day was taken this. ℞. *Extract. Helleb. nigr. gr.* xvi. *Reſin. Colocinth. gr.* iii. *Spir. Sal. Amoniac. gut.* xxi. *Caſtor. Pul. Tart. Vitriol. an.* ℈ ß. *aq. Salv. q. ſ. M. pro hauſt.* which purged well; but the trembling of the Tongue not removed, it and the whole mouth was waſhed, *cum Spir. Aniſ. opt. & Spir. Serpil. mixt.* by which, much Flegmatick matter was drawn out: and by degrees the tremor of the Tongue ceaſed; yet there remaining a diminution of Senſe and Motion: for the removing of which, and the ſtrengthening of all the parts, was this preſcribed. ℞. *rad. Angelic. Irid. florent. Ariſtol. rot. an.* ℥ iii. *fol. Salv. Origan. Majoran. nob. Puleg. an. M.* i. *Sen. mund.* ℥ i. *flor. Lavend. Hyperic. an. P.* i. *Agaric.* ℥ iii. *bacc. Junip.* ℥ i. *Cubeb. Cardam. Nuc. Moſch. Cinam. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Sal. Tart.* ℥ i. *conciſ. & criſs. modo contuſ. inſuant. Saccul. & Vin. Rhen. Gallicive Pint.* iv. *affundant. hujus ter die* ℥ ii. In every Doſe add *Spir. Sal. Armon. gut.* x. with which by God's help, ſhe was cured.

Two, in the uſe of Tobacco, falling into an Apoplexy, were cured by the foreſaid Remedies: in both *V. S.* was uſed, the Pulſe being little or nothing, whence it was concluded, the Blood did not at all,

or

it scarcely circulate, after which the Pulse grew stronger and stronger, but both of them did labour of a *Paraplegia*. The Water distilled from Nutmegs infused in *aq. Vitæ*, is excellent.

The *Palsie* is an Abolition of Sense and Motion, in one or both parts, from a defect and want of the Animal Spirits, through fault and error of the Nerves. Cause may be, all those things that may hinder the influx of the Spirits into the Nerves; which are pituitous and bilious humors, Narcotic Vapors, either from the Scurvy or Quicksilver; the cutting of Nerves, Luxation of the Vertebra's, or other joynts, compressing of the Nerves. 'Tis either that called *Paraplegia*, which possesseth all the parts of the Body, save the Head; or, *Hemephlegia*, when possessing one half of the Body. There's another of particular parts. One afflicted with the Palsie, *Coma, Nephritis, suffocat. Matric. & tort. Oris*, so that she could scarce speak; there were prescribed the following ℞. *Resin. Jalap. Alo. lucid. an. gr.* iv. *sal. Succin. gr.* vi. *ol. Menth. gut.* ii. *M. f. Pil. num* v. *inaurent*. They purged well, and she was much better. The next day she took the following mixture by spoonfuls, ℞. *aq. Prophylact.* ℥ i. ß. *Antiparal.* ℥ ß. *Antinephr.* ℥ i. *Melis.* ℥ iii. *Syr. de Stæchad.* ℥ i. *M. in phiola.* By the use of these, she was cured. To qualify its sharpness, and to allay its sweetness in respect of the Vapors, there was added *aq. Lilior. Conval.* ℥ i. ß. which the Patient liked well, and became well in six or seven days. The same cured another in four days. See before in Epileptic. A Palsie was cured with the Spirit of Wheat, wherein was boyl'd Cowslips.

Carus is a deep and profound ſleep, with hurt of ſenſe and motion, breathing excepted; and likewiſe the imagination. 'Tis cured as Apoplexy. So is *Coma*, which is alſo a profound ſleep, with the lower jaw hanging down; being rouſed, they open their Eyes and anſwer, but immediately fall aſleep again.

Riverius tells us of a Child five years old, thick and fat, fell ſuddenly into a *Coma*, with which there was ſometimes Convulſions, he firſt caſt in a Clyſter *ex Hyer. Diaphenic. & Aq. bened. which purged much.* This done, he gave *Sal. Vitri.* ℥ ß. and provoked to Vomit with a Feather, which brought up abundance of Flegm, and ſo delivered the Child in few hours. *Cen.* 4. *Obſ.* 28.

A Girl of eight years, after the uſe of many Medicines, was cured with ℥ i. of white Vitriol, notwithſtanding frequent Convulſions.

A Boy Aged five or ſix, was cured by giving *Aq. Benedict. Rul.* ℥ ß. which wrought upwards and downwards.

A Girl Aged one year, was cured with *Succ. cæpe, & ol. Commu. an. Coch.* i. *M.* ſhe Vomited.

Another of four years, was cured with the ſame Medicine. *Form. Ob.* 11.

Catalepſie or *Catochus*, is a ſudden ſurpriſal of all the ſenſes, motion and mind; ſo that they remain and abide ſtiff, in the very ſame ſtate and poſture in which they were taken and ſurpriſed, with their eyes open and immoveable.

One cured of this, by purging by Intervals with ℥ vi. of this Syrup. ℞. *Cortic. rad. Elleb. nigr. prep.* ℥ ß. *Polipod. quer.* ℥ i. ß. *Epithem.* ℥ vi. *Borag. Bugl. an.* ℥ v. *Ceterach. Fumar. Capil. ven. Cuſcut. Chamed.*

Chamæd. Agrimon. an. M. i. *fol. Sen. ſ. ſ.* ℥ x. *ſem. Cartham.* ℥ ß. *Rhabarb.* ℥ ii. *Mechoac.* ℥ iii. ß. *ſem. Aniſ.* ℥ ii. *Cinam.* ℥ iii. *Paſſulæ.* ℥ ii. *decoq. in aq. add.* ℔ ii. *Colat. clarif. add. ſucc. Pomor.* ℥ iii. *Syr. Epithim.* ℥ iv. *Sacchor.* ℔ i. ß. *coq. ad conſiſten. Syr.*

A Man *aged eighty*, at his Study ſo ſurpriſed was cured with ſharp Clyſters, ſtrong Purges, Sneezers, and Liniments, *vid. Font. Obſ. Analect. Chap.* 13. *Exemp.* 10.

Lethargy, is an inſatiable propenſion to ſleep, together with a gentle fever, forgetfulneſs, & dull lazineſs.

A Man Aged thirty eight, being ſometimes troubled with a heavy pain in the head, and a continual Fever, his Water being troubled like that of Beaſts being in a place where wet Linnen was drying, the heavineſs of his head increaſed, and by degrees fell to be ſo ſleepy, that he could do nothing elſe, the Fever with *delirium* increaſing; there was injected that Clyſter in the Obſervation of *Apoplexy*, ſmelt oft to a Spung dipt in this ℞. *Acet. Rut.* ℥ ii. *Caſtor. pul.* ℥ i. *Spir. Sal. Armon.* ℥ ß. *M. which ſtir'd him up preſently*; yet he fell aſleep again. The third day he took theſe; ℞. *Extract Cathol.* ℈ i. *Caſtor.* ℈ ß. *d. Succin. gut.* ii. *M. f. Pil. num.* 7. Being ſtir'd up, and having taken them, there was preſently given him a ſpoonful of the following ℞. *aq. Puleg. Betonic. an.* ℥ ii. *Prophylact.* ℥ i. *Tinctur. Caſtor.* ℥ i. *Spir. Sal. Arm.* ℥ ß. *Syr. Stæchad.* ℥ vi. *M.* The Pills gave ſix ſtools, and much helpt. The fifth and ſixth days the Fever was greater, and being overcome with the pain of his head that he could ſcarcely be ſtird, there was preſcribed, ℞. *Turbith. Miner.* ℈ ß, *Glycer. pul.* ℥ ß. *M. f. pul. tenuiſ.* A little of

this blown up into his noſe cauſed gentle ſneezing. The ſeventh day, all being more remiſs, there was a little more of the pouder blown up; after which came much matter, with a little Blood, not only from the Noſe, but Fauces, ſo much as might be thought incredible; with which the pain and heavineſs of the head was leſſened; yea, ſhortly it vaniſhed. After uſing the ſaid mixture till doon became ſhortly doon.

Incubus or *Night-Mare*, is an interception of the motion, eſpecially, that of Breathing and Voice; with a falſe and erroneous Dream, of ſome heavy, and weighty thing lying upon the Breſt; and thereby cauſing as it were a ſuffocation.

One Aged 20, Melancholy, Pituitous, almoſt every night troubled with horrid ſleeps; yea, ſo that he could ſcarcely breath, by a preſſure upon him, and ſo troubled as if nigh to choak, was cured by taking thoſe Pills in Epilepſies, *Ex Gum. Ammoniac. &c.* and the medicated Wine, *cum ſpir. Sal. Armon.* In the Apoplexy *ex Rad. Angel. &c.* as alſo the next Condit. ℞. *Conſer. flor. Roriſm. Salvian.* ℥ i. *ſpec. Diambra. Diamoſch. dulc. an.* ʒ i. *Mithrid.* ʒ ii. *ol. Succin. gut.* vi. *ſpir. Sal. Arm.* ʒ ß. *ſyr. Stœchad. q. ſ. m. f. Condit.* This was taken every Evening after ſupper, to the quantity of a Cheſnut.

Convulſions are an involuntary, perpetual, and painful retraction of the Muſcles, towards the place of their original and firſt beginning, ariſing from the ſhortning of the nervous parts, which is always attended and followed with a rigor or extreme ſtiffneſs, and a depravation of the ſhape, figure and ſymmetry of the foreſaid parts.

'Tis

'Tis either *Universal*, possessing the whole Body; and this is, either when the Body, Head and Neck, is drawn forward, called *Emprosthotonos*; or backward, called *Opisthotonos*; Or, when the Body remaineth altogether inflexible and unmovable, called *Tetanos*.

The *particulars* are various, as that of the Eye, called *Strabismus*. One of the Mouth, called *Tortura oris*, *&c.* There are also Convulsive motions from Wind, called the Cramp.

Remedies that have been effectual are, *sal. Succin.* with which I cured Mrs. *Fox* of *Warwick*. *spir. C. C. a gut.* ii. *ad* x. xii. *vel* xx. in a fit vehicle. *Pul. Cran. hum.* especially the back part of it, which hath cured many.

Mrs. *Davis*, an Ancient woman, a Bakers Wife, I cured of *Tortur. oris*, thus; ℞. *aq. Cerasi. nigr.* ℥ ß. *Brion. Compos.* ℥ i. *Tinctur. Castor.* ℥ ß *Confect. Alkerm.* ℈ ii. *M. f. Julep.* Of this she took oft a spoonful or two *cum ol. Succin. gut.* ii. her Neck, Temples, and Nostrils *cum ol. Succin.* and a four double Rag dipt in *Aq. Vitæ*, was laid to the nape of the Neck.

The same, *cured another* Woman desperately afflicted with Convulsive motions in Child-bed, besides she was Hysterick. With the same course I have cured several Children, only leaving out the *Alkermes*.

The *Child of Mr. Hicks* in Jury-street, was cured with the following. And of Mr. *Bunter* in Church-street. ℞. *aq. Cerasi. nigr. Tiliæ, an.* ℥ i. ß. *Pæon. camp.* ℥ vi. *spir. Castor.* ℥ i. *syr. e Pæon.* ℥ ß. *m. cap. Cochl. sæpe in die.* To the soals of the feet was this applied, ℞. *Galb. Tinct. Castor prep. q. s.*

Caſtor. pul. ℈ i. *ol. Succin. gut.* x. *f. Empl. pr plant. ped.* Be ſure the Body be kept open with da ly Clyſters, apply Veſicatories to the Neck if need

The following are alſo good. ℞. *Cran. bum prep. ſem. Pæon. mar. Ungul. Alc. Caſtor. an.* ℈ i. *Ambragriſ. gr.* v. *f. pul. tenuiſ. cap. gr.* viii *cum gut.* i. *vel.* ii. *ſpir.* C. C. *quater in die e cochl. cum Julep. predict.*

A young Man Convulſed in the whole Body, that he could not bend his Spine: the next uſed, he walked nimbly preſently. ℞. *Butyr. rancid. & Larid. vet. an.* ℥ iii. *Bdel. Ammoniac. an.* ℥ i. *Myrrh. Caſtor. an.* ℥ iii. *flor. Stæchad. Anthos. an. p.* i. *nuc. Moſch & Caryophil. an.* ℥ i. *Catum parvum exenterat. excoriat. & in fruſtr. conciſ. his infarciatur Auſer, & conſuat. & torreatur: in veru primus qui defluit ſucc. abjiciat. ſecundus qui defluit colligatur in vaſe aceto ſemipleno.* With this the Back was anointed. *River. Obſer. Com. Pacq. Obſ.* 8.

One was cured of an *Opiſthotonos*, with the following ℞. *unguent Aragon. Martiat. Agrip. an.* ℥ ii. *ol. Cham. Aneth. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ i. *Lumb. ter. Vulpin. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Pingued. Taxi, Human. Vulp. an.* ℥ ß. *M. f. unguent. anoint with it hot. Thon. Lib.* 2. *Obſ.* 3.

Obſerve in ſucking Children, change the Nurſe, or let her take what may be fit, to rectify her Milk, and be proper for Convulſions. If need in the Child, provoke Vomiting.

A Child of Mr. *Jarvis*, having eat ſomething that did ſo offend, as to cauſe Convulſions; I immediately being called, gave him ſomething to Vomit, and cured him.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Catarrh, and what aſſociates, as various pains of the Head and whole Body.

Catarrh is a Defluxion of ſharp putuitous humours into all parts of the Body. The parts affected are the Glandules of the whole Body and Brains, as alſo the Membranes, Tendons, and Nerves. Cauſe is ſometimes the more *ſharp Lympha*, which mixing it ſelf oft with Bile, procures Inflammation and all intenſe Pains, as *Ophthalmia's*, *Angina*, *Eryſipelas*, *Herpes*, Cough, Gout, *&c.* Some *craſs Lympha*; hence heavy Pains, voluntary Laſſineſs, Melancholy, Scurvy, *&c. Differ.* are ſhew'd in the Cauſes; they that would read much thereof, may read *Sneider de Catarrh. Signs* are manifeſt to the Sick and Standers-by, and therefore need not be ſet down. *Progn.* Catarrhs, and Pains, are ſometimes eaſily, ſometimes hardly cur'd. If a ſuffocating Catarrh, if not preſently cur'd, they may ſuddenly periſh. The Cauſe cleaving in the Orifice of the Stomach, or in the Lungs themſelves, from the thickneſs of the Lympha, hinders the Bloods Circulation. *Indications* curative, as alſo the Cure may be taken from *Epilepſy and Apoplexy* before: for almoſt all there may be uſed here. In cold Catarrhs pituitous and viſcid, a Decoction *ex Lign. Guaiac. Sarſap. Serpil. & Roriſmar.* is excellent after general Evacuation. *Rad Imperator.* us'd as in Apoplexy,

is excellent; which hath altogether removed the Catarrhous matter: At bed-time may be given *Pil. Cynogloſ.* Many have been cur'd with this Fume, firſt purging; ℞. *Succin.* ℥ i. *Maſtic.* ℈ i. M. f. *pul. Craſſ.* of which caſt a little on fire-coals, and fume the Mouth and Noſe with it, the Head being covered: being drawn into the Noſe it hath ſpeedily cur'd a Poſe. *Thick and viſcid Catarrhs* are to be attenuated with Aromaticks; and evacuated with Phlegmagogons. *The thin and ſalt* temperated with things oleous, and opiates, and purg'd with Hydragogons. If join'd with a Fever, fumes may be us'd. To alter and evacuate more generally, ℞. *Rad. Pæon. Scorzoner. an.* ℥ i. *Apii* ℥ ß. *fol Betonic. Violar. Primul. ver. an.* M. i. *Turbith. Gum.* ℥ ß. *rad. Mechoac.* ℥ ii. *Tart. Crud.* ℥ i ß. *Sem. Siler. Montan.* ℥ ii. *coq. ex aq. pur. ad Colat.* ℥ xx. add *ſyr. Diacartham.* ℥ ii. M. *Particular Evacuations* are Errhines, Maſticatories; the firſt may be of freſh leaves of Betony or Marjoram, and bruiſed with your Fingers, and put into the Noſe, which is good: but much better is the ſmel of *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* in a narrow-mouth'd Glaſs held to the Noſe, which doth not only diſſolve the viſcid Humors, obſtructing the Glandules, but alſo temperates the acid Saltneſs of Catarrhs. The chewing of Maſtick only or *rad. Pyrethr.* draws the Phlegm and Serum away by ſpitting, ſtrengthens the Brains: nothing better than Amber. It may be made more pompous by other things added.

One troubled with a Catarrh, with various pains in the parts of her Body in her breeding-time, not having purg'd above thrice in twenty years, was cured by drawing up into the Noſe the Fume of choice

choice Maſtick ſix times a day, which alſo cur'd ſeveral others.

A Catarrh from craſs flegm, was cur'd only with the Fume of Vinegar caſt on hot Iron.

A Bilious Catarrh hath been thus oft cur'd: firſt, by purging, and after by taking a Spoonful oft of this. ℞. *Aq. Prophylact. vel ejus in defectu, Aceti rectific.* ℥i. ß. *Menthæ. Meliſſ. an.* ℥ ii. *ſyr. Pap. err.* ℥ i. *Sal Cancr. crud. contuſ.* ℥ ß. *Laud. opiat.* gr. i M.

Cough being oft from a Catarrh, and being a kind of convulſive Motion, eſpecially if violent in Children: We treat of it here, though uſually handled among Diſeaſes of the Breaſt; and if what is there writ as to Pleuriſie and Phthyſis be obſerv'd, there may be ſomething taken thence; they are either moiſt, when by coughing the Humors contained in the Wind-pipe, are either brought into, or caſt out of the Mouth: and theſe are either ſuch things without, or taken in at the Mouth, wrong carried into the *Trachea Arteria*, or Humors falling down from the Head, falling to the *Trachea* as Phlegmatick Humours (moſt oft) whether ſharp, ſalt, ſowr, mild, or inſipid, ſometimes thin, fluid, thick, and viſcous: other-whiles blood pure or mixt with other humors, and ſometimes purulent matter, and perhaps ſome of theſe carried out of the Subſtance or Veſſels of the Lungs into the ſaid *Trachea*: Or the Dry, when nothing is ſpit out, though there be much and great labour in coughing, and the whole Body wearied in vain, by which ſometimes is raiſed a vehement pain both of Head and Hypochondries and other parts; yea, ſometimes cauſing a rupture and involuntary ejection of Fæces and Urin. This hath for its *external cauſes*; cold air and drinks received

ceived largely and troubling the Wind-pipe. *The Internal* are ſometime a very viſcous or very thin or ſharp Catarrh, ſcarce yielding to the Air that is vehemently expired: Sometimes vapors and wind raiſed from the ſmall Guts and Ventricle through the Gullet, and ſucked into the Lungs together with the Air, or inſinuating themſelves from the ſame Guts, through the lacteal Veins into the Heart and Veſſels of the Lungs, yea their ſubſtance; and ſo provoking them continually to cough: Theſe are ſo apparent they need no ſigns. *Cure* is according to the variety of its cauſes. If any thing be let in from without, and carried into *Trachea Arteria*, and is put forth again either by coughing only, or being eaſed with a little drinking upon it, the Cough ſoon ceaſeth, or at leaſt is by little and little allay'd; If from *a Phlegmatick Humor* from the Head. If *Sowr*, theſe ſerve to correct, *ocul. Cancr. Coral. Perlar.* &c. If Salt, *Gum. Tragac. Arab. rad. Alth. & Sacch. ejuſdem rad. & ſucc. Liquorit. Pil. Cynoglos. vel Styrac.* If *inſipid* and thin and watry, uſe the ſame pills. If *thick and viſcid*, then uſe *Oxym. ſimpl. Scillitic. add Syr. Hyſſop. & de duabus. vel de quinq. radic.* They are to be either ſwallowed ſlowly, or taken by ſpoonfuls diluted with *Aromatic waters*. The foreſaid various Humors in the Blood, or leaſt in the Head, when abounding, are to be diminiſhed with *Hydragogons and Phlegmagogons*, and ſometimes Diureticks & Sudorificks; yea ſometimes by Salivation it ſelf. *A dry Cough* riſing from cold air or drink, may be cur'd by often ſtopping expiration, whereby the heat of the Lungs and Jawes being increaſed, the Cough occaſion'd by external Cold may be corrected. And *obſerve* this as

a

a general Rule, that the Breath held as long as may be, will not a little conduce to allay any Cough, especially a dry one, as also the Hickets. If it be from *viscid Humors*, 'tis corrected by *Troch. Bechi. alb. rad. Helen. pul. & cum Sacchor. in tabellas redacta vel frustra dissecta, &c.* if held in the Mouth, and being dissolved with the Spittle, are both carried to the *Trachea*. If from a *salt Catarrh*, use *Pil. Cynogloss. vel Styrace*, and neglect not purging with *Hydragogons*. If from Vapors or Wind passing from the small Guts to lacteal Veins, &c. they are cur'd, 1. By such things which do not only temper, but draw forth the Humors which are always phlegmatick and bilious, and sometimes also acid. 2. Such as discuss vapors and wind, or asswage them as well in their rising as after it: as *Spir. Carminat. Syl.* of great power, in happy curing of this Disease.

A Person of no small Honour was cur'd of a violent Cough, as follows: A slender Dyet, consisting most of Gruel Panado, and thin Broth, altered with opening Roots boil'd therein: She took every morning, and at four in the afternoon, a Draught of the following; ℞. *Rad. Scorzon. Cherifol. an.* ℥ i. *Chin.* ℥ iii. *ras. Ebor. C. C. an.* ℥ ii. *Santal. alb. C. C. ust. an.* ℥ i. ß. *fol. Adianth. Ling. servin. an.* M i. *Jujub. Sebest. an.* p ii. *Passul enucleat.* n. xii. *Pom.* n. i. *Liquor. incis.* ℥ iii. *incis. & contus. coq. in aq. Fontan.* ℔ iv. *ad tertiæ part. consum. colat. servat. in vitro oecluso.* In every draught was put in *syr. Viol.* every 2d or 3d day was given in a draught of the said Decoction *syr. Augusti cochl.* ii. every night and morning early was taken *spir. C. C. gut.* x. *vel* xii. *aut* xv. To open her Breast, and to help Expectoration, was used the next; ℞. *Pulp. rad.*

Altheæ

Althea. in aq. hord. coct. & ſetac. traject. ℥ i. ß. *pulp. rad. Helen.* ℥ ß. *Liquorit. pul.* ʒ i. *Sacch. cand.* ℥ i. *ſyr. capil. ven.* ℥ ii. M. *cap. ſæpe cum Baccul. Liquor.* For change was ſometimes taken this; ℞. *Ol. Amygd. d. rec.* ℥ i. *Sacch. cand.* ℥ i. *ſyr. Jujub.* ℥ i. ß. M. the Cough being very violent, ſhe was let blood in the Foot, to ſix or eight ounces.

I have cur'd ſeveral *rich and poor* with the next ℞. *Looch. ſan. & expert.* ℥ iii. *ſyr. de Roſ. ſicc. & flor. Pap. err. an.* ℥ i. *ſumat parum ſæpe ſenſim deglut.* at the hour of ſleep, and in the morning there was taken ℈ i. or ʒ ß. of the next ℞. *ſem. Aniſi Glycir. pul. an.* ℈ ii. *Croci* ℈ i. *rad. Enul.* ʒ ß. *Sacch. cand.* ʒ ii. *Diacod. Tabellat. ſuc. Liquor. an.* ʒ ß. *ſyr. de Roſ. ſicc.* M. f. *Pil.* I have alſo cur'd ſeveral deſperate Coughs with *Balſ. Sulph. craſs.* taken in ſyrup of Violets.

For the *Chin-cough* I have cured ſeveral with the following: ℞. *Decoct. pector.* ℔ i. of which there was ſome often taken, and the Feet were anointed with an Ointment fram'd of Hogs-greaſe and Garlick; before the taking of the drink, was taken this: *Take Cup-Moſs, Liquoriſh, of each* ʒ i. *milk of Sulphur* ℈ i. *mix them and make a powder for 3 Doſes*; drink preſently after it. To the Breſt from under the Chin downward was applyed this: *Take Cream,* ℔ ii. *Linſeed-oil and Honey, each* ℥ iv. *ſtir them well together, after boil them at a gentle fire to an Oil, conſtantly ſtirring them*; anoint firſt, then lay on a broad brown paper beſmear'd with it: this of it ſelf hath cur'd, ſo hath Cup-Moſs alone. For Hoarſneſs there is nothing better than *ſyr. de Eyſimi.*

BOOK

BOOK II.

Of Breast-Diseases.

CHAP. I.

Pleurisie.

'TIs an Inflammation of the double coat within the Breast, call'd *Pleura*, with Tumor; as also of the Muscles, to which it adheres. Others define it by a pricking Pain of the Side, with Cough, continual acute Fever, difficulty of Breathing, and a hard, unequal, and frequent Pulse: 'tis true, these are only the Symptoms, yet 'tis more manifest than the former.

Part affected is the *Pleura*, yea oft the Lungs, *Mediastinum*, *Pericardium*, and Midriff, with the Muscles: if great, the Lungs are affected.

Cause proximate is most oft *Plethora*, which Preternaturally distends and breaks the Vessels of the *Pleura*, and also compresseth and obstructs the the *Vena Azogus* or Artery: hence the Circulation of the Blood is hindred. The Humors stagnated becomes acrid and fervid, which distending the *Pleura*, causeth difficulty of breathing and pricking

ing cutting Pain: 'Tis alſo from ſerous bilious ſharp Humors, Preternaturally pouring themſelves with the Arterial Blood into the *Pleura*, oft by *Anaſtomoſis*, ſometimes by *Diæreſis*, ſeldom by *Diapediſis*.

Differ. 'Tis either true from the ſharp Arterial Blood, or *Baſtard*; the Blood mixing it ſelf with the craſſer *Lympha*: that pain of the Muſcles call'd by ſome a Baſtard Pleuriſie, is not ſo, but may rather be refer'd to a Catarrh.

Signs are before, as a pricking Pain, *&c.* all which muſt concur, elſe it cannot be a Pleuriſie.

The *Pleura* in the Back may be inflam'd about the *Diaphragma*, by which the Sick may receive great dammage, being taken for the nephritick Pain.

Prog. The ſooner the faulty Matter comes to ſuppuration, and in which the Spittle is light and white, the Sick is the eaſier cur'd. If there be abundance caſt out of the Mouth in coughing, & there be difficulty of breathing, and that rather increaſe than leſſen, 'tis ill. So if in coughing nothing be ſpit up, or if they ſpit, and that ſpitting ceaſe, a Pulſe ſmall, quick, and hard, is deadly: A *Diarrhea* coming upon a Pleuriſie, is ill: alſo if Inflammation of the Lungs follow a Pleuriſie. From this Diſeaſe in fourteen days, or twenty, there follows an *Empyema*. If there be much noiſe in the Breaſt from ſpitting, and their countenance be dejected with yellowneſs in the Eyes, and miſtineſs, expect death. If Pain and bilious Spitting vaniſh without reaſon, the Patient falls mad.

Indic. The afflux of the Humor is to be hindred in the very beginning as much as poſſible, as alſo to be revell'd and derived; after ſuppurated, and the

the reſt in the part to be diſcuſſed; the Part is alſo to be ſtrengthened.

Cure, (if need a Clyſter premiſed, or elſe caſt in preſently after V.S.) *V.S.* in the firſt, ſecond and third day, may be repeated on the Arm of the ſame ſide affected: at firſt, be more moderate, after *purge* and move ſweat; and uſe *Pectorals*. Thoſe things that attenuate, incide, and are *diuretic*, may be uſed: *Clyſters* chiefly profit.

Some cure it without *V. S.* eſpecially if Malign an Epidemick; yea, and if not, by giving *Specificks* from the beginning; as alſo acid coolers, *Diaphoreticks*, and *Diureticks* mixed, as ℞. *aq. Petroſel. Hyſſ. Fenicul. an.* ℥ i. *Theriac.* ℥ ß. *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* ℥ ß. *Laud. opiat. gr.* iv. *ſyr. Papav. alb.* ℥ i. *M.* 'Tis to be given by ſpoonfuls, by intervals: by which hath in ſhort time been cured *Pleuriſies*, *Peripneum.* and other inflammations of the parts quickly, ſafely, and pleaſantly, without bleeding. In place of *ſpir. Sal. Arm.* may be uſed *Sal. Volat. C. C.* The party is to be kept in bed, to promote the power of the Medicine, and after that to facilitate a ſweat; although there's ſcarce need to procure ſweat continually.

To theſe may be referred *ocul. Cancr. Mandib. Succi, os de card. Cerv. Antim. Diaphor. volatile Salts of Animals, and all kind of ſcorbutick plants, as are Succ. Eryſimi. cochlear. Naſturt. aquatic. & hortenſ. Taraxac, &c. aq. Theriac, &c.* being they have power to looſen and diſſolve Flegm coagulated, or Blood clotter'd.

Outwardly may be uſed, *Unguent. Dialth. compoſ. &c. ol. Lilior. alb. Cham. Aneth. &c.*

Some

Some have cured by Vomits, not only in the beginning, but to the fifth day, *cum aq. Bened. add. aq. card. Mariæ, vel Papav. Rhæd.* There can ſcarce be given a better remedy in the end of the Diſeaſe, than the *decoction* and ſyrup of Tobacco, but then the *ſyrup* muſt be rightly prepared, and by digeſtion for ſome days depurated, otherways it may ſtir up grievous Symptomes. Red Poppy flowers are much praiſed. *Unguent. Pectoral. Minſch.* is chiefly commended. *Goats Blood* prepared *ad* ℥ i. *Laud. gr.* i. at the beginning of the Diſeaſe is good. Or, ℞. *ſucc. Taraxic. depurat.* ℥ i. *aq. Plantag. Roſar. an.* ℥ ii. *Prophylact.* ℥ ß. *oc. Cancr. crud. contuſ.* ℥ ß. *ſyr. Papav. errat.* ℥ i ß. *M. in Phiola.* Give a ſpoonful or two every quarter of an hour, 'tis admirable. *ſyr. Papav. errat.* made of the Juice is beſt. Or, ℞. *ſyr. Alth. Fern.* ℥ i. *Diacod. Papav. errat. an* ℥ vi. *ocul. Cancr. prep.* ℥ i. *Bezoar. miner.* ℈ i. *M. f. hauſtus continuo aſſumendus.* The next are much commended, ℞. *ſal. Prunel.* ℥ ii. *flor. Papav. Rhæd* Coral. *rub. an.* ℥ i. *ſacch. Viol.* ℥ ß. *f. pul. pro tribus Doſ. ſuperbibend. aq. Papav. vel Card. mariæ parum,* if there be added *rad. Bardan.* ℥ i. it will be better. The ſecond or third day ℞. *rad. Althææ* ℥ i. *Glycir. raſ.* ℥ ii. *fol. Malv. M.* i. *Sen.* ℥ ß. *oc. Cancr. crud. contuſ. & in petia ligat.* ℥ vi. *Rhei Electi.* ℥ iii. *Tamarind.* ℥ ß *Jujub.* Num. x. *ſem. Urtic. Rom.* ℥ i. ß. *coq. ex aq. hord. in colat.* ℥ xxiv. *diſſolv. ſyr. de Cartham.* ℥ i. ß. *ſal. Prunel.* ℈ ii. *M. bibat patiens hujus Apoz.* ℥ v. *bis terve de die,* as the Belly is bound or looſe. For *Externals,* the next is very excellent: ℞. *Unguent. Dialth. compoſ. Pectoral. an.* ℥ ß. *ol. ſem. Papav. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ iii. *ol. Mirtin. Roſ. an.* ℥ vi. *M. in. fictili.* 'Tis

to

tis to be uſed in the beginning of the Diſeaſe. Or, this excellent ℞. *Unguent. Dialth. compoſ.* ℥ i. *ol. Amygd. d. Roſ. an.* ʒ ii. *Lilior. alb. Papav. expreſs. Hyoſcbia. expreſ. an.* ʒ i. ß. *ol. ſtill. Cham. Cumi. Philoſoph. an* ϑ ß. *Camphor.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Liniment.* The matter being ſuppurated, uſe either *Empl. Cumin.* thus framed, ℞. *Empl. de Mucilag. vel Diachyl. cum gum.* ℥ i. *ſem. Cum. pul.* ʒ ii. *ol. ſtil. Carvi. q. ſ. M. f. Empl.* Or, *Empl. de Ireos* thus made, ℞. *Empl. de Mucilag. &c.* ℥ i. *rad. Ireos* ʒ ii. *ol. ſtil. Cham. vel Amygd. d. q. ſ. f. Empl.*

One troubled with a pricking pain of the left ſide thought to be a Pleuriſie, the ill being only in the intercoſtal Muſcles, which by ſome is called a Baſtard-Pleuriſie: there was difficulty of Breathing, and ſo great pain, that the Arm could not be bended; but by applying *Empl. de Ireos* it was cured in one night.

Another was recovered by *V. S.* thrice in two days, and the uſe of the former Medicines; it being an exquiſite Pleuriſie, but after the fourth day, eating Herring, and drinking three pints of thick ſtrong-Beer, fell into a Pleuriſie of the right ſide, and dyed.

A Virgin, ſanguineous & pituitous, Aged 22, having had according to deſire her *Menſes*; ten days before was let Blood on the Arm of the ſame ſide, to ℥ viii. twice for the Pleuriſie without Advantage. The third day being weak, *V. S.* was forborn; nothing being expected but Death. There was given her the mixture, *ex ſucc. Taraxic, &c.* within few hours pain ceaſed, and within five days after the Diſeaſe left her.

One Aged 25, after great motion and exerciſe, being hot, got cold, by which he fell into a gentle pricking pain of the ſide, a ſhort Cough, and difficulty of breathing: was cured with this ℞. *aq. Hyſſop.* ℥ ii. *Fænic.* ℥ i. *Theriac. ſym. Prophylact. an.* ℥ ß. *oc. Cancr. pul. Bezoar. mineral. an.* ℈ i. *ſpir. Sal. Arm. gut.* xv. *Laud. opiat. gr.* ii. *ſyr. ex ſucc. flor. Papav. errat. expreſ.* ℥ i. *M.* it was taken a ſpoonful or two every hour.

One Aged 45, Plethorick, after great labour, being hot, got cold, fell into a moſt difficult breathing, intolerable pricking pain of the ſide, impotency of Coughing, and an acute Fever; and ſo great was the pain, he could ſcarce ſpeak. *V. S.* was immediately performed, by which the pain was a little eaſed, and breathed better. Preſently was given this ℞. *aq. Card. Bened. Hyſop. an.* ℥ ii. *Theriacal.* ℥ i. *Prophylact.* ℥ ß. *Bezoar. miner.* ʒ ß. *oc. Cancr. pul.* ʒ i. *ſperm. Cetis.* ℈ i. *Laud. opiat. gr.* iii. *ſyr. Viol.* ℥ ß. *& ex ſucc. Pap. errat.* ℥ i. *M.* of this was taken a ſpoonful every quarter of an hour. *Outwardly* was uſed the *Liniment* or *Unguent* before; the next morning there was a gentle return of the Symptomes, which was removed by *V. S.* and a Clyſter framed of a Decoct. made of *Emollients* and *Carminatives.* About noon ſpittle being a little bloodiſh, there was given the *linctiure ex ſyr. Alth. &c.* and yet without ſucceſs. For the fifth day he dyed.

I cured one *Fort*, at the Bridg-end in *Warwick*; and others, after bleeding three or four times, and after hopeleſs, by giving the Apple, prepared with *Olibanum*, and drinking upon it *aq. Card. bened.* ℥ iv. which delivered from danger in twice taking.

See

See *Riverius Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 56. *Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 63. *In Obſ.* 89. he tells you after five times to *V. S.* and other Medicins given, yet fruitleſs. The ſeventh day he gave ℥ ß of Soot in *Carduus* water: two hours after all the Symptomes, though grievous, remitted, and the ſick became much better, and after by degrees he became well.

Of *Peripneumonia*, need little to be writ, its cure not differing from that in Pleuriſie; but who will, may conſult Authors about it: as alſo the Phrenſy, which receives the like cure; in both which, *ſpir. Nitr. dul.* mixed with proper Medicines is very good: the *Difference and Signs* of both ſee in *Riverius Joel. Plater.* in their proper Chapters.

Riverius tells us of one aged 60, that had a pituitous *Peripneumonia*, known by his Cough, difficult breathing, Fever, pain under his right ſhoulder, and redneſs of Cheeks, having vomited a great quantity of Flegm, by which it appeared there was great plenty: a Clyſter was given, which gave three or four ſtools; he was let Blood the next day once: after was given an infuſ. of *Rheubarb*, with *Manna*, and *ſyrup* of *Roſes*; which wrought very well the fourth day: the fifth day he was free from his Fever and other ſymptoms.

Hence it appears that purging in an Inflammation of the Lungs is good, though for the moſt part it is pernicious to purge before the ſeventh day.

Zacutus, after all means uſed, and fruitleſs, cured a Phrenzy; by applying Cups with ſcarifications, to the forepart of the Head.

He cured another, with thruſting up into the Noſtrils a Quil, cut like a Star, and turning round: *Lib.* 1. *Obſ.* 13. *Prax. Admir. & Lib.* 1. *Obſ.* 14. *Prax. Med.*

Obſerve, that you be calling oft on ſuch Patients to make water, otherways they neglect and bring on great inconvenience. For *Empyema*, ſee the *Marrow* of *Chirurgery*, only receive this:

One afflicted with a grievous *Empyema*, *&c.* was ſhortly cured with the following ℞. *aq. Hyſſop. Veronic. Praſs. Card. bened. Scabioſ Cherifol. an.* ℥ ii. *Sacch. Cand. alb.* ℥ vi. *M.* ℞. *ſpec. Ireos ſimpl.* ℈ iv. *Diatrag. calid.* ℈ ii. *Extr. Rad. Enul.* ℈ i. *ol. ſtil. Aniſ. gut.* iv. *Sacch. diſſol. in aq. Scabioſ.* ℥ iv. *f. Rotul.* before the uſe of theſe went gentle purging. As to *Paracenteſis*, See *Mar.* of *Chirurgery.*

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Conſumption, &c.

Phthyſis is a waſting of the Nutritive Juice; but almoſt all noted *Authors* define it to be an Ulcer of the Lungs, join'd with an Hectick. 'Tis true the *Pus* infecting the Blood, makes it unfit to nouriſh, and thence the Body waſtes, as appears in an *Epyema*.

Part affected is properly the Lungs; it is true, the Stomach, Pancreas, and lacteal Glanduls of the Meſentery being ill affected, may daily increaſe and render it worſe.

Cauſes are ſaid to be firſt the Stomachs ill digeſtion of the Chime. 2dly, the Pancreate Juice mix'd with Bile. Hence 3dly, the Chile being ill tranſcolated through the Lacteal Glanduls of the Meſentery, it becomes craſs. Hence 4thly, the craſs Part of the Chile ſticking in thoſe Glanduls, becomes hard; and ſo only the thinner part comes to the Heart by the Breaſt-paſſage. In the *Interim*, ſmall veſicles, as round, ſo hollow in the Lungs (new found by *Malpighius*) by order of the Bloods Circulation, are fill'd with *Lympha*; which being there made craſſer, cauſes ſhortneſs of breathing, and cough; the Vapors aſcent intermitting by ſtraitneſs: So if by this a *Phthiſis* be procur'd, the Ulcer of the Lungs as its cauſe, is not admitted, unleſs after a long time that it come to an *Impoſthume*, or there be an *Em-*

Pyema; for by diſſection, the contrary is ſaid to be found in thoſe that have died; yet hath it been found by others: for oftthe Cauſe may be *a ſalt Catarrh*; ſo alſo by a *Tubercle* begot in the Lungs, and breaking, a *Phthiſis* may be generated, and the Cough may as well be cauſed from the acridneſs of the Humors biting and corroding as thoſe craſs; as appears in that, that ſharpneſs may be temperated *cum Pil. de Cynogloſ. Laud. opiat.* &c. by which the Humors more thickned, the Cough may ceaſe.

Differ. are three, 1. That which comes from the thick *Lympha* of the Lacteal Glanduls of the Meſentery, being ſtuffed therewith, others ſay thick Phlegm, &c. and ends in looſneſs; but this is rather call'd *Atrophy*. 2. If that from Blood, and in it the ſerous *Lympha*, that's acrid, which ſtirs up continual cough whilſt it circulates through the Lungs, with the Nutritive Juice to the Heart. 3. Is that which the Ancients call'd the *Ulcer* of the Lungs, which proceeds from craſs phlegm, or rather that Salt which being collected and compacted in the Lungs, ſuppurates, and ſo produceth an Ulcer. There are various other ways, by which Ulcers of the Lungs may happen, as from *Gonorrhea*, too much uſe of Venery: from Fluxions in the Marrow; or it may be hereditary; or from its proper Fault, and acquired by dyet. In this laſt the Spittle is ſaid to be firſt white and light, after more thick; then hath it with it ſome ſtink, and ſo is putrid: and here as the *Lympha* offends in quality or quantity, it may be obſerv'd whether it be from an *Apoſthume* of the Lungs, or *Empyema*.

Signs threatning a *Phthiſis* are ſalt phlegm, diſtilling from the Head to the Lungs, and ſo cauſe a Cough;

Cough, though gentle: the Spittle is bitter and sometimes thin; The ill Conformation of the Breast, &c. When beginning, there's inflation of the Stomach, and tumor of the whole Belly; heavineſs, ſometimes beating of the Heart, dry Cough, dejection of appetite; leanneſs, continual feveriſhneſs. *If confirm'd* and be of the Lungs, the Appetite is greater, but wandring, coming from the increaſe of the Fever, which is then not only continual, but hath its fits, hence called a double continual *Tertian*, continual Cough, very difficult breathing, waſting, the skin dry and black, Spittle green, thick, of various colours; which caſt into pure warm water, ſinks to the bottom, and is therein diſſolved, and putting on burning Coals, ſtinks.

Prog. That in Infants, yea in Adults, in the beginning is eaſily cured, if you have more reſpect to the Belly than Lungs; eſpecially alſo of ſharp ſalt Catarrhs, which falling into the Lungs, daily increaſe the ill. *If confirmed*, 'tis almoſt always incurable; yet there may be ſome hope if ſtrength continue, (if not hereditary.) If Spittle be white and equal, of one colour, and eaſily ſpit up, and the Catarrh be diverted; and hence the Fever leſſens, Appetite increaſeth, thirſt is abſent, and the Belly is naturally open, and the Breſt be broad and hairy: But if the ſpittle have an ill ſmell, the hair fall, or a flux of the Belly ſupervene, or ſpittle be ſuppreſſed, or an Hypocratick Face appears, Death is near. That a Conſumption is taking, ſee *Riverius Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 35. 95. *&c.*

Indic. The thick Lympha is to be incided, the Catarh ſtaid, its ſharpneſs gently temperated, the quantity gently by degrees evacuated; for all ſtrong purgers,

as alſo thoſe *Aloetick*, are very hurtful, from whence an over-purging ariſeth; and by the *Aloeticks*, the Veſſels Mouths are opened, which is very ill, and therefore to be ſhun'd, as alſo all great paſſions of the mind. Dyet is to be exquiſite, yet the Stomach is oft to be ſupplied.

Cure is eaſily underſtood by the Indications: this may be added that all temperate Acids are moſt happily uſed as the preſcripts ſhew, but ſweet Acids, not temperate, ſhun; for by them the ſick finds little advantage.

Medicaments, are thoſe called *Thoracicks*. The Decoct. of *Lign. Guaiac.* corrected with Red Sanders, & Currans is good, water of Swines Blood diſtilled, the Decoct. of Red Coleworts, *Laud. opiat.* as it ſtays Catarrhs, and temperates their Acrimony, and of the humors: but it muſt be ſparingly uſed. The *Tincture* drawn from the Balſam of Sulphur, with *Spir. Vin.* greatly rectified, and again gently diſtill'd, to the conſiſtence of Hony, or ſo evaporated, is above all praiſed in a *Phthyſis*; yet 'tis to be obſerved that Sulphur is not always fit. Therefore *Sennertus* in his Inſtitutions ſaith well, that *Lac Sulphuris*, eſpecially of it ſelf, is not to be given, nor yet in great quantity, yet it may be taken with humecters; eſpecially the Decoct. of China with Currans and Liquoriſh; for as it hath been obſerved by the great uſe of Sulphur, ſome have fallen into Conſumptions. *Syr. Nicotian*, or of its juice, hath cur'd. *Hydromel*, *Antiphr. Riverius* is good, *Milk* above all is commended, eſpecially Womens, ſuckt or taken hot: alſo the Milks of *Goats*, *Mares*, *Aſſes*, *and Cows*, which fits all intentions, with which may be mixt ſome *Sacch. Roſ.* to hinder its

curdling

curdling in the Stomach. If the Animals be fed with *Specificks*, the Milk will be the better. *Outwardly*, Unguents, and Baths of Milk are commended: but the last is hurtful, if it be from spitting of Blood. Most *Authors* commend Sugar and Conserve of Roses above all; and testifie that many have been cur'd with them. The next hath been tryed; ℞. *Aq. Cichor. Acetos. an.* ℔ iii. *Santal. Citrin. minutim incisor.* ʒ iv. f. *Infus. per unam diem. Deinde Decoq. in B. M. postea auferatur ab igne & refrigeretur & colatur; cujus Decoct. sumat mane* ʒ iii. *& bibat in potu per.* 40 *dies.* ℞. *Oc. Cancr. crud. contusor.* ʒ i. *Spec. Diatrag. Frig. pul. Halis an.* ʒ ß. *Sal. Prunel.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol.* gr. vi. *Confect. Alker. S. Mosc.* ʒ i. *Sacch. Perlar.* ʒ ß. *Alth.* ʒ ii. M. f. S. A. *Troch.* to be taken every hour of the day; ℞. *Syr. Altheæ, Fernel.* ʒ ii. *Diacod.* ʒ i. *Bezoar. miner. Sal. Prunel. ocul. Cancr. prep. an.* ℈ i. M. f. *Linct. to remove the Catarrh, and to temperate its Acrimony* (without removing of which, 'tis in vain to enter on the Cure.) The next are fit, ℞. *Pil. Cynogl.* ʒ i. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. iii. *Croc. opt.* ℈ ß. *Succ. Liquor. in aq. Hyssop. solut. & filtrat. blandoq; igne ad consisten. Mel. redact.* M. f. *Pil. numb.* 60. take every day after supper 2, 3, or 4. If the matter abound in quantity, evacuate with this, ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ʒ i. *Ireos* ʒ ß. *fol. Malv.* M. i. *Sen. mund.* ʒ ß. *Rhei elect.* ʒ iii. *Tamarind.* ʒ vi. *Sebest. numb.* 8. *oc. Cancr. crud. contusor. & in petia ligat.* ʒ ß. *Sem. Aquileg.* ʒ i. *Urtic. Rom.* ʒ ß. *Coq. ex aq. Hord.* ʒ xxv. *dissol. Syr. de Carth.* ʒ ii. *Sal. Nitr.* ℈ ii. M. f. *Apoz.* Let the Patient drink of it once or twice a day according as it works, or if his Constitution can bear it ʒ v. sweet spirit of

of Salt, as alſo the ſimple liquor of *Tartar* are of incomparable efficacy dropt into Beer, Broth, or Wine and taken; but eſpecially in a Decoction *ex Chin. & Lig. Santal. cum Paſſul. & Liquorit. parato.* In the beginning of a Phthiſis, the next hath cur'd, of which a little draught is to be taken; R. *Rad. Apii, Ireos, flor. Leviſtic. an.* ℥ i. *Lig. Guaiac.* ℥ iii. *fol. Tuſſilag.* M. i. *flor. Verbaſc. p.* ii. *Paſſul Major. mund.* ℥ iv. *Coq. ſ. q. ex aq. pur. in Colat.* ℥ xxiv. *diſſol. ſyr. Jujub.* ℥ ii. *aq. Theriac.* ℥ vi. M.

One aged 30, melancholy, lean, coughing, feveriſh, ſcarcely ſleeping night nor day, having head-ach; appetite, as alſo the ſtrength of the whole Body decayed: there was preſcrib'd the foreſaid laxative Apozeme; after which he took by ſpoonfuls this R. *aq. Scabioſ. Card. ben. an.* ℥ ii. *Prophylac.* ℥ ß. *oc. Cancr. prep.* ℥ ß. *ſyr Papav. err.* ℥ i. *Laud. opiat.* gr. i M. f. *mixtur.* taking of it a Spoonful every hour, he became better: then was us'd *ſpir. Sal. dul.* after which he became very well, chearful, ſtrong, and preach'd well twice a day.

One ag'd 19, was removed with ſtrong purging.

One 25, very lean, afflicted with a Cough, continual Fever, much watching, and ſpitting much purulent Matter, and after that flegmy Blood, then the Hair fell, and there were red puſtles diſperſing themſelves over all the Body, from which if preſſed with the Finger, there came out a ſharp Ichor, yet was he cur'd with a *Maſs ex Pil. Cynogl.* a pectoral Lincture, and a Decoction of red Coleworts, wherein was diſſolved ſome *Sacch. Roſ.*

One

One ag'd 18, after various erratic Fevers, fell into a *Phthiſis*, who by the uſe of what follows became well: Every evening was taken the Pills fram'd, *ex Cynogl. Laud. opiat. &c.* as alſo the next; ℞. *ſem. Papav. alb.* ʒ ß. *Portulac. Melon. an.* ʒ iii. *Gum. Arab. Amyl. Tragac. an.* ʒ ii. *Antimon. Diaphor.* ʒ i ß. *pul. Ireos, Croc. opt. Magiſt. Coral. flor. Sulph. an.* ʒ i. *Sacch. Roſ.* ʒ i. M. f. *pul. A* ʒ i. to two of this was taken thrice a day, with a Decoction prepared *rad. Chin.* &c. as before, to ʒ iii. After was alſo taken *Conſer. Roſ.* alter'd *cum ſpir. Sol. dul.* and after that only Milk warm, with Sugar of Roſes.

Many Infants labouring of *Tabes*, have been happily cur'd thus: ℞. *Unguent. Altheæ compoſ. Arthanat. an.* ʒ ß. *ol. Mucilag.* ʒ ß. M. with it anoint the Belly twice. The ſame us'd, having added thereto *Ol. Philoſoph.* ʒ ß. *Unguent. Martiat.* ʒii. hath been ſucceſsful. The following being taken, ℞. *Chalib. prep. oc. Cancr. prep. an.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol.* ʒ ß. *lap. Prunel.* gr. xv. *ſpec. Arom. Roſ.* ℈ i. *Sacch. alb.* ʒ ii. M. f. a. f. *Rot.* to be taken daily; in the mean time purging three or four times every week *cum ſyr. Diacnic.* in the mean time alſo uſing *liquor Tartar.* in ordinary drink. With the following hath been diſſolved viſcous Phlegm and Wind thence diſcuſſed: ℞. *Unguent. de Alth. comp. Martiat. ol. Lilior. alb. an.* ʒ ß. *ol. Philoſ.* ʒ i. M. f. *Unguent.* If all the Belly of the *Infants* were anointed for a time when they go to Bed, it's wonderful how happily Phlegm contained in their Belly will be diſſolv'd, and Wind bred thence diſtending all the Belly will be diſſolved, and the leanneſs of the whole Body, as alſo for moſt part great looſneſs

fol-

following, may by little and little be cured, as I have experienced very many times: *Silv. de le Bo.* the ſame have I experienced. Of a Phthiſis *Riverius* hath many Obſervations worthy noting, in *Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 35, 99. *Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 61, 78. *Cent.* 3. *Obſ.* 53. *&c.*

Spitting of Blood call'd *Hæmoptyſis*: 'tis true, it ſignifies all ſpitting of Blood, from what part ſoever; but properly for that of the Lungs caſt out by coughing, as alſo from the Breaſt and Wind-pipe. It hath various *cauſes*; both conjunct, as *Anaſtom. Diaped.* &c. of the Veſſels mentioned elſewhere: and *Antecedent*, the quantity or quality of the Blood offending: or *External*, which are many, as full dyet, much exerciſe, ſuppreſſion of menſes, or Hemorrhoids, blows, falls, &c. If it be *light* and frothy, caſt out by a ſmall cough; it comes from the *Wind-pipe*. If with greater and more quantity and froth more, 'tis from the *Lungs*. If it come with great coughing, and be livid and black, 'tis from the *Breaſt*. If ſpit out without coughing, 'tis from the *Mouth* and *Gums*. If with hauking and huſting, 'tis from the *Throat*. All Blood pour'd out by the Mouth is dreadful, and draws on death, or much ill. *In all ſpittings* of Blood, the chewing the Roots of Nettles, and ſwallowing the Juice down: yea, the Juice of Nettles, as alſo the Decoction, is excellent, as I have oft tryed: Theſe delivered twice from the danger of Death *W. Brunt*, one of the Right Honourable the Lord *Brooke's* Keepers; this Cordial being alſo given; R. *Aq. Cord. frig. Sax. Plantag. Urtic. an.* ℥ i. *Cinam. tenuiſ.* ℥ vi. *Coral. rub. pr.* ℈ ii. *oc. Cancr. prep.* ℈ i. *ſyr. Sympith.* ℥ i. M. he was alſo let Blood.

Silv.

Silv. de le Bo. highly commends this; ℞. *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ ii. *Cinam.* ʒ vi. *Acet. Stillat.* ℥ ß. *Coral. rub. prep.* ʒ ß. *Sang. Drac.* ϑ ß. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. ii. *ſyr. Myrtin.* ℥ i. M. of this taken often by ſpoonfuls, cure moſt ruptions of the Veſſels, and ſpeedily ſtops the Blood above the expectation of many. *Prax. Med. Lib.* 1. *Ch. 9. p.* 86, 87. in which he alſo ſaith is profitable *V. S.* in the Arm, or in either or both Feet. For other Medicines, *Diaſcord. Theriac. rec. ac omnia Terr. Sigil. gen. Cor. C. uſt. &c.* pag. 284, 287. For more, ſee *River. Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 83. C. 2. *Obſ.* 52. C. 3. *Obſ.* 12. Mr. *Boyl* highly commends a Syrup made of the Juice of 12 handfuls of Plantain, and ℥ vi. of juice of the Roots of Comfry, with a fit quantity of Sugar. He ſaith alſo in bleeding at Noſe, Mouth, and Womb; the next is admirable, ℞. *Sem. Hyoſchia. & Papav. alb. an.* ʒ ii. *Conſer. Roſ.* ℥ i. M. f. *Elect. doſ. q. N. Moſch. vel Jugland.* But with the laſt there's need to take the Caution of *Riverius*, being ſpitting is ſtopt by Aſtringents, whence comes difficulty of breathing, there muſt at times be uſed things that mollify the Breaſt, with thoſe things that ſtop bleeding; ſuch as are fram'd *ex Gum. Arab. Tragac. ſyr. de Roſ. ſuc. Cydon. Myrtin. Jujub. &c.* whilſt you uſe Aſtringents, if the Belly be bound, give a *Glyſter*, or purge, that leaves ſome aſtringency: and in the whole Cure, if you ſuſpect congealed Blood to be in the Breaſt, it muſt be diſſolved with *oc. Cancr.* with a little acid Wine, or diſtil'd Vinegar, or *Oxycrate*; but if it provoke coughing, ſweeten it with Sugar, 'Tis to be uſed when bleeding begins to ceaſe; Or ℞. *aq. Menth.* ℥ ii. ß. *Theriacal.* ʒ vi. *tinct. Caſtor*, ʒ ii. *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* ϑ i. *ol. Cortic.*

tic. Aurant. gut. vi. *ſyr. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *M.* 'tis to be uſed by ſpoonfuls.

CHAP. III.

Of Fevers.

THeſe are variouſly defined. *Some* ſay 'tis an over-frequent Pulſe, *N. N.* but with this muſt be adjoined other things, as ſome approaching trouble of the Body, or notable pain, and ſo the weakning of ſome natural function. Others, that it is a Preternatural increaſe of the Bloods Circulation through the Lungs, Heart, Brain, and all the parts of the Body hurting the functions: *Others*, that it is a hot diſtemper of the whole Body ariſing from Preternatural heat kindled in the heart and diffuſed with the Spirits and Blood, through the Veins and Arteries into the whole Body: Of others, a more frequent effervescency of the Blood. The cauſe of the too preternatural frequency of the Pulſe, is either a permanent and over-rarefaction of the Blood or any thing that's ſharp, being ſometimes ſowr, or lixivial Salt, or briny Salt carried to the Heart, and there internally gnawing the ſubſtance of the Heart, or any Vapour ſo carried to the heart, *&c.* Parts affected are the Stomach, Guts, *Duodenum*, Liver, Pancreas, Meſentery, Glanduls, and ſometimes the Joints, *&c.*

Cauſe of continual Fevers, is Bile or Lympha (in which are comprehended the *Pancreat*-juice and ſpittle)

ſpittle) or both vitious, and raiſing ſuch an effervescency in the Hearts right ventricle, whence the Pulſe is continually produced more frequent. Of all *intermitting* Fevers is the Juice of the Pancreas, in ſome part of it ſtanding ſtill in one or more of the ſide Paſſages of it, obſtructed and made ſharper by its ſtay there, and piercing through the Flegm, more or leſs viſcous, the cauſe of the noted Obſtruction, a way being prepared by force by that ſowr Acrimony, and poured out into the ſmall gut, and there raiſing a vitious effervescency with Bile and Flegm; producing different colds in the beginning of the fits.

Fernel. affirms, That gentle and wandring Fevers, are moſt oft lurking in the Pancreas. Others ſay, the *Internal* Cauſe is thought chiefly to be; that after the Stomach hath not well concocted the Aliment, the Pancreat-Juice being too ſharp, not mixing it ſelf well with the Bile and the Chile, the Bile preternaturally regurgitates through the *Cava* to the Heart, and whole Body. In the interim, the thick Lympha lying in the Pancreas, it ill performs its office, hence is all intermitting Fevers.

External Cauſes are contuſion, cold of the external parts (heat of the Air, whether Natural or Artificial, as in *Ephemera's*, as alſo all *N. N.* taken) by which the Circulation of the Blood and Lympha are impeded. If what hath been writ briefly be ſeriouſly attended, perhaps there may be found all that hath been writ of this Diſeaſe in many Volumes as to their Cauſes. Differences are many, whether continual, or intermittings be reſpected; whether taken from the Cauſes or Symptoms of both, which ſo far as is needful, may be reckoned after

after. Some deny that there's any ſuch thing as *Quotidians*, but Authority and daily experience proves the contrary; though they aver, that double Tertians, and treble Quartains are taken for Quotidians.

Sign. The Pulſe is always preternaturally quick, very oft oppreſſed: pain of the Head is either pricking or heavy, alſo beating, as in Ephemera, from Heat, Air, Sun, *&c.* yea, diſtending, gnawing, and as if bored, as in burning Fevers, as well continual as intermitting. The ſick is overwhelmed with Anxiety of the Heart, or rather of the upper Orifice of the Stomach, called *Cardialgia.* Sometimes there's ſhivering or ſhaking (eſpecially about the Region of the Loins, where there's very oft intolerable pains) ſometimes not. Many Vomit in the beginning, after which they are reſtleſs, and then ſweat, and ſo it ends for that time. If intermittents, as well ſimple as double Tertians, as alſo Quartains;

Progn. Continual and acute Fevers are not ſafe, for there's oft-times ſomewhat preſent, we know not of, as Malignity, &c. whence many condemn *V. S.* in continuals, yea, alſo in intermittents, which vehemently afflict, even the Tertian, which is ſuppoſed the moſt ſecure, if only intermitting. Quartains called the Phyſicians ſhame, may be cured, if the ſick will obſerve an exact dyet. A double Tertian, there's danger in it, and many, if not gently handled are removed thereby. A ſimple exquiſite Tertian is eaſily cured, it ending the ſeventh fit at farthest. *Hippoc. Aphor.* 59. *Sect.* 4. *&c.*

Indicat. There's greater regard to be had of the Stomach, Pancreat-juice, Liver, and Meſentery Glan-

Glandulś, than the Heart or Brain; the Limbs are not to be neglected, 'tis necessary they should be heated. The acrid Bile is to be temperated, the more crass, which oft happens, is to be incided. The abundance of Humors, in those more tender, are gently to be evacuated. Stronger Purges not being fit, unless to rusticks. All vehement Sudorificks are to be shun'd, as rather drawing from than helping Nature. All things flowing freely, use not violent things. Where Blood is thin and boyling, 'tis to be thickned, and quieted, and all sharpness tempe-rated and removed. Habituous flatulency to be discussed, and its rise prevented. Humors offend-ing in quality, altered and corrected, and the quan-tity being altered, are to be by degrees evacuated, and all obstructions to be removed. With all which, Universals, Specifick Fever-frighters are to be mixed.

Cure. Humors are first to be prepared, unless the matter be turgid, which seldom falls out, especially in some Regions, as *Flanders*, *&c.* Yet the first ways are always to be gently evacuated. Some have given *Purges* in Intermittents of the fit-day, although there have not appeared certain Signs of concoction in the Urin, four or five hours before the fit come with good success. Others before the fit a little, and in it with good event; but usually in Tertians, purge after the third or fourth fit. In Quotidians later, in Quartains very late; scarce before the thirtieth day, on the intermitting days. Many commend Vomits which have proved very effectual, and say that Quartains cannot be cured without them, but 'tis otherwise observed. In continual Fevers *V. S.* is warily to be appointed,

and that in the begining, whilſt ſtrength is as yet firm (here *Emulſ. ex Hord. mund. Pap. alb. err.* are of chief uſe) as alſo in ſimple Tertians after the third fit. In Quartains *V. S.* doth moſtly hurt, frequent Clyſters profit, and ſometimes eſpecially when viſcid Flegm is incided, as alſo the acid Auſterioufneſs be corrected, always ſudorifick, eſpecially ſalts, which are good in all Fevers. *Antifebrifick* Medicins you have amongſt *Cardiacks*. Beſides which there's *Lign. Guaiac. Fraxin. Herb. Matricar.* ℥ ß. of its Juice being given in Wormwood-Wine, is a ſpecifick in Quartains. Alſo, *Aſari Myrab. Scord. ſpir. & Sal. Volatil. Armoniac. Antim. diaphor. Bezoar. miner. ſpir. Sal. dul. pul. Cornachin. oc. Cancr. teſt. cochlear. Mixtur. Simpl.* or *Empl. Strobelbergeri.* In continual Fevers, ℞. *ſal. Prunel. gr.* xv. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* vi. *oc. Cancr. prep.* ∋ ß. *Sacch. Perlar.* ℥ ß. *M. f. pul. detur bis in die in juſculo.* In the mean time, in Beer or accuſtomed drink, take fourteen or fifteen drops *ex ſpir. Sal. dul.* according to Age and temperment. There may be given of the following a ſpoonful every hour of the day, to prepare the Humors, and ſtrengthen; ℞. *Aq. Prophylact.* ℥ i. ß. *Borag. Card. Bened. an.* ℥ ii. *Julep. Roſ.* ℥ i. ß. *ſucc. Perlar.* ℥ ii. *M. Aq. Prophylact.* is this, ℞. *rad. Angelic. Zedoar. an.* ℥ i. *Petaſitid.* ℥ ii. *fol. Rut.* ℥ iv. *Meliſ. Scabioſ. flor. Calend. an.* ℥ ii. *Nuc. Jugland. imaturarum Contuſ.* ℔ ii. *Pom. Citri rec. conciſ.* ℔ i. *contund. omnia ſimuli; deinde affund Acet. Vin. opt. ad tres quartas partes ex aren. in Cucurbit. vitri per ſe diſtil.* ℔ xii. *digerantur per noctem, deinde diſtillentur igne cinerum lento ad ſiccitatem, idq; ſine uſtione & hoc acet. uſui ſervet*

vet. 'Tis also excellent in the Plague and Malign Fever, tryed. An *Extract* made of the fœces left according to Art, is of great vertue. When the humors are prepared, purge with gentle Medicines, called Laxatives, Catharticks, seldom coming in use, being oft proved hurtful. A double Tertian is cured in the same manner. For intermitting Tertians and Quartains, ℞. *Sal. Absinth. Card. Bened. an. gr.* xv. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* vi. *Sacch. Perlar.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul. immediate ante paroxismum assumendus.* The Jesuit's Pouder hath cured several, but not so safely, quickly, and pleasantly, as the aboveſaid Salts; besides, 'tis of a great rate, in place of which this is commended, ℞ *Cort. Lign. Guaiac. Fraxin. an.* ʒ i. *Extract. Rad. gentian. Angelic. Antim. diaphor. Sal. Volat. Arm. seu flor. Sal. Armon. alb. an* ℈ i. *Mirrh.* ℈ ii. *M. f. pul. in Dos. viii. dividend.* and give it in a fit vehicle. Many Quotidians and Quartains, especially intermitting Tertians, have been cured at the third, second, yea at the first giving of what follows, (sometimes purging having preceded) ℞. *aq. Card. Bened.* ʒ ii. *Theriacal.* ʒ ii. *Sal. Absinth.* ʒ ß. *Spir. Sal. Armon.* ℈ ß. *syr. Papav. err.* ʒ iii. *M. pro hausto*, with which they have sweat much, and oft; at first taking the Fever hath vanished. Where purging is useful, ℞. *Elect. Diacartham. Diaprun. solut. an.* ʒ ß. *Tart. Vitriol.* ℈ i. *Jalap.* ʒ i. *M. f. Condit. sumat. hujus Conditi. ægrotans intermissionis die jejuno Stomacho nuc. avellanæ magnitudinem.* Or, ℞. *Crem. Tart. Sal. Scord. an. gr.* x. *Tart. Vitriol. Diagrid. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. Pul.* Observe that Quartains require, or can bear more strong purgers than Tertians. And *note*, that Quartains are oft

aſſociated with the Scurvy, and therefore without there be mixed with Fever-frighters ſome Antiſcorbuticks, they are not eaſily, yea ſcarce cured: Their ſingular handling you have in *Crato Lib.* 5. *Conſil.* 26. *Hoefer. Hercul. Med. Lib.* vi. *Cap.* 3. where *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* is commended for the only ſpecifick.

One Aged 17. had a Quartain with ſuppreſſion of her Courſes; uſed for three weeks the following ℞. *Sal. Artemiſ. Prunel. an.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* xxv. *oc Chalyb. prep. gr.* xv. *Cancr. crud. contuſ.* ℥ i. *ſacch. Perlar.* ℥ i. ß. *M. f. ſ. a. Troch.* By the uſe of theſe, ſhe was much better. She not returning to me ſooner, had dejection of Appetite, for which the next was given, ℞. *ſal. Succin.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol. Diagrid. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. pul.* This working according to deſire, her Courſes returned and the Fever vaniſhed; although plethorick, ſhe was not let Blood.

One Aged 28, vexed with a Quartain, for ſome Months, with taking the next pouder in Rheniſh-Wine, at thrice taking was cured. It was given before the fit. ℞. *ſal. Card. Bened. Abſinth. Prunel. an.* ℈ ß. *Bezoar. miner. gr.* v. *ſacch. Perlar.* ℈ ii. *M. f. pul.* It alſo cured others without relapſe alſo.

A Woman aged 40, was firſt aſſailed with a Quotidian, after with an intermitting Tertian; which continued about half a year, the fits came with ſhakings, reaching, and ſometimes with concuſſions of the whole Body, ended with a gentle heat, and after ſweat. There were ſometimes pains between the *Scapula's* and Region of the Loins. Appetite ſometimes increaſed, ſometimes diminiſhed,

and

and was ſometimes depraved, whence ſhe became Melancholy. For all which, there was preſcribed the following Rx. *Aq Menth.* ℥ ii. *Cortic. citri. Fænicul. Theriacal. an.* ℥ i. *Sal. Abſinth.* ℥ ß. *Bezoar. Miner.* ℈ i. *ſpir. Sal. Armon. gut.* xxv. *Laud. opiat. gr.* iii. *ol. Menth. diſtil. gut.* ii. *ſyr. Card. Bened.* ℥ i. *M. ſubinde hujus cochlear* i. *atq; alterum aſſumſit.* By the benefit of this, the ſymptoms daily grew milder. After ſhe took this Rx. *Armon. Diagrid. an gr.* viii. *ol. Menth. ſtil. gut.* i. *M. f. pul.* The Evening after ſhe alſo took a Doſe of *Sal.* the pouder, *ex cortic. Lign. Guaiac. Frax, &c.* After that, ſhe only took *ſpir. Sal. Arm.* in ordinary drink, *gut.* x. or xv. with which within three weeks ſhe was cured.

One labouring of a *Quartain*, fearing a Dropſy being the Feet ſwelled, was *cured* with the following Rx. *rad. Lign. Guaiac.* ℥ iii. *Cortic. ejuſd.* ℥ ß. *rad. Apii Petroſelin. Leviſtic. an.* ℥ vi. *bacc. Junip. Laur. an.* ℥ i. ß. *coq. ſ. a. ex aq. pur. in Colat.* ℥ xxxvi. *diſſol. ſyr. Card. ben.* ℥ ii. *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* ℥ i. *aq. Theriacal.* ℥ i. *M.* Of this was taken a draught twice a day. In the Evening was alſo given with it this Rx. *Antimon. diaphor. ſal. Armon. Abſinth. an. gr.* xii. *f. pul.* The next was alſo appointed to purge thrice. Rx. *rad. Polipod. Petroſel. an.* ℥ vi. *ſummit. Cent. minor. p. i. fol. Sen. elect.* ℥ ii. *Rhab. elect.* ℥ i. *Elleb. nigr. Tart. crud. an.* ℥ ß. *ſem. Fænic.* ℈ ii. *Mac.* ℈ i. *M. & coq. ſ. a. ex aq. pur. col.* ℥ iv. *add Mann.* ℥ ß. *f. hauſtus.* This brought away much tough matter, and cured in two Months.

Two labouring of an intermitting *Quartain* were cured by giving firſt a Vomit, or, *Mercur. Vit. cum*

Conſer. Roſ. Mixta, being purged with *Catholic.* and giving the Sudorifick Drink *ex aq. Theriac, &c. ut prius*, which have been oft tryed.

CHAP. IV.

Symptoms of Fevers, or *Symptomatick Fevers.*

HAving already treated of Fevers continual and intermitting, as alſo their Cauſes; 'tis neceſſary that ſomething be writ of their *Symptoms*, which if grievous, do many times remove Patients, as ſoon as the Diſeaſe it ſelf: and herein may be had this ad vantage, that the Remedies fit to remove or diminiſh any Symptom, amend, and together correct the depravation of Humors or ſolid parts, on which thoſe Symptomes immediately depend. Thoſe that attend continual Fevers are,

I. *Burning Fever*, ſo called from its exceeding heat; which doth not only accompany thoſe called *Synochos*, or containing-Fevers, which continue without a fit to their laſt, or compleat ceaſing. But *Synecheis*, or Continuals, which have ſeveral fits, though they continue to the end, either daily, or every third or fourth day, which therefore may be called Quotidian Continuals, *&c.* being compounded of continual and intermittents concurring. Now theſe burning Fevers are always attended with a dry thirſt, ſcarce quenchable. This is *cauſed* from Bile primarily, and peccant not only in a

ſalt

ſalt Acrimony, but alſo an inflammable Oyliness: hence the Pulſe is very great and over-frequent; together with troubleſome watching, and obſtinate thirſt.

Cure. In theſe *V. S.* is to be forthwith, as in plenty, ſo by frequency, eſpecially if there be *Plethora*, as much as ſtrength will bear. This done, if Bile be turgid, and there be hopes of carrying into the guts, and thence out, uſe mild *Cholagogons*, as ℞. *rad. Cichor.* ℥ ii. *fol. Endiv. M.* ii. *flor. Roſ. pallid. M.* i. *Crem. Tart. vel Tart. Crud.* ℥ ii. *coq. in vaſe fictili vitrato ex aq. pur. add Colat.* ℥ xx. *add ſyr. Cichor. cum Rheo.* ℥ iii. *Miſce.* Of this may be ſafely given, an hour after *V. S.* warm, twice or thrice a day, to ℥ iii. or iv; this alſo, as *V. S.* is to be repeated, in the mean time not neglecting altering Medicines, till by the diminiſhed Feveriſh heat, it appears, that the Cauſe of this Fever is diminiſhed, removed, or overcome; ſuch are thoſe that follow. To correct the ſalt ſharpneſs of the Bile, ℞. *rad. & fol. Acetoſ. M.* ii. *fol. Fragar. Violar. an. M.* i. *coq. ex. aq. Hord. ad Colat.* ℥ xx. *add. ſyr. Acetoſ. Citri,* ℥ iii. *ſpir. Sal. dul.* ℈ ß. *M.* 'Tis to be uſed oft in a day, in ſmall quantity, and warm. To amend the Oily inflameableneſs of Bile, ℞ *rad. Plantag.* ℥ i. *fol Semper. m ij. portul. an. M.* i. *coq. ex aq. pura ad* ℥ xx. *Colat. add. ſyr. Portulac.* ℥ iii. *ol. Sulphur. per Camp. q. ſ. ad grat. acid.* 'tis to be uſed as the former. To ſeparate Bile from the Blood, the next may be uſed, ℞. *rad. Taraxac. cum fol. M.* ii. *fol. Fumar. M.* i. *coq. ex aq. pura, ad Colat.* ℥ xx. *add. ſyr. Cichor. ſymp.* ℥ iii. *ſal. Tart. Vitriol.* ℥ i. *M.* to be taken as before; after which, purge again. You was acquainted that

vehement thirſt did attend this, for which the two firſt of the altering Decoctions, may ſerve. Or, R. *aq. Hord.* ℥ xxx. *aq. Roſ.* ℥ ii. *flor. Roſ. Rubr. ſicc.* ℥ i. *ol. Sulph. per Campan. q. ſ. ad acid. gratam. in fund. in vaſe vitreo clauſo & in loco calente; ad Tincturæ eleganter rubentis extractionem, Colat. add. ſyr. Jujub.* ℥ iii. *M.* By the uſe of this moſt grateful Tincture, the preternatural heat in the Blood, and whole Body, may by degrees be allayed, & the Fever Diary procured by Strong drink may be removed, ſpeedily, ſafely, and pleaſingly.

II. *The Leiperian Fever*: In this the external parts are cold, while the internal parts burn. It conſiſts of a double Fever, bilious and Pancreatical. From which, the like Vapors may be continually *raiſed* from the ſmall guts; the Pancreatick Juice being totally over-ſowre, raiſeth up the like *halitus*, which being confuſed only in the Maſs of Blood, may breed a ſence of cold in the habit of the Body, whilſt a burning heat is ſtirred up in the internal parts by a Fever due to Bile, more oily than ſharp. This may be cured by Medicines, correcting the exceeding ſharpneſs of the Juice, and the abounding Oylineſs of the Bile, and ſuch as concentrate any ſowre thing and imbibe, and contemper an Oily Liquor, as *Perlar. oc. Cancr. Coral.* all kind of ſhells, chiefly calcin'd Chalk, oft taken in ſmall quantity. So thoſe alſo that temper heat, and ſometimes cold, as either do more moleſt; the which you have before.

III. *Cauſe of Fevers*, having an obſcure *red Tongue* and Jaws, is Bile both over-ſharp and fat, chiefly hurtful to the Spittle and the glandulous Liquor of the Jaws, and more cloſely adhering to them

them, where 'tis expired in form of a Vapor, together with the Air. Hence, besides the troublesome heat of all the Body, the Lips also are sometimes chapt, and ulcerated, and loaded with filthy scabs procured by the Biles Oiliness. *Cure.* Besides universal Remedies fit for the burning-Fever, such are to be used which are good for the heat, drineſs, and vitiated colour of the parts of the Mouth; as *Sal. Prunel.* as also Gargarisms, as ℞. *Fol. Prun. Salic. Fragar. an.* M. i. *Hord. integr.* p. i. f. *Decoct. ex aq. pura, in Colatur.* ℥ xii. *dissolv. Diamor.* ℥ i. *Lap. Prunel.* ℥ ß. M. f. *Garg.* with which being warm, gargle and wash the Mouth oft. The *Veins* under the Tongue are to be opened, especially if they be turned and a Quinsey be fear'd: for the removing, asswaging, and drying the Scabs of the Lips, use Chalk finely poudered and fram'd into a *Liniment* with Cream: or *Unguent. alb. Camphorat.* which are very good.

IV. The Cause of *Delirium*, or raving *Fevers*, which is sometimes grievous at least for some days, is Bile peccant both in a more salt Acrimony and a more acid Oiliness, which diminisheth the viscousnes of the Pancreat Juice, and so causing a vitious Effervescency, which being made sharper, frames an Humor not much unlike black Bile; from which, together with watching and head-ach, there's ravings after Convulsions and lastly Death it self is produced, if not cur'd: which is perform'd, as by giving what's before mentioned; so also by those things especially, which will not only procure sleep, but powerfully and mildly temper a sharp bilious Humor, and so asswage its over-sharp effervescency with an acid; for which end *Opium* is chief, and any

any *opiat* thence prepar'd; or rather any fixt *Sulphur* of *Vitriol or Antimony*, which is moſt excellent. *Opiats* may be uſed both internally and externally: as ℞. *Hord. mund. ad crepatur. cocti*, ℥ i. ß. *ſem. Papav. alb.* ℥ ß. *cum ejuſdem Hord. Decoct.* ſ. *Emulſ. ad* ℥ xv. add *ſyr. Papav. alb.* ℥ i. *aq. Fenicul. vel Roſar.* ℥ i ß. M. A draught of which is to be oft given till ſleep be procur'd; which if it do not effect, *Laud. opiat.* gr. ii. may ſafely be added. As ſoon as they begin to ſleep, give no more, unleſs on the like occaſion. This may alſo cure a Diary Fever, from watching, Or ℞. *Aq. Plantag. Lactuc. Acetoſ. an.* ℥ i. *Cinam.* ℥ß. *ſpir. Sal. dul.* ℈ ß. *Diacod.* ℥ i. M. To this alſo if need may be added *Laud. opiat.* and ſo may be cur'd a *Diary* Fever from anger, gentle Cholagogons being given. For Externals; ℞. *Aq. Betonic.* ℥ ii. *Roſ.* ℥ i. *Acet. Calend.* ℥ vi. *Opii Theb.* ℈ ß. M. *pro Epithem.* 'Tis to be applyed warm with a Cloth to Temples and Fore-head; and as oft freſh moiſtened as it dryes, till pain be leſſened and ſleep follow. It alſo cures beating pain of the Head in Diaries: Or ℞. *Unguent. Popul.* ℥ ii. *Opii Theb. diſſol. in Ol. Roſ.* ℈ i. M. ſ. *Linim.* with it anoint the Temples, and after, ſome being ſpred on brown Paper, apply them.

V. *Speedy waſting Fevers*, are from Bile, quickly bringing ſuch a Conſtitution to the Blood, by which it becomes unfit for nouriſhment; yet needs there more plenty of food, becauſe of the Feveriſh waſting of the ſeveral parts. It may be *cur'd* by uſing and mixing with other Medicins, ſuch as do powerfully, yet mildly correct Bile too ſharp and fat, as *ſpir. Sal. dul.* which is very excellent, which may be

be mix'd with other altering Medicines before preſcribed. Of Malign Fevers after; as alſo of a *Hectic*, which is alſo a waſting Fever: and thus much for Symptoms belonging to continual and containing Fevers.

CHAP. V.

Of Symptomatick Intermitting Fevers.

AMongſt theſe we ſhall find ſome ſuch as are before, as to which we ſhall be brief: You have been minded before, that the Cauſe of Intermitting Fevers, as intermitting, is from the Pancreat Juice obſtructed and ſtanding ſtill in its lateral paſſages. Our work is now to deduce all the Symptoms in theſe Fevers, though very different, if notable, both from the ſame, and alſo from other Humors joyned with it; beginning

I. *With Coldneſs or Chilneſs* that attends them: Its *Cauſe* is the over-acid Pancreat Juice, which having pierced through the obſtructing Flegm, forthwith combates with the Bile it meets with in the ſmall Guts, and ſo raiſeth an effervescency with it ſharper than uſual; which varies according to the variety of the Flegm, alſo adjoyning: and ſo long as that acid Juice by the help of Flegm, overpowers Bile, it produceth a Coldneſs and that various: For where there's a Conflux of the foreſaid Humors in the ſmall Guts, the foreſaid Juice being more acid, and Flegm not very viſcous, it afflicts the Guts, and eſpecially the Loins with vehement cold

coldneſs. But if the Flegm and Spittle be very viſcous, and ſo hinder the piercing of the Juice, there's little or no coldneſs felt; and that ſometimes in the middle of the Belly, *i. e.* about the end of the ſmall Guts, and ſometimes only in the extreme parts of the Body. *If the Head* abound with a Flegmatick Humor, and with it be joyned either the acid Juice or its Vapor, then cold infeſts the inner part of the Head, and withal there's alſo a Catarrh attending. If the Vapors be more gentle, and by mixture with flegm in the Guts, become more flatulent and paſs to the Lungs; there are in the beginning of the Fits raiſed yawning, gaping, unquietneſs, and wearineſs of the Limbs; it being diſperſed alſo through the habit of the Body. *The Vapors* leſs mix'd with Flegm, but different in degreesof ſharpneſs, do produce ſometimes a ſhivering and ſometimes a ſtiffneſs. Theſe Vapors more ſharp breed gnawing, pricking, and ſo griping pain in the Belly; but if much flegm be mixt, there's bred more weighty and beating pain. The ſame Vapors more flatulent and ſharp, cauſe the Pulſe in the beginning of the Fit to be more frequent, which by degrees grows leſſer when cold increaſeth, by reaſon of the increaſed acidity; and hereby comes want of all animal motion. Theſe Colds with other Symptoms accompanying, are *cur'd* with this; ℞. *Aq. Petroſelin.* ℥ ii. *Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *Theriacal.* ℥ i. ß. *Sal. Succin. Volat.* ℈ i. *Syr. Card. ben.* ℥ i. M. Of this is to be taken a Spoonful ſeveral times in a day, and two or three hours before the Fit comes, take 3 ſpoonfuls; increaſing the heat of the Body mildly, either with motion, fire, baths, or clothes; that the force of the Medicine may be diſperſed all over,

and

and so to the parts affected: This last chiefly is helpful in those melancholy and flegmatick. *If Bilious* naturally or preternaturally; ℞. *Aq. Fumar.* ℥ iii. *Sal. Arm. vel Sal. Tart. Vitriol.* ℥ i. *Antim. Diaphor.* ℥ ß. *Syr. Fœnic.* ℥ i. M. If Bile and Flegm abound, ℞. *Aq. Card. bened. Cichor. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Theriacal. Acet. stil. an.* ℥ vi. *oc. Cancr. pul.* ℥ ß. *syr. de quinque Rad.* ℥ i. M. A. Vomit may be administred three or four hours before the cold Fit, if there be little Flegm and much Bile. If to the first of the Juleps *ex aq. Petrosel.* there be added *Laud. op.* gr. iii. *Ol. Caryoph. gut.* ii. it will be better, for nothing tempers coldness as oil of Cloves: Therefore while the Sick is cold, he may take three or four times in an hour a spoonful of the foresaid mixture.

II. *The burning Fever* ariseth from Bile, then sharp, oily, and plentiful; the Pancreat Juice being less sharp, and Flegm but little & less tough: Hence from the more bilious vapors raised, there's usually raised anxiety about the *Diaphragma*; sometimes queasiness and vomiting, and besides a looseness: if the Vapors be very bilious, they cause thirst, the Pulse greater and stronger, heat and burning in the Heart, and thence in the whole Body; after a dryness of the Tongue, difficulty of breathing, heat, pain, beating, watchings, ravings, &c. To *temper* the heat and its Symptoms, ℞. *Rad. & fol. Acetos.* M. ii. *fol. Fragar. Violar. an.* M. i. *coq. ex aq. Hord. in Colat.* ℥ xx. add *syr. e succ. Citri.* ℥ iii. *spir. Sal. d.* ℈ ß. M. See more in the former Chap. in the same Symptom.

III. *The*

III. *The Fever call'd Epiala*, which is a twofold intermitting Fever, and both cauſ'd by the over-ſharpneſs of the Pancreat Juice; ſo that the Coldneſs of the one concurs with the heat of the other, and the new Fit of the firſt and coldneſs returns, when the heat of the latter begins to increaſe and moleſt the Sick. *Cure.* Uſe the Julep above in coldneſs *ex aq. Card. ben.* &c. having ſtill regard there be alteration according to the more urging Symptom.

IV. *Thirſty Fever* is from over-ſharp Salt in Bile, which, if much oilineſs accompany thirſt, is troubleſome, chiefly in time of heat; but if more genle, it moleſts even while cold. For *Cure*, ſee thirſt in the former Chapter; and obſerve, that during heat you may drink more plentifully: of which take heed in coldneſs, in which 'tis better to waſh the Mouth with clean Water, or mix'd with Wine, to deceive thirſt: or then you may diſſolve ſome *lapis Prunella* in drink, and ſo take it in ſmall quantity.

V. *Hungry Fever* is cauſ'd by the Pancreat Juice having a more grateful acidity, but potent by its obſtructions; when it aſcends to the Ventricle, it cauſeth not only cruel hunger, but ſometimes fainting and other Symptoms, except meat be given. To *cure* that Hunger which threatens fainting, uſe ſuch things as potently deſtroy and concentrate the ſharp Humors; which are *oc. Cancr. Coral. Perlar. Cretæ, &c.* only reduc'd to pouder, and given in fit mixtures, or alone, or in Wine, Beer, or Broths to the quantity of a few grains, till hunger is obſerv'd to diminiſh.

VI. *Heart-ach Fever* is caus'd by the Pancreat Juice getting a corroding quality, chiefly when Bile is alſo ſharp, and their concurring makes a potent

tent efferveſcency, whence ſharp vapors riſe to the Stomachs upper Orifice, and ſharply bite and gnaw it. 'Tis *cur'd* by *Opiats* which may be added to ſeveral Medicins according to the diverſity of other Symptoms, becauſe they intigate, and alſo aſſwage both kinds of ſharpneſs, whence the pain of the Ventricle ariſeth. But they muſt be taken oft and in little quantity, until the Pain be cured or leſſened.

VII. *Griping Fever* caus'd by the Pancreat Juice, both too ſharp and tart by its obſtructions, and putting forth its Acrimony, one while into the ſmall Guts, other-times into the thick; with which if viſcous Flegm and Bile, at leaſt moderately ſharp, do concur, they raiſe winds, which diſtend the Belly together with the Guts, and beget the Collic-pain, an importunate Companion of this Fever. *Cure*: ℞. *Aq. Menth. Fœnicul. Petroſelin. Cochlear.* an. ℥ i. *ſpir. Nitr. gut.* x. *Laud.* gr. iii. *ol. Aniſi gut.* vi. *ſyr. Fœnicul.* ℥ i ß. M. to be taken by ſpoonfuls, *Spir. C. C. Balſ. Sulph. Aniſ. &c.* is good, See in the *Colic.*

VIII. *Swooning Fever* is caus'd from the Pancreat Juice more volatil than ſharp in acidity, by its obſtructions; Bile being little and ſlow, whence the ſame breaks forward without delay through the Lacteal Veins, piercing towards the Heart, not only all over raiſing a cold Sweat, but forthwith doth ſo coagulate the Blood alſo, that for a ſeaſon it cannot be rarified ſenſibly; nor yet the Pulſe be obſerv'd till Bile get ſome ſtrength, and then this hurtful Juice begins to ceaſe, and the Sick ſeems then to return from death to life. Cure: ℞. *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ii. *vitæ Matthiol.* ℥ i. *vel Tinct. Cinam.* ℥ ß. *ol. Caryoph. gut.* vi. *ſyr. Cochlear.* ℥ i.

℥ i. M. to be oft uſed by ſpoonfuls ſome hours before the Fit. Of this ſee more in Swoonings.

IX. *Strangling Fevers* are from the too ſowr Vapors of the Pancreat Juice growing more ſowr by its obſtructions, ſtirr'd up in its Effervescency with Bile, and not only riſing to the Ventricle and Throat, but alſo to the *Thoracic* Paſſages by the *Ven. Lacteæ*, to the Heart and Lungs; cauſing ſometimes a ſence of choaking in the Gullet, and true ſuffocation in the Lungs. Theſe *Hypochondriac Suffocations*, joined to intermitting Fevers, are cur'd by this: ℞. *Aq. Puleg.* ℥ ii. *Theriacal.* ℥vi. *Tinct. Caſtor.* ℥ ii. *ol. Mac. diſtil. Succin. an. gut.* iii. *Syr. Fœnic.* ℥ ß. M. 'tis to be taken oft by ſpoonfuls: Theſe are alſo good, *Spir. Sal. Armon. Tinct. Caſtor*, above all, *ol. Caryoph. &c.* as may be ſeen in that Diſeaſe commonly call'd the Mother.

X. *Difficult breathing Fevers* are from Vapors after the ſame manner as before, but leſs ſowr, of the *Pancreat* Juice, join'd to viſcous Flegm in the ſmall Guts, and ſo more windy; from which many Symptoms ariſe. *Cure*, as in the 9th, oft uſed in a leſſer quantity.

XI. *Aſthmatic Fevers* have their riſe from viſcid Flegm in the ſmall Guts, which being by the Pancreat Juice, raiſe a feveriſh Fit; and being carried with it together to the Heart and Lungs, and ſticking there, cauſe a breathing with ſnorting, whilſt many or few belches come forth by the ſame, and makes a Fit more grievous or lighter, longer or ſhorter. This may happily be *cured* with a *Vomit* ſome hours before the Fit comes, or the day before, after the Flegmatick Humor is cut, and eſpecially in thoſe that do eaſily vomit; otherwiſe it may

may be evacuated downward by gentle purging, with *Phlegmagogons*, such as are all *Mercurials*, *Colocinth. Hermodact. &c.* As for flegmatick Humors, sometimes then also sliding down from the Head, and filling the Wind-pipe, the same *Phlegmagogons* are fit to be taken in small quantities, together with such as cut and correct Flegm, and chiefly in form of Pills. As for windy Vapors commonly causing the *Asthma*, either wholly, or much increasing it; all things will profit which amend the matter, and efficient cause, and hinder their rise, and discuss and dissipate them being bred; for which see *Asthma's*, from those particular Causes.

XII. *The Feverish Cough*, is caused by Vapors most usually, seldom windy, and not so viscous as sharp, partly to be ascrib'd to the Pancreat Juice, partly to Flegm in the Guts, but sharper and more biting: So often as they come to the Lungs, they provoke and compel them to cough continually. This is *cur'd* by such things as do temper & discuss the over-sharp Vapors, which opiats do, being joined to volatil and oily-Salts, and oft used in the Fits in a little quantity, whereby they will perform it the happier, sooner, safer, and surer; as ℞. *Aq. Menth.* ℥ iii. *Spir. Carminat. Silv.* ℥ i. *Sal. Armon. gut.* xx. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. iii. *Syr. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. ß. *Misc.*

XIII. *Catarrhal Fevers* arise from Humors in the Head, gradually gathered and dissolved by the cause of an intermitting Fever, carried thither, and moved every way according to its *distillation* and defluxion. These call for divers Medicines to cure them, as they consist of a different matter, and afflict divers parts. In general their vitious quality is to be cor-

rected, their plenty diminiſhed, and the Parts uſually afflicted, ſtrengthened. So thoſe viſcous are to be attenuated and cut with Aromaticks before-mentioned. Serous and Salt Catarrhs are to be tempered with Oily and Opiat things, as *Pil. Cynogloſſ. de Styrac.* &c. The thick are to be evacuated with *Phlegmagogons*, the ſerous with *Hydragogons*: The Parts affected, or that may be affected, are to be ſtrengthened againſt viſcous and thick Flegm, by grateful Aromaticks: On the contrary, ſalt ſerous matter, by glutinous things: *Externally* uſed in form of Plaiſters, Unguents, or Liniments; and Internally in form of *Pills*, *Tablets*, *Conſerves*, &c. of which ſee in *Catarrhs* in the 1ſt Book.

XIV. *Gouty Fevers*, if from the Pancreat Juice, ſo corrupted as that it chiefly afflicts the Joints, whether with much Acrimony, and carrying with it Bile, with which it doth vitiouſly efferveſce and raiſe the moſt grievous pains: Or *leſs ſharp*, riſing againſt viſcous Flegm and not-ſharp Bile, is much dull'd of the ſame, and hinders the motion of the Part with a flegmatick Tumor, rather than an acute Pain; where *obſerve*, that often daily, or every other day, the feveriſh Fits which return, do not afflict the Sick with a notable or troubleſome coldneſs or heat, but rather with a light pain in the Head, as alſo thirſt; the Pulſe being too frequent and too little at firſt, and then ſomewhat greater, whereby a new Fit is obſerv'd; the Gouty pains being alſo imbitterd after ſome hours, and ſo, that although they remit again in parts, either ſlower or quicker, yet do they not wholly intermit: but though the Fever-Fit be ended, yet notwithſtanding the grievous or more light pains of the Joints ſtill con-

continue till at length they depart, either of their own accord, or by art. The *Cure* of this join'd with intermitting Fevers, conſiſts, 1. In the univerſal amendment of the Pancreat Juice, before propoſed. 2. In the correcting or emptying Bile; vitious, either by it ſelf, or accidentally, mentioned before. 3. In the altering or diminiſhing of Flegm, oft before ſet down. 4. By defending the Joints afflicted, as well againſt future pain, as freeing from what at preſent moleſts. The *Joints* are defended againſt future pain, with external Medicins, to be varied according to the various Humors, breeding a different pain; leſs effectual ones being required in this, than to remove pains moleſting, and therefore may be choſen out of them. Now that they may be freed from pain preſent and moleſting, which ariſes from various cauſes in ſeveral pains. *Cauſes* are different in divers ſick People, in as much as Bile, and that various, or Flegm, alſo diverſe, is coupled to the primary Cauſe of the Gout; the Pancreat Juice alſo much differing. The *Cauſes* of pains of the Gout are divers in the ſame ſick Party, but in a divers time of the Fit: in as much as the Pancreat Juice in the beginning hurts chiefly, and that by its ſowr Acrimony, breeding a divers pain; and after that Bile is coupled to it, and either overcomes or changeth its Acrimony, breeding a divers pain according to the diverſity of its faultineſs, and chiefly troubleſome with exceeding heat; ſeeing that rather a corroding, than burning pain is raiſed by the Juice of the Pancreas, which is exactly to be obſerv'd, in potently correcting both kind of pains, chiefly with ſpecial Medicins. For either Acrimony may eaſily and happily be mi-

tigated, and ſo the pain aſſwag'd with more gentle ones, and chiefly with *oily things*. Hence Pultiſes prepar'd of mealy things, and Cows-Milk do conduce almoſt to all Gouty Perſons grieved with any pain; as ℞. *Farin. rad. Alth. ſem. Lini. Hord. an.* ℥ i. *coq. cum lacte. bubulo ad pultis conſiſtentiam,* f. *Catap.* which apply indifferently warm: where exceeding heat concurs, and the Body abounds with ſharp Bile, inſtead of ſweet Milk, uſe Butter-Milk. In a *Phlegmatick* Conſtitution, the meal of Beans, *flor. Cham. Sambuc.* and other things gently cutting, may be fitly added. A *Pultis* of the beſt white-Bread-crumbs, Saffron, and Cows-Milk boil'd, aſſwages any pains. If a *Fomentation* pleaſe better, in exceſſive heat; the next is beſt, ℞. *aq. Sambuc. Fumar. an.* ℥ iiii. *Acet. Calendul.* ℥ ii. *Opii Theb.* ℥ ß. M. 'tis to be applyed warm, and to be renewed aſſoon as it's dry. When the pain is more corroding than burning, the next is excellent; ℞. *Aq. Petroſelin* ℥ v. *aq. Theriacal.* ℥ i. *Opii Theb.* ℈ i. M. f. *Epithem.* As oft in a very Phlegmatick Body, where there's rather more moleſting impotency of motion than pain, then things more Aromatical may fitly be uſed, both in Pultiſes and Fomentations, and in *Plaiſters, Unguents, Liniments, Opiats* then being uſually omitted, as being leſs fit and profitable; as ℞. *Rad. Irid. flor. Pul.* ℥ i. *fol. Menth. ſummit. Abſinth. flor Cham. an.* M. ii. *ſem. Cumi. pul.* ℥ iß. *far. Fabar.* ℥ ii. *coq. ex aq. pura; ad Catapl. add. ſub finem aq. Theriacal.* ℥ ii. M. f. *Catapl.* apply it hot. They whoſe Skin can bear fat things, to them apply *Unguents and Oils*; as if heat moleſt, *Unguent Popul. alb. camp. Roſ. Refrig. Gal. &c.* In a corroding pain, *Ung. Arragon. Martiat.* ſometimes its

better

better to mix theſe and make them more temperate. *Balſ. Sulph. Succin.* was experienced to admiration in a very corroding Gout-pain, ſome few drops being anointed on the part grieved. Whence forthwith there was raiſed a hot efferveſcency in the part afflicted, yea, burning, and preſently ceaſing again, together with an exceeding pain in a moment: but this may not prove the like in all, ſeeing all cannot bear Oily things, and chiefly ſuch as are prepared by diſtillation. Beſides, Bile is ſharper in many, but yet in thoſe in whom a ſowr Juice exceeds, and Flegm abounds, they may more eaſily bear this Balſom: in the interim, beware that its uſe be not too long continued, but after the pain is over, then to comfort the part, uſe another gentler Medicine, which by degrees may reſtore the membranous parts; to which purpoſe may Unguents or Liniments be prepared of *Volatile Salts* in Hogs-Greaſe, Butter or other Fats. *Camphor* is alſo good in Plaiſters, *Unguents and Liniments, and Fomentations*, mixed with ſpiritous things, ſeeing it wonderfully conduceth to temper any ſharpneſs: their own ſpittle is not to be deſpiſed, rubbed in in the Morning, to defend the part affected againſt new aſſaults, it being the moſt temperate humor of the Body; if fit as to temper ſharpneſs, ſo to ſtrengthen the parts againſt both. If you would know more, ſee Authors of the Gout.

XV. The Symptoms that attend *diſtracted Fevers*, do prove the new Feveriſh fit to ariſe from Bile, chiefly ſharp enough of it ſelf, and ſharper by meeting the Pancreat-Juice.

Cure. Whatſoever doth potently, and ſmoothly correct and temper the Acrimony of Bile, cures theſe Fevers, ſuch are chiefly Oily things, Emulſi-

ons, and Opiats internally uſed, and the ſame applied any way outwardly to the head.

XVI. *Vomiting Fevers* ariſe from the ſame Bile very volatile, and ſometimes alſo ſharp, meeting with the Pancreat-Juice, and ſo ſtirs up vitious efferveſcency riſing up to the Stomach; which the caſting out of Bile, ſometimes yellow, otherwhiles greeniſh, doth confirm.

Cure. All things that fix Bile, and render it unfit to efferveſce powerfully, will beſt *cure* theſe Fevers; as are all tart things, that thicken and coagulate, and alſo opiats, that blunt it.

XVII. *Fevers with looſneſs*, are wholly to be aſſigned to Bile, but leſs Volatile, and more ſharp; and ſtill made ſharper by the Pancreate-Juice, which by gnawing the guts, having diſſolved the Flegm thereof, doth provoke them to thruſt forward what is contained in them.

Cure. The ſame things joyned together, and often uſed in ſmall quantity at ſeveral times may ſerve; as ℞. *Conſer. Roſ. rub.* ʒ ii. *Diaſcord. Fracaſt.* ʒ ii. *Confect. de Hyacinth.* ʒ i. *Terr. ſigil.* ϑ i *ſang. Drac.* ϑ ß. *M. f. Condit.* Take often in a day to the quantity of half a Nut. Medicines in a dry form are beſt, becauſe thoſe moiſt, too much dilute Bile, and the Pancreate Juice, and ſtir up, rather than ſtay their efferveſcency; therefore to tame a Looſneſs or Vomiting, 'tis better to drink ſparingly, and chiefly Steel, or Gold quenched chiefly in *Red Wine* or Cowes Milk, though in Beer may ſerve.

XVIII. *Sweating Fevers* ariſe from the Pancreat-Juice more Volatile than ſharp, and therefore rather diſſolving than coagulating the Maſs of Blood. Theſe are difficultly cured, and yield not, unleſs to

tart

tant things, which are to be uſed, diſſolved in a little Liquor, oft in a day, and in ſmall quantity; whereby the Volatility of the Pancreat-Juice is gradually and continually amended and corrected: as ℞. *aq. Plantag.* ℥ iii. *Cinam. Acet. ſtill. an.* ℥ ß. *ſyr. Porculac.* ℥ i. *Coral. rub. pul.* ℈ i. *M.* Take it by ſpoonfuls; if you would have it more powerful, add *Acaciæ vel ſucc. Hypociſtid.* ℈ ß. *vel* ℈ i.

XIX. *Urin Fevers* ariſe from the ſame *Cauſe* with ſweating Fevers, but leſs Volatil; ſeeing that not only the matter of ſweat is the ſame with that of Urin, but where Sweat is hindred by external coldneſs, there Urine is voided more plentifully: therefore what is directed there may be uſed here.

XX. *Spitting Fevers* are from the ſame Juice of the Pancreas, being ſo vitiated by its obſtruction, that when it produces a Feveriſh fit, 'tis carried more plentifully to the ſalivary Glanduls, and ſo affords the Spittle more plenteous and fluid matter.

Cure, is ſcarcely procured any otherwiſe than by carrying down, and drawing out the Juice of the Pancreas, either by ſtool, or by Urin, or to the ſuperficies of the Body by *Sudorificks*, *Hydragogons* and *Diuretick*s taken in time, that is, before the fit comes, or when it begins.

XXI. *Fevers with Toothach*, being from an overſowr humor, are cured; as firſt, beſides general remedies for intermitting Fevers, ſo with thoſe that temper the acidity; as by this ℞. *aq. Betonic. Fæniculi an.* ℥ ii. *Theriacal* ℥ i. ß. *Laud. gr.* iii. *ol. Caryoph. gut.* iv. *ſyr. de Stæchad.* ℥ i. *M.* of this often take a ſpoonful before the fit, yea alſo during

the fit. After in time of intermiſſion, draw the humors out to the part pained, apply a Plaiſter of New-Treacle ſpread on Leather (for ſeldom doth one Tooth only ake) 'tis to be repeated. Purge with *Hydragogons* in a ſmall *Doſ.* and in the moſt acceptable form, but adminiſtred often; for pains are ſo more happily taken away, than if purgers were once taken in too great a Doſe.

Obſerve, as a concluſion to this Chapter, that if you take care of the cold and heat in intermitting Fevers, your Cures may be happy: and although in Summer you may think that Tertians may be from Bile, and ſteer your Cure anſwerably; yet in Winter (yea, and ſometimes in Summer) they may be from other humors, eſpecially in Phlegmatick Perſons, as alſo in Aged and Children, and then you are to have reſpect to them and not ſo much to Bile.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of Malign Fevers, and the Peſt.

THeſe are thought only to differ in degree, and therefore may be cured both with the ſame Method and Medicines. But without doubt, as there are Peſts without Fever, ſo there are ſome malign Fevers without the Plague: at the leaſt more eſcape than dye in the firſt, contrary in the Peſt. Malign Fevers, their cauſe may be found out, the cauſes of the Peſt, or rather its Nature, we cannot comprehend, being a puniſhment from God, whoſe ways are paſt finding out: In both there's a ſudden and unexpected caſting down the ſtrength of the whole Body, though in the one more than in the other. Fevers take the name Malign, as oft as the ſtrength of the ſick, as ſuddenly and unexpectedly dejected, or far more grievous Symptoms occur, than are wont to be obſerved in ſuch a like diſeaſe. This dejection of the vital ſtrength is diſcerned by the Pulſe, even from its beginning too weak, or ſuddenly much weakned, and by unexpected death overwhelming the ſick; they are either epidemical raging among many at the ſame time, having a common cauſe, as the air, vitiated food, or private affecting this or that man only, and that for a ſingular cauſe, and then for the moſt part known by the name of Poyſon. Again, they are either contagious, infecting others, or not at all, not harming

ing the by-ſtanders. Again, they are either more Acute, tending to an end in few days, or longer, during a longer time.

Cauſes, ſome think are either the diſpoſition or plenty of Humors, or rather, as others, commonly a ſharp Volatil Salt, which weaken the ſomewhat ſowr liquor of the Glanduls, & make it ſluggiſh and of little force. Whence the natural conſiſtency of the Blood is diminiſhed, and often the ſeparation of the Animal ſpirits hindred: and hence other Symptoms mentioned after are produced, according as that ſharp *Volatil Salt* is drawn with the Air into the Lungs, and thence into the Blood; or is ſwallowed down with Food or Spittle into the Stomach, or creeps in through the pores of the Body, or infects, weakens and ſpoils the Liquor of the Glanduls, or them, together with the Blood at laſt.

Signs. There's oft a light ſhivering precedes, and heat ſoon after follows, but not great, rather commonly gentle, that the ſick ſcarce complains of it: Urin is much like that in healthy Perſons, Pulſe frequent, yet withal little and weak, always unequal, ſometimes intermitting or deficient. There's often drowſineſs, or a kind of Lethargy, ſeldom watching. There's troubleſome Dreams, and unquietneſs of Body. Oft troubleſome Gripes in the Stomach, ſometimes Loathing, Vomiting, Headake: Sometimes Raving or Giddineſs; a greater Thirſt often than heat of the Body; wearineſs of the Members as if over-laboured. Sometimes bilious and ſtinking looſneſſes, a dropping or plenteous flux of Blood out of the Noſtrils, or Womb, which doth not uſually clotter. Spots and little Pimples, diverſe both in colour and greatneſs, ſometimes

times break forth in the outside of the Body, and tumors in the Glandules. The extream parts sometimes soon wax hot, and again are presently cold. Sweats, either none, or very plentiful; by which unless the Sick get ease, especially when promoted by Art, there's no hope, yea death doth so unexpectedly seize people very unfit for it. As the Cause of all malign Fevers come from without, so as to *Cure* man's Body as well containing as contain'd, is to be defended and preserv'd against all such Malignity, by a frequent and moderate use of sowr things, especially a little tart, as *Argillac. Sigillat. Terræ omnia. Bol. Arm. Ter. Lem.* So all mineral and metallick Sulphur rightly prepar'd of *Vitriol. Antim. &c.* as also *Theriac. Diascord. &c.* yea, to correct this Salt, mild and oily Volatil Salts conduce, as moderating and asswaging its hurtful Acrimony. *Sudorificks* are excellent, Malign Fevers having been oft happily cur'd by them. These are not only simple, but compounds; as *Mithrid. Theriac. Diascord.* and many opiat Confections, devised of several to imitate the former, and so used: only observe, that these are to be preferr'd which can also temper the Acrimony of the Volatil Salt; as ℞. *Theriac. vet.* ℥ ii. *Antimon. Diaphor.* ℥ i. *Syr. Card. bened.* ℥ ii. *aq. Prophylact.* ℥ i. *Cinam.* ℈ ß. *Scabios.* ℥ii. M. Let the Sick take a 4th or 5th part of it, and dispose his Body to sweat, and after half an hour, let him again take one or two spoonfuls, and so let him go on till a profitable sweat follow: mean-while if he be thirsty, and the Tongue be dry, let him drink upon it a little Broth, first tempered to a grateful sowrness with juice of Citrons, Oranges, Verjuice, Vinegar, &c. whereby the sweat will not

not only be promoted, but the hurtful Acrimony of the peccant Salt will be corrected. This Poiſon is ſeldom to be drawn forth by Vomits, nor at all, unleſs when part of the hurtful Salt ſticks in the Stomach and Guts, and a loathing alſo urgeth; and then *Antimonial* Vomits, but mild and fix'd are beſt, becauſe they have an admirable Sulphur in them, whereby any ſharpneſs is wonderfully temper'd. To the former Sudorifick *Bezoar. Miner. Antim. Diaph.* either ſingly or variouſly compounded, as alſo other Sudorificks rightly prepar'd of Antimony. The Malignity carried out of the Body ſufficiently by *Sudorificks* rightly uſed, they muſt perſiſt for ſome time in the moderate uſe of ſowr things a little harſh, mixt with drink, whereby the former conſiſtency may be reſtor'd to the Blood by degrees; therefore Verjuice, Pomgranats, Quinces, Oranges, Barberries, &c. profit much: but of the Cure, or of this Volatil ſharp Salt, more is to be ſaid in the Peſt.

The Plague is a contagious Diſeaſe of the Heart, bred of a venomous and contagious Matter, ſuddenly and mortally afflicting; as the actions of the Heart with an heap of all kind of Symptoms make appear.

Cauſes are ſaid to be either Internal or External; but if either there's therein a power of diſſolving the Natural conſiſtency of the Blood, and a depriving of the whole Body of its ſtrength. A courſe of bad Dyet uſed a long time, may by degrees aſſume to it ſelf a malign quality, and ſo ſurprize ſuddenly, and remove life.

The *Air* may be ſeveral ways corrupted, which receiv'd in, may vitiate the Blood: It may be by cor-

corrupt waters, carcases either not, or shallowly inter'd. The South Wind hath infected Straw, Garments, Beds, and other Furniture, &c. may strangely, yea after long time impart their Malignity: but all these only inform us of the means by which the contagion is convey'd; but what it is, and wherein the nature of it properly doth consist, no one hath indubiously asserted: though some suppose 'tis that sharp Volatil Salt mentioned before in malign Fevers heightned much, that may be the Cause.

Signs are many, and much like those before, but much fiercer; therefore they need not to be repeated: with the pain of the Head, there's a Saffron Colour in the whites of the Eye. The *Diarrhea* must not be stopt, besides the Blood passing out by Nose and Womb, it also passeth sometimes from Eyes, Ears, Mouth, Yard: there's Buboes behind the Ears in the Neck, under the Chin, Arm-pits, Groins. In some also (besides spots) break forth white Bladders, or Carbuncles, &c. which are most certain signs of the Plague, although their bigness may be inconsiderable, especially if they either accompany, or are consequent of a Fever.

Prognost. Consider the Pest is deceitful, flattering most where it intends greatest mischief. A Bubo is less dangerous than a Carbuncle, & it, than the Spots, which seldom portend less than death wheresoever they are. Buboes, except in the Groin, are more dangerous. A blue circle incompassing a Bubo, the 2d day after its appearance, is a sign of death. If they suddenly disappear, they are dangerous, unless the Malign Humor be sent to some other part, as hath been observ'd. After the disappearing of

a

a Bubo in the Groin, there hath appear'd a Gangreen of the Foot on the ſame ſide, and ſo they have eſcaped. Though Carbuncles on Hands and Feet be thought leſs dangerous, yet there lighting among many Nerves and Tendons, are more to be fear'd, than in thoſe parts cover'd better with fleſh. A Carbuncle riſing after a Bubo is Death. If either appear before the Fever, there's leſs danger than if they follow at a diſtance and ariſe ſlowly. If a Cupping-Glaſs apply'd raiſe no Bliſter, the condition is deſperate; ſo 'tis a ſign of death, if after cauteriſing or cupping, the Carbuncle abates not in 12, or 24 hours: as alſo if there be not moiſture proceeding from it. But if a Bladder appear, or any ſeparation of the matter be made with much purulency, the Party is out of danger. If a Carbuncle ſeem to have a little Tail or Puſh at the end of it, 'tis dangerous: ſo alſo thoſe that look white, which unleſs the Fever do very much abate, are certain forerunners of death. If with a Bubo behind the Ears or Neck, there be pain in the Throat, and difficulty of ſwallowing, no conſiderable inflammation appearing, the party out-lives not 12, or 15 hours. Profound ſleep, Deliriums, waking oft in the night, inflammation of the Eyes, Heart-ach, a trembling and convulſion of the Joints, are all very dangerous, but not always deadly. A great Fever without heart-ach is not ſo dangerous, as a leſſer aſſociated with that pain. The greatneſs of the danger may ſometimes be judged from the extreme dryneſs of the Tongue. If by giving Sudorificks, ſweat is not provoked, the party uſually miſcarries. A Dyſentery is a ſign of death: but if any bleed at noſe, or have the Menſes, they eſcape. 'Tis very certain

(though

though ſeldome) that incurable Carbuncles break out about the Eyes, Noſe, Stomach, and amidſt the Entrails themſelves. If they ſeize the Bladder, they are deadly, and exceſſive painful. One after thirty hours, troubled with the ſpots, at length after extreme pain, accompanied with a *Delirium*, he voided firſt Blood, after a purulent matter by the yard, and was reſtored to health. May be it was from a Carbuncle, poſſeſſing the bladder-neck, not the Membranous part.

Cure. V. S. and purging is to be forborn; eſpecially the firſt; whether as to Cure, or as to prevent; though ſome approve of it in hot Countries and at the very beginning, yet in cold Countries 'tis diſapproveable. As for purging in caſe of doubt whether malignity be preſent; if it be done, it muſt be performed by what is gentle; but if there be malignity, not at all till the fourteenth day, when the Fever and other Symptoms are abated: But if it happen, the Party for ſeveral days be very Coſtive and troubled with pain of the Heart, which rather comes from the venom of the Diſeaſe than Coſtiveneſs, uſe *Sudorificks*, to ſtrengthen the Heart; and if you do any thing to open the Body, which is not of concern, uſe only a Suppoſitory, and not a Clyſter, which hath been prejudicial. But if any will perſiſt, uſe not *Scammony* in Clyſter, eſpecially to women in time of their *Menſes*. Cooling Juleps without *Sudorificks* are not fit, eſpecially in ſweating, for fear ſweating ſhould be checkt, and ſo the Venom be carried to the Heart, and procure ſudden Death. The beſt means are *Diaphoreticks and Cardiacks*, eſpecially thoſe acid: for they rectify the maſs of Blood, and free it from the Venom which

in-

infects it; dissolve, the pituitous matter in the Stomach and Entrails; and correct Bile, which is the cause of much mischief in this Disease; yet they are oft to be changed answerable to the several disguises of the Disease, as the malignity is more or less. The Simples and Compounds you have among *Cardiacks*, which if you use take what's best, as also out of other *Authors*, which have been very plentiful in their prescriptions. You have before *Aq. Prophylactica*, as also its Extract. What follows hath been also approved; ℞. *Pomor. Citri. rec.* ℔ ii. *Succ. fortiter expressi Cortic Exterior. a Pulpa interiore Crassi uscule separentur, & minut. contundantur, add. Conser. Ros. pallid.* ℔ ß. *rubr. flor. Borag. an.* ℔ ß. *Cortic. Aurant. Condit* ʒ iv. *M. f. Condit.* An Alexiteric Pouder; ℞. *rad. Contrayer.* ʒ ß. *Petasitid. tormentil. Helen. an.* ʒ ii. *terr. Sigil. Bol. Arm. an.* ʒ iii. *Rasur. C. C. Eboris; an.* ʒ i. *Coral. rub. prep.* ϑ iv. *Cinam. acut.* ʒ ii. *Antim. Diaphor.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul.* These have been very successful, to preserve; give them of themselves. If to Cure, mix them as follows. ℞. *Diascord. Fracast.* ϑ iv. *sal. Prunel.* ϑ i. *sal. Absinth.* ϑ ß. *aq. Prophylac. Card. Bened. syr. Barber. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. haustus.* Or, ℞. *pul. Alexit. predict.* ϑ i. *Tart. Vitriolat. gr.* viii. *sal. Coral. gr.* xv. *aq. Prophylac.* ʒ i. ß. *Lutac. q. s. syr. e Succ. Card. Bened.* ʒ i. *M. f. haustus.* Or, ℞. *Antim. Diaphor.* ϑ i. *sal. Scord. rut. an.* ϑ ß. *aq. Prophylac.* ʒ i. *Fumar. q. s. Julep. Ros.* ʒ i. *M. f. haustus.* Or, ℞. *Confect. Hyacinth. Diascord. Theriac. an.* ϑ ii. *Extract. Prophylac. gr.* xv. *spir. Sal.* ϑ ß. *M. f. Bol.* Or, ℞. *Condit. Prophylac. predict.* ʒ i. ß. *oc. Cancr. prep.* ϑ i. *aq. Prophylac.* ʒ ß. *syr. de Limon.* ʒ i.

Acet.

acet. Sambuc. ʒ ß. *M. f. hauſtus.* Or, ℞. *Bezoar. miner. gr.* xv. *ſal. Prunel.* ϑ i. *Sacch. Perlar.* ʒ ß. *M.* To make the Extract and Salt; take the *Caput mortuum* of the *Prophylactick* Water, pour upon it ſome of the ſame Water, after let it digeſt for three days till it hath drawn out a Tincture, which filter, after diſtil the filtred Liquor in *B. M.* to the conſiſtence of an Extract. After the Extract calcine the *Caput mortuum*, and draw forth the Salt. Let the ſick perſon take ſome of the foreſaid Medicines to provoke ſweat plentifully. An hour or two after let him take ſome Chicken-Broth. Let the Sweat be gently wiped off with a warm Cloth, apply another to the Breſt, becauſe 'tis unſafe to ſhift either Shirt or any other Linnen, unleſs it be too moiſt. They may ſafely be given twice or thrice a day *i. e.* twenty-four hours, and do not deſiſt from them, though the Patient ſay he is well, leſt the Diſeaſe deceive you by a ſudden ſurprize again. The next pouder taken in ordinary drink, twice or thrice in twentyfour hours is admirable; ℞. *Antim. diaphor. gr.* xv. *ſacch. Perlar.* ϑ i. ß. *M. f. pul.* Or, ℞. *Oc. Cancr. prep. Raſur. Ebor. Bezoar. miner. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. pul.* The Sugar, if diſguſted, may be omitted for Juleps, ſo after in Cure of the Fever.

The *Symptoms* of the Plague are many. The *Fever* admits not of Purging or *V. S. Sudorificks* are as fit here as in the Plague, but the Fever and great dryneſs requires they ſhould be mixed with coolers: As ℞. *Aq. Borag. Acetoſ. an.* ʒ ii. *Prophylact.* ʒ i ß. *ſucc. Aurant. acid. Citr. rec. an.* ʒ ii. *Julep. Roſ. q. ſ. ad. mediocr. edulcorat. lap. Bezoar. Orient. gr.* xv. *M.* Let the Party take often the quantity of a ſpoonful: This will quench thirſt more, than

if he drank ten times that quantity of Beer, and that without any check or hinderance to the ſweat. Or, ℞. *Aq. Card. bened.* ℔ i. *Prophylact.* ʒ ii. *ſyr. Gran. acid.* ʒ ii. *M.* Or, ℞. *Rad. Scorzon. Petaſitid. an.* ʒ i. *fol. Acetoſ. M.* ii. *ex. aq. Hord. colat.* ℔ i. *add. ſyr. Viol.* ʒ ii. *ſal. Prunel.* ℈ ii. *vel. ſpir. Sal. q. ſ. M.* For the Rich; ℞. *Aq. Borag.* ʒ iii. *Card. bened.* ℔ i. *Roſ.* ʒ i. *ſacch. Perlar.* ʒ i. *Ambr. griſ. gr.* i. *Moſch. gr.* i. *Succ. Citr. rec. q. ſ. M.* Beer well boyled may be uſed, if there be in it boyled, either ſliced Nutmeg, or *C. C. uſti*; but it muſt be taken warm, and then you need not ſo much fear either the quantity, or taking it oft. If it be cold, there may follow a griping Flux, heartake, *&c.* In ſuch as have weak Stomach, and Heartake, may be admitted Rheniſh-Wine, when the Fever abates, which muſt be ſweetned with Sugar, and tarted *cum ſucc. Limon.* but it muſt be taken moderately. *Lap. Porcin. Orient.* ſteept for a while in ordinary Beer, is of great uſe, for it ſtrongly provokes Sweat, and very much refreſheth the Heart.

II. *For Drowſineſs.* Here Opiates are not ſo proper. Thoſe that diſpel the Vapors which infect the Head, and the heat about the Heart, are good; as ℞. *ſal. Rut. Scord. Prunel. an.* ℈ ß. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* viii. *aq. Prophylact. noſt.* ʒ i. *Meliſ. q. ſ. ſyr. Beton.* ʒ i. *M. f. hauſtus.* Let ſweating thereby be provoked, and let it be the care of the Attendants, after the firſt and ſecond day, to keep them from ſleep, if they have ſtrength to bear it.

III. *Great watching*, and pain of the head. For the firſt, though it continue the three firſt days without intermiſſion, be not much concerned. For it oft

oft falls out, that by the use of *Sudorificks* only, the pain is the first day abated, the second becomes tolerable, and on the third quite vanishes. For sleep, ℞. *Aq. Prophylact.* ℥ i. ß. *Borag.* ℥ i. *Cinam.* ℥ iii. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ℥ i. *Sacch. Perlar.* ℥ iii. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* ii. *M. f. Julep.* Take every quarter of an hour a spoonful, till sleep doth seize on the Party. This hath afforded great relief, and the sleep caused thereby hath been undisturbed, and of long continuance. But before the use of *Laud. Opiat.* in the foresaid(manner which is safe) endeavour to ease the Head-ake, by applying Ground-Ivy bruised to the Nape of the Neck, Soals of the Feet, and Palms of the hand. Or, ℞. *fol. Rutac. M.* i. ß. *Ferment. Acri.* ℥ ii. *fim. Columb.* ℥ i. *Sal. Com.* ℥ ß. *acet. Samb. q. s. M. f. Catap. Plantis pedum & volis manuum applicandum.* Or, ℞. *Bol. Arm. Terr. sigil. Cret. vulg. alb. an.* ℥ ß. *aceti Calend. q. s. M.* Apply it as before. To the forehead apply the pouder of Cloves moistned, *cum spir. Vin.* forbear Vinegar, and all Emulsions.

IV. *Vomiting and Hicket*, may easily be removed, if not from Carbuncles in the Stomach, and among the Entrails, with a spoonful of the next, taken cold every quarter of an hour. ℞. *Aq. Menth. Prophylact. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Cinam.* ℥ i. *Confect. de Hyacinth.* ℥ i. *Sal. Coral.* ℈ i. *Syr. Mirtin.* ℥ ß. *Julep. Ros.* ℥ i. *M.* By the use of this Vomiting is usually staid, especially if the Stomach be sometimes anointed with this ℞. *Ol. Nucist. expr.* ℥ i. ß. *Mac. distil.* ℥ ß. *Absinth.* ℥ i. *M.* In the interim let the party forbear plentiful drinking, and as soon as Vomiting is staid, let him make use of some good Sudorifick.

V. *Flux of the Belly* is uſually the product of Death. Yet where neither mere Blood, nor nothing of a Bloody ſubſtance hath been voided, the following hath been ſucceſful. Let the Party bſtain from all things that are either acid or ſalt, which except in this caſe, is of great uſe in the Plague; likewiſe from much drinking: but if thirſt be ſo great as not to be born, let him take one, two, or three ſpoonfuls of the next. ℞. *Rad. Torment.* ℥ i. *Roſ. rub.* p. i. *raſ. C. C.* ℥ ß. *ſem. Acetoſ. Mirtil. an.* ℥ i. *coq. ex aq. ferr. colat.* ℥ ix. *add. Confect. Hyacinth.* ℥ i. *ſyr. Mirtin.* ℥ i. *M.* Treacle alone hath profited ſwallowing a little of it every four hours, till ℥ i. be taken. Or, take the next by ſpoonfuls. ℞. *Diaſcord.* ℥ ii. *Carab.* ℈ ß. *Coral. rub. prep. Sang Drac. an.* ℈ i. *Margar. prep.* ℈ ß. *aq. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *Plantag. Roſ. an.* ℥ i. ß. *ſyr. de Symphit. Fernel.* ℥ i. *M.* Clyſters of a binding drying, and emollient quality are very neceſſary to be caſt in twice or thrice a day, as ℞. *Rad. Conſolid. major.* ℥ i. *Biſtort. Torment. an.* ℥ iii. *fol. Querc. M.* ß. *flor. Balauſt. Roſ. rub. an.* p. i. *ſem Aniſ.* ℥ iii. *coq. ex Lact. Vacc. Uſtilato; in colat.* ℥ viii. *diſſol. Tereb. Ven.* ℥ ii. *Vitel. Ov.* Num. i. *Troch. alb. Rhaſ.* ℥ i. *Mel. Mercurial.* ℥ ß. *Roſ. colat.* ℥ i. *M. f. Enem.* The bathing the Belly with Lees of Red-wine, laying on, after a warm Cloth, three or four double, hath been oft proved. Or elſe, the next Oyntment and Plaiſter. ℞. *Ol. Maſtic. Nucift. expreſ. an.* ℥ i. *Aneth. Abſinth. Mirtil. an.* ℥ ii. *Theriac. vet.* ℥ iii. *M.* ℞. *Bol. Arm. Thur. Maſtic. Sang. Drac. an.* ℥ ii. *Mum.* ℥ iii. *pul. Gallar.* ℥ i. ß. *ſem. Dauc. Leviſtic. Aniſi, Myrtil. an.* ℈ i. *Ol. Nuciſt. expreſs.* ℥ iii. *Tereb. Ven. q. ſ. f. Empl.* Thus much

much of inward Symptoms; the outward are,

1. Spots beſt removed by inward Medicins, but they uſually portend ſome miſchief. For Carbuncles and Buboes, ſee the *Marrow of Chirurgery*.

For Preſervatives in ſhort; uſe fervent Prayer to God. Fly (if your quality and condition of Life admit) early, far off, and be ſlow in return: But depend not too much upon it, for 'tis impoſſible to fly beyond the reach of God. Let the Air be free from Vapors when you go out, be it by day or night; to which end, keep good fires, both in publick and private, by which the Air is ſooneſt & moſt effectually purified. Waſh the Houſe daily with Water, or rather with Vinegar. Fume with *Amber*, *Pitch*, *Myrrh*, *Benjamin*, *Frankincenſe*, *Wood and Berries of Juniper*, *Sulphur*, *Aſſafœtida*, *Horns*, which purify the Air eſpecially; *Gunpowder*, *Amber*, *Muſk*, *Civet*, &c. are good perfumes ſome think, but they are naught. *Tobacco* may be uſed, but decline the ſmoak. Immoderate *Dyet* is very hurtful. Avoid all Meats hard of Concoction, and do not overcharge the Stomach with thoſe good, and of light digeſtion, which are to be uſed, as Veal, Mutton *&c.* All ſalt Fleſh and Fiſh is hurtful. Strongeſt Beer, and Wine of middle ſtrength, if moderately taken, may be good. But for ſtrong and ſweet Wine, Spirit of Wine, and Brandy are bad, unleſs in ſuch as are very Aged. Go not forth with an empty Stomach, but always take ſome preſervative againſt Infection, as ℞. *Aq. Prophylact.* ℥ vi. *Julep. Roſ.* ℥ iii. *M.* take the quantity of a ſpoonful each morning. Or, ℞. *Condit. Prophylact. pred.* ℥ iii. take the quantity of a Cheſnut in the Morning, or as oft as you are to go into Infected places. Vineger

and all ſharp things are good, unleſs there be a Cough, weakneſs of Stomach or Colick, ſleep, watching, exerciſe of the Body, and the uſe of Women if immoderate, are very hurtful: Coſtiveneſs is prejudicial, but not ſo much as a great Looſneſs: Sadneſs, Fear, & Anger will make very ſtrange alterations in the Blood: they that know how to moderate theſe, are moſt prudent: for Obſerv. ſee *Barbet. River. &c.*

BOOK

BOOK III.

Of Belly-Diſeaſes.

CHAP. I.

Of too much Appetite to Meat.

NATURAL Hunger, which is an Appetite of Meats, is chiefly cauſed by the remainders of Food fermented in the Stomach, raiſing a ſowr and grateful vapor from it, and the ſpittle, which pleaſingly affects the upper Orifice thereof, and ſo produces hunger; when hunger is vitiated, 'tis ſaid to be *encreaſed*, *diminiſhed*, *aboliſhed*, and in various manners depraved. The firſt is chiefly intended here, by ſome ſaid to be an encreaſe of the Stomach's fermentation; by others, a continual and inſatiable deſire of devouring; afflicting ſometimes with Vomiting, ſometimes with looſneſs. *Parts* affected, are the Stomach and Pancreas; as their Juices and Halitus,

with their ſharpneſs, do by gnawing or pricking ſtir up the Appetite.

Cauſes of Hunger increaſed, is the over-ſowrneſs of the Pancreate juice, abounding; as alſo of the Glanduls: this acid juice is increaſed in the whole Body by Acid food, or things ſeaſon'd with Acids. To Acid Liquors, cold Air, immoderate long ſorrow, vehement motion of the Body, long watching & Coſtiveneſs of Body may be added. Of Hunger diminiſhed, though it proceeds ſlowly, is the ſpittle too viſcous and fat, & ſo as unfit to promote fermentation of Food and its remainders; ſo it breeds flegm in the ſmall guts like it, whereby the moderate Acidity of the Pancreat-Juice, is dul'd, and at length all the Acidity in the Body becomes leſs ſharp and dull. Bile may, though ſeldomer righter, and often ſuddenly, the ſame ariſing from the ſmall guts to the Stomach, and corrupting the remainders of Food and ſpittle, and proſtrating the grateful Acidity by dulling the Appetite. Of their ſix *Nonnaturals* ſo called, too much Food taken, eſpecially things fat and tough, Hot and Rainy ſeaſons, too much ſleep, reſt and ſlothfulneſs of Body, extreme cares and Looſneſſes will diminiſh. If the foreſaid Cauſes be very grievous, they will quite take away and aboliſh Hunger. Hunger depraved, and longing, commonly called *Pica*; in Women with Child *Malacia*; Is wont rarely to vex Men, but Women more frequently; and chiefly, either before their Monthly Courſes, or when they are ſtopt. Whence they become almoſt altogether *Cachectick*, or of ill habit of Body. In *Pica*, unwonted and unfit food is deſired, or things that are not food: as Chalk, Coals, Aſhes, Pitch, Clay, Turfs, ragged

ged Linnen, &c. The cauſe of this in Women is the ſuppreſſion of their Courſes; which ſtanding about the Womb, and ſo more or leſs corrupted, and after mix'd with the whole maſs of Blood, and infecting it; it being vitiated and deprav'd, the Cachexy is produc'd. The ſame depravation and corruption of the Blood and reſt of the Humors, may be in Men as well as Women, as oft as they are troubled with Longing: as in like manner the ſame Men may ſuffer both the Sence and Diſeaſe of Suffocation, to Women more familiar, thought to ariſe from the Womb; and therefore call'd an *Uterin* Diſeaſe; and is alſo cur'd by the ſame Medicins that Women are cur'd with: yet 'tis more fitly call'd *Hypochondriac*, than *Hyſteric*.

Differences are almoſt none, but ſuch as may be diſtinguiſhed by degrees: If with vomiting or Diarrhea, 'tis call'd dog-appetite: If without vomiting, Bulimos; in which there's fainting till they eat, which ſometimes follows preſently after, and ſometimes there's coldneſs of the extream parts.

Signs. There's great proneneſs to vomit, nothing to be caſt up but a little acid pituitous Humor: in others it happens contrary; who after greedy devouring of meat, vomit it up, and caſt out the reſt by the Belly: neither doth this remit hunger, or greedy deſire; but they ſtill follow one another: they are vexed with belching and anxiety of Heart.

Progn. It eaſily paſſeth into daily vomiting, *Cæliaca*, Dropſie. If from external cauſes and worms, there's little danger if they be preſently removed. If after great evacuations and melting of the Body, dangerous; eſpecially if after meat, when the Belly

is

is yet full, there's fainting: for it ſhews a great diſtemper of the Stomach. If it continue long, 'tis ill; for it uſes to end in a *Cachexia*, Dropſie, or *Tabes*.

Indicat. The acid Humor is to be temper'd with pure Wine, wherein is diſſolv'd the Yolk of an Egg; alſo that call'd *Aq. vitæ*, either taken alone, or given with white-Bread Crums; *ſpir. Stomach. Minſch.* is commended: So to infringe and amend, uſe Coral, Pearl, *oc. Cancr. Succin. lap. Hematit. Cret. Chalyp.* all fat and oily things alſo dull the acid Juice. Purging profits not at all. Vomiting and Venæſection are not good. The ſpecial Cure is in Dyet. Sometimes gentle *Narcoticks* do good; as *Theriac. antiq. Diaſcord. cum aq. Cinam. Ambr. griſ.* gr. v. vi. taken in a rere Egg is excellent. Sage-Wine is ſaid to be ſpecifick. Be ſure to abſtain from the Juice of acids, which chiefly prevents its increaſe: If a pouder pleaſe, ℞. *Coral. rub. prep. Margarit. prep. an* ℈ i. *Cret. alb.* ℈ ß. *Sacch. alb.* ʒ iii. *M. f. pul. divide it into 6 doſes*, and twice a day at leaſt 3 or 4 hours after meals, 'tis to be taken in a ſpoonful of ſtrong Wine. If a liquid form be deſir'd, ℞. *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ii. *Cochlear. Tinct. Cinam. fact. cum ſpir. Vin. an.* ʒ ß. *ſyr. Abſinth.* ʒi. *M.* Or ℞. *Ol. Mac. diſtil. & gran. Junip. an.* ℈ i. *M. in vitro hujus olei gut.* ii. *vel* iii. *ſumat æger aliquoties in die ex vin. Malvatic. aut præmiſſæ muſturæ Cochlear* i. Broth both fat, and near the conſiſtence of a Gelly, may be good; but not ſeaſon'd with ſharp things. *Hunger* gradually diminiſhed or aboliſhed, is cur'd by Medicins that correct and carry out the viſcous flegmatick Humor: To correct; ℞. *Aq. Menth.* ʒ ii.

Cinam.

Cinam. ʒ ß. *syr. Fœnicul.* ʒ i. *spir. Sal. q. s. ad grat. acid. M.* Or, Rx. *Sal. Tart. Vitriol.* ʒ ß. *Crem. Tart.* ʒ i. *Sacc. Cand. alb.* ʒ ii. *Mis. f. pul. in* ʒ *dos. divid.* Take it once or twice a day in Rhenish Wine, or the foresaid mixture. Instead of *spir. Sal.* may be taken *Elix. propriet.* ʒ ß. and use it by spoonfuls at several times. They that delight in medicated Wine, may have this, Rx. *Rad. Enul. Camp. Acor. an.* ʒ ii. *fol. Salv. Major. Rutæ hortens. an. M.* i. *sem. Fœnic. dul.* ʒ ii. *Cortic. Aran. sic.* ʒ i. *concisa & crasse contusa insuantur sacculo, qui in cantharum immisso affundatur Vin. alb. ad* ʒ xx. *postquam per noctem steterit in Cella; exhiberi poterit ad* ʒ iii. iv. *vel* v. *aut mane Stomacho jejuno aut inter prandendum ac cœnandum prout unicuiq; magis placebit, ac conducere observabitur.* New-Wine also may be pour'd in place of the former, so long as the Aromatick strength comes out of the Bag. When there's need to purge; Rx. *Mas. pil. Fœtid. Maj.* ʒ ß. *Cochiar.* ϑ i. *extract. Cathol.* ϑ ß. *ol. Caryoph. gut.* ii. *M. f. Pil. numb.* 15. *deaurandæ aut Glycyrr. Cinam. vel pulvere conspergendæ.* Let the Sick take 5 or more of these Pills, as he is observ'd to be easy or hard to be purg'd. If Chymical Medicins be desired, Rx. *Gum. Armoniac. vel Opopan. &c. cum Acet mund. & inspiss.* ʒ ß. *Troch. alband. Mercur. dul. an.* ϑ i. *M. f. Pil.* 15 *deaur.* Of these may be given 5, or more. If an Apoz. be more desir'd, Rx. *Rad. Glycyrrh.* ʒ ß. *Apii* ʒ i. *Rasur. lig. Guaiac.* ʒ iii. *Bac. Laur. sem. Anisi, an.* ʒ ii. *pulp. Colocinth.* ʒ ß. *coq. s. a. ex aq. Pluv. in Colat.* ℥ xxx. *dissol. syr. Ros. Sol. cum Sen. Diacnic. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Sal. Tart. Vitriol.* ϑ ii. *Tinct. Cinam.* ʒ i M. Of this Decoction take 3, 4, or 5 ounces once

or

or twice in a day, whereby the flegmatick and viſcous Humors may both be corrected, as alſo evacuated gently by degrees: mean-while let the Sick forbear all fat and viſcous food; uſe clear, warm, and dryer Air, at leaſt ſo made by Art; be watchful, cheerful, let exerciſe be moderate; and let Stool and Urin, if it may fitly be, daily anſwer what's eaten and drunk. *Hunger* ſuddenly diminiſhed by Choler over-fat, will be cured by amending that Bile; or if it alſo abound in plenty, by educing it, either upward or downward. *Elixir Proprietatis* is above all others, to amend this Bile, taking 5, or 6 drops thereof in Wine or fit mixture, chiefly before meat a little. Thoſe that can bear acids, may in its ſtead uſe *ſpir. Sal. dul.* prepar'd with ſeveral cohobations upon *ſpir. Vin. rectif.* Wormwood, and Wormwood-Wine amends this Bile, or other Aromaticks infuſed in Wine, and taken at dinner and ſupper in a ſmall quantity, ſuch as *Siler montan. Catam. Ment. Major. Roriſ. Salv.* &c. Bile is evacuated by vomit moſt fitly, as by *Antimon.* &c. as *Croc. Metal. Vitr. Antim. Mercur. vitæ.* The ſame Bile is evacuated by ſtool with *Rhabarb. Scam. Tamarind. &c.* Scammony in a due doſe, as to 12 or 15 grains, ground in a Morter with ſome fit water, as Cichory, Balm, Sorrel, *&c.* and that liquor made milky by rubbing, be gently pour'd out, and the reſt of the ſtrength by new-water drawn forth, the blackiſh dregs remaining in the bottom: to which liquor add *aq. Cinam. &c.* ℥ ii. *vel* iii. alſo ſome *ſyr. Roſ. ſol.* the like quantity, it will be a moſt grateful draught to the Sick; only half an hour after, it will be fit the Sick ſhould drink in broth ℈ i. or ℥ ß of Cream of Tartar; or

℞.

℞. *Cryſtal. Tart.* ʒ i. ß. *Diagrid.* ʒ iii. *ol. Cinam. gut.* vi. *Sacch. alb. in aq. Roſ. diſſolv.* ʒ viii. *M. f. ſ. a. Tabella.* Theſe may be given moſt fitly to Infants, Children, and ſuch as are delicate; *doſ.* at moſt *à* iii. *ad* ʒ ß. To Infants ʒ ß. add ʒ i. To Youth ʒ ii. with careful ordering. Thoſe that unneceſſarily fear Scammoniack Medicins, may uſe this; ℞. *Rhab. elect. & Roſ.* ʒ ii. *Tart. crud. & opt.* ʒ ß. *aq. Cichor. q. f. infund. per noctem in Ciner. vel aq. dul. Balneo tepido; colat. mediocritur expreſſæ adde ſyr. Roſ. Sol. vel de Cichor. cum Rheo* ʒ ß. *aq. Cinam.* ʒ ii. *vel. ol. Aniſi, gut.* ii. *vel* iii. *M. f. hauſtus.* The Oil doth not only remove the nauſeouſneſs of the Rubarb, but diſcuſſeth wind: *Elect. Cholagog. Silv.* is excellent. *Deprav'd* Appetite as before, is as incident to Men, ſo much more to Women, and what Symptoms follow. The Cure in general conſiſts in the purifying and amending of the Blood and other Humors, which done, the longing will ſoon vaniſh. Here *Volatil Salts* are accounted beſt; only obſerve, Medicins are oft to be changed, eſpecially where we ſee they are little effectual. Beſides, the Salts do gently and kindly move the Menſes: the ſuppreſſion whereof doth moſt produce longing. A few drops of them are to be given twice, thrice, or oftner a day in Wine or fit Liquor, and chiefly at dinner and ſupper-time; for ſo joyning with the Aliments, hinder their Corruptions that might be expected from the vitious Spittle, and by degrees amend the Spittle, and by degrees amend the Fermentation of the Food. Sweat alſo may be moved, but only gently, as with *Antim. Diaphor. & Bezoar. miner. &c.* and anſwerable to the diverſity of the vitious Humors, ſometimes

times abounding together: there may be profitably preſcrib'd a vomit or purge.

Obſervations.

One ag'd 25, labouring under a double quartain, fell into a great appetite, not vomitting in the beginning, and ſo bulimous: but after by greedy eating unripe fruit, as acid Apples, Pears, &c. raw, &c. vomited preſently; as alſo after any thing given; whence the Fever grew more grievous, eſpecially as to coldneſs and ſhivering and ſhaking of the Members. The Fever according to prediction, continued long above a year: therefore the following was preſcrib'd; ℞. *Antimon. Diaphor. Coral. rub. prep. oc. Cancr. Cinam. acut. an.* ʒ i. *Diaſcord.* ʒ ß. *ol. Menth. gut.* viii. *ſyr. Abſinth. q. ſ. f. Condit.* In the interim there was taken continually *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* in Sack, mixed with Aromatick Spirits, and cohobated gently *ad gut.* viii. *the Condit.* was taken to the quantity of a Nutmeg thrice a-day.

Two Infants from a continual Fever (eating ſharp things) fell to an over-appetite, and unleſs Aliments were preſently given, they preſently fainted: for which was preſcrib'd the next, ℞. *Coral. rub. prep. Antimon. Diaphoretic. Cinam. acut. an.* ϑ i. *Sacch. alb.* ʒ ii. *M. f. pul. in* 8 *doſ. dividend.* It was taken in the pap of a roaſted Apple, after which they took generous Wine, wherewith was mixt the Yolk of an Egg, Cinamon, and Sugar, and ſo they were cured.

One

One having his Appetite wholly loſt by a chronick Fever; there was preſcrib'd *Diaphœnic.* ℥ ß. *diſſolv.* in a Decoction of common Wormwood, and Agrimony: after he took the following, ℞. *Fol. Agrimon. Abſinth. vulg. Centaur. minor. an. M. f. omn. Decoct. de Colat. cap.* ℔ ß. *cum Sacchar.* he was order'd to drink it 9 days together; but after 5 days was paſt, he got a dog-like appetite, and therefore deſir'd he might not drink it any longer: for which was adviſed him to eat Butter and fat Meats, and to drink ſtrong Wine. Many that uſed this Medicine, fell into the like ravenous hunger: *Pacheq. Obſ.* 1.

CHAP. II.

Of Vomiting, &c.

IN perfect health and natural ſtate, nothing at all is wont to be driven from out of the Stomach by the Gullet; but if there be, be it food, rifting-wind, vapors, more fluid or thick liquor, expell'd by the Mouth, is a ſure ſign of health weakned. *Vomiting is a Preternatural* motion of the Stomach, or an inverſion thereof by a periſtaltick Motion ariſing from the lower parts: By moſt 'tis ſaid to be matter retain'd in the Stomach, caſt upward with violence, ſenſibly through the Mouth: Some joyn nauſcouſneſs therewith, which only *differs* in degree; which they define to be a vain deſire to vomit, with anxiety about the *Præcordium*, throwing out a thin ſhining

ing Humor by ſpitting: This is ſaid always to preceed a vomiting, as ſometimes alſo a belching, which is when any thing breaks up in way of a riſt or vapor, with noiſe.

Parts affected are moſtly the Stomach, though ſometimes by conſent alſo the Liver, Diaphragma, Pancreas, and Reins being inflam'd. In the laſt is ſtirr'd up bilious and pituitous vomiting. It may alſo be from falls, wounds, blows, &c. in the Head, which may be the primary part affected.

Cauſes are according to the differences, and require an exact ſearch by the Phyſician. Flegm moſt oft offends, adhering ſtubbornly to the wrinkles of the Stomach. Aliments oft offending in quantity or quality, volatil Bile; and when the Bile-paſſage is not inſerted into the *Duodenum*, but into the Stomach. Sometimes the Pancreat Juice: Oft the too much Laxneſs of the Stomach-wrinkles, that its Orifice cannot be ſhut: Sometimes its being inflam'd, excoriated, or exulcerated and abſceſs. So the abſceſs of the Pancreas, the inflammation of the Liver, Diaphragm, Reins, Inteſtines, &c. Worms, Catarrh, which being ſharp, may cauſe the Compreſſion of the *Enſiformis* on the Mouth of the Stomach: alſo vehement Cough.

Differ. 'Tis either Idiopathick, when the Stomach is only affected, or Sympathetick, when it ariſeth from other parts, as Liver, &c. as before. If from the Stomach it ſelf, there's then loathing of meat, heavineſs, tenſion, and inflation of the Stomach; concoction is late and difficult, there's acid belchings, &c. *If Critical*, there's eaſe after vomiting: If not, but that there's greater trouble,

'tis

'tis Symptomatick: It may alſo be bloody, Malign, or Scorbutic, &c. In the laſt, ſharp and hot things exaſperate much, and make it worſe. To mitigate that heat and acrimony, eſpecially in ſcorbutic Vomiting, Goats-Milk, with juice of Water-Creſſes or Scurvy-graſs, is fit.

Signs ſhew themſelves; thoſe of the Cauſes are before, or do come after: That from Excoriations, Ulcers, Inflammation of the Liver; is always aſſociated with Hicket; the Wrinkles laxated: there's dejection of appetite, and the Stomach is cold, and they love hot things. If Bile, there's bitterneſs. If the Pancreat Juice, there's ſharpneſs. If from the Enſiformis bended inward, there's want of appetite; what's taken, is vomited up, by which the Stomach is not only greatly pain'd, but the whole Body is waſted. Its cure, ſee in the Marrow of Chirurgery.

Progn. If Critical, 'tis good, ſee *Hippoc. Aphor.* 15. *Sect.* 6. alſo if from Repletion; but if Symptomatical, 'tis ill, (*Aph.* 3. *S.* 7. *Lib. præn. Text.* 12.) eſpecially if caus'd from Inflammation of the vicine parts, Venom, Excoriation, Ulcers.

Indic. That critical is not to be ſtopt, but that ſymptomatic as ſoon as may be. Tough flegm is to be incided; the reſt of the Humors gently evacuated: the ſharp Humors temperated, Catarrh ſtay'd.

Cure. Prepare fitly, then purge gently; Revel with Glyſters, Suppoſitories, Ligatures to the Joints, and alſo by heating them: Apply Topicks to the Stomach: as to parts inflam'd uſe Venæſection, otherwiſe 'tis hurtful. Obſerve in all *Preternatural* vomiting keep the Belly open, ſo that there may be

at leaſt every day a ſtool, either by Nature or Art. For Stomaticks, ſee Inſtitutions; amongſt which Mints is admirable, alſo Nutmegs, Orange-pils, and of Citrons, *Elixir. propr.* alſo the *Elixir*-water, and Oil of Citrons. *Syr. Coral. Mirtin. ol. Menth. Mac. Balſ. peru. ad gut.* iv. in a rear Egg, form'd into Pills, with powder of Cinamon and Sugar. In vehement vomiting *River.* us'd *Pil. Coch.* ℈ ii. ß. *cum Laud. opiat.* gr. iii. which cur'd. ℞. *Reſin. Agaric.* gr. iv. *Extract. Cathol.* gr. xii. *Tart. Vitriol.* gr. iii. *ol. Roriſm. gut.* ii. M. f. *pil. N.* 4. *deaurentur.* Or, ℞. *Sal. Abſinth.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol.* gr. vi. *Troch. Alhand.* gr. i. *Sacch. alb.* ℈ ii. M. f. *pul.* But it will be better to preſcribe firſt ſomewhat that may reſtore the tone of the Somach, cut viſcid Flegm, diſcuſs Wind, as alſo to temper the Humor; as ℞. *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ii. ß. *Tinctur. Cinam.* ʒ ii. *ſpir. Maſtic.* ʒ i. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. *Laud. opiat.* gr. ii. *ol. Menth. diſtil.* gr. iii. *ſyr. Menth. Mirtin. an.* ʒ iii. M. take it by ſpoonfuls. The next hath ſtay'd vomiting preſently; ℞. *Conſer. Menth. Criſp.* ʒ i. *Theriac. opt.* ℈ ii. *Cinam. acut. pul.* ℈ ß. *Balſ. peru. gut.* ii. M. f. *bol.* Or the next, if any thing taken in be the cauſe; ℞. *Ap. Menth.* ℥ ii. *Tinctur. Cinam.* ʒ ii. *Laud. opiat.* gr. ii. *ſyr. Menth.* ℥ ß. M. take it oft by ſpoonfuls. In Inflammation and ſharpneſs of Humors, ℞. *Succ. Taraxac. depurat. ſyr. de Cichor. cum Rhab. Roſ. Sol. cum Sen. an.* ℥ i. *Crem. Tartari* ℈ i. *aq. Borag. q. ſ. f. hauſtus.* Or ℞. *Man. Calabr.* ℥ i. ß. *Crem. Tart.* ʒ ß. *miſc. & diſſol. in Juſcul. vel Cereviſ. calid.* Forms of preparing Medicins in thick Flegm. ℞. *Sal. Gem.* ℈ i. *Card. bened.* ℈ ß. *Tart. Vitriol.* gr. v. M. f. *pul.* Or ℞. *Spir. Sal. dul.* ℥ ß. *detur in Phiol.* uſe 8, or 10 drops as oft

as

as you please to drink. In Excoriations of the inner Coat of the Stomach, or Inflammation of the parts and hickets; Rx. *Mucilag. sem. Psilii. Cydonior Gum. Tragac. aq. Ros. extract. an.* ℥ ß. *syr. Viol. Ros. Sol. simpl. an.* ℥ i. M. f. *Linctus.* If there be much pain, Rx. *Spec. Aromat. Ros.* gr. viii. *Laud. opiat.* gr. i. M. f. *pul. detur bis de die in jusculo.* For vomiting of Blood, from the erosion or ruption of the Vessels in the Guts or Stomach; Rx. *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ ii. *Cinam.* ℥vi. *Acet. distil.* ℥ ß. *Coral. rub. pep.* ʒ ß. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ i. ß. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. ii. *syr. Mirtin.* ℥ i. M. *hæc mistura cochleatim sæpius assumpta curabit pleraſq; vasorum rupturas*, and will soon stop the Blood beyond expectation: 'tis also very profitable in other excretions of Blood. If there be fear that the Blood be coagulated, you may add to the foresaid mixture *oc. Cancr.* ʒ ß. *Antimon. Diaph.* ℈ i. and use it as before: with these additions 'tis also good, when Vomiting is from inflammation or notable ulcer of any part, the primary Disease being first cur'd. 'Tis also then fit to take *Bals. Sulph. Anis.* in any liquor. *The breeding and belching* of Wind, which riseth from windy Aliments, or flegmatick or viscous Humors; may be cur'd by shunning such Aliments by cutting and carrying off the viscous Flegm, by tempering Bile, and discussing wind. For cutting flegm and purging it, you have before in this case, *spir. Sal. Nitr.* taken 2, or 3 drops in a fit mixture, or ordinary drink, before all other doth best temper Bile too sharp: and though *Aromaticks* do discuss wind, yet the Spirit of Niter is best, being it corrects both Flegm and Bile, and hinders wind in its rise, and dissipates it when bred. To curb and discuss wind remaining in the

Stomach and in the Guts, ℞. *Aq. Menth. Fœnicul. an.* ℥ ii. *ſpir Vin. rectif. vel aq. vitæ Mathiol. vel ſpir. Car. Sylv.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Nitr. opt. gut.* xx. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. iii. *ol. Mac. diſtil. gut.* vi. *ſyr. Menth.* ℥ i. ß. M. 'Tis to be taken by ſpoonfuls, often, or more ſlowly, as pains or diſtenſions do move more or leſs. The *Carminative* Spirit which hath been for many years on ſeveral Patients experienced, is this; ℞. *Rad. Angelic.* ℥ i. *Imperator. Galang. an.* ℥ i. ß. *fol. Roriſmar. Major. Rut. hortenſ. Baſilic. Summit. Centaur. minor. an.* M. ß. *Bacc. Laur.* ℥ iii. *ſem. Angel. Leviſtic. Aniſ. an.* ℥ ß. *Zinzib. Nuc. Moſch. Mac. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Cinam.* ℥ vi. *Garyoph. cort. Arant. an.* ℥ i. *conciſ. & craſſe contuſis affunde ſpir. Vin. Malv. vel Hiſpanic.* ℥ xl. *digerantur per biduum in* M. B. *hinc ad ſiccitatem diſtillentur.* Whatſoever aſcends let it be pour'd on the Maſs, digeſt it 2 days, and then ſtill 3 parts of 4; keep the ſpirit diſtill'd for your uſe. If any will, he may pour upon what remains common Spirit of Wine rectified ℥ xx. and diſtil it after two days digeſtion, as long as a ſtrong ſpirit comes away, which may be kept a-part, as weaker than the former, but of much vertue to diſcuſs wind if join'd to any mixture, or ſweetned with Sugar diſſolv'd in *aq. Ro. vel Fœnicul.* For Externals, are *Empl. de cruſt. Pan. ol. Maſtic. Mirtin. Menth. &c.* alſo ℞ *Spec. Arom. Roſ. Electi. ol. Nuciſt. expreſſ. an.* ℥ i. *Mac. ſtil. Citr. an.* ℈ ß. *Gum. Caran. q. ſ.* M. *f. ſ. a. Empl. Stomacho imponendum.* Or ℞. *Ol. Menth.* ℥ ß. *Carv. diſtil.* ℈ i. *Nuciſt. expreſſ.* ℥ ii. M. *inungatur biſce oleis bis de die ventriculus.* Or ℞. *Pul. Menth. Roſ. rub. an.* ℥ i. *Maſtic.* ℥ i. *Nuc. Moſch. N.* iii. *Caryoph. Mac. Cinam. an.* ℥ ii. *ferment. Acerrim.* ℥ vi. *cum ſ. q. Acet. Roſ. f. Empl.*

One

One aged 50, taking *Ol. Vitriol.* instead of *Balſ. Sulph.* by which the Gullet, Stomach, with its Orifice, was excoriated, and ſo night and day was vexed with a troubleſome Hicket, was in a ſhort time perfectly cured with the above-ſaid Medicines, as well thoſe looſening as altering: he alſo found much good by the next. ℞. *Succ. ſemperv. maj. depurat.* ℥ i. *aq. Roſ. Plantag. an.* ℥ ii. *vitel. Ov. Num.* i. *ſyr. de Portul.* ℥ i. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* ii. *M. bibat cochleatim.*

One that could retain any thing, but continually vomited a certain *craſs* Flegm; after the uſe of external and internal Medicines dyed: being opened, the Pancreas was found wholly corrupted and ſphacelated.

One aged 40, was for 20 *years*, vexed ſometimes with want of Appetite, other whiles with Anxiety of the *Precordium*. Sometimes Loathing, and ſometimes Vomiting; eſpecially after drinking cold Beer. Many Medicines were uſed, but all fruitleſs, and was rather worſe, Vomiting more; the illneſs of the Medicines cauſing that proneneſs: ſo that any thing taken could not be retained. Being called, there was forbid all crude cold things, *&c.* and this preſcribed, ℞. *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ii. *Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *vitæ Mathiol.* ℥ ß. *Tinctur. Cinam.* ℥ ii. *ſpir. Maſtic.* ℥ i. *Diaſcord.* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Menth. ſtil. gut.* vi. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* iii. *ſyr. Menth.* ℥ i. *M. ſubinde hujus Cochlear unum alterumve aſſumatur.* Every Evening was taken one of the following Tablets, ℞. *ſpec. Diarrhod. Abbat. Aromat. Roſ. an.* ℥ ii. *Cinam. acut. cortic. Aurant. an.* ℥ i. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* v. *Sacch. alb.* ℥ iv. *cum. ſ. q. Aq. Cinam. f. ſ. a. Tab. Num.* xvi. The Humors ſufficiently altered, the

next was preſcribed; ℞. *Extract. Cathol.* ℈ i. *Ol. Menth. gut.* vi. *M. f. pil.* 5. *pul. Cinam. inſpergendæ.* Theſe did much good, and near cur'd him; with the next he became well. ℞. *Rad. Galang. Angelic. Zedoar. an.* ʒ ii. *fol. Menth. Criſp. Major. nob. Calam. Ment. an. M.* i. *ſem. Aniſ. Cinam. Acut. an.* ʒ ii. *cortic. Aurant. Cardam. Nuc. Moſch. an.* ʒ i. *Conciſa & craſſe contuſa concludantur Saccu-lo, cui in vaſe vitreo, lapideo, aliove ſolido affund. Vin. Gallic.* pint. iv. *poſt juſtam infuſionem & extracti-onem ter de die aſſumſit* ʒ iii. *add. Elix. Propriet. Parac. gut.* 8.

The Siſter of the foreſaid ſick perſon, aged about 18, caſt out by Vomit matter with great trouble and pain about the *præcordium*, conſtantly Loathing, ſometimes had the Hickets, and for three Months before her Courſes was ſtopt: whence ſhe grew lean, becauſe taking little or no Aliment, and often no ſooner taken, but it was vomited up: being called, I judged her to have an Ulcer in the Stomach, and therefore gave the next. ℞. *Aq. Menth.* ʒ ii. *Cinam.* ʒ v. *Antimon. Diaphor. oc. Cancr. an.* ℈ i. *Acet. ſtil.* ʒ iii. *Tinct. flor. Hyperic. ad ſyr. liquidioris conſiſtent. evaporat.* ʒ ß. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ ß. *Laud. Op. gr.* iii. *ſyr. Simphyt. Fernel.* ʒ i. *M.* there was taken of it a ſpoonful or two warm. There was ſhun'd all motions of Mind and Body, and uſed for thrice a day, *cum ſyr. Symphyt. Fernel. & Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. five drops of the next Balſome; ℞. *Balſam. Sulph. Aniſ. Peru. an.* ℈ i. *Tinct. flor. Hyperic. ut prius* ʒ ß. *M.* At the latter end of the Diſeaſe ſhe purged gently twice or thrice, and within a Month ſhe was perfectly cured. You ſee what hath been writ may ſerve for Loathing, Belching and Hickets.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Scurvy, and Hypochondriac Passion; commonly (though not fitly) called the Mother.

THE *Scurvy*, is an ill Nutrition of the whole Body: and the *Hypochondriac* Affection, is its Mother; others say, 'tis a *Cacochymiac*, and a more salt and crud Blood; others say an ill habit arising from Melancholy peculiarly corrupted, (as they prove from Contagion) with weakness of the Thighs, spots, looseness, redness, and tumor of the Gums; looseness of the Teeth, and other Symptoms afflicting.

Parts affected are not the Spleen, nor yet the Liver, unless by consent: but the Stomach, Mesentery-Glanduls; also the *Pancreat-Juice*, which standing, is made more sharp and acrid. Thick over salt Bile, also salt Spittle continually swallowed. From the offending acrid humors, there's Erosion of the Gums, dilution of the Blood, bleeding, breaking out of spots, and gnawing tormenting pains; yet it hath been observed, that the corrosive Serum flowing from the Nose of Scorbutick persons received on Linnen, hath tinged and eroded it. The *six Nonnaturals* may also be a cause, whereby the Chile is daily depraved.

Differ. There's many given by Authors, of which more by and by: the principal are, that hot, and that

cold, but all comes from craſs Flegm, or *Lympha*: by reaſon whereof the Chile, unleſs the thinner part, cannot paſs the lacteal Glanduls, and hence there's as many Symptoms as there is diverſity of Temperaments and Places. Yet if any will add Bile, and that craſs, I ſhall not gainſay.

Other Differences may be taken from the manner of its Generation, and ſo 'tis connate or hereditary, or communicated, contagious, *&c.* Or by peculiar vice, and acquired by dyet: from the time of invaſion; and ſo 'tis new, which is more eaſily cured: or inveterate, and ſo more hard, becauſe rooted more deeply: from the *Symptoms*, ſo it may be with Gangreen, Ulcers, Dropſie, Atrophy, Diarrhea, wandring-Gout, Baſtard-Pleuriſie, Fainting, pain of the Head, Colick, various pains of the Belly, Epilepſie, Convulſion, Contraction of the Members, Numneſs, Apoplexy, and others. *Eugalinus* writes of no leſs than fourty-nine Symptoms in his *Tract. de Scorbut.* worth reading.

Signs are very many, yet never are ſeen to concur in one and the ſame Body. Where 'tis ſeated, there's pain of the Head, ſometimes pricking, moſt oft with heavineſs, ſtraitneſs, and beating of the Heart; puffing up of the Stomach, eſpecially after meat. After which there's Loathing, Itch of the Mouth, eroſion of the Gums, with effuſion of Blood, looſneſs and blackneſs of Teeth, breathing bad, yea ſometimes very ſtinking, much ſpitting, diſtenſion of the Belly, eſpecially the left ſide; and cough ſo ſometimes, as though they would be choaked; Vomiting are Feveriſh, would have their bad Appetite excited; Hickets, Belching, Wind, Convulſion, Trembling and Looſneſs of the Limbs, red

or

or purple Spots diſperſed, ſometimes Black, Pulſe always unequal and weak, ſometimes ſtrong and unequal. Sometimes it diſſembles a Pleuriſie, ſometimes the Colick, now the true Palſie, then the wandring-Gout. They are ſometimes afflicted with great pains; as in the Teeth, Neck and other external parts, eſpecially the Thighs, in the Evening and Night moſt. Alſo of Hands and Feet, about the Ancles and Soals. The *Hypochondries* are pained. There's often very malign Ulcers, dry, hard *Tubercles*, *Eriſypela's*, Tumors, for moſt part *Oedematous*, ſweat much, the forerunner of an *Atrophy*, with defect of ſtrength. Alſo, *Sopor profundus*, *Carus*, Dropſie, *&c.*

Progn. It infeſts chiefly Spring and Fall, in thoſe more aged, more grievous. Alſo Adults and Children, by reaſon of their negligence in Dyet, have Stomacace ſeldom Sceleturbe. If inveterate and hereditary (where ſometimes whole Families are inflicted and invaded) 'tis moſt hard to Cure; not ſo new, or with a fit-Contagion. Where Symptoms are more grievous, the Cure is more hard. Sometimes 'tis diſſolved by the Hemorrhoids, Stool or Urin, ſometimes it degenerates into other Diſeaſes; as Dropſie, *Atrophy*, *&c.* as above and after all they ſometimes ſuddenly dye. Sometimes it precedes Fevers, ſometimes comes after; ſuch as are burning, malign, double Tertians and Quartains, in which it ſometimes ends. The laſt end of a Scurvy is extreme hard to cure. In ſome Regions, 'tis ſo familiar, that there's ſcarce a diſeaſe, wherein 'tis not found. *Exact Dyet* is the ſpeedieſt Cure; without which, by degrees they become incurable. They very ſeldom labour of a *Dyſentery*, but often

of

of a *Diarrhea* and *Lientery*, which are difficultly cured, and hanging long, kill the Party; for after them comes a Dropſie, or *Atrophy*. There's not much to be ſaid of Spots, unleſs they become Ulcers or Tumors of the outward parts; which threaten a Palſie; which ariſeth from the want of the *Lympha* Circulation: Lividneſs of the Face is a ſign of Death. Difficulty of Breathing, is not ſo dangerous as 'tis thought, nor the beating of the heart, unleſs from ſharp Vapors and Wind. Thoſe dying of this Diſeaſe, the ſpots return in, and vaniſh. In ſome, after Death, they return out again, as may be obſerved; which is leaſt to be obſerved in the Plague-time.

Indicat. Leſs regard may be had to the hurt parts than the peccant Humors; for theſe are more burdenſome. Craſs Humors are to be incided, and after by degrees evacuated, acid, acerb, and Salt Humors are to be altered, and here ſpecificks mixed with *Antiſcorbuticks* are beſt.

Cure. V. S. profits not, ſometimes the Hemorrhoids, if accuſtomed to, are to be opened, if ſuppreſſed. Strong purgers are always hurtful, gentle ones may be uſed. The Humors are firſt to be prepared with inciders, among which Volatile Salts are chief. Clyſters are ſometimes fit. *Diaphoreticks and Diureticks* are very profitable.

Obſerve, no Aliments or Medicaments (whether altering, purging, *Specifick*, or general) are to be given in the Scurvy, unleſs *Specific Antiſcorbuticks* be mixed with them. *Antiſcorbutick* Medicaments are *Rad. Raphan. Armorac. quinta aperitiv. Petaſitid. Scorzoner. Taraxac. Zedoar. Angelic. filic. Polipod. Helen. Lign. Guaiac. ſem. Sinap. eruc. &c. fol. Rut.*

Rut. Muraria, Persicar. Sedum minus, Becabung. Nasturt. aquatic. Trifol. Cochlear. Acetos. virga Aurea, Scord. malum Granat. acid. Pom. Citri. bac. Junip. Gum. Amoniac. Lucca, whose Tincture is chiefly commended in the itch, tumor, and putrefaction of the Gums. Also, *Tinct. flor. Aquileg. Nicotian. Elixir. Propriet. Parac.* especially, if in place of spirit of Wine, you put in spirit of Scurvy-Grass. *Crem. Tart. Chalyb. prep. Aq. Antiscorb. Minsich. spir. Cochlear. per se prep. sine Ferment.* For 'tis observed Juice of Scurvy-grass (and other Scorbutick herbs) lose their vertue, standing twentyfour hours. *Spir. Sal. Rectif. dul. Sulphur. Tartar. Urin. Ammoniac. Elect. Antiscorbutic. Schroder.* Milk by some is altogether rejected, and things made thereof, but experience discovers 'tis good; it tempering Acrimony and humects. 'Tis best taken two hours before meat, adding then some Drops, *ex spir. Cochlear. Chelidon. Raphan. silvest. Sal. Armon.* &c. Forms of purging Medicines. ℞. *Extract. Rhei Catholic. an. gr.* v. *Resin. Jalap. Agaric. an. gr.* iii. *sal. Armon. gr.* iv. *ol. Succin. gut.* i. *M. f. pil.* Num. 5. *deaurentur.* Or, ℞. *Crem. Tart. sal. Prunel. Absinth. an.* ℈ ß. *Tart. Vitriol. Diagrid. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. pul.* Some highly commend these; ℞. *Pil. Melanagog. Quer.* ʒ i. ß. *Extract. fol. Sen.* ʒ ß. *Resin. Jalap.* ʒ i. *gr.* vi. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* xii. *sal. Succin. Volatil.* ℈ i. *sem. Nasturtii, Coclear. Sinap. an.* ʒ ß. *M. & cum aq. Antiscorbutick. vel Elix. propriet. Parac. f. Mass. Dos. est a.* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ ß. Also the next. ℞. *Cochlear. Nasturt. aquat. Rut. Murar. an. M.* i. *rad. Armorac. Polypod. an.* ʒ ii. *Elleb. Nigr. Jalap. an.* ʒ v. *fol. Sen. Elect.* ʒ i. *flavid. cortic. Arant.* ʒ ii. *Cinam. acut. Elect.* ʒ i. ß. *Tart.*

crud

crud. ℥ iii. *conciſ & craſ. contuſ. inſuatur Sacculo, vaſeq; lapideo imponantur,& affund. Vin. Gallic. pint.* iv. *ſumatur mane hauſtus.* Forms of preparing Medicines. ℞. *Oc. Cancr. prep.* ℥ i. *Tart. Vitriol.* ℈ ß. *ſal. Prunel.* ℥ ß. *Confect. Alkerm. ſ. Moſc.* ℥ i. ß. *Sacch. Alb.* ʒ ii. *M. f. ſ. A. Trochiſ.* Sugar and all things of Sugar, are hurtful in the Scurvy. Or, ℞. *Rad. Raphan.* ℥ iii. *Filic.* ʒ i. *fol. Becabung. Naſturt. aquat. Cochlear. an.* p. i. *Tamarind.* ʒ i. *Sem. Apii.* ℥ i. ß. *coq. ex aq. Hord. vel Vin. Rhen. in colat.* ʒ xxiv. *diſſol. ſyr. de quinq; Rad.* ʒ ii. *add. Spir. Vitriol. gut.* viii. *M. f. Apoz.* Obſerve, *Antiſcorbutic* Medicines in boyling loſe much of their Volatil Spirits,and ſo thereby are made more uſeleſs. *Spir. Sal. dul. Armon. Cochlear.* exceed all others. Amongſt Purgers, this next is commended. ℞. *Aloes, Myrrh. an* ℥ i. ß. *Croc.* ℥ i. *ſem. Cochlear. Naſturt. an.* ℈ ii. *M. f. pul.* If any would have it more purging,*add.Reſin. Jalap. Diagrid. an.* ℈ i. *M. divid. in.* 14 *Doſ. Aſſumatur veſperi ante cœnam* in a fit vehicle, and it preſently moves the Belly. Amongſt external Medicines for the wandring Gout-pain in the Neck, Thighs, about the Ancles, and Soals of the Feet, the next is admirable.℞. *ſpir. Lumbric. terr.* ʒ v. *ſal. Armon.* ʒ ß. *Cochlear.* ℥ ii. *in quibus diſſolv. Sapon. Venet.* ʒ ii. *Camphor.* ℥ vi. *Opii* ℈ ii. *Croc.* ℈ i. *M. digere per aliquot dies & noctes, poſt filtr. & in vitro opt. clauſ. uſui ſervari poteſt & cum linteo prius calefact. parti affectæ applicari.* How to cure each Symptom ſee *Engal.* Of which,this is the ſum,to mix Scorbuticks with ſuch *Specificks* as belong to each part.

In *difficulty of breathing*, *ſpir. Sal. Armon. cum Tinctur. Croc. & aq. Cochlear.* is good. In Tumor,

Itch

Itch, and putrefaction of the Gums, ℞. *Tinctur. gum. Lacc.* ℥ ß. *flor. Aquoleg.* ℥ i. *spir. Cochlear.* ℥ ii. *M.* with this wash the Gums and Mouth. *Tinctur. gum. Lac.* is this: ℞. *Gum. Lac. subtilis. pul.* ℥ ß. *Alum. ust.* ℥ ii. *spir. sal. Armon. ultima extil. minus, potent.* ℔ i. *M. & stent in digest. donec. Tinctur. rubicundiss. sit extract. postea filtrat per Chartam. Empor.* 'Tis excellent in putrid, loose, and stinking Gums, *Deck.*

In spots internally, ℞. *Tinctur. flor. Aqualeg. Persicar. an.* ℥ ß. *Cinam.* ℥ i. *spir. Sal. Armon.* ℥ i. ß. *M. Dos. ad* ℈ i. *cum Cerevis. Vin.* &c.

In pains of the Belly, which if Scorbutick surpasseth all other pains of the Collick; the breaking of the *Peritoneum* in two by it you have in *Eugal.* ℞. *fol. Cochlear. Hyoschiam. flor. Cham. rom. Sambuc. an. M.* ß. *summit. Absinth. M.* i. *rad. Hellen.* ℥ i. *bacc. Junip. Laur. an.* ℥ v. *coq. s. A. m. s. q. seri lact. vase quam optim. clauso; colat.* ℥ viii. *vel* x. *add. ol. Cochlear. Elect. lenit. de bacc. Laur. an.* ℥ v. *vitel. Ov.* Num. 1. *M. f. Clyst.* outward. The next is good, as also in the pains of the Thighs, Hands, Feet, *&c.* ℞. *flor. Cham. Sambuc. fol. Nasturt. aquatic. vel Becabung. an. M.* i. *Bacc. Junip. M.* i. ß. *concisa & crass. contus. coq. vas. opt. claus. in. q. s. ser. Lact. pro fotu.* Or apply it as *a Cataplasm* only for the Belly *add. sem. Cumi. Carv. an.* ℥ iii. Internally are fit *spir. Sal. Armoniac cortic. Aurant. infus. cumq; spir. Bacc. Junip. vel sem. Anis. mixt* and given. In pains of the *Hypochondries* not circumscribed, those for the Belly-pains are to be used, and the *Hypochond.* anointed hot with this, ℞. *Ol. Lumbric. terr. Chom. Rom. Cochlear. an.* ℥ iii. *M. pro Liniment.* Oyl made of three times infusion of

Scurvy

Scurvy-graſs, ſo that it be new, is excellent. In pains of the Head next uſed to the Temples is good, ℞. *ol. Hyoſch. Papav. expr. an.* ℥ i. *Cham.* ℈ i. *Aneth. ſtil. gut.* vi. *M.* there's alſo to be given internally, *Cephalicks* mixed with *Scorbuticks*.

In the *Gout* uſe *outwardly* the *Balſ. Tinctur. ex ſpir. Lumbr.* &c. as before inwardly given *Eſſent. pin. Abſinth. & ſpir. Lumbric. compoſ. ſequens*, ℞. *Rad. Angelic.* ℥ ß. *Ireos illyr.* ℥ i. ß. *Penid.* ℥ i. *Herb. Puleg. Chæmapith. an. M.* iii. *Salv.* M. ii. *Serpil.* M. i. *flor. Primul. ver. Cham. an.* M iii. *Hyperic.* M ii. *amboſ. Lavendul. an.* M. ß. *Raſ. Lig. Sarſafr.* ℥ ii. *Caſtor.* ℥ ii. *bac. Laur.* ℥ i. *biſce conciſ. atq;. contuſ. ſuperfund. ſpir. Lumbric. ter. ſimpl. & diſtil. Doſ. gut.* 30 *aut* 40 *vel* 50 in a fit-vehicle.

Obſerve, of Earthworms by long fermentation and putrefaction reſolved into Liquor, a certain Volatil Salt may be prepared of great vertue for the Gout. In the *Palſie* 'tis alſo fit. As alſo ℞. *ol. Lumbric. terr.* ℥ i. *Cochlear. flor. Hyperic. an.* ℥ ß. *ſtil. Rut. Roriſm. an. gut.* v. M. *f. Liniment.* In *Convulſions and Contractions* (which ſo ſtrongly invade the ſick, as that they are thought bewitched) internally give *ſpir. Sal. Armon. cortic. Aurant. Salv. & Roriſm. infuſus.* Outwardly moſt commended are *Unguent. fidum Valer. ol. flor. Hyperic. & Cochlear.* mixt, with which anoint the Tendons. In *Carus & ſopor profundus* ſee Lib. 1. Cap. 4. and elſewhere, and *Letharg.* Only let *Scorbuticks* be mixt with what's there; elſe your labour may be in vain. In *beatings of the Heart, Swooning, Vomiting*, too much ſpitting, flux of the Belly; in the two laſt dryers are to be uſed as *decoct. Lign. Guaiac. cum Antiſcorbutic. parat. ac Eſſent. Abſinth. ſpir. Maſtic*,

&c.

&c. which are moſt fit. In *Fevers ſpir. & flor. Sal. Armon.* which profits doubly; both as to Fever and Scurvy. In *Dropſie*, ſee the Cure, and therewith mix *Scorbuticks*. In *Eryſipela's*, beſides externals, give Sudorificks. as, *Rob. Sambuc. aq. ſpir. flor. Sambuc. Bezoard. mineral. ſpir. Sal. Armon. Cochlear*, &c. And *Obſerve*, 'tis to be very warily handled, leſt it degenerate into a malign Ulcer. In *Ulcers* 'tis fit by internals to temper the acrid Humor with *Scorbuticks* mixt. For *externals*, uſe *Unguent. Diapomphil. cum Succ. Becabung.* Brooklime boyled in Beer, and applyed twice a day, hath cured great Ulcers of the Leggs, even to the Bone (theſe eaſily paſs into a Gangreen, eſpecially if the Ulcerated part be ſcarcely ſenſible. They are moſt hardly cured, becauſe the acrid Humors do corrode the part.) in which that moſt commended, *aq. Calc. viv. in quo coq. Antiſcorb.* alſo Flegm. Vitriol. In hard Tubercles, ℞. *Empl. Diaphor. Minſicht.* ℥ i. ß. *Rad. Conſolid. Maj. Succ. inſpiſſ. Becabung. Rad. Symph. an.* ℥ i. *Malax. ol. ſtill. Aneth. q. ſ.* M. *f. Empl.* In *Atrophy*, there's nothing better than Goats Milk, wherein is dropt ſome *Antiſcorbutic* ſpirits.

One Aged above 30, that could not come forth of his Chamber, nor ſtand, was cured by this ſimple remedy. ℞. *Rad. Armorac.* ℥ iii. *coq. ex. ſyr. Lact. Colat.* ℔ ii. *dentur uſui.* Seven days after being cured he came and gave thanks.

Another, who had abundance of livid ſpots in his Arms and Feet, deſired help, fearing I know not what malignity, the ſpots were very broad, and near to Puſtles, he was perfectly cured in a few weeks *cum. ſpir. Sal. Armon.* therewith obſerving an exact Dyet.

A certain Youth, Pituitous, Melancholy, much overcome with heavineſs of the Body, Imbecillity of the Thighs, dejection of the Appetite; and after eating, there followed Anxiety of the *Præcordium*; pain and red ſpots on the Thighs, yet eaſily vaniſhing, looſneſs of the Gums, and ſtinking of the Mouth, was helpt by the next ℞. *ſpir. Sal. Armon. gut.* xiv. taken in Wine wherein Horſe-Radiſh-Roots had been infuſed four or five times a day. The ſtink of the Mouth was removed with the next Pouder and Doſe, being taken every Morning and Evening, in the foreſaid Wine. ℞. *Cinam. rad. Ireos, florent. Nuc. Moſch. an.* ℈ ii. *cortic. Aurant.* ℈ i. *Lap. Prunel.* ℈ ß. *ſacch. Roſ.* ʒ ß. *ol. ſtil. Menth. Garyoph. an. gut.* iv. *M. f. pul. in* 8 *Doſ. dividend.* For the looſneſs of the *Gums*, this was uſed. ℞. *rad. Ireos, Gum. Lac. an.* ʒ i. *Alum. uſt.* ℈ i. *f. pul. tenuiſſ. cui admiſce Mel Roſ.* ʒ i. *ſpir. Sal. q. ſ. pro grat. acor.* after waſhing of the Mouth the Gums were anointed with it.

A certain Practitioner was very ſucceſful in mixing all his Medicines with the next. ℞. *Cortic. Fraxin. rad. Tamariſc. rad. Fraxinel. Capp. an.* ʒ i ß. *Polypod. Quer.* ʒ ii. *Raphan. Silveſt.* ʒ iii. *herb. Cochlear. M.* iv. *Naſturt. Hyemal. Becabung. Acetoſ. Scolopendr. an* M. iii. *bacc. Laur. Junip. an.* ʒ vi. *ſummit. Centaur. minor.* p. iv. *Stercor. Anſer.* ʒ i. *ſem. Citri ſinap. Card. bened. an.* ʒ ß. *Caryophil. Zinzib. Cinam. Nuc. Moſch. an.* ʒ iii. *conciſa & contuſ. digerantur in arena tepida cum vin. Gallic.* ℔ viii. *& ſpir. Vin. vulg.* ℔ iii. *per triduum deinde deſtil. ex arena per Alembicum.*

Obſerve,

Obſerve, as long as the Scurvy reigns, there's ſcarce any Diſeaſe without it. In which Diſeaſes always mix *Scorbuticks*: and truely, if what's writ of it, and its Symptoms be well conſidered, there hath been enough writ as to cure almoſt all Diſeaſes. See more in ſtrangling Fevers before, and what comes after.

CHAP. IV.

Dropſie.

'TIS a Preternatural Collection of the ſerous *Lympha*: others ſay 'tis a Preternatural Tumor of the Belly, or parts thereof, from a Collection of watery or ſerous Humors or Wind.

Parts affected, are the Belly, and oft the whole Body, with all its parts.

Cauſe, is the more ſharp and ſerous *Lympha*, which erodes or diſtends, and ſo breaks the *Lymphatick* Veſſels, which being extravaſated, procures the Dropſie. Remote Cauſes are various, amongſt which, may very well be reckoned, Spirit of Wine taken too much, eſpecially in a morning, whence ariſeth very often a Leucophlegma, and after an *Aſcites*: in which the whole Belly, and ſometimes the Feet, are ſwelled.

Differ. are 1. *Aſcites* as before, in it ſometimes the *Scrotum* is alſo ſwelled.

Obſerve, that the Tumor of the Feet at night and after Exerciſe, but the reſt of the Body is invaded with leanneſs. 2. *Timpany*, from Wind, by *Hippocr.* called the dry Dropſie. Wherein he ſaith there's torment preſent, eſpecially about the Navel, as alſo of the Reins, which cannot be removed by Medicines, it being confirmed. 'Tis ſeldom but there's water mixed with the Wind; neither is it always in the cavity of the Belly, but ſometimes in the guts alone. 3. *Anaſarca*, wherein the whole body is ſwelled.

Signs. There's ſwellings in the Belly, Feet, Face, which is then Pale, or whole Body.

Obſerve, that ſwellings of Female Bellies are accurately to be diſtinguiſhed and examined.

Signs of *Aſcites*, beſides what's before. If from water, 'tis more heavy in the Belly: if the Sick turn from one ſide to another, there's heard a murmuring noiſe, and fluctuation, Urine is little and thick, ſometimes red, Thirſt great, dry Cough, then Breath is difficult, and as the reſt of the parts are extenuated and waſted, ſo there's a Fever.

Tympany; of the Belly ſtruts, there's noiſe like a Drum, being ſtruck upon, it doth not at all fluctuate, though they turn themſelves, nor is there any noiſe of water, the Face recedes from its natural habit, the Belly not ſo heavy, there's conſtant belching, and quick breaking of Wind below.

Anaſarca; the whole body is as if it were enervated, faint and ſwelled; preſſed with the finger, there's a print left: Breathing is always difficult, eſpecially after eating; the Fleſh is as if dead: for 'tis ſoft, lax, white. Urin thin and white, Fever continual with a weak and unequal Pulſe.

Progn.

Progn. In the beginning eaſy cured, and not obſerving a good Dyet, it eaſily returns. Thoſe Cachectick ſeldom come to perfect health. Infants labouring of an *Anaſarca*, have been cured with little ado. See more *Hip. Aphor.* 11. *S.* 4. *Aph.* 35. *S.* 6. *Aph.* 47. *S.* 7.

Indic. In all Dropſies *V. S.* is hurtful, the ſerous and ſalt *Lympha* (whence is dryneſs and redneſs of Urin) is to be tempered, which cannot be done unleſs viſcid Flegm be incided; after purge by Degrees, ſweat according to ſtrength; Vomits, though admitted by ſome, are not good. *Diureticks* mixed with ſtrengtheners, are chiefly profitable.

Obſerve. Medicines are beſt given in the decreaſe of the *Moon.*

Cure, is done by three Remedies, and by Dyet; *viz.*

I. *By Purging*, with which mix ſtrengtheners after fit alteration of the Humors, alſo Diureticks (not to be uſed in the beginning) and dryers. Alſo to ſtrengthen the parts, abſtain from drink, by which ſome have been cured.

II. *Sudorificks*; as by them taken, ſo by Baths moiſt and dry.

III. *Paracenteſes*, of which ſee the Marrow of *Chirurgery*, the uſe of *Clyſters*, *Empl. Liniments*, *Catapl. and Bags* are good. Medicines againſt the Dropſie, are *Rad. Ireos noſt. quinq; aperitiv. Vincetox. fol. Geniſt. Imperator. Agrimon. Gum. Gott. Aſur. flor. cortexque medius Sambuc Lixiv. benedict. & Diuretic. Mynſicht. ejuſdemque aquæ Antihydrop. ſpir. aperit. Pennus, decoct. Chin. Salſa. Guaiac. Eſſent. Martis aperitiv. ſpir. Sal. imprimis coagulat. Mynſicht. Sulphur. Fæcul. Ireos, Azon. Eſu æ ſol. Abſinth. Geniſt. ſtipid. fabar. Sambuc. fim. Columb.*

which is made better, if joyned *cum ſal. Nitr.* and coagulated *ſpir. & ſal. Volat. urin.* is admirable; yea, all Volatil Salts, Aſhes of a Toad, Oyſter-ſhells, pouder of Pikes, Jaw-bone. Much Drink in burning Fevers, hath procured an *Aſcites* in three days. In this take heed of viſcous Food, and eſpecially from ravening any. Thoſe things that *correct* and draw out viſcous and flegmatick Humors are to be uſed. Thoſe that cut, eſpecially Sudorifick *Aromaticks*, rather taken often than together at once; for ſo the obſtructions are more happily, eaſily, quickly and ſafely opened. The following are to be taken by ſhort ſpaces, by ſpoonfuls, till ſweat break forth, and after given alſo, though not ſo oft. ℞. *Aq. Petroſelin.* ℥ ii. *Fænicul. Theriac. an.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Sal. Armon. gut.* xx. *ſyr. Card. bened.* ℥ i. *M.* Or, ℞. *Aq. Fumar.* ℥ iii. *Cochlear. vitæ Mathiol. an* ℥ i. *Acet. ſtil.* ℥ ß. *oc. Cancr. pul.* ℥ ß. *ſal. Abſinth. Antim. diaphor. an* ℈ i. *ſyr. quinq; Rad.* ℥ i. *M.* The lacteal Veins, *which of themſelves* cloſe again after their obſtruction is taken away; the water collected in the Cavity of the Belly by various Humors from the veſſels burſt, may be removed by ſtrong *Hydrag.* & *Sudorifics, &c.* which you have before. To which may be added ℞. *Rad. Ireos noſtr.* ℥ i. ß. *Petroſel.* ℥ ß. *fol. Agrim. M.* i. *Sen. mund.* ℥ i. *Rhei Elect.* ℥. ß. *Agaric. leviſ.* ℥ iii. *Cinam. acut.* ℥ ii. *Garyoph.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Nod. infundendus in vini Gallic. vel Rhenenſ. gener.* ℔ iii. *bibat ejus ſingulis mane frigide* ℥ v. *vel* vi. 'tis a grateful Medicine, and may be made more grateful with Sugar. If Pills be more deſired, ℞. *Extract. Elater. gr.* viii. *Magiſt Gum. gott. Reſin. Jalap. an. gr.* v. *Fæcul. Rad. Ireos noſtr. gr.* vi. *ol. Mac. ſtil.*

ſtil. gut. ii. M. f. Pil. Num. 7. deaurand. Pulvere Cinam. &c. inſpergendæ. Alſo Pil. Hydrotic. Zwelfer is good, ℞. Rob. bacc. Sambuc. ʒ i. extract. Elater. gr. viii. Magiſt. Gott. gr. vi. Ol. Cinam. gut. ii. f. Bol. for a pouder, ℞. Rad. Mechoac. ʒ ß. Jalap. ϑ i. Magiſt. Tart. Vitriol. ſal. Sambuc. an. gr. vii. ol. Caryoph. Junip. an. gut. ii. f. Pil. To ſweat, ℞. Rad. Ireos Florent. ʒ i. Rad. Salſapar. Chin. an. ʒ iii. Lign. Guaiac. ℔ i. ß. infuſ. tepide in ſ. q. aq. commun. hor. 24. Coq. parum & colat. evaporetur lento igne ad ʒ iii. quæ rurſus diſſolvantur in aq. Petroſel ʒ xvi. Elixir Citri ex deſcript. Ang. Salæ ℔ i. filtrent. per manicam Hippocrat. add Colat. Julep. Roſ. q. ſ. ad mediocrem. Edulcor. M. Doſ. bis de die ʒ ß. frigide.

In the Cure of this, there having been mention made of *Clyſters*, &c. take them here. ℞. Herb. Gratiol. Soldanel. flor. Geniſt. Sambuc. an. M. i. Rad. Ireos noſtr. Brion. an. ʒ vi. vitel. Ov Num. 1 M. f. Clyſt. An Emplaiſter. ℞. Empl. de bacc. Laur. q. ſ. ex gr. ʒ iii. ſterc. vaccin. Columb. exſicc. an. ʒ x. flor. Roſ. rub. ʒ i. ſem. Cumi. Carv. an. ʒ iv. ol. Rutac. Tereb. an. q. ſ. M. f. Empl. Or, Empl. ad Hydrop. Auguſt. There are in *Grembs* three Cataplaſ. very good.

One after many Remedies, finding no eaſe, was tapt, by which there was eaſe for ſome time, yet dyed after. Therefore if done, do it betimes: the Craſſer part of the *Lympha* being left behind might procure Death.

One dying of a Dropſie being opened, there appeared, firſt a fluid and thin *Lympha*, after a Gellied; the next Concrete, then hard *Steatomatick*, ſo that this appears to be the true cauſe of Dropſie.

Aſcites. *One ag'd about* 45, bilious with drinking too much Wine, fell into an Inappetency and Loathing, ſtill indulging himſelf therein, he became very dry, his Feet ſwell'd, after his Belly and *Scrotum*, the reſt of the parts beginning to waſte; the Urin was very little, and Intenſe red, Breath difficult; yea towards evening ſo much, that he was put in an erect poſture to breath: After ſeveral Remedies fitly uſed, the Diſeaſe increaſed, a daily and nightly cough continued, after that a looſneſs (which no opiats could ſtay) with great debility of ſtrength, eight days after the Flux, he died. The *Scrotum* was diſcuſſed with a Bag fram'd *ex flor. Roſ. rub. Cortic. lign. Querc. ſem. Cumi. & Carv. aq. vitæ Math. Irroratus.*

One ag'd 18, from an intermitting Tertian, ill cur'd (by much acids) fell into a ſwelling of the Feet, eſpecially of the Belly; with heavineſs, diſtention, difficulty of breathing; ſo that ſhe could not lie down, but always ſat upright: with the uſe of Diureticks, Strengtheners, and Purges, was cur'd: ℞. *Rad. Ireos noſt. Petroſel. Hellen. an.* ℥ iii. *Cortic. Median. Sambuc. fol. Eupator. Cannabis, an.* Mi. *Soldanes.* Mſs. *Bacc. Junip.* ℥ i. *ſem. Fœnicul. dul. Cinam. acut. Cortic. Citri. an.* ℥ i. ß. *concif. & contuſ. inſuantur ſacculo & cum. pint.* iv. *Vin. Rhenenſ. per quatriduum infundantur; hujus ter de die an.* ℥ iii. *inſtil. ſpir. Sal. Armon. gut.* vi. *aſſumere juſſi.* 8 days after Purges were ordered with the foreſaid powder, in a leſs doſe. To ſtrengthen, as alſo to procure Urin; ℞. *Conſer. Menth. Abſinth. an.* ℥ i. *Cortic. Citri. condit.* ℥ i. ß. *ſpec. Diacalaminth.* ℥ ii. *Sal. Sambuc.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Nitr.* ℈ ß. *Ol. Cinam. gut.* v. *Mac. gut.* x. M. f. *condit.*

there

there was taken the quantity of a Nutmeg.

Anaſarca. *One ag'd* 70, after ſadneſs fell into it with great difficulty of breathing, and the whole body ſo ſwell'd, that the whites of the Eyes were above the Pupil, could neither lye down, nor endure to ſtand, and whereſoever the Finger preſſed, it pitted: Urin was little and crude, Pulſe ſometimes quick, but always weak; ſeveral things were preſcribed, but without ſucceſs, for he died.

Thus may be cur'd all Diſeaſes of the Liver and Spleen that are curable, ariſing from a cold cauſe. How to cure thoſe from a hot, ſee before.

CHAP. V.

Of Belly-Fluxes, as Dyſentery.

A *Looſneſs* is a more quick, oft, and plentifuller expulſion of what's contained in the Guts, of this there's divers ſorts. If Food be voided crude, unchang'd, but as 'twas ſwallowed; 'tis call'd *Lyentery.* If the Food be fermented in the Stomach, but not ſeparated in the Guts into Chile and Excrements; but are pultis-like and whitiſh, ſuch as thoſe that have the Jaundice do oft void; it may be call'd one kind of *Cæliaca*, or the Jaundice-looſneſs. There's another kind of it, wherein the Chile and Excrements, though ſeparated, yet are confuſedly caſt out together, which may be call'd a Chile-looſneſs. When not Food only, but wateriſh and bilious Humors are caſt out, 'tis call'd a *Diarrhea*, or Bilious-looſneſs. But if Flegmatick Humors thick and viſcous, 'tis call'd a *Phlegmatick Diar-*

rhea. If little and ſerous, it may be nam'd a Serous-looſneſs. If fat and oily Excrements are caſt out, it may be call'd an *Unctious*-looſneſs. If more pure blood, is call'd a *Dyſentery*; to which may be referr'd the Flux of the *Homorrhoids.* If like the waſhing of Fleſh, 'tis call'd the *Liver-Flux.* If matter, & purulent, or corrupted ſtuff is caſt out, it is call'd *Purulent*-looſneſs: 'Tis familiar to a Dyſentery, to which alſo a *Teneſmus* is referr'd, and partly to a flegmatick dejection, which is a perpetual endeavour to ſit down and void with a little mucous and purulent matter. We begin with the Dyſentery. *Parts* affected are both the ſmall and great Guts: The Stomach is oft drawn in by conſent, and gives encouragement thereto.

Cauſe is the more acrid and ſalt-Bile, the more acid Pancreat Juice, alſo thin Blood. The External are thoſe which render the Blood more ſharp, as the ſix non-natural things; alſo certain venoms, as *Arſnic. Auripigm. Mercur. Sublimat. Colocinth.* unwarily taken.

Differ. Sometimes the thin ſometimes the thick Guts, ſometimes both are affected. Sometimes one coat is excoriated, ſometimes all, by degrees. Now Blood is caſt out pure, then concoct and purulent. Now 'tis continual, then intermitting, and afflicts by fits: there are three degrees of it. The 1. is that wherein the Excrements are fat, ſpumeous, white, ſlimy, and tough. 2. Where together with the Excrements there is caſt out fibres, pelliculs, interior-coat, and blood, &c. 3. Where there's caſt out pieces of fleſhy ſubſtance, from the proper coat-ſubſtance of the Guts, with ſhavings of the

the Membranes, much blood and matter, which is deadly.

Signs are ſhew'd in the Differences. If the ſmall Guts be affected, the pain is very ſharp; neither do they preſently after go to ſtool, and what's caſt out is more mix'd with blood and matter, than when the great Guts are affected alone; for then pain is more dull, and preſently after they go to ſtool: neither is there ſo much mixture of Blood and Matter, and all will ſwim on the top.

Progn. If a Dyſentery ariſe from Atrabile, 'tis deadly; or if it follow a *Tabes*. If it be long, and there be loathing, 'tis ill: if with a Fever, worſe. Dejections ſincere, are bad. If there appear behind the left Ear ſpots black, with great thirſt, they die the 10th day. Immoderate watching, ſincere dejections black and ſtinking, abundance of Blood caſt forth, Hickets, pain of Præcordium, thirſt, &c. for moſt part they promiſe death. Ulcers deep, eſpecially in the ſmall Guts, are incurable. The ſimple eroſion of the internal Coat, all things agreeing, almoſt always admit of eaſie cure.

Indicat. Dyſentery as ſuch never indicates Veneſection, the offending Humors are to be tempered and evacuated; the opening Veſſels conſolidated; the Ulcers cleanſed and heal'd; the looſneſs gently aſtring'd; and the uſe of fit Medicins for ſome time continued, leſt the Sick relapſe; and the Parts are to be well ſtrengthned.

Cure. Uſually three ſorts of Medicins ſerve, *viz.* Purgers, Alterers, and Topicks; and thoſe in ſmall quantities: for the abundance of any of them are ſeldom well born by the Sick.

Ob-

Obſerve, The Cure is ſometime to vary according to ſymptoms, differences, and degrees of the Diſeaſe. *Antidyſenteric*-Medicins are *Rad. Biſtort. Torment. Plantag. Verbaſc. Symphit. Major. fol. Burſæ paſtor. Equiſet. Mirt. & Querc. Sanacul. flor. Balauſt. Roſ. rub. ſem. Papav. Sophiæ*, Chirurg. *bacc. Mirt. Meſpil. nuc. Cupreſs. Moſch. Lign. Santal. Acac. Hypociſt. Sang. Drac. ejuſq; imprimis Lachrim. Maſtic. Tragac. Coagul. Sang. Lepor.* C. C. and its gelly chiefly. *Lumbric.* Oiſter-ſhels calcin'd, ſo alſo Beefbones, *Bol. Arm. Coral. Margar. lap. Hæmat. ter. Sigil. ſucc. agreſt. Granat.* Cydonior. *Vin. rub. ſtiptic. ſyr. Cinam. de Menth. Granator. min.* Cydon. All *Narcoticks*, Croc. *Mart. aſtring.* Yolks of Eggs with Milk and Cinamon. I hope you know, or be inform'd theſe are good in all Fluxes of Blood, &c. as alſo Whites. The next call'd *Panthalionum* is commended: ℞. *Myrab. Cheb.* ʒ i. ß. *Citrinor.* ʒ vi. *Paſſul. cum arillis. contrit.* ʒ ii. *coq. in* ℔ iii. ß. *aq. Chalyb. ad conſumpt. medietat. in colat. diſſol. Sacch. q. ſ. Aromat. pul. Cinam. groſ. modo contuſ.* ʒ vi. M. it purges and binds: ℞. *Lachri. Sang. Drac.* gr. xxv. *aq. Menth.* ʒ i. *Plantag.* ʒ ii. ß. *Cinam.* ʒ ß. *ſyr. Sympith. Fernel.* ʒ i. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. ii. M. *bibat cochleatim.* Or the next: ℞. *Spec. Diarrhod. ab.* ʒ i. C. C. *uſt. & pul. Croc. Mart. adſtring. an.* ʒ ii. *Cinam. Elect. pul.* ϑ ii. *lap. Bezoar. Confect. Alker. an.* ϑ i. *Sacch. in aq. Plantag. & Cinam. q. ſ. diſſol.* M. f. ſ. a. *Tabel.* Or the next, ℞. *Conſer. Roſ. rub.* ʒ ii. *Diaſcord.* ʒ iii. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. *Balſ. Sulphur. Tereb. vel Peru.* ϑ ß. *Priap. ceti raſ.* ʒ ß *Cinam. acut. pul.* ϑ ii. *ſyr. Mirtin. q. ſ.* M. f. *condit.* Of this take the quantity of a Nutmeg. *Spec. Diaplantag. Diamor. Mynſicht.*

is

is excellent. Or, ℞. *Conser. Ros. rub Menth. an.* ℥i. *cortic. Arant. Condit.* ʒ vi. *Oss. Bov. calcin.* ʒi. ß. *Coral. rub. prep.* ʒ ß. *Diascord.* ℈ ii. *succ. Acac.* ℈ ii. *syr. Myrtin. parum*, M. f *Condit. Molle. dos.* ʒ i. taken oft. Or, ℞. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. iii. f. *pil. N.* vi. *deaurentur unica singul. utatur horis* till the Flux cease. A Glyster; ℞. *Tereb. Argent. cum vitel. ovi. dissol.* ʒ ii. *pul. Ros. rub.* ℈ i. *Diascord.* ʒ i. ß. *Lact. vaccin.* ℥ viii. M. f. *Enem.* To be repeated twice or thrice a day; ℞. *Ol. Nucist. expr.* ʒ i. ß. *Mastic. stil.* ℈ i. *sem. Papav. Hyoschia. Mirtil. an.* ℥ ß. M. f. *Linim. Epigastrio inungendum.* A Plaister; ℞. *Theriac Andran.* ℥ i. *terr. sigil.* ʒ ii. *Croc. Mart.* ʒ i. *Extract. Torment.* ʒ ß. M. f. *Empl. addi potest Anserin. seu Argent. pul.* ʒ i. This spred on leather, and apply'd to the Navel in Children is excellent: ℞. *Pul. Rhab. Elect. & parum tost.* ℈ ii. *vel* ʒ i. *Nuc. Mosch. pul.* ℈ ß. *mis.* Or, ℞. *Extract. Rhei* gr. xvi. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. i. *ol. Menth. gut.* i. M. *Pil. N.* iv. *deaurentur.* To hinder all Fluxes of Blood, that in Chap. 2. of this Book *ex aq. Plantag.* ℥ ii &c. hath been often experienced, to consolidate the eroded Vessels. If there be an Ulcer in the great Guts, the next is excellent; ℞. *Lac. Vaccin. Chalib.* ℥ viii. *Tereb. Ven. dissol. in vitel. ov.* ℥ ß. *Mel. Ros* ℥ i. M. f. *Enem.* 'Tis to be kept long, and repeated as there's need. If in the small Gut; ℞. *Rad. Consolid. Sarrac.* ℥ ß. *fol. Pyrol. Alchimil. an.* M. i. *Heder terr.* M. ii. *Sanicul. mar. summit. Hyperic. an.* M. ß. *Ras. C. C.* ʒ iii. *coq. s. a. ex aq. Ferrat. in colat.* ℥ xxv. *dissol. syr. de Althea Fernel. botryos. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Tinct. Cinam. cum Viu. Rectif. spir. extract.* ℥ ß. M. The next will be useful in the same case: ℞. *Aq. Cinam.*

nam. Acet. ſtil. an. ℥ ß. *aq. Plantag.* ℥ ii. *Diaſcord.* ℥ ii. *oc. Cancr. prep.* ℥ ß. *Antimon. Diaphor.* ℈ i. *ſyr. Roſ. rub.* ℥ i. M. The Balſam of Sulphur prepar'd either *cum ol. Aniſ. vel ol. Succin.* which is better taken often in a day, to 2 or 3 drops with the foreſaid mixture or decoction, will excellently cleanſe and conſolidate the Ulcers.

One ag'd 50, by once uſing the powder of *Rubarb*, and oft the Pills *ex Laud. Opiat*; as alſo that aforeſaid Glyſter *ex Tereb. Argent. &c.* was cured perfectly in 14 days. In the interim the Fever continued, and ſhe had daily above twenty ſtools of Blood and matter.

Another Girle that had 60 bloody ſtools in a day, was cur'd with the uſe of the ſaid Medicins in 12 days.

Another accuſtomed to drink ſpirit of Wine, did ſuffer a *Dyſentery*, with cruel pain, and caſt out concrete Blood (of a fair Colour from the Arteries) oft 2 pounds, died: being open'd, the ſmall Guts were ſphacelated, the Coats eroded, and four places perforated.

A Woman of 50, melancholy, *Nephritick*; fell into a Dyſentery, having mattery and bloody ſtools, almoſt continually to the 4th day; with much pain of the Belly, watching, fever: The next was preſcrib'd, to temper the Humors ſharpneſs, eaſe pain, and gently aſtringe: ℞. *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ ii. ß. *Cinam.* ℥ vi. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ℥ i. *Diaſcord.* ℥ i. ß. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ ß. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. iii. *ſyr. Mirtin.* ℥ i. M. Of this was taken a ſpoonful every, or every other hour. After was taken this: ℞. *Rhab. Toſt. pul.* ℈ ii. *Nuc. Moſch* ℈ ß. M. after uſe of which, ſtools were fewer, yet not altogether removed: after

ter was cast in the above-said Glyst. *ex Lac. Vacc. rect.* ℥viii. *&c.* only there was added *Balsam. Sulphur. Tereb.* ℈ ß. being kept long, pain was much eased. Every evening was taken *Laud. Opiat.* gr. i. as also Milk daily, wherein was boil'd Cinamon; in 14 days she was cur'd.

Another ag'd about 40, fell into a looseness, being neglected 3 days, a Dysentery broke forth day and night, which by reason of pain, caus'd watching; after purg'd *cum Rhab. &c.* there was taken the quantity of a Nutmeg of the following; ℞. *Discord.* ℥ iii. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ℥ i. ß. *C. C.* ℈ i. *Cinam. acut. Nuc. Mosch. an.* ℈ ß. *Syr. Mirtin. q. s. f. Condit.* There was also taken Milk, wherein was boil'd Oak-bark, Cinamon; after strain'd, there was dissolv'd therein a Yolk or two of Eggs: within a week the cure was perfected.

Diarrhea. What the Differences are and what Names with the Causes you have before. If bilious, 'tis cur'd by correcting the saltish acrimony of the Bile; as ℞. *Aq. Hord.* ℥ xxx. *flor. Ros. rub.* ℥ ß. *Spir. Vitriol. q. s. ad Grat. acid. stent in* B. M. *per hor. tres. aut donec colore rubel. tincta sit; colat. add. Syr. Jujub.* ℥ iii. M. f. *Julep.* This is excellent also in thirst. If there be added *Syr. Cydon.* it will be the better: or if put in place *ex Syr. Jujub.* for a purge, *Rhab.* may serve.

If Pituitous, observe a dyet fitting, correct the viscid Flegm, as also evacuate it: ℞. *Sal. Tart. Vitriol.* ℥ ß. *Crem. Tart.* ℥ i. *Sacch. Cand. alb.* ℥ ii. M. f. *pul. pro* 3 *dos.* take it once or twice a day in Rhenish Wine, or in the following, ℞. *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ii. *Cinam.* ℈ ß. *Syr. Fœnicul.* ℈ i. *Spir. Sal. q. s. ad grat. Acid.* To purge Phlegmagog. are proper, as

℞.

℞. *Maſ. Pil. fætid. Maj.* ℥ ß. *Cochiar.* ℈ i. *Extract. Cathol.* ℈ ß. *ol. Caryoph. gut.* ii. *M. f. Pil.* Num. 15. *deaurentur.* Of theſe take five or more, as the ſick are eaſily or hardly purged; after may be uſed *Sudorificks* and *Diureticks.*

If *ſerous*, 'tis cured by abſtaining from much Liquids, and by taking thoſe things which imbibe ſeroſities as C. C. *uſti. Cretæ, &c.* Or by uſing Sudorificks, and Diureticks, as alſo *Hydragogons.* If the ſeroſity be ſharp and biting, uſe *Pil. Cynogloſ. de ſtorac. &c* the Brain is alſo to be ſtrengthened, which is beſt done by *Amber*, of which ſee more in Catarrhs.

Lientery what it is, and its Cauſe you have before; its Cure is to be haſtned with ſuch things that correct, evacuate, *&c.* The humor as in *Diarrhea*; for *Cæliaca* the like courſe may be taken.

Hepatick Flux to ſome refer the inward Hemorrhoids; If purer Blood be caſt out without pain (as in the after obſerve,) 'tis baſtardly ſo called, which either ariſeth from *Plethora* or breaking of the Blood-Veſſels: In cold Regions 'tis ſeldome dangerous; in hot always: 'tis cured with *Antidyſenterick* Medicines, the *ſerum* is to be leſſened by *Diaphoreticks* and *Diureticks* mixed with acerb ſtrengtheners: forbear much drinking of water, both to diminiſh, and prevent the increaſe of the *ſerum*, and ſo that part affected may be ſtrengthened; and after come to *Narcoticks.* Note, that gentle Aſtringents are to be mixed with ſtrengtheners. The decoction of Quinces are very good, if therewith be boyled Currains, with the Seeds of Agrimony, Plantain and Nettles. *Tinctur. Martis aſtring.* is admirable; Coral, and its Salt, is praiſed above all.

One suffering under a very great flux of Blood, with some pain in the Navel Region, there was prescribed a Narcotic mixture, after which the next, ℞. *Rhab. Elect.* ʒ ii ß. *sem. Anis.* ℈ i. *coq. ex aq. Borag. in Colat.* ʒ ii ß. *dissol. syr. Ros. sol. cum Sen.* ʒ i. *M. f. haustus*: in three days it cured.

One was very happy in this affect by (after once or twice giving Sudorificks) taking the next ℞. *spec. Diatr. Santal. Coral. rub. prep. sem. Plantag. an.* ʒi. *Rhab. opt. pul.* ʒ ii. *Sacch. Ros.* ʒ iv. *aq. Cinam. Plantag. an. q. s. f. s. a. Tabel.* Num. xvi. Of these was used thrice a day, sometimes were given the following, ℞. *rob. Passul. Min. Myr. Cydon. Conser. Ros. Rub. antiq. an.* ʒ i. *Diascord.* ʒ v. *spec. Diatrio Santal.* ʒ i. ß. *Croc. Mart. astring.* ℈ ii. *syr. Mirtin. Cydon. an. q. s. f. Elect. Dos.* the quantity of a Chesnut three or four times a day.

Tenesmus in this, though the desire of going to stool be great, yet sometimes nothing is cast out. Sometimes the right gut falls, and there's a dropping and difficulty of Urin happens. Hasten the Cure, because otherwise an Ulcer remains, which may pass into a Fistula. 'Tis accompanied with Pain, Erosion, 'tis usually from a pituitous and acid Humor, cleaving about the *Anus*, to which must be applyed, and into it thrust such Medicines as correct, as well the acrid acidity of the Humor, as its toughness. After the *Ulcer* is to be cleansed, and then consolidated; to which ends there's nothing better than *Ol. Sulphur.* rightly prepared with the *Oily Spirit* of Turpentine, Amber, or of Aniseeds, and so either applyed alone; or else mixed with other Medicines. Be sure that the pain there be eased.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of various Belly-pains, as Iliac Paſſion, &c.

THE *Guts* are not only uſually afflicted with moſt grievous pains, but perhaps with all kind of pains.

That called *Iliaca Paſſio*, being moſt dreadful and dangerous; it takes its name from the Gut *Ileum*, although it alſo afflicts other of the ſmall Guts, ſome think alſo the thick; it's thought its original is about *Cæcum*, which with the Valve being inflamed, ſo draws and binds it, that no Excrements can paſs; by which the Inflammation being increaſed, the *Ilium* and parts about it, ſometimes comes to be gangreen'd and corrupted; as hath been obſerved in ſome diſſected. There are other pains, of which after.

The *Cauſe* of this is almoſt always Bile, yet ſometimes Flegm, great Exulcerations, ſharp Humors, Wind, Gangreen, Ruptures, *&c.* The ſharp Humors, *&c.* cauſing pain, inflammation and an inverſe motion of the Guts, the Belly moves not, whence the Fæces are hardened. Amongſt *outward* cauſes are; the too hot Air, as it renders Bile more in quantity and ſharpneſs, deadly and venomous Medicaments, the immoderate uſe of Beans, Peaſe, Quinces, Medlars, *&c.*

Differences are; one is from inflammation, another

ther from hardned Fæces, Gangreen, Entrocele, inverſe motion of the Guts, Strangury, Ulcer, and Tumor of the Guts, Wind.

Signs. If from inflammation: there's continual Fever, pain is very violent, Vomiting, at firſt a Bilious, eſpecially a pituitous Humor, ſhortly after there's a Vomiting of Fæces, heat about the Navel, no ſtools. If from hardned Fæces, the Belly was bound for ſeveral days before; there's no pain in the beginning, in the Progreſs there is great, and more dull than in inflammation, Vomiting leſs, eſpecially in the beginning. If from an inverſe motion of the Guts, there's continual Vomiting of Meat, Drink, Medicines, yea, Clyſters, *Suppoſitories*, Fæces. The extreme parts, and whole Body is cold, Urin is ſuppreſſed, and *Anus* is turned inward. If from a Gangreen, the pain preſently ceaſeth. If from Wind, the Colick preceded. If from *Entrocele* and other Tumors; the proper ſigns of ſuch went before.

Progn. Of all Diſeaſes this is moſt dangerous; if from Fæces hardened, 'tis more eaſily cured than the reſt; ſo alſo that from Wind. If there be Vomiting Bile and Flegm in the beginning, 'tis deadly. If from Ulcers and Tumors, 'tis ſcarcely or not at all cured. If it follow a Strangury, they dye within ſeven days; unleſs a Fever fall in, and the Urin flow plentifully. If there be Vomiting, Hickets, Convulſion, or Delirium 'tis ill.

Indications. Pain is to be eaſed, but not with Narcoticks, unleſs the Inflammation be great; yet 'tis better corrected with coolers and Sudorificks. The inverſe motion of the

Guts are preſently to be reſtor'd, with ſwallowing lead-Bullets, *Mercur. viv.* or blowing into *Podex* with bellows fill'd with warm Air. Indurated Turds are to be mollified, and as ſoon as may be drawn forth.

Cure. In Inflammation *Venæſection* profits; in the reſt it is very hurtful. *In hardned fæces*, ſcarce any Diſeaſe calls for ſtronger purgers: here Ointments profit, as ℞. *Unguent. Arthanit.* ℥ i. *Dialthea. ol. Cham. an.* ʒ vi. *Amygd. dul. Lilior. alb. Diacolocinth. Querc. an.* ℥ ß. *Butyr. rec. Axung. human. an.* ʒ vi. M. f. *Lini. ventri inungendum.* Baths are good, ſo is the applying the *Caul and Guts* of Animals, as Sheep, &c. very hot in hot clothes, to the Belly: repeat them hourly. *A Cataplaſm or Bag* of Swines Dung boil'd in Vinegar is good, if Goats Dung be added 'tis excellent; firſt applying Civet to the Navel. *In the inverſe Motion* of the Guts, the ſame Remedies may alſo ſerve. A great cupping-Glaſs apply'd to the Navel is good. *Section* is not admittable. *Glyſters* ſometimes profit. ℞. *Rad. Alth. & Malv. cum toto, an.* ℥ i. ß. *flor. Cham. Nymph. Sambuc. an.* p. ii. *ſem. Cumi.* ℥ ß. *Lini. Fœnugr. Lumbric. terr. contuſ. an.* ℥ i. *Decoq. ex. aq. Hord. Colat. podex foveri poteſt, vel ex ejuſdem* ℥ viii. *add. ol. Colocynth. Querc.* ℥ ß. *ol. Lilior alb.* ℥ i. *ſal. Nitr.* ʒ ß. M. f. *Clyſt. ſæpius reiterand.* There may be added *Troch. alband* ℈ ß. or the pulp of Colocinth ty'd up in a rag, ℈ ii. if there be neceſſity, in the foreſaid Decoction. Or ℞. *Ol. Lin. Rapar. an.* ℥ v. *f. Enem. tepide miſcend.* Some highly commend *Crud. Mercur.* well depurated: others kill it with *Sulphur*, and reduce it into a powder, and make it up in wax, and give it. *Others* give a Ball of Antimony,

mony, but before these give oil of sweet Almonds. *Others* the Blood of Bats, which wonderfully easeth pain and inflammation; others *ol. Saturn. gut.* v. *vel* vi. as also the Balsom thereof prepar'd of two parts of its Oil, and one part of the oil of Roses, mixt in a Morter to anoint the Belly. *The Guts* inflam'd, ℞. *Fol. Semperv. Maj. Tarax. an.* p. ii. *Tart. Rhen.* ʒ v. *Tamarind.* ʒ i. *sem. Melon* ʒ iii. *coq. ex aq. Hord. in colat.* ℔ i. ß. *dissol. syr. Ros. Sol.* ʒ ii. ß. M. Or, ℞. *Aq. Prophylact.* ʒ i. *Ros.* ʒ ß. *Card. bened.* ʒ iii. ß. *succ. Semperv. Major. depur.* ʒ i. *Bezoar. miner.* ϑ i. *syr. de Portulac.* ʒ xii. M. *bibat cochleat. sudetq;.* In hardned Fæces, ℞. *Troch. Alhand.* gr. iv. *Diagrid.* gr. xv. *Tart. Vitriol.* gr. vi. *sal. Prunel. Crem. Tart. an.* ϑ i. M. f. *pul. pro una dos.* Some abstain from strong purges, as stirring up wind, and increasing the Ill. Or, ℞. *Rad. Altheæ,* ʒ i. *fol. Malv.* M. i. *Sen.* ʒ x. *Agaric. Troch. Rhab. elect an.* ʒ ß. *Tamarind. Tartari crud. an.* ʒ vi. *sem. Lin.* ʒ ii. *coq. ex aq. Hord. in colat.* ʒ xxv. *dissol. syr. de Cartham.* ʒ i. ß. *Elect. e succ. Ros.* ʒ vi. M. *bibat æger singulis bi-horis* ʒ vi till the Belly be loose. In the mean time take fat broths, and anoint the Belly with emollient ointments or oils; as *Unguent. Alth. Mucilag. &c. Pil. Iliac. Rhas.* is good. The next is loosening emollient and easing pain. ℞. *Ol. Amygd. d an.* ʒ i. *pulp. Cass. rec. Extrac.* ʒ i. *syr. Papav. err.* ʒ ß. *Ser. lact Caprin.* ʒ iii. M. The same Medicaments cure the twisting of the Guts; but there must also be used lead-Bullets, &c. as before.

One ag'd 30, for 7 days had no stool, a purge given was vomited up, a Glyster was given before but profited not; for 8 days following she was purg'd by degrees, but with sad event, for the 20th

day ſhe died: being open'd, the *Colon* not far from the *Rectum* was gangreen'd.

One by the extraordinary pain of the *Iliaca paſſio* died: being opened, the *Ileon* was in ſeveral places twiſted, ſo that nothing could paſs.

Another, having been bound for 11 days, having no ſtool, was purged with the former *Apoz.* and that day was cur'd.

Colic is a pain ſeated in the Colon; it uſually poſſeſſes the whole Belly, it ariſeth from things that may diſſolve its continuity: it ſometimes afflicts the whole Colon, which is dangerous; ſometimes only part: Then if it be in the beginning, the pain afflicts the right Loin; If the middle, the left; If the end, the region of the Navel: next the left is pain'd.

Cauſes are Worms, inflammation of the Guts, Stones, Humors, either thick and viſcous, or ſharp and bilious: Retention of hard excrements, Wind.

Differ. One is exquiſite, another ſpurious, another tending to a particular Palſey.

Signs are evident, thoſe that have the ſame cauſe with *Iliaca paſſio*, have as the ſame Signs, ſo the like Cure.

If from Worms, which may be generated in all parts of the Body, though eſpecially in the Guts and internal Parts: They are of three ſorts; the *Broad*, the *Round*, and the ſmall call'd *Aſcarides*, which are like thoſe found in Cheeſes.

The Matter of theſe are, either the Alimentary, as Chile, being either unfit (whence they are generated in the Stomach) or Blood, ſuch as are ſeen in Tumors from Blood: or *Excrementitious*, as flegm,

the

the moſt frequent cauſe; fæces of the Belly, a bilious matter, but very ſeldom.

Signs of Worms are many; ſtinking Breath, diſturb'd Sleep, with toſſing, grating of the Teeth, oft rubbing the Noſe, pale Face, ſometimes by fits ruddy, yellow and dark Eyes, the whites thereof being chang'd into Saffron or pale; diſtention of the Belly and gnawing, being more when hungry: Sometimes a looſneſs, vomiting, Epilepſey, &c.

If Round, the gnawing of the Belly is more vehement, a dry Cough more frequent; there's hickets, loathing, &c.

If the Broad, there's great deſire of meat, quick ſtools of that taken, great leanneſs, &c.

If Aſcarides, there's itch in Anus with continued pain, there's heavineſs of the Back, and conſtant motion to ſtool.

Progn. Thoſe broad are hard to cure. For thoſe long and round firſt purge, after give what's to kill; as Worm-ſeed boil'd in Vinegar, and with ordinary Treacle, boil'd up to an *Electuar. C. C. uſt.* mix'd with *ſpir. Vitriol. Rad. Serpen. Virgin.* given, *ad* ℥ i. *flos Sulphur cum Mel.* All given in the new and full Moon, eſpecially ſpring and fall. *Merc. dul. Reſin. Jalap.* Or, ℞. *Paſſul. Corinth.* ℥ ii. *infund. in aq. Card. bened. contund cum Rhab. pul.* ℥ ii. *ſem. Santon.* ℥ i. *oc. Cancr.* ℥ ß. M. f. *electi. doſ. Nuc. Moſch.* Or, ℞. *Jalap.* ℥ i. ß. *Mechoack.* ℥ i. *Crem. Tart.* ℥ vi. *ol. Mac.* ℥ ß. M. f. *pul. doſ. a* ℈ i. *ad* ℥ i. Aſcarides cauſing a corroding pain in the Fundament; you may purge with the foreſaid powder: after put up a *Suppoſitory* fram'd of Aloes, Wormwood, &c. with Honey, and put up.

One cur'd of the Colic, other Medicins uſed in vain, for 2 days, by taking *Pil. Catholic.* ʒ ß. which in one day purg'd away the *Colic.*

Another, by a Glyſter fram'd of Emollients and Carminatives boil'd in equal parts of Water and white Wine, in which was diſſolv'd *Elect. Cathol. duplic.* ʒ i. *Mel. Roſ.* ʒ ii. *aq. Bened. turbid.* ʒ iv.

Another cur'd with powder of Wolves Guts, ʒ i. *cum Vin.* ʒ iii. all by *Riverius.*

Another cur'd of a moſt ſharp Colic with oil of Juniper-Berries diſtill'd, *gut.* ix. with broth; which preſently did it: *Bininger.*

Another he cur'd preſently *cum ol. Cham. diſtil. gut.* iii.

Another of the Worms with the next; ℞ *Coral.* ʒ i. *ſem. Santonic.* ʒ iii. *flor. Hyperic. Scord. an.* M. i. *inciſ. conquaſſ. decoq. ex aq. q. ſ. in colat.* ʒ iii. *Salv. elect. Diacarth.* ʒ v. *ſyr. Veuer.* ʒ ß. M. It caſt out many Worms, by which he, though 60 years old, was delivered from the *Vertigo* and ſeveral other Symptoms.

For the Broad-Worms. One ag'd 11, was cur'd as follows; ℞. *Coral.* ʒ i. *Rhab. elect. ſem. Santon. an.* ʒ ß. *ſpir. Vitriol. gut.* iii. It was taken for ſome mornings: After was purged with this; ℞ *Jalap. pul.* gr xvi. *Reſin. Scam.* gr. ii *Crem. Tartari* gr. vi. M. It brought away the Worm. For daily uſe, ℞. C. C. *prep. Coral. ſem. Santonic. an.* ℈ ii. *Rhab. elect.* ℈ i. *ſpir. Vitriol. coagul.* gr. iv. *Miſ.* 9 days after purged with the former powder. ℞. *Coral pul.* ℈ iv. *ſem. Santonic.* C. C. *uſt. prep. an.* ʒ i. *Sacch. cand. alb. in ſ. q. aq. Plantag. diſſol.* ʒ iv. *ſpir. Vitriol. coagul.* gr. iv. f. L. A. *Rotul.* Cap. 9. 10, 13. for a doſe: By theſe he became well.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of Nephritic-Pain, &c.

Nephritis is a ſolution of continuity of the Kidneys, Membranes: It rather riſeth from Solution, for pain is not the ſolution. *Others* ſay 'tis a Pain in the Loins, with vomiting or loathing from a Solution, which is from a ſharp matter.

Parts affected are the Membranes, the whole ſubſtance of the Kidneys being drawn in by conſent; ſo the Tubercles, Pelium, Ureters, Bladder, yea the Stomach and Inteſtines.

Cauſe is a more ſharp and ſerous Lympha, ſometimes thicker, which is oft the Cauſe of the Stone; for there's nothing of all things in nature, which ſo eaſily concrets as ſerous ſalt matter. Of the generation of the Stone, ſee *Helmont*, *Unzer*. &c.

Differ. It comes ſometimes from the ſharp Lympha, ſometimes from the Stone.

Signs. To diſtinguiſh between the ſharp Lympha and the Stone, is very hard for thoſe moſt experienced: their Signs being ſo like, the pain and heat of the Loins, is aſſociated with vomiting craſs and bilious matter, if the Stomach be ill diſpoſed; if well, it ſuffers loathing, with vain deſire to vomit, which is to be noted: and theſe oft accompany the Colic: There's oft piſſing bloody Water, eſpecially in Summer, or after violent motion: they piſs not unleſs by drops; ſometimes the Urin

is ſuppreſſed. If from Stone or *Nephritis* the pain is heavy, conſtant in the Loins, perpetually afflicting; but in the pain from the Stone in ſtooping 'tis more ſharp, and the teſticle of the ſame ſide is retracted. The pain in the *Colic* is more wandering: in lying on the pained ſide, pain is more intolerable, not ſo in the *Colic*. In the *Colic* pain encreaſeth after eating; in *Nephritis* it leſſens. The *Colic* pain is more eas'd by ſtool and vomiting, than in *Nephritis*, in which the Urin is firſt clear, thin, and little or bloody; after ſomething is ſeen in the buttom, and there's either Gravel or Stone caſt forth. In the Colic from the beginning is caſt out and made more thick Urin: and laſtly, where the Kidney's affected, there's numbneſs of the ſame ſide.

Progn. Pain from the Stone is more hardly cur'd, than that from acrid Lympha; there following from the exceſs and continuance of the pain, caſting down of ſtrength, watching, fever, ſtoppage of Urin, vomiting pituitous and bilious matter; the Hemorrhoids following are good. Piſſing of Blood cauſeth fear and weakneſs, but it gives eaſe: Thick Urin is better than thin. If Hereditary, 'tis ſcarce cur'd: in thoſe above 50, hardly; in Infants, 'tis eaſy, if there be not an Ulcer of the Kidneys.

Indic. The Belly is eſpecially to be kept open with *Caſſia* new-drawn, &c. or 'tis preſently to be mov'd with a Glyſter, Emollient, Anodine, and Carminative. Pain is to be mitigated; the ſerous Lympha tempered; the thicker incided; the Stone if little is to be broken and expell'd: after fit Emollient, Laxatives, Anodines, and dilating of the

Paſ-

Paſſages, as well outwardly as inwardly uſed. The following powder is much commended, given in Parſley-water: ℞. *Sem. Thlaſp. minim. Tart. Vitriol. an.* ʒ i. ß. *oc. Canc. Sal. ſtipt. fabar Geniſt. Stercor. Columb. an.* ʒ ß. M. f. *pul doſ. ad* ℈ i. *imo aliquando, ad* ʒ ß. Great Stones cannot be remov'd.

Cure. Ill habit is to be purg'd rather by Laxatives than Catharticks. If pain be from ſharp Lympha, Venæſection may be uſed; eſpecially if there be *Plethora*, 'tis admirable. Alterers and Narcoticks profit more than other Medicins; Glyſters are beſt. Dyet is to be exact. When the Stone ſticks in the Ureters, which procures numbneſs, by its preſſing upon the Muſcle *Pſoas* and the Nerves: In this caſe apply a cupping-Glaſs with flame on *os Ileum*, which brings the Stone into the Bladder. *Anti-nephritick* Medicins you have in the *Inſtitutions*. The Seeds of Violets are excellent, becauſe together with expelling the Stone, it purges, eſpecially if us'd by way of emulſion; 'tis admirable alſo in ſtoppage of Urin. *Niter* is good, eſpecially its Spirit given in the Water or Juice of Graſs, which is alſo excellent in the Stone in the Gall-Bladder. The Tincture of *Lapis Nephritic.* made with rectified Spirit of Salt, it being firſt pouder'd, and both digeſted; it makes a green Tincture. Bean-Shul-water with Syrup of Violets I have oft try'd, which alſo excellently tempers the ſharpneſs of the Urin. The ʒ next are highly prais'd in the Stone. ℞. *Succ. Liquorit. in aq. Alkekeng. ſolut.* ʒ i. ß. *Camphor.* ʒ i. *Croc.* ℈ iv. *Alkekeng.* ʒ ß. *Gum. Tragac. Maſtic. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Laud. Opiat.* ʒ ii. M. 'Tis ſingular in provoking Urin, expelling the Stone,

Stone, opens the obſtructions of the Reins, and much eaſeth pain. ℞. *Oc. Cancr. prep. Sang. Hirc. prep. an.* ʒ i. ß. *lap. Indiac. Nephrit. an.* ʒ i. *oc. Lucii piſc. ſem. Milii Sol. an.* ϑ ii. *Criſtal. Tart.* ʒ ß. *Salis* ϑ i. *M. f. pul. Lythontriptic.* The Nephritic liquor, ℞. *Lap. Lync. Indiac. ſpong. Nephrit. glacie Parad. oc. Cancr. an.* q. v. *Solvat. in ſpir. Sal. rectif. ſolution. filtrent. & diſtil. ad ſiccitatem. Caput mortuum in Cella in liquorem coagulatum Nephriticum mutatur.* Some commend the next Decoction of *Foreſtus* above all: ℞. *Cicer. rub.* ʒ iii. *Hord. mund.* ʒ ii. *ſem. Alth. Malv. an.* ʒ iii. *Frig. Maj. non rancid. an.* ʒ i. *Ficu. pinguid. Numb.* ix. *Sebeſt. Numb.* vii. *Liquorit. Raſ.* ʒ vi. *coq. in* ℔ i. ß. *aq. Com. ad mediet. colatur. detur pro Apoz. Mynſicht* hath very excellent Medicins in his *Armament Sect.* 14. *pag.* 248, 249. alſo *S.* 16. p. 263. *Petorus* praiſeth wild Tanſey and Mouſear in Broth. *Lap. Prunel.* is good, as alſo in inflammation of the Reins, *ſpir. Acet. miner.* is excellent; which is this, ℞. *Tart. vitriolat.* ʒ i. *Julep. Roſ.* ℔ i. *aq. Cinam.* ʒ iv. M. *doſ. ad* ʒ ii. Or, ℞. *Tart. Vitriol.* ʒ ß. *aq. Raph. ruſtic.* ℔ ß. *ſucc. Limon.* ʒ ii. *ocul. Cancr.* ʒ ii. *ſyr. Papav. err. Alth. Fern an.* ʒ i. M. The Doſ. is the ſame. Various *Glyſters* you have in *Mynſicht*, Sect. 32. p. 454, 455. In a hot cauſe and temper: ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ʒ i. *Liquor.* ʒ ii. *fol. Malv.* M i. *ſem. Melon.* ʒ ß. *coq. ex aq. Hord. in col.* ℔ ii. *diſſol. ſyr. Papav. err.* ʒ ii. *oc. Cancr. crud. contuſ.* ʒ i. M. *bibat ter quaterve de die* ʒ vi. Or, ℞. *aq. Fragor. Portulac. Roſ. an.* ʒ i. *Prophyl. Cinam. an.* ʒ ß. *oc. Cancr. contuſ.* ϑ i. *Laud. Op.* gr. ii. *ſyr. Alth. Fernel.* ʒ i. M. *bibat cochleatim.* In a cold cauſe and temper, then the next

Anti.

nephritic Spirit, ℞. *Rad. Ononid. Saxifrag. Alb.* ℥ i. *Liquorit.* ℥ ß. *sanguin. Hircin.* ℥ vi. *oc. Cancr. contus. Nuc. Mosch. Cinam. an.* ℥ i. *croc. Santal.* ℥ iii. *Garyoph.* ℥ ii. *Tereb. Argent.* ℥ xvi. *Vin. Malv.* ℔ v. *concis. & contus. stent in Inf. per* 14 *dies, postea per* M. *B. distil. Dos. Coch. vel* ii. *jejuno stomacho bis terve de die, pro necessitate.* In more delicate tempers it may be mixed, *aq. Petrosel. vel gram. & add. Sacch.* In all suppression of Urin *Calcin'd Egg-shels, ad* ℈ ii. *vel* ℈ i. taken, hath the precedency of all Medicines. *The Tincture of Cocheneel* taken in Rhenish-Wine, to ℈ i. is a gentle and pleasant Medicine, and of great vertue. In suppression of Urin, the next is admirable, ℞. *Sem.* 4. *frig. Maj. an* ℥ i. ß. *Viol. purpur. Saxifrag. an.* ℥ ii. *Nucleor. persic.* ℥ iii. *cum s. q. Ononid. & Saxifrag. vel Petrosel. f. Emul. ad* ℔ xii. *edulc. syr. Viol. quinq; Rad. an.* ℥ vi. M. *To preserve,* the next is excellent. *oc. Cancr. Lap. Indiae. Milleped. omnia prep. an.* ℥ i. *Tereb. in aq. Petrosel. Lot.* ℥ ii. M. *f. Pil. Magnit. pis. Dos. sing. mane* i. Amongst *Externals,* the next is fit. ℞. *Unguent. Dialth. popul. Ol. Lilior. Alb. Cham. an.* ℥ iii. *Scorp. simpl.* ℥ ii. M. *pro Liniment.* with it anoint the Reins and the Region of the Ureters. An Ointment framed of *Rabbets-Fat,* and *Unguent. Ros.* is excellent: yea, the Fat alone which is better.

One for some Months pissed Blood night and day; as also purulent and very stinking Urin, cast out several stones, could not for a long time sleep above a quarter of an hour at a time, not having had a Stool in two days, the next was taken; ℞. *syr. Cichor. cum Rheo, Ros. Sol. cum sen. Diacnic.*

nic. an. ℥ i. *oc. Cancr. prep.* ℈ i. *aq. Gram. q. ſ. f. hauſtus.* It procur'd 4 ſtools with eaſe. The next day and ſeveral following was uſed with great ſucceſs; Decoct. *Malv. ſupra ſcrip.* as alſo the mixture following *cum Laud. opiat.* After he took *Balſ. Sulphur. Aniſat. ad gut.* viii. every day twice, and ſo was perfectly cured.

Another was cur'd by the uſe of the ſame Medicaments, though miſerably vexed, and caſt out nothing but ſtinking matter with Urin.

One ag'd 60, troubled long with *Nephritic* pain ſometimes with a little crude Urin and grievous pain, ſometimes bloody with ſome eaſe, ſometimes with matter. There was much loathing, vomiting, aſtriction of the Belly, gravel and ſtone caſt out; for which was preſcrib'd an Emollient, looſening and Carminative Glyſter, with which came always much tough matter with hard Fæces. The pain was a little eaſed: with the Urin there was caſt forth filthy and bloody matter, the Paſſages being ſmoothed *cum Caſſ. rec. extract. cum ſyr. Diacnic.* there was given *Foreſtus Apoz.* thus altered, ℞. *Cicer. rub. Hord. mund. an.* ℥ ii. *ſem. Viol. purp. Papav. alb. Urtic. Malv. an.* ℥ ß. *oc. Cancr. contuſ. & in petia ligat.* ℥ ii. *bacc. Junip.* ℥ i. *Ficus pinguid. Num.* ix *Alkekeng. fruct. N.* iv. *Liquorit. Raſ.* ℥ vi. *in* ℔ iii. *aq. Com. in colat.* ℔ ii. *diſſol. ſyr. Papav. err. quinq. Rad. Diacnic. an.* ℥ i. ß. *ſpir. Sal. Arm.* ℈ ii. M. Of this was taken twice or thrice every day a draught with 2 drops of *Balſ. Sulphur. Junip.* By this was caſt out ſeveral Stones, but yet the pain much afflicting. The next was taken with good ſucceſs: ℞. *Hord. mund. ad crepatur. coct.* ℥ ii. *Amygd. d. mund. ſem. Viol. purp. an.* ℥ ß. *Papav. alb.* ℥ v.

v. cum. ſ. q. aq. Hord. f. Emul. ad ℥ xx. add. Decoct. ſyr. Papav. errat. an. ℥ vi. M. Laſt of all was this preſcrib'd; ℞. Aq. Petroſel. ℥ ii. Fœnicul. Theriac. ℥ i. Acet. ſtil. an. ℥ ß. oc. Cancr. ℥ i. ol. Gran. Junip. gut. vi. ſpir. Nitr. dul. ℈ i. Laud. opiat. gr. ſyr. de quinq. Rad. ℥ i. M. Theſe profited much, yet was there gravel and ſtones caſt out, but not yet cur'd, for the pain was great: but the former emulſion or mixture being uſed, pain was eaſed. All commend *ſpir. Sal. Arm.* as a *ſpecific* with Rheniſh-Wine, *ſpir. Diuretic.* &c. not only to preſerve, but alſo to cure, univerſals preceeding. The *Colick* may be cur'd as in the *Chapt.* before; ſo alſo as in this: yet being the following mixture is excellent in eaſing pain, although it do at firſt giving encreaſe it, take it here; only let there preceed an Emollient Carminative Glyſter. ℞. *Aq. Menth. ord. Citri. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Laud. opiat.* gr. iii. *aq. vitæ Mathiol.* ℥ i. *Sperm. cet.* ℈ ß. *ol. Cortic. aurant. Mac. fil. an. gut.* iv. *ſpir. Nitr. dul. gut.* xv. *ſyr. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. M. After the firſt or ſecond ſpoonful the pain may increaſe, but after it eaſeth. For the Stone the decoct. or juice of Graſs is excellent; alſo *ſpir. Nitr. dulc.* made ſweet *cum ſpir. Vin. doſ. gut.* xxii. or more, often a day in fit liquor, as Beer, Wine, foreſaid Decoction, &c. *cum Mel. & Sacchar.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Diabetes and Symptoms of the Bladder.

Diabetes, as it hath been most seldom, so the Cause hath been mistaken: Of late it hath been more taken notice of, and the Cure if timeously taken, is better effected; otherwise 'tis deadly and scarce at all curable. 'Tis a quick and plentiful Pissing of potulent matter: in it there's more cast out than is drunk, or what liquids are eaten. Learned Dr. *Willis* thinks it's immediate cause to be a fault in Blood, yet promoved by the fault of the Kidneys, though they attract not the Blood being too much thin'd from acid Humors pour'd into the Blood, especially by the Nervous Juice ill affected. This being from an ill order of *dyet*, especially by daily and immoderate drinking of Cider, Beer, or Wine that are acid.

One in drinking Rhenish-Wine for 20 days as ordinary drink, contracted an incurable *Diabetes*, of which he died.

Signs are abundance of Urin, violent thirst, wasting of the Body, fever like a *Hectic*, and a wonderful sweetness of the Urin, which I have tasted.

Progn. 'Tis easily cured in the beginning when the Blood is a little laxated, but if confirm'd, and the Blood be much resolv'd, 'tis hardly or never cur'd.

Indic. is chiefly to inhibit the thinness of the Blood, which is perform'd by such things, as incrassate, or to remove it, being thinn'd: to use cool-

ing

ing and thickning Dyet, and to temperate by Cardiacs, eſpecially Hypnoticks.

Cure. Some adviſe *V. S.* in the beginning, and that at divers times, and but a ſmall quantity taken away. Others, diſapprove of it, uſe mollifying and aſſwaging Clyſters if there be need. Gentle Purgers are to be exhibited, eſpecially *Rubarb.* To thicken, may be uſed the next, which was very powerful. ℞. *Gum. Arab. Tragac. an.* ℥ vi. *ſacch. Penid.* ℥ i. *M. f. pul.* it was taken twice a day ℥ i. with the following diſtil'd water. ℞, *Summit. arbor. Cupreſſ. M.* viii. *Alb. ovor. conquaſſ.* ℔ ii. *Cinam.* ℥ ß. *minutim. inciſ. affund. lact. rec.* ℔ viii. *diſtil. Organ. commun. cavendo; Empyreuma cap.* ℥ vi. *ter de die.* Of the following was put a little in ordinary drink. ℞. *Gum. Arab.* ℥ i. ß. *ſacc h. and. Alb.* ℥ ß. *f. pul. Subtiliſ. Eraſtus* highly commends the Syrup made of the Roots of Comfrey and Slowes, drinking of Milk is excellent: ſometimes diluted with the diſtilled Water, or Barly-Water. Sometimes alſo boyl'd with white-Bread, and taken. *Sweating* is condemned by ſome, yet the Bath-Water drunk, hath done good ſeveral times. The *Hypnotic* was this. ℞. *Aq. Papav. err.* ℥ iv. *Cinam. hordeat.* ℥ i. *Diacod.* ℥ vi. *M. f. hauſtus, ſumend. hor. ſomni Aq. Calc. viv.* is very good. The Barly-Water may be thus prepared, boyl in it Harts-horn, Ivory, and ſeven or eight Snails, in two quarts, which boyl to a quart; Half this water and half Milk, is to be for ordinary drink. Rice boyled in Milk ſometimes alſo was uſed, ℞. *Aq. Calc. viv. opt. depurat.* ℔ iv. *in qua in fund. Saſſafr. inciſ.* ℥ i. *Santal. rub. & Alb. an.* ℥ i. ß. *ſem. canab. contuſ.* ℥ iv. *paſſul. ſol. excacin.* ℥ ii. *liquorit. Roſ.* ℥ i. *M.* let them

ſtand

ſtand for 24 hours, then begin to uſe it, letting the ingredients continue ſtill in it; a draught of this was taken at nine or ten in the Morning, an hour after break-faſt, it was ſweetned with a ſpoonful of *Syrup of Steel*. *The Lime-water* may be made by putting two Gallons of water, to two pound of unquenched-Lime; After it hath ſtood 3, 4, or more hours, being ſtirred ſeveral times, filter it through brown-paper, and reſerve it for uſe.

One aged 30, after large drinking Wine, fell into a *Diabetes*, with a moſt intenſe heat of the whole Body; violent thirſt, and great Flux of Urin night and day, thrice as much as he drank, was thus cured; Firſt he was let Blood, after was given *Tincture of Coral*, with the Decoction of Plantain; but eſpecially with this of *Sylvius de le Boe*. ℞. *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ iii. *Cinam. Acet. ſtil. an.* ℥ ß. *ſyr. Portulac.* ℥ i. *Coral. rub. prep.* ℥ i. *M.* It was given by ſpoonfuls oft in a day: it cur'd the volatility of the Pancreat-Juice in 15 days, the ill remitted. The ſame Potion ſtays Sweating, to it may be added *Acacie* ℈ ß. *vel* ℈ i. *Medic. curioſ.*

Urinæ incontinentia, uſually called piſſing in Bed, is from the hurt of the Bladder's retentive faculty.

Cauſe is the reſolution of the *Sphincter*-Muſcle, cauſed *either* by a Palſie of the Nerves, which from the Loins are inſerted into it, by Reaſon of which it cannot contract it ſelf, this is *hard to be cured*; or from the Laxneſs or ſoftneſs of the Muſcle, and then the party can neither indure Acrimony of Urin, nor its abundance, when the Animal powers are aſleep. This oft befalls Children, weak Perſons, *&c.*

Signs are needleſs.

Progn.

Progn. In Children 'tis Curable, and may of it ſelf wear off in time; if they drink not too much, eſpecially towards Bed-time. Yet if they paſs 25, 'tis uſually incurable, as alſo in aged perſons. If it fall out in an acute Fever, 'tis dangerous.

Cure. Children have been oft cured with fryed-Mice, ſtones of a Hare burnt, Snails, Shels and all burnt, pouder of Egg-Shels, pouder of *Agrimony* is excellent. So the inner skin of Hens-Giſſards dryed, either of which may be given, either alone or mixed together. Thoſe elder may purge with Phlegmagogues. Sweating may be profitable. Cocks weſand dryed and poudered is good; the pouder of a live-Toad burnt in a new pot, hung about the neck in a Bag, and the pouder may be given in red-Wine, or ſteel'd-Water, or *aq. Calc. viv.* There's alſo good, Sows-Bladder, burnt-aſhes of an Hedg-Hog, but above all is *Pudenda ſuilla*, which is ſaid alſo to be admirable in Convulſions, *&c.*

Iſchuria & Stranguria, the firſt is a ſuppreſſion of the Urin wholly. The ſecond is the avoiding of it by drops. If that be with pain, it may be referred to *Dyſuria*. Stoppage of Urin either is *true*, when the Bladder is full; and this is cauſed either when the ſenſe of the Bladder is loſt, from either a Palſie or an everſion of the Spirits; or from a cold diſtemper of the Bladders neck, or *Baſtard*, in which the Bladder is empty; the Ureters being ſtopt with ſtones: Or from other cauſes, as Blood, *&c.* If the foreſaid cauſes be violent, a total ſtoppage may be cauſed. If remiſs, then a Strangury. *Signs* are needleſs.

Progn. 'Tis very dangerous, & if it continue above ſeven days, deadly; ſo alſo if the patient ſtink of piſs at Mouth or noſe: yet as to the laſt, that *famous Puntens*, my good friend, told me that his Wife had a ſuppreſſion of Urin (if I miſtake not) for 14 days, ſo that all her Sweat ſtunk of piſs, yea her Breath, and yet ſhe recovered.

Cure. You may ſee in the *Chapt. of Nephritis*, Stone-Horſe-Dung to ℥ ii. put in Rheniſh-Wine, and after ſtrain'd and drunk, hath cured to admiration in ſtoppage of Urin. For Strangury *oc. Cancr. ſpir. Sal.* are good; to anoint the Region of the Navel with Dear-Sewet, is admirable.

Dyſuria, or Scalding of the Urin, by it may be underſtood all painful piſſing. *Cauſes*: External application of *Cantharides*, and then Milk is good. Or from *Poyſon*, and then give *Alexipharmicks*. Internal is, either ſolution of continuity in the *ſphincter*-Muſcle, or Bladder, or in its Neck, as by wound, *&c.* Or moſt oft by the ſharpneſs of Urin, Inflammation, Stone, *&c.*

Signs are needleſs.

Progn. 'Tis hard to cure, if it fall upon decrepit perſons, if a wound be in the Bladder.

Cure. Cooling Diureticks are proper. If from Acrimony of Urin, water of ſhuls, with *ſyr. Viol.* is excellent, *V. S.* Clyſters, gentle purgers with *Colagogons*, whites of Eggs beat with Roſe-water, have cured.

One was cured with Chamomile-Flowers boyled in Milk. What is ſet down in *Diabetes* may be proper. Alſo *Conſer. flor. Malv. Doſ.* ℥ i. drinking after Night and Morning ℥ iii. of *aq. Malv.* for ordinary drink, *Decoct.* of Mallows, with ſyrup of

of Violets, and Conserve of Roses is good. *If* Bilious and hot Humors flow from the Liver, make an *Issue* in the right Leg.

Mictio Sanguinis, is a voiding of Blood together with the Urin, it *either* falls from the Reins, and then the Blood is mixed exquisitly with the Urin; which may be from Blows, Falls, or the Stone. If from the *Sphincter*-Muscle, 'tis not then exquisitly mixed, but it's in clots, and there is, as pain in pissing, so burning at the Root of the Yard. The *Cure must be hastned.* Yarrow with the white flowers are good. *Troch. Gordon.* is excellent. ℞. *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ iii. *Cinam.* ℥ i. *Spir. Alum gut.* xx. *Syr. Mirtin.* ℥ i. M. to be taken daily twice or thrice a spoonful. If from the Reins, ℞. *Aq. Petrosel. Plantag. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Cinam.* ℥ ß. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ ß. *Laud. Opiat gr.* ii. *Spir. Nitr. dulc. gut.* x. *vel acet. stillat.* ℥ ii. *Syr. Mirtin.* ℥ i. M. take of it often a spoonful at a time.

One was cured of the *Diabetes* with this ℞. *Cancr. fluviat. in cliban. sic. & pul.* ℥ i. *Olib.* ℥ ß. *Succh. parum sumat. in pot.*

2. By drinking Asses Milk, chalibeated for a Month, and by intervals, taking *Philon. Persic. Zac. Lass. Narcoticks*, as *Theriac. rec. Syr. de Papav. & Laud. Opiat.* prudently given, profit most. *Astringents* help little, especially if strong. *Diacodium* may be taken every night. *Laud. Cidoniat.* every other night. Or, ℞. *Conser. flor. Nymph.* ℥ ii. *Laud. Cydoniat.* ℈ i. *Tinct. Croc. gut.* vi. *M. f. bol. cap. hor. som.*

One aged 70, cruelly tormented with the *Strangury*, and *Ischury*, from the cold distemper of the Bladder, was cured thus. 1. Was given a Clyster

℞. *Herb. Malv. Parietar. Mercurial. Betonic. an. M.* i. *Cham. Melilot. Aneth. an.* M. ß. *ſem. Aniſ. Fœnic. Carv. an.* ℥ ii. *Lin.* ℥ iii. *decoq. ad conſumpt.* ℥ *part in colat.* ℨ x. *diſſol. Elect. Lenit.* ℥ vi. *Hyer. ſ. Gal.* ℥ ii. *Bened. lax.* ℨ i. ß. *Ol. Cham.* ℨ i. ß. *Amygd. d.* ℨ i. *Tereb. diſſol. in modic. vitel. Ov.* ℨ ß. *Mel. Anthoſ.* ℥ vi. *ſal. par. f. Clyſt.* To the Region of the Bladder, was applyed this; ℞. *Herb. Malv. Parietar. Cham. Melilot. Aneth. an.* M. i. *ſem. Aniſ. Fœnic. Carvi, an.* ℥ ii. *Lin.* ℥ iii. *f. ſ. ſacch. decoq. in calid. aq. expreſſ. & appl. pro fotu,* as alſo to the parts: after anoint with this ℞. *Unguent. Diarth.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Scorpion.* ℥ ii ß. *Cham. Lilior. Aneth. an.* ℥ iii. *Miſc.* but the next was beſt. ℞. *Ol. ſtil. Succin. rectif. gut.* vi. *cum aq. Petroſel. Cochle.* ii. *vel* iii. or in broth, taken hot *Thoner.* he hath a *Catapl. ex Parietar. rec. M.* iv. *decoq. ad Catapl. conſiſtent. add. Lilior. Alb.* ℥ ii. *Scorpion.* ℨ i. *f. Catapl.* This ſpred on thick Cloth, and applyed to the Region of the Bladder, drew away the Urin to admiration.

For piſſing grumous Blood, a pouder framed, *ex rub. Tinctur. cum ſem. Naſturt. ſperm. Cet. & Mum.* is excellent.

Crato hath the following, An *Emulſion* framed of Violet-Seeds, and Speedwell water, which brought away ſtones and water to admiration; for *grumous Blood*, he hath a pouder framed, *ex Succ. Portulac. inſpiſſat.* ℥ ß. *Gum. Arab. q. ſ.* M. *f. Pil.* xii. to be taken at Bed-time, drinking after either Chalybeat Milk, or Plantain water.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Suffocation of the Womb, so call'd.

Though not so properly, as you have heard in the Chapt. of the Scurvy; it usually now bears the name of Vapors. The *Hypochondries* being primarily affected and not the Womb. It may be cur'd by Scorbuticks, of which before, and with *Hysterick*s, of which see the *Institutions* and in the next Chapt.

The *Cause proximate* is Wind, Halitus, Vapors offending in acidity, especially acerbness. The *Remote* is the Pancreat Juice, as also of other Parts, acid Bile; Spittle peccant as before: all when they are acid and abound, either one or another vitiously fermented in the small Guts, by which, from the more viscid Flegm are raised Winds and Vapors, stirred up by the acidity and acerbness of the foresaid Juices. To these may be added the six Non-naturals, as Irritants, and so are called *Preternatural* remote Causes; yet these effects do oft depend on the Womb as the more remote Cause, whilst the menstruous Blood staid in the crooked passages of the Womb doth communicate that ill which it contracts to the Mass of Blood, and infects the rest of the Humors.

Differ. 'Tis distinguished from *swooning*, in that in it the Pulse may be oft felt: cold Sweats break not forth, neither is the Face so pale, but rather

tumid and more red; neither do ſweet ſcents help. From the *Apoplexy*, in that if pricked they are ſenſible. From the *Epilepſy*, in that at the firſt beginning of the Fits there's not a perpetual Convulſion join'd, and oft after the Fit. They can remember the Acts done, neither do they froath at the Mouth as thoſe that have the *Epilepſy* do almoſt always. From the *Lethargy*, in that in it there's a Fever.

Signs. There's cutting pain in the Sides, rumbling, diſtention of the Belly, loathing, vomiting, redneſs of the Cheeks, yet ſometimes they are pale. The Pulſe is ſometimes leſs, ſometimes unequal: belchings are acid, acerb, after bitter; conſtriction of the Jaws, after ſtifling and choaking; difficulty of breathing; in ſome abolition of the Senſes, binding of the Belly, cutting pain of the Head, with diſtention; *Vertigo*, darkneſs of ſight, *Cardialgia*; after they are troubled with diminution, dejection or depravation of appetite.

Progn. Death is ſeldom in this; but 'tis very often long and ſometimes very hard to cure: but yet there ariſing more grievous Symptoms, they may die in the midſt of them. In ag'd 'tis not eaſily cur'd; in young it oft ceaſeth, when they marry, or when they begin to breed. If in thoſe with Child, 'tis dangerous; neezing coming upon the Fits, are good; the ſmell of a put-out Candle doth eaſily ſtir up this affect in ſome, ſo doth the ſmell of Musk, Cinam. &c. in others.

Indic. The Vapors and Halitus are to be diſcuſſed, the acid and acerb Humors to be altered, the more ſharp Bile temper'd, the viſcid Spittle incided, and if offending only in quantity to be evacuated, eſpecially by *Apophlegmatiſms*.

Cure.

Cure. In the Fit these profit; frixions, ligatures, painful-prickings, clamors, pluckings, neezing, glysters, suppositories, cups, anointing the Temples, Nostrils; smelling to stinking things; volatil Salts oft given in good quantity, and all Remedies that stir up the Sick. *Venæsection* not liked by some, commended by others, who have cur'd only by *Venæsection* in the Foot. Out of the Fit the peccant quality of the Humors is to be altered and corrected; this done, then the quantity as the quality to be drawn forth, *Diaphoreticks and Diureticks* profit. The following mixture hath been taken with best success: ℞. *Aq. Antihyster. (ex. fol. Puleg. Menth. Rut. an.* M ii. *flor. Lavend.* p. ii. *sem. Levistic. Bacc. Laur. an.* ʒ ß. *Mirrh.* ʒ ii. *Nuc. Mosch.* ʒ i. *Vin. Gallic. pint.* iii. *M. post brevem in calore infusion. distil. per* M. B.) ʒ ii. *cortic. Citr.* ʒ i. *Theriacal.* ʒ vi. *spir. Sal. Arm.* ϑ i. *Tinct. Cast.* ʒ i. *ol. Succin. gut.* iv. *syr. Artemis.* ʒ vi. M. Of this take, presently one or two spoonfuls, or by spoonfuls pour it into the Mouth by degrees: anoint the Temples and Nostrils *cum ol. Succin.* or hold to the Nostrils *spir. Sal. Arm.* in a narrow-mouth'd Bottle, which cures. To the mixture may be added *Laud. Op.* gr. i. *vel* ii. to good purpose. For the diversity of Symptoms there's to be made some little change: *e. g.* If there be observ'd an universal heat of the Body and redness of the Cheeks, instead of *spir. Sal. Armon. & ol. Succin. ad spir. Sal. Nitr. dul.* ʒ.ß. which doth not only discuss Wind, but also temperates the sharp bile: but if the Body be cold, and the Face pale, to the said mixture there's yet to be added *Ol. Mac. stil. gut.* iii. If the sick before the fit be very melancholy, and the Belly

be bound with conſtriction of the Jaws, &c. increaſe *ſpir. Sal. Arm. ad* ʒ ß. out of the fit; After ſufficient alteration of the peccant Humor, preſcribe Diaphoreticks, Diureticks or Purgers; with thoſe which will empty water, mix Specificks. The next pouder hath been very ſucceſsful, ℞. *Reſin. Jalap. Diagrid. an. gr.* iv. *Merc. dul. gr.* iii. *Tart. Vitriol. ſal. Arm. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. pul.* Or, ℞. *pil. Maſtic.* ℈ ii. *Caſtor. pul. Subtiliſſ. gr.* iv. *Ol. Succin. gut.* iii. *M. f. pil.* Num. vi. *ſumat.* ii. *ſingul. vel. altern. noctibus.* Of theſe I have had experience, ℞. *Aq. Puleg.* ʒ ii. *Theriac.* ʒ vi. *Tinctur. Caſtor.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Mac. ſtil. Succin. an. gut.* iii. *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* ℈ i. *ſyr. Fœnicul.* ʒ ß. *M.* give it often by ſpoonfuls: it will be yet better, if you add to every ſpoonful 3 4, 5, drops of the ſaid *ſpirit Sal. Arm.* which being held to the Noſe doth not only ſtir up theſe, but alſo thoſe that are in fits of the Epilepſie. Obſervations need not here, becauſe all is in the Cure preſcribed.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Suppreſſion of the Courſes.

THE time of the Menſes flowing you have in the Inſtitutions: 'tis true as in hot Countries, and tempers they may flow ſooner, and continue longer, ſo in cold Regions and Complexions they may be contrary. Suppreſſion is a hinderance of the Flux of the Menſes.

Part affected is the Womb, the Stomach is not only drawn into conſent, but as can be obſerved, the affect may originally riſe from thence.

Cauſe is a tough thick humor carried from the Stomach to the parts and more ſmall Veſſels, and ſo ſuppreſſeth the natural Flux. There may be a ſuppreſſion from emptineſs and defect of Blood, yea, from exceſs, as in *Plethora*, but alſo that from defect is from viſcid tenacious Humors, depraving the *Chylification and Sanguification.* They may alſo be ſuppreſſed by the cloſing of the Womb.

The *Procatartic* Cauſes, are oft the coldneſs of the Air, Water, Pavements, &c. ill affecting the Feet, and penetrating into the Belly; great fears, ſudden ſhame, &c. coming upon Women, eſpecially in the time of their Courſes; alſo Aliments and Medicaments, &c. that are too aſtringent, taken inwardly.

Differ.

Differ. may be taken from the Cauſes before. If ſuppreſſion be from breeding, there's no pain preſent; the affects of the Mind are little alter'd, except ſadneſs. The native Colour of the Body is retain'd; Symptoms are (very oft) render'd better. The Scite and Motion of the Birth may be perceiv'd the third Month; the Face is either of its native Colour, or greatly fallen; whereas the Diſeaſed are oft tumid and diſcoloured.

Signs. The Blood is carried about in an inordinate wandering-motion by the Arteries, and often disburdens it ſelf, by the Eyes, Ears, Noſe, Mouth, ſometimes by the Bladder: then the Blood eaſily grows grumous, and thence ariſeth many other Symptoms: They ſuffer loathing, vomiting, longings, are pale, feveriſh. Some labor of *Diarrhea*, others of the Whites; they ſeem oft to be choaked, and ſay, they think they have a ſtaff in their Throats and Gullet. There's pain in the Back, continual and ſharp pains in the Head, now with beating, then with heavineſs, beating of the Loins heavineſs of the whole Body, Wind, and torment in the Belly, quick changes of heat and cold. Difficulty of breathing; Urin for moſt part pallid, crude; preſently alſo flaming.

Progn. If ſuppreſſed from ſhutting of the Womb, 'tis without danger; if from viſcid Flegm, 'tis very difficult, alſo that from defect of Blood; having both the ſame cauſes: the narrowneſs of the Veſſels need leſs ado, for they oft open of themſelves, eſpecially in Summer-time. If from *Plethora*, 'tis eaſily cured, not ſo if from a Cicatrix, after wound and Ulcer, *&c.* Many in ſuppreſſion of Courſes, if Melancholy, fall into Madneſs.

From

From the ſtoppage, ariſe grievous effects, as ill Habit, Dropſie, Heart-ake, as ſwooning, beating of the Heart, Madneſs, Gout, *Vertigo*, *Epilepſie*, *Apoplexie*, *&c.* In want of Courſes, Bleeding at Noſe is good.

Indicat. Craſs Humors are to be incided, after purged; Vomiting is diſapproved. *Sanguification* is to be helpt; narrowneſs of the paſſages, as alſo of the Womb, is to be opened. Acerbity and Acidity to be altered, and the Blood coagulated by acidity to be diſſolved. *Remote Cauſes* if preſent, to be removed, and paſſions of the mind to be ſhun'd.

Cure. Medicaments moving Courſes have principal place. *Purgers* are to follow; in pituitous, thoſe more ſtrong: Courſes diſcoloured, and neither keeping time or manner, ſhew purging neceſſary, fumes of Aromatick draw them down. Gentle *Diaphoreticks* mixed with Specificks are fit, but not at the preſent inſtant of their flowing.

In *Plethora V. S.* only in the Foot. The *Hypochondries* are to be tyed with a Girdle; ſtinking fumes profit much. Sometimes Clyſters caſt in hot, and retained long, whence not only the Flegm is diſſolved, but the ways are alſo relaxed, the Veſſels opened, and ſometime the Menſes in a ſhort time follow. Coiture ſeems to add little to the cure: ſome have found it worſe; ſweet things may be applyed to *Vulva*, Cups and Ligatures to the Thighs, which profit: *Antihyſteric* Medicins you have in *Inſtitutions*, to which may be added *Ol. Sabin.* which of all moves the Courſes moſt, therefore beware of its uſe in ſuſpected perſons, alſo in others of hot complexions, leſt you over-do, as it fell out, though from a prudent Phyſician, given to an honou-

nourable Lady; It brought them down ſo abundantly, that he had much a-do to ſtay them, but at laſt did it with *Cobwebs* boyled in Vineger, and applyed below; *ſpir Sal. Armon. ſal. Volat. Urin.* are commended. You have in *Deck.* on *Barbet.* an *Elixir* by *D. I. Michael.* big enough, and pretty unintelligible, *pag.* 227. highly commended for the procuring of the Menſes. For fume *Troch. de Mirrh.* is good. The next peſſary is very much commended, ℞. *Helleb. Nigr.* ℈ i. *excipiat. Nodul. Seric. f. Peſ.* 'Tis to be preſently renewed, and not long retained, for fear of cauſing Ulcers. Some preſcribe this. ℞. *Pul. fol. Perſicar. Macul. Sabin. Troch. de Mirrh. rad. Helleb. nigr. an.* ℈ i. *cum ſ. q. Gum. Tragac. in Vin. alb. infuſ. Mucilag. f. peſſar. duo.* ℞. *Caſtor.* ʒ ß. *ſal. Ammon. Succin. Volat. an.* ʒ ii. *ſpir. Vin. rectif.* ʒ iii. *Vin. Rhen. fal.* ʒ vi. *infund. per noct. Colat.* ʒ ß. *det. pro una Doſ.* Or, ℞. *ſal. Artemiſ. Succin. Tart. Vitriol. an. gr.* iii. *Aloes Lucid. gr.* xv. *Ol. Menth. gut. i. M. f. pil. quinq. deaurent.* for one Doſ. oft to be repeated. Or ℞. *Gum. Ammoniac. cum Acet. prep.* ʒ ß. *Caſtor. elect. Mirrh. rub. an.* ℈ i. *ſal. Artem. Succin. an.* ℈ ß. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* viii. *extract. Cathol.* ʒ i. *Troch. Alband. gr.* xii. *Ol. Menth. gut.* vi. *M. f. pil.* 50. *deaurent.* The following alſo are fit, ℞. *pil. fœtid. Maj.* ʒ i. *Gum. Sagap. Acet. prep. Mirrh. opt. ſal. volat. Armon. an.* ʒ ß. *Tart. Vitriol. Croc. opt. Caſtor. an gr.* xv. *extract. rad. Gentian. Sabin. an.* ℈ ß. *Elleb. nigr.* ℈ i. *Ol. ſtil. Mac. Menth. an. gut.* iv. *M. f. pil.* 60. *deaurent.* Of either of theſe may be taken dayly in a morning faſting three or four. If the Party rather deſire a pouder, *R. ſal. Artemiſ. Fraxin. Succin. an. gr.* xii. *Tart. Vitriol.*

gr.

gr. vi. M. for one Doſe; 'tis of great efficacy. Or, ℞. *rad. Calaminth.* ℥ i. *fol. Sabin.* ℥ x. *Menth.* p. i. *Sen.* ℥ vi. *Agaric. Troch.* ℥ iii. *Turbeth. elect.* ℥ v. *oc. Cancr. crud. contuſ.* ℥ ß. *Garyoph.* ℥ i. *ſem. Dauc.* ℥ ii. *coq. ex aq. hord. in colat.* ℥xxx. *diſſol. ſyr. Diacnic.* ℥ ii. *ſal. Armon.* ℥ i. *M. bibat ſingulis mane* ℥ vi. In the mean time uſe a fume, *cum Troch. de Mirrh.* Partridg-Feathers, *&c.* In deſperate Caſes, Univerſals premiſed. The next is commended; ℞. *Scor. Regul. Antimon. coq. in Lixiv. ſ. q. ex Cineribus Artemiſ. cum aliis Herb. Specific. ex Extract. Rubid. Colat.* ℥ vi. *add. Vin. Malv. Salv. & Sabin. antea infuſ.* ℥ ii. M. *Silicibus ignitis Cochlear.* ii. *affundantur, fumusq; aſcendens dilatatis cruribus excipiatur.* Medicated Wines of *Hyſteric* ingredients, or the former drink in cold temperaments is beſt. ℞. *Caſtor.* ℥ i. *Aſſafœtid.* ℥ ß. *Camphor.* ℈ i. *M. f. Nodulus.* ℞. *Gum. Sagap. cum Aceto prep.* ℥ ß. *Succin. Alb. Chalib. prep. an.* ℈ i. *Mirrh. rub. Caſtor. opt. an. gr.* xv. *Croc. Britan.* ℈ ß. *Borac. Venet.* ℈ i. *ol. Garyoph. gr.* vi. *M. f. Pil.* Num. 40. Take every night going to bed five Pills, *de le Boe Syl. ſpir. Sal. Armon.* given three, four, five or ſix, according as it is ſtronger, or weaker, for twice or thrice a day, in a ſpoonful of Wine, is excellent.

A Maid aged 25, having her Courſes ſtopt for ten Months, being pale, loathing, and greatly pained in her ſides, eſpecially the left, on which followed many Convulſive motions, which differed much from thoſe ſo called: after it paſſed to Swooning-fits, ſhe was purged with the next, ℞. *Pil. Aloephan. Major.* ℈ i. *ſal. Succin. Armon. an. gr.* iv. *Reſin. Jalap. gr.* vi. *ol. Major. gut.* i. *M. f. Pil.*

Num.

Num. vi. *deaurent.* after thrice taking ſhe was well in a ſhort time.

Another labouring of ſuppreſſion of Courſes, and of an Hectic, of which ſhe dyed; being opened, there were found in her Meſentery, various *Steatoma's*, ariſing from a thick Lympha, and in the left ſide was a great Bladder like a Sack, filled with filthy matter, Flegm, the greater part being Blood.

A Girl aged about 20, Pituitous Melancholy, by fear fell into a ſuppreſſion of the Menſes, with Suffocation of the Hypochondries, ſhe laboured of Loathing, dejection of Appetite, her Belly was bound, trouble about the *Præcordium*, with an Erratick Fever, was cur'd as followes. ℞. *Rad. Imperator. Dictam. alb. an.* ℥ i. *Acori* ℥ ß. *fol. Artem. Puleg. Calam. montan. a. M.* ß. *ſem. Dauc. Seſelios, an.* ℥ ß. *bac. Junip.* ℥ v. *Cinam. acut. Cortic. Aurant. an.* ℥ ii. *conciſ. & groſſo modo contuſ. inſuantur Saccul. & affund. Vin. Gallic. Pint.* iii. *bis de die aſſumſit.* ℥ iii. *inſtil. gut.* vi. *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* After ſufficient alteration, the next was given, ℞. *Pil. Fætid. Major.* ℥ ß. *ſal. Volat. Arm. gr.* vi. *Ol. Nuc. Moſch. gut.* ii. *M. f. Pil.* vii.

A Maid aged 25. very Pituitous, after depraved Appetite, all things taken cauſed Crudities, at firſt had her Menſes leſſened, and in a ſhort time after wholly ſuppreſſed, with heavineſs of the whole Body and laſſitude thereof, dull pain of the head, difficulty of breathing, and ſwelling of the Feet, was very pale, and daily Feveriſh; was cured as follows.

Firſt was given the *Medicated* Wine, in the former Obſervation; after the next, which incides, opens,

opens and purges; ℞. *Rad. Ariſtol. rot. Galang. Iub. Tinctur. Brion. an.* ℥ iii. *Ellebor. nigr.* ℥ i. *Jalap.* ℥ ß. *fol. Puleg. Sabin. Calam. montan. an. M.* i. *bacc. Laur. Junip. an.* ℥ ß. *ſem. Leviſt. Fenicul. Cinam. acuti, an.* ℥ ii. *Troch. Alhand.* ℥ i. *Tart. crud.* ℥ i. *Caryoph.* ℥ ß. *conciſ. & contuſ. inſuantur. Saccul. & affund. Vin. Gallic.* pint. iv. *poſt. in fuſionem. in loco tepido alternis matutinis* ℥ iii. *cum ſpir. ſal. Armon. gut.* vi. *uſurpavit.* She was after purged with the next Pills, ℞. *Aloes Lucid.* ℥ ß. *Mirrh. rub. Gum. Sagapen. Acet. Scil. diſſol. an.* ℥ i. ß. *ſal. Armon. extract. Ellebor. Nigr. rad. Gentian. an.* ℈ i. *Croc. optim. Tart. Vitriol. an.* ℥ ß. *ol. ſtil. Mac. Cortic. Citri, an. gut.* iii. *cum Elixir Proprietat. Paracel. q. ſ. f. Maſſ. Pil. Doſ. a* ℈ i. *ad* ℈ ii. They gently purged, and withal moved the Courſes.

And take many other in one, for *Deck.* in his *Exerc. Med. Pr.* ſaith he cured ſeveral Maids, Widows, and married perſons with the following Pills, Medicated Wines and Pouder. ℞. *Pil. fœtid. maj. Aloes Lucid. an.* ℥ ii. *Mirrh. rub. Reſin. Jalap. an* ℥ ß. *Caſtor. Croc. opt. Diagrid. Troch. Alhand. an.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol. extract. rad. Gentian. ſal. volat. Succin. Armon. vel fuligin. an. gr.* xxv. *ol. ſtil. Menth. Criſp. gut.* viii. *Sabin. gut.* vi. *Origan. Cret. gut.* iii. *poſt redactionem in pulverem tenuiſſimum f. cum ſ. q. Elix. propriet. Paracel. Maſ. Pil. de qua. ex* ℈ i. *f. Pil.* Num. v. *harum tum Doſ. eſt.* v. *vel* vii. *quas bis ut plurimum in hebdomade Aſſumſerunt.* ℞. *Rad. Angelic. Ariſtol. rot. Galang. rub. Tinct. an.* ℥ iii. *fol. Puleg. Menth. Criſp. Sabin. an. M.* i. *bacc. Laur. Junip. an.* ℥ ß *ſem. Leviſtic.* ℥ iii. *Sinapi. Fœnicul. d. an.* ℥ ii. *Croc. opt. Cinam. acut. an.* ℥ ß. *Caryoph. flavid.*

Cortic.

Cortic. Aurant. an. ℥ i. ß. *conciſis atq; contuſis Cartharoq;. lapideo inditis affund. Vin. Gallic.* pint. v. *poſtque infuſionem per Octiduum ſingulis vel alternis Matutinis de hoc vino Medicato uſurparant.* ℥ iii. *inſtillatis ſpir. Fulig. vel ſal. Armon. guttulis* vi. *vel.* viii. ℞. *ſal. Artemiſ.* ℈ ii. *Borac. Venet. Tart. Vitriol. an.* ℥ ß. *Croc. optim.* ℈ i. *ol. Succin. gut.* vi. *Menth. Criſp. ſtil. gut.* iii. *M. f. pul.* divide it into ſix Doſes, of which take a Doſe every Evening in the Medicated Wine.

CHAP. XI.

Greeen-Sickneſs, &c.

IF I here ſpeak alſo of the *Yellow-Jaundice*, I muſt crave pardon for its miſplacing, *Febris Alba* or Green-Sickneſs, or white Jaundice, as ſome call it: 'tis a change of the natural Colour of the Face, into pale or greeniſh, proceeding from abundance of crude Humors; although it peculiarly afflicts Virgins, yet have I ſeen Married-Women alſo afflicted therewith.

Cauſes are crudity, and plenty of Humors, ariſing either from obſtruction of the Courſes or from the native ſtraitneſs of the Veſſels, or acquired by eating Wheat, Oat-meal, Lome, Chalk, *&c.* as you have before.

Signs. Do much agree with thoſe in the former Chapter. The Colour of the Face, beating of the Arteries in the Neck, Temples and Back, after motion. Swelling of the Eye-lids, eſpecially in the Morn-

Morning after ſleep; as alſo of the Legs, Feet, eſpecially about the Ancles at Night, are ſufficient diſcovery.

Progn. If new, and obſtructions be only of the Womb-Veſſels, 'tis eaſily cured. If confirmed, 'tis harder.

The Indication and Cure in the former Chapter, may ſerve here. If recent, Bleeding by ſome is allowed in the Foot. Preparatives given, Purges may come after; as alſo ſuch things as open obſtructions; in which, have reſpect to all the Bowels, the ſuppreſſion of the Courſes eſpecially.

A near Relation, about 13, with ſeveral others, received help by the following. Firſt was given, *Pil. Ruffi* for a day or two, to ℈ i. After was taken the quantity of a Nutmeg of the next Electuary. ℞. *Conſer. Abſinth. Rom.* ℥ iv. *Chalyb. prep.* ℥ i. *ſem. Aniſ. & Fœnicul. dul. pul. ſubtiliſ. & per ſetac. Traject. an* ʒ i. *ſyr. de Artemiſ. q. ſ. M. f. Elect. Doſ. Nuc. Jugland. ſingulis mane*, drinking preſently after a draught of White-Wine; after ſix or ſeven days taking of it, they repeated the Pills, as alſo at the cloſe of the Electuary. The firſt not long before, had for the Worms taken the next; ℞. *Paſſul. Corinth.* ℥ ii. *infund. in aq. Card. bened. colat. & contund. paſſul. cum Rhabarb. pul.* ʒ ii. *ſem. Santon.* ℈ ii. *oc. Cancr.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Elect. Doſ. Nuc. Jugland. ſingul. mane.*

I cured one Mrs. *Heſter Fiſh*, with giving her after purging, *Bezoar orient. gr.* iv. morning, near twenty-four days: ſhe was alſo troubled with the Vapors.

One in the Green-Sickneſs, with ſtoppage of Menſes, and Jaundice from pituitous and bilious

Humors, was thus cured. ℞. *Extr. Panchimag Crol.* ℈ i. ß. *extract. Catholic.* ℈ i. *cum aq. Meliſſ. f. Pil.* 15. with theſe being purged, ſhe took this, ℞. *Rad. Cichor. Enul. Fænic. an.* ℥ ii. *fol. Meliſſ. Abſinth. Hyſop. Betonic. an. M.* ß. *Card. bened. Cent. minor. Chæmad. Cuſcut. an.* p. i. *fol. Sen. f. ſ.* ℥ i. *Agaric. Troch. rec.* ℥ ii. ß. *Jalap. Rhab. an.* ℥ ii. *Crem. Tart.* ℥ ii. *Cinam.* ℥ i. *Galang.* ℈ ii. *Paſſul.* ℥ i. *f. Succul. pro menſur. Vin.* For the opening of the Obſtructions, ℞. *Chalyb. cum Sulphur. prep.* ℥ i. *Fœcul. Aron.* ℥ i. ß. *Succin. Alb. prep. Cinamon. an.* ℈ iv. *Coral. rub. prep. Margar. prep. an.* ℈ i. *f. pul. divid. in* 14. *part.* It was given in Wormwood-Wine, exerciſing an hour after, which is to be obſerved in all Chalybeat Courſes; by theſe, with great ſucceſs Obſtructions were opened, and the vitious Humors were taken away.

The Yellow-Jaundice may be cauſed, by obſtruction of the paſſage of the Bile-Bladder, not only from the Bile being more glutinous and viſcous, but alſo by a Stone bred there, which is, neither of them, the ſo frequent cauſe as ſuppoſed: and the Jaundice may be without both, it may be from the *increaſed thinneſs & ſpirituouſneſs* of the Bile, by which it hath not a right and ſufficient efferveſcency; this being fiercely and plentifully carried into the Blood, and being confuſed therewith, 'tis more eaſily ſeparated, and joyns it ſelf with, not only the skin and internal parts, but alſo to the Muſcles, and Bowels, tinging them with a yellow Colour. The *External Cauſes* of it may be Bites of Vipers, alſo too plentiful drinking Spirit of Wine, and ſtrong drink, the latter cauſing a more ſlower thinneſs, &c.

Signs.

Signs, Are a *compressive* pain, and troublesome about the lower region of the Stomach, which doth not only oft precede, but doth also accompany the Jaundice, *procured* by glutinous Flegm there gathered, and in part rarified into Wind, by the Bile putting forth it self, so stretching open, vexing & pressing the containing parts. *Gripings* of the right Hypochondries, from an Acid Humor of the Pancreas. *Excrements* less dyed from want of Bile, or its less Effervescency; hence they are either usually white and Ash-colour'd, and more seldom motions of the going to Stool, from the same cause, and Bile less sharp. After the *Urin* grows obscure, red and well-coloured, a Linnen Rag dipt in it of a Saffron-colour, from plenteous and deep-colour'd Bile mixt with it; after it breaks forth in the Face and Neck, more evidently in the whites of the Eyes, and so through the whole Bodies, superficies, dying them with a Saffron-colour, sometimes more pale, sometimes more obscure, and sometimes inclining to greenness. After it declines, an itching is felt in the superficies of the Body, from an effervescency every-where raised again, and somewhat sharp Vapors breaking forth, do mildly gnaw the sensible parts.

Cure is to be hastened, because usually there succeeds a *Cachexy*, *Dropsie*, or deadly pining. The *remote Causes*, as sorrow of mind, abuse of viscous food, strong-drinks are to be removed. That the mean causes, as Glutinous Flegm covering or obstructing the passage of the Bile as oft as it is, or any kind of Poyson changing and vitiating Bile, be *corrected* and carried out. The neareſt Cause, Bile corrupted and vitiated, to wit, over-spirituous, and so

render'd more unfit for a right effervescency, be amended, and again carried down to the Guts. That, lastly, ill-favour'd colour of the skin be removed, and its natural colour restored. Sorrow of mind is removed by chearfulness. Glutinous Food is by degrees to be changed, and that less glutinous used; therefore shun all Fish especially, and extream parts of living-Creatures. Somewhat sharp and Aromatick Sauces are to be used, as Mustard, Horse-Raddish, and all that correct viscous Humors, to which is to be added all volatil Salts to ordinary Drink, but more fitly in Wine, and used most profitably at Dinner or Supper; although they also may be taken at any other time. Stronger drinks are daily to be diminished, & at length wholly to be omitted, especially Spirit of Wine; yet may be allowed a little Wine of good age, and somewhat sweet and fat, to those that are accustomed to them. The glutinous Flegm may be corrected, and cut with *Aromatick* and volatil Salts, being corrected. *Phlegmagogons* are to be used to carry it away. The altering and purging Decoction, if used in time, hath cured. ℞. *Rad. rub. Tinctur. Chelidon. Maj. Apii, an.* ℥ ß. *flor. Genist. M.* ß. *sem. Aquileg. Petrosel. Anis. an.* ℥ ii. *Tart. crud.* ℥ i. ß. *coq. ex Vin. Alb. & aq. pur. an. q. s. in colat.* ℥ xx. *diss. syr. Diacnic. de Cichor. cum Rhab. an.* ℥ i. ß. *M.* Of this there may be so much taken twice or thrice a day, as may give two or three Stools: it educeth Bile together with Flegm. If the Jaundice be from the *Poyson* of a Viper, or any other whatsoever, Sudoriticks abounding with volatile Salts are to be used. *Theriack* is here good, having *Troches* of Vipers in it, as also other things prepa-

prepared of Vipers. Alſo *Antim. Diaphor.* to *gr.* xv. or that which is a great deal better. *Bezoar. miner. ad gr.* x. in any liquor. Alſo volatil Salt of Harts-horn, or any made out of any living Creature by diſtillation; and if it be very potent, to be uſed to v. or vi. drops or grains in fit Liquor. As, ℞ *Theriac. veter.* ℈ ii. *Bezoar. min.* ℈ ß. *ſal. C. C. gr.* iv. *M.* Or, ℞ *ſpir. Sal. Arm. gut.* v. *ſyr. Pap. err. aq. Fænicul. an.* ℥ ß. *Card. bened.* ℥ i. *M. f. hauſtus*, to be taken at once; after which, cover the Party moderately, that Sweat may be procured. If the ſick had rather have one more liquid; let him take of the next by ſpoonfuls, at times, till he ſweat mildly; ℞ *Aq. Fumar.* ℥ iii. *Theriacal.* ℥ i. *Tinct. Croc.* ʒ ii. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* iv. *Sal. C. C.* ℈ i. *Bezoar. miner,* ʒ ß. *ſyr. Card. bened.* ℥ i. ß. *M.* If an *Apozem* pleaſe better, uſe the next; ℞ *Rad. Scorzon.* ℥ i. *Imperat.* ℥ ß. *Rad. Lign. Junip.* ℥ ii. *Saſſafr.* ℥ ß. *fol. Card. bened. Scabioſ. Scord. an. M. i. bacc. Junip.* ℥ ii. *ſem. Aquileg. Urtic. Raſ. C. C. an.* ʒ iii. *coq. ſ. a. ex aq. pura in colat.* ℥ xxx. *diſſol. ſyr. Card. bened.* ℥ iii. *aq. Theriacal.* ℥ i. ß. *ſal. Tart. Vitriol.* ℈ ii. *M.* Let the ſick take oft much of this together, or only at times, as is neceſſary to drive out Sweat mildly, which afterwards, not coming forth, Urin is voided plenteous enough, which doth alſo uſually help. *The depraved* and vitiated, and too ſpirituous Bile, may be amended, chiefly by oily, and fatty things; ſo ſeveral have been cured by *Hempſeed* alone boyled, till it be ready to crack, in Cows Milk, after ſtrained and taken twice or thrice a day, to five or ſix ounces. Alſo *Sope* ʒ i. diſſolved in Milk, and ſweetned with a little Sugar, and twice, or at leaſt once a

day taken, after the taking of the Decoction *ex rad. rub. Tinct. &c.* before. To theſe may alſo be added Saffron, *Opiats*, *mineral Sulphurs*, *&c.* The Bile corrected, may be educed with *Cholagogons*; eſpecially *Rubarb*, or the Decoction *ex rub. Tinctor* before. The *ill colour* of the skin may paſs off of its own accord, but is ſooner removed by ſubtle *Sudorificks* whether ſweat come or no; as one ſpoonful of the next oft in a day may ſerve; ℞. *Aq. Gram. Abſinth. an.* ℥ ii. *Tinct. Croc.* ℥ iii. *ſpir. Sal. Armon. gut.* xxx. *Bezoar. miner.* ℥ ß. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* iv. *ſyr. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *Miſ.* If they ſweat, the Cure will be ſooner. If it caſt out by Urin, it will be ſure, though ſlower.

CHAP. XII.

Courſes too many.

'TIS a *Preternatural* opening of the Veſſels, both thoſe belonging to the Blood and *Lympha*.

Parts affected, are Primarily the Stomach. Secondarily, the Kidneys; And Laſtly, the Womb; which ſome have ſaid to be the firſt. To which may be added the Veſſels of the Blood and *Lympha*.

Cauſe immediate, is the preternatural opening of the Veſſels, done either by *Anaſtomoſis*; cauſed either from the too much ſeroſity, thinneſs, or ſharpneſs and ſaltneſs of the Blood, or by *Diæreſis*, from the too great ſharpneſs of the *Lympha*, or too ſudden

ſudden impetuoſity of the Blood breaking the Veſſels, or from too much ſharpneſs and outward injuries; or by *Diapediſis*, from too much looſneſs of the Veſſels, by which the Coats being too much rarified, the thin Blood by degrees tranſudes and penetrates them. The remote cauſe, is the ſix *Nonnaturals* ſo called, to which may be added, the too much uſe of Coition, which too much rarifies the Blood. So alſo Wind, Abortion, the Secondine too forcibly and ſuddenly drawn away, or if any part be left: If the Blood be ſerous, the *Lympha* be acrid; eſpecially that thick and ſharp.

Differ. Some are white, others red, the reſt of the differences are only in degrees.

Signs may be diſcover'd by the Sick If from abundance of Blood, the Flux is more copious and longer than uſual.

Progn. Whether white or red, where frequent and conſtant, they kill; they falling into an Hectick, through defect of nouriſhment. By this the Womb is much out of order, and Breeding hindred. That by *Diapediſis* is leſs dangerous than that by *Anaſtomoſis*, which is worſe, but that by *Diæreſis* is moſt difficult. In aged, too much Flux is oft incurable, and very oft deadly. If long and abundance, they draw on Dropſie, ill habit, whites, *&c.*

Indic. Care muſt be had to remove the Cauſes, ſpecial regard is to be had to the Stomach. Craſs Humors are to be drawn out, ſerous and more acrid to be tempered, thin Blood thickned, and its too great motion hindred.

Cure. Unleſs the Stomach be purged and freed from craſs Humors, the ſick will not be cured. *V.S.* agrees to the Symptoms, and therefore oft profits:

but as to the cauſe, hot Cups to the Paps are adviſed by *Hippocr.* but beware; *Ligatures* to the Arms are more ſafe: when the Symptoms are urgent, revel. *Clyſters* are not to be uſed, unleſs the Belly be bound. *Aſtringents* are uſually preſcribed; yet there's no profit to be expected by them, unleſs the Body be well purged; and then they are chiefly neceſſary, when the Flux is from part of the after-Birth left behind; and then 'tis fit to mix Aſtringents, with thoſe that expel it, encreaſing and leſſening of them as there's need, whether as to expel or to ſtay. The Medicaments, whether to ſtay *Reds* or *Whites*, you have amongſt Hyſtericks in Inſtitutions. Only take notice, *Foreſtus* chiefly commends *Pul. ex Tartar*, &c. But above all, Moſs on dead-Mens Sculs is beſt, either inwardly or outwardly uſed. *Laudan. opiat.* ſatisfies all Indications. ℞. *Reſin. Jalap. Agaric. extract. Rhei, an. gr.* v. *ol. Menth. gut.* ii. *M. f. Pil.* Num. iv. *in aurent pro una doſ.* Or, ℞. *Sal. Succin. Sang. Drac. an.* ℈ ß. *Diagrid. gr.* vi. M. *pul.* For one Doſ. pouder of *Rubarb.* to ʒ i. doth well. ℞. *Cret. Alb. Vulg.* ℈ i. *Maſtic. Elect.* ʒ i. *Succ. Acac. Lachri. Sang. Drac. Mum. Rhei, Coral. rub. prep. oc. Cancr. crud. an.* ʒ ß. *Tereb. Venet. lot. q. ſ. M. f. ſ. a. Pil. magnit. piſi minor. & aſpergant. pul. Cinam.* The Sick may take every Morning v. The *Mixture* in Chap. of Pleuriſie; *ex aq. Plantag. Cinam, &c.* is good, eſpecially if there be added *Camphor. gr.* vii. Alſo this. ℞. *Rad. Torment. Biſtort. Jem. Plantag. an.* ʒ i. *Coral. rub. prep. Ter. ſigil. an.* ℈ ii. *Sacch. Saturn Camphor. flor. Balauſt. an. gr.* vii. *M. f. pul.* for eight Doſes. Give it in red-Wine. Or, ℞. *Lachri. Sang. Drac. oc. Cancr. prep. Cret. Alb. vulgar. an.*

gr. viii.

gr. viii. *Chalyb. prep. sal. Prunel. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. Pil. pro una Dos.* to be taken daily in a Flux, wherein part of the after-Birth is left behind. The next is highly commended; ℞. *Rad. Bistort.* ℥ ii. *herb. Puleg. Major. an. M.* i. *coq. s. A. ex aq. & Vin. q. s. in Colat.* ℥ xx. *dissolv. syr. Artemis.* ℥ i. *aq. Cinam.* ℥ ß. *M.* The Sick is to drink of it twice a day, ℥ iii. Amongst outward Medicins take this, ℞. *Unguent. Comit. ol. Mastic. Mirtil. an.* ℥ i. *Saceh. Saturn* ℥ ß. *Camphor.* ℈ i. *M. f. Liniment.*

One *labouring* some days of a great menstrual Flux, so that she became lean, weak, pale, and seemed ready to dye; having also some gentle Hysterick-fits, had present relief, with the following: ℞. *Man. Calabrian.* ℥ ii. *Crem. Tart.* ℈ ii. *M. sunat. in jusculo.*

Another, having the Whites, was recovered by the above-prescribed Medicines, but being wholly given to *Coition*, and to gratifie her Appetite, especially with Oysters and Sallets; she fell worse, and notwithstanding all remedies, yea, Salivation, she dyed.

Observe, two Infants, one aged two years, another seven, had Menses, to which I can add another not far from *Warwick*, not many Months old, had them.

One *Nurse Cornish*, Nurse to a Child of the honourable Mr. *Grevil*, came to be so much maciated and weakened with the Whites, that she was looked on as past hopes of Life; yet was she cured by the following. First I appointed these Pills, ℞. *Pil. Stomach. cum. Gum.* ℥ i. ß. *Resin. Jalap. gr.* xii. *Tereb. Venet. q. s. f. Pil.* Num. 12. She took three of these each other Night, for two Nights after

ter

ter ſhe took three Pills of the bigneſs of a white Pea, thrice a day, drinking preſently after a draught of Poſſet-drink, wherein was boyl'd Comfrey and Plantain, for ſix or ſeven days. ℞. *Succin. Alb. Maſtic. an.* ʒ iii. *Oliban. Cret. Alb. an.* ʒ i. *Uſn. ex veter. pal. Robor.* ℈ ii. *Terebinth. Chio, q. ſ. f. Maſſ.* every ſix or ſeven days ſhe took a Doſe of the foreſaid purging Pills. In ſhort time ſhe became well, and is yet luſty, though ſix or eight years ago with the ſame courſe I have cured ſeveral.

Three *Women*, who had very great Fluxes of their Meniſes, after univerſals, by the uſe of the following Mixture and Electuary, were cured. ℞. *aq. Plantag.* ʒ ii. *Cinam.* ʒ vi, *&c. vid. Chapt.* of Pleuriſy. Of it was taken a ſpoonful often. ℞. *Conſer. Roſ. antiq.* ʒ ii. *Cydon. condit.* ʒ vi. *Diaſcord.* ʒ iii. *ſpec. Aromat. Roſ. Diarrhod. Abbat. an.* ʒ ß. *Croc. Mart. aſtring. Confect. Hyacinth. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Coral. rub. prep.* ℈ ii. *ſyr. Mirtin. q. ſ. M. f. Elect.* The Doſe was the quantity of a Cheſnut, thrice a day. It would be better if there was added, Moſs of Mans *Scul.* After was taken Milk, wherein was boyl'd Oak-Bark, and Cinam. and therein diſſolved the Yolk of an Egg. Outwardly was applyed the former *Liniment*, much to be praiſed.

In the *too* immoderate Flux of the Loches after Child-Birth, the following hath been very effectual. ℞. *Succin. Alb.* ʒ i. ß. *Coral. prep.* ℈ ii. *M. f. Pil. pro.* 4. *Doſ. cap. cum Syr. e Coral. vel de Roſ. ſicc. vel Portulac.* Every five or ſix hours, after which preſently drink ʒ iii. of the following Julep, ℞. *aq. Plantag. Portulac. Ceraſ. nigr. & flor. Nymph. an.* ʒ iv. *ſyr. Symphit. q. ſ. f. Julep. add. ſpir. Vitriol.* ℈ i.

A *Girl aged 6*, cured of the Whites, by purging with *Rubarb* by degrees, and taking the Tincture of Coral in fit Liquor.

A *Woman aged 36*, after Abortion, fell into a great Uterine Flux, so that she became lean, pale, weak and near death, after many Remedies fruitlessly used, but rather to greater detriment, and the making the Flux greater; considering some of the after-Birth was left behind, by the heavy pain about the pubes, and the grievous stink of what came away. This was prescribed, ℞. *Rad. Torment. Bist. an.* ℥ i. ß. *fol. Menth. Crisp. Majoran. nobil. Veneg. an. Misem. Plantag.* ℥ ß. *coq. f. a. in f. q. ad in colat.* ℥ xx. *dissol. syr. de Artemis.* ℥ i. *aq. Cinam.* ℥ vi. *M.* Of this was taken twice or thrice a day, ℥ ii. After three or four days taking, she fell into a more great and painful Flux, and after it cast out great part of the after-Birth, and so she took no more of the Decoction, but the following Mixture to astringe, strengthen and ease pain which was given of it every two hours. ℞. *aq. Plantag.* ℥ ii ß. *Cinam.* ℥ i. *Vin. rubel.* ℥ i. ß. *Conf. Hyacinth.* ℥ i. ß. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* ii. *syr. Mirtin. Quinc. an.* ℥ ß. *M.* with this the pain, & Flux, weakness, being lessened, there was us'd the following, for a Fume. ℞. *Oliban. Succin. Citrin. Caryoph. an.* ℥ *Pulv. Ros. rub. Balaust. an.* ℥ ii. *M. f. pul. Crassior.* By the benefit of this, she was cured, and so remained. Thus you have in this *Chapter*, the Cure of Whites after Fluxes, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Abortion or Miſcarriage.

THIS *the excluſion of the Birth before its fit time.* Of all the Symptoms that attend breeding Women, this is the greateſt and worſt; to it Loathing, Vomiting, Longing, *&c.* are nothing. If it fall out before the ſeventh Month, be it alive or dead, it may bear that name, for it may happen from the firſt moment of Conception, to the end of the ſixth Month. It uſually happens in the end of the third Month, or the beginning of the fourth Month; though after the tenth week it's ſeldom accounted a true *Abortion.*

Cauſes, are either external. *viz.* either ſuch as kill the Child, as great exceſs or defect in things Nonnatural, as too great Anger, Fear, *&c.* things longed for denyed. Medicines ſtrongly purging, or provoking the Menſes, or that expel; as all ſtinking ſmels of a Candle-ſnuff, or ſuch as draw from its nouriſhment, or diſſolves its bands, by which 'tis faſtned to the Womb, which are as exceſs in things Nonnatural, ſo alſo falls, blows on the Belly, violent Coughing, Sneezing, Convulſions, *&c.* Or internal, which either reſpects the Mother; as being too fat or lean, eſpecially the latter; the Blood too little and too vitious, or too much; Acute or Chronic Diſeaſes; as inflammation general or particular, eſpeciallly of the Womb, Fluxes of the Belly, *&c.* Diſeaſes of the Womb, as denſneſs, ſtraitneſs

ness, too great moisture, *&c.* or from the Child; as being dead or weak, be too big, diseased with the Pox, *&c.* To all these might be added Longings, lifting up the Arms, violent exercise, depravedness of Humors, *&c.*

Signs preceding, are; falling of the Brests, unusual heavyness of Loins and Hips, lothness to stir, lost Appetite, shivering and shaking, coming by fits; pain of the Head, especially at the Eyes Roots; straitness of the Sides and Belly above the Navel; plenty of Milk, dropping oft and continually; pain of the Reins and Loins, reaching as far as *os sacrum*, with bearing down. *Present*, is pure wheyish or wateriſh Blood, with the foresaid pains.

Progn. There's more danger in Abortion, than in a due Birth, especially if big; being then more unseasonable and violent, and usually accompanied with great Flux of Blood, fainting, raving, Convulsion: if the last, be it in, or after Abortion, they seldom scape. The nearer their due time they are, especially in those lean, and of the first Child, 'tis dangerous, otherwise not. Yet I was with an honourable Lady, who of the first Child miscarried in the latter end of the sixth Month, and though it came with the Feet forward, she did very well.

Cure Consists, especially in preservation, which is either before or after Conception. If before, and there be *Plethora*, use *V. S.* and a thin Dyet. If ill Humors abound, purge. Here also *V. S.* if less, may profit. In intervals of purging, correct the Bowels and Humors. If there be any other Diseases of the whole Body or Womb, as Dropsie, Mole, *&c.* they are to be removed; if Flegm abound and

fall

fall upon the *Acetabules*, prepare and after purge it. *Diaphoreticks* and *Diureticks* may also be fit.

Observe, Whatsoever ill Humors abound, Issues in Arms and Thighs, are admirable. If after Conception, and there be *Plethora*, use *V. S.* especially in the first Months, which if there be need, may be repeated, yet sparingly; yea, till the seventh Month. If ill Humors, let Preparers and Purgers, yet *gentle*, be repeated according to the Humor offending; especially, in the fourth, fifth, and sixth Months: and if a moist Rheumatick, Snotty, or Windy Distemper annoy; proceed to gentle Sweating Dyet in stronger Women. In the interim, whilst with Child, use Medicins that astringe and strengthen, which you have among *Hysterickes*, which may be used oft, and in lesser quantity. *Sem. Plantag. pul.* in Broth, Yolk of an Egg is good. Decoction of *Rad. Torment.* sweetned with Sugar is commended; also several grains of Mastich swallowed; *gran. Kerm. pul.* and made into a *Bol. cum alb. Ov.* Or, ℞. *Coral. rub.* ℥ ii. *gran. Tinctur. os Dactilor. an.* ℥ i. *rasur. Ebor.* ℥ ß. *Perlar.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul. Dos. a* ℈ i. *ad.* ℥ i. *in.* a rear-Egg. *Tinct. Coral. Diamargar. frigid. Sacch. Perlar.* are profitable. So Ale of Sage, or Tansey, the Syrup of the last, Decoction of *Quinces*. Or, ℞. *Sang. Drac. Coral. rub. an.* ℥ i. *Ambr. grif. gr.* iii. *M. f. pul. subtilis. Dos.* ℈ i. in burnt-Claret, either when ill, or every morning or night. ℞. *Rad. Torment. Santal. rub. an.* ℈ i. *gran. Kerm. Nuc. Mosch. Margarit. prep. Coral. rub. alb. an.* ℈ i. *Caryoph.* ℈ ß. *fol. Aur.* Num. 2. *sacch. Perlar.* ℥ ii. *M. f. pul. Dos.* ℈ i. in a potch'd Egg, a little Broth or other fit Liquor, once every day, during pain. Externals.

℞.

k. Galang. ℥ i. *Bol. Arm. Sang. Drac. Terr. Sigil. an.* ʒ ß. *Maſtic. Myrrh. an.* ℥ i. *Nuc. Cupreſs.* ℥ ß. *ſucc. Artemiſ. Tereb. Ven. an. q. ſ. M. accurat. & f. Maſ. ſi porr. add Santal. rub. ſubtiliſ. pul.* ℥ ß. *Cer. q. ſ. f. Empl. extend. ſuper alutam pro Dorſ.* ℞. *Empl. Stomach. Magiſt. de Minio, an. q. ſ. ſimul liqueſiat extend. ſuper alut. pro Regione Hypogaſtr.* Let them keep very quiet, ſhun all Paſſions of the mind, and eyet which is hurtful, as all things that cauſe Wind. You have *Obſervations* enough, in what hath been writ. I could annex the names of ſeveral, that have been cured, but I forbear.

CHAP. XIV.

Hard-Labour.

TO *a due Birth*, there's to be a right time, and due manner of coming forth; the moſt frequent *time*, is the latter end of the *ninth Month*. Yet if it either go beyond, or come before this, a week or two, it may come within the right time; but if it ſhould be either a Month or two ſooner, as the ſeventh and eighth, or ſo many beyond, as ten, eleven, yea the twelfth or thirteenth, as ſome ſay they have obſerved, it may be ſaid, to come out of a due time; the Months are to be *Solar*. For the *due manner*, 'tis to come forth firſt with the head, the face being towards *Anus*, after the ſhoulders, and then the whole Body, after which comes the After-Birth. Next to this, ſome ſay, is, when it comes with

with, first, the hands, then the head, &c. But I have always found this more troublesome, and more dangerous, than if (which is counted next best) the Feet come first, in which there's both less trouble and danger; and I had rather have one Foot present it self, than two Hands. All other manners of coming are more dangerous, which are causes of difficult Travel, which is a hindering of the Birth from coming forth, or the exclusion of a right Birth, with great trouble; joyned with the danger of the Child's, or Mothers Life, or both. Or 'tis a troublesome and too late exclusion of the Child from the Womb.

Part affected is the Womb, its too loosness or straitness. The thickness of the Births Membranes, narrowness of the passage, the dryness of *Os Pubis* and *Ischion*, which therefore gives less way.

Causes are various, it oft happens by fear in tender women, by reason of pain; with which being the more surprized, the later is the Birth. Also vehement Diseases joyned, as the too much evacuation of the Blood, preposterous purging or using those too strong: which debilitates both Mother and Child; The *Fœtus* being weak or dead, and so not helping the Mother. The deficient or not sufficient motion of the Womb, *Diaphragma* and Muscles of the Belly. The nutritions being little, or not passing down sufficiently; and so render not the parts smooth (for the Birth is not only nourished by the Mouth, but by the Umbelical Arteries.) From all which causes, the endeavour to bring forth is painful and deficient.

Differ. See what's above as to parts affected, and Causes.

Signs

Signs. If they continue two, three, or four days in Labour, or a natural Birth ending in twenty-four hours. If pains be weak, or long before they return, or if pained more about the Back than Privities, the weak motion of the Child. If there be strong Pains, the Child stirs, and makes its way, and no water appears; 'tis a sign the Secundine is strong. The greatness of the Child may be gathered by the stature of the Parents; especially of the Man, if he be big and full-shouldred, and the Woman little. Other Causes are obvious.

Progn. The narrowness of the passages are most dangerous; especially, if the Birth be above measure, great, and have large shoulders. The looseness of the wrinkles of the passage, serves much to bring forth the Birth, and to attract the Males Seed.

The Child scituated on *Os Pubis*, cannot pass forth unless removed off, till which be done, as also all other unfit postures be removed, all indeavors to bring forth are fruitless; and all *Antihysterick*s given are naught, and to be forborn, for they help to fix it more.

If she have been in Travel four days, the Child can hardly be alive. Sleepy Diseases, and Convulsions in Labour, are oft deadly. Sneezing coming upon hard Travel is good.

If in Breeding they be taken with Fevers, or are brought low without manifest Cause, they bring forth painfully, and with danger; and are in hazard to Abort.

Indic. Insufficient pains are to be promoved to better; the Mother and Babe strengthened; the narrowness of the passage dilated, and the vitious scite of the Child rectified.

Cure. As to the faulty scituation of the Child, the narrowness of the passage, *&c.* See the *Marrow of Chirurgery.* To promove the pain this is excellent. ℞. *Borac.* ℈ ii. *Succin. Alb.* ℈ i. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *f. pul. tenuiss.* give it in Wine. Or, ℞. *Myrrh. rub.* ℈ i. *Croc. opt.* ℈ ß. *Borac. Vin.* ℥ ß. *Cinam. acut. gr.* viii. M. *f. pul. pro duab. Dos.* Give them in fit Liquor one hour after another. Or, ℞. *Jecor. Anguil. in furn. pan. exsiccat.* ℈ i. *Nucl. Persicor.* Num. vii. *Cruc.* 5. *ex nucibus Jugland. Croc. gr.* vii. *f. pul. detur in aq. vel Decoct. Artemis. &c.* See more in Chirurgery.

CHAP. XV.

Of Acute and Chronic Diſeaſes, when with Child, and in Child-bed.

THESE may receive a diſpatch together, being of the ſame Nature, and having the ſame Signs, as in Women not with Child, ſo of Men, which you may find in their proper places. In Progn. and manner of Cure they differ, being far more dangerous, and oft Mortal: for the Fever, as a Fever, calls for a ſlender Dyet, which is hurtful to the Child. As for *Epilepſie*, *Apoplexy*, *Univerſal Convulſions*, neither the Mother nor the Infant can withſtand the violence of the Diſeaſe, nor bear ſtrong Remedies, fit for their *Cure*. Yet many have eſcaped with their Lives. The *Chronic* are *Agues*, *Catarrhs*, *Teneſmus*, *&c.* which if they procure not Abortion, yet they are often hardly removed till after Birth. The foreſaid Diſeaſes are more dangerous in the firſt and laſt Months, than in the third, fourth and fifth.

Cure. As to both, uſe Dyet, as not too ſpare, ſo not too liberal, but mean; and if err, err in the laſt. *V. S.* in acute Diſeaſes hath been performed in all the Months, only have greater care in the *middle and laſt Months*; do it at ſeveral times, and that a little rather than too much at once. Some have opened the lower Veins in ſome Diſeaſes, and to prevent Abortion; *Zacutus*. But beware.

Obſerve, that Vomitting, want of appetite, and ſuch-like Diſeaſes in Women not with Child, are to be cured, rather with Vomiting than Bleeding; but in thoſe with Child, rather with *V. S.* which hath been taught by experience; for if *V. S.* be repeated every Month, the Symptoms ceaſe; they rather ariſing from Blood retained, than from ill Humors abounding; yet have *ſome very noted*, given Vomits to thoſe with Child, troubled with Vomiting, and that to perſons not only mean, but alſo *honourable*, with great ſucceſs. For *Purgers*, though formerly prohibited, ſave in the *fourth*, *fifth*, *and ſixth* Months, they may be given in Diſeaſes that ariſe from the tyranny of the Humors, and excrement vitiated; wherein there's more danger to be feared from thoſe Humors, than can be by that commotion raiſed by Purgers. They may be uſed every Month, only chooſe thoſe more gentle, as *Rhabarb. Caſſia*, *Mirab. Man.* &c. and let them be uſed more warily in the firſt and laſt Months. *Pills* are ever ſuſpected becauſe of the *Aloes*, and the commotion they make in the Body, yet if neceſſary, as in ſome grievous affects of the Stomach, the *Aloes* being well waſht *cum aq. Roſ.* and mixed with *Rubarb*, and ſuch-like, which aſtringe and roborate, they may be admitted. *Clyſters* are not very ſafe, yet if needful let the quantity be leſs, and only of ſuch things as mollify and lenify. *Sudorifics and Diuretics.* The firſt may be ſafely given, by which ſome afflicted with *Lues Venerea*, have been cured in middle of Childing, without harm to the Child; the latter are ſuſpected, yet if neceſſity calls, the gentler ſort are to be made uſe of.

In Child-bed, Acute Diſeaſes may be both *Eſſen-*

tial

tial; as *Synochus putrid, continual Tertians, &c. and Symptomatical, as pleuriſies, Peripneumonia, Phrenzy,* &c. Yet there's a peculiar ſort of Fever, called *Febris Lactea*; uſually coming the third or fourth day after delivery, and paſſeth away by Sweat the ninth day. In this the *Lochies* flow duly, which is ſeldom in putrids, which ariſe either from ſuppreſſion, or diminution of them, or elſe from the accumulating of bad Humors, before Birth ſtirred up by Travel, or laſtly by error in Dyet. Some add the immoderate flux of the *Lochies*, which is rather a ſecret ſign of the Humors badneſs cauſing the Fever, than any cauſe thereof. In the firſt, the Blood and ill Humors gathered, during the whole time of Childing, do flow back again into the greater Veins, and there putrifie. Or if they abide in the Womb Veins, it may cauſe a Fever, or being carried to the Liver or Spleen, *&c.* they may be inflamed. But if the *Lochies* duly follow, and there then riſe a Fever, it's cauſe may be found in the *Chap.* of Fevers, *Book* the 2d. Or it may be from cold Air in the time of *febris Lactea*, when it is in its Vigor. Others, may by the retention of all or ſome part of the *Secundine*, which being annexed part of it to the Womb, putrifies; whence greeniſh ſtinking Carion like Fluxes; which if in few days it be not excluded, may procure Death, being it may mortifie the womb it ſelf. So clotters of Blood, or other *Preternatural* things ſhut up in the Womb; in this the Wombs neck remains ſoft and open, and the inner Orifice is not ſhut, nor the Womb drawn upwards, which is contrary, when all goes well after Delivery. Yet ſometimes it happens that after delivery the Orifice of

the Womb is presently closed, and the clotted Blood *&c.* is shut in, by which sad Symptoms happen. Now how to remove the *After-Birth*, be it in whole or in part, see the *Marrow of Chirurgery*, only receive this which hath been proved. ℞. *rad. Bystort.* ℥ ii. *sal. Majoran. Puleg. an.* M. i. *coq. ex aq. & Vin. alb. an. q. s. in Colat.* ℥ xx. *dissol. syr. Artemis.* ℥ ii. *aq. Cinam.* ℥ ß. M. Of it there's to be taken ℥ iii. twice or thrice a day, that is, if with the retention of part of the *Secundine* there be a flux of the *Lochies*.

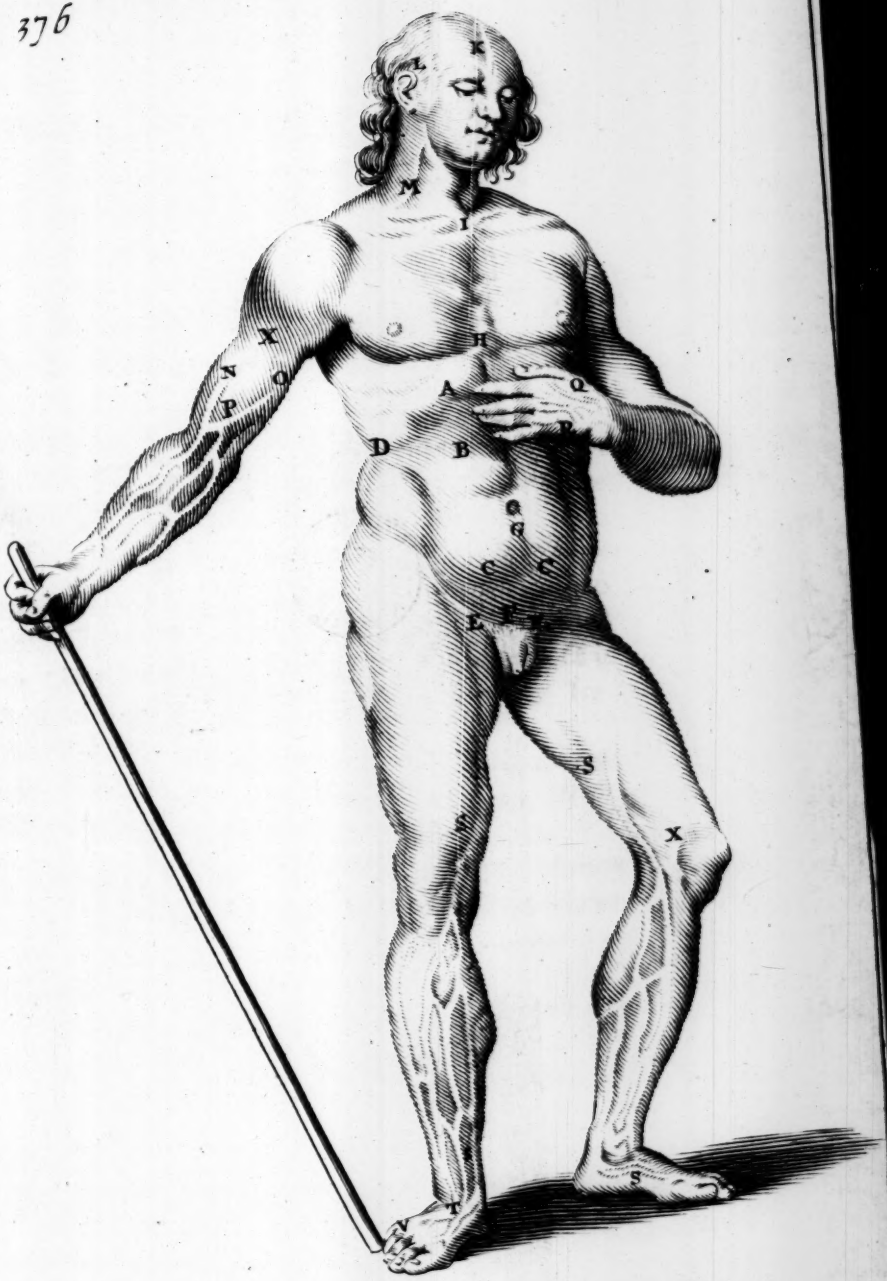
Observe, These Fevers are more dangerous than others, both from expence of strength in Labour, and greater quantity of Humors heaped up in the Veins. In those where the Birth was Natural, attended with no grievous Symptoms, *Lochies* were due; and the Fever, *&c.* came some days after delivery, then count from the beginning of the Fever: but Travel was hard and *preternatural*, though the Fever come three or four days after: then reckon from the day of the Birth.

Cure of *febris Lactea*. If the *Lochies* flow duly, commit it to Nature; for the putrid, it differs not from the Cure in other Fevers, save in *Venæ-Section* and Purging. As to *Venæ-Section Observe* if acute Diseases happen in the beginning of Lying-in, the Woman have her *Lochies* well, Bleed not; but is stopt, or flow but little, cut the lower Veins, and remove Blood plentifully, yea, though fitly purged, as to her Flux; if the Disease increase, use *V. S.* though not so much. In the *middle time* consider, whether the diseased matter be contained in one particular part, or be dispersed through the Veins. Secondly, whether the sick hath been

been well cleanſed or not; for particulars acute Diſeaſes, as *Pleuriſie*, *Angina*, *Peripneum.* &c. If the Fluxion be only in *Principio*, and little Blood be collected in the part, for revulſion-ſake, cut the lower Veins; but if Fluxion be already made, inflamation be begun, and that troubleſome, whether the ſick be well cleanſed or not; cut the upper Veins of the ſame ſide, and be not *deterred*, becauſe it draws from the Womb; *becauſe* the Blood is plentiful above; only for greater caution, make *Luſty Frixions*, *and ſtrong Ligatures* to the Thighs; both before, in, and a little after *V. S.* After looſed, apply *Cups* now and then to the ſame parts, or uſe *Frixions*, by which the Natural Courſe will be preſerved. The ſame *Cure* is to be taken in violent burning Fevers, though the matter that offends be diſperſed; as alſo in thoſe not with Child in *acute Diſeaſes*, in which they have their Courſes. Yea, in acutes, at the latter end of Lying-in; to theſe alſo may be added *Veſicatories* applyed to the Thighs, Legs, and Soals of the Feet, and Fomentations of *Hyſtericks*, to and about the *Pubis*, gentle Clyſters may be injected. If with ſtopping of *Lochies*, there be a notable perturbation of Blood, with Vomiting, Thirſt, and Watching, *Laud.* mixed with Saffron may be ſucceſfully given. The next is alſo good. ℞. *Aq. Puleg. Meliſſ. an.* ℥ iii. *Hyſteric.* ℥ ii. *ſyr. Artem.* ℥ i. ß. *Tinct. Croc.* ℥ ii. *Caſtor in Petia ligat. & ſuſpenſ.* ℈ i. *M.* of which take three or four ſpoonfuls oft in a day. For *Purging* ſo long as the *Lochies* fitly flow, forbear. If not fitly, or they be too few or none, after all means to procure them be uſeleſs, and the matter appear digeſted, *eight ten or twelve* days being paſt after Delivery; Purge

gently with *Lenitives*. If the *Lochies* offend in quality, ſo that a white Flux, or of another unnatural Colour come, the matter being fitly prepared, ſhe may in the latter part of her Lying-in be ſafely purged. In a word, *Obſerve*, that the longer it is from Delivery, the ſafer ſhe may be purged, for this is obſervable, a looſneſs taking after the ſeventh or ninth day, they eſcape, though they have wanted their *Lochies*; but if in 2d. 3d. or 4th. days, they ſeldome live. I have known ſeveral, though it hath begun the fourth day, that have eſcaped. Yea, ſome that have had it the ſecond day, yea before Laid, and yet have done well. I cannot but before I make an end, ſet down that which is of general concern, *viz.* that almoſt innumerable Diſeaſes do ariſe from the vitious efferveſcency of the fatty Bile, the too tart Pancreat-Juice, and over-viſcous Flegm in the ſmall Guts: for this vitiated mingling doth not only produce hurtful Humors, but often Wind, Vapors or *Halitus*, cauſing much hurt to Man. *Therefore* it concerns all Phyſicians ſhould make diligent enquiry into the Nature and Quality of theſe three Humors, they cauſing infinite harms to Man. *Sylvius*.

ANA-


K
L
M
I
H
X
N
O
P
A
Q
D
B
C
C
S
S
X
S
T
T


BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

ANATOMY.

ANATOMY is handled two ways, *Philoſophically*, which ſearches into the ſtructure of the parts, their Action, and Uſe; for Man to know himſelf, and admire his Maker. *Phyſically*, which alſo enquires into the natural diſpoſition of every part, bringing all into practice; both are neceſſary. The Subject is every live-Wight, eſpecially Man; who is framed of ſeveral parts:

I. *Similar*, being moſt ſimple, *viz. Bones, Cartilages, Ligaments, Veins, Arteries, Nerves, Fleſh, Fat.*

II. *Diſſimilars*, framed of the former. Some Compound, as the Fingers; others more Compound, as the Hand; The laſt moſt Compund, as the Limbs.

The Body is generally divided into Trunck and Limbs. The firſt into Head, Breſt and Belly. The ſecond, into Arms and Legs. Their ſubdiviſions, definitions, with their due proportions, *&c.* comes after; *Only* in general, the Bodies bigneſs, or Figure, is to be mean, well-ſet, not too fat. But theſe

diff.r

differ according to Age, Sex, Countrey, &c. some being taller than others. As to *Contemplation*, consider, first the Bones; but as to *Dissection*, begin at the *Belly*, parted from the Breſt by the Midriff: externally bounded with the ſhort-Ribs, *Enſiformis*, *os Pubis*, *Sacrum*, *Coxendix*, and Loins *Vertebræ*.' Tis *divided* into three Regions.

I. *Stomachal*, its ſide-parts being the Hypochondries.

II. *Umbilical*, its ſide-parts being term'd Empty.

III. *Hypogaſtrick*, its ſide-parts before is the Groins, behind the Loins and Buttocks.

The parts of this Cavity, are containing, and contained. The firſt are Proper or Common, the laſt are the *Scarf-skin*. 'Tis thin, cloſe, compact, void of Life and Senſe: bred of thick, Oily, Clammy Vapors; thickned by external cold. It covers the Pores and Skin, to which it cloſely adheres, beautifying it. The Skin is ſoft, thick, ſenſible; bred by a proper faculty of Seed, and ſome Blood; extended over the whole Body; coloured according to the ruling humor; moveable, knit to all the under-parts, ſave the Fore-head; it hath communion with other patts, by the Veſſels, is perforated in ſeveral parts; as Mouth, Noſe, Eyes, &c. alſo by Pores, it gives way to Sweat and ſooty Vapors: for the Bodies cleanſing attracts Air in Apoplexy, Mother, &c. alſo the Vertue of purging Medicines apply it. *The Fat* is void of Life, White, bred of Oily Blood, by temperate moiſt heat; it ſticks cloſe to the Skin, and Fleſhy Membranes, ſave in the Forehead, Cods and Yard. It keeps the Body warm in Winter, cool in Summer;

helps

helps Digeſtion, moiſtens hot parts, facilitates motion, turns to nouriſhment in Famine, fils up empty places, beautifies the Body, defends againſt blows, *&c.* Under it is the Fleſhy Membrane which ſticks to it; conſpicuouſly in young, obſcurely in aged; produced from Blood, ſome ſay from watery and clammy Seed; ariſeth from the Back; communicates with the noble parts by the extremity of the Veſſels, is very ſenſible, ſave in the Neck, Fore-head, Cods, where 'tis Membranous, and indued with Nervous Fibres; it defends the whole Body, cloaths it; cheriſheth the internal heat; 'tis a Baſis to collect and generate Fat, and preſerves it.

Next, is the Membranes of the Muſcles: which are thin, Nervous, yet ſtrong; ſtick cloſe to the Muſcles which they ingirt: have no peculiar Veſſel, are nouriſhed, ſenſible, and impart the Senſe of feeling to the Muſcles.

The proper containing parts are next. Muſcles are the firſt, of which afterwards. Under them lies the *Rim*, a Membrane thin and ſoft, yet ſtrong and compact; ſpreads over the Griſtles, to which it gives Coats, and keeps in all the parts of the Belly. Next the Griſtles 'tis ſmooth. To the Muſcles Fibrous and roughiſh; thick in Women from the Navel downwards, but thinner above; contrary in Men. 'Tis knit to the Loins *Vertebræ*; 'tis doubled, yet disjoyned in the lower parts. Is Oval, white, hath ſeveral perforations above and below, and communion with the noble parts; performs no action, but is of great uſe throughout the Belly.

Next

Next lies the *Caul*, a Membrane thin, fat, double, disjoyned in ſome places, ſtretcht to the Navel, to the Groins preternaturally, alſo Womb, *&c.* it's greateſt part is hid in the left Side. 'Tis divided into four parts, *viz. Inteſtinal, Lienal, Hepatical, & Meſenterial*; becauſe it covers thoſe parts, its riſe is from the Meſentery, and is Pouch-like; hath through its ſubſtance many Veins, Arteries and Nerves, innumerable Kernels intertext. 'Tis a Pillow to the Stomach, cheriſheth its heat, as alſo of the Griſtles further Digeſtion. Under it are the *Guts*, reaching from *Pilorus* to *Anus*; being ſix or ſeven times the Bodies length; Are *Organical*, framed of Membranes: two proper; the inner Fleſhy, rugged and ſlimy; the other Nervous; as alſo the Common; all from the Meſentery, to which they are connected. They fill up the greateſt part of the Cavity; and are divided into *Thin* and *Thick*: each of which are three, all hollow, to give paſſage to the Chile and Excrements: excluding the laſt by gradual preſſing downward. The thin are ſo called from their Coats thinneſs, the thick contrary. The firſt *thin* Griſtle is *Duodenum*, begins at *Pilorus*, and ends where the windings begin. It is thicker and narrower than the reſt, to ſtay the Chiles too quick paſſage. In it are inſerted the Gall-paſſage, *Ductus Choledocus, & Ductus Wirtzungianus*, or *Pancreaticus*. Under it lies the *Sweet-Bread. Its uſe is to change the acid Chile to Brakiſh-Salt.*

II. *Jejunum*, becauſe for moſt part empty: having more lacteal Veins than any of the reſt. 'Tis a Cubit and half long, its inner Membrane longer than the outer; and therefore wrinkled; the better

ter to ſtay the Chile, it lies in the Navel-Region.

III. *Ileon*, from its many windings; begins at *Jejunum*, ends at *Cæcum*. It's near one and twenty hands breadth long; it lies in the Navel-Region, Flanks, and *Hypogaſtrium*. The *thick* Guts are,

I. *Cæcum*, begins where *Ileon* ends and *Colon* begins, on which it lies Worm-like. 'Tis four Fingers long, and a Thumbs bredth.

II. *Colon* begins at *Cæcum*, near the right Kidney, and turning upwards, paſſeth under the Liver and Stomach, to the left-Kidney; where touching and wreathed and made narrower, it deſcends Roman S-like, ending at *Rectum*. 'Tis eight or nine hands-bredth long; is wideſt of all. Therein is kept the *Fæces* and Wind of the firſt Region; 'Tis ſtrengthened by a long Ligament, and a broad Band. It hath various Cels to elaborate what's contained, and to hinder too much ſhitting, it hath Fat to moiſten it. At its beginning there's a Valve opening downwards, to hinder the regreſs of any thing from the great Guts to the ſmall.

III. *Rectum* paſſeth direct from *os Sacrum*, to *Anus*. 'Tis a handful and half long, beſides its internal and Fleſhy Membrane. It hath an external membranous Cover, the more forceably to expel the *Fæces*; 'tis tyed to *Os Sacrum* and Rump-Bone, alſo in Men to the Bladder-neck; in Women to the Womb-neck; hence the conſent of thoſe parts, eſpecially in Women.

Meſentery. To which the Guts adhere, and are kept in their places. 'Tis ſeated in the midſt of the Belly; it ariſeth from the Loins *Vertebræ*: 'tis double, with many Glanduls; ſo ſmall that they are ſcarce perceivable by the eye, but in ſickly-people, except

except three which are naturally great, long, white and hard; the greateſt of them is in the midſt of the Meſentery, which being preſſed, yield milky Juice; ſometimes thicker, ſometimes thinner; as likewiſe do the other two, which for moſt part are in the left ſide under the emulgent Veins, above the Muſcle *Pſoas*, not far from the *Vertebræ* of the Loyns: as theſe Glanduls receive many Lacteal-Veins, ſo each of them produceth a branch, which being preſently joyned, makes the *Thoracic* Lacteal-Vein; which aſcending, carries the Chyle to the heart.

Sweet-bread. 'Tis pretty fleſhy, and partly kernelly, yet ſpungy; extends from the Liver to the Spleen; lies under the Stomach as a Cuſhion. 'Tis joyned to the Gut *Duodenum*, into which *Ductus Wyrtzungianus* penetrates; in this is oft found Bile, never Blood. Its uſe is to prop and ſupport the Veſſels, and aſſiſt Concoction in the Stomach; 'tis very apt to increaſe Diſeaſes; ſome ſay it was not framed by Nature to ſeparate any Excrementitious Humor, and to convey it into the Guts, but to prepare an uſeful Juice out of the Blood and Animal Spirits; of a ſomewhat acid taſte, and to carry the ſame to *Duodenum*, there to mix with the Aliment that hath in ſome degree been already fermented in the Stomach, for farther fermentation to be produced by it, and ſome Bilious matter abounding with Volatile Salt, cauſing an effervency; which Juices with the purer part of the nouriſhment, are carried into the *Milkie* Veins; thence into the common receptacle of the Chile, & Lymphatick Liquor, and ſo through the *Ductus Thorac.* to the Hearts right ventricle.

The

The *Stomach*, is placed next the Midrif, between the Liver and Spleen, Bagpipe-like, framed of three Membranes; the external is common from the Rim, it chiefly concurs in vomiting; this is the thickeſt. The middlemoſt is proper to it ſelf, is fleſhy, having like Fibres to further Concoction. The third in moſt is nervous, from *Dura meninx*, is wrinkled, in this the Veſſels end; the Fibres are of all ſorts inwardly cruſted over with ſpungy Fleſh, to detain the thinner Chile till digeſted. In ſome it hath been divided; It hath two Orifices. The left call'd the upper, ſeated at the 11*th. Vertebra* of the Breſt; at this the Food enters. 'Tis the ſeat of Hunger and Thirſt, becauſe Crown'd with two Stomachic Nerves; 'tis of exquiſit ſenſe, hath Fleſhy circular Fibres to ſhut it, to hinder aſcent of Fumes to the Brain. The right is called *Pilorus*, the out-let of the Chile: in which there's a valve to hinder its regreſs. The bottom is more Fleſhy than the reſt, becauſe Coction is there performed. It hath Communion with moſt, yea all parts of the Body, by the Veins, Arteries, and Nerves; 'tis the ſuppoſed Center of the Soul, its proper Action is by an inbred faculty to diſſolve the various Aliments, turning them to Chile.

The *Liver* is under the Midriff, moſt on the right ſide; the Organ of Blood (others ſay not) the riſe of the great Veins, 'tis gibbous, even, and ſmooth on the out-ſide, hollow and more uneven on the inſide; where there are two Cavities. On the right ſide is inſerted the Gall with the *porus biliarius*; the Branches of both together with the Branches of *Vena Porta* are comprehended in a certain common Bladder, called *Capſula*: the Branches

ches of the Gall and *Ductus*, being detained in the Liver, are diſperſed through its whole *Parenchyma*; every-where included in the foreſaid *Capſula*; which is red, about the thickneſs of an *A*, taking its riſe from the *Peritoneum*; the external Branches being joyned, do perforate *Duodenum*, taking two little Arteries and Veins, from *Vena Porta*, called *Gemella*, together with the Bladder it ſelf. 'Tis a great thick and hard Body, Red. 'Tis divided (as it were) into two parts by the *Umbilical* Vein: which after Birth, ſerves for a Ligament; 'tis faſtned to the *Diaphragma* by two Ligaments from the *Peritoneum*; and to the Belly-Muſcles by the Navel-Vein; it receives ſome few Arteries from *Cæliaca*, and ſeveral Nerves, from the ſpinal-Marrow, and the ſeven pair. The Gall-Bladder is Pear-like, in its Neck is three valves to hinder the Biles regreſs.

Spleen. 'Tis of a rare ſubſtance, of a darkiſh red Colour, covered with a proper tunicle; placed in the back part of the left-ſide, near the left Kidney; lying on the baſtard-Ribs and *Vertebræ*. It joyns to the bottom of the Stomach by ſhort Veſſels: by which, ſay ſome, is caſt a ſpecial kind of fermentive Juice; others think not. 'Tis joyned by the baſtard-Ribs, left-Kidney, Cawl, Rim, and the Fleſhy part of the Midriff by fleſhy Fibres; it perfects the Blood; contains in it an acid Humor, ſent to the Liver by *Ramus Splenicus*; there's no Bowels abounds ſo with Arteries as it, except the Brain.

Kidneys are two, lye upon the Muſcles of the Loyns within the foulding of the *Peritoneum*; The left higher than the right, conſiſtof a peculiar hard fleſh: the outer Coat looſe and fat, is called *Membrana*

Membrana Adipoſa, the inner Coat ſticks cloſe to the Fleſh: they attract ſeroſities, in length they are four fingers bredth, one thick, and three broad. Above them are two hollowed Glanduls, called *Reues Succenturiati*, or *Capſulæ Atribiliariæ*. In the hollow part puts forth the Emulgent Veins and Arteries proceeding from *Cava & Aorta*, which implanted into the Fleſhy parts, are divided into many Branches, ſcattered through their ſubſtance; conveying the laudable Blood for nouriſhment. Within are the nine *Caruncul æ Papillares*, through which the *Serum* diſtils into the *Pelvis*, to be carried through the *Vreters* into the Bladder.

The *Vreters* are nervous, white, thick, hollow, conveying the Vein to the Bladder, into which they are both inſerted in the Kidneys; they are large, after narrower. They are furniſhed with two Coats proper and common; the laſt from the Rim.

The *Bladder* conſiſts of two Muſcles, the outer thick and fleſhy, the inner not. 'Tis ſeated betwixt the folding of the Rim in that Cavity of the *Hypogaſtrium* called *Pelvis*. Its bottom is wide, faſtned to the Navel. The Neck is narrow and fleſhy, in Women 'tis joyned to the *Vagina uteri*, and in them 'tis ſhorter, wider, and ſtreighter; in Men longer, narrower, and more crooked: there's the Sphincter-Muſcle, to keep the Urin (that it paſs not involuntary) which is conveyed by a hole in the Neck. In the Neck is two more to let it in. It hath Veins and Arteries from the *Hypogaſtricks*: Nerves from *os Sacrum* and ſixt pair.

The parts of procreation. The *Spermatick* Veins wonderfully vary, according to the difference of the Sex. In Men are two Veins, the left from the

Emulgents, the right from *Cava*: two Arteries, both from *Aorta*; they paſs at a diſtance, till they variouſly by many implantations are joyned, and ſo knit by a Membrane from the Rim, ſo paſſing its proceſs to the Stones, Vine-tendril-like; admirably interwoven, frames the *Corpus Varicoſum*. When come to the Stones, they pierce the proper Coat, and ſpreading through their ſubſtance, are obliterated. Their uſe is to carry Blood and Spirits to the Stones, to prepare the ſame in Veſſels near them for Seed, by a vertue fetched from the *Teſticles*; which are two, hanging without in figure Oval, the Organs of Seed. Each have a Muſcle called *Cremaſter*, which holds them up. They have two common Coats, the firſt called *Scrotum*, conſiſting of the *Cuticula* and *Cutis*, which is wrinkled, and is thinner and ſofter than in other parts; in the lower part is a Seam. The ſecond a fleſhy *Pannicle*, full of Veins and Arteries, called *Dartos*. The three proper Coats are, firſt the Scabbard, thin and ſtrong from the proceſs of the Rim; ſtuffed with Veins. The ſecond Red, having Fleſhy Fibres; from the Muſcle *Cremaſter*. The third thick, white, and ſtrong, from the *Spermatic* Veſſels. The ſubſtance of the Stones are white, ſoft, thin, ſomething like the Glanduls, ſtuffed with very many ſmall Veins and Arteries from the Seed-Veſſels and Nerves, from the ſixth pair.

De Graaff ſaith, they are framed of a heap of very ſmall Veſſels, which make Seed; which if diſſolved without breaking, do exceed twenty Ells long. The Veſſels carrying the Seed, are at each ſide one; beginning at the Stones, and end at the Yard Root. Their beginning are called *Paraſtatæ*, placed

ced upon the Stones, oblong, white, thick, and round, a little depreſt; growing narrower, by little and little: theſe perfect the Seed. Their middle are call'd ſquirting Veſſels, which are white, nervous, round and long, with obſcure paſſages, to convey the Seed from the former, to the Seed-bladders; (ſeated at the Bladder-neck) being many, two very remarkable. Theſe contain the Seed till Coction. Theſe united in one ſmall paſſage, go to the Proſtata's; which are Kernels as big as Walnuts; placed at the Yard-Root, above the Sphincter. They are Spungy, yet hard and white; to keep the Oily ſubſtance, preſſed out at need, to daub the Primary paſſage that it be not hurt by ſharp Seed and like Urin.

The Yard ſeated at the Bellies bottom, 'tis long & round; only flattiſh on the upper part. Its ſubſtance is peculiar to it ſelf; hath no *Cuticula* nor fat in the fatteſt Bodies. 'Tis covered with looſe Skin, which being doubled, makes the *Preputium*, which covers the Glans, to which 'tis tyed with the Bridle. The next is a Membrane, which chiefly ingirts the Ligaments of the Yard. Next are Muſcles, two Erectors from the Hip-Bone. Two Ejaculators from the *Anus-Sphincter*, under them are nervous Bodies, which make the greateſt part of the Yard, by their fungineſs; making it either ſtiff or flaccid. In the lower part appears the *Urethra*, the Urin-paſſage, conſiſting of two Coats. The innermoſt very thin and ſenſible; the outermoſt thick and Fleſhy. It ends in the Glans S-like. It conveys the Urin, Seed, and Oily Humor. The Nut is a hollow Kernel wider in the middle, with a hole at the end.

The Genitals in Women are, 1. *Seed*-preparing Veſſels, which agree with Mens, only are ſhorter, having more turnings, and are divided in the middle, their greater part paſſing to the Stones, frame the *Corpus Varicoſum*. The other part below the Stones divide into three Branches, one running into the Womb to nouriſh it and the Child, when there. The 2d *to the Tuba*. The 3d to the *Neck* of the Womb.

The Stones are placed within, annexed to the Womb-ſides, framed of many Kernels and Bladders (in which ſome ſay Eggs have been found) are flattiſh, have but one Coat; they help to make Seed. From their lower ends paſs the carrying Veſſels, conveying the Seed. Theſe are ſmall, paſſing to the Womb-bottom, and to thoſe called *Trumpits*; which ariſe from the Womb-bottom. By one end they cover the Stones, yet are diſtant from them. Theſe are white, thick, nervous, hard, round, and hollow. The beginning is wide, the middle capacious, with little Cels; the end narrower; they prepare the Seed, and carry it into the Womb, which is ſeated in the *Pelvis*, between the right Gut and the Bladder. It differs in length and bredth: In Virgins 'tis leſs, in Women bigger: 'tis Fleſhy and Spungy, a fingers thickneſs, Pear-like; the receptacle both of the Seed and Child. It hath two Coats both double; the external from the Rim, the other proper and between both are fleſhy Fibres; its Veins and Arteries are from the Seminals above, and from the Hypogaſtric Branches of *Cava* below, both joyn together by *Anaſtomoſis*. The Nerves are from *Os Sacrum*, and the ſixth pair. It hath two pair of Ligaments, one

ſpring-

ſpringing from the Muſcles of the Loins, ending near the Horns, to hold the Womb from falling: theſe are broad, lax, and membranous; thoſe below are round, and red, and pervious to the *Clitoris*, thence like a Gooſe-Foot (without any hollowneſs) they ſpread themſelves upon the forepart of the Thigh. *The bottom of the Womb* is divided into right and left parts, by ſome, and in theſe the *Protuberances*, are called Horns; and in them are little paſſages, whence flow the Menſes. The inner mouth is at ſometimes very cloſely ſhut; at other times very dilate. It ſhuts cloſe to retain the *Semen*. The Neck which receives the *Penis* in Coition, is much wrinkled within, and is computed, not eight Inches long, if ſix its well. In the upper part of which towards the *Vulva*, the Urin-paſſage preſents it ſelf, as alſo the *Hymen* perforated in the midſt, for the paſſing of the Urin and Menſes. This broke, Virginity is ſaid to be loſt, unleſs it happen without Coition. Of which, I could give an Obſervation. In this Cavity is not only the Caruncles called *Mirtiformes*, but the *Clitoris*, which ſometimes ſoft, ſometime hard, reſembling that which ſometimes 'tis too apt to receive, and it too apt to intrude.

Penis, though to defend it are the Wings, and the hairy Lips, the Hair of which, and the ſhare, is more curled in Women than Virgins. Before we paſs farther, *The Birth* with what involves it, may be conſidered, they being framed, *&c.* in the Womb. In the diſſection of which many different things preſent themſelves, in the Birth, the Navel-Veſſels, Stomach, Guts, Kidneys, Liver, Head, Bones, *&c.* The Membranes inveſting the Fætus,

breed firſt after Conception, to fence the noble parts of their Semen. The efficient is the formative faculty; their matter the thicker part of the Female-Seed, ſome ſay the Mans alſo. They are three, which joyned, are called the After-Birth, it coming after the Child.

The firſt is *Amnios*, it immediately involves the Child. 'Tis thin, white, ſoft, tranſparent, with ſmall Veins and Arteries; Connate to the *Chorion*. It receives and keeps the ſweat, and Urin of Fætus, that ſwimming therein it may be lighter, and it being broke, the parts become more ſmooth and ſlippery for the Fætus to paſs.

Second *Chorion*, the outmoſt, it cleaves to the *Hepar uterin*, 'tis round, ſomewhat Ruddy, of fleſhy ſubſtance, tyed to one part of the Womb; 'tis thick, white, hath many notable Veins, and Arteries, from the Umbilick Veſſels.

The third *Allantoides*, 'tis betwixt the former, only compaſſing the Fætus, as a Girdle or Pudding; In Brutes it receives Urin from *Urachus*.

The *Umbilic Veſſels* are four, *viz.* one Vein, two Arteries, and Urachus covered with a Coat; which not only compaſſeth all, but diſtinctly one from another, to keep them from hurt and intangling; the Vein is greater than the Artery. 'Tis firſt framed, inſerted into the Liver-chink, and paſſeth to the *Placentula*; giving many Veins in its way to the Coats: in length 'tis an Ell, it draws Blood to nouriſh the Fætus, and carries it to the Liver; it ſeems full of knots. The two Arteries accompanying the Vein, are inſerted in the *Iliac* Artery: and to the Pancake where their Branches and the Veins are inoſculated.

The Figure Explained.

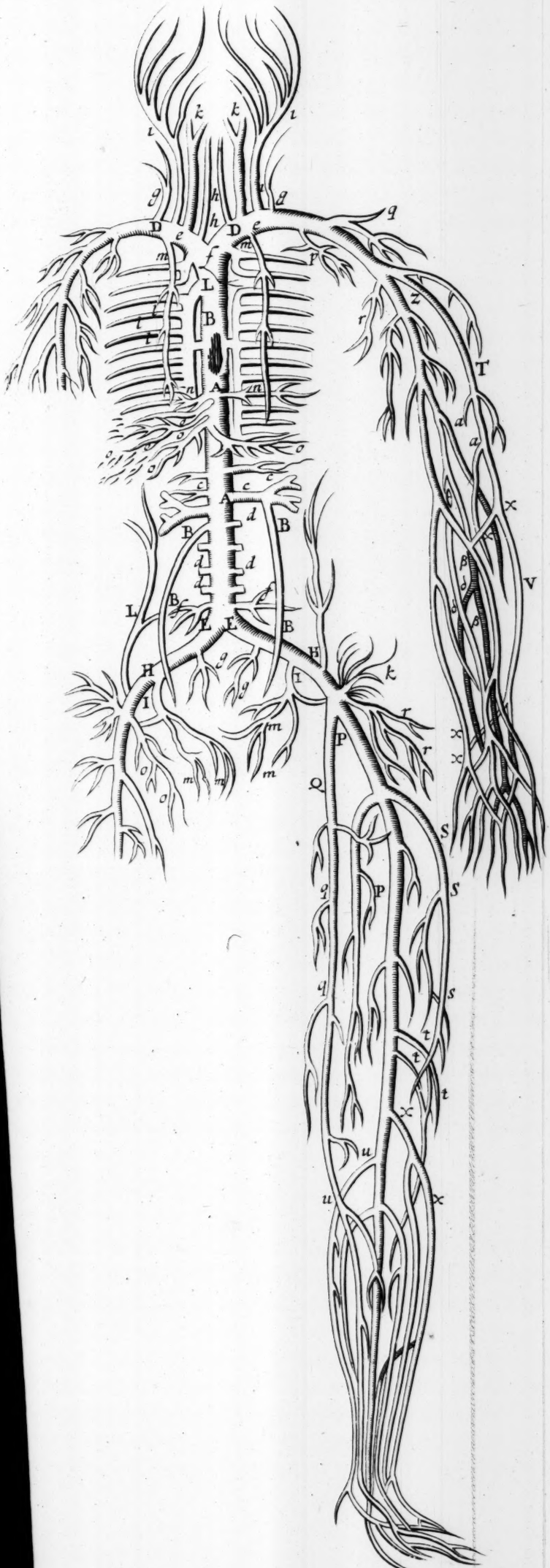
This Table propounds the chief distribution of *Vena Cava* through the whole Body.

A. *The Trunk of Vena Cava below the Heart.*
B. *Its Trunk above the Heart.*
C. *An hole whereby it gapes into the Heart.*
DD. *The Subclavian-Branches.*
ee. *The mammary-Veins.*
f. *The Vena Mediastina.*
gg. *The The Venæ cervicales.*
hh. *The Venæ Vertebrales.*
iiii. *The Jugulares externæ.*
kkkk. *The Jugulares internæ.*
LLLL. *The Vena Azygos or sine Pari.*
mm. *The Intercostalis superior.*
nn. *The Rami phrenici.*
ooooo. *The Branches of Cava through the Liver.*
p. *The Scapularis interna.*
q. *The Scapularis externa.*
r. *The Thoracica superior.*
s. *The Thoracica inferior.*
T. *The Cephalica.*
V. *Its external Branch.*
X. *Its internal Branch, which in part constitutes the Mediana.*
ZZ. *The Basilica-Vein:*
αα. *Its first Bough.*
ββ. *The external Branch of the second Bough.*
γγ. *The internal Branch of the second Bough.*
θθ. *The The third Bough constituting the other part of the Mediana.*
κκ. *The Salvatella.*

These following Characters, design the the lower Veins.

AA. *The Emulgent Veins.*
BBBB. *The Spermatick-Vein.*
ccc. *The Veins of the Kidney-kernels.*
dddd. *The Lumbal-Veins.*
EE. *The Rami Iliaci.*
ff. *The Muscula superior.*
gg. *The Sacra.*
HH. *The Ramus Iliacus externus.*
II. *The Ramus Iliacus Internus.*
kk. *The Muscula Media.*
LL. *The Venæ Epigastricæ.*
mmmm. *The Hypogastricæ Venæ.*
nn. *The Muscula inferior.*
oo. *The Vena pudenda.*
pp. *The Crural-Branch.*
Qqqq. *The Vena Saphæna.*
rr. *The Ischias minor.*
ssss. *The Muscula.*
ttt. *The Poplitæa.*
uu. *The Suralis.*
xx. *The Ischias major.*






BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

The Child born, the Vein degenerates into a Ligament of the Liver. The Arteries to the ſide-Ligaments of the Bladder; the *Vrachus* being ſmalleſt, ties the Bladders bottom to the *Peritoneum*. Some ſay the Child is nouriſhed by the Mouth, whilſt in the Womb; for which they give Reaſons.

This Cavity diſpatcht, there may be annexed, the Veins, their Blood; as alſo the Lacteals; the Lymphæducts, the Chile, and their motion.

A Vein is an Organic ſimilar part; membranous, long, round, hollow; containing the leſs ſpiritous Blood, and carrying it to the Heart. They vary in bigneſs, thoſe in and near the Liver (where they have their riſe) with thoſe in the Lungs are bigger, but in all parts where they end, they are very ſmall; they are connect with the Arteries, ſo that they are ſeldom found one without another; both which have their *Anaſtomoſis*. Within the Veins are valves from their own Membranes, of various figures and bigneſs, all opening to the Heart; and are of various uſes, *viz.* to ſtrengthen the Veins, ſtop the violence of heavy Blood, *&c.* They are eſpecially in Veins of the Limbs.

The Veins of the whole Body, are referred chiefly to *Porta & Cava*, both rooted in the Liver, after grows into Trunck and Branches: the roots may be termed Branches, and have their *Anaſtomoſis*. *The Porta*, having beſtowed four or five Branches upon the Liver, puts forth its Trunk: from it is ſent firſt, *Ciſtica Gemella*, to the Gall-Bladder; after them *Gaſtrica dextra*, to the Stomach. This done, it divides into two Branches; the left leſſer, paſſeth *Splenicus*, to the Spleen; *Gaſtrica minor & major*, to the Stomach; which after frames *Coronaria*. Af-

ter this it ſends Branches to the Cawl and Pancreas. This done, the *Splenic* being divided, the upper gives *vas breve*, and little Branches to the Spleen; the lower ſends *Epiploca Siniſtra*, to the Cawl and *Gaſtrica Epiploc dextra*, to the Stomach, the reſt of the Branches are ſpred up & down the Spleen. The right Branch before it divides ſends two Veins to the right-ſide of the Stomach and Cawl: to the *Duodenum* and beginning of *Jejunum*; after which the large Branch paſſeth to the Meſentery; is there divided into three Branches called *Ramus Meſentericus*. The right being two-fold, makes the *Meſarica* Veins, which paſs to *Jejunum*, *Ileon*, *Cæcum* & part of *Colon*. The ſe bring back the Blood from the Guts to the Liver; formerly carried thither for their nouriſhment by the *Meſarica* Artery. The left Branch is ſpread abroad into the left and middle part of the *Meſentery*, to part of *Colon* and right Gut; hence ariſe the internal Hemorrhoids, the external from the *Hypogaſtric*; from *Cava* are three times more. *The Milkie* Veſſels are thin and clear, of one tunicle diſperſed through the *Meſentery*, being very many, for the conveying the Chile. They ariſe from the ſmall Guts, eſpecially the *Jejunum*, yet the great Guts have ſome, that ſo no nutriment may be loſt. They have ſeveral valves to hinder the regreſs of the Chile. From the Guts they paſs to the three Chile-Glanduls, the greateſt being the *Pancreas*. The other two are placed near the left-Kidney, called the Lumber-Glanduls, each of theſe Glanduls, ſends forth a Branch, which united above the left-Kidney, frame a Veſſel called *Vena Lactea*, of the bigneſs of a great Quill, which running up by the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, aſcend to the Gullet, and

ſo

ſo paſs to the left *Subclavian* Vein, where it ends in one two or three Branches: here a moſt thin valve occurs, looking inward, that the Chile may not revert or run further into the Arm.

The Cava, the greateſt Vein in the Body, having ſpread many Veins in the upper part of the Liver, there being collected, it becomes a Trunk: which is preſently divided into the upper and lower. The Aſcendant paſſing the Midriff, beſtows on it *Phrenica*, on each ſide one; after ſends Branches to *pericardium* and *Mediaſtinum*, by which, or rather by the Arteries, is ſent the *Empiema* matter to the Kidneys. After paſſing the *Septum*, and through the *Pericardium*, it inſinuates it ſelf into the Hearts left-Ventricle, and there frames the *Coronaria*. Some ſay the *Coronaria* proceeds from the Trunk it ſelf; and after it hath pierced the *Pericardium*, and unites it ſelf by a large fleſhy Orifice to the Hearts right-Ear.

Azygos, or *Sine pari*, coming from the right-ſide of the ſame Trunk, aſcending when it hath paſſed the upper part of the *Pericardium*, affording notable Branches to the eight lower-Ribs. Then about the fleſhy appendices of the Midriff it enters the Cavity of the lower-Belly: where on the left-ſide it is inſerted into the Emulgent Vein, and on the Right to the Trunk of the Cava.

From the *Subclavian*-Veins, come forth ſeveral Branches, which paſs both upward and downward, before Diviſion it paſſeth four Branches.

1. *Mammaria*, going to the Breſts.

2. *Mediaſtina*, going to the *Mediaſtinum and Thymus*.

3. *Cervi-*

3. *Cervicalis*, which goes to the Neck.

4. *Muſcul. Inferior*, for the lower Muſcles of the Neck and upper of the Breſt.

The *Subclavia*, having paſt the Cheſt and Cavity, is properly called *Axillaris*. From it paſſeth *Scapularis duplex*; for the external and internal Muſcles of the *Scapula's* and Arm-pit-Kernels, after 'tis divided.

1. *The Cephalica*, the upper and leſſer, carried on the ſurface of the Body, between the fleſhy Membranes and Muſcles, its external Branches called *Tunus Brachii*, paſſing along to the outward part betwixt the Ring and little Finger. 'Tis called *Salvatella*: the inner Branch of *Cephalica* frames *Mediana*.

2. *Baſilica*, the lower or greater is divided into more Branches than *Cephalica*.

3. *Mediana*, which proceeds with other Branches from the *Baſilica*, from the *Axillaris*, after its Diviſion from *Baſilica*; ariſeth *Thoracica* ſuperior, ſpent on the Cheſt-Muſcle, and Dugs. Two inferior, which creep all over the Cheſt-ſide. From the upper part of the *Subclavian*, ariſeth *Muſcul.* ſuperior, and after it the Jugulars. Firſt, external, that provides for the external parts of the Head, Face, Neck, Fauces. The internal greater, is ſpent on *dura mater*, to the third *Sinus*, whereof its greater Branch is united.

The deſcending Trunk of Cava, which is the leſſer before it comes to the fourth *Vertebræ* of the Lines, ſends forth, 1. *Ven. Adipoſa*, to the Kidney-Muſcles. 2. *Emulgents*, to the Kidneys themſelves. 3. *Spermatic* to the Stones. 4. *Lumbares* two, three, or four to the Loyns, and to their *Vertebræ*:

ra. After it's divided, 'tis called *Ramus Ilii*; out the diviſion, it puts forth one Muſcle ſuperi-, which paſſeth to the Loyn-Muſcles, and Rim; ſo *Sacrum*, after 'tis divided into external leſſer, hence ſprouts out, 1. *Muſcul. Media*, ſerving the Hips. 2. *Hypogaſtrica*, ſerving many parts of the *Hypogaſtric*, as Bladder, its Neck the *Sphincter* of *nus*, *Penis* and Neck of the Womb; from this are the external Hemorrhoids. Some ſay the Vein from whence the Courſes flow. Others ſay from the Arteries; this Branch, when joyned with the inner Crural Branch, ceaſes. From the external goes, one *Epigaſtrica*, which ſerves the Rim and Muſcles of the Belly, its chief part aſcends under the right Muſcle to the *Mammaria*, to which they are oft joyned about the Navel. 2. *Vena Pudenda*, ſerving the ſecret parts of both Sexes. 3. Muſcle inferior ſerves the Muſcle and skin of the Hips. Afterwards its Branches are called Crural; from which ariſeth ſix Branches. 1. *Saphæna*, for the Knee, Ancle, upper part of the Foot, and to the great Toe. 2. *Iſchyas minor*, oppoſite to the former, goes to the Skin and Muſcles of the Hip. 3. *Muſcul.* a double remarkable Branch, ſerving the Thigh-Muſcles. 4. *Poplitea*, framed of a double Crural Branch, runs through the bending of the Ham to the Heel. 5. *Suralis*, divided to the Calves of the Leggs, and to the Foot. 6. *Iſchias Major*, goes to the Hip, and then to all the Toes. Obſerve, as to the diſtribution of the Veins, they are various in ſeveral people, and all ſend various Branches to the Skin.

The Cava, where it comes out of the heart, receives three valves, called *Tricuſpidales*, looking inter-

internally, that the Blood may freely enter the Heart, but not return. The uſe of Cava, is to receive the cruder Blood from the Arteries, and reſtore it to the Heart.

The Veins diſpatch'd, a word of the *Chile*, *Blood*, &c. and their Motion.

The Aliment being chewed by the Teeth, and moiſtned with the ſpittle, derived by ſome from the *Maxillary* Glanduls, through which the *Ductus* Salivales paſs. Others, from the Stomach; & *Lymphæducts* that adhere to the Salivals. Though the ſpittle be ſalt, as doubtleſs there's natural Salt in all Meats and Drinks; which as it cauſeth Commixtion and Concoction of the Meat, ſo alſo Fermentation of the Humors. The Aliments thus prepared are detruded into the Stomach, and there embraced and moiſtned by the Stomach's heat, begin to be concocted, and aſſuming a whiteneſs like Cream, is called *Chile*. After by degrees, 'tis thruſt into Guts, where it meeting with an acid Juice from the *Pancreas*, with a Bilious matter, abounding with volatile Salt, for farther Fermentation, out of this the Lacteal Vein ſucks what's uſeful, to nouriſh the parts; and the unuſeful is caſt out through the Belly. *Some ſay*, thence paſſeth to the Cava, and thence to the Heart; others, that from the Lacteals 'tis carried to the common receptacle at the Meſentery Root, thence to *Ductus Chiliferi*; paſſing through the *Thorax*, it empties it ſelf into the *Subclavian*, near the external Jugular, where being mixed with the Blood, is with it by the Cava Trunk ſoon emptied into the Hearts right Ventricle.

The Blood made, it paſſeth by the *Pulmonic* Artery to the Lungs; which are by part of it nouriſhed

al, and the reſt paſſeth through the *Pulmonic*-Vein to the left Ventricle of the Heart, thence into *Aorta*, and ſo to the ſmaller Arteries, through the ſubſtance of the Fleſh into the ſmalleſt Veins, thence to *Cava*, and then to the heart; having in the way received more Chile.

This motion is univerſal, continual, is vehement, ſwift, a-like in Veins and Arteries, cauſed by the impulſe of the Heart; ſo that the whole Blood being 24, or 25 pound, paſſeth through a Circulation, ſome ſay in two hours; others in three; others in twenty-four. There are other particular motions of the Blood, which we paſs by, as not ſo neceſſary to be known, and come to the *Lymphæ-ducts*, which are certain Veſſels in moſt parts of the Body, whitiſh, round, conſiſting of a thin tranſparent Membrane; in bigneſs ſeldome exceeding a Ravens-Quil; running cloſe upon the Veins, or embracing them in various Circles, contain a Liquor for moſt part whitiſh; 'tis to be a Vehicle to the Nutritious Juice, to prevent the Bloods coagulation, and to promote its Mication.

This Liquor is partly from the Arteries, partly from the Nerves; theſe Veſſels have their valves, they ariſe eſpecially either from the Liver, Joynts, &c. and end in the grand receptacle of the Chile; into which they caſt their Liquor, to be conveyed with the Chile. Thoſe which proceed from the Arms, come to the *Subclavian*, entering into it much about the place where the great Lacteal Veins doth; juſt at their entrance, they are furniſhed with a particular valve, and ſo altogether they carry the water to the Heart; they are alſo ſcattered in the Spleen.

The

The Middle Cavity, the Breſt.

'TIS *bounded* below, by the Midriff; above by the Clavicles; before, by the Breſt; behind, by the Back; and on the ſides, by the Ribs. To this is referred the Neck; becauſe there's the beginning of ſome parts that belong to the Breſt. *Its containing* parts are the five common before deſcribed, only the fatty and fleſhy Membranes have this proper here; that they receive the *Paps* in both ſexes. Thoſe in Males are ſmall, them in Women are bigger for ornament, and nouriſhing the Child. They are two, repreſenting an half-Globe; framed of Kernels, cluſter'd together, diſpoſed confuſedly on heaps. Upon them there's a proper Membrane: the biggeſt in the midſt under *Teat*, framed of the Skin, drawn together and bored with little holes; wrinkled on the outſide for the Childs more eaſy laying hold and keeping it. Veins it hath from the *Axillaris*, Arteries from the *Aorta*, Nerves for ſenſe from the Cheſt. The Intercoſtal Muſcles are twenty-two, *viz.* eleven external and eleven internal contrary. They are ſhort. The external end at the Cartilages, the internal, fill up both the ſpaces of the Ribs and Cartilages. Their Fibres are oblique and croſs thus X: their uſe is to dilate and contract the Breſt.

Pleura inveſts all the internal parts of the Breſt, beſtowing alſo on them Membranes; 'tis white, thick, and ſtrong; framed of two Coats, the inner thin, faſtned to the Ribs: the other hard and thick, yet next the Lungs ſmooth. Between are Veſſels carried,

ds, Veins it hath from *Sine Pari*, Intercostal Arteries, from *Aorta*; and the like Nerves, from the forepart of the Chest-*Vertebræ*. It begins at the Back; where reflecting and rising to the Breast-Bone 'tis reduplicated, and frames the *Mediastinum*, which separates the Lungs and Breast into two parts. 'Tis manifestly doubled and fastened to the *Clavicles* and Midriff. It keeps the Vessels in order, and in it hangs the *Pericardium*, which encompasseth the Heart. 'Tis thick, *Pyramis*-like, hath various perforations: it contains a clear water, void of all sharpness; brought from the *Ductus* of the *Lympha*.

The *Heart*, the most noble part, it consists of a fleshy, serene, and hard substance; invested with a proper Coat, furnished with all sorts of Fibres; and like a Muscle, is continually in Motion. 'Tis placed in the middle of the Breast, but its point inclines sometimes to the left-side. Its Figure is like a Pine-Apple, having in its upper part two *Auricles*, which always beat before the Heart it self. In Aged, the right is bigger than the left; in Infants 'tis contrary. In the throwing forth of the Blood; these, as well as the Heart it self, are pursl together, and are dilated when they take it in; and this constriction and dilatation makes the Pulse. For the Concoction, Reception, and throwing forth of the Blood, it hath two Cavities, and four Vessels.

The *Cavities* are with a fleshy division, divided into, 1. *A right Ventricle*, the greater, which receives the Cava, and *Arteria Pulmonalis*. 2. The *Left the lesser*, takes the *Aorta*, and *Vena Pulmonalis*. Some think that there are passages for the motion,

tion of the Blood out of the right Ventricle into the left, others not. Of the Cava and Chilious paſſages hath been already treated. The Union of the Heart-Veſſels in a Fætus may be here obſerved.

1. *Is by Anaſtomoſis*, framed of Cava and the Arterial Vein.

2. *By a Pipe* made of the Venal Artery, and *Aorta*. This is without the Heart, the other within. They dry up in grown perſons.

The Lungs encompaſs the Heart, and with it in dilatation fetch in breath.

Helmont thinks theſe firſt decay and dye: they fill both the Cavities of the Breſt. Their ſubſtance is ſoft, light, ſpungy, whitiſh without, reddiſh within; interwoven with the Wind-pipe, and the Venal Artery, and the Arterial Vein, and an Artery called *Bronchialis*, which carries the Arterial Blood from *Aorta* to the Lungs, found out by *Ruyſch*; they are ingirt with a thin porous Membrane, as to carry out what over-burdens them, ſo alſo to ſuck in excrementitious moiſture, and caſt it out by coughing. They are divided into two parts by the *Mediaſtinum*. They ventilate the Heart, whence they are nouriſhed with Blood. They are the Inſtruments of breathing, and frame the Voice.

The *Midriff* parts the Breſt from the Belly, in nature of a Fan: it ſerves for reſpiration, it adheres to all the baſtard-Ribs, Cartilage of the Breſt-bone about the *Vertebræ*, ſending two *fleſhy proceſſes* to the lower parts: its Edges round about are fleſhy, variouſly moveable like a Muſcle, but its center Membranous and very ſenſible: it hath three perforations,

1. In


BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

The Figure Explained.

This Table presents the distribution of the *Arteria Magna* or *Aorta*, through the whole Body.

A. *The beginning of the Arteria magna arising out of the Heart.*
aa. *Its Trunk ascending from whence arise*
CC. *The Arteriæ Subclaviæ, and from these*
dd. *The Arteriæ carotides, which afterwards produce*
ee. *The Ramus exterior, and*
ff. *The Ramus interior.*
gg. *The Arteriæ Vertebrales or Cervicales.*
hh. *The Arteriæ Musculæ.*
ii. *The Arteriæ Mammariæ.*
kk. *The upper intercostal Arteries.*
ll. *The Scapularis interna.*
mm. *Scapularis externa.*
nn. *Thoracica superior.*
oo. *Thoracica inferior.*
pp. *The Ramus axillaris.*
Qq. *Its upper branch dispersed through the Arm to the Wrist.*
Rr. *Its inferior branch going also to the Hand.*

These following Characters denote the Arteries which spring from the descendent Trunk.

B. *The Trunk of the Artery descending.*
aaaa. *The lower intercostal Arteries.*
bb. *The Phrenicæ Arteriæ.*
C. *The Arteria Cæliaca.*
d. *The right branch thereof.*
e. *Its left branch or Arteria Splenica sprinkled with very small twigs through the Spleen.*
f. *The Arteria Gastrica dextra.*
g. *The Arteria Gastrepiploica.*
h. *The Arteria Epiploica.*
kk. *The Arteria Mesenterica superior.*
ll. *The emulgent Arteries.*
mm. *The Spermatick Arteries.*
nnnn. *The Arteriæ Lumbares.*
oo. *The Mesenterica inferior.*
pp. *The Rami Iliaci.*
Qq. *The Arteria Iliaca externa.*
Rr. *The Iliaca interna.*
S. *The Arteria Sacra.*
tt. *Arteriæ Hypogastricæ going to the Arse-gut and the Privities.*
uu. *The Hypogastricæ, which go to the Womb.*
XX. *The Umbilical Arteries.*
ZZ. *The Arteriæ Epigastricæ.*
ΔΔ. *The Arteria Cruralis.*
αα. *The Arteria pudenda.*
ββ. *The Musculæ inferior.*
εε. *The Arteria Musculæ Cruralis externa.*
μμ. *The Musculæ cruralis interna.*
θθ. *The Poplitæus Ramus.*
κκ. *The Ramus Suralis.*
λλ. *Branches spent upon the foot and its Toes.*





1. In the middle, through which paſſeth Cava. 2. In the left-ſide, through it the Gullet. 3. About the *Vertebræ*, through which is conveyed the *Aorta* and *Azygos*; it receives more Nerves than any other part of the Body. It aſſiſts the Muſcles of the Belly, and cools the *Hypochondries*.

Windpipe paſſeth from the Mouth to the Lungs, at the Breſts fourth *Vertebræ*. 'Tis divided into 42 Branches, theſe into more, ſome of which end in ſmall twigs in the Lungs ſurface. Others greater, paſs on and are inoſculated with the Venal Artery and Arterial Vein. It lies on the Gullet, and conſiſts of Cartilaginous Rings & double Membranes the outermoſt of which, the thinner, ariſeth from the *Pleura*; the innermoſt and thicker from the *Dura Mater*.

The *Annulary* Cartilages are joyned together, and make not a perfect Circle, wanting a fourth part, that lies on the Gullet: its uſe is to draw in Air, exclude the ſame with *Halitus*, and helps to form the Voice. The head of the Wind-pipe is called *Larinx*, 'tis ſeated in the Throat, conſiſts of five Cartilages; the firſt called *Scutiformis*, becauſe Shield-like. This bunches out in Men, more than in Women; their Kernels there placed being greater than Mens.

The ſecond *Annularis*, Ring-like, which is moveable. 3. *Guttalis*, Ewer-Spout-like, the proceſs of which makes the *Glottis*. The 4,5. *Epiglottis*, which covers the chink; yet not ſo exactly, but that beer and other things may paſs that way: it hath Veins from the internal Jugulars, Arteries from the *Carotides*; Branches and Nerves from the recurrent of the ſixth pair. At its upper part are the

Kernels called *Almonds*; which receive the moiſture of the Brain, turning it to Spittle, ſay ſome: by which are placed two little white Bladder-Keys.

The Larinx, is the Organ of Voyce, eſpecially the *Glottis*.

The Gullet is the way to the Stomach, its beginning is called *Pharinx*, moved by the help of Muſcles to ſwallow. In the Cheſt it inclines to the right-hand to give way to *Aorta*; after it paſſeth through the Midriff, and ends in the Stomach. 'Tis made up of proper Fleſh: 1. Muſcles woven together with ſtrong and circular Fibres, it hath an internal Coat from the Throat. 2. *Kernels* to ſupport it that part turned aſide, doth ſometimes ſo ſwell as to hinder ſwallowing.

The *Neck* is longiſh, for forming the Voyce. Its hinder-part is properly called *Cervix*; of its external parts we treat afterwards.

To this Cavity may be annexed the *Arteries*. They are *Similar*, *Spermatick*, *Membranous parts*, *joyned every-where to the Veins*; *they are round*, *long*, *hollow*, *double-coated*. *The outer is thin*, *ſoft*, *rare*; *the inner compact*, *hard*, *five times thicker than the former*, *ſave in ſome parts of the Brain they contain the nutritious Blood and Vital Spirits*, *carrying it to all the parts of the Body*. They beat, are ſeated deep always under the Veins, yet not ſo many; *Of various forms*. If joyned with Membranes and Nerves are ſenſible. Some of them end in the Guts cauſing expulſion of Excrements. Some have their Mouths ending in the Skin; by which Air is attracted, and Sooty Steams are expelled.

The *Aorta*, comes out of the Hearts left Ventricle, it receives three valves, called *Sigmoides*, looking out-

outwardly, coming out of the Hearts Ventricle with a great Orifice. Before it perforates the *Pericardium*, it affords to the Heart it ſelf the Coronary Arteries: when paſt the *Pericardium*, 'tis divided into the aſcending and deſcending Trunks.

The aſcending the leſſer, reſting on the Wind-pipe, is ſeparated into the two *Subclavials*, from which being yet within the Breſt, proceeds; 1. *Intercoſtalis ſuperior*, proper to the four upper Ribs. 2. *Mammaria* to the Breſt. 3. *Cervicalis* to the Neck-Muſcles. 4. *Carotis* external and internal, proper to the *Larinx*, Tongue, Neck, Head, and Brain. When they have left the Throat, they are called *Axillaries*, and carry nouriſhment to the outter parts of the Breſt. 1. 2. By the *Thoracica*, ſuperior, and inferior. 3. By the *Scapulares*. 4. By the *Humeraria*. Then they approach the Arm, where they accompany and lye under the Branches of Cava, and called by the ſame name as they are.

The deſcending Trunk, which is greater, being yet within the Breſt, ſends 1. the *Intercoſtal-ſuperior*, to the eight lower Ribs. 2. The *Phrenica*, to the Midriff and *Pericardium*. Then having perforated the Midriff, it communicates, 1. The *Caeliac* to the Stomach, from which proceeds the *Splenica*, & *Gaſtro-Epiploica dextra*. 2. and 3. *Meſenterica ſuperior* and inferior, to the Meſentery. 4. *Emulgents* to the Kidneys. 5. *Spermatica* to the Teſticles. 6. *Lumbaris* to the Loins. 7. *Muſcula ſuperior* to the Muſcles of the Belly. Then at length 'tis divided into *Iliac*-Branches. About this diviſion, exhibiting 1. *Muſcula* ſuperior. 2 *Epigaſtrica*. 3. *Hypogaſtrica*. 4. *Umbilicalis*. 5. *Puden-*

Kernels called *Almonds*; which receive the moiſture of the Brain, turning it to Spittle, ſay ſome: by which are placed two little white Bladder-Keys.

The Larinx, is the Organ of Voyce, eſpecially the *Glottis*.

The Gullet is the way to the Stomach, its beginning is called *Pharinx*, moved by the help of Muſcles to ſwallow. In the Cheſt it inclines to the right-hand to give way to *Aorta*; after it paſſeth through the Midriff, and ends in the Stomach. 'Tis made up of proper Fleſh: 1. Muſcles woven together with ſtrong and circular Fibres, it hath an internal Coat from the Throat. 2. *Kernels* to ſupport it that part turned aſide, doth ſometimes ſo ſwell as to hinder ſwallowing.

The *Neck* is longiſh, for forming the Voyce. Its hinder-part is properly called *Cervix*; of its external parts we treat afterwards.

To this Cavity may be annexed the *Arteries*. They are *Similar*, *Spermatick*, *Membranous parts joyned every-where to the Veins*; *they are round, long, hollow, double-coated. The outer is thin, ſoft, rare*; *the inner compact, hard, five times thicker than the former, ſave in ſome parts of the Brain they contain the nutritious Blood and Vital Spirits, carrying it to all the parts of the Body.* They beat, are ſeated deep always under the Veins, yet not ſo many; *Of various forms.* If joyned with Membranes and Nerves are ſenſible. Some of them end in the Guts, cauſing expulſion of Excrements. Some have their Mouths ending in the Skin; by which Air is attracted, and Sooty Steams are expelled.

The *Aorta*, comes out of the Hearts left Ventricle, it receives three valves, called *Sigmoides*, looking out-

outwardly, coming out of the Hearts Ventricle with a great Orifice. Before it perforates the *Pericardium*, it affords to the Heart it ſelf the Coronary Arteries: when paſt the *Pericardium*, 'tis divided into the aſcending and deſcending Trunks.

The aſcending the leſſer, reſting on the Wind-pipe, is ſeparated into the two *Subclavials*, from which being yet within the Breſt, proceeds; 1. *Intercoſtalis ſuperior*, proper to the four upper Ribs. 2. *Mammaria* to the Breſt. 3. *Cervicalis* to the Neck-Muſcles. 4. *Carotis* external and internal, proper to the *Larinx*, Tongue, Neck, Head, and Brain. When they have left the Throat, they are called *Axillaries*, and carry nouriſhment to the outter parts of the Breſt. 1. 2. By the *Thoracica*, ſuperior, and inferior. 3. By the *Scapulares*. 4. By the *Humeraria*. Then they approach the Arm, where they accompany and lye under the Branches of Cava, and called by the ſame name as they are.

The deſcending Trunk, which is greater, being yet within the Breſt, ſends 1. the *Intercoſtal-ſuperior*, to the eight lower Ribs. 2. The *Phrenica*, to the Midriff and *Pericardium*. Then having perforated the Midriff, it communicates, 1. The *Celiac* to the Stomach, from which proceeds the *Splenica*, *& Gaſtro-Epiploica dextra*. 2. and 3. *Meſenterica ſuperior* and inferior, to the Meſentery. 4. *Emulgents* to the Kidneys. 5. *Spermatica* to the Teſticles. 6. *Lumbaris* to the Loins. 7. *Muſcula ſuperior* to the Muſcles of the Belly. Then at length 'tis divided into *Iliac*-Branches. About this diviſion, exhibiting 1. *Muſcula* ſuperior. 2 *Epigaſtrica*. 3. *Hypogaſtrica*. 4. *Umbilicalis*. 5. *Puden-*

da. Out of the Belly they change their Names, and are called Crurales, and ſo they deſcend into the Feet, all along accompanied with Veins, from whom they borrow their Names.

Arteria Pulmonalis iſſues out of the left-Ventricle of the Heart, and with a double Branch enters the Lungs, and is diſtributed through them by many little Branches, carrying to them the nutritious Blood. What's not perfectly concocted, is paſſed by the *Pulmonick* Vein to the Heart again.

The higheſt Cavity, the Head.

THE chief ſeat of the Soul. 'Tis externally *divided* into parts hairy, the *forepart* of which is from the Forehead to the Coronal Suture. The *Occiput* from that to the hinder-part, reaching to the Necks firſt *Vertebra.* The ſide-parts are the *Temples*, which are between the Eyes and Ears. That without Hair is the *Face.*

The Head, is to be of mean ſize Spherical, yet longiſh, and a little depreſt about the Temples.

The Hair furniſheth moſt part, being from ſuperfluous moiſture; are of various Colour, and may afford Signs to know the Temperament, manners, *&c.* Its common *containing* parts are the *Cuticula*, Skin, Fat, Fleſhy Membranes. The proper are the Muſcles, *Pericranium*, *Perioſtium*, *Scull*, *Dura & Pia Mater*; Of the Scul and Muſcles elſewhere.

The Pericranium, encompaſſeth the Scull, riſeth from the *Dura* and *Mater*, paſſing through the *Sutures* in Children; it holds faſt the Muſcles that ariſe from the Scull. 'Tis of exquiſite ſenſe, as is

alſo

alſo *Perioſteum*, which is very thin, and nervous; under it are the Branches, under which is the *Dura Mater*, which is rougher on the out-ſide than within; united unto the *Sutures*, encompaſſing the Brain, full of Veins, rather Arteries; produced from the *Rete*; being drawn out from beneath upward, as far as the Channel of the *Meninx*; where they unload their Blood. It hath four *Pipes*, two of which are Lateral, ariſing from the Baſis of the *Occiput*, running along the *Lambdoid Sutures* to receive the Blood from the Jugular and Neck-Veins; or by them the Blood may reflux to the Heart. Theſe united, beget the longeſt Pipe, which leaning on the *Falx*, runs along the Head to the *Torcular*; this opened, the Noſe Bleeds; though others think it is Arterial Blood that flows from the Noſe; where the former meet together, is the fourth or ſhorteſt, going inwardly between the Brain, and is carried directly to the *Nates & Glandula Pinealis*. They are all full of Blood; This Membrane divides the Brain to the Middle, by *Corpus Calloſum*, is called the Sickle, or *Falx*, which being doubled on both ſides, ſeparates the Brain from the after-Brain.

Pia mater is more ſenſible, and hath more Arteries than *Dura*; 'tis thin and ſoft, inveſting the whole Brain, entring its windings every where; alſo the after-Brain and Marrow.

The Brain is divided into the Brain, the *Cerebellum* and *Spinal Marrow*. The Brain is ſoft, of an Aſhy-Colour. It receives ſeveral Branches from the Corotide Arteries, and is deſtitute both of Nerves and Senſe. It hath many windings and turnings, which fold in deeply, eſpecially thoſe in the fore-

part of the Head, where the great Fiſſure divides the Brain outwardly even to the Marrow. In this you have the *Corpus Calloſum*, the *Septum Lucidum*, the *Fornex*, *Medulla*, *Pineale*, *&c.*

The *Cerebellum* is more of an Aſh-colour than white, receives Arteries from the *Cervicalis*, and the former; yet there are fewer Branches than the Brain, being leſs. It hath no windings, but made up as it were of thin Plates, lying one on another: in this you have the Funnel, wherein is four Pipes, dropping wheyiſh matter on the *Glandula Pituitaria*. The *Rete Mirabile*, admirably woven of the *Carotide* and Cervical Arteries. I ſhould alſo before, have thought of the Ventricles, the *Teſtes and Nates, and the Proceſſus vermiformes*. Theſe being removed, you have a view of the Nerves.

The Marrow, the Mother of all the Nerves. Within the Scul 'tis called the Marrow of the Brain; without, the *Spinal*-Marrow, which paſſeth the *Os Sacrum*; in the firſt 'tis ſuppoſed the Animal Spirits are bred. The latter is *divided* into two parts, not unlike a *Writing-Pen*, which as it deſcends, paſſeth its Branches over the whole Body. 'Tis inveſted immediately with the *Pia*, alſo with *Dura*, and over that with a ſtrong Ligament.

The *Hairleſs* part of the Head, is into Ears and Face, the laſt into Fore-head, Noſe, *&c.* as follows.

The *Fore-head*, its Skin is moved with Muſcles, which alſo lifts up the Eye-Brows, where they are thickeſt. They ariſe from the Scull, near the *Coronal Suture*, are knit to the ſides of the Temporal-Muſcles, and form one, yet are divided above; they have ſtreight Fibres, therefore if need, make Inciſion upward.

The

The Eyes are parts by which we ſee. Their parts are; 1. *The Eye-Browes* above the Eyes, are Hairy: The parts next the Noſe, are their Heads, that next the Temples the Tail, betwixt both is called *Glabella.* 2. *The Eye-lids*, which are moveable, eſpecially the upper, to ſhut and cover the Eyes, framed of Skin, Muſcles, and Coats; their extremities are ended with a *Semicircular* Cartilage, where the Hairs are faſtened, theſe defend from outward injuries.

In the *great Corners* next the Noſe, are ſeated two little holes, called *Punctа-lachrimalia*; over which are Fleſhy Caruncles, containing the Humor to moiſten the Eye; in the leſſer Corner they are flattiſh and white, like other Glandules. 3. *The Eyes* are two within their Sockets, round, framed of Fat, placed between the Muſcles and other Veſſels to help motion, and make them round: which carefully removed, next appears the Muſcles. 1. The greater oblique Muſcle, ſeated in the greater corner, the long Tendon of which being drawn through the Pully, is inſerted into the upper part of the Eye, it rouls the Eye to the greater Corner. The Pully is a little Cartilage faſtned to the Bone beneath, cloſe by the *Caruncula lacrimalis.* The ſecond is the oblique leſſer Muſcle, in the lower part of the Socket, being rowled back under the end of the Eye, in the leſſer Corner, to which it rowls the Eye. The other Muſcles of the Eye being four, are ſtreight, whereof one lifts up, the other pulls down the Eye. The two other draw towards the ſides, they all ariſe from the Sockets Cavity, by the optick Nerves holes, and each one is produced for-

ward to the Conjunctiva. This done, pluck out the Eye to obſerve its ſtructure. The firſt Coat is *adnata*; this comes from *Pericranium*, and is common to the Lids, 'tis beſprinkled with ſmall Veins and Arteries, apparent in *Ophthalmia*, it ends at *Iris*; by it the Eye is kept in its Socket. 2. *Cornea* comes from the *Dura*, and ſeparates watery and glaſſy Humor. 3. *Uvea*, its open hole is called *Pupilla*, or the Eye-ſight, about which is the *Iris*; this ſometimes dilates and alſo contracts it ſelf. The circumference of *Pupilla* is adorned with little Fibres, ſtretched on the *Chriſtalline* Humor, to retain it in its place: In the hinder part of this is faſtned the *Optic* Nerve. 4. *Retina* is from the Brain, or rather the *Optic* Nerve, encompaſſing the glaſſy Humor and its Coat, as a Net. Proceeding further, it frames *Cryſtaloides*, the upper Coat of the *Cryſtalin*-Humor. 5. *Tunica Vitrea*. It covers the glaſſy-Humor, that it run not about, and ſeparates it from the *Chriſtaline*. The watery Humor keeps the bordering parts moiſt. The *Glaſſy*; in this is placed the *Chriſtaline*, for which it prepares, as alſo gives nouriſhment: withal gives paſſage to the ſpecies unto the *Retina*. The *Chriſtaline* is the chief medium of the ſight; the Veins and Arteries aſſociating the *Optic* and motive Nerve, are more eaſily obſerved within the Brain. The *Optic* Nerves bring the ſpirits for ſight.

The Ear is that by which we hear, the outward part is framed of a Cartilage, covered with skin, full of foldings, and made hollow, with divers windings; 'tis joyned to the Bone of the Temples, hath a very ſenſible Membrane, and behind it is ſome Glanduls, to which is ſent from the Head ſuperfluous

ous moiſture. It receives Veſſels from the external and internal Jugulars, and *Carotide* Nerves from the ſecond pair of the Neck, and from the ſixth pair of the Brain. Its hole reacheth to the *Drum*; the inward part of the Ear hath four Cavities. 1. *Meatus Auditorius*, whoſe extremity is covered with a little ſtrong Membrane called the *Drum*. 2. *Timpanum*. 3. *Labyrinthus*. 4. *Cochlea*. In which are theſe ſmall Bones, as big in Children as Men. The *Hammer*, the *Anvil*, the *Stirrop*, and the *Orbicular* Bone.

The Noſe in the middle of the Face, by which we ſmell. 'Tis framed of Skin, Muſcles, Cartilages, Membranes, Veins, and Papillary Proceſſes. The upper part is proper, bony, and unmoveable; the lower is Cartilaginous and moveable. The acuminated part of both, is called *Spina*; the two Bunches out at the end, *Globulus*. Its ſide-parts is called Wings, that near the Lips the Pillar. The inner part hath two Cavities, the upper part divided by a Bone, the lower by a Cartilage; the ingreſs incompaſſed with hairs, is termed *Vibroſa*; its Veins are from the Jugulars, Arteries from *Carotis*, Nerves from the third pair; within are Spungy Proceſſes of Fleſh of reddiſh Colour, wherewith the ſpungy Bone of the Noſe is filled. The Noſe conveys Air to the Brain and Lungs.

The Mouth is part of the Face, with which we eat, taſte, and ſpeak: its parts are, firſt, its Lips, which are two, Membranous; ſecondly, the Cheeks, the moſt looſe parts are in Men hairy, in Women not. Below the Lips is the Chin.

The inward parts of the Mouth are, firſt, *the Teeth*, being chiefly for chewing and to form the Speech.

Of

Of all Bones the hardeſt, within their hollows are Veins, Arteries, and Nerves, to endue them with Senſe; they are two rows, being in Men for moſt part 32, in Women 28. Four are called Cutters, two Eye-Teeth, all the reſt Grinders. After the thirtieth, fourtieth and eightieth year, oft comes forth with pain, two Teeth, in the fartheſt part of the Jaws; which ſome call the Teeth of Wiſdome or Manners. Others, the late Teeth. Their bare part is called the Baſis, the Root.

The Gums, in which the Teeth are ſet faſt, are fleſhy.

The Pallate or Roof, is vaulted, partly Bony, clothed with a Nervous Skin wrinkled. At its end hangs the *Uvula*, a long little Body, hath two Ligaments and two Muſcles, but very little; it moderates the Airs coldneſs, that it ruſh not into the Lungs.

The Fauces is that part betwixt the *Larnix* and *Pharinx*, ſeated in the Throat.

The Tongue is behind, faſtned to the *Larinx os hyoides*, to the Jaws and Tonſils; Before, to a certain Membranous and ſtrong Body, whoſe extremity makes the ſtring of the Tongue: on both the ſtrings lies a Glandul called *Raninis*; from the neighbouring Veſſels it hath two Veins, from the Jugulars called *Ranines*; two Arteries from the temporals, two great Nerves from the ſeventh pair; as alſo many little ones from the fourth and fifth, for taſte and motion.

To this Cavity may be *joyned the Nerves. A Nerve is a ſimilar part, ſpermatic, membranous, long, white, and hollow, ſerving for carrying of the Animal Spirits to the parts for Senſe and Motion.* Some ſay they carry

carry nutritious Juice to the parts from the *Medulla oblongata*, and have Valves.

Thoſe within the Skul,& take their original from the Brain, are ſaid to be *eight pair*,ſome think more.

Thoſe without from the ſpinal-Marrow, are thirty pair (ſome ſay more) ſeven of which come from the Neck-*Vertebræ*, twelve from the Back-*Vertebræ*, five from the Loyns-*Vertebræ*, and ſix from *Os Sacrum*. The eight pair within, are firſt the *Smelling* the which adheres to the *Mamillary* proceſſes. Secondly, *Optic Nerves* which are greateſt & united in the middle,and after divided again,paſs to each Eye. Thirdly, moves the Eyes. Fourthly, thoſe for Taſte. Fifthly, the ſecond *taſting* pair. Sixthly, thoſe for *Hearing*. Seventhly, *Par vagum*, which is veſted with ſtrong Membranes. It deſcends through the hole of the Bone of the hinder-part of the Head to the Throat; after ſending Branches to the Neck of the *Larinx* to the Tongue-Muſcles, and *Os Hyoides*; then is divided on each ſide into the external and internal Branches; the right external Branch having ſent ſome Branches to the Muſcles of the Breſt,frames the right recurrent-Nerve: this contributes to the Voice, as alſo to the feeling in the *Pleura*, the Coat of the Lungs, *Pericardium*, and to the upper Orifice of the Stomach. *The left* external Branch, frames the left recurrent Nerve, which goes to the ſame part as we have writ the right doth; being brought to the Orifice of the Stomach, 'tis joyned to the right recurrent, and ſo goes to the lower Orifice of the Stomach; and to the lower parts of the Liver.

The right internal Branch ſends Branches to each intercoſtal Muſcle; and having perforated the *Diaphragma*

phragma, furniſheth all the parts of the lower Belly with a Nerve ending about the *Os Sacrum*. Of the left internal Branch is the ſame diſtribution. Eighth, moves the Tongue.

The Nerves have a Cavity, but ſo little, not to be diſtinguiſhed by ſight, ſave in the *Optic*, and thoſe of *Pudenda*.

Thoſe without the Scull, from the *ſpinal Marrow*, are, firſt *thoſe of the Neck*, the firſt and ſecond pair of which ſprings not from the ſides, but from the fore and hinder part of *Spina*. The firſt riſes between the *Occiput* and firſt *Vertebra*, (ſome deny this pair.) The ſecond ariſes between the firſt and ſecond *Vertebra*, and ſo the reſt in order. Theſe two are ſcattered to the Head-Muſcles, and to the Ears. The third and fourth to the Cheek-Muſcles and thoſe common to the Head and Neck. The fifth with the Branches of the other, *viz.* the fourth and ſixth, ſends to the Midriff, to the Muſcles bowing the Head; thoſe of the Shoulder-blade Bone, Arm and Skin there. The ſixth of the Neck, and firſt of the Breſt, paſſeth their greater part to the Arms-skin, yea to the Hands; to which are carried the fifth, ſixth, ſeventh of the Neck, and the firſt and ſecond of the Breſt.

Thoſe of the Back have each two Branches, one leſſer, ſent to the Muſcles of the Back, the greater is beſtowed on the Intercoſtal-Muſcles.

Note, that the Nerves proceeding from the ſhort Ribs-*Vertebræ*, are bigger than thoſe communicated to the upper Intercoſtal-Muſcles; Thoſe about the middle of the Rib, are divided into two twigs; the exterior being carried outwards, but the interior inwardly along the Ribs.

The

The Nerves of the Loins, are each four or five Anterior and Posterior Branches: which are spent partly on the Loyn-Muscles, and *Hypogastrium*, partly on the Legs. Those Loyn-Nerves are mixed with the Costals, which are sprigs of the sixth pair of the Head. For those of *Os Sacrum*, which are six pair, the first pair hath two Branches, as those of the Loyns, *viz.* Anterior, *&c.* But the rest before they come out, are doubled on each side, one passeth forward and another backward; the uppermost three going to the Legs, the lower pass to the Muscles of *Anus*, and Bladder; the last being sometimes *sine pari*, and otherwhiles mated, spends it self into the Skin between the Buttocks, *Anus*, and certain Muscles of the Thigh.

Note, 1. *That well-nigh* all the Nerves that go to the whole Legs, Feet, *&c.* do arise from the greatest *Crural* Nerves.

2. *That all the Nerves* of the *Spina*, are framed of several filamants twisted together, and covered with a thin Membrane, but coming out of their holes are compassed with a thick and firm substance, that the Fibres cannot be separated.

3. *That the Nerves* come not out of that hole directly opposite to their beginning, but out of the lower; and when passed through it, do not presently enter the Rib next; but into the lower, which having touched they divide, turning the lesser sprig towards the *Spina*, and the greater towards the forepart.

4. *That all the Nerves*, especially the sixth pair of the Head, do convey the Nutritive-Juice (or rather the Nervous-Juice some say from the Mesentery-Glanduls of the Loyns, and *Thymus*, to the Brain

Brain and ſpinal-Marrow, whence 'tis imparted by the Nerves to the parts of the Body for nutriment.

The motion of the Juice, is by internals, ſlow and gentle to the Brain in Sleep, and to the Members after ſleep, (it ſeems taking a Nap firſt.) The cauſe of the motion is the Midriff, Brain, and Nerves themſelves.

The reſt of the *Glanduls* of the Body do ſerve either to Excretion, as thoſe of the *Teſticles*, *Proſtates*, *Veſiculæ*, *Seminals*, Paps in Women, and thoſe under the Tongue; or for reduction, as *Glandulæ Renales*; thoſe near the Fundament; thoſe adjacent to the Gullet; the *Parotis*, *Axillary*, *Inguinal*, Glanduls, *&c.* which ſee in their places.

The Limbs, under which the Muſcles, &c.

ARE by general names, called *Hands* and *Feet*. The *firſt* is from the Shoulder-top to the Fingers ends, divided into Arms and Hands.

The Arms into the Shoulder from the top thereof to the Elbow.

The *Cubit* from the Elbow to the Wriſt.

The Hand is divided into the *Wriſt* between the Cubit and Palm.

The *After-Wriſt* between the Wriſt and fingers beginning.

The *Fingers* being five, differ in length and thickneſs, on which are Nails.

The Action of the hand is laying hold; Some ſay the better to help our going.

The Nails are placed on the Fingers and Toes their Roots are white, variouſly coloured, knit abou
th

The Figure Explained.

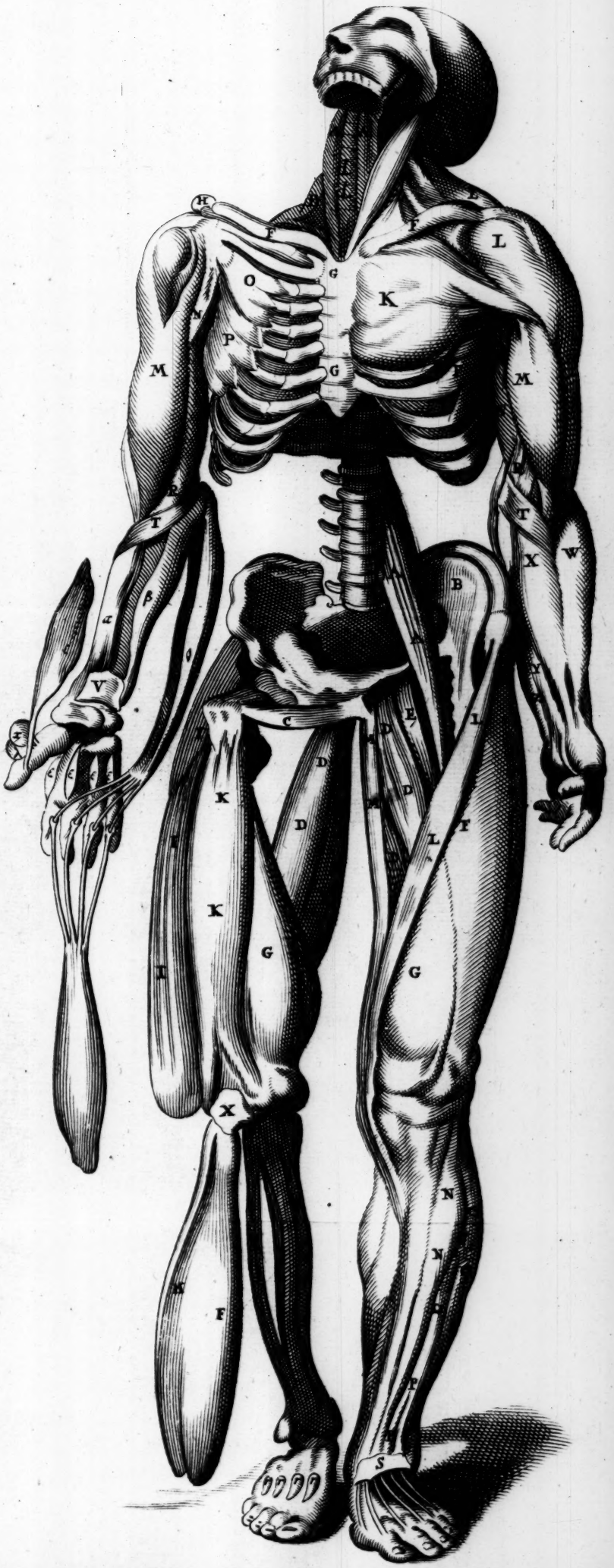
This Table represents all the Muscles of the Body.

AA. *The Muscles of the Neck, called* Musculi longi.
B *The Muscles Scalenus.*
C *The Muscle Mastoides which bends the Head.*
dd. *The Vertebra's of the Neck.*
E. *The Levator Scapulæ, lifter of the Shoulder.*
FF. *The Claviculæ or Chanel-Bones.*
G. *The Breast-bone, call'd* Sternum.
H. *The Acromon or Shoulder-tip.*
ii. *The Musculus Subclavius.*
K. *The Pectoral-Muscle.*
L. *The Muscles Deltoides.*
MM. *The Muscle Biceps.*
N. *The Musculus perforatus, or bored-Muscle.*
O. *The Serratus minor, or smaller Saw-Muscle.*
PP. *The greater Saw Muscle, or Serratus major.*
qqqq. *The Intercostal or Muscle between the Ribs.*
RRRR. *The Branchiæus on each Arm, conspicuous from each part of the Biceps.*
SS. *The first Arm-extender, or the Longus.*
TT. *The Musculus Radii Pronator rotundus.*
V. *Radii Pronator Quadratus.*
W. *Supinator Radii primus.*
X. *Carpi flexor primus or externus.*
Y. *Musculus Palmaris.*
Z. *Carpi flexor alter, or the internus.*
α. *The Os Radii.*
β. *The Os Cubiti.*
δ. *The Ligament which fastens the Cubitus to the Radius.*
Γ. *The Digitorum flexor sublimis or Perforatus.*
Ο. *The Profundus or perforans, under the former.*
εεε. *The Musculi Lumbricales.*
ζ. *The Flexor pollicis, or Thumb-bender.*
ηλ. *The Muscles which draw the Thumb towards the Hand.*

The following Characters serve to point out those Muscles, which run out from the Region of the Loins to the end of the Feet, in the forepart of the Body.

A. *The Muscles Psoas or Lumbaris.*
B. *The Muscle-Illiacus.*
C. *The Obturator internus.*
DDDD. *The Musculus Triceps, or Tripple-headed-Muscle.*
EE. *The Musculus Lividus.*
FF. *The Rectus in its scituation, but on the right Leg hanging by its end.*
GG. *The Vastus internus.*
H. *The Vastus externus, which on the right Leg hangs separated.*
II. *The Musculus membranosus, or the Fascia lata.*
KK. *The Musculus Crureus.*
LL. *The Musculus longus, Fascialis or Sartorius.*
MM. *The Musculus gracilis.*
NN. *The Musculus Tibiæus anticus.*
O. *The Musculus peroneus Biceps.*
PP. *The Muscle which extends the four Toes of the Foot.*
Q. *The Muscle which extends the great Toe.*
R. *The Musculus Gastrocnemius.*
rrrr. *The Musculi Interossei.*
S. *The Transverse Ligament of the Foot.*
T. *The Tibia.*
V. *The Fibula.*
X. *The Patella.*

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA


H
F
O
G
K
L
N
P
M
G
T
M
T
X
W
B
α
β
V
C
D
K
L
K
G
G
X
N
N
F
P
S


BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

the Roots with a Ligament, and ſenſible, by reaſon of the Vicine *Tendons*, they defend from external injuries, as alſo adorn.

The Feet between the Buttocks and Toes ends, are divided into Thighs, Legs, and Feet. The laſt into the Foot, after-Foot and the *Toes*, all being the inſtruments of walking, which is a various motion.

The *immediate Organ* of voluntary motion, is a *Muſcle*, which is ſoft and red, and properly called Fleſh, rather than that glandulous or viſcerous.

'Tis *a diſſimilar part* compounded of Fibres, Tendons, Nerves, a Membrane, Veins, Arteries, that it might be a fit *Inſtrument* of voluntary Motion, to which the three firſt things in it chiefly contribute: it hath a Tendon in its beginning and end; ſometimes round, ſometimes broad; ſometimes one, ſometimes double. Its end is in that place where the Tendons are greater and more. Its Head and beginning where the Nerve is inſerted. The middle where the Fleſh ſwells out; its uſe is to promote voluntary Motion, which is performed after a threefold manner.

1. *When the contraction* of the Muſcle, is ſo, that the end comes to the beginning, and here its Antagoniſt is quiet.

2. *When the motion* is Tonic, ſo that being contracted, it remains ſome time in that condition.

3. *When it Relaxeth*, ſo that 'tis reſtored into its former ſeat and quiet by its Antagoniſt. They are reckoned 431, various in figure, principally from Blood. As they have various manner of motions; ſo they move various parts.

We begin with *thoſe of the Head*, which are two, of the Fore-head, called *Attollentes*; In the hinder

part

part of the Head two, *Deprimentes*. 'Tis ſuppoſed that all theſe are only Portions of the broad-Muſcle, which covers the Neck, Face, fore and ſide-parts of the Head, Riding-Hood-like, the Cap taken off.

The Eye-lid-Muſcles are four, one ſtreight, that lifts up the Eye-lid, three orbicular, which cloſly ſhut the Eye-lids.

The Eye-Muſcles, being ſix, are diſpatcht before. Four of which are ſtreight, and two oblique.

The Ear-Muſcles, the common, are rather marks than true ones; they are three, framed from portions of the frontal Muſcle, two parts of the skin-Muſcle, paſſing to the Ear-pulp, three parts of the Fore-head Muſcle; theſe and the Ear rarely move. One proper, lurking under the Ear-Ligament. The inner Ear hath two Membranes, one in the Auditory-paſſage, to draw back the Ear-Membrane; the other faſtned to the Mallet, to draw the Membrane inward.

The Noſe-Muſcles are ſix, in great Noſes eight; two *Deprimentes*, depreſſing the Noſe; third and fourth *Dilatantes*, dilating the Noſtrils; five and ſix *Conſtringentes*, pulling the Noſtrils together; ſeventh and eighth *Aperientes*, which open the Noſtrils.

The Lip-Muſcles are two, common to the Jaw; firſt *Quadratus*, which draws backward; ſecond, under this *Buccinator*, which drives the Meat variouſly in the Action of chewing. The upper-Lip hath two proper to it ſelf. 1. *Surſum trahens*, drawing it upwards. 2. *Deorſum movens*, or moving it downwards. The under-Lip hath but one, which draws it downwards. Common to both

Lips

lips are oblique *Sursum trahens*, which draw obquely upwards, the second draws them obliquely ownward; thirdly *Sphincter oris*, which purseth he Mouth together.

Note, all these Muscles are so mixed with the kin, that their Tendons cross one another; hence he Lips motion is various.

The lower-Jaw Muscles, (for the upper-Jaw noves not, but when the whole Head moves) are ix pair (some say only five.)

1. The *Temporalis*, (it hurt, especially in its ower part, is dangerous.) This hath this peuliar to it self; that 'tis covered by the *Pericranium*, by which means the temporal Branches are altogether destitute of it, (some think otherwise, in eating, speaking, &c. would have been great pain) see *Barbet*.

2. *Pterygoides internus*, which assists the former.

3. *Diagastricus*.

4. *Latus*. These lift up the Jaw.

5. *Masseteroi*.

6. *Pterygoides externus*, brings the Jaw forward, backward, and sideways.

Os Hyoides Muscles. The Bone being the Basis of the Tongue and *Larinx*, hath Muscles as well as Ligaments, by which 'tis held, suspended, and moved together. 1. *Mylohoides*, by some *Myogloſſus*. It draws streight upward. 2. *Genio-hyoides*. 3. *Mylohyoides secundus*. These lift up the *Os-Hyoides*. 4. *Sternohoides*, more downward. 5. *Styloceratohyoides*, brings it obliquely upward. 6. *Coraco-hyoides*, draws it obliquely downward.

The Tongue-Muscles, are 1. *Genogloſſus*, that brings the Tongue forward. 2. *Basigloſſus*, which

draws it ſtreight upward. 3. *Styloglossus*, by which 'tis drawn to both ſides. 4. Some add *Myloglossus* as before. 5. *Ceratoglossus*, it moves it downward.

The Larinx-Muſcles are common; as 1. *Hyothyroides*, it widens the chink, by lifting up the *Scutiformis*. 2. Straitens the Chink, by a contrary motion. The proper are, 1. *Crycothyroides Anticus*, which opens the *Larinx*. 2. *Crycothyroides lateris*. 3. *Arytenoides*, like the *Sphincter-Muſcles*, ſtraitens the *Glottis*, to make the voice ſound the better. 4. *Thyrocrycoides* is added.

Pharinx Muſcles are, 1. *Sphenepharingus*, which draws the *Pharinx* upward. 2. *Cepholopharingus*, 3. *Stylopharingus*, which widens it. 4. Of *Oeſophagus*, doth draw together and cloſe the *Pharinx*; ſome think this the ſame with that in *Larinx*.

Uvula-Muſcles, are two, very little, by which 'tis ſuſpended; they either ſtir it backwards or forwards in ſwallowing, or when it falls by ſeroſities, draws it up again.

Head-Muſcles, are either common, as the Neck-Muſcle that moves both Head and Neck; or proper, that only moves the Head. 1. *Maſtoides*, it turns the Head. 2. Is one in the Necks forepart, which aſſiſts the former; 'tis ſometimes wanting. 3. *Splenus*, which draws the Head backward. 4. *Complexus*, aſſiſts the former. 5. *Rectus major*. 6. *Minor*. 7. *Oblique major*. 8. *Minor*. 9. Seated under the 4th, they bring the Head backward.

Neck-Muſcles are two benders, which bend the Head and Neck right forward. If but one, it turns it on the one ſide. 2. *Scalenus*, the *Spinatus* and *Tranſverſalis*, draw it back of each ſide.

The

The Shoulder-blade Muſcles, are 1. *Lavator*, it pulls it forward and upward. 2. *Trapezius*, it cauſes divers motions. 3. *Serratus minor*, brings the *Scapula* forward. 4. *Rhomboides*, moves it oblique downwards.

The Arm-Muſcles. 1. *Deltoides*. 2. *Super-Spinatus*. 3. *Latiſſimus*. 4. *Rotundus major*. Theſe move the Arm downward. 5. *Pectoralis*. 6. *Coracoideus*. Theſe draw the Arm forward. 7. *Infra-ſpinatus*. This muffles about the Arm-Neck. 8. *Rotundus minor*. 9. *Immerſus*. Theſe draw the Arm Back, and when they all act, they carry it about upward, *&c.*

Cubit-Muſcles, are 1. *Biceps*. 2. *Brachius*, both theſe are benders. The Extenders are 1. *Longus*. 2. *Brevis*. 3. *Brachius Externus*. 4. *Angoneus*. Which ſome think is part of the former.

Radius-Muſcles are, 1. *Spinator ſuperior*. 2. *Pronater inferior*. Theſe bow the *Radius* downward. 3. *Supinator Longus*. 4. *Brevior*. Theſe raiſe it up.

Wriſt-Muſcles, are two inner, by which 'tis bended, as 1. *Cubitus interior*. 2. *Radius interior*. There are alſo two *Extenſors*. As 1. *Radius exterior*. 2. *Cubitus exterior*.

Palm-Muſcles are, 1. The long-Palmer. 2. The ſhort-Palmer. This with other Muſcles hollow the hand to drink out of.

Finger-Muſcles, thoſe that bend the four Fingers, are 1. *Sublimus*. 2. *Profundus*. Concerning the Ligaments of theſe Fingers;

Note, firſt, There's a long ſlit made in each of them, that the Ligaments of the third joyntings may paſs through them as an Arch. Secondly,

that the Membranous ſheaths do ſtraitly embrace and keep in the ſaid Tendons, leſt they be diſplaced by the hand-bending. 3. That the ſtrong Membranous Ring, doth in the Wriſt bind together all the Tendons external and internal; which being cut aſunder, they eaſily remove out of their places. 3. *Lumbricales* are four, which draw the Fingers to. The Muſcles that extend the Fingers, are either common, ſuch as extend the four Fingers, or exerciſe other motions. Or proper, which belong to certain Fingers as, 1. *Magnus extenſor digitorum*, this ends in four Tendons, which ends in the two lower joynts of each Finger. Theſe move the Fingers, ſideways. Abduction or drawing from the Thumb, is performed by the *Interoſſeans*; of which, there's three internal, and three external, ſpread in the ſpaces of the *Metacarp* Bones near the Wriſt, and in the firſt ſpaces between the Joynts, with a very ſmall Tendon. Theſe acting together, keep the Fingers cloſe, and ſtretched out. 'Tis to be obſerved, two Muſcles ſpread upon the firſt and fourth Bone of the *Metacarp*, one called *Hypothenar*, peculiar to the little Finger; it may be divided into two, draws the Finger to the outſide. The other, belongs to the fore-Finger, and lies beneath the *Antithenar*. This draws the fore-Finger to the Thumb, beſides the common extender-Tendons. It hath a peculiar extenſive-Muſcle, which may be termed the pointer; It ſerving the Finger to point withal.

Thumb-Muſcles, are two extenders and one bender, and are moved ſideways, by two Muſcles; as *Thenar*. This draws it from the Finger, and *Antithenar*, which draws it towards the fore-Finger.

Breſt


BODLEIANA · BIBLIOTHECA

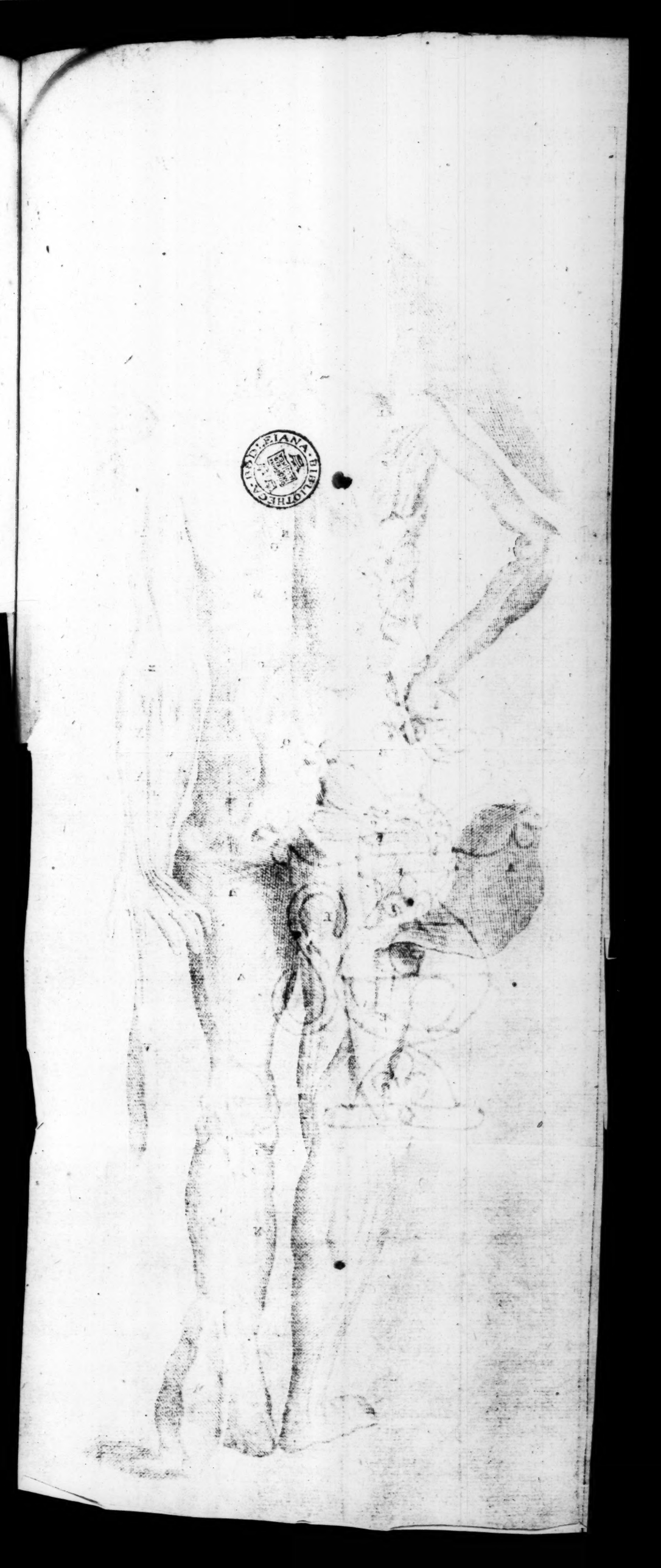
The Figure Explained.

This Table preſents certain Muſcles, which do firſt offer themſelves to ſight in the Hinder-part of the Body.

aa. *The Muſcles of the Head called Complexi.*
BB. *The Muſcles called Splenij.*
CC. *The two Levators Scapulæ.*
D. *The Trapezius or Cucullaris out of its place.*
E. *The Supra-ſpinatus.*
F. *The Infra-ſpinatus.*
G. *The Rotundus major.*
h. *The Rotundus minor.*
II. *The Rhomboides.*
KK. *The Dorſi latiſſimus.*
L. *The Serratus poſticus ſuperior.*
M. *The Serratus poſticus inferior.*
NN. *The Dorſi longiſſimus.*
OO. *The Sacrolumbus.*
P. *The Quadratus.*
Q. *The Sacer Dorſi Muſculus.*
R. *The Muſculus longus, which extends the Arm.*
S. *The The Muſculus brevis, the other Arm-extender.*
TT. *The Supinator Brachij alter, according to our Author, ſee the firſt pare in the next Table.*
V. *The Extenſor Carpi primus, which ſome term Bicornis here hanging down.*
W. *The Extenſor Carpi ſecundus.*
XXxx. *The two Extenſores Digitorum.*
Z. *The External Apophyſis of the Shoulder.*
Δ. *The Deltoides.*
T. *The Brachius.*

Theſe following Characters, demonſtrate the Muſcles of the lower Limbs.

A. *The Glutæus major out of its place.*
B. *The Glutæus medius in its place.*
C. *The Pyriformis Muſculus.*
D. *The Obturatus internus or Marſupialis.*
EE. *The Biceps, which bends the Leg.*
gg. *The Seminervoſus.*
hh. *The Gracilis.*
III. *The Triceps of the left Side.*
K. *The Vaſtus externus.*
ΔΔΔ. *The Triceps of the right Side.*
LL. *The Poplitæus.*
MM. *The two Caſtrocnemij, which on the left-Side are in their proper Scituation, on the right Side out of the ſame.*
NN. *The Muſculus ſoleus.*
O. *The Muſculus plantaris.*




A
B B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
K
K
K
M
N O P
Q
R S T
T
Z
T
X
W
X
B
C
E
E
E
A
L O
N N
M
V

Breſt-Muſcles, are common, helping the Breſt-Motion, as thoſe of the Shoulder-Blades, of the Belly-Midriff. Others proper, are the Intercoſtal, of which before. Thoſe that remain are, 1. *Subclavius*, which dilates the Breſt. 2. *Serratus major*. 3. *Serratus poſticus ſuperior*; draws them upward. 4. *Triangular*. 5. *Sacrolumbus*, it contracts, others ſay extends. 6. *Serratus poſticus inferior*. Both this and the other *Poſticus*, by a broad and Membranous *Aponeuroſis*, do ſo grow together, that they ſerve inſtead of a band, and keeps together the hinder-Muſcles of the Back-Bone.

Back and Loyn-Muſcles, to move the Back-Bone, are, 1. *Quadratus*, by which the Back is bowed. 2. *Semi-ſpinator*. 3. *Sacrum*. 4. *Longiſſimus*. The two laſt extend, and the ſecond raiſeth it up.

Belly-Muſcles are, 1. Oblique deſcending. 2. Oblique aſcending. 3. *Rectum*. 4. *Pyramidalis*. Theſe help the former to preſs down the adjacent parts. 5. *Tonſors*, the loweſt of all their Actions are retention, expreſſion, expulſion of Excrements: they ſecondarily move the Breſt, alſo cheriſh heat and concoction; defend and ſafeguard the parts, and conduce to comelineſs.

The Stone-Muſcles, thoſe of the *Anus*, Bladder, *Clitoris*, are already diſpatcht.

The *Thigh-Muſcles*: 'tis extended when we ſtand; this is performed by three Muſcles that frame the Buttocks, as 1. *Gluteus maximus*. 2. *Medius*. 3. *Tertius*. The Thigh isbended by three Muſcles. 1. *Pſoas*. 2. *Mino*. 3. *Iliacus*. 4. *Pectineus*. 'Tis drawn to the inſide, by 1. *Triceps*. This Muſcle's action is very ſtrong. 'Tis drawn to the outſide by very ſmall Muſcles. *Quadrageminі*, being

four little ones, three of which alſo lengthen the Thigh. The Thigh is Obliquely wheel'd about. 1. By *Obturator internus*. 2. *Externus*; when the *Quadragemini* and *Obturators* are ſoaked in Wheyiſh Humors, they cauſe moſt bitter pain, which counterfeits a true *Sciatica*, and lengthens the Thigh, which is diligently to be noted and diſtinguiſhed.

Leg-Muſcles: 'tis drawn towards the other Leg by the *Sutorius*, which is very long. 'Tis drawn outwardly by a Membranous Muſcle. The Leg is bent by *Semimembroſus*. 2. *Seminervoſus*. 3. *Biceps*. 4. *Poſticus Gracilis*. *Popliteus* is counted a bender. The Leg is extended by, 1. *Rectus*. The ſecond and third are the *Vaſties*. 4. *Crureus*. Two Muſcles pull it to inwards. 1. Is *Longus*; on this Taylors reſt, when they ſit croſs-leg'd. 2. *Membranoſus*.

Feet-Muſcles. The benders are, 1. *Tibaganticus*. 2. *Peroneus Anticus*. The Foot is extended by 1. the Twins which frame the Leg-Calf: theſe with *Soleus* are inſerted and make the Heels great Tendon. 2. *Plantaris*, this performs the ſame Office with that in the hand. 3. *Soleus*.

The Foot is moved obliquely inwardly and outwardly by, 1. *Tibiæus poſticus*. 2. *Peronæus poſticus*.

Toe's Muſcles, their Tendons are compaſſed with a Ligament, as in the Wriſt. They are extended by, 1. *Longus*. 2. *Pedian*. They are bowed by *Brevis & Longus*. They are drawn ſideways by the *Interoſſean Muſcles*, & *Lumbricalis*.

Great-Toe-Muſcles, its benders are two, the great Toe extenders, 1. one Bender, two Adductors, one Abductor; in the loweſt part of the Foot, called *Veſtigium*

ſtigium: there's contained a lump of Fleſh, filling up the cavity of the firſt joynts, to ſtrengthen the Toes, and like a ſoft Cuſhion 'tis ſpred under the Tendons of other Muſcles.

Here is to be annexed the *Hiſtory of the Bones*, to which may be added the Cartilages, Ligaments and Tendons, if we reſpect either vicinity or likeneſs of ſubſtance.

A Bone is a ſimilar part cold and dry, compoſed of Seed, that it might afford ſtrength to the Body, and help its motion. They are nouriſhed partly by Blood from the Arteries, partly by the Marrow. Their *Figures* are various, but uſually round. Some ſhort, ſome long, *&c.* More in Children than Adults, for by years many of them ſo grow together as they cannot be ſeparated. Some 246, or 304, or 360, *&c.* They are hard, white, mixed with a little red. All encloſed in a *perioſteum*, except the Teeth, Seed, Bones, *&c.* where knit together. They are hollow and ſpungy about the extremities, covered with a Cartilage ſmooth, and moiſtned with a fatty humor. The *Perioſteum* is ſenſible, not the Bones, ſave the Teeth; nor the Marrow, ſave its Tunicle. In the great Bones 'tis a reddiſh white, in the leſſer, white. *Their Connexion is various*, partly for firmneſs; and this is called *Symphyſis*, which is ſix-fold, as 1. *Sutures*, as in Bones of the Scull. 2. *Harmony*, which is by right or oblique lines, as in the Jaw. 3. *Gomphoſis*, as the Teeth in the Jaw. 4. *Sinchondroſis*, which is by an interpoſing the Cartilage, as in *Os pubis* and *Sternon*. 5. *Syncoroſis*, which is by the aſſiſtance of a Ligament, as the Thigh-Bone with the Hip. 6. *Syſſarcoſis*, which is by the acceſſion of Fleſh; as in *Os Hyoides*.

Or, partly for Motion, which is called *Articulation*, which is twofold. 1. *Diarthoſis*, a looſe Articulation. 2. *Synerthoſis*, a ſtraiter *Articulation*. Now both is performed by, 1. *Enarthroſis*, when the Cavity receiving the Bone is great, and the proceſs of the Bone to be received, is alſo great; as the joyning of the Thigh-Bone, with the Hip. 2. *Arthrodia*, when the Cavity is ſuperficial, and the proceſs little, as in the hinder-part of the Head. 3. *Ginglymus*, when one Bone takes into its Cavity, the proceſs of another; and contrariwiſe, the other Bone receives into its Cavity, the proceſs of the former, as the Shoulder-Bone, the *Ulna*, and the Thigh-Bone with *Tibia*.

A Cartilage, is not in general ſo hard as a Bone; yet ſometimes turns to Bone. 'Tis harder than a Ligament: they vary in greatneſs and Figure, are void of Senſe and flexible, render Articulation more pliable, and defend ſeveral parts from external injuries, it ſelf being ſcarce ſubject to any.

A Ligament is a ſimilar ſeedy dry part, deſtin'd to the connecting the parts, eſpecially the Bones. Some broad and Membranous, ſome round and Nervy, yet both without ſenſe; none hollow, except thoſe of the Womb: they preſerve Bones from continual Luxation.

A Tendon in general conſiſts of a Nerve and Ligament mixt together; in Figure various, are ſtiff and hard, have much Fat about them, very beautiful, being of a Silver-colour.

A Membrane is a ſimilar ſeedy part, broad, ſoft, dilatable, white, inveſting the parts, and carrying ſenſe to them. Some are thin, others thick; ſome Fleſhy, others not; are ſenſible. The true Or-

gans

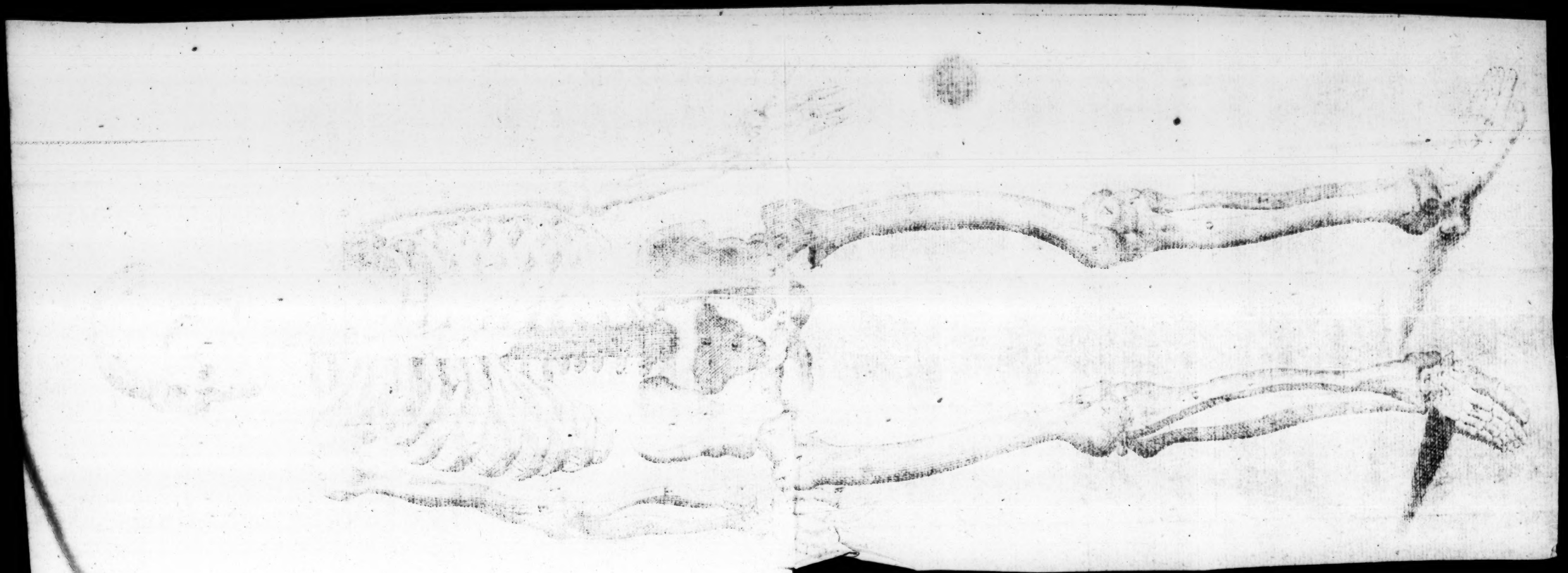
The Figure Explained.

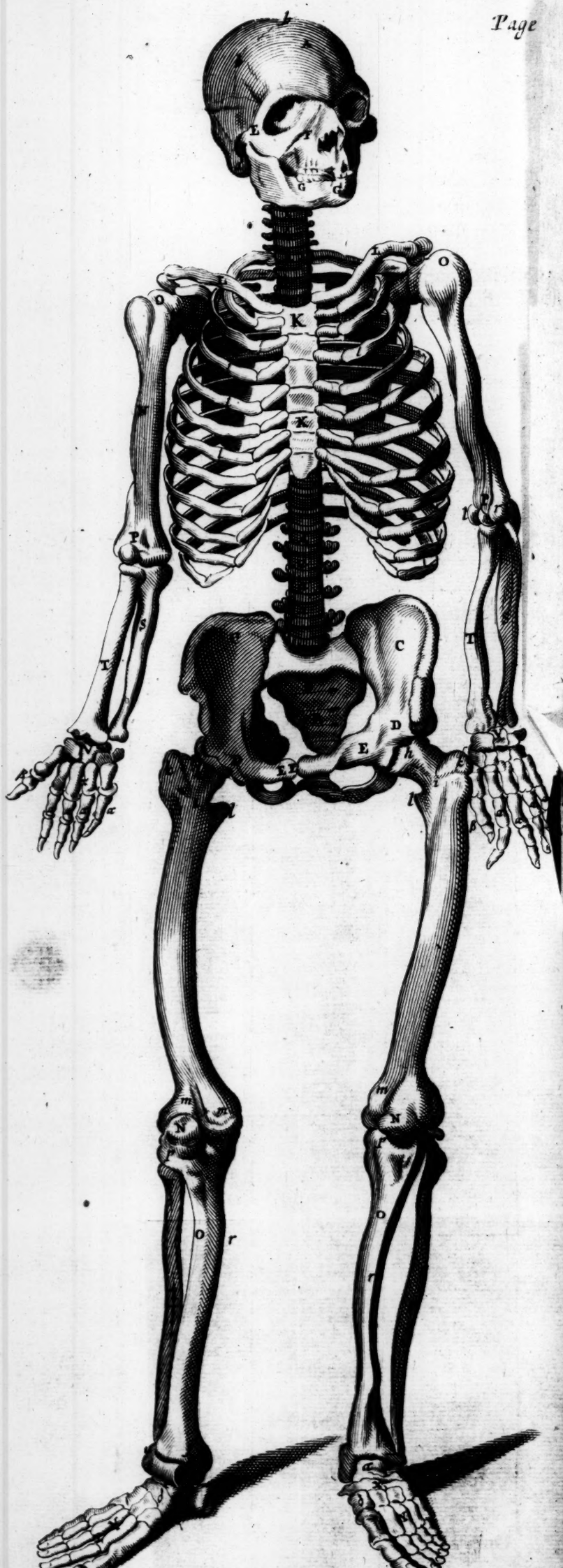
This Table shews the Skeleton of a grown Body, that the contexture of the Bones may be seen one with another.

A. *The Bone of the Forehead.*
bb. *The Coronel Suture.*
C. *The Temple Bones.*
d. *The Teat-like production or Processus mammillaris.*
E. *The Os juguli.*
F. *The upper Jaw-Bone.*
GG. *The lower Jaw-Bone.*
hhh. *The Vertebræ of the Neck.*
iiiiii. *The Ribs.*
KK. *The Sternum or Breast-bone.*
LL. *The Claviculæ.*
MM. *The inner side of each Shoulder-blade.*
NN. *The Arm-bone, or Os humeri.*
OO. *The Head thereof jointing into the Shoulder.*
PP. *Its lower part articulated with the Cubitus and Radius, where is*
qq. *The inward Knob thereof*
rr. *The outward Knob.*
SS. *The Cubit-bone, called Ulna.*
TT. *The other Cubit-bone, called Radius.*
uu. *The Process of the Ulna crooked backwards, which* Galen *calls* Olecranum.
xx. *The lesser Process of the Ulna.*
YY. *The Wrist, consisting of eight little Bones.*
ZZ. *The Metacrapus, consisting of four Bones.*
αααα. *The Finger rows.*
ββ. *The Thumb compounded of three Bones.*

These following Characters do point to the lower Bones of the Skeleton.

Aaaaa. *The five Vertebræ of the Loins.*
BB. *The inner side of Os-Sacrum, with its holes.*
CC. *The Cavity of Os Ilii, constituting a great part of the Pelvis or Basin.*
DD. *The Os Coxendicis, with its Acetabulum or Sawcer.*
EE. *The Share-bones with their holes.*
F. *A line knitting the Share-bones by help of a Gristle.*
GG. *The Thigh-bone.*
bb. *The round head of the said Bone.*
ii. *The Neck thereof.*
kk. *The external Process of the Neck, or the great Trochanter.*
ll. *The other Process, or less Trochanter.*
mmmm. *The lower heads of the Thigh-bone.*
NN. *The Mola, patella, or Knee-pan.*
OO. *The Tibia right and left, in which*
pppp. *Shews the two upper Hollownesses.*
rr. *Shews the Spina.*
ſſ. *The lower process of the Ankle-bone.*
TT. *The Fibula, or other Leg-bone so called, or the Perone.*
uu. *Its lower part constituting the external Ankle.*
XX. *Seven Bones of the Tarsus.*
αα. *The Astragalus.*
ββ. *The Calx, Calcaneum or Heel-bone.*
δ. *The Os cubiform, Die-fashioned-Bone.*
YY. *The Bones of the Metatarsus.*
ZZ. *The bones of the Toes, of which two are reckoned to the great Toe, and to the other Toes three apiece.*




K
C
D
E

gans of feeling. When they contain Humors, they are called Tunicles; Thoſe that cover the Brain, Meninges. They inveſt the parts of the Body, defend it from injuries, keep them united, ſtrengthen them, give them Senſe, cloſe the Mouth of the Veſſels, and ſeparate the parts. Of the Bones in particular.

1. *Of the Scull.* 'Tis ſofter in new-born-Children than in Men. It conſiſts of two Tables, with Marrowy matter between. Its upper Surface is ſmooth, the lower rough, by reaſon of ſundry Appendixes and proceſſes. The internal upper part is ſmooth & hollow, ſave it hath the marks of Veins, and certain Cavities wherein the *Dura* grows. The lower is very uneven, by reaſon of divers protuberances. There are many holes to paſs the Veins. It conſiſts of Bones common and proper, fourteen or ſixteen. 'Tis the Brains Manſion; and through it paſſeth Vapors.

Its *Sutures* are either true, as, 1. *Coronal*, that called the Mold which paſſeth to both Temples. 2. *Lambdoidal* behind. 3. *Sagittalis*, which paſſeth directly from *Coronal* to *Lambdoidal*; though ſometimes it comes to the Noſe. Or falſe, as the two Scully of the temporal Bones: the common. 1. *Frontal.* 2. *Sphænoidal.* 3. *Ethmoidal.*

The Bones themſelves are, 1. Them of the Forehead, ſometimes divided by the *Sagittal Suture.* 2, 3. The Bones of the forepart of the Head, or *Bregma.* 4, 5. Temporal Bones, or *Petroſa.* 6. The *Lambdoidal*-Bone, the hinder part of the Head. 7. *Sphænoidal*, or Wedg-like-Bone. 8. *Ethomideal* Bone, or *Cribroſum.*

The Jaw-Bones, The foundation of the Face, in old people they ſeem one. The upper is framed of eleven Bones, on each ſide five, the odd-one placed in the middle. The firſt and ſecond are *Os Zigomaticum* or Yoke-Bone, makes the lower part of the Eye-Orbit; framing with its Apophyſis the *Os Juguli*. The third and fourth *Os Lacrimale*, frames the internal corner of the Eye, having a large Orifice deſcending to the Noſe. The fifth and ſixth *Os Maxillare*, or Jaw-Bone. The greateſt of all that frames the Jaw. The ſeventh and eighth, *Os Naſi the Noſe Bone*, which in its end hath five united Cartilages. Ninth and tenth *Os Palati*, or Pallate-Bone. Eleventh, *Vomer*, a peculiar Bone above the Pallate, which ſupports the interſtice of the Noſe, and is joyned to it by *Harmony*.

The lower-Jaw Bone in Children to the ſeventh year conſiſts of two, but after 'tis one. 'Tis ſtrong, hath two proceſſes, alſo holes and Cavities to paſs and allow ſituation to Veins, Arteries, and Nerves. Whence the Teeth receive their nutriment and Senſe. Thoſe Nerves paſſed out are diſtributed to the Lips Muſcles: the Teeth you have before.

2. *The Trunk-Bones*, are 1. *Clavicula*, or Collar-Bones; being Spungy, are joyned to the upper proceſs of the Shoulder-Blade by ſtrong Ligaments and moveable Cartilages. 2. The *Scapula*, or Shoulder-Blade, is a broad and thin Bone, lying on the Ribs behind, furniſhed with two Ligaments, three Proceſſes, & five Appendices: The *Sternon* or Breſt-Bone, being diſtinguiſhed in Infants by ſeven or eight lines, and by three or four in aged, is very ſpungy, and hath in its lower part a Cartilage called *Enſiformis*, or *Mucronata*. 3. The Ribs on both ſides

are

are twelve: the ſeven uppermoſt true, joyned with a double Tubercle to the *Vertebræ*; but to the *Sternon* with a Cartilage; are hard and round. The Baſtard are leſs, ſofter and ſhorter, having Cartilages about *Os Sternon*, but not touching it; are turned upward, and ſo grow one to another, all (eſpecially the true) defend the Breſt and Bowels therein, and ſuſtain the Muſcles, ſerving reſpiration.

3. *Back-Bones*, reaches from the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck to the Crupper Bone; its parts are named *Vertebræ*, of which there's ſeven in the Neck, twelve of the Back, five or ſix of *Os Sacrum*; they are all hollow. Thoſe of the Neck and Loins incline inward, the reſt ſome outwardly. Above and below they are plain broad and round within: But without they have many *prominences*; in each of them both oblique tranſverſe and ſharp; the laſt called the Spine. They have five Appendixes, ſmall holes to paſs the Nerves; they are knit in the hinder part by *Gimglomis*, the forepart by *Symphoſis*, and by very ſtrong Ligaments are ſtrongly knit together. That called *Os Sacrum*, is broad and moveable; being the Baſis of the Back; 'Tis uſually three-ſquare, in the forepart hollow, ſmooth and even; behind bunch, and rough. The holes are not in the ſide, but hinder part and foreſide bigger; the Nerves being bigger. That under is *Os Cocciges*, Crow-Bill-like, framed of three or four Bones, and two Cartilages; they are cloſely knit, yet leſſer in Women; to give way in labour. In Men it bends inward, *Os innominatum*, which ſome call *Ileum* or Haunch-Bone; conſiſts of three; *viz.* This *Os Pubis* and *Iſchium* are joyned together by Griſtles.

The

The first is knit to *Sacrum*. 'Tis larger in Women. *Os Pubis* the Share-Bone, is the forepart, it hath great holes. With the *Sacrum* it forms the *Pelvis*, wherein is seated the Bladder, Womb, and part of the Guts. *Os Ischium*, or Hip-Bone, is lower and more outward, wherein is a large and deep Cavity to receive the Thigh-Bones large Head.

4. *Bones of the Limbs.* The *Arms Bones* are, 1. Arm-Bone or *Os Brachii*, 'tis great, long, and uneven. Its Head is invested with a Cartilage, Membranous Ligament, and four Tendons, and is joyned with the *Scapula*. In it is a particular Cavity, in which the Tendon of the Muscle *Biceps* lies. The lower part is *Pulley*-like, and is joyned to *Cubitus* & *Radius*, where there are two Processes. The external lesser, covered with a Cartilage: the internal hath two Cavities, it cannot be extended beyond a direct line.

The Cubit Bones are two, shorter than *Brachius*. The 1. Is greater and longer, called *Ulna*, hath three processes and hollows; its lower part is jointed with the Wrist by a Cartilage going between, and an acute Process. The *Radius* is more crooked; the upper part is received by the outward part of *Brachius*, the lower with the Wrist-Bone. In the middle they are a little distant one from another.

The Hand-Bones are of four sorts. 1. The Wrist-Bones are eight nameless; in the first years they are Cartilaginous and soft, after they become harder, they are four above, joynted with *Radius* and *Ulna*, and four beneath knit to after-wrist four Bones, (some say they are five) joynted into the Finger.

The

The Finger-Bones are fifteen, they have no certain Names. They differ in greatneſs, the firſt being greateſt, the ſecond leſſer, the third leaſt. They are all thicker at the Joynts. They are Bunchy without, hollow within, the better to lay hold.

The Bones of the whole Leg, are 1. That of the *Thigh*, which as but one, ſo 'tis the greateſt of all, called *Femur*. Its external and forepart is more Bunchy. The inner and hinder bowing, the upper part hath three Proceſſes, the firſt greateſt. They are eaſily ſeparable in infants, 'tis faſtned to the *Coxendix* with a double Ligament; the lower part is joynted to the ſhank; betwixt the Head of this and *Tibia* there's a large place to paſs the Veſſels.

Rotula, is placed upon the joynting where the Knee is encompaſſed with a Membranous Ligament. 'Tis Buckler-like, moveable, it grows to, and is faſtened by ſome Tendons of the Thigh-Muſcle, it ſtrengthens the Joynt.

Tibia, or the Shank, conſiſts of two Bones, the greater being on the inſide called the greater *Focile*. Its upper part hath a Proceſs, and two Cavities to receive the Thigh-Bone. Its forepart is very ſharp, called the Shin; in its lower part is a Proceſs ſticking forth, called the inner Ancle; as the proceſs of the leſſer *Focile* is called the outer.

Tibula the leſſer *Focile*: it is ſmaller in the upper part, its Head touches not the Knee, they are a little diſtant one from another, but are tyed together with a Ligament.

The Feet-Bones are, 1. Thoſe of *Tarſus*, which are ſeven, (others ſay four) the firſt *Talus*, placed beneath the Shank-Bone as a Baſis; 'tis joyned with

with the Appendix of *Tibia* on its ſides, it receives the Ancle-Bone and the top of *Os Calcis*. 2. *Calx* the Heel-Bones, the greateſt and thickeſt of the Foot-Bones. Into this is inſerted the greateſt Tendon, framed of the Tendons of the three Foot-Muſcles; its lower part is ſomewhat broad. In its upper part is a large Head, going into that ſhallow Cavity, receiving the top of *Talus*; 'tis alſo joyned to *Cubiformis*. 3. *Navacularis*, being Boat-like: 'tis knit to the *Talus*, and the three hindermoſt Bones. 4. *Cuboides*, or *Os Teſſara*, Die-like. 'Tis larger than the reſt, ſet before the Heel-Bone, and joyned to it. With its other ſide 'tis joyned to the fourth and fifth of the Foot. The other three are called *Cubiformes*, Wedg-like; and are joyned to the Boat-like-Bone.

The Bones of the Metatarſus are five, knit to the Bones of *Tarſus*.

The Toe-Bones are fourteen, the great Toe having but two: the internal junctures are ſhorter than thoſe in the Hand; only thoſe of the great Toe are thicker than thoſe of the Thumb; otherwiſe they anſwer thoſe of the Fingers; as alſo do their Ligaments: but under the Soal of the Foot, the Skin and Fat removed; there's a Ligament broad and ſtrong, from the lower Bone of the Heel. Here, as alſo in the Hand, are obſerved the *Oſſa Seſamoides*, which are always placed between the full-grown Joynts, partly that they may ſtrengthen the Joynts, and partly that they may defend the tender Joynts; they are round and a little flat; leſs in the Foot than in the Hand, unleſs that of the great Toe. Uſually they are in each Hand and Foot twelve; yet their number is uncertain, never any in Children. Two

alſo

alſo are found in the Ham, about the beginning of the two firſt Muſcles; they are found in the Wriſt, After-wriſt, *Tarſus*, and *Metatarſus*; They defend the Tendons, and fill up empty places. Theſe things performed by theſe Seed-Bones; The Hand doth thereby lay firmer and faſter hold; and the Feet ſtand more firmly, and go better in rough ground.

To conclude; the Bones are, 1. A ſtay to the Body. 2. Together with the Fleſh, gives it its ſhape. 3. To help Motion; and 4. To defend ſeveral parts.

That the Bones may be well known, *Skeletons* are needful. Thoſe whoſe Bones are fixed with their proper Ligaments, Cartilages, and Tendons, are better than thoſe knit together with Wires. Yet Bones looſe are more uſeful than thoſe wired together.

To prepare the Bones for either, take the Bones one from another; cleanſe the Fleſh off; after caſt them into *a large Kettle* or Caldron, (except the Breſt-Bone, *Os Hoides & Coccix*) which fill with ſcalding-Water to cover them, boyling them 4 or 5 hours; keeping them all covered all over, ever and anon taking off the Scum and Fat. The more large Bones, that are full of Marrow, make holes in their Heads with an Awl; throw away the firſt Water, and boyl them in another Water, for the drawing out of all the Marrow; then take them out whilſt the Water is hot, and *ſcrape and cleanſe them* with a ſmall Knife; only beware you ſcrape not off the *Epiphyſis* and Griſtles. After put them into boyling Water for an hour, after that into cold Water; and take them out, wiping and rubbing them well with a coarſe

coarſe-Cloth. The Bones thus prepared, either lay them in the open Air for two or three Months to grow white; or put them in *a Wooden Caſe*, bored full of holes, and lay them under a Mill-ſtream for ten or twelve days.

Thus prepared and dryed, either put them in a Cheſt. Theſe ſerve beſt for Inſtruction. Or, faſten them together with Wire (which depends on the induſtry of the Artiſt, or by the imitation of another Skeleton) and ſo placed in a Caſe which is more *for Oſtentation*, both would do well.

THE

The Figure Explained.

A. *Galens for Diſeaſes, eſpecially Cancer ulcerated in the Lips.*

B. *An Inſtrument excellent in Wriſt-Wounds, an Artery being cut.*

C. *An Inſtrument to extend a Contracted Knee.*

D. *One to extend the Arm.*

E. *An Inſtrument to open a Fiſtula in the Thigh.*

F. *Shews the place for Iſſues in the Arm.*

G. *An Actual Cautery to make Iſſues with.*

H. *A Ligature for Iſſues in the Arm.*

I *The place for Iſſues in the Thigh.*

K. *For Iſſues in the upper part of the Calf, excellent in Hip-pains.*

L. *Ligature for Thigh and Calf-Iſſues.*

M. *An Inſtrument to draw out Bullets that lye deep.*

N. *Shews the way of its uſe.*

O. *Shews the cutting of Varices, but not very ſecure.*

P. *A deep Wound in the Thigh by a Perſian-Dart.*

Q. *The Tent to keep it open in the depending part.*

R. *Shews how with a Raſp to cleanſe the Shin-Bone.*

S. *Or where the figures are, as 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. ſhews a Ligature when needful, for the broad Shoulder-blade-Bone, Breſt, Back or Sides.*

The Explication of the FIGURE.

This Table holds forth the Portraicture of a Living Man, wherein both the external parts of the Abdomen, as all the Conſpicuous Veins which are wont to be opened by Chirurgions, and the places where Iſſues are wont to be made, are repreſented.

A. *The Hypochondrium.*
B. *The Epigaſtrium.*
CC. *The Hypogaſtrium.*
D. *The Flanks.*
EE. *The Groins.*
F. *The Region of the Share.*
G. *The Navil.*
H. *The Heart-pit.*
I. *The Jugulum or hollow of the Throat.*
K. *The Forehead-Vein.*
L. *The Temple-Veins.*
M. *The Jugular-Vein.*
N. *The Cephalica Vena.*
O. *The Baſilica Vena.*
P. *The Mediana or common Vein.*
Q. *The Head-vein of the left-Arm.*
R. *The Salvatella.*
SSSS. *The Saphæna-Vein deſcending.*
T. *The Saphæna-Vein in the Foot it ſelf.*
V. *The Vena Sciatica.*
XX. *The place of Iſſues in the Arm and in the Thigh.*


A
H
F
G
D
B
L
Q
E
I
M
C
K
R
O
N

THE MARROW OF CHIRURGERY.

PART I. SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Chirurgery in General.

CHIRURGERY teacheth, how divers Diſeaſes of Mans Body are Cured by manual operation. 'Tis *moſt* ancient, *very* certain; exerciſed *eſpecially* on external parts: yea, internal, ſo far as Hand or Inſtruments may reach.

The *Chirurgeon* ought to be young, or middle-aged. Of *Hands* ſtrong, and ſteddy; and uſeful

with both. *Sight* ſharp, quick and clear. So *Pitileſs*, as not by clamor, either to over-haſten or forbear his work more than neceſſity requires in the Cure under hand.

Its *Subject* is Man's Body, an exact knowledg whereof may be gained by *Anatomical* Hiſtory: (of which before) more eſpecially, by Diſſection; in which, be as frequent as may be.

To give a *Catalogue* of all Authors, Ancient or Modern; either ſuch as have writ of the whole, or of its parts, would be too large. Thoſe more eminent, you may ſee after.

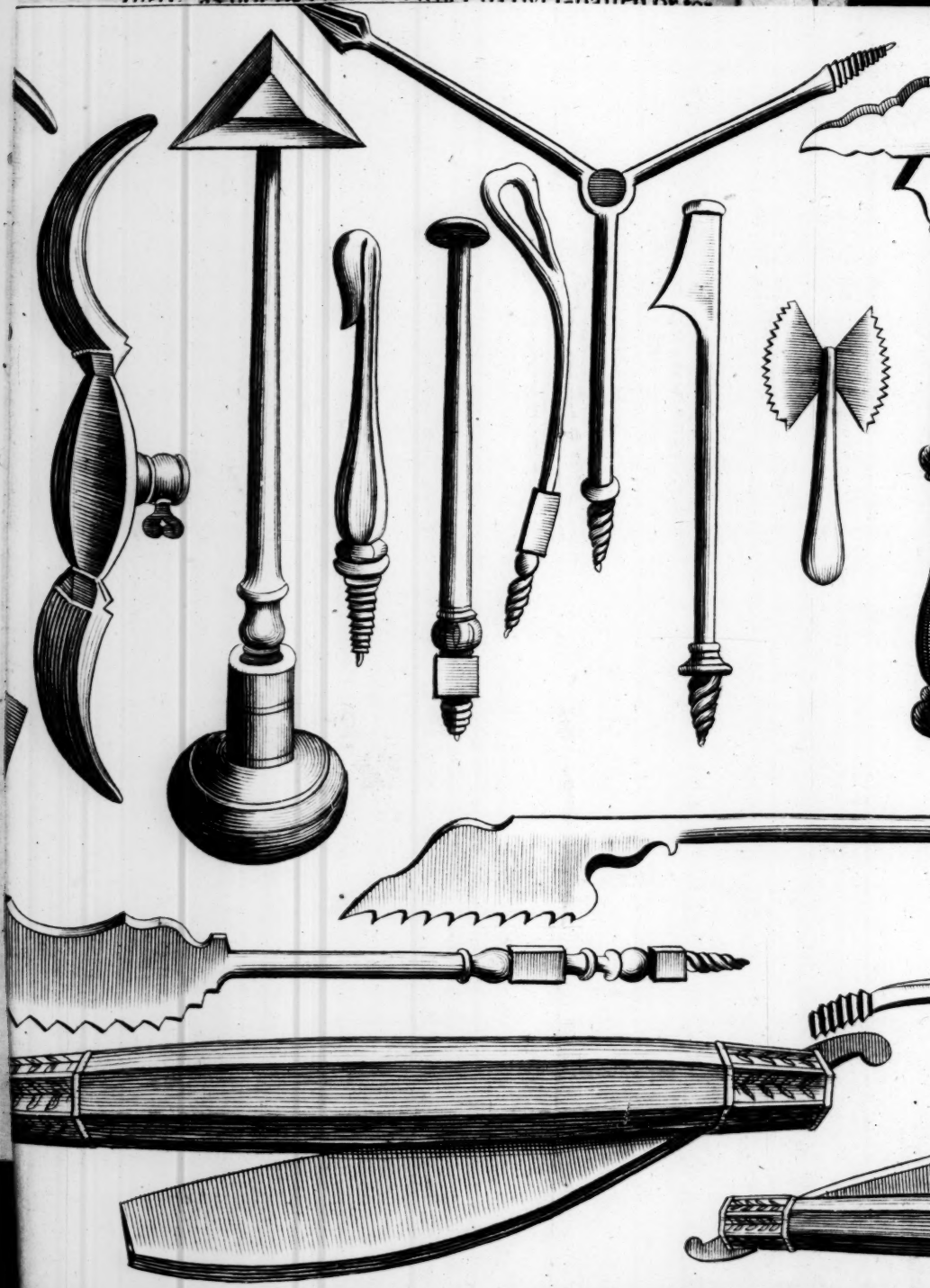
Women are not excluded from ſome operations belonging to their privities, as in Child-Births, *&c.* nor Men from the ſame, when Women may be at a loſs: But as to this, after ſome conſiderable practice. I ſeriouſly beg my labour might be ſpared.

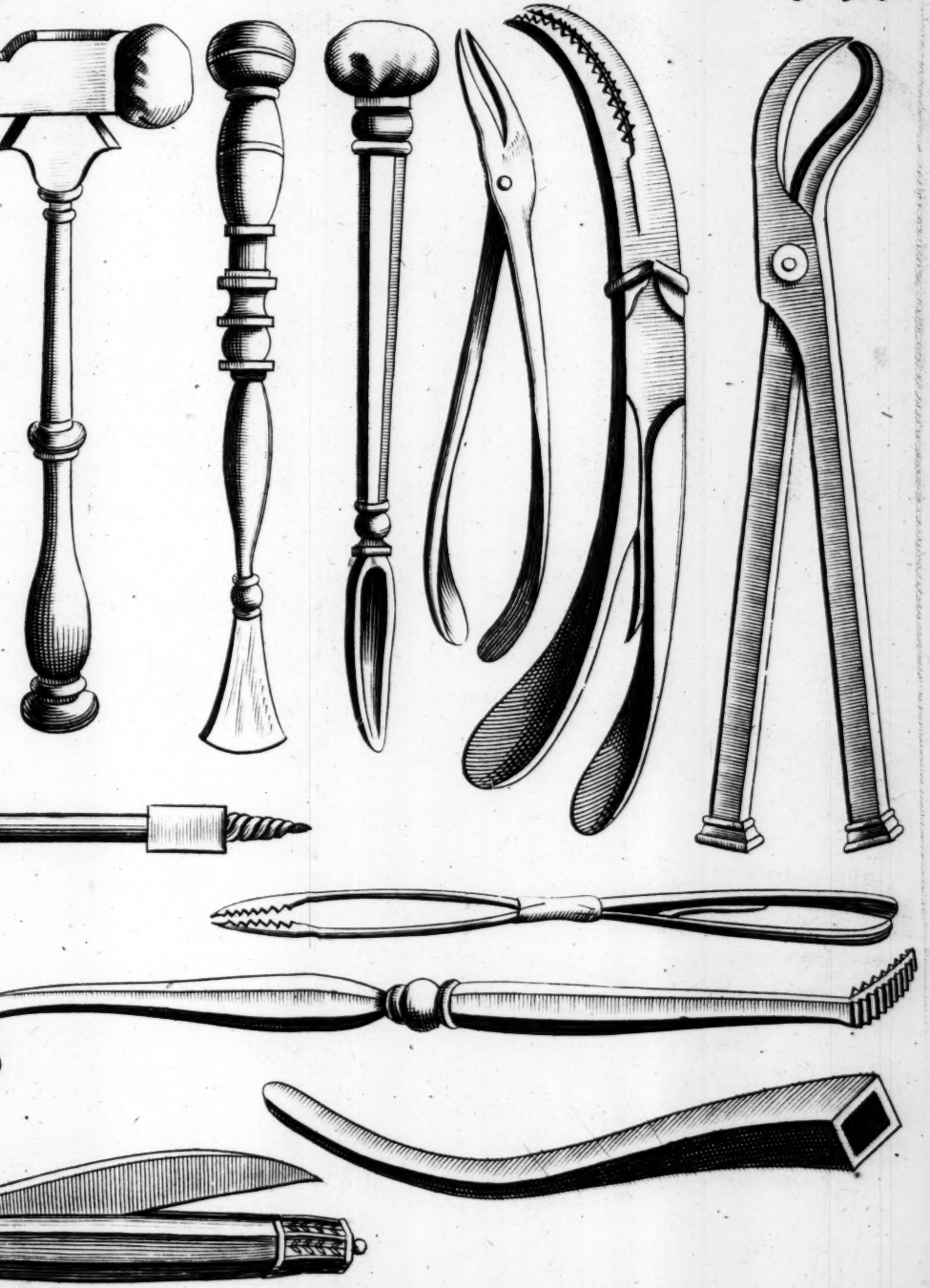
The *Place* where work is to be done, is to be ſuch, in which the Patient may not be hurt by Wind, Cold, Heat, and external accidents: nor the *Chirurgion* hindered in his Work.

The *Light* is to be either of the Day, or Candle; both which are to be ſuch, as are fit to diſcern what's to be done, and not offend the Patient.

The *Aſſiſtants* are not to be diſpleaſing or troubleſome to the Patient, but attentive to, and ready to perform the Chirurgions commands; and withal ſilent.

The *Inſtruments* are various. Thoſe needful to carry about are, *Sciſſors*, *Forceps*, *Spatula*, *Uvula*, *Spoon*, *Probe*, *Fleam*, *Speculum Linguæ*, *Levatory*, *Catheter*, *Inciſion-Knife*, *Burras-Pipe* and *Stitching-Quil* both in one; with *Needles*, *Lint*, *Plaiſter-Box*,





Box, *Salvatory* furniſhed. The reſt may be kept or hung up in ſome fit place for uſe. They may be *ranked* in general,

Firſt, according to their matter.

1. Some are of *Gold* (but few) as Wire to faſten Teeth, Cauteries.

2. Of *Silver*, as moſt of the Box-Inſtruments; yet Needles, Levatory, and Forceps, are beſt of Steel; for thoſe of Silver will deceive.

3. Of *Pewter*, as Cups, Syringes, *&c.*

4. Of *Braſs*, as Plates, *&c.*

5. Of *Lead*, as Probes, Rings to hold the Eye firm, Mallets, *&c.*

6. Of *Iron*, as all ſuch as Cut, Perforate, and Saw, *&c.*

7. Of *Glaſs*, as Cups, Eyes, *&c.*

8. Of *Horn*, as Cups uſed at *Germain*-Baths, Catheters, which from their flexibility (being firſt put in hot water) may be uſeful.

9. Of *Ivory*, as Glyſter-Pipes, *&c.*

10. Of *Wood*, as ſeveral Inſtruments to reſtore Joynts, and Artificial Hands, Legs, *&c.*

11. Of *Cork*, Roots of *Ireos*, Gentian, Elder-Pith, Spunge; to dilate Fiſtula's, to keep up the Womb, and keep open Iſſues, *&c.*

12. Of *Lint* either ſimple or medicated, as Tents, Searing-Candles, *&c.*

13. Of *Silk*, for Setons, *&c.*

14. Of Wool, as ſome Flannel Roulers and Bolſters, *&c.*

15. Of *Linnen*, as Roulers, Stuphs, Boulſters, *&c.*

16. Of *Hemp*, as Ligatures, *&c.*

Secondly, as to Form; Some are round, others Oval, as *Peſſaries*, *&c.* Some Triangular, as ſome *Cauteries*, *&c.* Others like Bills of Cranes, Crows, *&c.* To write of all which would be too *prolix*.

Thirdly, as to Uſe; ſome are to Cut, Perforate, Raſp, Dilate, Draw out; Some are for Head-wounds, others for faults of the Bladder, and ſome are appropriated to other parts, the certain number of which cannot be ſet down: for new ones are daily invented, and others made more fit for other places. With all which, as alſo with other proper Medicines, the *Chirurgion* is to perform all his Cures; *ſpeedily*, *ſafely*, *and eaſily* as poſſibly may be. If any deſire to ſee their Figures with their Uſes, more than is or may be preſented in this Marrow, Conſult *Paræus*, *Woodal*, *Sculletus*, and its Appendix by *Lamzweer'd*.

Variouſly are the parts of this Art *divided*; as you may ſee in *Gormelanus*, *Jeſſenus a Jeſſen*, *Barbet*, *Sennertus*, *Van Horn*, *Read*, *&c.*

The general and particular parts are both divided. The *General* hath under it,

1. *Probation*, made either by Hand, Inſtrument or both; uſed to all Patients, that the work may be known. Sometimes the hand alone; and ſo 'tis either the whole hand to find out the Childs ſeite in the Womb, or one or two Fingers as in ſeveral Tumors, or to find out the Stone in the Bladder, by putting the Finger into *Anus*. With the Hand Inſtruments are alſo required, as the *Probe*, to know whether Bones be foul, or there be a Fiſſure in the Scull. Alſo to try Fiſtula's, Ulcers, Wounds, Caruncles, *&c.* Theſe are alſo of *various forms*, as Catheters, *ſpeculum Ani*, *& Matricis*, *&c.* where

Diſeaſes

Diſeaſes are, which unleſs diſcern'd, cannot well be Cured.

2. *Roulers*, which vary in length and bredth, according to the part affected. They are to be Linnen, though I have uſed them of Flannel in Amputation: let them be clean, ſoft without ſeams or knots; their forms you have in *Sculletus*. They are uſeful to hold on Medicines, prohibit flux of Humors, as alſo in Fractures and Diſlocations, af- the Callus is pretty firm. In all which roul moderately, not too hard, leſt a Gangreen follow; nor too looſe, leſt Medicines fall off. If too hard, there's a Tumor, *&c.*

3. *Ligatures* made of Flax, or Hemp; their length, thickneſs, *&c.* varies according to their uſe. Uſeful in *V. S.* Amputation to hinder flux of Blood from Veins and Arteries, to extend parts to be ſet, that are broke or out; to hold on Splints, *&c.* as alſo after Section in Ruptures, *&c.*

4. *Splints* made of various matter, as Wood, Sword-Scabbards, *&c.* they are to be fitted to the part to which applied; to which may be added *Boulſters*, made of worn-Linnen, fitted as before; as alſo to be put under Splints, to fill up Cavities, as in the Ham, *&c.* ſo under the end of Junks, to keep on all more firmly, and defend the parts: ſome are uſed dry, others wet in *Oxycrate*, Red-Wine, *&c.* to repreſs, repel, and to prevent Inflammation.

The *ſpecial* parts are exerciſed about Cure and Medicines to be applyed.

Under the firſt ther's 1. *Syntheſis*, to unite parts diſjoyned. 2. *Diæreſis*, that divides parts whole. 3. *Exæreſis*, to draw out things hurtful.

4. *Aphæreſis*, to remove things ſuperfluous. 5. *Proſtheſis*, to ſupply things wanting. 6. *Diorrhoſis*, to help ill-conformation. As to Remedies to be applyed, *ſee after.*

CHAP. II.

Of Fractures in general.

Syntheſis, the parts disjoyned, to be united, are either hard, as Bones, where are Fractures, and Diſlocations; or ſoft, as Ruptures and other things falling out of their places, alſo Tumors, Wounds, Ulcers, *&c.*

Fractures are the diviſion of the Bones from a violent external Cauſe. Sometimes from *Lues Venerea*, foulneſs, *&c.* They are either ſimple, or compound; both are either Tranſverſe, ſhattered, according to length, or oblique.

Signs are inequality, pain, want of Motion. In handling there's Motion felt or heard, eſpecially if ſhattered, which happens oft in Gun-ſhot Wounds. If cleft according to length, the part is thicker.

Cauſes as before.

Progn. If Tranſverſe, according to length, eſpecially if ſimple, or when the Bones are a little, or not moved out of their places. If new, in the middle of the Bones, or in young perſons eaſy of Cure. But if in aged perſons, bilious, be near great joynts, be ſhatter'd, oblique, both focils be broke

broak. If there be Wound, Contuſion, or great Symptomes, hard.

Cure, in all conſiſts in uniting the fractured Bones: to perform which, they are, 1. to be ſet together. 2. So to be kept. 3. *Callus* to be generated. 4. Supervening accidents to be corrected.

The firſt is to be done by *Extenſion* and *Conformation*.

Extenſion is to be by the Hand, Bandages, or Inſtruments, till the Bones be put in their places, and the part conform; performed by the Chirurgions Hand, preſſing them forward, backward, ſideways, as there's need.

Extenſion is to be *Gradual*, and as painleſs as poſſible. 'Tis beſt done, the Fracture being new; the ſecond or third day may ſerve, the fourth is not ſo good; becauſe Tumor and Inflammation may be expected. If either happen before you ſet, *foment* an hour with an Emollient Decoction, or which is *beſt* for that time, Lay the part in a hot *Sheep-Skin*, which is very available in digeſting, mollifying, and eaſing pain. In *fomenting* it will ſeem more tumid at firſt, but after it all vaniſheth. If the Bones be ſmall, the *Chirurgion* may do it himſelf: if great, two may extend whilſt he ſets the Bone right (in ſome Fractures Bands and Inſtruments are requir'd) this done, apply a *Cataplaſm* of *Bole-Arm. Barly*, or *Wheat-Meal*; *Whites of Eggs*, *and a little Camphor*. This is to come as about the part, ſo three Inches below the Fractured Bone's ends. The next *Cloth* double, is to ingirt the part, and to come three Fingers bredth or more; above, below, and over the former.

Some in Summer content themſelves with *Diapalma*, in Winter with *Deminio*, and like quantity of *Paracelſus*, which may be continued the whole Cure. You may know the Bone is well ſet, if it anſwer the figure of the ſound part, if no inequality be felt, and the vehement pain be eaſed or gone. When what's before is done, put on Splints fixed, & well-arm'd with Linnen or Tow; tying them on with taps. On them uſe the *Junks* of Straw or Bents, fitly done in a *Napkin*, which tye on with filletting; not forgetting fit Boulſters under the ends of both, to defend the parts, *&c.* All this done, *place* the part equal, ſoft, and reaſonably high, to prevent pain, ſlipping aſide, and the Flux of Humors. After *three* or *four* days, remove the Medicines, and apply new. (If no Symptoms urge, you may forbear till the ſixth day) and ſo every *third* or *ſixth* day, till all Symptoms be removed. *Obſerve*, in ſimple Fractures, right reducing, and ſo kept with reſt, and good looking to, is moſt part, if not all the Cure. And *note*, to prevent Inflammation, the double Clothes put next the *Catapl.* is to be wet in Red-Wine, Whites of Eggs, and Oyl of Roſes. *Oſteocolla*, for ſome days given inwardly, and mixed with outward Medicines, is admirable. In place uſe *Rad. ſigil. Salom.* Symptoms removed, you may apply this ℞. *Empl. Diacap.* ℥ vi. *Cer. Nov.* ℥ ii. *Gum. Elim. Colophon. an.* ℥ i. *diſſol. Lentiſ. igne; poſtea inſperg. ſequent. pul. Conſol. major. Balauſt. Nuc. Cupreſ. Roſ. rub. an.* ℥ i. *Maſtic. Liban. an.* ℥ ii. *add. ol. Roſ. q. ſ. f. Cerat. Empl. de vigo.* may do well. Remove them every *ſixth* or *tenth* day till the Cure be finiſhed. To encreaſe the *Callus* if need be; ℞. *Lap. Oſteocol. prep.* ℥ i. *Cinam. Elect.*

℥ iii.

℥iii. *Sacch.* ℥ ii. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſſ. doſ. a* ℥ i. *ad* ℥ ii, *in juſculo ſingulis mane.* Faſt two hours after. When you find the *Callus* begin to encreaſe, then roul, leſt it grow too much and deform. Let Dyet be thin, keep the Body open with *Suppoſitories, Clyſters*, or *cum Elect. Lenit. & Crem. Tart. in juſculo.* If need, (eſpecially if done by Gun-ſhot) uſe *V. S.* If with a Fracture there be a *Wound*, ſo order your dreſſing, that you may if poſſible dreſs it without removing of the Splints, *&c.* (however, be careful the part be kept ſteady) to which end leave a place open in the Plaiſter, provide aſtringent Clothes three or four double, that may little more than compaſs the part, letting the edges ever meet at the Wound, which dreſs either *cum Liniment. Arcei & Ol. Hyper. parum*; eſpecially if the Bone be bare, ℞. *Syr. de Roſ. ſicc. Tereb. an.* ℥ i. *pul. Rad. Ireos, Alo. Maſtic. farin. Hord. an.* ℥ ß. *f. Unguent.* If the Bones are much ſhatter'd, with the *Forceps* take away thoſe that be looſe; but thoſe faſt leave to Nature; for in time ſhe will either unite them, or caſt them off. If the Bones *be bare*, be ſure to defend them againſt the Air, as much as you can. If ſtarted out, either reduce them, or if you cannot, take them away with a File or Nippers. This done, the Party is to obſerve a *good Dyet*, keep the Body open. For Drink may be uſed *Tincture of Roſes*. Or, *Julip Alexandrin.* For the Knitting of the Thigh is allowed forty, or fifty days (in this be careful, the Bone it ſelf bending, it be ſet anſwerable) to the Arms and Legs thirty or forty. Obſerve what's writ may ſerve for Arms, Thighs, Legs: alſo other parts little varying. Were it not for brevities ſake, I could ſet down ſeveral Obſervations

of

ſeveral Fractures, cured by the foreſaid method and Medicines.

Obſerve, 1. If on or after the third day, the Ligatures ſeem looſe, and the place a little below the bending be a little ſwell'd; 'tis good.

2. If the Bones ſtand out in any part, 'tis there to be more ſtrait preſſed. 3. After the ſeventh day bind more hard, the Symptoms then being uſually paſt.

4. In Fractures length-ways, you may bind harder, and not look to them ſo often.

Symptoms to be removed are,

1. *Itching*, removed by fomenting with warm water, till the part be reddiſh or little more. Its Vapor only may profit. Scrat not, for beſides its making excoriations, it attracts Humors, and cauſeth great pain.

2. *Excoriations* are cured by pouring on warm water, after apply *unguent. de Ceruſ.* which cools and dries.

3. *Pain* is mitigated with *Hydrelia*, or a Decoction of Wethers-Head with Chamomile-flowers.

4. *Slenderneſs* of the part. If from hard bindings, let it be looſer. If from thin Dyet, foment with hot water till the part be Red, after apply an attractive Plaiſter.

5. *Ill Conformation*: ſome foment with Emollients; after ſometime break the Bone and then reduce it. But this I like not, it is very hazardous.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Fractures in particular.

THose of the Scull and Noſe ſee elſewhere. Thoſe of the *Jaws* reſtore, by putting your Thumbs and Fingers into the Patients Mouth, preſſing them on the out and inſide, till ſmooth ſet: if need, extend. If any of the Teeth be new ſhaken out, put them in their own Sockets where they may fix. The Splints may be of Leather, divided at the Chin. The Ligatures two Fingers broad; with four ends. Two to faſten each ſide the Cap Crown, the other two to the Cap in the Neck-Nape. In theſe *purge* oft, becauſe of the great Flux of Humors. Let Dyet be liquid and ſparing. 'Tis well ſet, the Teeth being in order. 'Tis knit in twenty days, if Inflammation happen not.

Collar-Bones Fractured, reduce either by putting your Knee behind, over againſt the Fracture, ſtrongly pulling the Shoulder towards you. In the interim, the *Chirurgion* is to place them with his Hands, or having whelmed a *Tray* on the ground, the back upwards, let the back-part of the Shoulder over againſt the Fracture, be placed upon it, preſs down the Shoulder, the party lying all along. If a *Ball* be put into the Armpit and the Elbow be preſſed againſt the Ribs, the work will be more eaſy in either way: 'tis well in *twenty-four days*. Here Plaiſters,

Plaiſters, Boulſters, and Roulers, are to be uſed, and not looſed till the *ſeventh day*. The Roulers length need to be two Ells and half.

Note, If any *Shivers* of the Bone, either here or in Fractures of the Ribs, cauſe pain and difficulty of breathing; the part muſt be opened and they removed, elſe *Death follows*. Yea, they are to be removed in other parts where pain is much.

Breſt-bones may either be broke or depreſt. The *firſt* is perceived by inequality and going in with noiſe, being preſſed with the Fingers, ſpitting Blood, difficulty of breathing and Cough ſhew both. Being near noble parts, 'tis dangerous; here take the courſe as in the Clavicles, preſſing the Ribs on both ſides. What may *eaſe* pain and hinder inflammation, with fit Boulſters and Roulers are to be uſed; tis knit in twenty days.

Barbet in his *Anatomia Practica* tells us of a depreſſion of the *Enſiformis*, which bending inward preſſeth on the Stomach, cauſing Vomiting, diminution of Appetite, with conſtant pain of the Stomach and waſting of the whole Body. It's relaxed by a great Flux of Humors. 'Tis eaſily perceived by the touch, and in few hours Cured: otherwiſe the Party may be miſerably troubled for many years. 'Tis reduced by fixing a large-mouth'd Cupping-Glaſs on it, till breathing be hindred, and then ſuddenly remove it. If it return not at firſt, which oft it doth, repeat it once or twice. Then embrocate *cum Ol. Roſ. & Mirtil.* After apply the next. ℞ *Rad. Biſtort. Nuc. Cupreſ. an.* ℥ i. *Maſtic. Thur. an.* ℥ ß. *Balauſt.* ℈ i. *Ol. Nuciſt. expreſſ.* ℥ i. ß. *pic. Naval. & Terebin. q.ſ. M.f. Empl.* 'Tis to lye on for ſeveral days.

Shoul-

Shoulder-blade Fractured, is difficultly ſet, and dangerous. If near the Arm, for moſt part incurable. If it be in the Acromion (which may eaſily be felt) then let the Shoulder be pull'd, done either with hands or Ligatures, and in the interim, reduce it. If broke into ſeveral pieces, and they torment, remove them. 'Tis cured in 40 days.

Ribs Fractured, if inward, its deadly. To reſtore which, apply the following: Spred on ſtrong Cloth, to the middle of which ſew two ſtrings. R. *Farin. Tritic.* ℥ i. *Ithyocol. diſſol. in Aq. Scab. & Papav. err.* ℥ ß. *pul. Maſtic. Thur. farin. Volatil. Sung. Drac. Gipſ. an. q. ſ. Coq. in aq. Papav. err. ad juſtam conſiſt. & f. Empl.* Apply it hot: after a while pluck it up violently by the ſtrings, that ſo the Rib may follow. 'Tis to be repeated till the Party be better, and breath more eaſily.

Cups here are hurtful. Uſe a fit Dyet. Purge, and *V. S.* If there need no Inciſion, anoint the whole ſide, *cum Ol. Roſ.* after apply a Cataplaſm. Ex *Farin Hord. pul. Roſ. Balauſt. Nuc. Cupreſ. Gall. & Rad. Tormeni. cum poſca & Ovo integro confect.* Uſe it till the eighth day with fit Roulers preſently after broke, and alſo twice a day after, give *aq. Prunel. & Sionis part. aq.* Thoſe ſimple may eaſily be Cured. If on either a Tumor happen, to reſolve it, R. *Farin. Hord. Fabar. an.* ℥ ii. *pul. flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. an.* ℥ i. *Coq. in aq. q. ſ. add. Ol. Cham. Roſ. an.* ℥ i. *f. Catapl.* If it paſs to an abſceſs, open it ſpeedily, leſt the matter foul the Bones after Cure; if otherwiſe, there happens Conſumption and Death. If the *Fracture* ſtand outward, 'tis to be preſſed down warily.

Back-

Back-Bones, are ſometimes bruiſed as well as broke and ſtrain'd. If broke inward, and the Marrow be hurt, ſo that the Party become lame and ſenſeleſs, that he cannot hold his Urin or Fæces, he ſeldom eſcapes Death. Otherwiſe they may eaſily be ſet with the Fingers, and are well in twenty days. As to the firſt you are to uſe your beſt skill, and if there be any looſe Bones offend, remove them; the proceſs only broke, there's more pain ſtooping than ſtanding upright. They eaſily heal, unleſs joyned with ill Symptoms.

Os Sacrum, is to be ordered, as the Back-Bones, only you are to put your Fingers into *Anus*, and ſo reſtore it. The party is to be kept in Bed all the Cure; and if he ſit, the Seat muſt be perforated.

Hip-Bone Fractured, there's pain, Cavity, Numneſs of the Leg on the ſame ſide. If the Shivers of the Bone be quite divided, they muſt ſpeedily be removed by Inciſion, taking care of the Tendons, Veins, Muſcles, Arteries, and Nerves. Reduce it as ſoon as may be; otherwiſe expect various accidents.

Whirl-Bone of the Knee, is oftner bruiſed than fractured. If broke, there's Cavity and Lameneſs; if according to length 'tis eaſily cured, otherwiſe Lameneſs is to be expected after ſet, keep the Leg in a ſtrait poſture it knits in twenty days.

Bones of the *Hands and Feet*, if broke, are obvious to ſight and touch, not ſo dangerous as others. To reduce them, lay or ſet the Hands or Feet on a ſmooth Table, and being extended, preſs them into their places. To eaſe pain, uſe *Anodines*.

Bones of the *Fingers and Toes*, may be ordered according to the general Method. For the hand

let

let there be kept therein a Tenis-Ball. To *Conclude*, if a *Gangreen* be feared, inſtead of former Medi- Stuphs dipt and wrung out of a *Lixivium*, is boyl'd *Vulneraries* for a time. Firſt, nent part, after leave on the Stuphs well t, but for this ſee *Gangreens*.

CHAP. IV.

Diſlocations in general.

ation is the falling of the Joynts out of ir Cavities and proper places, into another, voluntary Motion. If a Bone be per- t, 'tis a *Luxation*: If imperfectly, a *Sub-*

in lean Bodies are manifeſt, eſpecially, umor in the place to which the Bone is fal- Cavity from whence 'tis ſlipt. *If perfect*, is drawn up, and the part is ſhorter, (un- from a flux of Humors) there's pain in eſpecially in motion. If *only ſprain'd*, the are leſs, and ſeldom altogether.

are either *Internal*, as *Preternatural* Laxi- Ligaments, or by Humors getting by de- o the Cavity, and thruſts out the Bone- n the Hip.

al are falls, blows, violent extenſion and motion. It may alſo happen in Birth. As, alſo Fractures, both which I have cur'd.

Progn.

Back-Bones, are ſometimes bruiſed as well as broke and ſtrain'd. If broke inward, and the Marrow be hurt, ſo that the Party becom ſenſeleſs, that he cannot hold his Urin he ſeldom eſcapes Death. Otherwiſe th ſily be ſet with the Fingers, and are wel days. As to the firſt you are to uſe you and if there be any looſe Bones offer them; the proceſs only broke, there's ſtooping than ſtanding upright. They unleſs joyned with ill Symptoms.

Os Sacrum, is to be ordered, as the B only you are to put your Fingers into *A* reſtore it. The party is to be kept in E Cure; and if he ſi , the Seat muſt be perfor

Hip-Bone Fractured, there s pain, Cav neſs of the Leg on the ſame ſide. If t of the Bone be quite divided, they mu be removed by Inciſion, taking care of the Veins, Muſcles, Arteries, and Nerves, it as ſoon as may be; otherwiſe expect v cidents.

Whirl-Bone of the Knee, is oftner br fractured. If broke, there's Cavity and if according to length 'tis eaſily cured; Lameneſs is to be expected after ſet, ke in a ſtrait poſture it knits in twenty da

Bones of the *Hands and Feet*, if brok vious to ſight and touch, not ſo dangerous To reduce them, lay or ſet the Hands or ſmooth Table, and being extended, pre to their places. To eaſe pain, uſe *Anodines*.

Bones of the *Fingers and Toes*, may be ordered according to the general Method. For the hand

let

let there be kept therein a Tenis-Ball. To *Conclude*, if a *Gangreen* be feared, inſtead of former Medicines uſe Stuphs dipt and wrung out of a *Lixivium*, wherein is boyl'd *Vulneraries* for a time. Firſt, with it foment part, after leave on the Stuphs well wrung out, but for this ſee *Gangreens*.

CHAP. IV.

Diſlocations in general.

Diſlocation is the falling of the Joynts out of their Cavities and proper places, into another, hindering voluntary Motion. If a Bone be perfectly out, 'tis a *Luxation*: If imperfectly, a *Subluxation*.

Signs in lean Bodies are manifeſt, eſpecially, there's Tumor in the place to which the Bone is fallen, and Cavity from whence 'tis ſlipt. *If perfect*, the Bone is drawn up, and the part is ſhorter, (unleſs it be from a flux of Humors) there's pain in the part, eſpecially in motion. If *only ſprain'd*, the accidents are leſs, and ſeldom altogether.

Cauſes are either *Internal*, as *Preternatural* Laxity of the Ligaments, or by Humors getting by degrees into the Cavity, and thruſts out the Bone-Head as in the Hip.

External are falls, blows, violent extenſion and motion. It may alſo happen in Birth. As, alſo Fractures, both which I have cur'd.

Progn.

Progn. 'Tis eaſie in Children and tender Bodies; yet harder to be kept in. 'Tis hard in others, as alſo if therewith be Pain, Inflammations, Wounds, Convulſions. Thoſe of the Head are mortal. Of the *Vertebra's* dangerous; if inveterate, hard to cure. Thoſe from an inward Cauſe, are of ſlower Cure, and eaſily return.

Cure. The Bones forc'd out, muſt be put in their places the ſame way they were forced out.

Thoſe *four Manual* Operations uſed in Fractures, as *Extenſion*, &c. are uſeful here. Some adviſe to bath the part firſt with Water.

The *Bone* ſet, may be perceived by its likeneſs to its like part; eaſe of pain, and popping noiſe at its return. Medicines, Roulers, and Boulſters, are ſeldome of uſe. If needful, before you Roul up, labour to preſerve the part from inflammation, afflux of Humors, and ſtrengthen the part. If there be *Inflammation* before ſet, remove it firſt, by firſt *Emollient* and after *Diſcuſſive* Medicines: that which I uſe, which eaſeth pain, ſtrengthens, and diſcuſeth, is framed of equal parts of *Demin.* and *Paracelſ.* If they have been of long ſtanding, there's to be uſed an *Emollient and Diſcuſſing Fomentation*, once a day for ſome time; after each fomenting make a gentle motion, and circular; after apply this, ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ℥ vi. *Cucum. Agreſt.* ℥ iii. *fol. Malv. Alth. an. M.* ii. *Coq. in aq. & Contuſ. add. Farin. Fænigr. & ſem. Lini. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Cham.* ℥ vi *Lilior. alb.* ℥ ii. *M.* After uſe fit Boulſters and Roulers; this do every Morning till the Cavity be freed; after, 'tis to be ſet, and ſo kept. Yet after all, I have found the parts motion little or none, and ſometimes more painful than before.

The

The *Accidents* are Itching, Inflammation, for which ſee Fractures; and Extenuation, for which uſe *Ol. & Succ. Lumbric.* which is admirable, Frixions, *Unguent. Dialth. & V. S.* hath cured.

If a *Wound* aſſociate, ſo that the Joynt be barr'd and a little thruſt out of the Skin; in great Joynts 'tis deadly, in all bad. Yea, after ſet, there oft follows *Inflammation, Convulſion*, &c. eſpecially if withal there be a Fracture near the Joynt. This I obſerved in *two*, both in the Ancles. One in *Warwick*, the other two miles thence. Upon ſight I adviſed *Amputation*. An eminent Bone-Setter called, promiſed Cure; yet after ſome time, both of them, eſpecially the Patients, from violence of Pain, affluxe of Humors, *&c.* requeſted me to cut them off. Which I did ſucceſfully.

If Joynts well ſet, fall out again, from the moiſture of the Ligaments; uſe great dryers.

If a *Tumor ariſe* from Inflammation about the Joynts, and by ill care, hinders the Joynts from being kept in, uſe Emollients and Diſcuſſives.

If *from affluxe* of Humors, which laxeth the Ligaments (which is the worſt,) after Purging, *V. S.* (if to be born) and good Dyet, *Cauterize*, with Irons not too big, which alſo in *Elongation* of the part from the ſame Cauſe, is accounted the beſt Remedy. But yet conſidering there may be danger of the Nerves, Ligaments, Veſſels, *&c.* being hurt, and of an incurable Convulſion after performed, as alſo if there be not long reſt, its falling out again, and ſo being immedicable, 'tis better to be wav'd, and to apply ſuch Medicines as may give leſs hazard. In this hot dryers are accounted beſt. *Empl. ex pelle Ariet.* is good;

but in luxation from Humors, ſee *Hildan. Cent. 6. Obſerv. ult.* where you have an excellent method. And from my ſad experience of a dear Child, do not by Women and Bone-Setters be over-perſwaded to too much & daily-motion of the Joynt, for it procures intolerable pain, and greater afflux of Humors.

CHAP. V.

Of Diſlocations in particular

THE *Jaw-Bone* luxated, not ſet in due time, may cauſe Death. If it be only on one ſide, the Chin ſtands aſide; If both, it hangs forward to the Breſt. I have ſet them, being out by Yawning, by putting my Thumbs on the Teeth on each-ſide; preſſing them hard, and lifting up the Chin with the reſt of my hand. Yea, in ſtrong Men, if not ſpeedily ſet, it may produce Vomiting, and draw in the Brain by conſent: If only on one ſide, ſet your Thumb on the Grinders, &c. and ſo reduce it.

The *Clavicles* out, are hardly known and ſet; the party cannot lift up his hand to his Mouth, much leſs to his Head. To reduce, obſerve what's ſaid in their Fractures, eſpecially by extending and moving the Arm.

Vertebra's Luxated, are better cured in Infants than Adults. If of thoſe next the Head, Death haſtens, if in the reſt there's danger. If in the Neck; there's pain, difficult breathing, black-Face; To reduce

reduce, ſet the Party low, preſs down his Shoulders, pull ing up the Head with both hands, moving it gently to and fro till ſet. If ſet, the Party finds preſent eaſe and turns his Head at his Pleaſure. If below the Neck, and inwards, 'tis deadly. Yet Mr. *Hales* told me, He ſet this, by taking the Parties Hands about his Neck (as if to be whipt) and giving a ſudden jerk with his poſteriors. If outwards, lay them on a Table, with the Face downward, and having made fit Ligatures under the Arm-pits, and about the Flanks with long Towels, as extenſion is made, preſs them in with your hands, yet ſo, as not to hurt the Proceſſes.

Ribs Luxated, if inward, are ſuppoſed incurable. There's difficulty of breathing, pain in bowing down, and lifting up the Body. Theſe reduce as the Ribs Fractured inward. If removed out of the *Vertebra upward*, hang the Party by the Arms, over ſome high-Door, and preſs it in. If *downwards*, let the Patient ſet his hands upon his Knees and force it in upwards. In theſe make haſte to ſet, leſt grievous accidents happen; and after ſet, beſides plaiſters uſe a Fomentation, *ex fol. Malv. Alth. flor. Cham. & Hyperic. an. M.* ii. *Coq. in aq. pro fotu.* after anoint *cum Ol. vel Succ. Lumbric. Irin. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ ii. *Unguent. Alth.* ℥ i. *Agrip.* ℥ ß. *M.*

Rump-bone, or *Os Sacrum* out, cauſeth weakneſs in the Legs, ſo that the Heel cannot be brought to the Hip, nor bend the Knee without great violence. *Reduce* this as in Fractures of the ſame Bone.

Shoulder Luxated. If into the Arm-pit, which is moſt oft and worſt: the Arm will not lye on the Ribs. It's ſeldom out upwards and forward, never backward. In all there will be a hollowneſs on the Shoulder, and a bunching of that part where the Head of the Bone lies. All theſe were reduced by Mr. *Hales* thus. He took the Party by the Hand and laid it in his Neck, and there held it with his other hand; he ſpeedily preſſed his Arms to the Ribs, and forced it upwards by a ſemicircular motion backward. That *inward*, I have oft reduced by firſt fixing a Clew of Yarn in the Armpit, after laid the Arm over a high Door, one holding it and the Arm cloſe to the Door on the one ſide; the Party ſtanding on a ſtool on the other ſide, which being ſuddenly and unawares caſt away, the Bone hath ſlipt in: If not ſet, let a ſtrong Man caſt his Arms about the Patients Neck, pull his Shoulder forceably downwards, the Chirurgion being above to guide it in. Some make a Ligature with a ſoft Towel above the Elbow, and placing themſelves and the Patient on the ground on their backs, a Clew of Yarn faſtned as before, in extending the part with both hands and with the Heel placed on the Clew, doth ſuddenly force it in. If theſe fail, the *Gleſſocomium* figured in *Pareus* and *Scult. &c.* muſt be uſed.

The *Elbow* may be out all four ways; yet ſeldom being well defended, and hard to be ſet. To ſet which, be it out any way the bunching part is to be ſet on your Arm, and forced to its place. If not ſpeedily ſet there follows grievous pain, Inflammation, Fever, Vomiting, Bile, and ſometimes Death. There are other ways of reſtoring, the *figures*, of which

which you may ſee in *Scultet. Pare. &c.* Which may be a ſpecial guide.

Wriſt-Bones, are ſet either in the ſame manner as the Elbow, or elſe let one hold the party a little above the Luxation, and the Chirurgion by the hand who is to move it forceably every way till reſtored.

The Joynts in Hands, Fingers, Feet, Toes, may be ſet as the Fractures of theſe parts.

The *Hip-Bone*, from the ſtrength of the Muſcles, abundance of Fleſh, deepneſs of the Cavity, and the Ligaments, is hard to be luxated, and as hardly ſet; eſpecially if there be any matter poſſeſſing the Cavity. If to the *forepart*, the Groin is ſwollen, the Buttocks fallen, Urin ſuppreſſed, the Leg is neither longer nor ſhorter, nor cannot be bent without trouble. *To reduce*, lay the Party on a Bench or Table, in the midſt of which let be fixt a pretty big Pin of Wood, lapt about with Linnen, to which put the head of the Luxated Bone; after make Extenſion, and there-with force in the head of the Bone by bringing in the knee forceably to the other knee. *Some* thruſt it in with their hand. Others uſe their knee inſtead of the Pin. Though this be not ſet right, in time the party may go: But yet ſometimes they draw their Leg after them. If *backward*, which is ſeldome; the Leg cannot be extended out. 'Tis eaſily perceived, he cannot ſet his Leg to the ground, and the Leg is ſhorter. If not old, it's eaſily reduced, the Party is to be laid on his Face, and the part being extended, you may with your hands force it into the Cavity. After which he muſt keep himſelf quiet, though it be not put in, yet the pain may in time vaniſh. If

out *inward*, the Leg, Knee, and Foot bends outward, cannot bring his Leg to the Groin, 'tis longer, and moves with difficulty. If *outwards*, there's Tumor there, the Foot turns inward. Both these may be reduced, as that out forward.

The Knee-Bones are not easily put forth, having two Ligaments, and both their Heads and Cavities double. Those, and those of the Ancles may be forced as those of the Elbows.

The Patula or Knee-pan out, may easily be set if the Leg be stretched out, or the Party standing upright, it be pressed into its place. These are the ways I have used. If others be desired, see *Scult. Par.* &c. Only observe one or more of the Bones of the *Carpus* are oft dislocated. Which if not presently set, becomes an incurable Evil.

CHAP,

CHAP. VI.

Of Ruptures.

DIſunion in hard parts diſpatcht, we come to thoſe in ſoft. Some of which have been put under things ſuperfluous, to be removed as *Ruptures*; but being moſt of them are ſuch, as only for reduction, and not removing, unleſs from one place to another; We ſhall begin with them, their Indications ſo near agreeing to Diſlocations. To theſe (which let not be imputed too great a fault in order) may be added the *falling down of the Womb*, &c. As alſo thoſe more unlike, that bear the name of *Broncocele*, &c. that ſo you may have them all at a ſingle view. As to ſome they are new, others old; ſome little, and others great. We begin with thoſe which properly call for Reduction, *viz.* *Ruptures* of the Navel, Groin, and *Scrotum*. I have ſeen them in other parts of the Belly, yea one in a Woman that from her Groin, came down to the midſt of the Thigh. In theſe the Caul, or Guts, or both, get out of their places, and receive names anſwerable to the part; whether falling, or into what they fall: As *Omphalocele*, or Navel-Rupture; *Entrocele*, or the Gut-Rupture; *Epiplocele*, or the Caul-Rupture, *&c.*

Signs are, Tumor, ſometimes little, ſometimes great. Being preſſed they return; yea, ſometimes without, and as ſuddenly with the leaſt motion re-

turn, yea ſometimes without. If ſudden, great and painful, the Rim is broke. If little, and come by degrees, 'tis relaxed.

Cauſes either of dilating or breaking of the *Peritoneum*; are Humors, Falls, violent Exerciſe, Blows, Leaping, ſtrong Vomiting, or Coughing, Crying, binding of the Belly, Wind, *&c.*

Progn. If great, old, and in aged, hard to cure, eſpecially if the Rim be broke. Thoſe in little-Children may eaſily be cured, yea, in Men alſo; If the Rim be only relaxed, and not fallen into *Scrotum*. Which I did in my ſelf, not full a year ago, that am now near 63. praiſed be God. If the Guts be full of Wind or Fæces, till both be removed, 'tis hardly reduced; they cauſe much pain, Inflammation, Gangreen and Death, eſpecially if the paſſage be narrow through which they fall, and both great Guts and ſmall be got into *Scrotum*, that they cannot be reduced, nor there be paſſage for the Fæces downward; but they are hardened, and cannot be diſſolved; and ſo alſo hinder afflux of Blood. Hence comes as Inflammation, & Gangreen, ſo *Iliaca paſſio*, and ſo Death. In this Caſe take heed of Fomentations applyed hot, ſtrong rubbing of the part, or offering violence to reduce them; which may cauſe the foreſaid Symptoms, *&c.*

Cure in general. 1. *The Guts*, Caul, or both, are ſpeedily to be reduced to their place. 2. So kept. 3. If the Rim be only relaxed, uſe reſtrictives; If broke, Conſolidatives.

Obſerve in reduction (which is eaſie, if the Rupture be little, and Guts be empty) if there be noiſe, 'tis the Guts, if not, 'tis the Caul.

We begin with that in the Navel called *Umbilicalis*. If the *Caul be lodg'd*, the Tumor is ſoft, keeps its native Colour. If the Guts, 'tis alſo unequal. There may be here alſo one from Blood, like *Aneuriſma*; another from fleſh, which is hard: with the two laſt meddle not. To reduce the two firſt, lay the Patient on his Back, and preſs them in gradually: when in, apply this Plaiſter, *Ex Empl. contr. Rupt. una cum Ol. Terebinth. & Bol. Arm. modic. diſſol.* 'Tis excellent: on this lay a Boulſter of Leather, or other hard thing, according to the bigneſs of the Rupture, and on all a fit Belly-band or Truſs, to which, if you pleaſe, you may fix the Boulſter. With which I have cured ſeveral Children, only applying *Empl. Diapal.* boyl'd in Red-wine, and mixed with Bole. Some adviſe, if it be very great after Reduction, to take faſt hold of the Navel with the Hand or Forceps, and in the bottom of it paſs through a Needle ready threeded; after make the Ligature very hard, and then cut off what's fitting; leaving the reſt to fall: after *Cicatrize* it. But this not being eaſily admitted, being alſo painful and dangerous, it had better be forborn, and uſe all care in the former Method: for certainly as the part by what was got in was diſtended, ſo alſo it may contract again as well as a Womans Belly after delivery. To the part this alſo may be uſed, ℞. *Herb. Perſol. cum toto* M ii. *Auricul. ven. Herniar. Plantag. Muſc. Acac. noſt. an.* M i. *coq. in ſ. q. Vin. rub. ſ. a. & Col.* In this and other Ruptures take heed of Sneezing, which may be prejudicial, as *Deck.* in his *Exercit. Med. Pract.* acquaints us, of which he gives us two obſervations of two Women, one aged fourty, who had a Navel-Rupture, with Wind

Wind, which by Reaſon of Tooth-Ach, which was intolerable, uſing ſneezing, the Rupture increaſed to a vaſt bigneſs, to which after he had adminiſtred ſuch things, as did incide Flegm, and diſcuſs Wind, he cured, by applying the next: ℞. *Colophon.* ℥ ii ß. *Tereb.* ℥ i. ß. *flor. Balauſt. Sang. Drac. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Carv. ſtil. gut.* xii. *Maſtichin. q. ſ.* M. *f. ſ. a. Magdaleon.* This was continued, neither did it any more trouble her, though ſhe after had two Children. The other woman had the like Rupture, with which ſhe was not much troubled, unleſs after eating much windy things, or her Belly was bound, or eſpecially if ſhe Sneezed, to prevent which ſhe preſently rub'd her Eyes.

Thoſe called *Inguinales*, whether *Entrocele*, or *Epiplocele*, or either, if fallen into *Scrotum*, may receive their diſpatch together: the greater including the leſſer. In an elapſe of the Gut into *Scrotum*, there ſometimes fall out ſad Symptoms, which muſt be removed before they be reduced. As 1. *Inflammation*, perceived by Pain, Heat, and Fever; removed with this, ℞. *Farin. Hord.* ℔ i. *Furfur. Tritic.* ℔ ß. *Ol. Roſ.* ℥ iii. *Vin. rubr. q. ſ. M. f. Catapl.* Apply it warm to the Groins and Cods: it greatly digeſts, moderately repels Humors, and excellently ſtrengthens the part: remove it once in twenty-four hours, till Inflammation be gone. If by reaſon of great heat, the *Cataplaſm* be too dry, ſo as to ſtick hard; pour on it Red-Wine, and *Ol. Roſ.* equal parts, which alſo eaſeth pain, and removes Inflammation. 2. Is *Wind* diſcerned by inequality, ſtretching pain, yea alſo in the Belly, without Weight: there's alſo noiſe, and the Party breaks Wind both ways. This is to be diſcuſſed with

with *Fomentations* framed of ſharp *Lixiviums*, wherein boyl Cummin-Seed, new Linnen-Yarn, adding a little Sack; the Sack only hath prevailed being uſed moderately hot. ℞. *Ol. Rutac. Cham. Aneth. an.* ℥ i. *Nard.* ʒ iii. *Carv. diſtil.* ʒ i. *ſpir. Vin.* ʒ ii.M. With this anoint the parts. Some give five or ſix pricks with a ſharp needle, eſpecially if in the Groins, which diſpatcheth the Wind,and makes them reduceable. For Internals uſe thoſe things which diſcuſs Wind. Which ſee in windy Tumors, and elſewhere. In Clyſters you give, mix thoſe things which diſcuſs Wind. 3. *Hardened* Excrements, known by the ſtoppage of the Belly for two or three days, great hardneſs of the part increaſing by little, there's grievous pain. This is moſt deſperate, ſometimes producing *Iliaca Paſſio*; here forbear Purgers, uſe Emollient Fomentations, Cataplaſms, Lenitive Clyſters, caſt in in moderate quantity. With which *I cured* a very aged Man, who vomited up much hard ſtinking ſtuff. The *Cataplaſm* was that of *Paræus*; of the ſame Decoction was made the Clyſter with addition of *Diacathol.* and Salt. In the interim, let the Patient take little, and that of good Juice, ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ℥ ii. *Lilior. alb.* ℥ i. *Herb. Malv. Violar. Pariet. an* M. ß. *flor. Cham. Melilot. an.* p. ii. *Fufur.* M ß. *coq. ex aq. com. & expreſ. add. Farin. Hord. Fabar. an.* ℥ iii. *lini, Fænugr. an.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Roſ. Lilior. alb. Axung. Anatis,vel Gallin. an.* ℥ i. *M. f. Catapl.* Thoſe being removed, and the Guts or Caul reduced to their place. If it be from Relaxation, ℞. *Bol. Arm. Sang. Drac. Maſtic. Sarcoc. an.* ʒ i. *Biſling. tegul. pul. an.* ʒ iii. *Reſin. Pin.* ℥ i. ß. *Ovo. alb. Cer. q. ſ. f. Cerat.* Spred

it

it on thin Leather, and apply it, the Hair, if on, firſt ſhaved off, and there let it ſtick till it fall. If the Rim be broke, ℞. *Cerat. predict. Empl. Apoſt. Nicol. æn. part. aq. & malax. cum Ol. Maſtic.* The next hath cured many, ℞. *Plantain and Slow-Tree-Moſs, boyl them in Red-Wine, and beat them into a Catapl.* 'Tis alſo excellent in Navel-Ruptures; after which apply this, ℞. *Ol. Maſtic.* ℥ i. ß. *pul. Herniar.* ℥ i. *rad. Torment. Cumi, an.* ʒ ß. *Cer. par. f. Unguent.* Some uſe aſtringent Fomentations. This I have proved; ℞. *Alum poudered* ℥ iv. *boyl it in Smiths-Forge Water,* ℔ ii. *with old Oak-pale Moſs,* M. i. *till half be waſted, then add a pint of Red-Wine: ſtrain it, and uſe it Morning and Night. Cerat. ex Caran. cum ſem. Naſturt. an. part. æq. Conquaſ. cum alb. Ov. & extend. ſuper Alutam* is good. In the interim, ℞. *ſem. Naſturt.* ʒ i. *in Vin. rub.* ſome hours before Dinner and Supper. Or, *Doves-Foot, Crains-Bill, a* ℈ i. *ad.* ʒ i. The next hath cured, eſpecially Children. Take one of the bigger Star-falls, with two ſpoonfuls of *aq. Vitæ*, and Wheat-flower, ſufficient to make it into paſte. It hath cured in three days, if taken in the beginning.

Prevot. hath ſeveral experiments in his *Medic. Paup.* which ſee. Oyl of Lizards is highly commended: but note that good Truſſes are chief in the Cure, which I have done without Remedies in ſome, in others, with applying *Empl. cont. Rupt.* and giving inwardly the pouder of Parſly-Seeds; which was kept as a great ſecret by one famous. If the former means prevail not, *Purge* the Body, eſpecially from ſerous Humors: Alſo from pituitous, after which may more ſafely be uſed both external and internal Medicines. *Herb. Perfoliat.* the whole,

given

given, *ad* ℥ i. in Red-Wine, is admirable.

So alſo *Herniar. Van Helmont* highly commends a draught of Wine wherein is boyl'd equal parts of Seeds, of *Aniſe*, *Carraway*, *Fennel*, *and Coriander* bruiſed; he ſaith it cured one as big as a Head. But on careful Tryal I could find no ſuch effect. Great *Mouſear* to ℥ i. taken in Red Wine or Comfrey-Water, hath cured. *Horniarica* bruiſed and ſteept in Whitewine, after preſſed out and drank for nine days, is admirable. Of the ſaid Juice, with like part of Sugar, may be framed a Syrup, *&c.* for Children. Its pouder may be alſo given in Pap. If any deſire more copious, coſtly, and experimented Remedies, ſee *Scultetus*, *&c.* In the Cure ſome have lain forty days, others ſixty; in which time uſe exact Dyet, ſhun all things, cauſing Wind and crude Humors; as all green Herbs, Fruits, Pulſe, Milk, *&c.* To keep the Belly ſoluble, uſe *Elect. Lenit.* Clyſters, Stew'd-Prunes; let bread be well baked with Seeds of *Anis*, *Cummin. &c.* Meats be boyl'd, their ordinary drink-Claret and other altered with appropriat Herbs. Here might be ſet down the ſeveral ways of cutting, but being almoſt inſufferable, and as inſuccesful, I forbear. If you have a mind to be acquainted with them, ſee *Pareus*, *Scultetus*, *&c.* For *Barbet* I ſuppoſe he intended it, but did not, as any may ſee in his *Chirurgia*, pag. 35. at leaſt not ſo as it ſhould. Take heed that in Infants you take not the retraction of their Teſticle into the Groin for a Rupture, leſt you do more hurt than good. *Vas deferens* (ſaith *Barbet*) may fall twiſted into *Scrotum*, which may eaſily be reduced, or go up of it ſelf. There are very conſiderable Obſervations in

Ri-

Riverius of Ruptures, both as to cure and cutting.

Bronchocele is a ſwelling in the Throat, for moſt part cauſed from Preternatural Flegm, mixed with Wind, 'tis contained in a peculiar bag, lies under the Muſcles, having its riſe from the Windpipe. 'Tis ſeldome cured by Medicaments, unleſs at firſt, and then may be uſed this Rx. *Rad. Ireos, Galang. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Puleg. Satureiæ, Herniar. an.* ℥ i. *ſem. Fænugr. Aniſ. an.* ℥ i. *Petroſel.* ℥ ß. *Piper. long. Spicnard. Nuc. Moſch. Cinam. an.* ℥ ii. *Mirrh.* ℥ ß. *Alum uſt.* ℈ ß. *Sacch. alb.* ℈ iii. *M. f. pul. tenuiſ.* Of this take every morning ℥ i. ß. in White-Wine. Outward apply *Empl. contr. Rup. de vigo cum Mercur. reduplic. Empl. Diaſulphur.* Fluxing in this Caſe excellent. *Balſ. Sulphur.* is good. Or, Rx. *Gum Ammoniac. Galban. Bdel. in Acet. diſſol. an.* ℥ i. *pul. rad. Ireos,* ℥ ii. *ſem. Sinap. Urtic. an.* ℥ i. *Pulp. Colocinth. Croc. Orient. an.* ℈ i. *Sal. Gem. Alum. an.* ℥ i. *pic. Naval.* ℥ vi. *Reſin. pin.* ℈ i. *M. f. Empl.* If theſe or the like prevail not, you muſt come to remove it by Section, of which ſee after.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of falling out of the Eye, Womb, Fundament.

THAT of the *Eye*, is when it ſtruts out beyond its Orbit, ſo that the lid cannot cover it.

Signs are needleſs.

Cauſes are inward, as reſolution of the Nerves and Muſcles; outward, as inflammation, blows, ſtrangling, hard labour.

Cure. Let it be gently put into its place, (if that cannot be, 'tis to be removed) after keep it in by fit binding, having applyed a Boulſter, dipt in a Decoction of Slowes, which I have tryed. Or, ℞. *fol. Cupreſſ.* ℥ ß. *flor. Cham.* ℥ ii. *Thur. Maſtic. an.* ℥ i. *f. Saccul. in aq. Gem. Querci. madefiat.* Forget not a defenſative to the forehead. An Eye hanging out of its Orbit the breadth of a Finger, being put into its place, was cured with the following, without offence of the ſight. ℞. *Herb. Malv. Biſmalv. Rut. Semperv. an. M.* i. *alb. Ovo.* N. iv. *Farin. Hord. Fabar. Lin. an.* ℥ ß. *Camphor. Croc. an.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Roſac.* ℥ i. ß. *Lact. Muliebr.* ℥ ii. *aq. Roſ. q. ſ. f. Catapl.* It was not boyl'd but mixt, yet warm applied; the next was dropt into the Eye, ℞. *Alo. hepat. Camphor. Ariſt. rot. & long. an.* ℥ i. *Coral. rub. prep.* ℥ i. ß. *Seif. alb.* ℥ iii. *Croc. Mart.* ℈ ß. *Vitr. Antimon. gr.* vi. *Mel. deſ-*

Despumat. ℥ ii. ß. *Sacch. Cand. alb.* ℥ ii. *par. coq. f. Unguent.*

That of the Womb, called *Prolapsus vel procidentia uteri*, some think is not of the Womb it self, but only of the rugous part of the Sheath, which either by hard labour or unskilfulness of the Midwife, is forced from the subject-parts, or by the indiscreet bringing away of the Secundine. This may be granted, yet have I found the Womb it self in several hang forth, one of which I cut off; being over-perswaded by the party her self, but not with that success desired, for she dyed some days after; though much therein might be attributed to her own indiscretion after it was cut off. It's falling is either from the Laxation or Ruption of the Ligaments. The first may be from serous or flegmatick-Humors. The second from violent causes, as blows, falls, *&c.* The first comes by degrees, the second suddenly.

Prog. If either be new, or not much out; 'tis easily cured. If old and much, hard; if the Ligaments be broke, 'tis incurable. If there be Pain, Fever, Gangreen, or other grievous Symptoms, it may procure Death. It usually hinders from Walking, Conception, and Menses; and is also filthy and troublesome.

Cure. Symptoms if any, are to be removed, as after which done, lay the Party on her Back, with her Hips up, and her Legs drawn asunder, and put it up gently; if it may be, with the Hand: if not, do it with a Pessary that may in bigness answer the proportion of the Sheath, fram'd of Cork, which cover with Wax mixed with some *Castor*, or *Assa fœtida*, which may there continue; let it not be too thick

thick and perforated lengthways for the Humors to paſs through. The Peſſary keep up with a fit Bandage. To the Belly may be apply'd, *Empl. contr. Rupt. part.* ii. *de Min. part.* i. *M.* Or, *Empl. Barbar.* The Patient is to lie ſtill for eight or ten days, with her Legs acroſs, forbearing loud ſpeaking, and whatſoever may cauſe Coughing or Sneezing. There may be laid next to *Vulv.* an aſtringent Bag, as ℞. *fol. Plantag. Salic. Meſpilor. Quercin. Prun. Silveſt. ſummit. Roſ. Rub. an. M.* i. *rad. Torment. Conſolid. major. Biſtort. an.* ℥ i. *Balauſt. Nuc. Cupreſſ. an.* ℥ ß. *ſem. Aniſ.* ℥ i. ß. *incid. & contund. omnia groſſ. modo per Saccul. intertext.* 'Tis to be applyed hot three times a day. *Inwardly* may be given, *Aſtringents* and *Strengtheners*; but not in time of the Courſes. Thoſe in Ruptures may ſerve to be uſed for twelve or fifteen days. Be ſure to keep the Belly open with *Lenitives*, which you are to do alſo in that of the Eye, which may be *Cathartics.*

Obſerve 1. for Inflammation, if any, or tumify'd; remove them, as in Ruptures.

2. *If Fæces* or Wind, fill the Guts; remove them with a Clyſter.

3. Anoint the Womb with ſome aſtringent Oyls.

4. If the Peſſary be too thick, by its conſtant friXion it may cauſe *Fluor albus*, and ſo decay the ſtrength of the Body. *Several* Men have had their devices to get it up.

Zacutus, by tying a Mouſe to the Thigh unknown, and ſo by the fright the Womb went up.

Roder, by making as if he would have applyed a hot Iron to it, which prevail'd.

If there be a Gangreen, it muſt be cut off, firſt binding it, and after cut off; Cauterize it, which ſome ſay, is without danger. This done, cure it *S. A.* One having it out ſo ſwell'd, that it was as big as a Childs Head, being alſo inflammed, and all the vicine parts tending to Bliſters, Univerſals premiſed, was thus Cured. ℞. *Ol. Roſ. Cham. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ i. *M.* The parts were firſt anointed with it, being fomented with the following ℞. *Herb. Artemiſ. Scord. Abſinth. Verbaſc. Malv. biſ-Malv. Parietar. an. M.* i. *flor. Hyperic. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. Roſ. Rub. an.* M. ß. *coq. in Vin. Rub. ad Lib.* 4 *Colat. add. Mel Roſ.* ℥ iii. *Sacch. alb.* ℥ ii. *M. f. fom.* Not long ſince was brought a young Maid about eighteen years old, whoſe Womb was come down, and much tumified and red. I adviſed her Aunt to make a Fomentation only of Milk and Chamomile, till I my ſelf could come to her, which was the next Morning. After I had viewed it, I gave order to foment it with a Decoction of *Malv. & Cham.* in Beer, and to keep Stuphs to it; to give her Clyſters, and to lye ſtill: after which by degrees it was put up, and ſo remains. She ſaid it came by working. I did the more admire at it, being ſhe was a Maid.

The *Arſ-gut* turning over or coming out, is from the looſneſs of the *Sphincter-Muſcle*, cauſed from too much ſtraining, uſually in Dyſenteries, *Teneſmus*, *&c.* Alſo from blows, and cold; 'tis common in Children.

Cure. If there be pain or Inflammation, remove them by bathing the part with this ℞. *Flor. Cham. Verbaſc. Sambuc. an. M.* ß. *rad. Alth.* ℥ i. *ſem. Lini, Fænugr. an.* ℥ ß. *M. & coq. ex Lacte.*

2. In

2. In whom was pain and ſwelling, was cured thus, ℞. *Flor. Cham. M.* i. *Vin. Malv.* ℔ i. ß. *Maceretur per hor.* i. *vel* ii. *Super carbon. lent. igne.* In this, Stuphs being wet, was wrung out, and applyed as hot as could be indured. Before you put it up, anoint it *cum Ol. Roſ. & Mirtil.* and beſtrew it *cum Alb. Græc. pul.* which is excellent. Or, ℞. *Roſ. rub. Cortic. gran. Nuc. Cupreſ. Maſtic. Croc. Mart. & Plumb. uſt. an.* ℥ ß. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſ.* This done, your Finger being lapt in a fine Linnen Rag, put it up: the party in the mean time drawing up his Breath. Reduce it as ſoon as may be, for fear a Gangreen ſurprize. After up, there may be applyed an Aſtringent-Bag, or Cataplaſm, before which wipe the part very clean. As ℞. *Farin. Volatil.* ℥ ii. *Sang. Drac. Bol. Arm. rad. Arnogloſſ. Major. an.* ℥ ii. *M. cum Alb. Ov. Parumq;. Vin. rub. q. ſ. f. Catapl.* Theſe muſt be bound on, a Swaith being put about the middle, and from it fit Ligatures come between the Legs, and faſtned well both before and behind to the Swaith (thus do alſo in the Womb) when the party goes to Stool. If he can, let him ſtand, and take heed of too much ſtraining.

Barbet tells us, that five or ſix ſmart blows on the bare Buttocks, with a ſtrong hand, may reduce it: it being firſt anointed *cum Ol Roſ. & Mirtin.* Yet I fear not ſo ſure, as it may cauſe ſmart ſorrow or laughter in by-ſtanders.

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Tumors in general, and an Abſceſs.

THE Solution of theſe are gathered by Reaſon, the latter alſo being of general Concern. And although as to their dividing, they might be put under *Diæreſis*. But yet being as thoſe before, a Preternatural Diſeaſe wherein the whole Body, or its parts, are indecently increaſed, and ſo rendred unfit for proper Actions, it may be handled here.

Differ. may be many: as ſome taken from their quantity; as great, little, mean. Others from their quality, as hot, cold. Some from their ſubſtance, as ſoft, hard; others from their Symptoms, as from Colour, and pain: hence white, black, red, painful, from the part affected, as *Opthalmia, Pleuritis, Peripneum. &c.* and from the matter, ſo Sanguineous, Bilious, Phlegmatick, and Melancholy Tumors; to which are referred watery and windy.

windy. Some are Simple, others Compound.

Signs are beſt explained in particular Tumors.

Cauſes efficient are either Fluxion or Congeſtion: the Cauſe of the firſt being external; as falls, blows, external heat, too great motion, *&c.* Internals: as pain, ſuperabundant thinneſs, Acrimony of Humors, *&c.* The ſecond is either when the Natural Heat of the part being diminiſhed, the good Humors are ill concocted, or the vitious are not ſufficiently evacuated. This comes by degrees, the other more ſuddenly. They alſo may be from Tranſmiſſion, either from the whole Body, or ſome part which is under fluxion; the material Cauſes are the Humors.

The *times* of curable Tumors are, 1. *Beginning*, when the parts begin to ſwell. 2. *Increaſe*, when ſwelling pain and other Symptoms are augmented. 3. *State*, wherein they ſtand at a ſtay. 4. *Declination*, when all Symptoms are leſſened.

Progn. Tumors from Flegm and Melancholy are hard to cure. Thoſe from corrupt Blood or Bile, that ſeize the internal parts, that appears about great Veſſels, Joynts, Nerves, Membranes and noble Parts, are of great bigneſs, and in ill-habited Bodies are dangerous. The contrary are of more eaſie Cure. They end four ways. 1 By *Diſſipation*, which the leſſening of the Symptoms ſhew. 2. *Suppuration*, in which pain and beatings are increaſed with a Fever. 3. *Induration*, which the too oft and immoderate uſe of repelling and diſcuſſing Medicines have cauſed. 4. *Corruption*, from the defect of Natural Heat, as in a Gangreen.

Cure. 1. By hindering any further Flux to the part (of the Cauſes of *Plethora*, and ill-habit, that

procures fluxion. See *Inſtitutions.*) This is done by intercepting, repelling, revelling, derivation, and corroborating the part it ſelf. 2. In removing what's already gathered in the part: which is performed, 1. *By aſtringent* and repelling Medicines, *viz.* When 'tis thin, and ſticks not too firmly to the part. 2. *By Reſolvents*, when contrary. 3. *By Suppuration*, when the former are ineffectual. 4. *By Fire*, when all other means are fruitleſs. The more full diſcourſe of theſe will be better performed in particular Tumors.

An *Abſceſs* is a collection of matter, that cannot be diſſipated; but is ſuppurated by Nature or Art. If the firſt do it not, add Art, and ſtay till it open of it ſelf; unleſs, 1. The matter be very ſharp or malign, on which happens a Corroſion of the vicine parts, and a corruption of the Nerves, Tendons and Bones. 2. When it may affect a more noble part. 3. When it lies in the Joynts. 4. When caſt out by Criſis.

Before you open, *conſider*, whether the matter be in a proper Tunicle or not: If not, make your *Apertion* in a right-line, obſerving the Fibres of the Muſcles *E. G.* If in the Head, according to the poſition of the Hair, *length-ways*; on the Eye-lid, tranſverſe. On the Temples, Noſe, Neck, Breſt, Arms, Feet, longways: ſo in the midſt of the Belly; but on the ſides ſomewhat *oblique*; in the Groins *Tranſverſe*, but not very deep, by reaſon of the Seed-Veſſels.

Generally beware of touching any great Veins, Arteries or Nerves. For here 'tis better to cut the Fibres croſs, than by hurting the Veſſels, procure a greater ill.

The

The *beſt place* to open in, is that which is moſt raiſed and ſoft: if poſſible, let it be in the moſt depending part.

When opened, with Tents keep the place ſo long open, till the Preternatural Humors are diſcharg'd, and the part return to its former function. Let not your Lancet, *&c.* go any deeper than the matter, which perceiving, draw back and turn up its point, and make the Inciſion in the Skin ſo big, as that there may be free vent for the Matter. *If it be* included in its *Ciſtis*, and it be ſmall, make the Inciſion long-ways. *If big*, make it double, croſs, and beware of touching the Veſicle. Which if you do, expect a Fætid and almoſt incurable Ulcer. This well done, remove with your Fingers the bag, which ſeldom or never ſticks to the Skin. Cut off the little Artery by which 'tis fed; and have a care that the leaſt particle of the bag remain, for it may gather again. Some inſtead of the Lancet, *&c.* rather adviſe a *Potential-Cautery*. This may gratifie the timerous, and may be ſo order'd as not to be very painful. For which ſee *Fontinels*. But it hath theſe *inconveniences*. In tender Bodies it may eat too deep, in others notwithſtanding the beſt care, may ſpread. It muſt be ſome hours in doing, unleſs dreadfully painful by its extream corroſiveneſs, and after all, if you muſt give a preſent vent to the Humors, you muſt make uſe of the Lancet, *&c.* For the *Inciſion Knife*, if Lancet pointed, though it may affright, and is painful, which is inconſiderable; yet with it, the Inciſion may be made as deep, and long as you pleaſe; the matter is ſuddenly diſcharged, and the Party hath preſent Relief; that matter remaining may be ſoo-

ner concocted, by fit internal and external remedies; and you will not be troubled with a long gleet, unleſs it be your own fault: *Yet* this will follow all Tumors that are behind the Ears, Neck, under the Armpits, and in the Groins, that ſpring from indurate Glanduls, if they be touched either by Lancet, or Cauſtic, till the whole Glanduls and their Tunicles are waſted. For Fainting, Hemorrage that may follow Apertion, and the removal of the Eſchar; ſee after.

CHAP. II.

Of Phlegmon.

THIS a *Preternatural* Tumor from an afflux of Blood. It alſo follows wounds, Fractures, *&c.* If in fleſhy parts, it ends in fourteen days. On Tendons and Ligaments, in forty. Sometimes 'tis from Blood alone; which is perfect. Sometimes mixt with Bile, Flegm, Melancholy, and then it is called *Phleg. Eryſipelotoides, Oedematoides, Scirrhoides*, which are imperfect.

Signs. It ſuddenly begins, and ſpeedily increaſeth, is Hot, Red, Painful, Beating, Shining. There's alſo Tenſion, Hardneſs, and Reſiſtance; all from the abundance of the Blood, thickneſs, *&c.*

Cauſes are either Blood alone, or it mixt with other Humors, as before. The Blood may be faulty being hindred in its *Circulation*, when either ſtopt in

in its Veſſels, and ſo ſtands ſtill, or is pour'd out of them, whether into the ſubſtance of the Vicine parts or Cavities of the Body, or out of the Body. Its ſtanding ſtill, may be either from great *Plethora*, as to the Veſſels, or by ſtraitneſs, the Veſſels being either compreſſed or obſtructed. Preſſed by hard Tumors, or Ligatures; Obſtructed either by the Blood or Flegm coagulated in them, from the great coldneſs of the Air or Water, or ſuch Medicines as aſtringe much, or are tart, whether thoſe internal or external uſed. The Blood got into the parts, ſtanding there; its ſpiritous, more volatile and ſubtil parts beginning to vaniſh, the Acid and ſalt parts left, are made ſharper, and do more ſharply riſe up one againſt another; ſtirs up an hot Effervescency becauſe of the preſent Oily parts of the Blood, and ſo by degrees doth ſo corrupt the Blood as to turn it into matter different, according to the variouſneſs of the Blood corrupted.

Progn. If moderate, and in external parts, 'tis Healthful; freeing the internal parts from many Diſeaſes. If in young hot Bodies, and in fleſhy parts, eaſily cured. If very great, or malign, beware of a Gangreen. If internal in great Joints, or Veſſels; alſo in Eyes, Jaws, *Penis*, or *Vulva*, 'tis dangerous.

Cure. Let Dyet be very ſpare and cooling, forbear motion of the Body, eſpecially of the affected part, *V. S.* as ſoon as may be.

If the Tumor be in the upper parts, on the Arm; If in the lower, the Legs or Feet. If *V. S.* cannot be born; uſe Leeches, Scarifications. If it proceed from Evacuations ſtopt, procure them. Purge oft, to remove Acrimony and ill-Humors with *Cologogons*. Sweating is thought excellent, with thoſe

thoſe mixtures you have in Pleuriſies, which alſo ſerve for Inflammation of the Lungs. In the interim, uſe firſt *Revulſion*, to call the Humor from the affected part; ſuppoſed beſt done by *V. S.* Secondly *Repel*, if the Humor be thin and ſuperficially ſeated. Yet of this beware, 1. *When* Humors are Malign or Critical. 2. If the Body be *Plethoric*, or *Cacochymic*. 3. When Humors flow to the *Emunctories*. 4. *If* the part have little natural heat. 5. *When* pain is vehement: & 6. In Venemous Bites. Repellers are *Rad. Biſtort. Torment.* Fol. *Plantag. Cupreſſ. Mirtil. Solan. Semperv. Querc. flor. Roſar. Balauſt. Sem. Cydonior. Santal. rub. Gallar. Acac. Sang. Drac. alb. Ovo. Acet. Alum. Bol. Arm. Vin. rub. Ol. Roſ. Mirtil. Cydon. Unguent. Comitiſ. Refrig. Gal. Popul.* &c. *Empl. de Sperm. Ranar. Diapal. cum Succ.* Or, ℞. *Acet. Roſ.* ℥ ii. *alb. Ovor. Conquaſ.* Num. 2. *Bol. Arm.* ℥ iii. *Lapis Hæmat.* ℥ i. *M. f. Liniment.* Of the Simples may alſo be made Defenſatives; to intercept which, apply to the parts moſt empty of Fleſh. This I have tryed, ℞. *Diapalm.* ℔ ß. *coq. in Acet. Vin. & add Bol. opt.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Empl.* For more ſee *Blaſius ſuper Morel.* Theſe are to be uſed in *Principio*. In the encreaſe, Diſcuſſives are called for, which are, *Rad. Galang. Ireos, fol. Abrotan. Rut. Sabin. flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. Sem. Aniſ. Carv. Cumin. Gum. Ammoniac. Bdel. Sagapen. Taccamah. Ol. Aneth. Nard. Rut. Laurin. Unguent. Agrip. Martiat. Empl. de Betonic. Oxycroc. Diachyl. cum Gum.* Theſe not profiting come to Suppuratives, which are, *Rad. Alth. Lilior. alb. Cepa. Coct. Fol. Malv. Alth. Branc. Urſin. Acetoſ. flor. Cham. ficus, Gum. Bdel. Sagap. Ammoniac. Adeps Gallin. Anſer. Porc. Anat. Ol.*

Sem

sem. Lin. Lilior. alb. Unguent. Basilic. Dialth. S. & Compos. Empl. S. cum Gum. Mucilag. Melilot. If Flegmatic and viscous Humors be mixed with the Blood, the Gums, Onions, Squils may be most fit. ℞. *Rad. Lilior. alb. sub. Ciner. Coct.* Num. 2. *Rad. Alth.* ℥ ii. *fol. Malv. Viol. Pariet. an* M. i. *Coq. in Lact. ad Putrilag. Pinsantur & Trajicient. add. Mic. Pan. alb.* ℥ ii. *Farin. sem. lin.* ℥ vi. *pul. flor. Cham. Melilot. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Coq. ad Pultis Consistent. add. Axung. Porcin.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Cham. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ i. *Croc.* ℈ ii. *M. f. Catapl.* This was intituled *pro Rege. Blass.* on *Morel.* hath a good *Catapl.* which you may see also in *Barbet.* Or, ℞. *Farin. Rad. Alth. Hord. an.* ℥ ii. *fol. Malv. Branc. Ursin. an. M.* iii. *sem. Lin. ejusq; Farin.* ℥ i. ß. *Caricar. Ping. Concis.* Num. x. *Coq. Lento ign. ex aq. pur. Cerevisiave tenui, aut urgente ardore summo ex Lacte ebutyrato ad humiditatis Consumpt. ac decoq. Emollitionem; tunc Contusis exacte omnibus add. Axung. Porc. Butyri. Rec. an.* ℥ i. ß. *M. f. Catap.* When glutinous Flegm is mixed with the Blood, and breeds a lighter heat in the part, then ℞. *Cepar. sub Cineribus coctar. hinc & contusar.* ℥ iv. *Farin. fabar. sem. Fænugr. an.* ℥ iii. *flor. Cham. Sambuc. an. M.* i. *p. Coq. s. A. ex Cerevis. tenu. vel. aq. pur. ut. f. Catapl.* When the part is much inflamed, beware of Oyls and Oyly things, and rather boyl the Cataplasm with Butter-Milk, which doth excellently temper heat, and prevents an *Erysepelas*, from joyning with the Inflammation. If Oyntments and Plaisters please better, you have them above. *Empl. Crocat. Minsch.* is excellent, when likely to break. In the place which is softest, and most fluctuates, especially if rivell'd and pointed, make incision, or, *&c.* as before in the

thê former Chapter. If neither will be admitted, either *Baſilicon* thick ſpred, or the Yolk of an Egg. Or, ℞. *Mel. opt. Farin. Secal. an.* ℥ i. *Vitel. Ov.* Num. 1. *Imponantur igni blando & agitentur ad Empl. Conſiſt* Spread it on thick Cloth & apply it, and daily renew it; 'tis admirable, and oft tryed. Figs beat to a Pultis is very good, after broke or opened, dreſs it with Digeſtives, Mundificatives, *&c.* as in Ulcers; Where ſee. And though all be good, yet *Balſ. Sulphur* made of Oyl of Turpentine, Aniſeed, *&c.* is excellent, ſaith *De le boe Silv.* which produceth wonderful effects, a little dropt in, or anointed on the Ulcer; for ſhortly after the generation of new matter is ſo diminiſhed; and oft, by it only in few days, hath perfectly been cured, notable Apoſthumes, after Inflammations in the Breſt and other places. If after Inciſion there be any conſiderable Bleeding, apply *pul. Gal.* for 24 hours, as ℞. *Oliban.* ℥ i. *Aloes* ℥ i. ß. *f. pul. M. cum. alb. Ov. ad. conſiſt. Mel. add. Pilis Lepor. conciſ. Minutiſ.* On which muſt be fit Ligatures. If you uſe a *Cauſtic.* as in cold and large Tumors. Or, where Bleeding is expected. To haſten the fall of the *Eſchar.* may be applied *Unguent. Dialth. &c.* other Symptoms to be removed, as Fever, *Gangreen.* See their proper Chapt. for hardneſs; ſee *Scirrhus.* For pain uſe *Anodines*, which are *Rad. Alth. Lilior. alb. fol. Malv. Aneth. Cham. Sambuc. ſem. Lin. Papav. Fænugr. ſper. Cet. Lac. dul. alb. Ovo. Ol. Lilior. alb. Lini. Unguent. Popul. Axung. Porc. Gall. human. Opium*, as ℞. *flor. Aneth. Cham. an. M.* i. *Sambuc.* ℥ i. ß. *Farin. ſem. Lin.* ℥ iv. *Ol. Aneth. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ ß. *Coq. in Lact. Vaccin. in Form. Catapl.* oft tryed.

Barbet.

Barbet. R. *Ol. Palm. Laur. Tereb. an.* ℥ ß. *Unguent. Popul. Martiat. an.* ℥ iii. *Roſ.* ℥. ii. *M. f. Liniment.* for uſe.

CHAP. III.

Of other Tumors from Blood; as Fatneſs, Buboe's, &c.

Fatneſs, under which take alſo *Fleſhineſs*. The laſt produced by much laudable Blood, the motion of the Body, and moderate Exerciſe concurring; alſo life void of Cares, large taking of Food of much Juice, and eaſie Concoction; and moderate, or more prolonged ſleep.

The firſt by Blood too fat, produced by healthful conſtitution of Body, with its little Motion, continual taking too much fat Food, pleaſant and too long Sleep, Bile ſparing, & not very ſharp. The Body is more ſeldom Fleſhy than Fat, they are hard to cure.

Signs are needleſs. There follows hinderance of Motion, & working, alſo of expiration from interception of the paſſages, ſometimes Death, Barrenneſs.

Cure. If Fleſhy, uſe *V. S.* uſe much and long Exerciſe, by vexing the mind with Cares, ſleep little, and feed on things which nouriſh little, and are hard of Digeſtion. If Fat, uſe oft and plenty of ſharp ſauces, both ſour and Aromatick; ſuch as are ſalt and bitter, as Vinegar, Juice of Citrons, *Spir. Sal. &c.* Pepper, Cloves, Cinamon, Mace, Ginger, Creſſes, Locket, Muſtard, any Raddiſh, *&c.* By much exerciſe, little ſleep, peſtering the Mind with Cares, and wholly

wholly abſtaining from Oily and Fat Food. *Fennel*-Water to my Knowledge hath been effectual.

Bubo'es, are from impure Blood, they receive ſeveral Names. They are ſeated in the Glanduls, if little, not painful and eaſily ſuppurated. 'Tis called *Phyma*. Where there's more of Bile in it, *Phygeton*: if under the Armpits, *Panus*: behind the Ears, *Parotis*. The one benign, the other malign and Peſtilential. If from impure Coition, it's called *Bubo Venerea*.

Signs in general are, Redneſs, Pain, Heat, Tenſion, Pulſation, and ſometimes Fever. Cauſes; Blood, always mixed with ſome other Preternatural Humor.

Progn. If not malign and ripen well, 'tis not dangerous, unleſs long in diſcuſſing or ripening; for then a Fiſtula may be fear'd.

Obſerve, That in the Arm-pit ripens ſooner, than that in the Groins; and this ſooner than that behind the Ear. If malign, 'tis for moſt part a ſign of ſudden Death, although all other ſigns may be good. That Venerial, is not mortal, yet hard of Cure, and may be made worſe by *V. S.* and purging, the matter thereby being drawn into the internal parts.

Cure. If benign, purge with Lenitives, forbear *V. S.* and Repellers; ſweating profits in them all. In thoſe Malign, Scarification may be uſed: and if very much inflamed, the Leeches. *Externals*, if very painful, firſt uſe *Anodines*, this is excellent: ℞. *Fol. Malv. Farin. Alth. Fænugr. an.* ℥ ii. *Hord.* ℥ i. *Axung. Anat. Ol. Aneth. an.* ℥ ß. *Coq. in Lact. Vaccin. q. ſ. f. Catapl.* Or the next better. ℞. *Mucilag. Pſylii.* ℥ i. ß. *Vitel Ov.* Num. i. *Croc.*

Croc. ℥ i. *Butyr. rec.* ℥ ß. *M. f.* Liniment. In theſe, by reaſon of the coldneſs of the Glanduls, Reſolvers are to be ſtrong, to which muſt be added Attractives to haſten out the matter. Reſolvers are before, Attractives come after. If theſe prevail not, haſten ripening, which is ſafeſt of all: being ſuppurated, open it by Inciſion, and keep it open till the Tumor be waſted. In Children for moſt part, 'tis committed to Nature, only preſcribing a good Dyet, as in *Phlegmon.* Touch not the part oft. There may be applyed *Empl. de Mucilag. Crocat.* Or, *Ol. Lilior. Cham.* Or, ℞. *Unguent. Dialth.* ℥ i. *Ol. Laurin.* ℥ ß. *M.* With this I have cured ſeveral Children, of *Parotis*, &c. In a *Peſtilential Bubo, &c.* neither Bleed nor Purge. Sudorificks and Refrigeratives are good. In the very beginning Attractives are neceſſary, which are *Rad. Brion. Ari, Ariſtol. rot. Dictam. Pyrethr. Naſturt. Flammul. Porr. Allium, Urtic. Cep. Ficus, Sinap. Gum. Ammoniac. Galb. Euphorb. Succin. Cantharid. Caſtor. fel. Taur. fimus Columb. Anſer. Caprin. Calc. Viv. Nitri, Sulphur. Ferment. ſap. Nigr. Empl. Diachyl. cum Gum. Oxycroc. Theriac. Mithrid.* ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ℥ i. *Cepar.* ℥ ii. *flor. Sambuc. Cham. an. p.* ii. *Ficu.* Num. 12. *Farin. Fænugr.* ℥ ii. *fim. Columb.* ℥ i. *Theriac.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Catapl.* Some take Hens and Frogs, dividing them in the midſt, and apply them warm to the part. Others apply the Arſe of live-Hens, or Pigeons, the Feathers firſt plucked off; but 'tis beſt in the beginning to uſe *Veſicatories* to the *Bubo*: the next Morning or Evening open the *Bliſter*, after dreſs it with Attractives; as ℞. *Empl. Diachil. cum Gum. de Mucilag. an.* ℔ ß. *Unguent. Baſil.* ℥ iv. *ſem. Synap.* ℥ iii. *M. f. Empl.* this is excellent.

In

In a *Venerial Bubo*, neither *V. S.* nor purge, as long as there's any hope to cure it by Externals, leſt the Malign Humor thrown out by Nature, be returned in, and ſo procure the Pox; but by all means ſuppurate, which being never ſo little done, yea, though the matter be not perfectly concocted, open it, after which *apply Cups*. If theſe prevail not; when the whole Maſs of Blood is infected, uſe the cure for *Lues Venerea*. The next Decoction may be oft uſed, ℞. *Rad. Chin. Sarſaparil. an* ℥ ii. *Polipod.* ℥ i. *Cortic. Ligu. Guaiac.* ℥ iii. *fol. Sen. Elect.* ℥ ii. *Agaric. Troch.* ℥ ii. *Cinam.* ℥ i. ß. *infuſ. tepide in ſ. q. aq. Cumin. per hor.* 24. *coq. & expreſſ.* ℔ vi. *add. ſyr. Roſ. Sol. cum Sen.* ℥ iv. *M. Doſ.* ℥ vi. *vel* vii. It may be boyled in Beer or Wine, according to the temperament and Age of the Patient. If you deſire it more Purging; there may be added ℥ i. or ii. *Troch. Alband.* If this ſuffice not, there may be mixed with every Doſ. *Mercur. Præcip. alb. gr.* v. *vel.* vi. If ſtrength will bear it.

One troubled with a *Bubo* in the Arm-pit, after ſeven days being very painful and maturated, out of which came much matter and Blood, there being applyed *Unguent. Baſilic.* for five days the matter ſeem'd to increaſe, the part being Glanduls was ill-coloured. After which was applyed this ℞. *Pul. Agrim.* ℥ i. *Mel. Roſ.* ℥ ß. M. this applyed, the part was ſtrengthned, and the matter became laudable and leſs. Malignity ſuſpected, there was added *Scordium pul.* ℥ ß. after which was applyed *Ol. Hyperic.* alone; for the hardneſs round about was applyed *Empl. Melilot. & Mucilag.* which removed it, and ſo in a matter of nine or ten days it was well, *Bing.* Several impure *Parotis* in the Glanduls

duls about the Neck, as alſo remarkable Tumors about the Chin, from ſerous Humors mixed with Blood, tranſmitted from the head. The matter being impacted and putrifyed, with Pain, Heat, Hardneſs, ſometimes with, and ſometimes without a Fever, hath been cured with the following, yea in both Sexes. Firſt was given a gentle *Purge*, for Bile and Water. After Sweat, *cum ſyr. ſucc. de Citr.* p. i. *aq. Fumar.* p ii. After was applied a ripening *Catapl.* Or, ℞. *Empl. Diachil.* ℥ i. *de Mucilag.* ℥ ii. *M.* after ripen'd, they were opened, being dreſſed with *Baſilicon*; and the matter preſſed out, in ſhort time they were healed. But thoſe that neglected them, the matter in them acquired a ſharp and ill quality; and did afflict the Vicine parts; yea, the Breſt it ſelf. Hence followed, Leanneſs, Cough, gentle Fever, and at laſt Death. *Bing. Peſtilent Buboes* have been helpt by this ℞. *Gum. Galb. aceto diſſolut. Empl. Diachil. cum Gum. & Oxycroc. an.* ℥ ii. *M.* This was applied from the beginning till perfect ſuppuration, which ſatisfied all intentions, and alſo did not ſeldom perfectly cure them, *Diemerbr.*

CHAP. IV.

Carbuncle, Ecchymoſis, Angina.

THE *Firſt*, is from Aduſt-Blood, corrupting the part where 'tis collected. Sometime 'tis malign, ſometimes not: ſome are leſſer, ſome bigger. Some make a difference between *Anthrax* and it, but 'tis the ſame with it, and that called *Ignis perſicus*.

Signs. There's ſometimes but one great Puſtle, ſometimes many little ones; which being opened look black, and all about inflamed. The Cruſt removed, inſtead of Matter there's ſpongy Fleſh: the Parts very painful, and there's Fever and Watching.

Cauſe, is Aduſt-Blood, aſſuming the Nature of Black-Bile, and ſo apt to putrify.

Progn. If Black, eſpecially in Plague-time, when near to a principal part, and ſuddenly vaniſh, hopeleſs or very little. If ſmall, red, and alone, eaſie.

Cure. Uſe Clyſters, or only Lenitives, as *Man. Tamarinds, Caſſia, Crem. Tart.* To Bleed to Fainting is bad. Inſtead thereof uſe Leeches, or Cups, *cum Scarific.* but moſt of all *Sudorificks* and Coolers, as in the Plague. To remove the *Eſchar.* ℞. *Theriac. vet. Mithrid. an* ℥ ß. *Ferment. Tereb. an.* ℥ iii. *Mel. Roſ.* ℥ i. ß. *Butyr. rec.* ℥ ii. *Vitriol. alb.* ℥ i. *Fulig. Cumin.* ℥ ii. ß. *Sap. nigr.* ℥ iii. *Croc.* ℥ iii. *Vitel. Ov.* Num. 2. *M. f. Empl.* Outward Medicines

cines are oft to be changed. Suppuratives are needleſs. The *Eſchar* being ſeparated, uſe *Unguent. Egypt. Mel. Roſ. Unguent. Fuſc. Wurtz. Butyr. Antimon.* is excellent.

One having a *malign* and cruel *Carbuncle* in the foot, after ſeveral Medicines tryed in vain, was cured with this ℞. *Stercor. Vaccin.* ℔ i. *Acet.* ℥ iii. *Ol. Roſ.* ℥ iv. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *M. pro Empl.* It was applied warm every third hour, it mitigated the pain, drew out the heat, removed the Tumor, and extirpated the Diſeaſe. *Ruland.*

Ecchymoſis, is an effuſion of Blood under the Skin, cauſing blackneſs.

Signs are needleſs.

Cauſes are, Eruption, Eroſion, or opening of the Mouths of the Veſſels, by Contuſion, *&c.*

Progn. If the Blood be thin, and can be diſcuſſed 'tis well, otherwiſe it is to be opened, leſt the part gangreen.

Cure. If the Contuſion be great, from whence ordinarily it comes, 1. uſe *V. S.* eſpecially if very painful. Repeat it if neceſſary. Purge, if the Blood fall inward, preſently give Iriſh-Slate, or *Sper. Cet.* or both together, in *Chamomile*, or *Chervile* Poſſet-drink for ſome nights together. Juice of Nep is excellent. Or, ℞. *Rhab. Ter. ſigil. Bol. Arm. Mum. an.* ℥ i. *f. pul. Doſ.* ℥ i. *in Oxycrat.* Or, ℞. *Conſer. flor. Geniſt.* ℥ i. ß. *Mum.* ℈ ii. *Rhapent. gr.* xxv. *ſem. Naſturt. Hortenſ.* ℈ i. *M. cum Oxycrat. f. Bol. cap. Hor. ſomni. ſuper bibend. ſeq.* ℞. *aq. Bardan. & Nuc. virid. an* ℥ i. ß. *ſyr. Acetoſ. Citr.* ℥ x. *ſpir. Vitriol. q. ſ. ad grat. acid. M. f. Julep.* Uſe Clyſters, anoint *cum Ol. Roſ.* for four days, or apply the next twice

a day. ℞. *Farin. Hord. & Faber. an.* ℥ ii. *pul. Roſ.* ℥ i. *coq. in Vin. Rub. parumq; acet. ad Catapl. add. Ol. Roſ. parum. & Vitel. Ov. cum. alb.* Or, ℞. *Empl. Melilot.* ℥ i. *Diapal.* ℥ ß. *Oxycroc.* ℥ ii. *M. & extend. ſuper alutam. If blackneſs remove not, uſe Empl. Cumin.* The next cured a Contuſion of the Foot, ℞. *Sterc. Vacc. Abſinth. an. M.* i. *Furfur. M.* ß. *flor. Cham.* ℥ ii. *cum Ol. Chamom. f. Catapl.*

One cured with drinking *aq. Fumar. & Sacch.*

One by a fall received an *Ecchymoſis* on the head, ſhe was aged fifty. It roſe to the quantity of an Hens-Egg; ſhe not admitting of Inciſion, and not being willing to bring it to ſuppuration, to ſave pain and trouble, having *V. S.* before, and at firſt applyed, *alb. Ov. cum. Ol. Roſ.* This courſe was taken, the part was fomented twice a day, half an hour at a time; after it was ſhaved againſt the hair, as to open the pores the more, ſo to remove all filth, after which was applied *Ol. Lilior. alb. & Cham. an. part. equal.* On it Cotton-wool perfum'd with ſmoak of Aromatick pouder, made hot, with which the Tumor was perfectly diſcuſſed. *Pomarat.*

A young Man fell from a high place, by which all his Members were ſo bruiſed, that he ſeemed near Death; his Father took Hony-Combs with the Hony in them, and boyled them in Wine to the conſiſtence of an Ointment, which he ſpred on the Skin of a Weather newly killed, and therein wrapped the Patient, which being repeated for three days together, he was perfectly cured. In particular Contuſions the ſame Ointment ſpred on a Linnen Cloth and applied, preſently Cures. *River.*

Angi-

Angina or the Quinſie, is a Tumor of the Jaws, from Blood, hindering breathing and ſwallowing; it is ſometimes internal, ſometimes external, or both.

Parts affected, are the *Tonſils*, *Uvula*, Jaws, Muſcles of the Larinx, Gullet and roof of the Mouth. Some divide it into three, others into four kinds.

1. *Cynanche*, in which the Larinx internal Muſcles are inflamed: without any appearing Tumor; in breathing, the Parties Mouth ſtands open.

2. *Paracynanche*, wherein the external Larinx-Muſcles with ſmall Tumors are inflamed.

3. *Synanchus*, wherein there's preſent, Tumor, and Inflammation; and the external-Muſcles of the Pharinx (as ſome think) are only afflicted.

4. *Paraſynanchus*, which invades the external Jaw-Muſcles with redneſs and Tumor.

Signs that precede are, the Neck, as uſually cannot be ſtirred, breathing and ſwallowing are impaired, there's pain and heat felt in the Jaws.

Signs preſent, there's breathing as if choaked, ſwallowing hindered, ſo that all liquid things are caſt out by the Noſe. There's great pain, redneſs, Tumor, in the three laſt; alſo Fever, Tongue dry, Voice faint, alſo redneſs in the Face.

Cauſe is Blood pituitous and viſcid, which is moſt oft.

Progn. No Quinſie is ſafe, and by ſo much the Tumor is leſs, the more dangerous. In *Cynanche*, eſpecially if there be Tumor in the Neck, 'tis good, the third is of leſs danger, the fourth is leſſer; as alſo the Tonſils inflamed. If the matter be tranſlated to the Lungs, either the ſick dies in ſeven

days, or elſe there will be an *Empyema.*

Indicat. The Bile and Lympha on the Blood is to be tempered, viſcid Flegm chiefly incided, revelling and deriving to be ſpeedily performed.

Cure. V. S. is firſt to be in the Arm, and if needful, repeated: after, if the Diſeaſe require, cut thoſe under the Tongue. If Malign, beware of *V. S.* unleſs at the very invaſion. However, if not Malign, bleed not much, nor after the third day. *Cups*, *Veſicatories*, *Clyſters*, *Gargariſms*, and outward applications profit much. After *V. S.* caſt in a Clyſter. Or, if they can, give a purge with inciders. In the beginning a *Gargariſm. ex rad. Imperat. Ireos*, *&c.* profits: alſo *Spir. Vin.* mixt *cum Spir. Sal. Armon.* hath cured many. After apply *Topicks.* Firſt, if poſſible, uſe *Sudorificks*, Cutters, *add. Sal. Prunel.* Vomits are highly commended, whether there be Malignity or not, in the beginning, otherwiſe they may be hurtful. If abſolutely neceſſary, *Laringotome* may be uſed, of which after. In the beginning uſe thoſe that gently aſtringe, with inciders; repelling *Gargariſms* alſo; unleſs there be Malignity; and then forbear, leſt the matter be repelled to the Heart, Lungs, or Brain, and ſo cauſe *Epilepſy*, Madneſs, *&c.* As ℞. *Flor. Roſ. rub. Balauſt. an.* p. i. ß. *cortic. Gran.* ℥ ß. *fol. Quercin. M.* i. *Alum. uſt.* ℈ i. *Coq. ex aq. ferrat. & Colat.* ℔ i. ß. *add. Diamor.* ℥ ii. *M.* Another better ℞. *Fol. Taraxic. M.* i. ß. *Heder. terr. Violar. an. M.* ß. *Coq. ex aq. Hord. in Colat.* ℥ xx. *Diſſol. Mel. Roſ.* ℥ i. ß. *add. ſpir. Vitriol. gut.* xv. *M.* The next hath profited many in the beginning. ℞. *Flor. Roſ. rub. Sambuc. an. M.* i. *Coq. in Cereviſ. tenu. q. ſ. ſub finem add. Alb. Græc.* ℥ i. *Col.*

℔ i.

℔ i. *add. Sacch. Saturn.* ℈ ß. *lap. Prunel.* ℈ i. *M. pro Gargariſ.* Or, ℞. *Aq. flor. Sambuc. Roſ. an.* ℥ ii. *rob. Sambuc. Diamor. an.* ʒ ii. *Succ. Taraxic. expreſ.* ℥ ß. *ſpir. Vin. rectif.* ʒ vi. *ſal. Prunel.* ℈ ii. *M. f. Gargar.* To diſcuſs in the Declination, ℞. *Rad. Liquorit. cortic. Gran. an.* ʒ ii. *flor. Balauſt.* p. i. *Jujub.* Num. xii. *Ficu.* Num. iii. *Paſſul. min.* ʒ iii. *Coq. ex aq. Hord. in Colat.* ℥ xx. *diſſol. ſyr. Capil. Ven. Mel. Roſ. col. an.* ℥ i. *M.* Externals are, *Ol. Nuc. Lilior. alb. Aneth. Cham. Amygd. d. Axung. Capon. Porci, Unguent. Alth. Empl. de Mucilag. alb. Græc. Sterc. Columbin. nidus Hirund.* Childrens Dung dryed, and mixed with Hony, and with it anoint the Jaws, hath cured in two hours. ℞. *Rad. Alth. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ i. *nid. Hirund.* Num. i. *Ficu. Dactilor. an.* Num. iv. *alb. Græc.* ʒ ii. *Cepar.* ʒ vi. *Coq. ex aq. Hord. vel Cereviſ. ſ. q. add. Farin. Tritic. ſem. Lin. Fænugr. Alth. an.* ℥ ii. ß. *Vitel. Ovor.* Num. ii. *Croc. Orient.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Cham.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Catapl.* Or, ℞. *Succ. Cepar.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Lilior. alb. Irin. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Coq. parum. add. Nid. Hirund.* ʒ ii. *Pic. & Cer. q. ſ. M. f. ſ. a Empl.* A maturating Cataplaſ. ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ℥ i. *Lilior. alb. Liquorit. Ireos noſt. an.* ʒ ii. *Cepar.* ℥ ß. *paſſular. Enucleat.* ℥ i. *Ficu.* Num vi. *ſem. Lini. Fænugr. an.* ʒ ii. *fol. Malv. Braſſic. an. M.* ß. *Coq. ex Vin. alb. Gallic. in form. Catapl.* I have cured ſeveral eſpecially, of the *Tonſils* inflam'd, by giving *Clyſters*, applying a *Veſicatory* in the Neck; to the throat outwardly laid a Plaiſter, framed of equal parts, *ex alb. Græc. & flor. Sulphur. cum Mel.* The next Syrup was oft taken, ℞. *Diamor.* ℥ ii. *Mel. Roſ.* ℥ ß. *M. add. ſpir. Vitriol. q. ſ. ad grat. Acid.* If it break not, it may warily be opened

with a Lancet, or other Inſtrument, after which uſe *Mel Roſ.* to lick.

A Girl about twenty-five, after labouring in the Sun, being hot, greedily drank cold Beer; hence within two hours, there was great difficulty of breathing and ſwallowing, the Fauces being much ſwelled and pained, ſo that ſhe could ſcarce take or ſwallow a drop of Liquor; ſhe having her Courſes, was not let Blood, but preſently purged, ſhe having been bound for three days, which gave ſix Stools. The next was applyed outwardly, ℞. *Nid. Hirund.* Num. 1. *Cepar.* Num. 2. *Farin. ſem. Lin.* ℥ i. ß. *rad. Alth. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ vi. *alb. Græc.* ℥ iii. *Coq. ex Cereviſ. q. ſ. Contuſ. add. Vitel. Ovo.* Num. 2. *M. f. Catapl.* There was by this but little eaſe; but ſhe was ready to be choaked for want of breath, and all liquids taken were caſt out by the Noſe. Therefore the next was uſed; ℞. *Bacc. Laur. Electi. & Excortic. ſem Leviſtic. gran. parad. Sal. com. an.* ℥ i. ß. *flor. Sambuc. M.* i. *alb. Græc.* ℥ ii. *contuſ. add. aq. Coummn.* ℔ i. ß. *Coq. Lent. igne ad tertiæ partis conſump. tum add. Mel Virg.* ℥ ii. *Acet. Sambuc. ſpir. Vin. an.* ℥ i. *Mixta ſtatim calide indantur Ollæ, Capiteq; tegumento obvelato, Cochleari continuo moveatur & circumrotetur, halituſq; & vapores aſſurgentes ore hiante ægrotantes accipiant, tepidumq; dum fieri incipiat, bis terve hoc decocti. Gargarizent, calidoſq; ſe contineant & ſudent.* After a few hours the Abſceſs broke, and out of the Mouth came much ſtinking matter, ſo that ſhe breathed and ſwallowed better, after which was preſcribed the next; ℞. *Rob. Sambuc.* ℥ ß. *Mel Roſ.* ℥ i. ß. *M. f. Linctus.* Which taken, there was nothing uſed to the end of the cure, but French-Wine, wherein

was

was diſſolved Hony for a Gargariſm. The former Decoction hath been a ſingular experiment in all Quinſies, though ſuffocating, when all things elſe have been fruitleſs. *Decker.*

CHAP. V.

Of Eryſipelas and Herpes.

THeſe owe their *Product* to Bile. In the *firſt*, 'tis moſtly caſt into the Skin; yet ſometimes to the adjacent Muſcles: appearing in diſperſed, red broad ſpots. The *ſecond* marrs the Skin with Puſtles, corroding and ſpreading. When from Bile only, 'tis perfect: if from the other three Humors mixt, imperfect: and receives theſe Names, *Eryſipelas, Phlegmonodes, Oedemat. &c.* Sometimes an Ulcer is joyned with it, conſumes ſometimes only the Skin, ſometimes the Fleſh it ſelf; ſo in *Herpes*, if only from Bile, there's an eroding of the Skin, but where Flegm is mixed, it begets a *Herpes Miliaris*, which alſo corrodes the Fleſh.

Signs. Eryſipelas invades with horror, vehement biting and burning, of a red yellowiſh colour; which preſſed, vaniſheth, but preſently returns, always joyned with a Fever, except it be from an external cauſe. In *Herpes* there's little Puſtles like to Millet-Seeds, Heat, Itching, after rubbing a moiſtneſs and little Ulcers.

Cauſes of both are Bile, ſometimes mixt as before, yea ſometimes with *Serum*.

Progn.

Progn. *Eryſipelas*, its cure is difficult, if Bones be bare, joyned with a Fracture, wound, diſlocation, or putrifaction; it ſeizeth noble parts and Jaws, if repelled from the external to the internal parts; but if driven to the outward parts in robuſt Bodies (*altho univerſal*, as I have oft obſerved)'tis eaſily cured. *Herpes* is of hard cure, but of little danger, unleſs ſo render'd by the immoderate uſe of Repellers.

Cure. As to both Dyet is the ſame as in Inflammation; as Air, Meat, Drink, muſt be cooling and little: All hot, ſweet, and fat things hurt, alſo too great motion of the Body, or part affected; Watching, Coſtiveneſs, Venery, and Anger.

Purging is needful in both, with Bile-purgers. *V. S.* is needleſs in *Herpes*, as alſo in *Eryſipelas*; if from pure Bile (which for moſt part happens)'tis fit, eſpecially in *Plethoric* Bodies. In delicate and weak Bodies, *Cups cum ſcarific.* or *Leeches* if required may ſerve. This done, to provoke ſweat is the beſt. For this ſee in Jaundice. In *Herpes*, Baths are excellent, and their waters taken at fit times, ſafely cure the Diſeaſes. The Decocts of *China ſalſa.* &c. profits much. *Externals* in *Eryſipelas* are not to be unctious, nor repellers, except it be very ſmall, and the part be remote from the noble parts, and the Humor be yet flowing, then alſo mix them with Reſolvers; thoſe cold and moiſt, liquid and thin, and oft removed may fit, as ℞. *aq.* p. ii. *Acet.* p. i. *M.* Or, ℞. *Sapa. alb.* ℥ i. *diſſol. in aq. Sambuc.* ℔ iii. *Ebul.* apply them with clothes, and as they dry moiſten them: *Lap. Medicam. Crol.* is excellent; Chalk in pouder caſt upon the place, laying Cap-Paper upon it, cures ſafely and quickly.

Empl.

Empl. Diapal. dissolved in *Acet.* is good, Or, ℞. *Mirrh. rub. pul.* ℥ ii. *Sacc. Saturn.* ℥ i. *Camphor.* ℈ i. *Opii gr.* xxv. *Vin. alb.* ʒ vi. *M.* apply it with Linnen Clothes warm, remove them oft. Fumes of *Mastic*, and *Thus* may be used five or six times a day, especially if the Face be affected. If it grow livid and black, See Gangreen. If Ulcerated, ℞. *Troch. Rhas. alb.* ℥ ii. *Mirrh. rub. Lytharg. Aur. an.* ℥ i. *flor. Sulphur.* ℥ ß. *Sarcocol.* ℈ ii. *alb. Ov. q. s. M. f. Liniment.* Their own Urin mixed and taken for three days together betimes in a Morning, is excellent, and preserves from it always after. To the part use Lytharge in fine pouder, put between two Rags, which eases pain and cures. *Herpes Miliaris*, in it use *aq. Calc. Viv. cum Sacch. Saturn.* Or, ℞. *Lanam. Succid. Torrefact. donec. f. nigr. & pul. M. cum aq. Ros.* with which anoint oft. The Pouder of Chalk mixed with Cream, and anoint the part, first fomenting with the hot Lees of white Wine is good. So is Urin and Lye. For *Herpes Excedens*, ℞. *Lap. Prunel.* ℥ i. *flor. Sulphur.* ℥ ß. *Sacch. Saturn* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Rapar. vet. q. s. f. Liniment.* Or, ℞ *Lytharg. Cerus. an.* ʒ ii. *cortic. Granat.* ʒ ß. *Mirrh.* ℥ i. *Thur.* ℥ i. ß. *virid. æris, Alum. Usti, an.* ℥ i. *cum Ol. Mirtin. & Cer. q. s. f. Unguent.* Or, ℞. *Unguent. de Lytharg. Diapamphol. an.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Sulph.* ℥ ß. *M.*

One cured of an *Erysipelas* in the Face, by casting Barly-Meal on it, there being also given Emollient Clysters, *V. S.* used with *Scarific.* to the *Scapulas.* It hath also cured in other parts, as in the Thigh.

Another cured with *Lac. Virgin. August.* hot, applied to the Thigh, with Clothes; this did not only recover and discuss the Tumor, but extinguished the

the Heat. An *Herpes* after an *Eryſipelas* (all other Medicines proving fruitleſs) was cured with this ℞. *Unguent. de Lytharg.* ℥ i. *Mercur. viv. Succ. Limon. Extract.* ℥ ß. *Tut. prep.* ℥ iii. *Ceruſ. & lap. Calaminar. an.* ℥ ii. *aq. Roſ. & Acet. Roſ. an.* ℥ i. ß. *agitentur omnia in Mortar. & Piſtil. Plumb.* and uſe it.

CHAP. VI.

Of Oedema.

'TIS from Flegm, oftner by Congeſtion than Fluxion, thruſt into the parts by the expulſive faculty.

Signs. 'Tis white, ſoft, lax, pain none or little; if preſſed it pits: 'tis chiefly in Hands and Feet; they being remote from the Fountain of Heat.

Cauſe is Flegm, ſometimes mixed with other Humors, and for moſt part 'tis from the ill diſpoſition of the *Lymphæductis*.

Progn. If from Flegm alone, 'tis long in curing, and is moſt oft reſolved; if mixt, it ſometimes ſuppurates; eſpecially, if it be in a hot place. If it paſs to an Abſceſs or Scirrhus, 'tis hard to cure. If there be joyned a *Phthyſis*, *Cathexia*, or Dropſie, 'tis dangerous: as alſo in Flegmatick Bodies, in Winter Seaſon, and in great eaters and drinkers.

Cure. Here Dyet muſt be good; Meat, Drink, and Air moderately hot and dry; Meats roſted are better than boyl'd. Wine either of it ſelf, or alter-

ed

ed with hot Herbs are good. Milk, Sea-Fish, Fruits raw Herbs, *&c.* hurt; moderate exercise before Meat is good. Long sleep especially in the day; Costiveness, ease, and sadness, are hurtful. *V. S.* is altogether unfit. *Purging and sweating* are necessary, sometimes *Vomiting*; have always regard to the Stomach. If it proceed from another Disease that must be removed, before the Tumor can be cured. Yet the part may be rubbed *cum Ol. Cham.* wherein Salt is boyled, or foment with a Spunge dipt in Wormwood-Wine. The *Purgers* in a primary *Oedema*, are such as educe Flegm; of which see in their places.

Barbet highly commends the next. ℞. *Rad. Iridis florent.* ʒ i. *Ering. Petrosel. an.* ʒ ß. *Rhab. electi. Agaric. Troch. an.* ʒ iii. *fol. Sen. mund.* ʒ vi. *Cinam.* ʒ ii. *Caryoph.* ʒ i. *sem. Siler. mont.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Nodulus infus. in Vin. alb. Gallic. antiq.* pint. ii. *sumat in die mane* ʒ iv. *vel* v. *pro Dos.* Or, ℞. *Electi. e Succ. Ros.* ʒ i. *Jalap.* ʒ i. *spir. Sal.* ϑ i. *M. f. Electi. sumat inde æger tertio aut quarto quovis die quant. Fab. aut. Nuc. avellan.* With either of which he cured them quickly. He also exactly rouled the Arm or Leg with Roulers of twelve or fifteen yards long, beginning from below upward, so allowing no liberty for the Humor to ascend. Thus the noble parts were strengthened. *Preternatural* Humors evacuated, and the external Members in few days restored to their former condition. To the Tumors in the very beginning Repellers may be used; yet mixed with more discussers: after only discussers, sometimes stronger, sometimes weaker, according to the condition of the Disease. Some use Water and Wine-Vinegar, wherein is dissolved Alum

Alum a little, with which they foment the Tumor, rubbing it well. ℞. *Sulphur.* ℥ i. *ſterc. Columb.* ℥ x. *Farin. fab.* ℥ i. ß. *Lupin.* ℥ i. *cum Decoct. flor. Cham. f. Catapl.* Or, ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ℥ iii. *Brion. Ebul. an.* ℥ ii. *fol. Malv. Rut. an. M.* i. *Sabin. M.* ß. *Coq. in aq. & Vin. part. æq. add. ſub finem, Acet.* ℥ iii. *Contuſ. add. Farin. fab.* ℥ ii. ß. *ciner. commun.* ℥ ß. *ſterc. Vaccin.* ℥ i. *Sal. commun.* ℥ ß. *ferment.* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Cham.* ℥ iii *Axung. Porc.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Catapl.* If an Abſceſs be feared, which ſeldome happens, omit the Vinegar, and inſtead thereof, add Onions and ſome Unguent. Baſilic. and ſo you have a Pultis ſerviceable in both intentions. Some uſe *Empl. de Bacc. Laur. Oxycroc. Diach. cum Gum. Crocat. Minſch.*

Two Oedemas Tumors were diſcuſſed with this ℞. *Diapalm.* ℥ i. *Mercur. viv.* ℥ i. *Miſc.*

One was on the right ſide of the Face on the nether-Jaw, come to ſuppuration, which being applied, diſcuſſed it in four days perfectly.

Another on the region of the Loins, as big as the Palm of the Hand, which was diſcuſſed in few days by the ſaid Plaiſter.

Pomar. He ſaith for to diſcuſs ſuppurated matter, the next conditions are neceſſary. 1. That the matter be little in quantity. 2. That it be thin and Wheyiſh. 3. That it be in the Skin, and ſurface of the Body, and not in any deep part. 4. That it be in a ſtrong healthful-Body, and ſoft-fleſhed. 5. That it be in Summer. *Remember* if it tend to an Abſceſs, 'tis known by pain and beating; a ſpurious *Oedema* needs not to be handled; thoſe referred ſee elſewhere.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of Scirrhus.

'TIS from *Melancholy*, or tough Flegm. *Signs.* There's little or no pain, hard, livid, fixt, without Veins appearing. If from Flegm, 'tis white.

Cauſes as before, and ſo 'tis perfect; if mixed with other Humors, 'tis imperfect.

Progn. If perfect or not, yet if great, without pain, and Hair grow thereon; 'tis incurable. So alſo if livid, which oft degenerates to a Cancer. If imperfect, ſmall and painful, ſometimes curable, though rarely. That occaſioned from too ſtrong or immoderate Repellers, is hopeleſs.

Cure. If from Flegm, uſe the Dyet in *Oedema.* If from *Melancholy*, let it be of good Juice, moderately hot and moiſt, and of eaſie Concoction. For what's to be ſhun'd and what's to be uſed, ſee in *Eryſipelas: V. S.* is ſeldom or never uſeful. *Sweating and Purging* are very good; they are to be ſuch as carry off Flegm or Melancholy, as need requires. Sweating may be by a Decoction of *Lign. Vitæ, Sarſap.* &c. which is excellent. The Humors may be prepared by an *Apozeme.* This done, the Tumor is to be reſolved or ſuppurated: but the laſt is dangerous, or uncertain. To perform the firſt, Diſcuſſers muſt be mixt with mollifiers. If in young, and the Tumor be ſoft, the more gentle. If hard and inveterate

rate, thoſe ſtronger. *Unguent. Cicut. Hild.* is excellent, which is this; ℞. *Gum. Ammoniac.* ℥ i. *Ol. Amigd. dul. Lilior. alb. Pingued. Gall. an.* ℥ ii. *Succ. Cicutæ*, ℥ iv. *Acet. Scillit.* ℥ ii. M. *maneat in Infuſ. hor.* 24. *idq; in calid. loco. poſtea coq. ſ. a. colat. cum forti expreſſione ſervatur ad uſum.* 'Tis to be done at a gentle fire; neither is the moiſture of the Juice or Vinegar wholly to be waſted. 'Tis excellent in Tumors ariſing from tough matter, in any part of the Body. Anoint it with a hot hand, after which apply this, ℞. *Empl. de* Mucilag. *&* Me*lilot. an.* ℥ ii. *Gum. Ammoniac. diſſol. in Acet. Scil.* ℥ i. ß. M. *f. Empl. add parum* Ceræ, *ſi opus eſt.* If it be ſymptomatical, uſe this, ℞. Bees-Wax, Ducks-Greaſe, each ℥ i. Oyl of Lillies, ℥ ii. Ox-Bone Marrow, ℥ ii. M. for uſe. Emollient Medicines are *Butyr. Axung. Gallin. Anſer. Anatis*, Porci, *Vulpis Urſin. Homin.* Malv. *Atriplex*, *Gum. Ammoniac. Galban. Bdel. Styrac. liquid. Unguent. Althea*, *Empl. Diachil. cum Gum. de* Mucilag. *de* Melilot. For Reſolvers you have before in P*hlegmon.*

A Merchants *Wife* of *Ulme*, having had a long *Scirrhus* in the right Breſt, inſomuch as a Cancer was ſuſpected; other means being uſed in vain, yea *Empl. de Ran. ſine* Mercur. was reſolved by this, ℞. *Empl. Diachil. Mag. de Melilot. Ceron. an.* ℥ i. *Gum. Ammoniac. in acet. diſſol.* ℥ ß. M. *f. Empl.*

Another cured with anointing, *cum Ol. Petroleo.*

CHAP,

CHAP. VIII.

Of Aqueous Tumors.

THEY are from unprofitable Serosities superabounding, which either afflict the whole Body, called *Anasarca*; and then the Sanguification of the Chile is hurt: Or some parts, which are many, and may receive their dispatch here. If the lower Belly only, or with it the Legs generated from the obstruction and ruption of the *Lacteal* Veins; pouring their Liquor into the Cavity of the Belly, *Ascites*. If Wind with Water, distend the Belly, being either in the Cavity or Guts, 'tis called *Tympanites*. These three kinds have been already dispatched. If water be collected in the Head, 'tis called *Hydrocephalos*. If in the Breast, *Hydrops Pectoris*. If in the Navil, *Hydremphalos*. And in the Cods *Hydrocele*. If in other External parts, 'tis called watery Tumors.

Signs. They are painless, more or less swelled; if pressed, return speedily. If looked on by Candle-light, shine.

Causes as before, and what comes after.

Progn. If from the depravedness of the parts that serve to chilify and sanguify, 'tis dangerous. All, save those small, are hardly cured, and especially those about and in great Joints.

Cure. The Dyet in *Oedema*, may serve here. That of *Cornarius* is excellent. *viz.* Bread and

Meat ℥ xii. and Drink ℥ xiv. for one day. Hot and dry Aliments are beſt, unleſs hot Waters, hot Spices, and Salt Meat.

Purging is very needful, ſo it be not too much. They are to be by *Hydragogons*. Such things as provoke Sweat and Urin, are very good. As alſo in all moiſt Ulcers and Contagious Humors. Theſe may be found in Cure of Dropſies, in the Marrow of *Phyſick* before. Only take the next, which *Barbet* ſaith cures the Dropſie it ſelf. ℞. *Rad. Gent. Irid. Cichor. Fænicul. Imperator. an.* ℥ i. *Cortic. Media. Sambuc.* ℥ i. ß. *fol. Chæmapit. M.* i. *Roriſm.* p. ii. *flor. Centaur. M. in.* p. i. *ſem. Apii, Coriand. Carv. Urtic. Rom. Fænicul. an.* ℥ i. *fol. Sen. elect.* ℥ ii. *Agaric. leviſſ.* ℥ ii. *Jalap.* ℥ i. *Turbith.* ℥ i. ß. *Conciſ. infund. in* ℔ vi. *Vin. Rhen. Doſ.* ℥ iv. Externals are *Rad. Brion. Ariſtol. Irid. flor. Cham. Sambuc. fol. Rutæ, Centaur. Aneth. Celidon. Origan. Sulphur. viv. Sal. Alum. Bac. Laur. Gum. Ammoniac. Bdel.* &c. Of theſe may be made Fomentations, as ℞. *fol. Rutæ, Sambuc. Ebul. flor. Cham. an. M.* i. *Bacc. Laur.* ℥ ii. *coq. in Lixiv. & Vin. pro fotu.* after anoint *cum Sal. Nitri,* ℥ ß. *Sulphur.* ℥ iii. *pul. Bacc. Laur.* ℥ i. *Ammoniac.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Rut. & Ceræ, q. ſ. f. Unguent.* This done apply this, ℞. *Sem. Sinap. & Urtic. Sulphur. Spum. Mar. Ariſtol. rot. Bdel. an.* ℥ i. *Ammoniac. in Ol. Antiquiſ. diſſol. Ceræ, an.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Empl.* If theſe prevail not, uſe *Spunges* dipt in *aq. Calc. viv.* If it fail, open it, and cure it *S. A.* remember a digeſtive pouder is to be uſed after Meat.

Hydrocephalus, or Head-Dropſie, are always of hard cure, and alſo dangerous; if in the Ventricles of the Brain, or between the Brain and Menin-

ges,

ges: Yet leſs, if between *Pia* and *Dura Mater*, or between *Dura* and the *Scul.* For the *Dura* may be divided with a Lancet, if it can be come at, but if without the Scull, 'tis of leaſt danger; for it may be removed, if not by Medicins, yet by Inciſion. *Purging*, *Sweating*, *and Diuretick*s are of little uſe. But *Setons*, *Fontinels*, *Blyſters*, and *Cauteries* are profitable. The ſame Medicins before may be uſeful; eſpecially the Spunge, *cum aq. Calc. viv.* 'tis to be great and well rouled on. After which ſome Ointments may be uſed; As, ℞. *Pul. Abſinth. Cham. Melilot. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Butyr. rec. Ol. Cham. an.* ℥ iv. *Cer. parum, M. f. Unguent.* If theſe prevail not, or the like, *Actual Cauteries* are to be applied to ſeveral parts of the Head at ſeveral times in thoſe places which the *Serum* makes appear moſt fit. This may be when 'tis between the Skin and Scull. But if under the Scull, there muſt be Inciſion near the *Sagittal Suture*; but which way ſoever, diſcharge not too much at once, eſpecially in Children, ſo that all the Water be not removed to the end of the Cure, but rather remove it with Internal and External Diſcuſſers; and this is to be obſerved in all Watery Tumors cured by a *Paracentheſis*, as this may. What Grumous matter remains may be diſcuſſed with this ℞. *Ol. Cham.* ℥ x. *Sulphur.* ℥ i. *pul. Origan. Mirtil. Roſ. rub. Abſinth. Melilot. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Cer. q. ſ. f. Unguent.* daily good rouling hath cured. A Fontinel in the Nape of the Neck, eſpecially in Children, is good, as alſo in violent Catarrhs.

Hydromphalos, or the Navil watery Rupture, and *Hydrocele*, the Cod Watery Ruptures are cured in the ſame manner. If reſolvable, uſe this, ℞. *Farin.*

rin. Fabar. ℥ iii. *Hord.* ℥ i. *coq. in Vin. rub. ad form. Catapl. poſtea admiſce pul. flor. Cham. Melilot. an.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Roſ. Cham. an.* ℥ i. *Alb. & Vitel. Ov.* Num. i. *M. f. Catapl.* diſcuſſing Fomentations are good. If theſe or the like prevail not, *Paracentheſis* muſt be uſed, of which elſewhere. Some apply a *Seton* to *Scrotum*, and have cured it.

Hydrocephalos. An Infant newly born, troubled with it, the whole Head being ſwelled with great Dilatation of the *Sutures*, was cured only by ſwaithing, renewing it every day; the Tumor vaniſhed in fifteen or twenty days.

Hydromphalis. A young Maid troubled with it, it did of it ſelf break, and after all the Water was evacuated, was by degrees cured; and whereas before ſhe was very lean, now ſhe hath got good ſtore of Fleſh. To the place was applied *Unguent. Baſilic.* after *Balſ. Lucat.* and on them an *Empl. fram'd ex Diapal. Melilot. & Oxycroc.* elſewhere ſet down.

Hydrocele. One now alive, and therefore not to be named, came to me having a hard reſiſting Tumor in *Scrotum*, which I, as others, judged to be *Sarcocele*, but he after leaping on Horſeback over a Brook, the *Scrotum* falling on the pummel of his Saddle, perceived ſomething break and make a noiſe; after which he ſent for me, but being far from *Warwick*, and I then being engaged to one whom I had newly diſmembred, could not go: he going to *London*, and by his intreaty an Aperition at all adventures was made in *Scrotum*, after which, I let the Water out twice, and it healed up preſently of it ſelf; only applying *Diapal.* but it ſtill returns again, which he lets out himſelf.

One

One of eleven Months old, with a *Hydrocele* in the right Teſticle, having troubled him from his Birth, after other means ineffectual, was cured with this ℞. *Farin. Fab.* ℔ ß. *decoq. cum Vin. Generoſ. ad Pultis. conſiſt. deind. ad Oxym. ſimp.* ℥ iii. *f. Catapl.* It was applied Morning and Night, which in eight days diſcuſſed the Tumor quite. *River.* This is alſo obſervable, that he cured an *Entrocele*, in one aged fifty, who was very weak and feeble, a mortification of the part being alſo feared by fomenting with hot *aq. Vitæ* for two hours.

CAHP. IX.

Of Flatuous Tumors.

FLatuous Tumors are from Wind. Some are without pain, others with it. In the one, the Wind is in Motion, in the other Quiet. They are light, ſoft, pit not; there's a rumbling noiſe, eſpecially if ſhaken.

Cauſes, of wind efficient external, are Aromaticks taken. Internal is Bile, abounding with Volatil Salt. The Material, are Pituitous Humors, occaſioned by weakneſs of the parts, not able to concoct the Humors.

Progn. They ſeldom come in Fleſhy parts; but if it poſſeſs great Joynts, Tumors be great in weak and ill-habited Bodies, 'tis hard to Cure. Thoſe in other parts are eaſie.

Cure. Dyet as in *Oedema*; abſtain from all crude and windy things. Wine and other things moderately warming, profit; alſo Spices and thoſe things expelling Wind. After Meals uſe *Marmalade.* If the Stomach be windy, give an hour before Supper, a Glaſs of Sack, wherein Cinamon hath been infuſed, or in it drop *Ol. Carv. Chin. gut.* vi. without anointing, *cum Ol. Maſtic. & Abſinth.* The whole Body calls for both *Purging* and roborating, each of which is to be mixed with what expels Wind. *Spirit of Niter* is excellent, which corrects both Flegm and Bile, as alſo hinders wind in its riſe, and diſcuſſeth it being bred, *gut.* ii. *vel* iii. in fit Liquor. ℞. *Aq. Fœnicul. Menth. an.* ℥ ii. *Spir. Vin. rectif. vel aq. Vitæ Math.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Nitr. opt. gut.* xx. *Laud. op. gr.* iii. *Ol. Mac. diſtil. gut.* vi. *ſyr. Menth.* ℥ i. *M.* 'Tis to be taken by ſpoonfuls; often ſweating is neceſſary. *V.* S. not. *External* Diſcuſſers of Wind, beſides thoſe ſet down in *Phlegmon* are *Rad. Leviſtic. Herb. Menth. Marjoram. Puleg. Roriſm. Cherifol. ſem. Fœnicul. Nuc. Moſchat. Cardam. Caſtor. Ol. Spic. Carv. diſtil. Macis Chym. Nuciſt. expreſſ. & diſtil. Empl. de Bacc. Laur. Melil. compoſ. Unguent.* Martiat. *Dialth. Ol. Philoſoph.* Fomentations made of Sack with diſcuſſing Herbs are good, after anoint, ℞. *Ol. Rut. Abſinth. an* ℥ ii. *Nuciſt. expr.* ℥ i. *Mac. diſtil.* ℥ ß. *Caſtor. in aq. vit. diſſolut.* ℈ ii. *M. f. Liniment.* after apply *Empl. de Bacc. Laur. cum ſtercor. Caprin.* ℥ ii. *de Melilot.* ℥ vi. *M.* Or, *Empl. de Vig. cum Mercur. Triplic.*

Hernia Venoſa receives the ſame cure. 'Tis moſt incident to Children, of whom ſeveral were cured by *Fienus*, by often heating them againſt the Fire, and with dry Fomentations, with hot Cloths oft

oft applied. See his excellent Treatiſe. *Fienus de Flatibus*, which is lately Tranſlated by *William Rowland A. M.*

One about fifty years old, having a great hard unequal Tumor, in the left *Hypochondrium*, the bigneſs of an Arm, paſſing towards the right ſide, was cured as followeth. There were taken Pills fram'd *ex Gum. &c.* by which the Tumor was ſoftned, and moſt part taken away. ℞. *Unguent. Alth. comp. Ol. Cap. an.* ℥ i. *Phyloſoph.* ℥ ii. *M.* With this the Belly was anointed, after the next was applied. ℞. *Gum. Galb. Bdel. Ammoniac. an.* ℥ ß. *Thur. Maſcul. Mirrh. rub. an.* ℥ ii. *Opii Thebaic.* ℥ i. *diſſol. in Acet. Scillit. iterumq; inſpiſſat. add. Cer. Citrin. Colophon. an.* ℥ iii. *Balſam. Peruvian. Ol. Philoſoph. an.* ℥ i. *Terræ* ℥ ß. *Carvi diſtil.* ℈ ß. *Tereb. Venet. q. ſ. f. Empl. extend. ſup. alut.* and apply it according to the form of the Tumor. This did admirably diſcuſs flatulent *Tum. Sylv.* The Pills may be theſe, ℞. *Gum. Galb. cum Acet. ſcillit. prep.* ℈ ii. *Vitriol. Martis ad albed. igne blando lente calcinat. Maſtic. elect. an.* ℈ i. *Caſtor. opt. Mirrh. rub. an. gr.* xv. *Croc. Orient.* ℈ ß. *Troch. Alhand.* ℥ i. *Reſin. Jalap. Scamon. an.* ℈ i. *Ol. Cortic. Citri. gut.* vi. *M. f. Pil.* Num. 50. *deaurandæ aut Liquirit. pul. reſpergend.* Three or more of them may be taken at Bed-time, or five, or ſo many in the Morning faſting, that the vitious Humors together with the Wind, may be ſlowly and kindly expelled.

CHAP. X.

Of Aneuriſma.

ALthough this Tumor oft afflicts the Neck, yet alſo other parts of the Body. 'Tis a *Preternatural* Tumor.

Signs. It is ſoft, beating, of the Colour of the Skin; being preſſed it returns in, and ſuddenly comes forth again with noiſe and murmuring, like the ſeething of Water. It comes by degrees. Some are little, ſome great.

Cauſes External, are the imprudent cutting off an Artery, inſtead of, or with a Vein; alſo hard labour in Women.

Internal are ſharp, ſerous, Bilious Humors, eroding the internal coats of the Arteries; after which the external may be extended, and ſo the Tumor procured. But *Van Horn* diſlikes this, thinking it impoſſible but both the Coats ſhould ſuffer, but *Barbet* avers it may.

Progn. Thoſe ſmall, in Head, Legs, or Arms, may be cured, though hardly. Thoſe great in Neck, Breſt, *&c.* cannot. If by miſtake inciſion be made; as if a Tumor, it kills, yea of it ſelf; it hath ſometimes procured Death in two years.

Cure. In the beginning when there may be ſome hope by uſing ſuch Repellers as are aſtringent, with fit Ligatures, a Plate of Lead hard bound on, hath cured ſmall ones. *V. S.* may be

uſed

uſed on the contrary ſide. The Lead may be applied with *Empl. contra Ruptur.* Or, ℞. *Colophon.* ℥ ii. ß. *Tereb.* ℥ i. ß. *flor. Balauſt. Sang. Drac. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Sacch. Saturn.* ℈ ii. *Succ. Acac.* ℥ i. *Ol. Maſtic. q. ſ. M. f. Empl.* Some remove them by *Ligature* and cutting, as in *Varix*; but this is very painful and hazardous. If in the Arms or Legs, *Amputation* is beſt.

A poor Body was cured of one as big as a Hens Egg on the right Knee, with a Plate of Lead tyed on and was well fifteen years after.

Another aged twenty two, having the like on the ſame Knee, in which was obſerved a notable Pulſation by applying *Empl. ad Ruptur. Fernel. maiax'd cum Sacch. Saturn.* and after only a Plate of Lead, which removed the pain, and much abated the Tumor. Yet a little remaining, which for *lucre* being opened by a wanderer, the ſecond day after the Party dyed.

The like befel to one at *Sratford upon Avon*, as I was informed by Mr. *Lee* Chirurgion of *Kennelworth.* If you would have more, ſee *G. Fab. Hild. Chir. Obſ. Cent.* 3. *Obſer.* 42, 43. *& Epeſtel. p.* 224, 225. *& ſeq. & apud L. River. Obſer.* 43. *Cent.* 3. *& Communicat. Obſer.* 12. *p. mihi* 434.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Struma's or *Scrophula's.*

THeſe for moſt part poſſeſs the Glanduls. Now the Glanduls are either thoſe called *Conglobated*, in which the *Lympha* is generated, and from whence the Lymphatick Veſſels do proceed. Or, *Conglomerate*, in which a peculiar Liquor is generated, not carried into paſſages common to all, but peculiar to every one, and thoſe ending in Cavities, appointed to every one of them, as the Salivals on both ſides the Mouth caſt into it. So the Pancreat Juice by the Pancreat-paſſages, into the ſmall Guts. The *Conglomerat* Glanduls of the Neck are the parts affected, in this affect though the *Conglobate Glanduls* may alſo be affected with Tumor, hardneſs, and Inflammation, manifeſt ſometimes to ſight, always by touch, or by Senſe of heat. The *Struma's* go too *vulgarly* under the name of the *Kings-Evil.* They do not only poſſeſs the Neck, but alſo various, and other parts of the Body; as Elbows, Hands, Feet, *&c.* which to my knowledg have been cured after twice or thrice touching.

Signs. They are round, or longiſh, hard, moveable; Seldom with pain at firſt, and incloſed in their proper *Ciſtis*, which reſiſt touch.

Cauſes are Melancholy, Flegm, or both mixt, ariſing from crude and craſs Meats, hence moſt familiar to Children. Alſo from waters wherein *Mercur.* is contained, or from the craſs part of the nutritive Juice ſent to the Glanduls (as hath been eſteemed

eſteemed) the moſt ignoble parts. The *Ciſtis* is produced from the formative faculty, which ſcorns to be idle. Others ſay they are from craſs Lympha, together with tartneſs. Hence they firſt wax hard, after by degrees increaſe into a pertinacious Tumor; ſometimes they become Cancerous. They are ſometimes fixed to the Bones; ſometimes to the proper or lower *Salival Glanduls*; ſome are hereditary, others Epidemical.

Progn. If few in number (for they are uſually more than one) moveable; they are more eaſily cured: yet difficultly. If it cleave to the Bone or become Cancerous, be near the *Trachea* complicated with Veſſels; they are ſcarce curable, as alſo if they grow very painful.

Cure. Indicat. The craſs Lympha is to be incided, tempered, evacuated, eſpecially the tartneſs altered, the Tumor if poſſible, diſcuſſed or ripened; and if theſe prevail not, they are to be removed by Inciſion or Eſcharoticks.

Obſerv. That Medicines are more ſucceſfully taken in the *laſt quarter of the Moon*; continuing them till the New. After due and fit Alteration of the Humors offending, Purge, ſhun *V. S.* procure Sweating, as in *Lues Venerea*, which hath alone cured. All Acids taken inwardly are good, if gentle and temperate, as *Volatil Salts*; otherwiſe they hurt. *Spir. Sal. Arm.* either externally or internally uſed with a fit vehicle is above all. *ſpir. Sal. dul. & ſpir. Nitr. dulc.* are good. *Dyet* may be the ſame in *Oedema*, Or, *Scirrhus*. Thoſe things ſowr, and all that have a *lixivial Salt*, either fixed or Volatil and all Aromaticks do correct, and by cutting amend the craſs viſcous Lympha or pituitous Humor. After which

which purge with *Phlegmagogons*, *Mercur. dul. & Resin. Jalap.* in a due Dose according to the Age, &c. of the Patient is good. As for a Child, ℞. *Mercur. dul. gr.* xii. *Resin. Jalap. gr.* iv. *M. f. pul. detur in pulp. Prun. coct. mane cum Regimine.* It may be given every seven, eight or twelve days. *Pulv. Arthrit. cum Mercur. dulc.* is good. In Children may also be used a Purging drink or Apozem for fifteen or twenty days. If there be cause you may intermit. The following have a proper quality to waste them, given inwardly. *Rad. Aristol. rot. Brian. Ciclam. Filipendul. Morsus diabol. Irid. Pimpinel. Pirethr. Scilet. Verben. Scrophular. fol. Cupress. Apiastr. Rut. Saturæi*, *Paronach. cum fol. Rutac. Petasit. Flor. Genist. Cancr. Combust. test. Ovor. Ust. Sal. Gem. Armon. Milleped. Spong. Pumex*, *Os Sepiæ*, *Galb. Empl. de Ranis*, *set. cum Mercur. Balsam. Sulphur. Ruland.* Especially *Empl. Hildan* prescribed *Obser.* 38. *Cent.* 3. If *Cancerous* and sometimes otherwhiles, a Palliative cure must serve turn, and then *Amalgam. Saturn.* is excellent; as in this, so also in Cancers. Or, ℞. *Diapompl. Diapal. an.* ℥ ß. *Sacch. Saturn.* ℥ ß. *Opii*, *spir. Vin. dissolut.* ℥ i. *Fuligin. Splend.* ℈ iv. *vel. Sal. Volat. Armon.* ℥ ß. *Malax. Ol. Solan. per Express. q. s. M. f. Empl.* 'tis very Anodine. Inwardly in both real and palliative cure, ℞. *Fol. Paronach. cum fol. Rutac.* ℥ i. ß. *Oc. Cancr. Os* Sepiæ, *an.* ℥. iii. *Lap. Spong.* ℥ ii. *Sal. Armon. Volat.* ℥. ß. *M. f. pul. Dos. a* ℈ i. *ad* ℥ i. *Cap. mane & hor. quarta. Pomerid. in Cochlear. decoct. Betonic. cum Cerevis. fact. superbibend. ejusdem* ℥ iii. *vel* iv. Or, ℞. *Milleped. prep. pul.* ℥ iii. *Oc. Cancr. Cucum. an.* ℥ ii. *flavid. Aurant.* ℥ i. *Sacch. Cand.* ℥ vi. *f. pul. Dos. a* ℈ i. *ad* ℥ i. *bis vel ter. in die.*

For

For Drink, if better accepted, ℞. *Rad. Bruſc.* ℔ i. *Sarſap.* ℥ vi. *Sarſaf.* ℥ i. *coq. omnia in aq. Calc. viv. Gal.* Num. 3. *ad Conſumpt. dimid. colat.* When cold, put it into Bottles, and to each quart-Bottle, put in thirty *Millepedes* bruiſed & tyed in Tiffany, Liquoriſh ſliced ℥ iii. Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, Num. 20. ſtop them cloſe for uſe. It may be drank, not only at the three Phyſical hours, but for ordinary drink. Or, ℞. *Raſur. Lig. Saſſaf.* ℥ iii. *fol. Salv. exiccat. M.* ii. *Rad. Scrophul.* ℥ ii. *ſem. Aniſ.* ℥ ß. *Liquor.* ℥ i. *Paſſul.* ℥ iii. *inciſ. & contuſ. ponatur in vas figul. invitreat. cum aq. Calc.* ℔ vi. *infund. per tres dies, poſtea colentur, ſerv. in vaſe occluſo. pro pot. Ordinar.* Or, ℞. *Sarſaparil.* ℥ ii. *rad. Oſmund. Regal.* ℥ iii. *rad. Cynogloſ.* ℥ iii. *Milleped.* Num. 300. *Paronach. cum fol. Rut. M.* ii. *Scolopend. M.* ii. *Guaiac.* ℥ iii. *paſſul. Sol. Excacin.* ℔ ß. *M. f. Saccul. pro tertio Gal. Cereviſ. pro Pot. ordinar.* Drink nothing elſe for three Months. Have one Veſſel under another. For an *Apozem* that purges, as alſo corrects the Humor, uſe the next, which hath cured ſeveral; touching being ineffectual. ℞. *Guaiacum* ℥ i. ß. Its Bark groſly poudered ℥ i. infuſe them in three quarts of Spring-water, well ſtopt; in hot Aſhes for twentyfour hours after boyl them at a gentle fire till a quart be waſted, then add *Epithimum Polipody* of the Oak, each ℥ ii. Flowers of Fumitory and Borage, each M. ß. alſo of Roſemary, Cowſlips, Primroſes, Chamomile, Violets, each M. ß. Seeds of Aniſe, ſweet Fennel, each ℥ ii. boyl them all till there remain three pints, then ſtrain it; after infuſe in it the beſt Senna groſly beaten, ℥ i. ß. for twentyfour hours after one boyling, ſtrain it, and clarify it with whites of Eggs, ſweeten it as you pleaſe,

pleaſe, when you give it, which is to be ſo much as may give three or four Stools a day, be it ℥ i. ii. or more, after univerſal Evacuations, Leaves of Aloes boyl'd under the Aſhes, after cut through the middle, and applyed, have cured. For to ſweat, ℞. *Antimon. Diaphor.* ℈ ß. *Milleped. prep.* ℈ i. *M. p. Doſ.* Or the firſt alone, in a due *Doſ.* for 17 days purging every ſeventh day; which is admirable, with which if they pleaſe they may ſweat two hours Outwardly uſe ſuch as mollify and diſcuſs. If they prevail not, uſe Suppuratives. *Empl. Cicut. Hild. Unguent. rad. Brion. Zac. Empl. crocat. Mynſch.* may ſerve for both. If they break, waſh them daily with Verjuice and Butter, or uſe this, much praiſed: ℞. *Ol. Laur. Ceruſ. pul. & aq. vit. lævigat. an.* ℥ i. *Alum. roch.* ℥ ß. *Sal.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Unguent.* The next checks the Flux of Humors and oft wholly cures Struma's. ℞. *Ol. Mirtin. Laur. an.* ℥ ß. *Unguent. Martiat.* ℥ i. *Mercur. viv. flor. Sulphur. Extinct.* ℥ vi. *M. f. Unguent.* with it anoint the Tumor twice a day. It will at leaſt be diminiſhed; but be ſure oft to look into the Mouth, leſt by the conſtant uſe of *Mercury*, there follows ſpitting; which may ſwell the Tongue and Jawes. *Empl. de Ran. cum Mercur.* is good. Or, ℞. *Gum. Caran.* ℥ i. *Mercur. Crud. extinct. in Tereb.* ℥ iii. *f. Empl.* to which may be added if there be much pain, *Opii* ℥ i. If they be Cancerous, known by pricking and cutting pain, the party being Melancholy, and their Bellies bound; the next is admirable alſo in Scirrhous Tumors. ℞. *Gum. Galb. purif.* ℥ ii. *Opii Thebaic.* ℥ ii. *ſpir. Vin. Arom.* ℥ vi. *Cer. Salv. Rut. bacc. Junip. ſem. Carv. Aniſ. Fœnicul, &c. diſtil. & cohobat. mixta digerantur per octiduum diſtillenturq; leni*

leni Calore ex retort. vitrea, biſq; ad minimum cohobentur. ℞. *Hujus diſtil.* ℥ ii. *ſpir. Sal. Arm.* ℥ i. *digerantur iterum, leniſſimoq; calore diſtil. per Alemb. humid. & ſeorſim ſervetur. ſal volat. in form. ſicca.* ℞. *Hujus ſal. volat.* ℥ ß. *Butyr. S. S. ſeu ſæpius Lav.* ℥ i. *M. f. Unguent.* Or, ℞. *Ol. Philoſ. Laterin.* ℔ ß. *Thur. Maſtic. Gum. Arab. Tereb. an.* ℥ iii. *Piſtata ſimul per Alemb. diſtil. tandem diſtil. addatur. ſal ex Cineribus Ceni, & iterum diſtil. & quod diſtil. in vitro ſervetur*; inſtead of *ſal Ceni.* take *ſal Gem.* This is excellent in malign and ſordid Ulcers. There is a good Obſ. in *Poterus & Riverus.* This of *Deck.* is good: A certain Lady who had hard painful Tumors in her Neck, daily increaſing, having been vexed with them near three years, to which he applied the following, ℞. *Empl. de Ran. cum Mercur.* ℥ ß. *Gum. Galb. puriſ.* ℥ ii. *Sacch. Saturn. ſal. Volat. Armon. an.* ℥ ß. *Malax. in Ol. rut. q. ſ. ad conſiſtent. Empl.* With this the pain and increaſe vaniſhed. Yet ſhe wore it continually to her Neck. *Scultetus* hath a notable *Obſerv.* 'tis the 38. of the Cure of Struma's, in the cloſe of which he gives theſe two remarks. 1. That Scrophulous Tumors never break out in the Body, unleſs the Meſentery be Scrophulous. 2. That he had experienced the vertue of that marvellous Ointment of *Abaquapend. Lib.* 1. *Pentateuch C.* 21. when they were broke out of a Nun, and a Maid: One, having them ulcerated in the Breſt; the other in the Neck.

To *Conclude*, if they be moveable, and in fit places, they may be removed with Inciſion; as alſo thoſe little hard Tumors in *Womens* Breſts. The manner how, See *Part.* 4. § 2. *Chap.* 2.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of Cancers.

Cancers are from Aduſt Blood, &c. poſſeſs ſeveral parts of the Body: when not ulcerated, 'tis called in *Greek Carcinoma*. When Ulcerated, *Phagadæna*.

Signs. 'Tis at firſt no bigger than a Pea; therefore hardly known: After a time it increaſeth ſometimes ſlowly, ſometimes ſuddenly, to a Walnuts bigneſs, or of an Egg, and bigger; when 'tis better diſcerned, 'tis hard, of Leady colour, or livid and black; with Heat, pain; 'tis round with ſome inequality, and full of ſwelled Veins, reſembling Crabs-Feet.

Cauſe is Atrabile, *&c.*

Progn. There's none of eaſie Cure. If they poſſeſs any great Cavity, as Matrix, *Pallat*, *Anus*, deal not with them by Exciſion, Cauſtic, or Uſtion. If they be great, and the party weak, they are incurable. If in the Breſt, where they frequently fall out, very dangerous; yet ſeveral have been cured. If in the outward parts, be ſuperficial and not very big, they may be cured.

Cure is either palliative or real. The *firſt* calls only for eaſing pain, and checking the increaſe of the Tumor. The *Real* calls for its removal, be it occult or not, of both which after. Dyet is the

ſame

ſame as in Scirrhus. Purge oft, beware of *V. S.* the Menſes and Hemorrhoids are beneficial. *Melanagogons* are moſt fit, to empty the firſt ways, ℞. *Pul. Sanct.* ʒ i. ß. *ſyr. Roſ. Dam.* ʒ i. *ſeri Lact. q. ſ. f. Pot.* after to prepare, ℞. *Rad. Bugloſ. Cichor. an.* ʒ i. *fol. Agrimon. Borag. Ceterach. Veronic. an.* M. *ſ. coq. cum Pullo. Gallin. in colat. diſſol. Crem. Tart.* ʒ i. *Cap. mane per duodecim dies.* In every ſeventh Doſe of Broth *diſſolve* ʒ ii. *of the* following Syrup. ℞. *Succ. Ree. expreſſ. & reſident. depurat. Borag. Bugloſſ. Fumar. Cichor. Endiv.* ℔ iii. *Succ. Pomor. Redol. prep. ut prius* ℔ ii. *Sen. Mund.* ʒ vi. *Epithim.* ʒ ii. *Rhab. elect. & Agaric. Troch. Rec. an.* ʒ i. *Z. Z. & Caryoph. an.* ʒ ii. *Infund. & Decoq. ut Artis eſt, donec. colat. ſuperſint quart. quinq; in quibus diſſol. Sacch. alb.* ℔ v. *f. ſyrup. perfect. coctus ad uſum dictum.* To the laſt draught of the Broth, add alſo, *extra. Elleb. nigr. gr.* iv. *cap. cum Regimine.* After the uſe of the Broth, warm Baths are good.

Leeches may be uſed, and *Iſſues* in fit places made. Drink Whey, wherein is boyled *Epithimum*, for a Month. Fifteen days after the taking of the *Extract*, repeat the ſame Doſe, *cum Diapr. Solut.* ʒ iii. *Obſ.* Give the Magiſtral Syrup twice a week, and after that give it a day before, and after every Quarter and Full of the *Moon*.

For *Externals* if not ulcerated, I have found Plates of Lead very good. *Unguent. de Ran. virid.* is excellent in both. Take green Frogs, that live among Trees, or in pure water, put them into an Earthen Pot full of ſmall holes in the bottom, fill their Mouths with Butter, cover and lute up the Pot cloſe; place this in the Mouth of another Pot

without holes ſet in the Earth up to the Brim: Lute them well together, after for the ſpace of three hours, ſet a gentle fire of Charcoal about the upper pot, to diſtil them; when the Pots are cold, take out the Frogs in the upper Pot, and beat them into fine pouder; with which, mixing the moiſture in the lower Pot, make an Ointment. Or, ℞. *Succ. Plantag. in tibi, ſed. major. Solan. Acet. Roſ. Ol. Mirtin. an.* ℥ i. *Tereb. Ven.* ℥ ii. *agitentur in Mortar. Plumb. cum Peſtil. Plumb. add. Cortic. gran. Citror. an.* ℥ i. *Bol. Arm. Plumb. uſt. Camphor. an.* ℥ ß. *M. f. Liniment.* If ulcerated, whoſe Lips turn outward, ſtinks, of Colour Greeniſh and fretting; yielding a black *Sanies*, or dark yellow Colour; with exceeding pain. ℞. *Gallar. Cortic. gran. an.* ℥ ß. *Gipſ. Uſt.* ℥ i. *Bol. Arm.* ℥ ß. *Plumb. Uſt.* ℥ ii. *Ciner. teſtar. Cancror.* ℥ i. *cum Succ. gran. & Ol. Mirti q. ſ. f. Liniment.* The next I have proved in ulcerated Cancers, eſpecially in a Gentlewomans Breſt, ℞. *Aq. Roſ. Papav. err. an.* ℔ i. *Alum. calcin.* ℥ ß. *M.* It was applied with a four-double Cloth, twice or thrice a day; it did to admiration, in keeping it ſweet, and ſtaying its increaſe, yea rather abated it. By theſe, Cancers not ulcerated, in ſome have been cured. Others that have been kept in the ſame condition for many years. For Extirpation, See *P.* 4. §. 2. *Ch.* 5. for Leproſie, *&c.* ſee elſewhere.

Unguent. Ceruſ. hath cured a Cancer, *Marchet. Sculletus* ſaith in *Tabul.* The laſt, he hath cured many Cancers ulcerated, and more not ulcerated; with the frequent uſe of a purging Decoct. there ſet down: 'tis extream bitter and nauſeous. I have uſed it, but not with that ſucceſs deſired. If we

may

may credit *Riverius*, the bitterneſs of the *Colocinth* may be taken off, by boyling it in Urin; amongſt his *Obſerv.* you have the 55 and 56. The Cure, and eaſing the pain of Cancers. See alſo *Binninger C.* 3. *Obſ.* 43. *Thoner. p.* 112.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Gangreen, and Sphacelus.

THe *firſt* is a begun Mortification of the ſoft-parts of the Body; uſually following a great or ill-cured Inflammation. The *ſecond* is called *Nicroſis*, *ſideratio*, which is a perfect Mortification of ſoft and hard parts. In the firſt they begin but to dye: the ſenſe not being perfectly aboliſhed; the part being ſomewhat reddiſh, and ſtinks not much.

Signs. Of this vary according to the Cauſes.

If from Cold, there's great pricking pain in the part affected: firſt 'tis red, then pale; after black: the natural heat of the part, is by degrees extinct, and there happen ſhakings, not much unlike that in Quartain-Agues.

If from External heat, or ſtoppage of the pores; the redneſs is changed into white, then into black, Pulſation and pain ceaſeth; the Senſe is leſſened, and at laſt there appears ſome Puſtles, from whence iſſues a gleeting Humor. *If from defect of Aliment*; there's neither pain, Inflammation or Tumor: the Body waxeth cold, and for moſt part it ſeizeth the Joynts.

If from Venemous Creatures, or Venemous Humors, there's great pain, always a Fever joyned, oft fainting, and Deliriums; here ariſeth a Puſtle, under which appears a black ſpot, ſpreading it ſelf over the whole part.

If from the Scurvy, it for moſt part begins at the Toes, or ſhews it ſelf outwardly, with blackiſh ſpots or lines, which degenerates into a dry Cruſt, on which follows a numneſs of the part, and at length a Mortification, without ſtink, ſometimes without pain. Other times 'tis very great: eſpecially in thoſe given to paſſion or ſadneſs.

Progn. (For Cauſes you have had already) always hard to Cure, eſpecially, if with a flux of Humors, if in a moiſt part. If therewith be joyned a Dropſie, and if the Bones be firſt affected. More eaſie, if in young, and of good Habit; the Muſcles and Nerves be not hurt. If in the beginning, and be well handled; or unleſs in the Mouth, Privy parts, as *Anus*, *&c.* and within. That in a Dropſie is mortal; that in the Scurvy may be long, but ſeldome cured.

A *Sphacelus* is not cured but by removing the part: a Gangreen not ſuddenly ſtopt, degenerates into a *Sphacelus*.

Cure. Let Dyet be good, and it with the Air generally cooling and drying, yet muſt they vary according to the Cauſes; So muſt *V. S. and purging*. *Sudorificks and Cordials* are of great uſe, and are oft to be given. Their ſimples you have among *Alexipharmicks*. They ſtrengthen the noble parts, and defend them againſt malign Vapors. ℞. *Aq. Borag. Bugloſ. an.* ℥ ii. *Ceraſ. nigr. Acetoſel. Cordial. frig. Saxon. an.* ℥ i. *Cinam.* ℥ ß. *Margar. prep.*

prep. ℈ ii. *Bezoar. Orient. gr.* vi. *Sacch. Perlar.* ʒ vi. *M. f. Julep. lad.* Let the Party take a ſpoonful each hour. *Theriac. & Mithrid,* are good. ℞. *Confect. Alker.* ʒ i. *aq. Cinam. Calend. Bugloſ. an.* ʒ ii. ß. *ſyr. de Succ. Citror.* ʒ vi. *M.* Of theſe or the like may be made *Epithemes,* adding thereto ſome Vinegar, and apply them to the Region of the Heart, to the Wriſts and Liver. If pain of the Head be violent, and there want ſleep, uſe *Clyſters* and *Suppoſitories,* to revel the Vapors, and anoint the Temples and Forehead *cum Unguent. Popul.* Or, ℞. *Ol. Roſ. Unguent. Popul. an.* ʒ ß. *Ol. Nuc. Moſch. per. expreſſ.* ʒ ii. *Opii diſſol. in aq. Betonic.* ℈ i. *Camphor. gr.* vi. *M f. Liniment.* Sometimes Diaphoreticks are to be uſed, as ℞. *Diaſcord.* ʒ ii. *Rad. Serpent. Virgin.* ℈ ii. *Rad. Contrayer.* ʒ ß. *Confect. de Hyacinth.* ℈ i. *ſyr. de Succ. Citri.* ʒ i. ß. *M. f. elect. pro tribus Doſ. per mane, Merid. & hor. ſomni.* The ſound parts are to be preſerved againſt *Putrefaction,* (which comes very ſudden) by defenſatives and *Alexipharmicks.*

Externals are Cups, Leeches, eſpecially Scarifications, though in ſome without Scarif. The Application of Medicines that reſiſt putrefaction, hath done of themſelves. *Simples* are, *Rad. Angelic. Ariſtol. rot. Herb. Abſinth. Card. Bened. Rut. Nicotian. Braſſic. Scord. Centaur. flor. Cham. Melilot. Hyperic. Sambuc. Abſinth.* Compounds *Lixivium aq. Muriat. Atram. Urin. hum. ſpir. Vin. Mirrh. Theriac. Unguent. Egypt. Fuſc.* Felix Wurtz, *fimus Cabal.* Some mix with Plaiſter and Catapl. with good ſucceſs, *Hemlock,* as I did in a Tumor of the Scrotum, which looked livid.

If from Inflammation, uſe the *Dyet* in Phlegmon. 1. Apply Defenſatives: the next is ſaid to be beſt, ℞. *Bol. Arm.* ℥ i. *pul. Gallar. Nuc. Cupreſſ. cortic. Gran. an.* ℥ ß. *Farin. Hord.* ℥ xii. *Oxymel. ſim. q. ſ. f. Catapl.* Apply it above the part affected, and remove it oft: be ſure to keep the Belly open with Clyſters; yea, ſometimes *Purge* according to the humor offending. To the part, if but lightly affected, uſe light *Scarif.* After which I have applied a *Catapl.* framed of Turneps, and Chamomile boild in water, with oft ſucceſs. That's not *inobſervable* ſet down by *Scultetus*, *Obſerv. 69.* who cured a Gangreen by applying a *Catapl.* framed of the Meal of Mallows, and Roſe-water. If much affected, uſe Inciſion, only have ſpecial care of the great Veſſels. After which apply Cups or rather Leeches, after foment. ℞. *Lixiv. fortiſ. Acet. opt. an.* ℔ iii. *Scord. utriuſque Abſinth. Rut. Lupinor. contuſ. an. M* ß. *Rad. Ariſtol. rot. Vincetor. an.* ℥ ß. *Sal. Marin.* ℥ iii. *coq. ad Conſump. tertiæ part. in colat. diſſolv. Alo. Mirrh. an.* ℥ ß. *aq. Vit.* ℥ ii. *Camphor.* ʒ ß. *M.* 'tis to be uſed hot for half an hour, after apply to the Scarific. or Inciſions, *Unguent. Egypt. Meſ.* Or, ℞. *Ærug.* ℥ iv. *Mel. opt. cum decoct. Abſinth. & Scord. deſpumat.* ℥ xii. *Acet. Scil.* ℥ vi. *Alum. Roch. Sal. Armon. an.* ℥ i. *Succ. Rut. Scord. utriuſq; & Alliar. an.* ℥ iii. *coq. ad Spiſ. mel. deind. add. Theriac. opt. Mithrid. an.* ℥ ß. *Camphor.* ℥ i. *M. f Unguent.* This reſiſts Putrefaction, leſſens malign Vapors, ariſing from the Gangreen; ſeparates the dead Fleſh from the Living; and produceth a gentle and laudable Eſchar. If the *Scrotum* be gangreen'd, the next hath been tried, as alſo in other parts. ℞. *Vitriol.* ℥ i. *Summit. Querc.*

M. i.

M. i. *Thur.* ℥ ß. *Camphor.* ʒ ii. *Vini,* ℔ i. ß. *coq. ad tertiæ part. Conſump. & colat.* After theſe, apply this, ℞. *Farin. Lupinor. Lent. Fabar. Lollii, ſal. Marin. an.* ℥ iii. *pulv. ſummit. Abſinth. Scord. utriuſq; Allior. Rut. an.* ℥ i. *coq. in Oxymel. ſ. q. & f. Catapl. refriger. add. Alo. Mirrh. an.* ℥ i. *aq. Vit.* ℥ iii. M. *f. Catapl.* Or, ℞. *Farin. Fabar. Hord. Orob. an.* ℥ iv. *coq. ad Catapl. add. Oxymel. ſ.* ℥ ii. *Unguent. Egypt.* ℥ i. M. Theſe reſiſt putrefaction, dry up ill Humors and eaſe Pain. Actual Cauteries are ſometimes uſuable: to remove the *Eſchar*, apply the juice of Leeks and Salt, beaten together; it being fallen, mundify, *cum Unguent. Egypt. & Baſilic. an. part. æq.* Or, ℞. *Farin. Eruc. rad. Ariſtol. rot. Irid. florent. Vincetor. Angelic. an.* ℥ ß. *Theriac.* ʒ ii. *cum ſ. q. Mel. Roſ. f. Unguent.*

Obſerv. Apply not *Cauteries* to a Gangreen, from a hot diſtemper, without a flux of Humors, or thoſe from dryneſs or want of Aliment.

If a Gangreen be from an Eryſipelas ill cured, its cure little differs from the former; you may know when the Gangreen begins to remit. 1. When it paſſeth no farther. 2. When there's about it a red round circle, with great ſenſibility. 3. When *Pus* appears a little thick and white.

If from much cold, if the part be not black, but very red with pain; place the Party at the Fire, not too near, that the Heat by degrees may be again reſtored: or rub the part with Snow, or Snow-water; or other very cold thing, ſtrongly, giving to the Party *Theriac. Mithrid.* in Wine warm. If the pain and cold remit, *Embrocate* the part, *cum. Ol. Aneth. Cham. Amigd. d Amar. vel Lumbric. &c.* very warm, a Decoct. of Turneps is good to foment

withal. After are required hotter and ſtronger Medicines, viz. *Ol. Terr. Philoſoph. Tereb. Caſtor. aq. Theriacal. Mithrid.* Or, Rx. *Herb. Scord. M.* i. ß. *Vincetor. M.* i. *Rut. M.* ß. *ſem. Urtic. Rom. Naſturt. an.* ʒ iii. *coq. ex Vin. alb. Gallic. colat.* ℔ i. *add. ſpir. Vin.* ʒ ii. *M. pro pot.* If the part hath begun to mortify, Scarify, and continue the uſe of the former Medicines.

If it be from external heat, and tranſpiration hindred; remove the cauſe of the evil if poſſible: as if from hard Ligature, looſe it. If from too hot, and aſtringent Medicines, remove them; and after the part is Scarif. foment with this, Rx. *Aq. Endiv. Solan. an.* ʒ vi. *Acetoſ.* ℔ ß. *ſal. Com.* ʒ i ß. *Scord. M.* i *Lupin.* ʒ ß. *Mel. coq. ad tertiæ part. Conſumpt.* After uſe *Unguent. Egypt.* &c. If from defect of the Aliment, uſe *Dyet* hot and moiſt. Take heed of ſtrong Dryers, uſe Frixions, *cum Ol. Amigd. de Oliv. Lumbric. Scorp.* and Scarify if needful. After cure *S. A.*

If from Venomous Bites, and like Humors. In theſe beware of Purging. Sudorificks and cooling Cordials are beſt. Let an *Actual Cautery* be ſpeedily applied to the bite; after Scarify to the quick, not forgetting ſtrong Ligatures, above the place bitten three or four inches; *inwardly* give Antidotes for many days, with ſome fit Decoction. Upon the place lay *Mithridate*, mixed with Juice of Onions, and on this *Attractive* Medicines as before. Leeches and Cups may alſo be uſed.

If from the Scurvy, for Internal Medicines, ſee the Scurvy. Outwardly, Rx. *Sem. Geniſt. Urtic. Rom. Rut. an.* ʒ i. *Summit. Abſinth.* ʒ ii. *Gum. Galb. Ammoniac. in Acet. diſſol. an.* ʒ vi. *Ol. Junip.* ʒ iii.

M.

M. Cer. q. ſ. Empl. Or, ℞. *Ol. Lumbr. terr. Laurin. Rutac. an.* ℥ ii. *Caſtor.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Vin.* ℥ iii. *M. f. Liniment.* Or, ℞. *Raſ. Lig. Guaiac. Saſſafr. an.* ℥ i. *rad. Angel. Chelidon. maj. cortic. Tamariſc. an.* ℥ vi. *fol. Cochlear. Naſturt. aquat. an. M.* i. *ſem. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Vin.* ℔ i. ß. *infuſ. per noctem diſtillentur in. B. M.* With this foment the part affected, and if there be need Scarify, after proceed S. *A. In Medic. curioſ. Germ.* three cured thus.

One by fomenting with *Salt-Water*, wherein had been boyl'd Wormwood.

Another with the Broth of Coleworts. And a *third* with rotten-Apples.

To conclude, take this of *Riverius*. A Gangreen coming upon the ill opening of a Vein, which poſſeſſed the whole Arm; ordinary means proving ſucceſleſs, he cauſed the Scarific. ready made to be moiſtned, *cum ſpir. Sulph.* which as it were, cauterized the dead Fleſh, after the whole part was fomented *cum ſpir. Vin.* wherein had been infuſed *Aloes* and *Mirrh.* after the whole part was ſprinkled with great quantity of the ſaid pouder; on which was laid Clothes dipt in the ſaid ſpirit; which Medicines being uſed for ſome hours together: the part in a miraculous manner came to its native colour; the Tumor aſſwaged, the Gangreen ſtayed, and the next day the dead Fleſh ſeparated from the living. After which was applied a *digeſtive* of Honey, Turpentine, and Yolks of Eggs, and after perfect ſeparation, it was cured by *Epuloticks*. If means preſcribed prevail not, Amputation muſt be uſed; of which ſee in its place. See more *Obſ. in River. Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 86. *Obſ. Commun. p.* M. 414, 415. 442. *C.* 4. *Obſ.* 50. which are all very good.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Ophthalmia.

'TIS an Inflammation of the Membranes of the Eye. *If ſmall*, and depend on external Cauſes, 'tis called baſtard. Alſo a *Taraxis*, or *Epiphora*; but if great and joyned with pain, and tears, a true one. *If ſo great*, that the Eye-lids are alſo inflamed, and as it were turned inward; 'tis called *Chemoſis*; this is incident to Children, and them whoſe Eyes ſtands out: there are other *differences*, but theſe may ſerve.

Signs may be as many as there's needleſs differences.

If from Blood, the Face looks red, the Eye-Veſſels are diſtended.

If either from more of the *Serum* or Bile, the redneſs of the Face is leſs, but the tears are more ſharp and painful.

If from more of Flegm, redneſs, pain, and tears are more remiſs; and the Eye-lids at night are as if glew'd together, and Inflammation is but little, but ſtubborn.

Cauſe Internal is Blood, ſometimes mixed with *Serum*, or Bile, ſeldom with Flegm or Melancholy.

Externals are Coals, Duſt, Smoak, *&c.*

Progn. 'Tis ſlower cured in Children, than aged; continual pain threatens blindneſs. The greater the

the Inflammation is, the greater is the danger.

Cure. Dyet as in *Phlegmon*; avoid all ſharp things. Little Suppers profits. *Purging*, Clyſters, and *V. S.* are oft to be repeated; alſo, *Cups*, *Leeches*, *Clyſters*, *Seton*, *Iſſues*, the two laſt eſpecially, if obſtinate; yea, *Arteriotomia*, if done by a perſon skilful. Sweating is ſometimes needful, ſometimes not. *Diuretick*s, are of great uſe; ſo they be not too hot. Externals vary according to the Cauſes. *If from duſt*, or any thing got into the Eye, they are to be removed by blowing, or by ſpurting ſome Roſewater in, *&c.* *If from Smoak* or Fire, extinguiſh them. *If from Inverſion* of the Eye-lids, the hairs are either to be cut or pulled out. If the Eye-lid be glew'd together, ſeparate them with new-Milk or Cream warm, *&c.* and wipe the Rheum gently off: by no means rub the Eyes leſt you increaſe the Diſeaſe. *Fat things* are very hurtful. Repellers, except in the beginning, are not to be uſed, unleſs the *Ophthalmia* be very little. For *Ophthalmick*s, ſee *Inſtitutions*. If from craſs Flegm, or Lympha, this is excellent. ℞. *Ov. Gallin. integr. coq. ad mediocr. duritiem, conciſ. in medio demptaq. Vitel. cavitat. ejus indantur Sacch. Saturn. gr.* vi. *Camphor. gr.* ii. *Vitriol. alb. gr.* viii. *Mel. Roſ.* ℥ i. *poſtq; hor. unam vel alter. f. fort. & expreſſ. Liquor. inſtilletur guttatim Oculis bis vel ter. de die.* 'Tis alſo good for a fleſhy Web, that grows in the Eye and is red. Or, ℞. *aq. Euphrag. Fœnicul. an* ℔ i. *Sal. com.* ℥ vi. *Tutiæ prep. Vitriol. alb. an.* ℥ ß. *ebulliant parum & colatur. det. guttatim uſui.* It cauſeth a ſlight pain, which ſoon vaniſheth; but 'tis of admirable uſe, and tryed. Or take Quince-Seeds bruiſed ℥ i. *Crocus Metallorum* in pouder ℈ ii.

water

water of Roſes, Plantain and Strawberries, each ℥ ii. Fennel-water ℥ i. put them all into a quart Glaſs, and ſet it where it may have a little heat of the fire or Sun; ſhake it oft. When uſed, ſtrain it, and drop two or three drops into the Eye, and on the Eye lay a four-double Cloth wet therein; when dry, wet it again. In a light *Ophthal. Fleg. Vitriol.* ſo applied is excellent, which I have oft tryed. The next alſo clears the ſight. ℞. *Tutiæ prep. Alo. Hepatic. Sacc. Cand alb. an.* ℥ ii. *Camphor.* ℥ i. *Vin. alb. aq. Roſ. rub. an.* ℥ vi. The dry things being all pouder'd finely, put all into a ſtrong Glaſs, mixing them together, ſtop the Glaſs cloſe, and ſet it in the Sun for a Month, ſhaking it every day. When you uſe it, put a third part of this water to two parts of equal parts of the waters of red Roſes and Fennel; apply it as before, or only drop ſome into the Eye. *Unctious Medicines* are ſeldome uſed to the Eye, if any, *Unguent. Tutiæ* may ſerve. *Juice of Tobacco* boyl'd in May-butter, is praiſed, to eaſe pain, ℞. *Gum. Tragac.* ℥ ii. *Mucilag. ſem. Pſyl.* ℥ iii. *aq. Roſ. & Plantag. an. q. ſ. f. Colyr. mediæ conſiſt. guttat. Oculo inſtil. & linteo in eo madefact. ab extra applic.* oft tryed in greateſt pains. ℞. *Flor. Cham. Melilot. an.* p. i. *Pomor. putrid.* ℥ ii. *ſem. Fænugr.* ℥ i. *mic. pan.* ℥ iii. *Vitel. Ovo.* Num. ii. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *coq. in lact. Vaccin. in form. Catapl.* Cotton well comb'd, dryed at the Fire, and made into Pledget, is excellent; if applied for ſeveral nights, eſpecially in Infants and Children. *Zac.* cured one of a years ſtanding *Thoner. in* p. 116. hath ſeveral ſhort pithy Obſerv. *Bininger* in his laſt *Cent. Obſ.* laſt, tells us, he cured many Ophthal. with Tumor and with cutting, and intolerable pain, with-

without any other remedy premiſed, with this Rx. *Butyr. rec. in aq. Roſ. vel Plantag. loti* ℥ ii. *Vitriol. alb. pul.* ℈ i. *plus minuſve M. f. Unguent.* Of this the quantity of a ſmall Pea, was thruſt into the great corner of the Eye being ſhut cloſe, and the Eye-lid anointed, thence did ariſe a ſhort biting pain, after much Water was purged out of the Eye very ſafely and within few hours, they were altogether well, neither did this remedy at any time deceive him.

CHAP. XV.

Of Ægylops and Phlyctenæ, &c.

THe firſt is a Tumor in the great corner of the Eye, near the Noſe. 'Tis either with or without Inflammation. If without, and not broke, 'tis called *Anchylops:* if with, and broke, *Ægylops.*

Signs are before.

Cauſe of Anchylops, is thick viſcid humor, like Hony included in a Ciſtis, painleſs. Here Section is to be uſed. *Ægylops* is from bilious Blood, from the Veins adjacent. Here's pain, change of colour, and 'tis moveable.

Progn. 'Tis difficultly cured. If Cancerous, 'tis not to be touched.

Cure in Principio, The matter flowing is to be revelled by *V. S. Purging.* applying Repellers to the Forehead, which ſometimes hinders its progreſs and ſuppuration. As Rx. *Cortic. malor. Gran. Acac. Balauſt.*

lauſt. Gallar. Nuc. Cupreſſ. Alum. Roch. Bol. Arm. an. ℥ i. *Cer. alb.* ℥ iv. *Tereb.* ℥ iii. *f. Cerat.* This being uſed for ſome time, apply Reſolvers. as ℞. *Pul. teſtar. Cochlear.* ℥ i. ß. *Mirrh. Alo. Thur. an.* ℥ ß. *Sarcocol. Sang. drac. Ceruſ an.* ℥ iii. *Opopon. Acet. ſoluti, lap. hæmat. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Croc.* ℈ ii. *Cer. rec.* ℥ iii. *M. ſimul ab igne* S. *A. & f. Cerat.* apply it to the corner of the Eye. If theſe effect not, but they tend to ſuppuration, help it *cum Empl. Crocat.* If there be pain and Inflammation, uſe the *Anodine Catapl.* Chap. 14 latter end. If it break not of it ſelf, open it and cure it S. *A.* If it be *pertinacious* and paſs into a Fiſtula, ſee the Chapt. for Fiſtula's which comes after. A *Woman aged* forty had an Anchylops, taken away by applying a ſmall Cauſtick, and the coat being fallen away, the Ulcer was cured with this, ℞. *Mercur. Precip.* ℈ ii. *Ol. Uſt.* ℈ i. *M.* This was mixed with *Unguent. Aur.* and applied to the Ulcer till there came a new *Eſchar* as big as a Vetch, which being fallen away, the bone appeared bare; which being not tainted, the Ulcer was preſently filled up with Fleſh, laying old worn rags, changing them twice a day, and ſo the Diſeaſe was perfectly cured. *Form.* ſee *Binning.* p. 372.

Phlyctenæ. Theſe are like *Blyſters* filled with Water in the white of the Eye; which being broke, there follows an exulceration, except ſtayed; corrupting the Eye, they are of the bigneſs of Millet-Seeds. In *Adnata*, they are red. In *Cornea* blackiſh, if ſuperficial, otherwiſe white. The ſame may be in other parts of the Body, which break and cure of themſelves.

Cauſe

Cauſe is from ſharp and ſerous Humors.

Prog. Thoſe in the white are leſs dangerous than thoſe in *Cornea*. Thoſe ſuperficial in the laſt; leſs than thoſe deep: being they may erode the Coat, and let out the watery humor, or procure *Procidentia uveæ*.

Cure. Here univerſal Evacuations, Revulſions, Derevation are to be as in the former *Ch.* & thoſe outward applications may be fitly uſed. Thoſe that diſcuſs, and if poſſible, hinder ſuppuration. Or ℞. *Sacch. Caud. alb. Tutiæ prep. an.* ℥ ß. *Coral. rub. prep. Camphor. Vitriol. al b. Sacch. Saturn. an.* ℈ ii. *M. f. pul. Sacch. Saturn.* in Eye-bright water is excellent, ſee P. 2. §. 2. *Ch.* 1.

Mydriſis or Dilatation of the Eye-Pupil, is when the hole in *Uvea* is inlarged. Such ſee better in the dark, than in the light. If ſo from the Womb, 'tis *incurable*; that which cometh after, very hardly. *If from dryneſs*, the whole Body is uſually afflicted. In this uſe the method propoſed in *Hectick*. *If from a Humor filling* the Eye, Purge the Head and whole Body as in *Catarracts*; after uſe ſuch things as repel to ſtraiten the Pupil. *If from Wind*, after univerſal Evacuation, uſe Medicines which diſcuſs Wind, as to the whole Body, ſo eſpecially to the Eye. If from Contuſion, and there be Inflammation; Cure as in *Ophthalmia*. If none, firſt apply a Cataplaſ. of Bean-flower, Plantain, red Roſes boyl'd in Roſewater into it drop oft Pigeons Blood, an excellent Medicine in all Wounds and Contuſions of the Eyes. *Myaſis*, or contraction of the Pupil, being narrower than it ought, it makes Objects greater than they are. Its cure differs not from Dilatation, coming both from the ſame cauſes.

Epi-

Epiphora. This word ſignifies a Flux of Humors into what part ſoever; but peculiarly uſed for the like Flux through the Eye called involuntary weeping. It oft happens on *Ægylops* and *Fiſtula Lacrimalis*, both which muſt be removed before it be cured.

Signs are needleſs: 'tis either from hot or cold Humors.

Cure. If a hot Humor, uſe the method in a hot Catarrh. Beſides, *V. S. Purging*, &c. Uſe *Veſicatories* to the forepart of the Head, which doth wonders. If from cold, uſe the method in cold Diſeaſes of the Brain. Forget not to apply Aſtringents to the Fore-head and Temples in the beginning, and them with dryers to the part affected.

Albugo, (which as the former may ſeem to be improper here) is a white ſpot rendring the *Cornea* ſo thick, that there's denyed paſſage to the viſible Species. It may be from a *Cicatrix*. 'Tis difficultly cured in thoſe Old. *If from Flegm*, 'tis done by Emollients, attenuating and diſcuſſing Medicines; Univerſals premiſed. The *method* in a *Catarract* is to be uſed. Sugar-Candy diſſolved in Eye-bright water is good, a Decoct. of *Sarſa parilla*, for twenty days hath cured; as alſo thick Clouds, that are called Pin and Web, as alſo *Catarracts*: by the uſe of this ℞. *Chelidon. Fœnicul. Verben. Rut. an. M.* i. *Mel. Roſ.* ℔ ß. *ſem. Rapi. contuſ.* ʒ ii. *Herb. contund. omniaq; expon. ſoli & quotidie agitentur poſt quadraginta dies exprim. Succ. mane, vaſe ſerventur ad uſum, Oculoq; inſtilland. per ſe.* Or mixed with more mild Collyriums, Or, ℞. *Fel Galli.* ʒ ß. *Sang. Muris.* ʒ iii. *Lac. Mulier.* ʒ ß. M. *pro Collyrium.* For Blood-ſhot, it may be cured as *Ecchimoſis*. Pigeons

ons Blood, may ſerve. Alſo dryed Hyſop, wet in water, applied in a Bag. If the *Cornea* be yellow, a fume of Vinegar is excellent. For the ſpots in the Eyes, *Riverius* hath theſe *Obſervations*.

One aged eight years, having after long ſore Eyes, a thick ſpot, poſſeſſing the Iris, it was conſumed with *aq. Roſ.* in which was diſſolved *Sal Armon.* ſo much, as that it did a little bite the Tongue, after kept in a Copper-Veſſel three days, till it grew blew. *Cent.* 3. *Obſ.* 45.

Another the pain being to be removed, was taken away with *aq. Mel. Obſ. Com.* 43.

Another was removed, with dropping twice a day, a drop of Juice of Rue. *p.* 417.

CHAP. VI.

Of Inflammation and Tumor of the Ears.

Signs. They are known by a violent beating pain, redneſs extending to the Jaws and Temples, with heat; therewith is joyned a Fever, ſometimes Delirium, Couvulſions, Swoonings, and Coldneſs of extream parts.

Cauſes, are thin Bilious Blood, or Serum, called Lympha, that more ſharp, ſometimes Lympha craſs, in which the ſymptoms are more remiſs.

Progn. From the greatneſs of the ſymptoms, the cure is doubtful, eſpecially in Children and Adults; it dr awing the Brain into conſent, and may kill in ſeven days.

Cure. If from a hot cauſe, the Flux of Humors is to be diverted, by *V. S. Purging* with *Colagogons*, Clyſters, eſpecially if need before *V. S.* which is to be repeated; alſo Cups *cum Scarif. Leeches*, *Frixions*, *Ligatures*, cutting the *Arteries* in the Temples, on which apply *Gall. Pouder.* cooling Juleps are alſo uſeful. *Externals* are to be *Anodines*, in the beginning mixt Repellers. *In the ſtate* and Declination Reſolvers, and ſuch as ſuppurate, ℞. *Lact. Mulier.* ℥ ii. *alb. Ov. agit.* ℥ ß. *Croc. Orient.* ℈ ß. *Axung. Anſer. diſſol.* ʒ ii. *Opii Crud. gr.* v. *M.* Of this, drop three or four drops into the Ear, after which apply White-Bread hot, new drawn from the Oven. To Foment, ℞. *rad. Alth.* ℥ i. *fol. Malv. Mandrag. an. M. i. Capit. Papav.* Num. 2. *flor. Aneth. Cham. an.* p. ii. *ſem. lini.* ʒ iii. *coq. ex Lact. Vacc pro fotu.* The Flux and pain being ceaſed, what yet remains, may be diſcuſſed by remedies ſet down after.

For pain from Cold. If it ſhould tend to Maturation, known by the continual encreaſe of pain, and a Feveriſh Pulſe, Nature is to be helpt, as ℞. *Rad. Lilior. alb.* ℥ i. ß. *Pulp. Cæpe. Maj.* Num. i. *coq. Ciner. contuſ. add. Farin. Alth.* ℥ ß. *ſem. Lini.* ʒ vi. *Butyr. rec.* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Cham. Lini, an.* ℥ ß. *Croc.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Catapl.* Or, ℞. *Cæp.* Num. i. *Butyr. rec.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Cham. Roſ. an.* ℥ i. *Croc.* ℈ i. *M. f. Catapl.* which apply moderately hot. When broke, cure it as Ulcers in the Ears; for that which comes from craſs Lympha and Wind, beſides common and general means, Externals are, ℞. *Ol. Rut. Hyoſch. an.* ʒ ß. *Majoran. diſtil.* ℈ ß. *Caſtor. gr.* vi. *Croc. Orient. gr.* iii. *M.* This is excellent. All hot diſtilled Oyls are good. So ſmoak of Tobacco,

bacco blown through a Pipe into the Ear, eaſeth pain, and removes deafneſs. A Decoction of Cloves in red-Wine hath profited: If two or three drops of it be dropt warm into the Ear, and after ſtopt with a Clove. The next Spirit is excellent ℞. *Ovor. Fornicar. Major.* Num. 100. *Caſtor. Pulp. Colocinth. Majoran. Sabin. Abſinth. Rut. an. M.* i. *ſem. Cumi, Aniſ. Carv. Fœnicul. an.* ℥ iii. *Bacc. Laur. Excortic. Juniper. an.* ℥ ß. *Cortic. Mali. Punic.* ℥ vi. *rad. Elleb. nigr. Cyp. rot. Raphan. Mih. Cyclam. an.* ℥ i. *Cæpar. Mediocr.* Num. vii. *Amygd. amar.* ℥ ii. *infuſ. per dies* 14. *in ſ. q. ſpir. Vin. rectific. diſtillentur. in B. M.* Drop into the Ear two drops Evening and Morning.

Note, craſs Lympha is excellently drawn forth by Apophlegms, of which *rad. Imperator.* is chief, being chewed between the Teeth, which ſometimes wholly removes the matter, after purge *cum* Pil. *Cephalic.* At Bed-time may be taken two Pills *ex Pil. Cynog.* Fume well alſo with this ℞. *Succin.* ℥ i. *Maſtic.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul. craſ.* Caſt ſome of it on the Coals, and receive the Fume into the Mouth and Noſe. The Head being firſt well covered, fume the Head-Clothes alſo. The laſt, of it ſelf hath ſpeedily cured a Poſe, and the whole courſe laſt hath cured many and various Catarrhs. For pain of the Ears, *Thus in Lact. dulc. maceretur, donec liqueſcat, Guttatim in aures inſtillatum in momento dolorem ſedat. Balſ. Sulph. lut.* dropt into the Ear, is good.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Polypus, Sarcoma, &c.

Polypus. Of this Hippoc. makes five *Differences*, but they are only taken from the places were fixt, or its degrees, as to increaſe. Others, only two, *i. e.* either cancerated, or not. Others according to the four Humors. 'Tis a Tumor poſſeſſing the Noſe. A fleſhy excreſcence, there ſpreading it ſelf by many ſmall Branches ſometimes into the inner part of the Mouth, or outward parts of the Noſe; that not rooted, which reſembles a Tent, or Pellet, is called *Sarcoma.* The firſt, if not both, are biggeſt when the Air is Southerly, and at *Full-Moon*; 'tis leſs in Northerly, dry Air, and *New-Moon.* 'Tis ſoft, white, ſometimes red, otherwhiles livid.

Cauſes are variouſly given. Some ſay viſcid craſs Flegm, others this mixed with Blood. Some ſay nutritive Blood, others Rheume, and theſe from the Head. Some ſay from impure pituitous Blood, ſometimes mixed with Melancholy; which may become Cancerous.

Progn. Sarcoma oft receives eaſie cure. *Polypus* very hardly, yet that ſoft, white, and mixed with red is more aſie. That very red, difficultly. That black, livid and ſtinking never. Being toucht, it becomes a Cancer, and overſpreads the Face. That in

in the middle or lower part of the Noſe, is eaſier than that in the upper, which is very hard.

Cure. The ſame means relieve both, be the Medicines mild or ſtrong, Inciſion or Ligatures. But firſt the antecedent cauſe is to be removed, as in *Oedema.* Uſe Univerſals in the New of the *Moon.* What is ſet down in the latter end of *Chap.* 16, may be uſeful here. If hot Humors be mixed uſe *Colagogons.* Only, if from a wound ill cured, eſpecially if the Body be clean, there's no need of Univerſals. Forbear *Guaiacum* in Decoctions, eſpecially if it ariſe from Melancholy. *Externals in Principio.* Aſtringents and ſtrong Dryers, hath cured; begin with the more gentle, as ℞. *Cortic. Granat. flor. Balauſt. an.* ℥ i. *Cadmia Foſſil.* ℥ ii. *Antimon. crud. Croc. Mart. an.* ℥ ß. *Mirrh. Maſtic. Lap. magnet. Litharg. an.* ℥ i. *M. f. pul. tenuiſ.* This not profiting them, waſte them. ℞. *Alum. calcin. Bol. Arm. Balauſt. an.* ℥ iii. *M. f. pul.* Or this ſtronger, ℞. *Caput mort. Vitriol.* ℥ iv. *Alum. ærug. æris an.* ℥ ß. *Aeet. Vin.* ℥ vi. *calcin. in vaſe lut.* the ſtrongeſt. ℞. *Arſenic. rub. Citrin. Alum. Gallar. an.* ℥ ß. *M. f. pul.* Theſe or the like may be mixed with *Mel Roſ.* and applied. The following are alſo good. *Spir. Vitriol. & ejus Ol. ſpir. & Ol. Sulphur. Lap. Medicam. Crol. aq. ſublimat. Fern. Ol. Mercur,* &c. Only in the uſe of theſe,

1. *Defend* the Noſe, *cum Unguent. refriger. Gall. Nutrit. Popul. alb. Ov. Ol. Roſ. Agit.* &c.
2. *Convey* them to the part through Pipes.
3. Uſe them in the decreaſe of the Moon.

But theſe not prevailing, which ſeldome they do; they are to be removed, as in *Part.* 4. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 1.

If it be Livid, uſe *Unguent. Ranar.* See Cancers. *Ol. Vitel. Ovor.* ſtirred with a Lead Peſtle in a like Morter, there being added Camphire till they be black, is good. Or, ℞. *Unguent. de Plumb. de Succ. Solan. an.* ℥ i. *aq. Roſ.* ℥ ß. *diutiſſime agitentur in Mortari. Plumbo, & liniatur affectus.* See Hildan. Obſer. 22. Cent. 2. But however, be very wary in the cure of theſe, leſt you diſcredit your ſelves more than advantage your Patient.

Inflammation happening to the Noſe, is ſpeedily to be removed, with ſuch Medicines as are in Phlegmon; leſt the Cartilages grow carious, and cauſe deformity. See *Riverius*, *Cent.* 4. *Obſerv. Morbor. infreq. Obſ.* 24.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Inflammation of the parts of the mouth.

THe *Tongue*, *Uvula*, *Gums*, &c. may be inflamed, which may eaſily be diſcerned, if you look in, by their redneſs.

Cauſes are Heat of the Blood, ſharpneſs or ſaltneſs of the ſpittle, diſtillations from the Head; uſually there follows little Blyſters: ſometimes there's Tumor; they alſo may be from Flegm, Venemous Humors, as in *Lues Venerea*. In Children, look carefully to them, leſt they turn to a Gangreen; eſpecially after the ſmall Pox; theſe may be remedied as in *Angina*. That which I have found beſt in theſe Inflammations and Ulcers in all perſons (uſually in Children called Cankers) hath been *Diamoron*, *&c.* as there §. 2. *Chap.* 4. the latter end; which may alſo be uſed in Inflammation, and relaxation of the Uvula.

Zac. in extream danger, the Tongue being ſwelled, applyed *four Leeches*; by which the paſty was relieved.

Another, by deep *Scarific.* after which he waſhed it with Salt and Water, and cured him. If it ſuppurate, apply a Fig bruiſed: if it break not, open it. After uſe proper cleanſing Gargariſms.

If the *Tongue* be inflamed from anointing with *Mercur.* or taking Venemous things, ſhun Purging, uſe to their Mouth *Diamor.* &c. in a Decoction of

Scabious and Plantain, with a little Treacle; *V. S.* under the Tongue is good in moſt caſes, ſave if from Venom.

May 73. A Dragoon of Sir *J. Talbot*'s Company quartering at the *Kings-Head* in *Warwick*, having by direction taken ſome Pills, had his Tongue ſo inflamed and ſwelled, that he could not ſpeak, continually ſpitting. Having given him Pen, Ink, and Paper, he writ that his Throat was alſo ſore; and in great pain. After I had a little conſidered. I told him that the Pills had ſome *Mercur.* in them, which was not well prepared; on which, he preſently ſhewed me ſome of the Pills. I took one and divided it with my Knife, and ſhewed him apparently the *Mercur.* (I ſhall not ſay by whom directed) yet after the uſe of Clyſters daily, for ſome time, with the conſtant uſe of the foreſaid *Syr. ex Diamor.* &c. he became very well.

Ranula, is a Tumor under the Tongue, as if it were looſe ſoft fleſh. It hinders perfect ſpeaking. Sometimes its matter is included in a Ciſtis, in which the matter is ſometimes like whites of Eggs, and ſometimes ſtony. It moſt uſually infeſts Children.

Signs. If you lift up the Tongue, you may ſee on each ſide the Ligament a Tumor, ſometimes as big as a Bean, ſometimes much bigger.

Cauſe is from viſcid and pituitous Blood.

Progn. 'Tis without danger, yet in Children may ſuffocate. If Black, livid, and hard. meddle not with it.

Cure. The next having been oft ſtrewed on the Tongue, hath Cured. ℞. *Piper. ZZ. an.* ʒ i. *Sal. Gem. Com. an.* ℈ ii. *Origan. Calaminth. rad. Ireos*,

os, *Hermod. an.* ℥ ß. *Maſtic.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul.* Some only rub it with Salt and Pepper. Or, ℞. *Sal. Armon. Hyſſop. Succ. cort. gran. an.* ℥ iii. *f. pul.* If theſe prevail not, open it in one or more places; rather with a Lancet than Cautery, let the inciſion be large, that all the matter may have free paſſage, and thruſt it out. After to the Places uſe *Mel. Roſ.* at laſt waſh it with Red-Wine, wherein is boyled ſome Alum. If it be inveterate, it may be toucht twice a day, *cum ſpir. Sulph.* tempered *cum aq. Roſ.* if after all, it returns, uſe *Actual Cautery.*

Above thirty years ago *Captain William Boſſivil*, having one of theſe Tumors, being opened, there was found in it a ſtone as big as a ſmall Bean. *Inflammation* and *Relaxation* of the Uvula.

Signs. There's a tickling, a perpetual deſire of ſwallowing, yet difficultly, Loathing, ſo alſo as if a Lump lay in the Throat. If inflamed, 'tis red, painful, hot, there's danger of choaking; ſometimes Fever, and ſwelling.

Cauſe is a plenty of Humors mixt with Blood.

Cure. For Univerſals ſee *Angina.* If inflamed, I only have uſed this courſe, I give a Clyſter of a Wine Pint of Milk, three ſpoonfuls of Sugar, and if need, half a ſpoonful of Salt. After apply a *Blyſtering Plaiſter*, in the next, and uſe the *ſyr. ex Diamor. Mel. Roſ. &c.* And if much inflamed, and tumid, *V. S.* under the Tongue, with the *Uvula ſpoon*, uſing this ℞. *Cortic. Nuc. exterior.* ℈ ii. *Balauſt. cortic. gran. Acac. an.* ℈ i. *Alum. Uſt.* ℈ ß. *M. f. pul.* But if there be little or no inflammation, I have uſed the next with great ſucceſs. ℞. *Alum. crud. Piper. alb. an. part. æq. M. f. pul.* uſe this and the former, not only with the *Uvula ſpoon*, but

but by oft conveying it with the Thumb wet, and dipt in it along the Roof of the Mouth, as near the *Uvula* as poſſible. *If it be corrupt*, and ulcerated, and be very long, and ſo continues; 'tis to be removed by Inciſion, as you may ſee in *Barthol. Cent.* 2. *Hiſtor. Anatom. Hiſt.* 8. alſo in the concluſion of *Sculletus*, the Latin Edition, forgot to be tranſlated in the Engliſh. If this be diſliked, it may be performed as by *Hild. Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 21. the Blood may be ſtayed, *cum pul. Aſtringent. Hildan.* Or rather with a red hot *Uvula ſpoon*. If theſe be rejected, try this ℞. *Hord. integr. M.* i. *rad. Plantag.* ℥ i. *fol. Scabios. Geran. Scord. an. M.* ß. *coq. in aq.* ℔ iii. *ad Hord. crepat. colat. & add. Diamor. & Mel. Roſ. an.* ℥ ii. *M.* with the former may alſo be boil'd, *fol. Plantag. & Roſ. an. M.* i. after touch it *cum Unguent. Egypt. Hild.* having firſt gargariſ'd with the former, 'tis to be done three or four times a day, till Putrefaction be removed. After uſe the Medicines for the Relaxation, ſee *Ruland. Cent.* 2. *Curat.* 97. *Tho.* p. 110.

The affects of the Gums are,

1. *Inflammation*, which may be removed as before.

2. *Corruption*, for which uſe this ℞. *Rad. conſolid. cortic. Granat. Thur. Mirrh. Vitriol. alb. an.* ℥ ß. *Calcitum uſt* ℈ i. *M. f. pul.*

3. *Excreſcence*, which ſometimes covers the grinders: 'tis ſoft ſordid and flaggy, and if toucht Bleeds.

Cauſe is from Blood or rotten Teeth.

Cure. If putridneſs be preſent. ℞. *pul. fol. Aquileg. Salv. Menth. Criſp. Nuc. Moſch. an.* ℥ ß. *Alum. uſt.* ℥ i. *Mel. Puriſſ.* ℥ iv. *Mel. leni ign. deſpumetur*

tur. adde pul. f. Liniment. If not putrid, uſe *Alum. uſt. Sal. Arm. Maſtic. Mirrh. in pul. aq. Roſ.* made *tart. cum ſpir. Sal.* is excellent in both, as alſo to cleanſe the Teeth.

4. *Parulis.* An Inflammation, both within and without, at the roots of the Teeth, ſometimes it covers them wholly, eſpecially if rotten: or not well handled, after an Abſceſs or an Ulcer. This I cured in one Mr. *Gibs* Wife, a Shoomaker, who is ſtill alive; it was done above twelve years ago.

I firſt cut off as much as I could on both ſides; (it was as big as a Walnut, and hard) after I apply *pul. Gal.* The next day, and divers others, was uſed this, ℞. *Mercur. Præcip.* ℈ ii. *Alum. uſt.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul.* It was applied on Pledgets, firſt dipt in *Alb. Ov.* at laſt there appeared two Stumps, which removed, I continued the ſame Application, till it was well, it never returned yet.

The ſame courſe may be taken in *Excreſcences.*

CHAP.

CAHP. XIX.

Of Paronychia.

Paronychia; in Greek; *Panaritia* in Latin, in Engliſh, Felons. 'Tis a Tumor ariſing oft at the Fingers ends, ſometimes other parts of them.

Signs. There's Heat, Redneſs, pain, and that extream after a while; the more malign the Humors are, the greater are the Symptoms; it ſometimes corrodes Tendons, Nerves, Perioſteum; yea the Bones, if not timely prevented.

It procures ſometimes Delirium, Fever, deprives of Sleep, and ſometimes pain ſhoots up to the Shoulder.

Cauſe is Humor or Blood; Nitrous, ſharp, Bilious, Venemous, hot, and very thin.

Progn. Sometimes it corrupts the Fingers, yea, the whole Hand; ſometimes cauſing Death, if from an External cauſe, as a Contuſion, and the matter be near the Skin, wherein the Symptoms are more remiſs. 'Tis more eaſily cured, otherwiſe hard.

Cure. If pain be great, the Body very full, uſe univerſals; but warily: uſe not Repellers but Anodines. If malign and like Diſeaſes reign much, of which they are uſually a preſage. The beſt way is to make Inciſion, if the matter lye deep to the very Bone. After apply *Theriac. diſſol. in aq. Vitæ*, to hinder Inflammation and Tumor, uſe *Poſca* to the whole

whole Arm. If Inciſion will not be admitted, apply. *Empl. Crocat.* which if true made, I have found hath brought them to ſuppuration. After being opened, I have cured them *S. A.* Some have firſt fomented the Finger with this Decoction, ℞. *flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. an. M.* ß. *ſem. Lini, Fænugr. an.* ℥ ii. *coq. in lact.* after make Inciſion where a red ſpot is *obſerv'd*, and then dreſs it as before, and upon it apply a Colewort-leaf boyl'd under hot Aſhes, in wet brown Paper, dipt in this. ℞. *rad. Apii,* ℥ ß. *Mel. opt.* ℥ i. *Vin. alb. gener.* ℔ ß. *coq. ſimul, donec. Mel deſpumat. ad tertiæ part. conſump.* This is looked at as a great ſecret. To the wound may be apply'd *Balſ. Lucat. Unguent. Aur.* to incarn, and *Diapomphol.* to cicatriz. *River. Cent.* 4. hath two *Obſervations* of two Fellons cured by putting the Fingers into a Cats Ear. One was cured in a quarter of an hour, the other in few hours. *Obſer.* 19. 63. If the Finger, *&c.* gangreen, ſee Gangr. *Glandorp.* hath an excellent *Tract of Paronych.* worth reading.

Redivia. By ſome ſuppoſed the ſame with the former, but they differ; this being only a ſeparation of the *Cuticula*, about the Nail of the Finger, ſometimes very painful and troubleſome to the part, eaſily cured, if either opened, or the Skin cut off. Some call them *Whitlows*, they riſe like a Blyſter, and the matter is white. If pierced through with a Needle, and ſo let out the matter, they will be well of themſelves. There are alſo little *Marmoles* ſo called by ſome, which are little bits of the Skin, that riſe near to the Nails: which, though painful, are cured as ſoon almoſt as cut off, without any outward Application.

Pterigia,

Pterigia, a word appropriated to the Eye, as after, is here uſed for an *Excreſcence* of fleſh, which grows up near the Nail, yea after *Paronychia*, and ſo may be a Symptome of it: it may alſo be from *Redivia*, or other Cauſes, as the Nail growing into the Fleſh. 'Tis very painful. This is removed either by Inciſion, or exeding Medicines, of which before, and in other places.

Perniones, Chilblanes or Kibes, come in the Feet oftest; alſo on the Hands and Noſe, in Winter eſpecially.

Signs are Heat, Pain, Itching; If broke, they are uſually called Kibes.

Cauſe is cold in Winter: weakning the parts cauſing pain draws down the Blood. Though it ceaſe in Summer, it may return in Winter. 'Tis much about the great Tendon of the Heel.

Cure. V. S. is excellent, bathing them in hot Brine, Decoction of Turneps, Oats, or Ly is good; being firſt anointed with *Pomatum*. Leeches and Cups may profit. Broke or not, the next hath cured many.

℞. *Fol. Nicot. cortic. Median. Sambuc. an. M.* i. *rad. Aſphod. alb. minut. inciſ.* ℥ i. *Ol. Com.* ℔ ß. *coq. lento igne ad Conſumpt. totius humid. & fact. fort. expreſſ. add. Thur. ſubtiliſ. pul.* ℥ ß. *Cer. flav.* ℥ vi. *M. f. Liniment.*

Scultetus Obſer. 83. It cured them in Noſtrils, Ears, Hands, and Feet. All kind of fat profits. So *Empl. Melilot. S. Diapalm.* Or, ℞. *Pul. Gal. Ariſtol. rotund. an.* ℥ ß. *Minii.* ℥ i. *Mercur. Sublim. gr.* vi. *Lytharg. Mirrh. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Camph.* ℈ i. *Thur.* ℥ i. *Cer. virid. q. ſ. M. f. Empl. Unguent. Baſilic. Diapompho. cum Alum. uſt. aq. Camphor. noſt.*

noſt. is excellent. To prevent, uſe Socks wet *cum ſpir. Vin.* obſerve, the Fingers or Toes being frozen, muſt be rub'd with Snow, or with a bruiſed frozen Turnep; then the following is much commended. ℞. *Axung. porc. Ol. Oliv. rec. an.* ℥ i. *Cer. alb.* ℥ ii. *coq. parum & f. Unguent.* If you deſire to ſee more of this, read *Marc. Aurel. Severin. de Recond. Abſceſ. Tract. de Pernionibus.*

CHAP. XX.

Tumors of Scrotum, &c.

THeſe may be diſpatched together.

Signs are needleſs.

Cauſe is from Humors, Blows, Falls, *&c.* 'tis oft in malign Fevers; and the latter end of Chronic Diſeaſes. When the Liver is ill affected.

Progn. They are long in curing, and oft Gangreen from the moiſtneſs of the part.

Cure of the *Scrotum.* Uſe a thin Dyet, if need, *V. S.* firſt in the Arm, after in the Foot; purge; uſe Clyſters, *&c.* Externals ℞. *Farin Hord.* ℥ ii. *Fabar.* ℥ i. *coq. in Poſc. ad Form. Catapl. in fine admiſce pul. Roſ. Damaſc.* ℥ ſ. *& poſt Unic. Ebul. remove ab igne, ad Vitel. Ov.* Num. 1. *Ol. Roſ. parum.* Or, ℞. *Farin. Fab. q.ſ. coq. ad form. Catapl. cum Acet. Vin. part.* 4. *aq. part.* iii. 'tis excellent. If the Vinegar be too ſharp, boyl in it firſt ſome *Lytharg.* Foment the part firſt *cum. aq. Roſ.* If it tend to ſuppuration, apply this ℞. *Rad. Lilior.*

Lilior. alb. ℥ i. *fol. Malv. Viol. Cicut. an.* M. i. *mic. pan. alb. q. ſ. & cum Lac. f. Catapl. remove ab. igne, add. Butyr. rec. q. ſ.*

With this I cured one Mr. *Bradly*, aged 84. whoſe *Scrotum* was livid: after the Colour was amended, I applied *Empl. Diachil. cum Gum.* after being opened to digeſt, was uſed *Liniment. Arc. cum Vitel. Ov.* to incarn the Liniment it ſelf, he being diſpoſed to an Hectick, *I gave* the Emulſion of the four cold Seeds. Beware you uſe not cauſtics in theſe Tumors. If there be a Gangreen, all muſt be cut off rather than loſe Life.

The Inflammation of the Yard may receive the former Cure. Before I paſs further, *Obſerve*, in the Belly there may be Inflammation of the Meſentery, Pancreas and Spleen, hard to be differenced, yet receive this Plaiſter, which hath proved effectual in the Cure, ℞. *Gum. Caran. Ammoniac. an.* ℥ ii. *Mercur. viv. extinct. in Tereb.* ℥ ß. *M. f. Empl. Barb.* Inward means muſt alſo be uſ'd.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

Tumor of Knees and Feet.

Tumors ſometimes fall out in the Thighs, eſpecially in Women from the Womb. They may be removed by Univerſals, and fit external Applications, as in Tumors in general. Thoſe in the Knees oft happen.

Signs are needleſs. They are very painful.

Cauſe, ſometimes from Wind, in crude, humid Bodies, ſometimes from other Humors; alſo from Falls, Wrenches, Blows, long Travel, Riding, *&c.*

Progn. Such as follow long Diſeaſes, are dangerous and hard to Cure. If from Wind, moſt difficult; from the firmneſs of the part, its motion and unaptneſs to diſſipatethat which it's ſo ready to receive; there being alſo a great number of Ligaments, Tendons, and Bones, from the greatneſs, dryneſs and coldneſs of the part.

Cure. Univerſals are to be uſed according to the quality of the Humor, eſpecially if there be Inflammation. If from Wind, forbear *V. S.* Purge oft, and by Intervals. Externals are to be warn. ℞. *Farin. Fabar. Hord. an.* ℥ iv. *Furfur. bene contrit. M.* ii. *ſterc. Caprin. trit.* ℔ ß. *flor. Cham. M.* i. *Ol. Aneth. Cham. an.* ℥ ii. *cum lixiv. & ſapo. f. Empl.* This is admirable in reſolving hard Tumors, eaſeth pain, and diſcuſſeth Wind. In

great pain *Unguent. Mercur.* is admirable. *Empl. de vig. cum Mercur. Triplic.* is excellent. Salivation hath cured, after which uſe a Laxative Ptyſan. It may be procured ſafely, by giving *Mercur. d. in Conſerv. Roſ. Rub.* for ſeven days. *Purging* every fourth day. If it tend to ſuppuration, open it ſpeedily, (only deceive not your ſelves, for there may be ſoftneſs and fluctuating there, when there's nothing but Wind) otherwiſe the Party may be Lame, the part waſte, and Death follow. If on opening, there follow a gleeting Humor, uſe this Pouder ℞. *Rad. Conſolid. Major. Alo. Succotr in. Calc. Viv. an.* ʒ ii. *Maſtic. Mirrh. Mum. an.* ʒ ii. *præcip. Vulg.* ʒ ii. *M. f. pul. Reſtorat.* If the Knee be red, apply to it ten or twelve Leeches. If the foreſaid means prevail not, apply below the Knee a large *Cauſtic*, as I did on one *John More*, and ſo cured him. Some appoint it below the Groins, and ſay it is excellent. After the matter is drawn forth, the Joynt is to be ſtrengthened; for which ſee *Arthritis. In Fontan. Reſponſ. & Curat. Medicin.* you have the Cure of a Tumor in the Thigh. *P. M.* 145. and two in the Knee, *pag.* 147. and 150. too long to ſet down.

For thoſe in the Feet, they may be from ſtrains, treads, falls, blows, *&c.* They are uſually *Oedematous*, and with great pain, oft in Women, *ab Utero.*

Cure. Take the next for eight days. ℞. *Sarſapar.* ʒ iv. *aq. Font.* ℔ iv. *infund. per hor.* 24 *deind. Bull. ad* ℔ ii. *Conſump. add. ſub finem. Sen. mund.* ʒ ii. *Turbith. Hermod. an.* ʒ ii. *col. Capiat mane* ℔ ß. anoint the part *cum Ol. Cera.* After which lap up the whole Foot in this, ℞. *Diapal. Vin. Rub. auſter. ſalut.*

ſalut. & Vin. Conſumpt. Coct. ℔ ß. *Roſ. rub. Mirtil. Maſtic. & Tartar. Vin. rub. an.* ℥ i. *Chæmap. & Cham. an.* ℈ ii. *f. Maſ. de qua form. Empl.* Some remove them with this of *Rulandus*, ℞. *Sterc. Vaccin. q. ſ. Acet. coq. ſimul ad pult. conſiſt.* See *Font. Reſ.* &c. p. 97.

Thus much for Tumors.

SECT. III.

CHAP. I.

Of Ulcers in general.

AN *Ulcer* is a ſolution of continuity, with Diminution of magnitude, in ſoft parts from an eroding matter.

Signs of outward Ulcers are needleſs.

Cauſe is ſharp eroding Humors, *&c.* which is twofold.

1. *Internal*, as Bile, Melancholy, Atrabile, Serum, ſalt-Flegm, and other malign Humors.

2. *Externals*, Burning coroſive Medicines, ſweat of thoſe that have the Scabs, Leproſie, *Lues Vener.*

Differ. are taken, 1. From the Cauſes, as before. 2. The part affected, which is ſometimes the Skin and Fleſh only, ſometimes the Nerves, Tendons and Veſſels that convey the Blood. 3. From the Form, ſo they are great, little, broad, narrow, right, tranſverſe, equal, unequal, deep, ſuperficial. 4. From the Symptoms, ſo they are painful, itching, obſtinate, wormy, carious. The Cauſes and Signs of which you have in their proper places.

Progn. If deep, great, round, old, tending to green or black, be complicated, the hairs about it fall, Bones be foul, be in aged People or Children; if the humidity reacheth the Tendons, Nerves, or Veins; be in ill-habited Bodies; the matter be livid, pale, fluid, thin, and of ill ſmell, then they are hard to cure. If critical, in the Back, great Joynts; if livid and pale, and the Party ſick, oft mortal. If of long curation, or being cured, break out again, the Bones are foul. Old and inveterate Ulcers are not cured without danger, unleſs the Body be daily purged, and a good dyet obſerved; otherways diſeaſes will enſue. If they be in a Body of good complexion, have ſoft Tumors, the matter be white, ſmooth, and equal, ill matter having flow'd before, and Medicins ſtick cloſe; eaſily cured.

Cure, in which as times of *Ulcers*, ſo ſome general notions. Times are four.

1. *Beginning*, wherein quitter is thin, wateriſh, crude and abundant.

2. *Increaſe*; then Symptoms augment, Matter begins to concoct, and is leſs in quantity.

3. *State*, then there appears Pus, yet thinner.

4. *Declina-*

4. *Declination*; then matter is white, equal and without ſmell.

Generals are, 1. All Ulcers require drying.

2. Ulcers plain, and without Symptoms, are preſently to be filled and cicatrized; but if there's Symptoms, they are to be removed.

Ways of curing are two:

1. *Remove* the Antecedent cauſe, as ill habit; by *Purging*, and altering the Humors offending. *Plethora* by *V. S.* and purging. *Contagion* with *Alexipharmicks* and *Poyſon* by Antidotes, *Diſtemper* of the part by contraries.

2. To dreſs Artificially, by which conjunct cauſes are incountred. Here Medicines are to anſwer the times; as *in Principio*, uſe Digeſtives fitted to the Temper of the part, mixt with abſterſives, leſt they make the Ulcers too moiſt, and alſo that Nature may be helpt to ſegregate the Excrements. *Digeſtives* are *Ol. Com. Roſ. Maſtic. Butyr. rec. Majal. Gum. Elim. Tereb. Thus, Maſtic. Farin. Tritic. Hord. Fænugr. Vitel. Ovor. Mel. Unguent. Baſilic. Min. & Maj.* either of which, or any other digeſtive mixt with a little *Mercur. Præcip.* waſht in *aq. Plantag. as* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ i. will accompliſh your deſire: only in two Caſes omit digeſtives. 1. In putrid. 2. In Rheumatick Ulcers. About the part apply Repellers, which hinder Fluxion, as *Empl. Diapal. cum Succ.* Or, of it ſelf, or *de Minio. Roſ. N.* In the *Augmentum*, when matter is well digeſted, is pretty laudable, and if the colour of the Ulcer is good; then cleanſe, ℞. *Mel.* ʒ iv. *Tereb.* ʒ ii. *coq. lento igne ad conſiſtent. Unguent. remove ab igne, add. Vitel. Ov.* Num. 1. M. If the Ulcer be very foul, to an ounce of this add ʒ i.

Mercur. præcip. lot. Or, ℞. *Vin. alb. Sacch. cand. croc. Miſ.* This cured and cleanſed a round Ulcer of the Thigh, varicous and ſordid. *Unguent. Apoſtol.* is good. *In the State*, when cleanſed, which is when 'tis red, ſenſible and clean, neither too dry nor too moiſt, uſe *Sarcoticks*, not too ſtrong, nor too mild; theſe are *Rad. Ariſtol. Ireos, Sanicul. Symph. maj. Herb. Betonic. Centaur. Nicotian. Conſolid. Hyperic. Pimpinel. Plantag. Scabioſ. Scord. Verbin. ſem. Fab. Fænugr. lini. Hord. Thus, Alo. Bol. Arm. Terr. ſigil. Colophon. Gum. Elim. p. m. Labdan.* Maſtic. *Mirrh. Sang. Drac. Sarcocol. Tereb. Frigac. Cera. Mel. Mum. Cadm. Ceruſ. Lap. Calami. Lytharg. Plumb. Uſt. Pomphol. Lap. hæmat. Ol. Hyperic.* Maſtic. *Mirrh. Unguent. Aur. Baſilic. fuſc.* Wurtz. *Diapomphol. Empl. Stiptic. Crol. Parac. Appodol. de Betonic. Diaſulph. Ruland. Balſ. Peru. Crol. Magn. aq. vit. Ping. Anſer. Vulp. Urſ. Hirci, Haman. Unguent. Nicol. Liniment. Arcei, Ol. Hyper. cum Liniment. Arc.* To Robuſt Bodies may be uſed thoſe more dry, *&c.* ℞. *Unguent. fuſc. Wurtz.* ℥ iii. *Baſilic.* ℥ ß. *cum Gum. Elem.* ℥ ii. *Tereb.* ℥ vi. *Colophon. Mirrh. Alum.* Maſtic. *an.* ℥ ß. *Lytharg. aur.* ℥ iii. *Ol. Roſ. q. ſ.* M. *f. Unguent.* The *Declination*, the Ulcer being filled with laudable Fleſh. Then cicatrize with *Rad. Sympith. Torment. Herb. Hyper. Sanicul. Veronic. Betonic. flor. Balauſt. Roſ. rub. Santal. lap. Calami. Alo. Mirrh.* Maſtic. *Sarcocol. Min. Plumb. Lytharg. Tutiæ, Unguent. Diapomph. alb. Camphor. Empl. Griſeæ, de Plumb. Opodold. de* Minio, *Barbar.* ℞. *Sacch. Saturn. Lytharg. an.* ℥ ii. *lap. Calam.* ℥ ii. *rad. Torment. Biſtort. Ariſt. rot. Sang. Drac. Teſt. Ovor. Combuſt. an.* ℥ ß. M. *f. pul.* Let it either be ſprinkled

led on the Ulcer, or mixed *cum Unguent. Diapomp.* Or, *Empl. Gryſ.* is excellent. So alſo *Diapomph.* mixt *cum Alum. Calc. An. Amalgama*, made of equal parts of Lead and *Mercur. viv.* is admirable if applied in fit time: theſe are to be applied before the Ulcer be quite fill'd. In all Ulcers *Obſerve* a good Dyet, Meats and Drinks, that are hot. Hot do hurt, as alſo thoſe ſalt and ſweet things. Uſe thoſe of good Juice and eaſie Concoction. By what hath been ſet down all plain and deep Ulcers without Symptoms are cured. Thoſe are *called Plain*, which only paſs the Cuticula, and Cutis. Thoſe deep, in which loſs of Fleſh is adjoyn'd. In all keep the part quiet, ſhun North and South winds. To digeſt, *&c.* ℞. *Cer. & Reſin. an.* ℥ vi. *Pic. Naval.* ℥ iv. *Gum. Elim.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Olivar. an.* ℥ v. ß. *Vernic. Clar.* ℥ iv. *ſem. Ovil.* ℥ ii. *Tereb.* ℥ ii. ß. *Ol. ib. Mirrh. an.* ℥ i. M. *f. Unguent.* If they be ſordid, to ℥ i. of this *add* ℈ ii. of this, ℞. *Præcip. rub.* ℥ i. *Alum. Uſt.* ℥ ß. M. *f. pul.* This is alſo good to remove proud Fleſh. On theſe apply *Diapal. cum Succ. vel. Palm. flot.* and above them ſtups dipt in Red-Wine, wherein Alum hath been diſſolved. To remove Inflammation, and prevent Flux of Humors uſe *Unguent. Triaphar. Popul. &c.*

CHAP. II.

Of what hinders cure of Ulcers.

THeſe are to be removed before Cure can be performed. 1. *Diſtempers* which are either ſimple or compound. The firſt is from heat, cold, moiſtneſs, drineſs; theſe joyn'd make the ſecond.

If Hot, the matter is ſharp, the Ulcer edges red. It may be cauſed by hot Medicines, too many Roulers, *&c.*

If cold, the edges are ſoft, white, and where things ſucceed not well, livid.

If dry, there's little or no Matter, and the edges are hard and dry.

If moiſt, there's a great deal of Matter, Fleſh is ſoft and looſe, oft increaſing too much.

Progn. All Ulcers joyned with dry diſtempers are very hard to Cure.

Cure, if hot, uſe *Plantag. Roſar. Santal. Sacch. Saturn. Plumb. Uſt. vel. Bol. alb. Ov. Unguent. Ceruſ. aq. Plantag. Roſar. Calc. Viv.* wherein *Lytharge* is boyl'd, *Unguent. alb. Rhaſ.* If cold, foment *cum Vin. Malv.* March-Beer, wherein is boyled *Abſinth. Centaur.* &c. After, uſe *Ol. Hyperic. Nard. Irin. Rut. Aneth. Empl. de Betonic. ſpir. Vin.* If dry; foment the part with warm water, abſtain from all drying Medicines, foment not after the part appears red and tumid; be ſure the Body be clean.

If

If moiſt; uſe ſtrong Sarcoticks, as *Rad. Cyper. Hyperic. Abſinth. Salv. Alum. Uſt. Vitriol. Uſt. Empl. Griſ. &c.*

If with Diſtemper be joyned a Flux of Humors, then purge; uſe Repellers and Intercepters. An *Iſſue* is excellent, eſpecially if the Ulcer be old; here forbear fat and unctious Medicines: as alſo to bones bare. *Sarcoticks* are oft to be applied. If a *Tumor* be joyned, 'tis from a Flux of Humors, and is to be cured as Tumors, to which you are referr'd. To remove pain, uſe *Anodines*. The *Ulcers* may be dreſſed, *cum aq. Plantag.* wherein is diſſolved ſome *Alum. Uſt.* On that *Diapalm*, and over all a Catapl.

Proud Fleſh may be either from too much Blood, flowing to the part. This may be removed by faſting, and to it uſe *Alum. Uſt. Præcip. Vitriol. Calc.* If very hard, apply a *Cauſtic.* or, which is beſt, cut it off. If a water be deſired, ℞. *aq. Plantag. Roſ. an.* ℥ v. *Mercur. ſublim.* ℈ i. *Bul. & Col. per linteum craſs.* in the Liquor moiſten Lint, and dry them, and apply them. See *Polypus.*

Foulneſs of the Bone, is known either by Senſe, as when they are Black, appear rugged; if the Fleſh above be ſpongy or of a livid colour. If the Tents reaching to the Bone ſmell, or Intilectual; If quitter, flow too plentifully, and be thin, and ſtink; if after it's Skinn'd, it breaks forth again, if long in healing, and rejects proper Medicines, 'tis foul.

'Tis *cauſed* either by cold Air, Inciſion, Contuſion, ſharp Medicines, or like Humors flowing to the part.

Progn.

Progn. hard to cure, especially if the Bone be livid. If near Nervous parts, or in Joynts, about their Head, or Tendons of Muscles or great Vessels.

Cure. First lay the Bone bare, either by Incision, lengthways, not transverse, or by Caustick, or by dilatation, which may be safest. Then apply to the Bone *Euphorb.* which is best. Or, ℞. *Mum. Sarcocol. an.* ʒ ß. *Euphorb.* ʒ i. *M. f pul.* to inject where there is need. ℞. *Succ. Chelid. maj.* ℥ ii. *Spir. Vin.* ℥ i. *Mirrh. Alo. an.* ʒ ii. *Vitriol. alb.* ℈ i. *M.* If it cannot be done by Medicines, then they are either to be scrap'd, if small. If great, there must be perforations made; or take it away by actual Cauteries, distilled Oyls that have lost their unctiousness, and are extream drying, may be useful, as *Ol. Vitriol. Sulphur. Antimon. &c.*

Here may not unfitly be handled, two Diseases of the Bones, caused by *Preternatural* Humors, by what cause soever they penetrate the Bone.

The first is an Ulcerous Excrescency. This ariseth from *Preternatural* Flegm, which moistning the Bone, procures it, causing an Ulcer, by which the Tendons, Ligaments and Nerves are corrupted, and the whole member is subject to danger. Here Medicines are useless, till you come to the Bone. If the *Excrescence* be great, cut it off: if it arise again, apply an *actual Cautery*, having always respect to the Bone to remove its foulness, for which see above. To remove the Excrescence, the next is excellent. ℞. *Pul. Restor.* ℥ i. *Vitriol. alb.* ʒ i. *Arsenic. prep.* ʒ ii. *Misc.* cast of it on the Excrescence, and upon it apply a drying Plaister. It makes a thick Eschar, without much pain, which may be taken off the next day.

The

The ſecond is called a Cancer. This is from a ſharp Humor, firſt eroding the Bones, then makes its way through the *Perioſteum*; after which follows an Ulcer of the Fleſh and Skin incurable, till the Bone be made ſound. Its Orifice is very little, the edges Pale, the matter thin, Fleſh ſoft and ſomewhat ſwell'd, at leaſt increaſeth of its own accord. Here Inciſion is neceſſary to the Bone; to which apply *Euphorbium. ſpir. Vitriol. cum ſpir. Vin. mixt*,&c. Turpentine boyl'd, and made Pouder, is excellent; if mixt *cum Unguent. Egypt. vel. Fuſc.* Wurtz. An actual *Cautery* is not ſeldome needful. Apply the Medicines rather on Tents made of Elder-Pith, becauſe it imbibes the ſharp and thin Humors, by which Natures Action is promoted. Seeing for moſt part theſe Diſeaſes do riſe from the diſtemper of the whole Maſs of Blood; and when one *Cancer* is cured, there appears another in ſome other place; therefore have regard to the whole Body, for which the next may be taken. ℞. *Rad. Conſolid. maj. Oſmund. regal. Chin. Sarſapar. an.* ℥ i. *Cortic. Lign. Guaiac.* ℥ ii. *Rhab. opt.* ʒ vi. *fol. Sen. mund.* ʒ x. *Agaric. leviſ.* ʒ vi. *Caryoph.* ʒ i. *Cinam.* ʒ ii. *infuſ. hor.* 24. *in. ſ. q. aq. Hord. tepid. lent. igne & expreſſ.* ℔ iv. *add. ſyr. de Sympith. Fernel.* ℥ iv. *M. f. Apozem.* A party of middle Age, may take three, four, or five Ounces; it purges gently, forwards the Cure, and preſerves from farther miſchief.

Callous edges, and *Worms* in Ulcers are next. The firſt remove thus, ℞. *Mucilag. ſem. Alth. Fænugr. an.* ʒ ii. *Tereb.* ℥ i. *Ol. Amigd. de Lilior. alb. an.* ʒ iii. *M. f. Unguent.* If this or the like prevail not, then uſe *Eſcarotics*, as *aq. virid.* If theſe be uſeleſs Sca-

riſy

rify the edges, or remove them by Inciſion.

Worms, yea Lice, ſometimes breed in Ulcers; when you perceive them move, remove them with a fit Inſtrument. If they ſtick faſt to the Fleſh, uſe *Abſinth. Centaur. Minor. Dictam. Gentian. Alo. Mirrh. fel. Taur.* &c. As, ℞. *Aloe. Farin. Lupin. an.* ℥ ii. *Mirrh. virid. æris, an.* ℥ i. *fel. Taur.* ℈ ß. *Mel. q. ſ. M. f. Unguent. Egypt.* may ſerve.

CHAP. III.

Of Ulcers diſcoloured, Varicous and Cavous.

THoſe diſcoloured, are of four ſorts: Red, Yellow, Livid, Black.

The *two firſt* proceeds from Heat, either from Blood offending in quantity, and then there's *Plethora*; Or in quality, and then 'tis hot and fervid.

If Red, bleed, ſcarify the part, apply Leeches. If it happen from defect of Courſes; uſe proper means. If from Hemorrhoids, uſe Leeches. Let Dyet be as in Phlegmon.

If Yellow, Purge: outwardly apply Vinegar of Roſes, or Elder-flowers with water.

If Livid or Black, the firſt is either from cold Air, or afflux of Humors. The ſecond is either from Inflammation, and then Redneſs went before. Or cold, and then Lividity preceded. To theſe uſe Scarifications, Leeches, and the method in *Gangreens*, till the Skin get its Native colour, only receive this which hath cured many. ℞. Turneps and

and Raddish-Roots scrap'd, to which add pouder of Mustard ℥ i. Cloves ℥ iii. Oyl of Lin. and Walnuts each a *ſ. q.* to make a *Cataplaſ.* in the Black scarify deep.

Varicous Ulcers. A Varix is the Dilatation of a Vein, usually in the thighs, as also elsewhere. It happens oft to Men. When with them there's an Ulcer, the part is livid or Black.

Cauſe is thick Melancholy Blood, either falling down by its weight, or procured by some violent exercise.

Progn. If they appear in those melancholy mad, the Grief ceaseth. Those from the Spleen, or critical from other Diseases, are not to be cured; they are not in themselves dangerous, but rather do free from Diseases; and by them the whole Body is purged from fæculent Blood, Apoplexy, *&c.*

Cure. If great, their removal may cause Death; If the Ulcer be great and malign, they cannot be cured till the Varix be removed; before which, Purging and *V. S.* is to be repeated: respect is to be had to the Liver and Spleen, as either is ill affected. Some apply outwardly Astringent and drying Medicines; but the best way is to remove them, of which after.

Cavous Ulcers happen oft, and although the matter be cast out, yet it fills again. 'Tis sometimes callous like a Cony-Burrough, wide within, but the Orifice little and narrow.

Cauſes are *Apoſthumes*, lying deep a long time before opened.

Progn. If there be Hardness and Callosity, cure none. If much unconcocted matter be cast out, and there be also much pain, doubtful. If *Pus* be good, little,

little, and white, and there's no pain, hopeful.

Cure. If need, purge: ſweating and drying Drinks are excellent, to be taken for twenty four days; every third day taking in it *Pul. Arthrit.* ℥ i. Or, *Elect. e Succ. Roſ.* ℥ vi. ℞. *Sarſapar.* ℥ vi. *Saſſafr.* ℥ i. ß. *Guaiac.* ℥ iii. *Eupator. Scabioſ. Tuſſilag. Sanicul. Hyperic. an. M.* i. *Rad. Sympith. Major. Biſtort. an.* ℥ ß. *Rad. Borag. Bugloſ. an.* ℥ i. *Paſſul. Major. Exacic.* ℥ iii. *Liquorit.* ℥ ii. *Infund. per. noct. in aq. fervent. ſequent. die coq. lento igne cum reliq. ad Conſumpt. dimid. colat. bib. ſingul. diebus* ℔ iv. viz. ℔ ß. *mane & hor. quarta Pomerid.* ℔ i. *in Prand. & Cœnam. & quando Sitis* ℔ i. Externals. If there be many Cavities, Injection may be uſed. Yet Inciſion is much better; but if there be no Cavity, and it be but ſmall, uſe but ſmall Tents dipt in the next. ℞. *Decoct. Hord.* ℔ i. *Mel. Roſ.* ℥ iii. *Sarcocol.* ℥ i. ß. *Mirrh. Thur. an.* ℥ ii. *Rad. Biſtort. Torment. Sympith. an.* ℥ ß. *Balauſt.* ℥ i. *Bacc. Laur.* ℥ ii. *Sumach.* ℥ i. ß. *Vin. Odorat.* ℥ vi. *bul. ad conſumpt. tertiæ part. ac. colet. cui add. ſpir. Vin.* ℥ i. M. If this mundify not ſufficiently; known by ſtinking matter, that's Red, Pale, Blackiſh, Thin, or Wateriſh; then uſe this, ℞. *Myrab. alb. Centaur. minor. Abſinth. flor. Hyperic. Card. Bened. an. aq. part. infund. in Vin. alb. colat. add. Unguent. Egypt.* ℥ ii. *Mel. Roſ.* ℥ ß. *M.* If matter flow not much, dreſs every three days. When matter is white without ſtink, the Cavity painleſs, and there's no remarkable Tumor; then incarne, *&c.* S. *A.* As to dreſſing, *Obſerve* firſt; lay on the whole Cavity *Diapalm. &c.* after inject if uſeful, and put in after a Lead-Pipe hollow. 3. Shut up the Pipe with a Plaiſter ſnipt: on

that

that lay a Pledget of Tow, or a Sponge; on the lower Cavity, lay a Boulſter, and over all a double Linnen-Cloth; after roul it up, beginning at the bottom, ſomewhat ſtrait, and towards the Orifice ſomewhat ſlacker. If laid open by Inciſion or *Cauſtic*. In the firſt, which is better, take heed of the great Veſſels, *&c.* After done, apply Pledgets, arm'd with this, ℞. *Alo. Hepatic.* ℥ ii. *Reſin. Nigr. Umber. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Farin. Volatil.* ℥ ii. *Calc. Viv.* ℥ ii. ß. *cum alb. Ov. q. ſ. M. f. Liniment.* Be ſure to keep the place open, and dreſs it not till the ſecond day.

CHAP. IV.

Of Fiſtula's in general and particular.

IF what is writ in general be well obſerved, there need not ſo much be writ in particular as there's uſually.

A Fiſtula only differs from the former, in that in this there's Calloſity, and 'tis narrow.

Signs. Quitter is virulent, ugly, and ſtinking; Pain ſmall, or none, unleſs in ſenſible parts.

Signs of *Differences* are; there's ſometimes one, ſometimes more Sinuſes: in the latter there's great plenty of matter. So in the former, if it paſs to any remarkable Cavity, as the Belly, *&c.* If matter be various, divers parts are afflicted. If it paſs to the Fleſh, matter is white, ſmooth, and plentiful. If to Nerves, 'tis fatty and oleous; pain is more, motion

motion is impaired, and being prob'd, it pricks: If to Veins and Arteries, and the Coats not eroded, 'tis Reddiſh. If the Arteries be eroded, the Blood looks white, and comes out leaping. If the Veins, 'tis thick and dreggy. If to the bone, the matter is thin, and yellowiſh. If the ſmell be ill, and the Bone be rugged, being prob'd; 'tis foul.

Cauſes are from abundance of ill Humors, Abſceſs or unskilfulneſs of the Curer.

Progn. No Fiſtula is of eaſy Cure. Thoſe ſhallow of ſhort ſtanding, in Fleſhy parts, in young and ſtrong Bodies, are hopeful. If they erode various parts, be deep, have many windings, are near noble parts, end in Veins, Arteries, Nerves, Tendons, Bones, in the Bladder, Joynts, Throat, Belly, and be of long ſtanding, hard to be cured. If remote from noble parts, and Nature by them diſcharges ſuperfluities; they do good, and are not to be cured.

Cure is either *Palliative* or *real.* The firſt is only for a time; which dries it, and ſhuts it up with a thin Skin, till humidities open it again. This is to be uſed, where Fiſtula's help Nature in diſcharging what's hurtful. Such are known, if before their breaking open, there be Diſtemper; but after there's eaſe. In theſe, Dyet is the ſame as in watery Tumors. *Purge* either by *Apozeme* or Ale, the laſt is moſt fit, for thoſe aged and of weak Stomachs. As, ℞. *Guaiac. Sarſapar. an.* ℥ iv. *Rad. Biſtort. Torment. Sympith. an.* ℥ ß. *Polypod. Quer.* ℥ iii. *Eupator. Sanicul. Alchymil. an.* M. i. *fol. Sen. Hermodact. an.* ℥ v. *Rhab.* ℥ i. *ſem. Aniſ. Coriand. Fœnicul. an.* ℥ vi. *Liquor.* ℥ ii. *f. pul. craſs. indend. ſaccul. qui ſuſpend. in Gal.* ii. *Zithi non lupul. rec.*

&

& fort. After ſix days drink ℔ ß. in a Morning, after which ſleep; about ten, take ſome Broth, if it work not well, take the like quantity at four in the Afternoon. Some allow of *V.* S. Wound-drinks are excellent. So are natural Baths, the flowing of the Hemorrhoids. Externals, ℞. *Aq. Calc. Viv. in qua diſſolv. Lytharg. aur. per Ebul. add. ſyr. Roſ. ſicc. vel Mirtin. M.* Or, ℞. *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ iii. *in qua diſſol. Vitriol. Roman.* ℥ i. ß. *M.* In theſe lay *Empl. Paracel.* dreſs them every other day, unleſs matter flow plentifully. Theſe by good Dyet, oft purging, and *V. S.* may be kept at a good paſs, if not cured.

Real cure. Uſe a good Dyet, and ſparing; the contrary oft cauſing the return of theſe and other Diſeaſes. What is ſaid before as to *purging, &c.* may ſerve here, and for natural; both which oft cures them. Artificial may be framed *ex Sulph. Alum. Sal. Mercur.* boyl'd in water. If you purge, do it according to the Humor offending, and part affected: then add thoſe *Simples* appropriated to the part. After to dry, uſe the next, which alſo roborates the inward parts. ℞. *Herb. Agrimon. Pyrol. Alchymil. Plantag. ſilic. major. Cent. minor. an. M. lign. Saſſafr.* ℥ ii. *Guaiac.* ℥ i. ß. *coq. in Vin.* ℔ viii. *ad conſumpt. quat. digit. de quo mane hauriat æger tepid. Ciath. unum & ſub. ingreſſ. Lect. Ciath. alter. ſudand. matutin.*

Externals. Here five things are neceſſary.

1. *Dilatation,* which is to be always, except in the Cheek, from corrupt teeth, which drawn, the Fiſtula cures it of it ſelf.

This *I obſerved* in the Daughter of Mr. *Tho. Green* of *Warwick*, after was applied, only *Paracel.* to

keep out the Air. They are dilated, 1. By Inciſion: If the party be ſtrong, and they be ſuperficial, be ſure no Cavity be left, for fear of relapſe. 2. By prepared Spunge (which is by being dipt in *Empl. Melilot. S.* melted, after preſſed between two Trenchers anointed with Oyl; after cold take it out of it; cut Tents to put in. It doth not only dilate, but ſuck up Humidities, and digeſts the Calloſity. 3. the Fiſtula-Tent made of Lint and Whites of Eggs.

Obſerv. In Dilating with a Knife, 'tis to have but one Edge, and on the Point faſten a Button of white-Wax, and ſo it will go to the bottom without hinderance, pain, or hurt.

2. *Is to remove* the Calloſity (if not confirmed, prob'd, it will be painful and bleed, otherways 'tis not) by Medicines, which not prevailing, the actual Cautery is uſeful. Medicines are of three *ſorts.*

1. Thoſe more gentle, uſeful in young, and in fleſhy parts, as *Unguent. Nicot.* ℥ i. *cum Turb. Miner.* ℥ i. M.

2. Strong, as *Unguent. Apoſtol.* ℥ i. *Turb.* ℥ i. *M.* when the Callous is hard and ſtrong.

3. Strongeſt, as ℞. *Turbith. Lot.* ℥ ii. *Alum. uſt.* ℥ i. *M.* Of this mix ℥ ii. *cum Unguent. Popul.* ℥ i. Or, ℞. *Vitriol. alb.* ℥ iv. *Alum. Virid. æris. an.* ℥ ß. *Acet. fortiſ.* ℥ vi. *Calcin. in vaſ. lutat. M. f. pul.* mix of it *cum Unguent. Egipt.* with any of theſe arm the Tents, or of them make Troches. *Unguent. Fuſc. Wurtz*, boyl'd up to that conſiſtence, to make a Tent to be put in is excellent. If there be Inciſion, ſprinkle the Callous with the pouder, and on them lay an *Anodine Catapl.* If any have a mind to inject into the ſinuoſities, ℞. *aq. Plantag.* ℔ i. *in quo diſſol.*

diſſol. Vitriol. alb. ℥ ii. *Unguent. Egypt.* ℥ ß. *ſyr. de Roſ. Sicc. Caryoph. an.* ℥ ii. ß. *M.* Or, ℞. *Vitriol. alb.* ℥ ii. *Camph.* ℥ vi. *Calcin. ſimul. & pul. deind. add. Bol. Arm.* ℥ x. *M. f. pul.* Put. ℥ i. of it into ℔ i. of water, either of Plantain, or Oak-buds, or of unſlaked Lime; when very hot, ſtir it very well, and pour off the clear as you uſe it. This I have found oft effectual in inveterate ſpreading Ulcers. Sometimes I have added *Aloes* ℥ ii. the Calloſity removed. 3. Mundify, as ℞. *Vin. alb.* ℔ ß. *Unguent. Egypt.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Vin.* ℥ vi *M.* 4. *Conſolidate.* 5. *Cicatrize.* As ℞. *aq. Gem. querc.* ℥ iv. *Calc. Viv. in eo extinct.* ℥ i. ß. *deind. filtrat. & add. Mercur. dul.* ℈ ii. *M.* this is admirable in Cicatrizeing inveterate Ulcers. The next hath cured Fiſtula's in *Anus*, Scrotum, &c. ℞. *Ol. Com.* ℔ ii. *Sal. Armon.* ℥ i. *Bitum.* ℥ ii. *Croc.* ℥ i. ß. *Bul. in B. M. ad Conſumpt. tertiæ part. & hoc Oleo. imbuta. lin. pet. per hor. quatuor*, and apply to the Fiſtula.

The following cured a Fiſtula left in deſpair. ℞. *Herb. Robert. Oſmund. Regal. an.* M. ii. *Menth. M. Millep.* Num. 400. *contund. & ſuſpend. in Saccul. Gal. Ceriviſ.* Num. 4. After ſix days, drink of it conſtantly.

For a ſtrengthning and drying Plaiſter. ℞. *Maſtic. Thur. Cortic. gran. an.* ℥ ii. *Farin. querc. Subtiliſ. pul.* ℥ iii. *flor. Roſ. rub. Bac. Mirtil. an.* ℥ i. *Cer. flav. Reſin. pin. Ol. Hyperic. an.* ℥ i. *M. f.* Empl. Some ſay without the next a Fiſtula cannot be cured. ℞. *Reſin. Lari.* ℥ iv. *ſeu Cervin.* ℥ iii. *Liqueſc.* in *Sartig. ſi aliquantulum refrigerat. add. Ol. Maſtic.* ℥ i. *Sang. Drac.* ℥ i. ß. *pul. rad. Ariſt. rot.* ℥ i. *M. f.* Empl.

Fiſtula's in particular are next, as 1. *Fiſtula Lachrimalis*, in the great corner of the Eye, near the Noſe. Generals premiſed; 1. *Remove the Calloſity*, eſpecially with a fit Troches or Tent, as before. After cure with this, ℞. *Rad. Ireos. Ariſtol. rot. Cortic. Thur. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Mirrh. Maſtic. Sarcocol. Aloe. Cadm. foſſil. an.* ℥ i. *Mel. q. ſ. f. Unguent.* If the Bone be foul, the *Actual* or *Potential Cautery* is to be uſed, or take this courſe.

1. Find out the Cavity every way, then mark it with Ink, after make Inciſion to the Bone, divide the Inciſion with your Nails, till you can put in a pretty Pledget; after thruſt in *Troch. ex Turb. Min.* &c. as before. On it or the former lay *Empl. Diapal. cum Succ.* malax'd *cum Ol. Hyperic.* after, fill the Orbit of the Eye, with little Boulſters; moiſtned in *aq. Sperm. Ranar. Camph.* and ſo roul it up. Dreſs it ſo twice a day, till the *Troches* with the Calloſity falls out. Then diligently view the Bone and ſee how much is carious, to which apply this or the like, ℞. *Irid. flor. Ariſtol. Peuced. an.* ℥ ß. *Euphorb. Mirrh. an.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul.* The Scale being fallen, which is in twenty days. Mundify, *&c. S. A.* If the whole ſubſtance of the Bone be foul, pierce it with a Gimlet, ſo the matter flowing inward, the outward part will be heal'd. If you perceive it malign, or tend to a Cancer: known by the hard and livid Brims, pricking pain, ſtinking and virulent matter; only apply this, ℞. *Lip. Calam uſt. & in Acet. Vin. Extinct.* ℈ i. *Mirrh. Plumb. uſt. & lot. an.* ℈ ß. *Croc. gr. v. Opii. gr.* ii. *æris uſt.* ℈ iv. *Decoct. Fænugr. vel, Axung. lot. in aq. Roſ. q. ſ. M. exquiſ. omnia ſuper Lapid. pret.* This is alſo excellent in all Ulcers of the Eyes, ma-

lign

lign or not. A Seton is here excellent; Cephalick pouders are to be uſed to the head. Be ſure to take care to defend the Eyes.

Fiſtula's in the Breſt call for pectoral Decoctions, on which the cure much depends; 'tis more difficult to *cure* here, than in any other part from the conſtant motion of the Muſcles; eſpecially if oblique and pierce into the Cavity; into which if the matter flow, there will be ſhortneſs of Breath, and ſlower motion of the Breſt. If the general way effect nothing, put a crooked *Silver-Pipe* into the Fiſtula, ſo that its end may touch the bottom, through which paſs a long needle threeded with ſilk, being drawn through, tye the ends of the thread together, which being anointed with ſome eroding Water or Medicine, and thereby the Calloſity being removed, cure the Ulcer *S. A.* See *Scultet.* 38. *Tab.* 5. *fig.* So *Tab.* 39. *fig.* 4. where you have another way by Inciſion. With theſe are uſually joyned a *Maraſmus* or Hectick, and then the Fiſtula's are oft incurable.

An *Hectic.* In it, the heat is little troubleſome to the ſick, 'tis a little ſharpned and increaſed one or two hours after meat, as alſo the Pulſe, and returns again not long after to its former equallity; and is perceived greater about the Arteries, than other parts of the Body; the Pulſe is over-frequent, as alſo little and weak, and ſomewhat hard. There's a continual and lingering leanneſs of Body following, whereby this Fever being reduced to its extremity is called *Maraſmus.*

Cauſes are various, if after Fiſtula's, Ulcers, Apoſthumes, and Inflammation of the Bowels, eſpecially of the Lungs; the whole maſs of Blood

is infected by matter, and gets a ſingular glutinouſneſs, which being communicated to the other Humors, ſpoils them with the like fault, and renders them unfit to perform the natural functions rightly. It may alſo be from faultineſs of the Spittle, the irregular uſe of things Non-natural; eſpecially from immoderate ſorrow and ſadneſs. It follows other Diſeaſes, as Fevers, diary and intermitting. The little heat is from the faultineſs of the Liquor of the Conglomerated Glanduls, Spittle, and Pancreat-Juice. The leanneſs is from the too much viſcouſneſs of all the Humors, and ſo of the Blood; by which the Appetite is diminiſhed.

Progn. If in the beginning, it may be cured, but in the latter end, hardly or not at all; eſpecially if from a Fiſtula.

Cure. If accompanied with Fiſtula, Ulcer, *&c.* beſides the Medicines after-mentioned; as to other cauſes, there muſt be thoſe Medicines uſed, which powerfully cleanſe, and alſo conſolidate Fiſtula's and Ulcers: among which *Balſ. Sulph. Aniſ.* or other *Aromatic Oyles* are effectual. Alſo Medicines made of *Antimony*, that are neither Vomitive nor Purging. Among common things all thoſe are famous which are Vulneraries, and are to be uſed in Decoctions, being proper in the Cure of Ulcers as well as Fiſtula's; yet ingeneral for the toughneſs and glutinouſneſs of all the Humors, uſe thoſe Medicines which mildly amend and correct it. Such are gentle Aromaticks and Oily *Volatile Salts*, only ſuch are to be choſen which may agree with the conſtitution both natural and preſent of every ſick perſon, which may eaſily be found out and known by Medicines that help and hurt: have care in right ordering

dering and directing Dyet: That firſt Air be moſt temperate, ſo either Natural or by Art. 2. *Let Food* be of eaſie concoction, as Milk, that of Women is beſt; Aſſes, Goats, Cows, taken warm. Alſo Broths, Yolks of Eggs, Fleſh of younger Creatures, Wheat-Bread rightly leaven'd and baked. Beer not too ſtrong, and yet fermented, Wine of good Age, ſmall, and diluted with a little water. Let the motions of the Mind be moderate, eſpecially ſhunning thoſe from which the Hectic aroſe. Let Exerciſe be gentle, ſleep and watching moderate, wonted emptyings if too ſlow are to be promoted; if they may not weaken the ſick, and all exceſs of them to be ſhun'd and amended; as all Effuſions of Blood, Menſes, Semen, ſucking, *&c.*

If a Hectick comes with, or follows Fevers, the Cure is to be varied according to the divers harms of divers Humors differently peccant; all which may be ſeen in the Chapter of Fevers in the *Marrow of Phyſick.*

For Fiſtula's in the Breſt, ſee *Scult. Obſ.* 40, 44, 48. ſo *Tab.* 38. *fig.* 5. *Tab.* 39. *fig.* 2.

Fiſtula's of the Back, Belly, and Joynts. If the Vertebra's be foul, 'tis incurable. Their foulneſs may be known by the flowing of much ſtinking matter, the party grows weaker, and more lean, notwithſtanding all means.

Thoſe of the Belly, are either in the Groins, moſt oft after Venerial Buboes, in Plethorick or ill-habited Bodies: or above the Groins. If in theſe the Guts be eroded, they are incurable. To them may be uſed an injection of Red-Wine, wherein is diſſolved a little Alum, and Syrup of Mirtles. The party is to eat Calves-Feet; Rice boyld in Milk,

wherein Steel hath been quenched. The Orifice is to be kept open, till the Guts be healed; after proceed as in the general cure.

Thoſe in Anus either pierce the right Gut, and then the Fæces and Wind will break out with the matter; the Injection and probe will paſs into the Guts, ſo that the Probe may be felt or not; they are hard to cure, being the Jakes of the whole Body.

Cure as in the general: only that which paſſeth through is to be cured by diligation thus performed, put a threed into the eye of a Probe, after paſs it through the ſinuoſity into *Rectum*, where have your Finger ready to receive the threed, and draw it out at the Fundament. If it be not too thick and long, you may tye it at twice; otherwiſe you muſt uſe ſundry more; after that's done, cure *S. A.* thoſe in the Joynts, if the Bones and Griſtles be not corrupted, are incurable; as alſo if joyned with a hard Tumor. If they admit not of the general cure, the party is to ſuffer Amputation, whether it be Leg or Arm before too weak; but in aged and craſie perſons forbear. For Fiſtula's in the *Anus* penetrating, ſee *Scult. Tab.* 42. *fig.* 1, 2. as alſo thoſe that do not penetrate.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of Malign Ulcers.

THeſe ſpred farther and farther, and ſo are called *Depaſcentes*. If it be without putrefaction, 'tis *Phagadæna*; If with, *Nome*. If only in the Skin, *Herpes*; If ill natur'd, *Cacoethes*.

Cauſes, are the ſalt *Serum* of the Blood, ſalt Flegm, Atrabile or other Malign humors.

Progn. Theſe can ſcarce be cured, till the cauſe be firſt removed, and the whole Blood purifyed.

Cure. There muſt be obſerved a good Dyet; oft purging ſometimes *V. S.* alſo drying Decoctions without which they are ſeldom cured: dreſs but once or twice a day, unleſs the matter be very ſharp and plentiful. Uſe no Repellers or Mercurial medicines, unleſs by conſtant purging you drain the Body of its impurities. Change *external* Medicines every third or fourth day, for nature rejects the beſt longer uſed. The Medicines are Plantain, Night-Shade, Red-Roſes, Pomegranate-Flowers. *Thus*, *Maſtic.* *Tutia*, *Ceruſ.* *Lytharg.* *Min.* *Plumb. Uſt.* *Sulphur.* *Piper.* *Z. Z.* *Unguent. Egypt. fuſcam.* *Diapomphol.* *Empl. de* Plumb. *de* Min. *Greſ. de ran. cum* Mercur. ℞. *Flor. Roſ. rub. Balauſt. an.* M. i. *fol.* Plantag. M. ß. *Nuc. Cupreſſ. Bacc. mixt. Cortic. gran. an.* ℥ ß. *coq. ex Vin. rub.* waſh the Ulcer therewith, and after apply this, ℞. *Tuti. prep.* Plumb. *uſt. Ceruſ. lot. an.* ℥ i. *Bol. Arm.* ℥ ß. *Unguent.*

guent. Egypt. q. ſ. M. f. Unguent. Theſe or the like are to be applied, till they ſpread no more; be Red, and well cleanſed. After cure *S. A. Aq. Camphor. N.* is excellent. A Pledget dipt in *ſpir. Vitriol. vel Ol. Sulph.* are very ſharp; but ſecond to none. The next hath cured a moſt fœtid Ulcer in the Thigh. A Decoction of Oak-Leaves, to which add a little *Alum*, *Mirrh* and *Thus*, with which waſh the Ulcer, and apply the leaves hot three times a day. The following is a certain experiment in *Nome*, ℞. *Sal. M.* i. *Acetoſ. M.* viii. *contund. & miſc. cum Sal. in ollam, affunde aq. ad eminentiam* ʒ. *Digitor. facbullire ad conſump. dimid. add. Alum. Uſt.* ʒ iii. *Vitriol. alb. pul.* ʒ i. *M.* with this waſh the Ulcer twice a day inwardly: the next is reputed a ſecret. ℞. *Veronic. Pyrol. Fœnicul. Betonic. an. M.* i ß. *Conciſ. infund. Cereviſ. ut digit. eminc. at*; *repone in cella per ſex ſeptiman. add. alb. Græc.* ʒ i. *quod una maceretur. Doſ. 6. Cochlear. in die, duo mane, duo meridie, duo veſperi, ſumpta & in modum Sanationi etiam Cochlear. invenda. Obſer. præcip.* waſhed in *aq. Plantag. & Roſ.* and mixt with a *Sarcotic. Unguent* doth admirably heal Rheumatick Ulcers in tender Bodies. *Promiſe* ſudden cure to no Ulcer having continued a Month, and if any Ulcer in any part ſoever, be more painful than its ſolution requires, and yieldeth not to proper Medicines, ſuſpect an hidden malignity: for more ſee *Riverius Cent.* 3. *Obſ.* 18. *Thonerus* p. 220.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of Burns and Scalds.

A Burn is a ſolution of Continuity of the Scarf-kin, oft of the Skin, ſometimes of the Fleſh, Veins, Arteries, and Nerves; by a forceable impreſs of Fire, *&c.*

Signs are needleſs.

Cauſes are Fire, Scalding, Water, Oyl, Liquid Mettals, *&c.*

Progn. If ſmall, in a Body of good Habit, eaſily cured. If deep to Veins, Arteries, and Nerves. If in impure Bodies; in the Groins, Belly, Joynts, Eyes, Head, and in Children hard. If the whole Body, or moſt part, dangerous; if in the Guts or from Lightning, incurable and mortal. If deep and great, they uſually leave ugly Scarf. If in a hairy part it remains Bald.

Cure. Varies according to its *differences.* The chief is to draw out the fire; by which in ſlight burns you hinder Bliſters and Ulcers in great ones, you free from all danger. Therefore what Medicines are near hand, uſe them preſently. As Onions and Salt beat together, or Oyl and Water or Barm, hold the part to the fire, Bath in warm Water, or Mucilage of Quince-Seed, drawn with Roſe-water, and mixed with Linſeed-Oyl is very good, if it be the firſt degree, where there's only Heat, pain, Redneſs; which if prevented not riſeth

ſeth into Blyſters, containing in them clear Water. If Blyſters be riſen ℞. *Lap. crud.* ℥ ii. *Sal. Sapon. Venet. an.* ℥ i. *M. f. Unguent. cum Ol. Roſ. & Amygd. Dulc.* But apply it not too near the Eyes. Or, ℞. *Ol. Com. part.* 1. *Alb. Ov. part.* 2. Beat them well together with which anoint oft a day. *Cut* the Bliſter the third day leſt there follow Corroſion. In the ſecond degree the Skin is alſo burnt, then Bliſters preſently riſe, there's alſo *Eſchars*, the Skin being wrinkled and dry'd. Cut the Puſtles preſently. Apply *Defenſatives* a hands-bredth above the Burn: to be removed twice or thrice a day leſt they dry and ſtir up pain To eaſe pain and cure, This is excellent, ℞. *Butyr rec. S. Sal. pingued. Gallin. rec. an.* ℥ ii. *Cer. nov. & Ol. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ ß. *liquif. ſimul. poſt admiſc. croc. pul.* ℈ i. *Mucilag. ſem. Cydon.* ℥ i. *M. Mortar. f. Unguent.* If pain be ſo violent, that the party cannot ſleep at all. Add to the *Unguent Opii diſſol.* ℈ ß. on the defenſative and Medicines, if the part can be capable of Rouling, uſe Roulers dipt in *Oxicrat.* If not, lay on a double Linnen-Cloth dipt therein three or four times a day, or in the Pickle of Coleworts, made with Vinegar, Salt, and Water: which admirably repreſſeth the Flux of Humors, eaſeth pain and takes out fire. Yet forbear theſe in the Face. ℞. *Butyr. rec. lot. in aq. Roſ.* ℥ iii. *Ol. Viol. Ovor. Amygd. d. an.* ℥ ß. *Farin. Hord.* ℥ i. ß. *Croc.* ℈ i. *mucilag. ſem. Cydon.* ℥ i. *coq. q. ſ. f. Unguent. in Mortar.* This is a preſent help in all Burns, mollifies, eaſeth pain, and produceth a ſmall Cicatrix. ℞. *Fol. Salv. rec. M.* i. *Plantag. M.* ii. *Butyr. rec. S. Sal.* ℥ vi. *Sterc. Gallin. rec. & quantum haberi poteſt albiſ.* ℥ iii. *frixentur per hor.* ¼ *& expreſſio ſervetur uſui.* This

is

is excellent in all burns of all ſorts, yea the greateſt. It being melted, the part is to be anointed with it oft in a day, laying over it freſh Colewort leaves, Beets, or Plantain. By this Medicine a *Souldier* became Rich, *Barb.*

The third degree is moſt dangerous, and ſometimes degenerates into a *Gangreen* or *Sphacelus*. In theſe, the Skin is black, void of Senſe. When the Eſchar falls, it leaves a great Ulcer and deep. Remove the Eſchar the firſt or ſecond day, elſe make Inciſion to the ſound Fleſh. ℞. *Ol. Viol. Lilior. alb. Amygd. d. Butyr. rec. S. Sal. an.* ℥ i. *Mucilag. ſem. Pſylii, Farin. Alth. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Croc.* ℥ ß. *Fulig. Unguent. Baſil. an.* ℥ i. *M. f. Unguent.* This excels in ſeparating the Eſchar. If there be a Gangreen, ſee there.

Obſerve where the Eye-lids, Lips, Fingers, Toes are burnt, *&c.* Keep a Linnen-Cloth, Plate of Lead, *&c.* between them that they grow not together. If a tender part be burnt, uſe not Onions, Sope, Salt, and ſharp Medicines. And that the Cicatrix may not be ugly, uſe no ſtrong drying Medicines. In thoſe of the Face I have oft tryed this ℞. *Aq. Roſ.* ℥ i. *Ol. Roſ.* ℥ ii. *alb. Ov.* Num. 2. *M. diligenter*: 'tis to be uſed with a Feather. 'Tis alſo good in other parts in tender Bodies.

If the Eyes be burnt, open the Bliſters and dreſs them with Womens Milk warm, mixt with Roſe-water, in which diſſolve a little Saffron, alſo dipping a Cloth therein, and lay them over their Eyes. This is to be made freſh every day in Summer, and every other day in Winter. *Phlegm. Vitriol.* is admirable.

If

If in the Groins, becauſe they are looſe, ſoft, rare and ſubject to putrefaction; 'tis to be reſiſted. If Bliſters be not riſen, apply *Unguent. Capon.* If they be, cut them and apply ſome of the former *Unguents*, with which mix ſome *Mirrh and Aloes.* If there be an *Eſchar*, 'tis to be ſeparated, or to cauſe its fall, apply that *Unguent. ex Ol. Viol.* &c. ℥ ii. *pul. Scord.* ℥ i. *Unguent. Egypt.* ℥ ii. *M.* If in the joynts, hinder flux of Humors, uſe *Anodines*, keep them as is fit, from contracting or growing together. If they ſhould be contracted, *&c. See P. 6.* If fingers or Toes ſhould be grown together, divide them, and cure them *S. A.*

Burns with Gunpouder: the Pouder is to be pickt out with a Needle; ſome apply a Veſicatory to remove what remains; after dreſs it as before.

If from *Lightning*, uſe Diaphoreticks, and apply ſuch Medicines as are proper in Venomous Bites, Anthrax, Gangreen, or Cancers, *&c.* The Medicines for Burns, are *Rad. Lilior. alb. Liquorit. Fol. Bet. Braſic. Cannab. Hæder. ter. Heder. Hyoſcham. Nicot. Cep. Allium.* Porr. *Hyperic. Junip. flor. Cham. Sambuc. ſem. Cydon. Lin. Camphor. Mirrh. Oliban. alb. Ovor. Adeps, ſcil. ſim. Columb. Vin. Gallic. Nitr. Ceruſ. atrum. Muriæ, Lixivium. Ol. Nuc. Rap*, &c. *Unguent. popul. Empl. de min.* &c. Of theſe may be framed Compoſitions according as is fit: if thoſe like not already preſented.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of Particular Ulcers.

THoſe of the Head, are *Achor. Tinea, Favus.* The *firſt* is an elevated little Tumor; in the Skin, red, dug-like; having ſmall holes, out of which, preſſed, there follows a little Matter like Milk; or that in Hony-Combs, and are painful.

The *Second*, is a dry Ulcer, corrupting the Hair, on the Head; and is covered with a cruſty ſubſtance: ſometimes of Aſh-Colour, ſometimes yellow, *&c.*

The *Third* is like the former; only there flows out matter like that in Hony-combs. The more inveterate they are, the more malign, and may end *Aloepecia, Ophiaſis, and Lepra*, &c. eſpecially if the Skin be hard and ſcaly. They are ſometimes contagious. The moiſture, as alſo Lice, cauſeth itching, and very ill ſmell.

Cauſes, they are from ſharp, ſalt Flegm. Some ſay ill vitious Melancholy mixt with ſome Bile, and other ſharp Humors.

Progn. hard to cure, being for moſt part a ſtubborn diſeaſe and eaſily returns. If they continue long; they paſs to *Aloepetia, &c. Favus*'s are moſt incident unto Children.

Cure. Take heed of Unctious, repelling, and violent drying Medicines (by which I have known much

much miſchief done, eſpecially to Children, with *Cocul. Ind.* &c.) without the uſe of inward means: thoſe things generally in uſe, are ſtrong Purgers, Sweating, Salivation, pulling out the hairs, &c. but without the uſe of any of theſe they have been cured alone with this: ℞. *Cinr.* (*vulg. dict. Pot-Aſhes*) *f. cum vin alb. Gallic. Lixivium, q. ſ. moderate Acrimon. in hujus* pint. ii. *decoq. fol. Majora. Abrotan. an. M.* ß. *capil. Ven. M.* i. *ſſ. flor. Roſ. rub. an.* p. iii. *M. f lot.* With this let the head be waſhed twice or thrice, in a week warm; after which dry it well with warm Cloths: in few weeks it hath cured. If the ill quality of the Humor call for the uſe of *Mercur.* let it not be crude, but well prepar'd. Yet is it not to be applyed to Ulcers near the ſutures; for thereby *Salivation* may be procured, hardly to be ſtaid. Water-Creſſes bruiſed and fry'd in Hogs Greaſe, and applyed to the head, the hair being cut off, for twenty-four hours, makes the Cruſts to fall and if it be uſed longer it cures.

Tinea hath been cured with the next, the head being firſt ſhaved, frame an Ointment of Sulphur, Axung. and Juice of Lemons, apply it where the ſores are, every evening thrice, for each other day; in the mean time purging the Body with *Cephalic* Pills, as, ℞. *Pil. Coch. Reſin. Jalap. an.* ℈ ß. *Ol. Nuc. Moſc. gut.* ii. *cum ſyr. Roſ. ſol. f. Pil.* Num. 3. you are to anoint for five days. After Anointing waſh the head with a decoction of Mallows, and after dry it. It cures in ſhort time, and ſeldom returns, as I have tryed. Fontinels or Setons may be very good for *Achor.* See *Font. Obſerv. Analec.* p. 31. *Tinea Thon.* p. 210. *Favus. Tho.* p. 219.

Ulcers

Ulcers of the Eyes, receive various Names; yet admit of the ſame Cure. They are eaſie to be ſeen, yet dangerous and hard to remove; eſpecially thoſe in *Cornea & Pupilla*, where for moſt part they induce blindneſs. Eſpecially where the *Cornea* is Eroded, the aqueous Humor flowing forth; as alſo oft the Chriſtaline.

Cure. Inflammation tha'ts painful is ſpeedily to be removed, as in *Ophthalmia*, the Ulcer it ſelf calls for cleanſing. As ℞. *Alo. Thur. Tuti. prep. an.* ℈ ß. *Sacch. Cand. alb.* ʒ i. *Vitel. Ovor.* Num. 1. *Lac. Hircin.* ʒ iii. *M.* Or, ℞. *Mirrh. gr.* xv. *Alo. gr.* vi. *Sacch. Cand.* ʒ i. *&c.* as before. Or take the three firſt things in the firſt Receipt: *Add. Vitr. Antimon. gr.* vi. *Gum. Trag.* ℈ i. *aq. Chelid.* ʒ iii. *M.* To cicatrize ℞. *Plumb. uſt. Seif. alb. Rhaſ. Sacch. Saturn. an.* ℈ ß. *aq. Roſ.* ʒ iv. *M.* Whites of Eggs dryed in the Sun, and finely poudred and put into the Eye, help without pain. Woodlice taken *inwardly* are excellent.

Ulcers of the Ears, known by Blood and Matter flowing out. *Cauſed* either outwardly by blowes, falls, things getting into the Ears, or inwardly by ſharp Humors.

Cure. Firſt cleanſe *cum Mel. Roſ.* Firſt, inject with warm *Hydromel* gently, after cleanſe it with your Probe, armed with Cótton or Lint. To conſolidate ℞. *Rad. Ariſtol. rot.* ʒ ß. *Ireos*, ℈ i. *Ceruſ. lot. Tuti. prep. an.* ʒ i. *Mirrh. Sarcocol. Lytharg. Aur. an.* ℈ ii. *Cinabar. Factit.* ʒ ß. *Scor. Ferr.* ℈ i. *Mel. Roſ q. ſ. M. f. Liniment. Alum. uſt cum Vin. alb.* is good. Or, *Croc. Mart.* boyld in Vinegar, to an Ointment. If Inveterate, uſe cuſtomary purging Dyet of *Guaiac. and Sarſap.* Errhines, Maſtica-

teries are uſeful, ℞. *Mel.* ℥ x. *Acet.* ℥ i. *coq. & diſpumat. deind. add. Virid. æris* ℥ i. *Miſ.*

This cured one of *eight years* ſtanding: drop it in Morning and Night, firſt injecting gently with this ℞. *fol. Abſinth. Alth. & Agrim. an. M.* i. *f. decoct. in aq. & Vin. alb. part. æq. ad* ℔ ß. *add. Oxymel. ſimpl.* ℥ i. ß. *Alum. pul.* ℥ i. *M.* uſe it warm, after dry the Ear. If the Ulcer appear very ſordid, uſe this ℞. *Unguent. Egypt.* ℥ i. *Mel. Roſ.* ℥ ß. *Vin. alb.* ℥ ii. *M.* After dreſſing at all times, lye on the ſound ſide a good while. If there be Worms, ℞. *Alo. Mirrh. an.* ℥ ii. *Colocinth.* ℥ ß. *ſummit. Abſinth. M. f. coq. in Vin. alb. f. inject.* If there be *Excreſcence* of Fleſh, adminiſter *Pills* often. Uſe the *Fiſtula*-pouders, and then inject with the laſt.

Ulcers of the Noſe. If new and ſimple, wherein there's little or no pain. If toucht it bleeds, and hath a dry black Cruſt; 'tis eaſily cured. If old, putrid, and ſmell ill, they are called *Ozena*, which doth ſometimes ſpred it ſelf within the Noſe to the Pallat; Pain is great, and Cruſt more ſordid, eſpecially if from *Lucs Vener.* 'tis hard to remove. If it degenerate into a Cancer, never. If from *Lues Vener.* or *Elephantia.* they muſt be removed before *Ozena* can be cur'd.

Cauſes are bilious, ſalt, or malign Humors, which ſometimes corrupt the Bone it ſelf, and chiefly the Griſtle; and ſo deform the Face. To cure which is hard.

Cure. Is to reſpect the whole Body, or eſpecially the Head; both as to general and particular evacuations, as purging, *V. S.* Cups *cum Scarif. Cauteries, Setons,* &c.

Externals,

Externals. Firſt remove the Scab, by moiſtning it *cum Ol. Amygd. d.* ℥ i. *ſper. Cet.* ℥ ii. *M.* Sneezing is not ſo fit; the Juice of *Endiv. cum Mel. Roſ.* is excellent. After, ℞. *Pomor. gran. diſſect.* Num. i. *Lytharg. Aur.* ℥ ii. *Minii*, ℥ i. *Alum. Uſt.* ℈ i. *Mercur. dul.* ℥ ß. *Sacch. albiſ.* ℥ i. *Vin. alb. Gallic.* ℥ vi. *ebul. par. & colat. ſervetur uſui. Unguent. Egypt.* diſſolv'd *in aq. Hord. mag.* may ſerve. After uſe *aq. Calc. viv. cum Mercur. dul. & ſyr. de. Roſ. ſicc.* Or, ℞. *Plumb. uſt. Ceruſ. lot. Tuti. prep. Lytharg. an.* ℥ ii. *Cortic. Thur.* ℥ i. *Mirrh. Ariſtol. rot. Mercur. d. an.* ℥ ß. *Unguent. Fuſc.* ℥ vi. *alb. Camph. q. ſ. M. f. Liniment.* If theſe prevail not, waſh the *Ulcer* twice or thrice a day, with this ℞. *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ iv. *ſublim. crudo pul. gr.* xii. *bul. in Phiol. Vitr. ad med. part. conſump.* you may diminiſh or increaſe the quantity of the *Sublimate*, as you would have it more or leſs ſtrong. This cleanſeth and dryes, without much biting. After cleanſing, to dry, uſe the pouder of Red-Roſes, blown or ſnuft up into the Noſe is good. Candles made of Red-wax, and the fume taken at the Noſe, dries Ulcers gallantly. Or the next fume, ℞. *Benzo. Sandaric. Maſtic. Thur. Storac. an.* ℥ i. *Cinabar. factit* ℥ ß. *f. pul. proſuff.* 'tis good, yet uſe it warily, not above once or at moſt twice a day, leſt it raiſe Salivation; the quantity of a Nutmeg is ſufficient for a Doſe; this alſo cures. The next is admirable in *Ozena*, though malign. ℞. *Succ. Geran. Solatr. Semperviv. an. part. aq. Lytharg. Aur. Plumb. uſt. lap. Calam. Ceruſ. an.* ℥ ii. *indantur in mortar. affuſ. Coebl. Ol. Roſ. & Succ. Superior. alternatim donec in Unguent. coeat.* With this alſo you may anoint the Pallat if need; and put in Tents into the Noſe

moiſtned therein. *Hild. Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 22. *aq. virid. Hartm.* is excellent. In all ſtinking Ulcers of the Noſe, Pallat, Uvula, Gums, and Tongue. If it be from *Lues Ven.* This is excellent. ℞. *Flor. Balauſt. Cortic. gran. an.* ℥ iii. *fol. Plantag. Heder. Terr. Laud. equin. Piloſel. an. M.* i. *rad. Biſtort. alb. crud. an.* ℥ i. *Raſur. Lign. Guaiac.* ℥ i. ß. *conciſ. & contuſ. coq. in aq. Com. q. ſ. colat.* ℥ viii. *diſſol. Mel. Roſ.* ℥ ii. *M.* 'tis excellent though it ſtinks.

Ulcers of the Lips and Mouth. There are chaps of the Lips, and other parts which if neglected or be unfitly dreſſed, may turn Cancerous. Some are from *External* cauſes; as cold, heat, *&c.* Others from Internal; as hot Humors and like Vapors. The cauſes are to be removed; Purge oft, ſometimes uſe *V. S.* and if there be malignity, Antivenerial, Sudorific Decoct. which are of great uſe. For the Ulcers, Chops of the Lips and other parts, ſee Symptoms of Fevers. Or, ℞. Freſh Hogs-greaſe (remove its Skins, cut it ſmall and chop it, and ſteep it in Water four or five days, ſhifting it daily) ℔ i. ſheeps Sewet ſo ordered, ℥ xii. after melt them together in an Earthen pan, at a gentle fire, adding Pipins pair'd and ſliced vi. Cinamon in ſmall bits, ℥ ii. the like of Cloves bruiſed, Benjamin in pouder ℥ i. boyl them all together half an hour, then ſtrain it, and let it cool; after beat it well in a Marble Morter, with a little Roſe-Water, and ſome few grains of Musk and Civit. If to ℥ ß. of this you add *Sacch. Saturn.* ℥ i. it will heal admirably. If you would have it cooler, inſtead of the *Sacch. Saturn. add. Sal. Prunel.* The ſweat behind ones Ears is excellent, as that between the Toes; is for the Cramp both tryed. If they be from *Lues Vener.* Firſt cure it,

it, then *Unguent. rub. Camphor.* is good. For those of the Mouth see *Angina.* Or, ℞. *Fol. quercin. M.* i. *flor. Ros. rad. Balaust. an* p. i. *cortic. Gran.* ʒ i. *Vitriol. alb.* ϑ ß. *coq. ex Vin. rub. colat.* ʒ viii. *add. Mel. Ros. Col. rob. Diamor. an.* ʒ i. *M. pro collat.* 'tis admirable. Or, ℞. *Cret. vulg. Gyps. ust. Minii, Alum. ust. an.* ʒ i. *Bol. Arm.* ʒ ii. *Mercur. dul.* ʒ ß. *Vitriol.* ϑ i. *coq. ex Vin. alb. Gallic. colat.* ʒ x. *add. syr. Sympeth. Fernel.* ʒ ii. ß. *M. pro* Colat. Or. ℞. *Unguent. Egypt.* ʒ iii. *Mel Ros.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Liniment.* That fume in the Ulcer of the Nose is here good. Also common Ink. If Medicines profit not, an Actual Cautery is to be applyed; *aq. Virid. Hart.* is good.

Ulcers of the Ureters, Bladder, Yard, Stones, and Womb, may well pass together. The *Ureters* are cured as Ulcers of the *Kidneys*, for which see Wounds. Only if they be broke, either by a great Stone, or other cause, they are incurable. Those of the *Bladder* are treated of after cutting for the Stone. For those in the Stones, see what is said for their Tumor. You may also use this *Lotion.* ℞. *Flor. Balaust. Ros. rub. Mirtil. an.* p. ii. *Alo. Thur. an.* ϑ ii. *aq. Plantag.* ʒ iii. *Vin. rub. q. s. coq. & colat.* Having used this, apply the next, ℞. *Tuti. prep. Cerus. lot. an.* ʒ ii. *Minii, Litharg. Aur. an.* ʒ i. *Sarcocol.* ʒ iii. *Plumb. ust.* ʒ ii. *Unguent. Apostol.* ʒ ß. *Ol. & Cer. q. s. M f. Unguent.*

Those of the *Yard*, are either External or Internal. The Cure is to be performed by Internal and External Medicines; lest they contract a malignity and degenerate into a Sphacelus. ℞. *Lytharg. Aur.* ʒ ß. *Plumb. ust.* ʒ iii. *Tut. prep.* ʒ ii. *Alo.* ʒ i. ß. *cortic. Pini siccat.* ϑ iv. *lap. Hæmat.* ʒ i. *sem. Aneth.*

Combuſt. Cucurb. ſicc. uſt. an. ℈ ii. *Ol. Roſ. Mercur. Viv. an.* ℥ iii. *Cer. q. ſ. f. Unguent.* If this prevail not by reaſon of its foulneſs. ℞. *Flor. æris,* ℥ ß. *Alum. uſt.* ℥ i. *aq. Plantag. Roſ. an.* ℥ ii. *Vin. alb. Gal.* ℥ vi. *ſpir. Vin.* ℥ i. *M. & ebul. parum.* To this may be added, if there be occaſion, *Mercur. præcip.* A *Sphacelus* is here beſt cured by cutting off, leſt it creep in and kill the Patient. Thoſe inward, which are moſt eaſie cured in the Bladder-Neck, although contracted from a Virulent *Gonorrhea*, are known by pain of the part, and matter coming forth either before or after the Urin. If care be not taken for preſent cure; they may creep inward and perforate either the Bladder or *Perineum.*

Sometimes there are *Caruncles*, which cannot always be cured by Medicines, but are to be removed by Inſtruments, as ſee *Scultet.* Yet have they been cured by a fit Suppoſitory made of the next *Unguent.* thickned by gentle boyling; ℞. *Unguent. Fuſc. Wurtz. Mel. Roſ. an.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Unguent.*

Before theſe *Caruncles* be fixed, much good hath been done by Vulnerary Sudorificks, and Antivenerial Decoctions taken inwardly, uſing this ℞. *Lytharg. Aur. flor. Sulph. an.* ℥ iii. *Minii* ℥ ß. *Unguent. Egypt.* ℥ i. *Mel. Roſ. q. ſ. f. Unguent.* With this anoint a Wax-Candle, and put it into the Urinary paſſage, repeating it twice or thrice a day, till there be a real cleanſing. To heal the beſt is *Amalgam.* mixed *cum Diapomph.* anointing the Candle as before.

Thoſe of the *Womb*, although ſlight, are of hard cure, after Purging & the uſe of vulnerary and venerial Decoctions, as alſo *V. S.* the next is good ℞. *Rad. Ireos. pul. Lythar. Aur. flor. Sulphur. an.* ℥ ii. *Maſtic.*

℥ i.

℥ i. *Mercur. dul.* ℥ ß. *Unguent. Fuſc.* ℥ ii. *Mel. Roſ. q. ſ. m. f. Liniment.* A ſume, ℞. *Gum. Juniper.* ℥ i. *Maſtic. Mirrh. Ladan. an.* ℥ ii. *M. f. pul.* If it draw its original from the French-Pox, add to it *Cinabar* ℥ i. and uſe it twice a day. For Caruncle, ſee *River. Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 81. eſpecially *Cent.* 2. *Obſer.* 14.

Ulcers of the Back may follow either Acute or Chronic Diſeaſes.

Progn. If the Tumor hath been of long ſtanding, 'tis hard to cure.

If the *Vertebra's* be foul, or Body decayed, deſperate. Thoſe in the upper parts are more eaſily cured than thoſe in the Loins.

Cure. Repeat purging, if need, *V. S.* if ready to open, uſe the Lancet, or *Lap. Infern.* after mundify; for which uſe this, which is affirmed to cleanſe all Ulcers ſtinking and impure, as alſo to free them from a Gangrene. ℞. *Vitel. Ov. ad duritiem. cocti, Mel.* ℥ i. *in Sartigine coct. donec ad mediam conſiſt. redigantur, colorem rubeſcentem acquirant.* After incarn *S. A.* on all apply *Empl. cum Gum. vel Paracelſ.*

Ulcers of the Joynts being painful purge oft, uſe a Decoct. of *Guaiac.* alſo Vulneraries, *&c.* Outwardly apply *Unguent. de rub. deſic.* or rather, it mixt with like quantity of *Diapomph.* if very painful, anoint about the Joynt with this, ℞. *Unguent. Popul. & Alb. Camph. Ol. Cydon. & Papav. an.* ℥ ß. *M. f. Liniment.* Before you apply the Medicines uſe a Fomentation of *Sumach. Cortic. gran. Roſ. rub. bacc. Mirti. infund. in Vin. rub.* on all either uſe the former Plaiſters, or *Balſ. Palm.* which I have tryed.

Ulcers of the Thighs and Legs, eſpecially thoſe of the Shins, bring great trouble to the *Chirurgion*, becauſe the humidities of the whole Body uſe to flow to the part, ſo that Medicines effect little, except the Leg be rouled from the Foot upward, and the Body be once or twice a week well purged. Yea, if they have been of long ſtanding, and be cured, the Patient muſt repeat purging, otherwiſe ſome ill Diſeaſe may happen; eſpecially in aged. Some uſe Vomiting and Sweating. Here Plates of Lead are good. *de Minio Empl. Griſ.* Or, ℞. *Empl. de Plumb. Griſ. an.* ℥ i. *Lytharg. Aur. Ceruſ.* ℥ iii. *Sacch. Saturn.* ℥ ß. *Gum. Elim.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Alb. Græc. ſpum. mar. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. Amygd. Amar.* ℥ iv. *Adip. Ovin.* ℥ vi. *M. f. Empl.* to which you may add ſome *Diapomph.* This is alſo good in Malign Ulcers. Or, ℞. *Ol. Roſ.* ℥ xii. *Ceruſ. Mucil. rad. Conſolid. an.* ℥ vi. *Cer. alb.* ℥ iv. *Lytharg. Aur. Miuii, Lap. Calam. an.* ℥ iii. *M. f. Unguent. Diapomph. cum Alum. uſt.* is excellent.

Ulcers of the Hands and Feet, may be from Contuſions, Tumors, eſpecially Struma's, *&c. Purging* is oft to be repeated, *&c. Anodines* to be applyed, and conſidering the many Tendons, Nerves, *&c.* great care is to be had, leſt a Palſie follow. If from Struma's *Unguent. Brion.* may be applied. As for the reſt, what hath been writ before, may ſerve. If there be much Tumor, ℞. *Farin. Fab.* ℥ ii. *pul. Roſ. rub. Balauſt. & Nuc. Cupreſſ. an.* ℥ ii. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *Coq. cum aq. Plantag. & Roſ. parumq; Acet. ad form. Cataplaſm. add. ſub finem Vitel. Ovor. & parum Ol. Roſ.* apply it warm, to abate proud-Fleſh. ℞. *Alum. uſt. coq. in Acet. Acerrim. ad. Spiſſitud. Mel.*

Mel. deind. Calc. This is excellent. The ſame courſe may be taken, if the Fleſh be ſpungeous after the Nails growing in, eſpecially into the great Toes. Here, firſt cut out what of the Nail offends; and ſo proceed as in other Ulcers.

To conclude, take theſe directions. 1. In theſe parts roul not too hard. 2. Probe not too deep. 3. Have a care of a Gangreen, to which they are ſubject, known when there's no matter in due time; the Lips in the beginning are dry, or yield a little thin moiſture, the Heat, Pulſation, and Redneſs is greater here than in Fleſhy parts. When after the Lips are turned in, and become livid, and at length black, in this caſe ſee the *Chapter of Gangreen* before. Burnt Alum diſſolved in Wine, admirably dries Ulcers. A *Fungus* poſſeſſing the whole *Patella* of the Knee, Univerſals premiſed, was cured with this ℞. *Alum. Uſt.* ℥ ß. *Mercur. Præcip.* ℥ vii. *Virid. æris*, ℥ ß. M. *f. pul.* only the Leg was laid on a Pillow all the day. *Lamſwerd. Append. ad Scult. Obſ. Chir.* 6.6.

SECT. IV.

SECT. IV.

CHAP. I.

Of Wounds in general.

A *Wound* is a ſolution of Unity in any part of the Body, by an External Inſtrument inciſing, or from a hard Inſtrument, cauſing an Ebullition or Diminution of Action. They receive their *differences* from their magnitude, Part wounded and their Cauſes.

Signs of External Wounds are needleſs.

Thoſe of the Internal parts are not ſo eaſily diſcern'd, without skill in Anatomy; *to know* 1. The Scite of each part. 2. Their Uſe. 3. Their Symptoms are to be conſidered. 4. The quality of thoſe things ejected by Nature out of the Wound.

Progn. In this be exact, for as hereby we may do better for the ſecurity of the Patient, ſo may give a more certain predict. of the Iſſue; both which will bring much repute. Some are mortal, *i. e.* ſuch as in few hours or days cauſe Death, and cannot by Art be cured: as deep wounds of the Brain, Heart, ſpinal

ſpinal Marrow, Lungs, great Veſſels, *&c.* of which more in their particular places. As to theſe, predicts muſt be limited, although not deep, leſt a ſudden alteration be rather aſcribed to the *Chirurgion* than the Diſeaſe.

If afflicted by venemous Inſtruments, if in weak and ill-habited Bodies; If Inflammation happen on nervous parts, and of exquiſit Senſe, (as if with a Flux of Humors) if they receive a Gangreen, they are dangerous. If joyned with a Dropſie or ill habit, if complicated with other effects; if there be any extraneous bodies fixt, (unleſs a lead Bullet, ſound, ſmooth and not poyſoned) if there happen Convulſion, *&c.* hard.

Cure. is performed. 1. By removing extraneous Bodies, which are ſo either *by accident*, as contuſed Fleſh, clotted Blood, Bones, Griſtles, pieces of Membranes, Tendons and Hair: Or of their *own Nature*, as pieces of Garments, Weapons, Steel, Lead, Shivers of Wood, Gravel, *&c.* theſe are to be removed; ſuch as may be by waſhing, others with Forceps, *&c.* But firſt *Obſerve*, that things very deep, painful and difficult, may be forborn. 2. Before you go about the work, conſider whether the party be like to live or no: leſt miſcarrying, the Death be laid to your charge. 3. In removing coagulated Blood, be cautious, where a Flux of Blood may be feared. If things cannot be fitly removed by Inſtruments, Medicines are to be uſed: As, *Rad. Ariſto. Fræcinel. Imperator. Polypod. Raphan. Valerian. Herb. Abrotan. Anagal. Anemo. Bet. Rub. Dictam. Gum Ammoniac. Galb. Sagap. Succin. Pix, Cerebr. & Axung. Leper. Cancr. Mus Viv. diſſect. Muſc. Vulg. Lumbr. terr. Ran. combuſt. Sterc.*

ſterc. Anſer. Magn. Ferment. Empl. Opodeldoct. O*l.* R*x. Rad. Ariſtol. rot. Dictam. Cretic. an.* ℥ i. ß. R*ſin. pin. Colophon. an.* ℥ vi. *Succin. Citrin.* ℥ iii. *Gum. Ammon. Oppoponac. an.* ℥ i. *Sterc. columb.* ℥ iii. *Ol. Laur.* ℥ ß. *Tereb. & Picis, q. ſ. M. f. Empl.*

2. Joyning the Lips of the wounds, and ſo keep them, which may be done (when there's no need of the former) preſently either by Agglutination, or Concarnation. *Where note*, that all Fleſhy parts at all times; thoſe Spermaticks till the ſixth year may admit of the firſt; after that time, as alſo where there's loſs of ſubſtance, the ſecond takes place. The *cauſes of Union*, are either efficient; as *Nature* chief, and the *Chirurgion* as its Servant. Or *Inſtrumental*; as Medicines, Ligatures, *&c.*

The helps common to both are, 1. *Staying of Blood*, which doth not only hinder the cure, but deprives of ſtrength, yea life it ſelf, and therefore to be ſtayed ſpeedily. This is hard to be done in the greater Veins and Arteries. For Medicines may be too weak and hard. Binding may procure a Gangreen, and therefore the beſt in this caſe will be an actual Cautery. The leſſer Veſſels may and will cloſe: which may be done, 1. By applying Pledgets *cum alb. Ov. & Poſc.* and ſome Reſtrictive Pouder. 2. By binding of the Veſſels, which is very painful and much unuſed. Order the firſt thus; cloſe the Wounds and Veſſels preſently with your Fingers. If this cannot be done, make a compreſs on the Veſſels, after wipe away the Blood with a Spunge, *&c.* dipt in Red Wine; on the place apply a Pledget with ſome of *Galens* Pouder, or the like; beſprinkling round about with the pouder, or lay about Pledgets arm'd with the ſame

Me-

Medicine on all other Pledgets, and above them a four double Cloth dipt in ſome Aſtringent Liquor; after bind it up with Roulers, beginning below the Wound, at the Wound run it three or four times about. Dreſs it not till the third or fourth day, or after, eſpecially if you fear Bleeding; At which time, take away all but the laſt. After make applications. This do every other day, till it be incarnated, or there be not fear of a Flux. 3. 'Tis done by Injection, *cum. aq. Roſ. rub. & pul. Gal.* 4. By cauſing an *Eſchar.* with equal parts of Amber, and quick-Lime made into a Liniment, *cum alb. Ov. & piles Lepor.* (which is excellent in Amputation) Or *Vitriol. calcin'd* till red, mixt with *Bole.* 5. By *V. S.* making the Orifice large. 6. By Internal Potions; giving every twelve hours at leaſt. The two laſt are excellent in Noſebleeding.

Medicines ſtopping Blood are *Rad. Biſtort. Pentaphil. Torment. Sympeth. maj. fol. Centinod. Equiſet. Plantag. Unic. per Unic. Urtic. Pimpinel. Gallar. Balauſt. Lign. Santal. rub. Lentiſc. Cortic. gran. Cretitus lap. Maſtic. Gypſ. Acac. Sang. Drac. Succin. Thus, Pil. Lepor. Canc. Combuſt. alb. Ov. Mum. Tel. Aranear. Coral. rub. Cret. lap. Hematit. Bol. Arm. Alo. Succot. Ran. Sicc. Alum. Hypociſt. Vitriol. crud. Calc.* &c. as, ℞. *Farin. Volat.* Molend. ℥ iii. *Sang. Drac. Thur. an.* ℥ i. *Bol. Terr. Sigil. an.* ℥ ii. *Gypſ.* ℥ vi. *Pil. Lepor. minutiſ. inciſ.* ℥ i ß. *Alb. Ov. in Sol. exſic. & pul.* ℥ ß. *Spong. Nov. Torref.* ℥ i. *Vitriol. alb.* ℥ i. *Ran. exſic.* ℥ i. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſ.* 3. The *Symptoms* are to be removed, as *Fever*, uſually in great Wounds; yet not dangerous, unleſs ſome principal part be hurt: and then, ſpecially when the

the Wound appears dry; as also in those from *Venemous Bites*. For which see *Fevers*. Only, if in Bodies-*Plethoric*, and not Venemous; use *V. S.* in ill-habits, purging and altering, and if Venemous, use *Alexipharmicks*. If from *inflam.* or pain, use *Anodines*. Be sure to shun Wine, and all vehement motion, and like Passions of the mind, for a *Phlegmon.* and an *Erysipelas*. See their *Chapt.* Pain must speedily be eased: because it procures watching, dejects the Spirits, causes a Flux of Humors, and the former Symptoms with a Gangrene. If too hot and sharp Medicines be the Cause, or any foreign body, remove them. If from stoppage of the matter, allow it free passage. Apply to the Wound *Anodines*, as *Ol. Ros. Lin. Cham. Lumbric. Amygd. d. Papav. &c.* R. *Ol. Ros. Sem. Papav. Cham. an.* ℥ i. *vitel. Ovor. cum alb.* Num. 1. *Croc.* ℈ i. *M. Unguent. Popul. Rosat. Dialth.* are good. If pain be vehement, *Narcoticks* may be used; but with great wariness. If the Body be *Plethoric. V. S.* If *Cacochimic*, *purge* with Lenitives, Clysters, *&c.* If it ease not with these, 'tis a Sign some Nerve is wounded or affected by consent. Their cure is set down after.

Convulsions which shew the malignity of the humor, or ill-habit of the Nerves, neither of which promise any good; here is to be used both Externals and Internals, proper for the Disease; the best is *Ol. Lavend. distil.* give some drops thereof in some proper Liquor, & with it also anoint the Convulsive parts very well. Other Externals and Internals you have in their proper places.

Palsie, may be removed, if removeable, as a Convulsion.

Fainting and Swooning. If from Venome, use *Alexipharmicks*; as in Venemous Wounds. If

If from *Pain*, remove it as before. If from Heat lay them on their back, caſt cold water in their Face, ſmell to Roſe-Vinegar. *Alkerm. cum aq. Cinam. Hord.* is good. Or, ℞. *aq. Betonic.* ℥ ii. *aq. Vit. Matth.* ℥ i. *Confect. Alkerm.* ʒ i. *Syr. Borag.* ℥ i. *M.* uſe them often by ſpoonfuls. For *Proud Fleſh*, ſee before *Sect.* 3. *Chap.* 2. Only, if you deſire a Water, uſe this, ℞. *Allum. crud. Virid. æris, an.* ʒ ii. *coq. in Vin. alb.* ℥ xviii. *ad quartæ part. conſump.* ℞ *col. add. Campth.* ʒ i. For *Gangreen and Sphacelus*, ſee their properties *Chap.* iv. to preſerve and to reſtore the *natural Temper* of the part. Here *Obſerve*, that Art only removes what hinders cure; 'tis Nature it ſelf that cures. This it cannot effect where native heat is weak, or Blood is vitiated, or flows too much or too little to the Wound; if too great it procures Inflammation, Pain, Putrefaction, and many other Symptomes. If too little, the Wound is deprived of its natural Balſam needful to heal it. Now *both are performed* by a good Dyet, fitted to the habit of Man's Body in general, and in particular to the part affected.

The *Dyet* for the four Complexions, you may ſee in the Chapter of *Phlegmon, Eryſipel. œdem and Scirrh.* being Blood affords aſſiſtance to the matter, and ſerves to unite the Wound. If vitiated, it calls for *Purging*. If in too great quantity, there muſt be uſed Intercepters, Repellers, Revellers, & Derivers. If it flow in too ſmall a quantity, uſe Aliments that nouriſh; alſo Medicines that ſtrengthen, and move ſweat. *Outwardly*, gentle Frixions and Embrocations moderately hot.

Union, as above, is performed, either by *Agglutination*, called the firſt intention; or by *Concarnation* the

the ſecond. In the firſt, the Lips of the Wound are to be by degrees equally joyn'd together. So to keep them is to be uſed, either the dry ſtitch, *i. e.* when pieces of cloth are dipt in *Unguent. Glutin.* and applied; this is moſt ſafe and painleſs, and therefore may be uſed in all Wounds; yea, although other ſtitching be alſo needful, which keeps them from breaking, the pieces of cloth are to be indented and apply'd four hours before ſtitched. R. *Sarcocol. Maſtic. Sang. Drac. Thur. an.* ℥ i. *f. pul. & cum alb. Ov. agit. f. mixt. inſtar Mel. Craſ. f. Unguent. Glutin.* This is uſeful in tender perſons, and in Wounds of the Face. Some uſe *Diapal. mixt cum pic. Burg. par.* The next is ſtitching with a Needle. This is of *two ſorts.* 1. When the brims are kept together with a threed. 2. When the Needle is left in, (the Needles are to be double or treble pointed, or edged) of the firſt there's three ſorts.

1. *The Glovers Stitch,* uſed in Wounds of the great Branches of *Aorta* and *Cava,* if they can be come at.

2. *When Stitches* are taken diſtant one from another.

3. In great penetrating Wounds of the Belly, of which there. The ſecond is uſed in *Hare-Lips,* and in Wounds of *Trachea.*

Stitching may alſo be uſed in Wounds cured by the ſecond Intention. In Wounds begin at both ends, and end in the middle; let not the Stitches be above an Inch from one another, in the largeſt Wounds.

The third way is by Ligature, uſeful in thoſe Wounds made according to length of the Member, and not deep: and here, let not the binding be too hard,

hard, nor too looſe, and of that bredth as may take in the Wound, rouling one part upward, the other downward. Let it be longer in Winter than Summer; In great ones there's alſo need of Boulſters: but more of this in ſeveral places.

In all ſtitching with Needles, have a care you neither touch *Tendon* nor *Nerve*, or go to the bottome of the wound, and leave a little hole for a Tent. Medicines for cure are *Digeſtives*, *Sarcoticks*, and *Epuleticks*. 'Tis true, cure may be by either of the two firſt; but they are beſt mixt together. *In fleſhy parts*, Digeſtives may ſerve alone; but in Tendons, Nerves, and Membranes, or other dry parts, *Sarcoticks* are fit, either alone or mixt with Digeſtives.

Obſerve, Simple Wounds are oft cured, ſooner with ſimple than compound Medicines.

The ſimple as *Digeſtives*, *Sarcoticks*, and *Epuleticks* are before in Ulcers. Only, other compounds ſhall be ſet down here, which have been tryed. ℞. *Ol. Olivar.* ℥ ii. *Cer. Citrin.* ℥ ß. *Thur. Maſtic. an.* ℥ i. *Vitel. Ov.* Num. 1. *Butyr. S. Sal. q. ſ. M. f. Unguent.* For a Digeſtive, *Sarcoticks*, *Liniment. Arcei*, *Balſ. Lucatel. Balſ. Artif. Parei*, *Vigo Hiſpanic.* which is this, ℞. *Ol. Oliv. Antiq.* ℔ iii. *Ol. Tereb.* ℔ ii. *Oliban. pul.* ℔ i. *rad. Valerian. Card. Bened. flor. Hyper. an.* ℔ i. *Frument. Tritparum contuſ.* ℥ i. Myrrh. ℥ i. *Herb. infuſ. per hor.* 24. *in Vin. alb. tunc expr. & impone. Herb. in Ole.* 3. *vel* 4. *hor. tunc expr. ejiciat. deinde.* ℞. *Ol. & Vin. alb. q. ſ. add. Olib. & Mirrh. continuo agitentur donec incorporentur & coq. donec. Vin. evapor.* Of theſe you have another at the end of the Aphoriſm. Or, ℞. *Summit. Hyperic. Ol. Commun.*

an. ℔ ii. *Mirrh. Gum. Elim. an.* ℥ ii. *Tereb.* ℥ iii. *Olor.* ℥ i. *Thur. Maſtic. an.* ℥ ß. *infund. & bull. in deplom. S. A.* 'Tis admirable in Agglutinating. To *Incarn* where ſubſtance is loſt, a Bone is to ſcale, a great Flux is feared, when Wounds are in Armpits, great Joynts in ill-habited Bodies, or troubled with contagious and obſtructive Diſeaſes. This being the *ſecond intention*, is performed with mixing either of the former Balſoms *cum Liniment. Arcei, Unguent. Aur. &c.* Or, ℞. *Tereb. Cypr. Ol. Hyperic. q. v. liquef. ſimul add. Gum. Elim. q. ſ. adj uſtam conſiſt.* Or, ℞. *Tereb. alb. Ol. Oliv. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Reſin. alb.* ℥ i. *Thur.* ℈ i. *Mirrh. gr.* xii. *Virid. ær.* ℈ ß. M. *&. ſ. A. f. Balſ. expreſſ.* On theſe lay *Empl. Diapalm.* If wounds be deep, *add. Liniment. Arcei.* To Cicatrize, ℞. *Unguent. Diapomphol. Diapalm. Griſ. an.* ℥ i. *Gum. Elim.* ℥ ii. *Sacch. Saturn.* ℥ ß. *Cer. q. ſ. f. Empl.* 'tis excellent.

To the Externals may be added *Internals*, which profit much in Wounds, after they begin to digeſt. They are of a gentle binding and drying quality. Simples are, *Rad. Sympith. Ariſtol. rot. Zodoar. Torment. fol. Pyrol. Vinc. per Vinc. Pimpinel. Sanicul. Bugloſ. Piloſel. Veron. Agrimon. Centaur. minor. Millefol. Alchimil. Virg. Aur. Artemiſ. Sang. Sorb. Equiſet. Biſtort. ſem. Card. Bened. Cancr. Fluviat. Oc. Cancr.* Compounds, ℞. *Rad. Conſolid. maj.* ℥ ß. *Pirol.* M. ii. *Sanicul.* p. ii. *Fragar. Alchimil. Salv. an. M. i. coq. ex Vin. rub. Colat.* ℔ i. ß. *add. Sacch. alb. q. ſ.* M. *Doſ.* ℥ iv. Another very effectual, where the Bone alſo may be foul, ℞. *Rad. Ariſt. rot.* ℥ i. ß. *Ciclam.* ℥ i. *Prunel Geran. an. M.* i. *Sabin.* ℥ iii. *Mum.* ℥ ii. *Oc. Cancr.* ℥ ß. *Galing.* ℥ ii. *pul. & conciſ. coq.*

ex

ex Vin. rub. Colat. ℔ iii. *add. ſyr. de Symphit. Ter.* ℥ iv. *M. Doſ.* ℥ ii. Or, ℞. *Fol. Conſolid. maj. Agrim. Artemiſ. an. M.* ii. *Herb. Robert. M.* iii. *Mum.* ℥ ß. *Veronic.* M. vi. *f. decoct. cum Vin. alb. & aq.* After you have poured off as much of the clear as you can, diſtil the remaining matter, then add the diſtilled water to the Decoction. Doſ. ℥ iv. *mane & hor.* 4. *Pomerid.* 'Tis tryed.

Obſerv. an Oyntment framed only of Wax, Butter and Turpentine, cured a Finger cut off, hanging only by the Skin.

CHAP. II.

Of Venomous Wounds.

THeſe are made with Inſtruments: as Arrows, Swords, Bullets, *&c.* poyſoned. *Sometimes* by mad Beaſts; as Dogs, Venemous Creatures.

Signs are, Vehement pain, livid colour, ſuddenly becoming black, Symptoms more grievous than the quality of the Wound calls for; Heat over the whole Body, Trembling, Delirium, Fainting.

If by a *Mad-Dog*, there's alſo at preſent Anger, complaining of the Air as foul; little deſire of Drink or Light, unleſs of a Candle by day, Vertigo. *If confirmed*, there's diſtention of the Members, yet not conſtant; froathing and ſlavering in the Fits; pain, gnawing of the Stomach, abhorring Water. If Bread be dipt in the Quitter, and caſt to a Dog,

he will not touch it; Delirium, in ſome ſooner, in ſome later, as the part bit is more or leſs noble, or near noble parts.

Progn. A little Venemous Wound, may cauſe Death; eſpecially, if near the Heart or any noble parts, or if late before the cure be undertaken; alſo if the party fear water, and have the Hiccough there's hope; if Symptoms abate by proper means, the Veins, Nerves and Arteries be not hurt, and the Wound not deep.

Cure in all, conſiſts chiefly in drawing out the Venome, by Cups; with, and without Scarific. attractive Medicines, or which is beſt, by actual Cautery, but not in Nervous parts: the Eſchar is preſently to be removed, and the Wound to be cured by degrees; which is to be kept open for forty days: to which end, a Pea may be put in; on which lay an attractive Plaiſter. If it run not well, uſe an Artificial-Pea. For which ſee in Iſſues. *Inwardly*, Cordials are to be given, and *Sudorifics*, as *Theriac. Venet.* to ℥ ß. or ℈ ii. is admirable, if given for a conſiderable time.

Purging, *V. S.* and Clyſters hurt, though *Glandorp* uſed *V. S.* in a *Plethoric* Body, with good ſucceſs. But 'tis no more a general Rule in this, than in the ſmall Pox.

Externals, at firſt before dreſſing waſh with this ℞. *Acet. Vin. acerrim.* ℔ ß. *Sal. Marin. pul. ſubtiliſ.* ℥ ii. *Theriac.* ℥ i. *M.* After may be applyed on Pledgets an Oyntment framed, *ex Succ. Cepar. Theriac. & ſpir. Vin.* On it this ℞. *Cepar. cocti.* ℥ iii. *Theriac.* ℥ ß. *Sterc. Caprin.* ℥ i. *rad. Angelic. pul.* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Scorpion.* ℥ i. ß. *Mel. & Cer. q. ſ.* M. *f. Empl.* this attracts Venome, and corroborates the part.

Or,

Or, ℞. *Gum. Galb. Sagap. Opopon. Aſæ-fætid. Mirrh. Piper. Sulphur. an.* ℥ vi. *Sterc. columb. anat. an.* ℥ i. *Mum.* ℥ ß. *rad. Conſolid. major. pul.* ℥ iii. *Ol. Hyperic. q. ſ. f. Empl.* this roborates the part, extracts the Venome, produceth matter, and fills the Wound with Fleſh.

For Bites of Adders, the following hath been tryed. Firſt apply to the part, the rotteneſt Egg that can be got. Inwardly, ℞. *Rut. Allium, an.* M. i. *coq. in Cereviſ. fortiſ. q. ſ. Colat. add. Bol. Opt. pul.* ℥ i. *Moloſſ.* ℥ i. *coq. parum; Doſ. a.* ℥ iv. *ad* ℔ ß, tepid. Provide it as ſoon as poſſible, faſt three hours after its taking, drink no other for twenty-four hours: this is admirable. Some, to the part, apply the Fleſh of Adders, and give Wine made of it. Or, ℞. *Rad. Gentian.* ℥ ß. *Contrayerv. Scorzon. an.* ℥ ii. *Scord.* ℥ iii. *Rut.* ℥ ii. *Piper. nigr.* ℈ iv. *Croc.* ℈ i. M. *f. pul. Doſ.* ℥ i. *in Vin. alb.* In Meats uſe Garlick, with Drinks, Straw-berries, if new done: hold a red-hot Iron as near the part as can be ſuffered. Bind it hard above the part, holding the part upward, preſently apply Cups with deep Scarific. after which waſh and dreſs as before.

For a Mad-Dog bite, ℞. *Fol. Agrimon. Betonic. Plantag. Cariophyl. Hortenſ. an. M* i. *coq. omnia in Ala. fortiſ. Col. add. Bol. opt.* ℥ i. *Theriac. Com.* ℥ ii. *Caryophil. parum. Doſ.* ℔ ß. Faſt three hours before and after, take it for three or four Mornings or longer. Or, ℞. *Fol. Rut. Verben. Salv. Plantag. Polypod. Abſinth. Artemiſ. Meliſophi. Betonic. Hyperic. Centaur. minor. an. part. æq. f. pul ſubtiliſ. Doſ.* ℈ i. *ad* ℥ ii. Alſo apply it outwardly, with *Hydromel*, 'tis excellent with ſome Plaiſter upon it, ſet down before: as the ſecond made with the Gums, *&c.*

CHAP. III.

Of Gunſhot-Wounds.

THeſe are known by Relation or ſight, Venemous Wounds by Gunſhot, you have before, though ſome think Bullets cannot be poyſoned in its own Nature, as alſo Pouder is not poiſonous. The great Symptoms that ariſe, may be partly from ill-Habit, ignorance of the Chirurgion, and Solution, with Contuſion of the more ſenſible parts. Yet if there be fear the Wound is poyſoned; See before.

Signs are Contuſion, Pain, Inflammation, Convulſion, Palſey, ſometimes Gangreen, and *Sphacelus*; which may be foretold, if the Wound be long before it ſuppurat, the Colour of the part inclines to Yellow or Livid, Pain and Pulſation ceaſing, and the part be ſtupid.

Progn. If the Body be *Cachochymic*; if with the Wound the Bone be broke; if in Spermatick parts, and they much torn; if Air be hot, moiſt and Southerly, the Bullet be poyſoned, and there's fear of a Gangreen; hard to cure. If only in fleſhy parts, habit be good, and Air favourable, eaſie.

Cure. Remove extraneous Bodies, after draw out the Bullet preſently, if eaſie to be done. If Tumor be feared, that may corrupt the part; or be poyſoned. But if a great Flux be feared, there be horrible pain, Fever, Convulſion, or Swooning, the Bullet

Bullet be round, the Orifice but narrow, by Inflammation or Tumor; and have no fit Inſtrument ready, defer it.

Obſerve, If it be near thorow, or may injure the part by drawing out; cut them out, which I have oft done. If to be drawn out, put the Party as near as may be, into that poſture he was in, when he was Wounded: and feel out the Bullet with your Fingers.

The *Inſtruments* ſerviceable here, are *blunt hooks*, to lift aſide Veſſels; to extract the ſofter, *hollow Forceps*, *Gooſe and Ravens Bills*, *inciſing Forceps*; theſe done, apply Digeſtives, as, ℞. *Ol. Lilior. alb.* ℔ iv. (ſome take two of it, and two of Oyl of Violets) *Catulor. nuper Nator.* Num. 2. *coq. ad Oſſium diſſol. poſt add. Lumbric. Terr.* ℔ i. *coq. iterum & Colat. add. Tereb. Vin.* ℥ iii. *Spir. Vin.* ℥ i. *Miſc.* the next is admirable. ℞. *Cer. Nov.* ℥ i. ß. *Gum. Elim. Pinguiſſ. Tereb. Clar. an.* ℥ i. *Colophon.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Amygd. de Roſ. & de Vitel. Ovor. Lento Calore ignis per Prælum extract. an.* ℥ i. *diſſol. Lent. ign. Colat. add. Croc. ſubtiliſ. pul.* ℥ i. *M. Unguent.* with ℥ i. of this mix the Yolk of an Egg, and Oyl of Roſes; *ſ. q.* to make it liquid, and ſo you have a Digeſtive in theſe Wounds eſpecially; and in all others. Only, if there be Putrefaction feared, or it be in Nervous parts, forbear the former, and uſe *Unguent. Egypt. & Spir. Vin.* Or, ℞. *Pic. liquid. Tereb. Galb. an.* ℥ ii. *Maſtic. Thur. Nitr. Sal. Armon. an.* ℥ i. *Alum.* ʒ ß. *Virid. æris, Vitriol. alb. Camphor. pul. Lumbric. an.* ʒ i. *Ol. Lin. Roſ. an.* ℥ ii. *Lumbric. Tereb. Venet. an.* ʒ i. M. *Liqueſiant. ſuper igne & ſ. Unguent.* In great putrefaction of Nerves, forbid not; there may be added *Precip.* otherwiſe

it may ſerve alone in ſoft and hard parts. Digeſtion may be the fifth or ſixth day. If the Contuſion be very great, and poſſeſs much of the adjacent parts, *Scarify*, to diſcharge the coagulated Blood. To the part is to be applied, *Anodines*, and ſtrengthners as, ℞. *Farin. Fab.* Mica *panis*, *Similag. an.* ℥ iii. *coq. ex lact. vacc. add. Ol. Roſ. Viol. an.* ℥ i. *Vitel. Ov.* Num. iii. *pul. Roſ. rub. Scord. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Cer. q. ſ. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Rad. Alth. Conſolid. Maj. an.* ℥ i. *Flor. Cham. Melilot. Hyperic. an.* M. *ſ. ſummit. Abſinth.* p. ii. *coq. ex lact. Vacc. add. Farin. Alth. Fab. an.* ℥ i. *ſ. M. f. Catapl.* The part may be imbrocated *cum Ol. Lumbric. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ ii. *Mirtin.* ℥ i. *Aneth.* ℥ ß. M. theſe Wounds till the fourth day, need not be dreſſed above once a day, after oftner, as the matter flows, or as there's need. In theſe Wounds *Purge* oft. If needful, *V. S.* is admirable in all theſe Wounds, unleſs malign. Take nothing but Ptyſans for fourteen days. Or, ℞. *Fol. Agrimon. Hord. an. M.* ii. *Veronic.* M. i. *coq. in aq. Menſur. 6. ad uſq; Hord. Decrep.* If you would have it ſweet, add Liquoriſh, if tart; and alſo a good colour, add Sorrel *M.* i. Drink of it as oft as they pleaſe; after Digeſtion, follow the Method in other Wounds. See *Hildan. de vul. Sclopet.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of Wounds of the Veſſels.

IF the *Veins*, then the Blood flows with leſs force, is thicker, blacker, and leſs hot. If the *Arteries*, then the Blood is yellow, hot, thin; flows forth violently, with leaping. Theſe are hard to cure, eſpecially the *Arteries*; from the hardneſs of their Coats, and conſtant beating.

Cure. If you obſerve what's writ, *Chap.* 1. of this Sect. for ſtopping Blood, *&c.* you may uſe it here. *Pul. Reſtrict. Hild.* is excellent. In Reſtrictives, uſe not *Mercurial* Medicines, as ſome adviſed, eſpecially, if near noble parts; as here, ſo in *Amputation*, be not too haſty to ſtay it in Plethorick Bodies; as in thoſe Cacochimick. If you fear an *Aneuriſm.* ſee P. 1. *S.* 2. *Ch.* 10. to Agglutinate, ℞ *Ol. Hyperic.* ℥ ℥ iv. *Gum. Elim.* ℥ ii. *Tereb. Ven.* ℔ ß. *liquef. iſta ſimul. & Colentur cum frigore, incipiunt. add. Bol. Arm. Sang. Drac. an.* ℥ i. *Ireos, Alo. Mirrh. Maſtic. an.* ℥ i. *aq. Vit.* ℥ ii. *M. ſ. A.* Apply it warm, and on it *Diapal. Malax'd cum Ol. Roſ.* Let Dyet be thin, cooling, and Agglutinative. Drink, wherein Steel hath been quenched, is good *cum. ſyr. Symphit. maj.* For other Internals, See Bleeding at the Noſe.

Obſerve, Wounds of great Veins and Arteries, are oft Mortal.

Glandorp

Glandorp, hath two odd Medicines, yet tryed to ſtay Bleeding. The firſt, ℞. *Opii Thebaic.* ℥ iii. *diſſol. in* ℥ iv. *Acet. Roſ. Fortiſſ. add. Vitriol. alb.* ℥ i. ß. *Alum. Crud.* ℥ i. *Bull. aliquant. donec Vitriol. & Alum. ſit diſſol. quod citius fiet, ſi fuerint pu. deind. Col. & ſerv. ad uſum.* The ſecond take alſo in his own words. *Ego non raro ſolâ deligatione, & impoſito Alumine uſto maximas hæmorrhagias curavi.* In the firſt you may wet the Pledgets, and after dip them in the Reſtrictive pouder, and apply them to the place where the Blood flows out. *Glandor. Speca. Chir.* p. 192.

CHAP. V.

Wounds of Nerves, Tendons, &c.

THere's ſcarce any difference in the cure of theſe. They are ſometimes divided, ſometimes only prickt, and not ſeldom contuſed.

Nerves are in the head of the Muſcles, *Tendons* in their Tail, or upon, or near Joynts. Therefore if there be Wounds in thoſe parts, you may conjecture, they are hurt. The Hands and Feet being ſtor'd with them, they ſeldome eſcape; eſpecially, if the Wound be tranſverſe.

Signs are, great pain, that procures Beating, Inflammation, Convulſion, Delirium, Sincope, and unleſs the Nerves be wholly tranſverſly divided, and then the Symptoms are not ſo grievous, and thoſe of the Tendons are leſs than thoſe of the Nerves.

Progn.

Progn. Theſe are more hard to cure, than thoſe of the fleſhy parts. They are dangerous, do eaſily putrifie, yet a puncture more dangerous, than an Inciſion; and thoſe of the Tendons, leſs than thoſe of the Nerves; Convulſions in them are uſually mortal.

Cure. Purging, and *V. S.* are fit. Repeat the firſt, eſpecially if the Body be impure. Pain is to be eas'd as ſoon as poſſible; here cold and moiſt things, whether Air or Medicines, are hurtful. The laſt moderately hot, dry, and void of ſharpneſs, is beſt. Keep the Wound open, to give free vent to the matter, which if kept in, increaſeth pain, and procures Putrefaction of the Nerves; which if ſo, that corrupt is to be remov'd; either by Inciſion, or actual Cautery. If the *Tendons and Nerves* lye bare, Medicines warm are fit; but if not, hotter are required, *Unguent. digeſt. Hild. in Ch.* 3. add thereto *Ol. Lumbric.* is good, if a *Sarcotic* be needful; add to it *Mirrh. Sarcocol. an.* ℥ i. and it will be gallant. Or, ℞. *Tereb. Vin. Lacrim. Abſetin. an.* ℥ i. *Gum. Tacamah.* ℥ ß. *Caran.* ℥ ii. *Balſ. Peru.* ℥ iii. *Propoleos*, ℥ vi. *Ol. Hyperic.* ℥ i. *M. f. Unguent.* Oyl of Wax, Lime-water, *Unguent. Fuſc.* are excellent, if rightly uſed. If a *Nerve* be prickt, pour in *Ol. Tereb. cum ſpir. Vin.* roul up the part with Linnen, wet in *Oxicrat.* If theſe prevail not, divide the Nerve, and apply this. ℞. *Ol. Tereb. Lumbric. vitel. Ovor. an.* ℥ iii. uſe it hot.

If the *Nerve* be *contus'd*, and therewith the Skin ſuffer ſolution, there happens Ulcers, and many other Symptoms; in this uſe what's already ſet down. If the Nerve be not bar'd but hurt, 'tis diſcerned by greater and more conſtant pain, than

is

is usual in Simple Contusions of the Flesh: Here take care the coagulated Blood be resolved as soon as may be; for if it should suppurate, the Nerves easily putrifie. For this apply clothes dipt in some of the following Oyls, warm. *Ol. Castor. Lumbric. Aneth. Rut. Cham. Ros.* Or, let the next be applied hot with Sponges, ℞. *Rad. Ireos* ℥ ii. *fol. Rorismar. Majoran. Menthastr. an. M. s. coq.* or, *Vin. alb. Gal. pro fotu.* Or, apply the next. ℞. *Rad. Ciclam. pul.* ℥ ii. *spec. Diambr.* ℥ i. *Ol. Castor.* ℥ iii. *Empl. de Beton.* ℥ i. *Mel. Virgin. q. s. M. f. s. A. Empl.* at first, *Empl. flav. N.* and after, *Paracel. cum de min.* may serve. *Inwardly, Ol. Lavend. ad gut.* ii. is admirable; especially, where Convulsions happen. The *Nerves* are not seldom obstructed with pituitous tough Humors; from whence a stupor, and sometimes a stifness of the part. In this, if needful, purge with those which educe flegm first, and then apply this. ℞. *Gum. Caran.* ℥ ß. *Galb.* ℥ i. *Ol. Euphorb.* ℥ i. ß. *M. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Axung. human. Anser. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. Terr.* ℥ iii. *M. f. Unguent.* with it anoynt the part Morning and Night. Then apply *Empl. Stiptic. Crol. de ladan. vel Diachyl. cum Gum. &c.* Internally, the next given doth not only admirably strengthen the Nerves; but also hastens the cure. ℞. *Rad. Pæon. Ering. an.* ℥ ß. *Ireos* ℥ iii. *fol. Majoran. Rorismar. an. M.* i. *Tiliæ, Lavendul. Lilior. Conval. an.* P. i. *Cardam. minor.* ℥ ii. *Nuc. Mosch.* ℥ i. *infund. Herb. in s. q. Vin. alb. Gal. post coq. & Colat.* ℔ ii. *add. syr. Stæchad.* ℥ iii. *M. Dos.* ℥ iii, *vel* iv, twice a day.

The *Tendons*, and not the Nerves, are contracted by long Diseases, Luxations, or Fractures. This, if taken in time, is easily helpt by the next, or the like

like. ℞. *Ol. Cham. Oliv. Vulpin. an.* ℥ ß. *Unguent. Alth. compoſ.* ℥ i. *pingued. Capon.* ℥ i. *M. f. Liniment.* Anoynt well and uſe daily extenſion, either with the hand, weight, or Inſtrument.

The great *Tendon* of the Heel being wounded or contus'd, may bring Convulſions or Death. Therefore be careful in its cure.

The Ligaments ſuffering a ſolution, being inſenſible, ſeldome draw other parts into conſent; for which nothing is more excellent than *Pul. Reſtorat.* only at firſt have a great care of their weak heat, which gives occaſion to a great collection of Humors, and other Symptomes. Theſe are not ſeldome relaxed: yea, ſo much that they give way to a Luxation; as in Sciatica, eſpecially in Children. In this *V. S.* and Purging profit much, outwardly apply Medicines that ſtrengthen and diſcuſs. This is excellent. ℞. *Empl. Stiptic. Crol.* ℥ i. *Ol. Terræ Philoſ. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. M. f. Empl. extend. ſuper alutam.*

The *Membranes* being very ſenſible, cannot bear ſharp Medicines, and being not indued with great quantity of Blood, being wounded, they are not uſually united: yet oft by the Muſcles, and aſſiſtance of the quitter, they are joyned together, yea, in the Bladder it ſelf; whoſe Wounds and Ulcers are otherwiſe thought incurable.

The *Fibres*, when Wounded, the conſolidation of the Fleſh and Skin is the longer, and there is greater ſtiffneſs of the Muſcles about the place, which makes them the more hard to contract or extend. Their *Ductus* are diligently to be obſerved, by them which are to make any curious Inciſion.

CHAP.

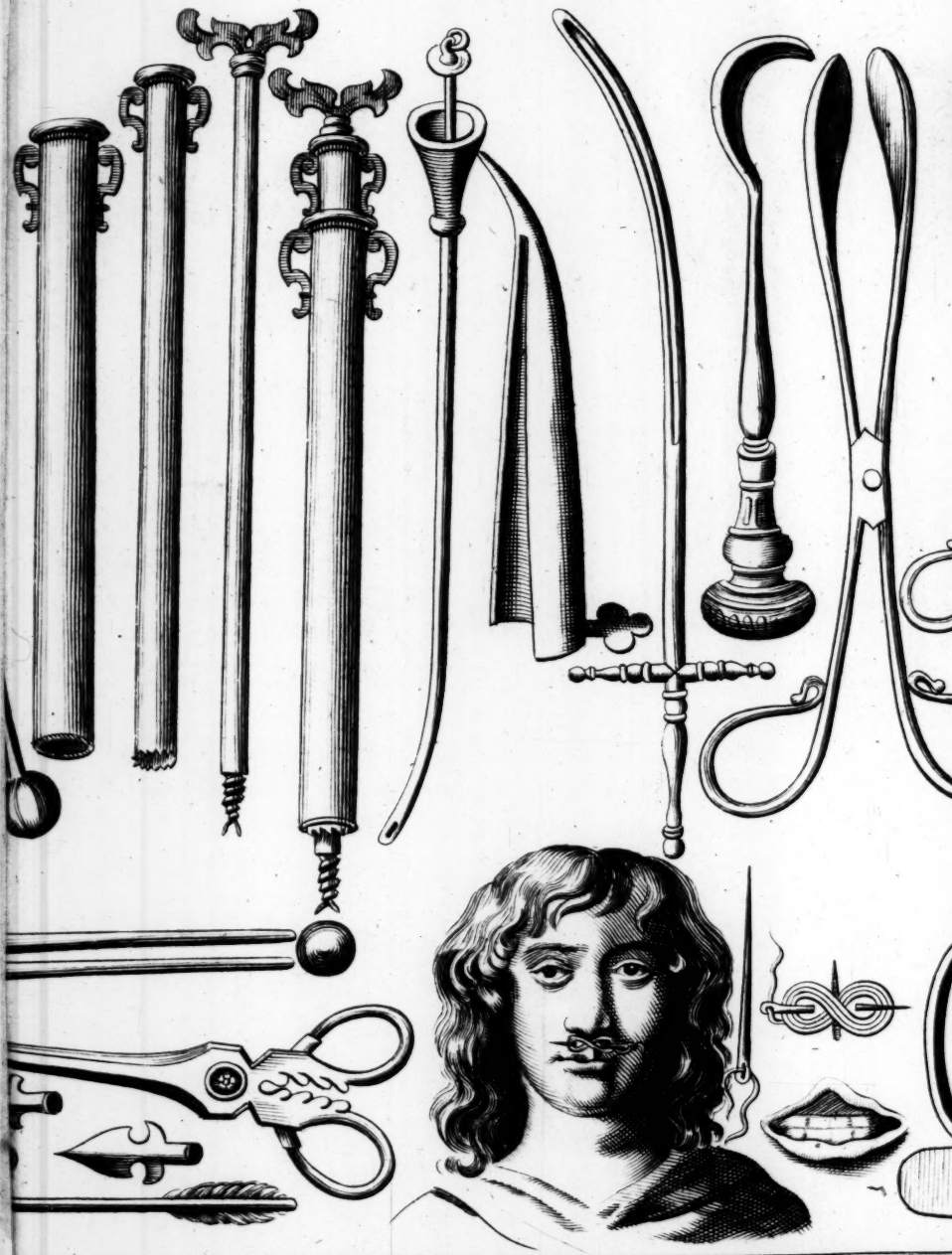
CHAP. VI.

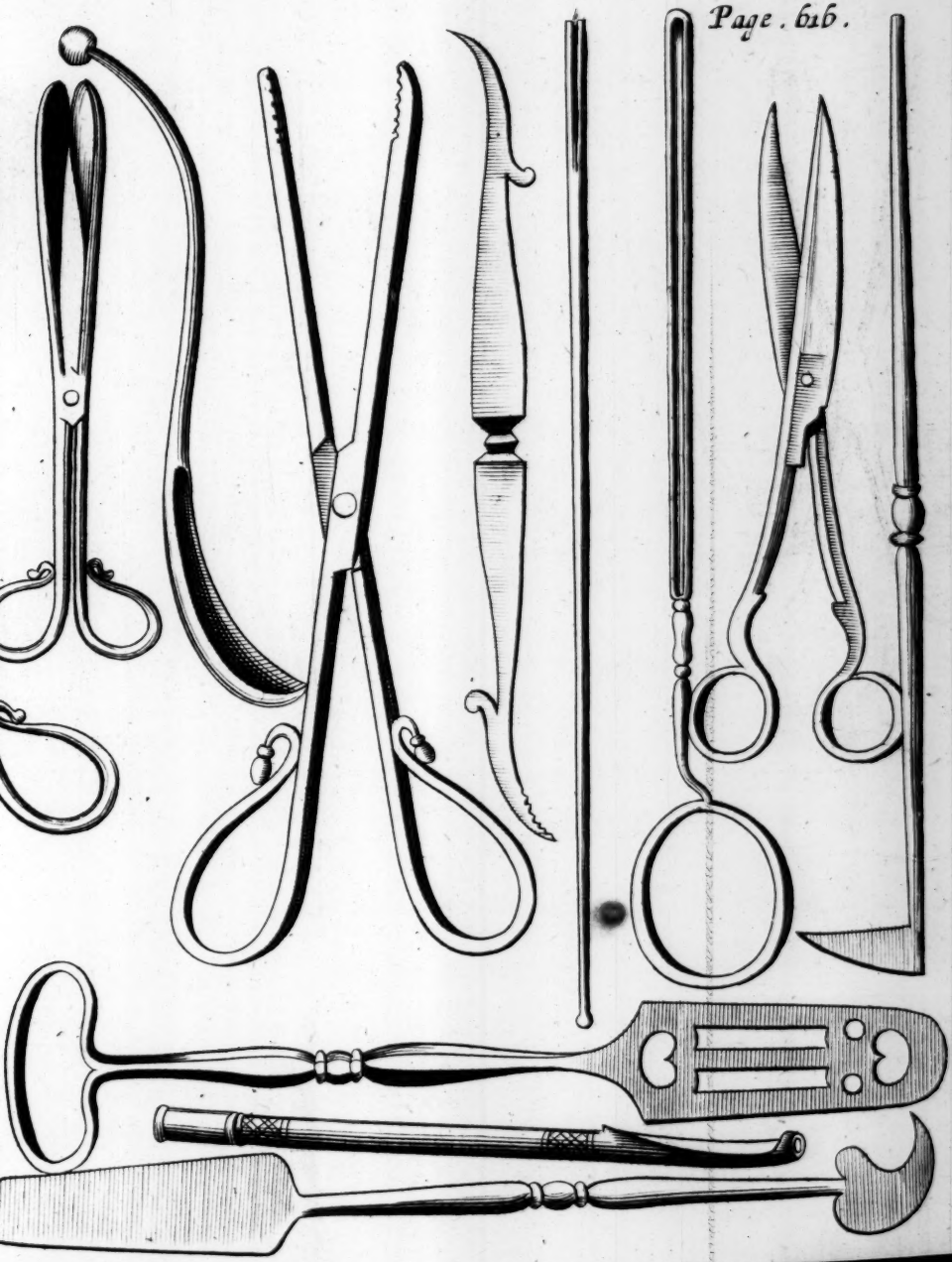
Wounds of the Joynts, &c.

THE moſt material, are thoſe in the *Shoulders*, *Elbows*, *Wriſts*, *Hips*, *Knees*, under which the reſt may be included: and all may receive the ſame cure with the Nerves, &c. as in the former *Chap.* only *obſerve*, great ones if with Luxation, are dangerous, if not deadly, and after happens Lameneſs. If without, yet the cure is difficult, the Joynt being ready to receive fluxion and pain, being alſo great. If on the inſide of the Joynt, the Veſſels there being great, a notable Hemorrage may follow. In theſe, and Wounds of the Limbs, *V.S.* and Purging are oft to be repeated. Sweating is profitable; theſe prevent Fluxion. Uſe *Interceptives*, keep the part quiet. *Unguent. Anodine cum pul Conſolid.* is very good, as ℞. *Thur. Sang. Drac. Mirrh. Aloe. Hæpatic. an.* ℥ ii. *Rad. Symphit. Major. Centaur. Borag. Sarcoc. an.* ℥ i. *M. f. pul.* on this apply *Empl. Baſilic. vel Paracelſ.* And on all to keep out the cold Air; (of which be very careful) apply an Anodine Cataplaſm, as, ℞. *Pul. rad. Alth.* ℥ i. ß. *flor. Cham. Melilot. & Betonic. an.* ℥ i. *Farin. ſem. lin. & Fænugr. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Fab.* ℥ i. *coq. in lixiv. & f. Catap. add. Ol. Lumbric. & Roſ. an.* ℥ i. *Croc.* ℈ ii. *Vitel. Ov.* Num. 2. M. To embrocate, uſe this, ℞. *Ol. Roſ. Lumbric. Amygd. d. de Vitel. Ovor. Pingued. human. an.* ℥ ß. *Croc.* ℈ i. M. *f. Liniment.* one

ex







& *Ol. Lumbric. Mirtin. & Croc.* is very good. If there be with a Wound in great Joynts, a Luxation, forbear ſetting, leſt it procure Death.

Thoſe of the *Thighs and Legs*, may receive the general Cure in *Chap.* 1. of this *Sect.* If they be in the inſide of the Thigh, and pierce to great Veſſels, they oft cauſe Death, at leaſt they are hard to Cure: in theſe Wounds let the party keep Bed.

If the *great Tendon* of the Heel, let them not go, unleſs on Crutches, till the Wound be perfectly Cicatriz'd, leſt it break out again.

CHAP. VII.

Of Wounds of the Head in particular.

THoſe of the Head, in which we include the Neck; are now to be diſpatcht.

Their *Signs and Cauſes* are evident.

Progn. If in Children and diſeaſed perſons, hard to cure.

If Tumor ſuddenly vaniſh, a Fever happens the eleventh or fourteenth day, if the Wound be little, and Inflammation great: if Inflammation (which is uſual) ceaſe the fifth day, and the Wound appear livid and black, 'tis dangerous. If with the latter, Reaſon fail, Tongue look black and be dry, deadly. If there be Fever, Vomiting and Convulſion, eſpecially the laſt is ill.

Cure.

Cure. In all uſe, if need, *V. S.* and Purging. If only from Contuſion., ſee *P.* 1. *Sect* 2. *Ch.* 4. *in Ecchymoſis.*

If therewith be joyned a Wound, and the *Cranium* not toucht, cure them as in the firſt *Chap.* of this Sect. rather by Agglutination, than Concarnation, unleſs Contuſion be great.

In Wounds of the hairy Scalp. There's no need of ſtitching either way. Here fat things hurt; thoſe drying and comforting, are to be uſed, as ℞. *Maſtic. Mirrh. Alo. Sarcocol. an.* ℥ ß. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ ii. *Bol.* ℥ i. *Tereb. Ven.* ℥ ii. *Mel. Roſ. par.* M. *f. Unguent.* This may ſerve, though the Wound hath bar'd the *Cranium.* On it apply *Empl. Baſilic.* which is this, ℞. *Empl. Betonic.* ℥ iv. *Gum. Elim. in Ol. Roſ. diſſol.* ℥ i. *pul. Roſ. rub. Mirtil. an.* ℥ i. *Maſtic. Calam. Arom. Angelic. Caryoph. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Cer. q. ſ.* M. *f. Empl.*

If with Wounds of the Head, there be Fever, Inflammation of the whole Head, Neck, Shoulder and Breſt; the Brims be ſwell'd and livid, caſting out ſharp, virulent, filthy, ſtinking *Sanies*, there being great and pricking pain; follow the method in *Ch.* 2. of this *Sect.* till Symptoms vaniſh; then dreſs with ordinary Medicines. Take care of ſtrengthening the inward parts, as Heart, *&c.*

For *thoſe of the temporal Muſcles*, having dreadful Symptoms, they call for ſpecial cure. They are either by Puncture, tranſverſe, or longways. The two firſt are deep, are dangerous; being accompanied with Vomiting, Convulſion, and deep ſlumbering. They are hard to cure; being in continual motion. If a Puncture, be not too haſty to dilate, only ſhave the Hair, and dreſs them, *cum Ol.*

Ol. Hyper. & Lumbric. on it *Empl. Paracelſ.* or *Appodold. Hartin.* With which I cured a *Drummer*, who had received a Puncture with a Contuſion by a very ſharp Stone, on the left temporal Muſcle; He preſently fell into violent Convulſive motions. If either tranſverſe or long-ways, ſtitch and follow the ordinary way of cure.

Fractures of the Scul, are either ſimple, or compound; and both either with, or without a Wound; and theſe, either in Children or elder People; and alſo either with, or without a Wound of the Meninges of the Brain. Thoſe not touching the Membranes, or thoſe that do, have theſe *Signs*; which are either ſubject to the Senſe found out by the *Probe* or Finger; to both which, they feel rugged. Only let not the Sutures deceive you. Or thoſe gathered by reaſon, which are taken from divers things. As if perſons were ſtrong that did it, or Weapons were great or ſharp; if they fell from on high, 'tis probable there's a fracture. If the Head was bare, the blow hard, the Scul thin and tender; if after the Blow there be *Vertigo*, dimneſs of the Eyes, Bleeding at Mouth, Noſe, or Ears, the party grows dumb, and ſwoon ſuddenly; thereupon follows *Delirium*, Fever, Convulſion, Palſie, faultering of Speech, Deafneſs; and if the Hair cut, ſtand up in the Wound, there's a Fracture.

Progn. If the *Dura mater* be not hurt, but of a right colour, Fleſh be red, the party move his Neck and Jaws well, there's hope: yet they are never without danger; but more dangerous if both Tables be hurt or broke. Yet more, if the *Dura* be hurt, and moſt of all if the *Pia*. In a word, the more Symptoms there are, the leſs hope; and the

more grievous they be, the more deadly. If the Bone grow black in the beginning, Death is at hand.

Cure. Beſides Internals as before.

Externals; If the Skin be whole, or Wound not big enough, after ſhaving the Hair; make a croſs Inciſion to divide the *Pericranium*, and either with your Nails or Chizel, beginning at the points of the Inciſion, take all up to the *Cranium*; only take heed the Section be not too near the Sutures, or Temporal Muſcles, or tranſverſe a little above the Ey-lids: uſe what may ſtay Bleeding. Embrocate the Head, *cum Ol. Roſ.* after roul it up. If bleeding be not feared, open it after twenty-four hours. Thus you have way made to operate as after.

Fractures are, 1. *Fiſſura*, made by a hard and blunt Inſtrument, ſometimes paſſing through one Table, ſometimes both. Theſe are either conſpicuous or not. If not, it cannot be found but by a multiplying-Glaſs, or the parties holding his Breath. Then apply to the part ſuſpected, Ink mixed with Vinegar: if they leave any print, after 'tis made clean, uſe the *Raſpatory* at once, or ſeveral times, till the Ink with the *Fiſſura*, be altogether gon, and the Bone grow ſomewhat Bloody; after apply this or the like, ℞. *Sang. Drac. C. C. uſt. an.* ℥ i. ß, *Mirrh.* ℥ ß. *Thus, Rad. Ireos, an.* ℥ i. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſ.* If the *Fiſſura* paſs both Tables, you are to make uſe of a *Trapan*, or *Triſine*: as alſo in the *Contra-Fiſſura*, Fractures and Contuſions, or elſe you may loſe your Patient.

2. *Contuſion* is made by the like Inſtrument as before; in it the Scul is ſo hurt, that it ſeems whole without, yet 'tis ſeparated from the whole within, which

which in Children may be done without a Fracture. This and a *Sedes* I cured in one *John Roberts*, aged five years, in *Warwick-Caſtle*, only applying *Empl. Apodol.* although he was troubled with Vomiting, and other bad Symptoms. In thoſe Elder, uſe the *Triſine* of which after.

Thoſe Compound, are 1. *Depreſſion*, in this the Shivers are either quite ſeparated, or not, or both. The laſt of which, I cured a remarkable one on the Forehead of *Capt. Walfords Drummer*, the looſe Shivers or *Officles* I removed, and with a Levatory raiſed the reſt; after I dreſſed him *cum Mel. Roſ. & ſpir. Vin.* &c. It was long in curing, and hard to cicatrize.

The 2. Is *Vaulting*, when the Scul is pull'd upward, leaving a Cavity beneath. If it paſs no farther than the firſt Table; ſmooth the Scull. If through the ſecond, uſe the *Triſine*, and after in both cure the Wound *S. A.*

The 3. Is *Exciſion*, in which part of the Scul is ſeparated from the whole. This is, either when the firſt Table is divided from the ſecond, and cleaves to the Skin. In this, you may take the Bone away, and cure the Wound. Or when a part of the whole Scull is divided, ſo that the *Dura* is ſeen. In this reduce the Exciſion having been cleanſed, *cum Vin. Alb. vel ſpir. Vin.* and ſo keep it either by ſtitching the lips of the Wound, or rather by fit Rouling. As for complicated Fractures, *i. e.* when divers of the former are joyned together, you are to follow the cure as hath been expreſſed.

The *Sutures* themſelves may ſuffer, 1. a *Depreſſion*, which cure as before. 2. A *Separation*,

uſually deadly. If the Ligaments be torn, and Contuſion, the *Triſine* is to be uſed.

A Contra-Fiſſura, i. e. When the Fracture is on the contrary part to the Wound, and 'tis either near the part wounded, or oppoſite to it. If near the ſides of the Wound, the Fracture will not Cicatrize, and although the other doth, there will flow a thin Ichorous matter, as alſo more than the Wound can ſeem to afford; the Fleſh near the part is Spongious, the party will be Feveriſh. With your *Probe* you may find the Skin ſeparated from the Scull, and a Tumor appears in ſome part above the Fracture. If it be oppoſite, 'tis twofold, either in the oppoſite part of the Scull, to that wherein the Wound is, or when the ſecond Table is Fractured; and the firſt is ſtill whole. Theſe, as alſo a Fracture without a Wound, are hard to find, yet may be known; If Bile be vomited, and a Fever and other Symptoms belonging to a Fracture be preſent; the party will be putting his hand oft to it, and a Tumor appear, 'tis there. If no Tumor be in the oppoſite part, then Shave, and apply this, ℞. *Pic. naval. & Cer. an.* ℥ iii. *Tereb.* ℥ i. *Maſtic. Irid. an.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Empl.* Spread it on Leather, and apply it for twenty-four hours. If after taken off, the Skin appear in any place; more moiſt, ſoft, ſwell'd than the reſt; 'tis probable there's the Fracture. In theſe uſe the *Triſine*. If ſuch Patients die, the *Chirurgion* is not to be blamed.

A Puncture made by a pricking or thruſting Weapon, ſeldome paſſeth both Tables here the *Triſine* muſt be put juſt upon the middle, and not on the ſides of the place hurt. In a word, in all Fractures

if

if ſo large as to free the place of coagulated Blood, or that corrupted, or from the pricking *Offcles*, Triſining will be needleſs: but if it happen otherwiſe, great care is to be had in its uſing, unleſs the party be very ſtrong, and the Fracture be very little.

For the uſe of the *Trapan*, or *Triſine*, now moſt in uſe,

Obſerve, 1. They need not be uſed in all Fiſſura's, and Fractures, as ſuch; nor in a ſmall Contuſion, becauſe in theſe their uſe may procure worſe Symptoms than the Wounds of themſelves. And although the Blood may be extravaſated, yet in ſtrong Bodies Nature may diſcuſs it; unleſs the innate heat be leſſened by outward cold: Which in the uſe of the Inſtruments, cannot be avoided, be they never ſo carefully uſed. Beſides, the Blood is more oft caſt out between the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*, where it may ſeem they may promiſe little. 'Tis true, having been uſed and the *Cranium* removed, the *Dura* may be divided, and though it ſhould ſuffer a Gangrene, may be cured. In the following caſes, they are chiefly to be uſed.

1. In a *Fracture* of both Tables, where there's a pricking of the Meninges, cauſed from ſome pieces of the Scul: known by a conſtant pricking pain preſently, from the very firſt hurting; the party being ſenſible. But if not, he is always feeling the part affected with his hands, there happens alſo Convulſion of the Eyes, and of the Limbs oft: the condition of the Weapon by which it was made will ſhew it.

2. Where the firſt Table is only depreſſed, and the ſecond broke, there being no way to give paſ-

ſage to the *Officles*, how well ſoever ſeparated by Nature, *&c.* Here there's dimneſs of Sight, Giddineſs, Fever, Vomiting, often Apoplexy, a feeble ſmall Pulſe, eſpecially about the Temples: the depreſſed Bones in ſome manner obſtructing the Circulation of Blood in the Brain.

3. In the Extravaſation of the Blood; on which follows putrefaction, and if not remedied, Death. Here there's a continued Fever, great heat in the Head, unquiet Sleep, Watching, Inflammation of the Eyes, and light *Delirium*. In all, let the *Triſine* be applied as ſoon as may be, before the Putrefaction of the Blood procure greater Symptoms, that is in the third, fourth, or fifth day; unleſs ill Symptoms hinder: then take the ſeventh, or ninth: *Hild.* applied it the eleventh day. Others think it may be done till the fourteenth day.

Inciſion having been made as before, and as ſoon as the Hemorrhage will give leave; The party being well placed, his Head is to be firmly held, his Ears being ſtopt with Cotton ſet on the *Triſine*, with the pin, (not upon the Fracture or Suture) turning it gently round, till it hath taken good hold round about. Then taking out the Pin, you may wipe off the Sawings, *&c.* and dip the Triſine in Oyl, and that part of the Bone with Water, and then putting it on again, and uſe it till the Bone begin to ſhake. After lift it up with the Levatory and Forceps. The inequality which may remain on the inſide of both Tables, is to be removed with a *Scalpra*, or *Lenticula*: this done, the Blood, if any, is to be removed by gentle depreſſing the *Dura*, and putting in a piece of Taffety or Sarcenet, dipt in *Mel. Roſ. & ſpir. Vin.* conveying it between

between the *Dura* and Scull. Some uſe this till the ſeventh day; and I have uſed it to the end of the cure, with happy ſucceſs. The whole Wound may be filled with Pledgets arm'd *cum Liniment. Arcei.* Or, ℞. *Tereb. in aq. Salv. & Betonic. lot.* ℥ i. *Ol. Roſ.* ℥ i. ß. *de vitel. Ovor.* ℥ ii. *Gum. Elim. Lentiſ. igne cum ſupra dict. Ol. diſſol.* ℥ i. *Croc. pul.* ℈ i. *vitel. Ovor.* Num. 2. *M. f. Unguent.* On them apply *Empl. Betonic. vel Baſilic.* In the dreſſing, you are to uſe Stuphs, wrung forth from Sack hot: not only to foment the Wound; but after to apply one on all the other Medicines; after Roul it up. *In Fractures of the Temples* apply the Trifine above the temporal Muſcles, uſing a cleanſing Injection, and compreſſed Spunge, to ſuck out the matter.

The *Gimlet* or *Terebra*, ſerves to raiſe up a Depreſſion; by ſcruing it in, and drawing it up.

The *Head-Saw* may be of uſe, either to give vent in Fractures, or to remove ſome ragged places of the Scul.

The Wounds of the Meninges and Brain, if curable, may be performed by the former method and means. 'Tis true, moſt of them are Mortal; and though cured, the underſtanding may be impaired, if not loſt.

Thoſe *abſolutely Mortal*, are, 1. When a Nerve is alſo hurt. 2. When the Blood, or ſome Humors, Obſtruct the beginning of the Nerves. 3. When after a few days, the concrete and putrefyed Blood, produces a Fever, *Delirium*, and Death.

Theſe Wounds by reaſon of the many Veſſels ſcattered in the *Dura*, as alſo in *Pia*; there's a Flux of Blood. Here *Pul. Gal.* &c. are good. Or, ℞. *Mirrh. Alo. Maſtic. Sang. Drac. Rhab. Coral.*

Rub. prep. Pil. Lepor. minutiſ. inciſ. an. ℥ i. *M. f. pul. tenuiſ.* To eaſe pain, uſe *Ol. Roſ.* warm till quitter be procured. After uſe equal parts of *Mel. Roſ. & ſpir. Vin. vel Ol. Roſ.* To Concarn, uſe *Syr. de Roſ. ſicc.* If there be Inflammation, and therewith a Tumor, yea, ſo big that it doth not only fill the hole in the Scul, but paſſeth above it, then uſe *V. S.* a ſlender dyet, and foment with a Decoction of *Alth. Fænugr.* &c. after apply *Ol. Roſ. Mirti. vel Cydon.* If it increaſe, the Scull muſt be open'd wider. If the Tumor come to Suppuration, known by many white ſpots, then warily open the *Dura*, after apply *Mel. Roſ. & ſyr. de Roſ. ſicc.* If there be blackneſs from the violence of the Contuſion, it laſts but four days. Here uſe *Ol. Roſ. Mel. Roſ. vel de vitel. Ovor. cum aq. vit. & pul. cephalic.* If congealed Blood hath cauſed it, R. *aq. Vit.* ℥ ii. ß. *pul. Gran. Tinct.* ℥ ii. *Croc.* ℈ i. *Mel. Roſ.* ℥ ii. ß. *Sarcocol.* ℥ iii. *lent. igne coq.* uſe it till blackneſs be gone. If from Putrefaction, known by a ſtrong ſcent of the *Sanies*, R. *Aq. Vit.* ℥ i. ß. *Syr. Abſinth. Mel. Roſ. an.* ℥ ii. *Unguent. Egypt* ℥ i. ß. *Sarcocol. Mirrh. Alo. an.* ℥ i. *Vin. Alb.* ℥ i. ß. *bul. omnia lent. Col. & ſerv. ad uſum.*

If theſe prevail not, but Tumor increaſeth, Eyes grow fiery, and in moving they toſs and rave, 'tis deadly.

For thoſe of *Pia and Brain*, which muſt needs ſuffer together; Some uſe *Ol. Roſ. & Tereb. Mel. Roſ. an.* ℥ i. *Aq. Vit.* ℥ ii. *M.* for ſeven days: but Oyl procures Putrefaction. *Mel. Roſ. & ſpir. Vin.* hath no ſecond, with which I ſaw *two eminent* Wounds of the Brain cured. One at *Worceſter*, after *Poick-Fight*. The other I cured at *Warwick*

of

of which Mr. *William Thorp* my Maſter had a ſight, the reſt of the Medicines with which they were dreſſed, were *Empl. Parac.* Stuphs wrung out of Sack, and fitting Roulers. *Fabr. ab Aquapend.* uſed this, R. *Farin. Milii*, ℥ ß. *Ol. Hiſpanic.* ℥ i. *Mithrid.* ℥ vi. *Balſ. Per.* ℥ iii. *Aq. Vitæ* ℥ v. *Ol. de Calcanth.* ℥ i. ß. *M.* This dries much, and reſiſts Putrefaction. *Balſ. Per. cum Tantill. Ol. Hyper.* hath cured.

Concuſſions or *Commotion* of the Brain is accompanied with aſtoniſhment, vomiting, raving, *&c.* 'tis cauſed by Blows, Falls from on high, Report of Ordnance and Thunder. There's one more gentle, wherein there's no Ruption of the Veſſels, only Animal Spirits are troubled. The other more violent, wherein the Brain is ſhaken and the Veſſels broken; pouring out their Blood.

In June 73. I was called to a Youth thrown off his Horſe, with the left ſide of his Head againſt the ground. Before I could get to him, he had poured out Blood, as if a Pig had been ſtuck at his Ear. He was in a Swoon and Speechleſs; no hurt to be ſeen outwardly at all. I preſently preſcribed him a Cordial, and next morning let him Blood, after appointed Clyſters, uſed to his Ears ſome black Wool, *cum Ol. Amygd. amar.* becauſe of pain and noiſe there; in few days he was removed four Miles: after ſome time of continuance there, he returned well, and ſo ſtill continues. Yet in violent Concuſſions, 'tis oft deadly, as I have obſerved.

One *Mr. Symons*, Gentleman of the Ordnance at *Warwick*-Caſtle, went forth to kill a Rabit, in or near *Wedgnock Park*; which after done, being aſ-

ſaulted

faulted by the Keeper and his Man, one of them ſtruck him down with a Pike-ſtaff, without any remarkable Wound, or any Fracture at all. Yet although all Methodical means were uſed, he dyed. After, opening his Head, I found over againſt the Wound a great deal of Blood, poured out between the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*, putrefyed. Some uſe to ſhave the Head, and anoint it twice a day, *cum Ol. Roſ.* after applying this, ℞. *Farin. Hord.* ℥ iii. *pul. Summit Betonic. Roſ. an.* ℥ ß. *coq. cum Decoct. Betonic. parumque Acet. Roſ. ad formam Catapl. add. ſub finem Ol. Roſ.* ℥ ß. *vitel Ovor.* Num. 2. *M. f. Catapl.* If therewith there be a Wound, dreſs it S. *A.* Clyſters and *V. S.* repeated, are admirable.

Fungus, i. e. Muſhrome, ſo called from their Similitude. Sometimes 'tis hard without Blood; being almoſt ſenſeleſs. The other ſoft, of exquiſite ſenſe, and ill ſmell; narrow beneath, and broad above. Sometimes it increaſeth to the bigneſs of an Egg. 'Tis *cauſed* from craſs melancholy Blood, ſpringing from the broken Veſſels, of the Scull and *Dura*, and doth partake of the Nature of the part to which it grows. 'Tis dangerous, yea oft deadly; if it happen from an afflux of vitious Humors in the Brain.

Cure. In the beginning, uſe Clyſters after every third day, as ℞. *Rad. & fol. Alth. Malv. Parietar. Mercurial. flor. Cham. fol. & flor. Betonic. an. M. ſ. ſem. Fenugr. Lin. Aniſ. an.* ℥ ß. *coq. in aq. ad Conſumpt. tertiæ part. in* ℔ i. *Colat. diſſol. Bened. Lax. & Hyer. compoſ. an.* ℥ iii. *vitel. Ov.* Num. 2. *ſal. p.* i. *M. f. Enem.* Uſe the next fomentation twice a day, ℞. *Fol. & flor. Betonic. Salv. Cham. Melilot. Roſ. Summit.*

mit. Marjoran. Roriſmar. an. M. ii. *ſem. Aniſ. Fænugr. an.* ℥ i. *incid. & contund. pro fotu.* Take of theſe *q. ſ.* put them into a Bag, which may cover almoſt half the Head, let it be quilted: after boyl it in equal parts of Red-Wine and Water, and apply it hot, after dry and cleanſe the Head with dry hot Linnen; which done, beſprinkle the *Fungus* and whole Wound: with this ℞. *Rad. Caryophil. Angelic. Calam. Aromat. an.* ℥ ß. *rad. Ariſtol. rotund. Irid. florent. Lign. Guaiac. flor. Salv. Summit. Majoran. Roriſmar. an. p.* i. *f. omni. pul. ſubtiliſ.* Or, ℞. *Ocræ* ℥ i. *Sabin.* ℥ ii. *f. pul.* On theſe apply *Empl. Baſilic.* If it be grown to the bigneſs of an Egg, bind it at the Root with a ſilk, and when fallen off, uſe the former pouder. For a Tumor from flatuoſity, uſe the ſame method. ℞. *Spic. & Schænanth. f. pul.* It cured a *Fungus* in few days. *Marchet.*

Wounds of the Face, are to be carefully dreſt; otherwiſe they leave Deformity. They are not of that danger as in the Head, for there may be any part of the Face loſt, as Noſe, Ears, Eyes, Lips, *&c.* without danger of Death. Wounds here are to have the dry Stitch, yet if the Eye-lid be wounded tranſverſly. If *Unguent. Glutin.* cannot be had, other ſtitching may be uſed, yea in other parts of the Face in Men, where the Hair may hinder, on the wound may be caſt either a *Sarcotic* pouder, or uſe ſome *Balſam.* Be not too haſty to Cicatrize, & apply a defenſative above the Wound; leſt they cauſe Blindneſs, if near the Eye; as it befell *Serjeant Arms*, who receiving a Wound on the upper Eye-Lid, through careleſneſs, loſt the Sight of that Eye. Thoſe of the Eyes be careful of, if there-

with

with the Lid be wounded, take heed they grow not together, put into the Eye, Cock-treadings of Eggs well beaten; which are excellent. Abstain from all unctious things. Bind up the sound Eye as well as the other; place the Head upright. If there be a Flux of Blood, the next are fit, ℞. *Seif. alb. Rhas. Tut. prep. Alo. pul. an.* ℈ ß. *Vin. Rub.* ʒ i. *aq. Ros. Plantag. an.* ʒ ii. *Mucilag. sem. Psylii, Tragac. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. Col.* In pain, Womens milk is good, or to the *Colyrium add. Opii.* ℈ ß. outwardly apply this ℞. *Pomor. putrid.* ʒ ii. *Farin. sem. lin.* ʒ ß. *Mucilag. sem. Psylii.* ʒ ii. *Opii.* ʒ ß. *vitel. Ov. q. s. f. Catapl.* If Inflammation be great, see *Opthalmia.*

Wounds of the Nose, if quite cut off; it cannot unite, but if it adhere still to the Body, it may be stitched. If therewith there be a Fracture of the Bone, which lies in the upper part; what is raised up, is to be depresst; and what is pressed inward, is to be raised with a fit pin of Wood, lapt up in Linnen, and so reduced. After put in a Pipe or Quill, and there keep it, till the cure is performed. Outwardly, apply a Fracture-Plaister. If the Bone be not corrupted, it will be cured in ten or twelve days.

Those of the *Ears and Lips,* are to be stitched. The latter as a Hare-lip, of which after.

Being called to Mrs. *Hester Vennor,* I cured a deep Wound of the Lips, two in the Forehead, two in the Cheeks, and one on the Nose, with a Medicine framed, Ex *Gum. Elim. Melilot. s. & Ol. Ling. Serpent. M.* applying above all, *Empl. Melil. s.*

Those of the *Tongue,* if they be great and deep, stitch them, and cut the threed close to the Knot.

Use

uſe this Rx. *Fol. & flor. Liguſtr. Plantag. Roſ. rub. an. M.* i. *Cortic. Granat. Balauſt. an.* ℥ ß. *coq. in. aq. Chalyb.* ℔ ii. *ad Conſump. tertiæ part. in Col. diſſol. Acac.* ℥ ii. *ſyr. de Roſ. ſicc.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Garg.* Hold conſtantly in the Mouth, *ſyr. de Roſ. ſicc. Cydon. Saccbar. Roſ.* &c. Feed on liquid things, as Broths, Almond-Milk, *&c.* Such a Wound in the Tongue, after ſtitching, I cured in *Capt. Haſlerig*, only with uſing, firſt *Mel. Roſ. & ſyr. de Roſ. ſicc.* and after the laſt alone, and *Sacch. Roſ.*

Wounds of the *Wind-Pipe* and Gullet. If they be deep, there's inevitable danger. So if they be tranſverſe in *Trachea*, though not ſo much, there following a Fever, ſometimes a *Gangreen*, and *Sphacelus*. If between the Rings, 'tis curable. You may know it penetrates, if holding a Candle before it, whilſt the party ſpeaks, 'tis either blown out or moved. One of theſe I have cured, now above thirty years ago, at *Preſton* on the Hill, in *Northampton-Shire*, on an old woman, that indeavoured to kill her ſelf; her Knife being bad, ſhe had hagled it much, it was cured without ſtitching, *cum Liniment. Arcei. & Ol. Hyperic.* laying thereon, *Empl. Parac.* the next may be fitly uſed, Rx. *Hord. Mund. cochl.* iii. *flor. Roſ. rub. p.* i. *Sumach. Balauſt. an.* ℥ ii. *paſſul. major. exac. in Jujub. an.* ℥ ß. *Liquorit.* ℈ i. *bul. iſta ſimul. in* ℔ iii. *aq. fontan. ad Conſump. deind. in Colat. diſſol. Mel. Roſ. & ſyr. Mirtin. an.* ℥ ii. *f. Gargar.* It moiſtens the Mouth, eaſeth pain, agglutinates the part, and cauſeth the party to breath freely. Whilſt this is uſed, the party is to lye on his back, ſo alſo as he takes *Looch. ſan. & exper. Diatrag. frigid.* &c.

Thoſe

Thoſe of the *Gullet*, there's difficulty of breathing and ſwallowing, Hickets, Vomiting, Bile, Meat, and Drink. If deep, the Meat comes out, if it be either wholly divided, or tranſverſe, and be great, 'tis incurable. If otherwiſe 'tis to be ſtitch'd, leaving an Orifice in the depending part, and cure it as above. After ordinary Clyſters caſt in thoſe that are nutritive, without Oyl or Sugar. Outwardly, ℞. *Syr. de Roſ. ſicc.* ℥ ß. *Bol. Arm.* ℥ i. *Maſtic. Sang. Drac. an.* ℈ i. *vitel. Ovor.* ½. *Tereb. Cypr. q. ſ. & incorporentur.* If ſuch Wounds penetrate the *Jugular Veins*, *Soporal Arteries*, and the recurrent Nerves, the Cure of theſe you may ſee before in *Chap.* five and ſix of this Sect. If Wounds in any part of the neck do not pierce to theſe, or be very deep; they receive the ordinary cure.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Wounds of the Breſt in particular.

Wounds of the Breſt, are either thoſe before or behind; and both, may either penetrate or not. If not, they are cured as Wounds in the Fleſh. If they penetrate, holding a lighted Candle thereto, the party ſtopping his Mouth and Noſe, the Breath will either blow out or move the Candle. Yet in theſe, if no internal part be hurt, the ſame cure may ſerve. If the Heart be hurt; 'tis mortal, yea ſpeedy Death, if it pierce the right Ventricle, ſuch not living twenty-four hours at moſt. If in the

the left, they may live longer. If only into 'its ſubſtance, yet longer. They are *known* by much blood guſhing out, univerſal Tremblings, Pulſe ſmall and weak, cold Sweats, oft Swooning: and when the Limbs grow cold, Death is near. The knowledg of theſe, led me to predict rightly; that one *Moſes Lander*, Servant to Capt. *Matthew Bridges* was wounded in the Heart. This being worth obſerving, take it here.

The *Scots* under *Leſly*, in their March from *Hereford*, to *Newark*, paſt through *Warwick*; there being Guards ſet at ſeveral places, to prevent diſorders. A Scots Trooper quarrelling with one of the Guards, the ſaid Captain and his Man paſſing by, the Man intreated him to be quiet; for they did but diſcharge their duty. The Scot immediately leaving them, with his *Tuck* run him in at the left-ſide, which paſſed between the Ribs into *Mucronata*; the Man finding himſelf wounded, ſets Spurs to his Horſe, and rid from St *Johns-Brook* to the Caſtle, the beſt part of half a quarter of a Mile: as he came Riding up, I with others, ſtanding at the outmoſt Gate of the Caſtle, ſeeing him make ſuch haſte, with a wan Countenance (that always had been Ruddy) and the Horſe ſide bloody. Scarce my thoughts of his wounding being perfected, before he came near me by twenty yards, he fell from his Horſe. I with another ran and carried him within the Gate, laying him on a Form without, at the Porters Lodg upon his Back, by which time an univerſal coldneſs had ſeized him; his Pulſe was gone, and ſo to all appearance paſt recovery. I uſed frixions, till a handful of Salt came which I ſent for; with which, rubbing his Lips for a quarter

ter of an hour, his colour came, and he began to look up. Being after carried into the Caſtle, I preſcrib'd this: ℞. *Aq. Borag. Bugloſ. Julep. Norimberg. an.* ℥ i. *aq. Cinam.* ℥ vi. *Confect. Alker.* ℥ i. *ſyr. Caryoph.* ℥ i. *M.* having taken ſix or eight ſpoonfuls, at ſeveral times, he ſeemed to revive more, and his Pulſe got up a little. About two hours after, coming to him with my Wife, ſpeaking ſomething to him to prepare for heaven, he underſtanding, cryed out for all or moſt part of that night, Heaven, Heaven. The next morning finding him in a Fever, after I had dreſſed his Wound, which was very ſmall, I opened a Vein. Towards the afternoon he ſpoke pretty plain, and knew me. This day I was ſent to by the *Commiſſioners* to know the ſtate of the Man: that ſo General *Leven* with a Council of War might try him. I returned Anſwer, That I conceived he was wounded into *Mucronata*, and that he could not long continue. The next Morning finding the Fever again increaſed, I repeated *V. S.* as alſo the next morning after that, yet in the afternoon he dyed. The next day I opened him. There being preſent his Captain, Mr. *Trap* Miniſter, and ſeveral Officers and Soldiers; I found the Tuck had paſſed through the *Diaphragma* into the point of the heart, almoſt to the right Ventricle, and the Stomach drawn up above the Midriff. He was a Congregational Member, meeting then in *Warwick* Caſtle. He made a very ſweet and comfortable end.

The *Lungs wounded*, the Blood iſſuing out is yellowiſh, and frothy; there's Cough, difficulty of Breathing, pain on the wounded Side; yet lying thereon there's more eaſe. If the Wound be great

great and deep, the great Veſſels being hurt, from which there's great Effuſion of Blood; or the Branches of the *Aſpera Arteria* be hurt, there comeing more Breath through the Wound than Mouth, they are mortal.

Cure. Sharp things are hurtful. Thoſe comforting and drying are good. Till things be ready, lay the party in Bed, the Wound being downward that by coughing and holding his Breath the matter may be diſcharg'd. If there be found no weight on the Midriff, no Fever nor ſpitting Blood; uſe no Tents, but drop in *Linimeni. Arcei cum Ol. Hyperic. vel Balſ. Artific.* On them apply *Empl. Diapal.* But if there be much Blood in the Cavity, after 'tis caſt out, uſe a *Flamula* dipt in the White of an Egg, the greater part of it hanging out of the Wound. It may be continued for fourty days. If after, the former Symptoms do remain, uſe a Silver or Lead-Pipe; which is to be removed when the Wound runs good matter and little. If you have a mind to *inject*, you may caſt in ſome of the *Vulnerary Decoctions* that are after. And if ſo, let him betake himſelf to his former poſture, that all may come forth again; after put in the Pipe, and on it lay a Spunge wrung out of *Aq. Vitæ*, This keeps out the Air, extracts the Quitter, inſtead of which R. *Reſin. Rec. Clar. & Odorat.* ℔ ß. *Ol. Laur. & Tereb. an.* ʒ i. *Gum. Elim.* ʒ ii. Firſt diſſolve the Roſin and Gum at a gentle fire, till mixed; after add the Oyl of Turpentine; boyl them a little, ſtrain them through a thick linnen-Rag, ſpread of it on Leather, which being ſnipt, lay on the Pipe. This powerfully draws out the Matter. 'Tis to be changed once a day in Winter, and twice in Sum-

mer, with this, and *Balſ. Artific.* may Wounds penetrating be cured.

Obſerve, I have cured very dangerous penetrating Wounds, without Injection. Yea, ſuch as hath paſſed through the Lungs and Body, amongſt which this was rare:

William Roſe, Scouting towards *Banbury*, with ſome others; met near to *Antwell*, a Party of Horſe, much greater than themſelves, thinking them Enemies (but deceived) thoſe with him fled. The other thinking them Cavaliers, purſued; and therein overtaking *Roſe*, one beſtowed on him a leaſh of Bullets (to ſpeak Huntſman-like) two of which together, and the third at a ſmall diſtance, paſſed in near the Spondals, and taking their way tranſverſe, came forth on the inſide of the right-Arm, at three ſeveral places: he being carried by them to *Compton-Gariſon*, then for the *Parliament*; I ſent my Mate to open a Vein, to dreſs him, and to ſee him brought to *Warwick*. For ſix days or more after he came, he ſeemed to be hopeleſs, could have no ſleep, although I gave *Laudan.* to *gr* iii. increaſing by degrees to ſix, that only procured ordinary ſleep. His *Cough* was ſeldome, but great: and then the Wind breaking out of his Wound, was ſo great, that its Report aſtoniſhed people; yet by ordinary dreſſing without Injection, by God's help he became well and I ſaw him alive, 1672. In theſe Wounds *V. S.* may be repeated, if there be ſtrength. To diſſolve coagulated Blood, this may be needful. ℞. *Rhab.* ʒ ß. *rub. tinct. Mum. an.* ℈ i. *Terr. Sigil.* ℈ ß. *aq. Scabioſ. Bugloſ. Succ. Geran. an.* ʒ i. *M.* ſee *Ecchim. Sper. Ceti.* ʒ ß. taken every day is excellent, but weakens the Brain. To procure eaſie Breathing, and eaſe

ase pain, ℞. *Hord. mund.* ʒ iv. *Passul. major. ex-* ℥ ʒ iii. *Rad. Bugloss.* M. iii. *Liquor. ras. & con-* ʒ ii. *Jujub.* Num. 20. *Prun.* Num. xv. *Rad.* *Pastos. Contus.* M. i. *f. Decoct. in aq. Pluvi.* ℔ iv. *ad consumpt. Part.* ß. *Aromat. Decoct. Cinam.* ʒ ii. *in Colat. dissol. Penid.* ʒ iii. *Syr. de Ros. sicc.* *& de duabus radic.* ß. *Acet. an.* ʒ ii. *Sacch. Cand.* ʒ iv. *quarta quoque hor. cap. æger hujus Decoct.* ʒ vi. This nourisheth, therefore allow no other Food, unless a Ptysan, wherein is boyl'd Fennel and Parsly Roots, omit the cold Seeds. If matter offer it self by expectoration; use *Acet. aq. Ol. Sacch.* to help it. For the Cough, ℞. *Sacch. Cand. Penid. an.* ʒ i. *Diatrag. Frigid.* ʒ ii. *Syr. Viol. & Jujub. an. q. s. f.* *Loch. quo utatur frequent. cum Baccul. Liquorit. sen-* *sim lambendo.* If Spittle be thick, use *Syr. Tussi-* *lag. & Oxymel.* The matter coming to digest, ℞. *Expator. Scabios. Caryophilit. Alchim. Tussilag. an.* M. i. *rad. Consolid major. Borag. an.* ʒ i. *coq. in* *q.* ℔ x. *ad consump.* ß. *post add. Sacch.* & Mel. ℥ ʒ iv. *& cum Alb. Ov.* Num. ii. *clarif. & col.* *bis.* ℔ ß. in the Morning, after which sleep. Also so much at 4. in the Afternoon. Or ℞. *Fol. Veronic.* *Fragar. Bunicul. an. M. s. Tussilag. M.* i. *rad. An-* *gelic.* ʒ ii. *Liquorit.* ʒ i. *Passul.* ʒ ß. *coq. ex aq.* *Hord. Colat.* ℔ i. ß. *adde Diacod.* ʒ iii. *M. Dos.* ʒ iv. three or four times a day.

Observ. If the Body be much emaciated, let the party use Womens Milk, which is excellent. Let Diet be very thin, the party very quiet, speak little, and beware of anger. This considered, you need not be taught to cure an *Empiema.* What may remain of Injection, may acquire Acrimony, and that increase, if not beget Symptomes, there-

fore forbear. Wounds of the *Diaphragma*, and Veſſels there, are for moſt part deadly. The firſt may be cured, as the Lungs, if only wounded in the Fleſhy part. For the other, *ſee Wounds* of the Veſſels, as alſo of the Nerves before.

Thoſe of the Back, or rather of the Marrow: the nearer they are the neck, the more dangerous and mortal. Thoſe lower and towards *Os Sacrum*, are of leſs danger. If it paſs to the Bone, dreſs it as the Head. If the *Vertebra's* be in part divided; then pour in of this ℞. *Ol. Hyperic. & de vitel. Ov. an.* ℥ i. *Tereb.* ℥ ß. *Croc.* ℈ i. M. After anoint the whole Spine *cum Ol. Vulpin. Hirund. Lumbric. an.* ℥ i. *M.* The whole back may be embrocated, *cum Ol. Cham.* ℥ i. *Lumbric.* ℥ ß. *M.* If there be a Contuſion, ℞. *Farin. Hord. Fab. an.* ℥ i. *ſem. Fœnugr.* ℥ ß. *pul. flor. Cham. Abſinth. Cumin. an.* ℥ ii. *Croc.* ℈ i. *rad. Conſolid. major & minor. an.* ℥ i. ß. *coq. rad. ad Mollit. & per ſe tac. trajice, poſt add. reliq. & fiet ſ. A. Catapl.*

At the taking Sir *Thomas Holts Houſe* near *Birmingham*, by Storm, amongſt the reſt, there was a Souldier wounded in the Back. If we may credit our diligent ſearch, the Back-Bone was wholly divided; ſo that we ſaw the Lungs motion, he was deſired to prepare himſelf for Death. I only applyed to the Wound *Liniment. Arcei*, and on that *Paracelſ.* the next morning coming early to dreſs them, I asked if he was dead; but to my amaze, I found him taking a Pipe of Tobacco. I bid him make ready for dreſſing. As ſoon as the Medicine was removed, we found to admiration, Fleſh had filled the Wound, near to the Brim; after being cured he went from *Warwick-Caſtle*, whither he had

been carried to *Dudly-Caſtle*, there continuing a Soldier. *Capt. Randal* of *Coventry*, no mean eſteemed *Chirurgion*, was with me at the firſt and ſecond dreſſing.

CHAP. IX.

Of Wounds of the Belly in particular.

THoſe *penetrating*, are found out by the Probe, going deep downwards; and if the Caul and Guts ſtart out, they are dangerous, ſometimes deadly.

Cure. If the Guts come out, reduce them, unleſs by reaſon of cold they are filled with Wind, and then ſee what's in *Ruptures*.

If the Caul come forth, and from the cold Air it become black, livid or hard, then bind it near the ſound part, cut it off, and leave the reſt to fall of it ſelf, leaving the threed out: but if not altered, but is warm, thruſt it in, and ſtitch the Wound. Firſt thruſting the Needle through the Skin and Muſcles to *Peritoneum*, not touching it; then from within outwards, paſs through all, then tye it: Make another ſtitch an inch farther contrary to the firſt; leave an Orifice to put in a Tent, dreſs it *S. A.* Embrocate the pained part *cum Ol. Roſ. Mirtin. an.* ℥ ß. *Lilior. Lumbric. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. Cham. Aneth. an.* ℥ vi. *Unguent. Dialth. Popul. an.* ℥ iii. *M. f. Liniment.*

If matter fall into the Belly; known by heavineſs, pain, and tenſion; anoint the Groins *cum Ol. Rut. Cham. Aneth.* after apply *Empl. cum Gum. vel Crocat.* relented *cum Ol. Scorpion.*

For Wounds of the *contain'd parts*: Firſt, take their *Signs*, then their Cure; in which nothing ſhall be omitted that may be peculiar to each.

If the *Stomach* be wounded, there's Hickets, Vomiting, Bile; alſo ſometimes, Meat and Drink as 'tis taken.

If the *Liver*, 'tis on the right ſide, there's a great Flux of Blood, the ſides draw towards the Spine; the Party delights to lye on his Belly; oft caſts out Blood by Stool and Urin; there's pricking pain up to the Neck, and down to the Bladder, and the Face is wan.

If the *Spleen*, black Blood flows from the left ſide, that ſide with the Stomach being hard, great thirſt inſues, and pain reaches to the Neck.

If the *Guts*, 'tis either the *ſmall Guts*, and then the Chile comes forth, there's Vomiting, Bile, great pain, joyned with Fever; The Flanks ſwell and become hard, there's Hicket and griping of the Belly. Or the *great*, and then the Fæces come out, and the Belly is ſuppreſſed.

If the *Kidnies*, there's thirſt, difficulty or ſuppreſſion of Urine, piſſing Blood, pain, ſtretching to the Groins. If they be ſuperficial, and in the fleſhy part; then Blood flows out, and Urin is ſuppreſſed. If it paſs to the Cavity, Blood flows out with the Urin.

If the *Bladder*, Urin comes forth little and Bloody. If in the Bottom, Urin falls into the Belly, procuring a ſeeming Dropſie, the pain extends to

the

the Groins and Stones in Men. If in the Womb, which is not easily wounded, except distended in Breeding, being seated under the Bone. If wounded, Blood and matter flows out at the Privities.

Progn. If the Wound happen in the upper Orifice, or in the Nerves, distributed through the *Stomach*, 'tis mortal; the other may be cured.

The *Liver and Spleen*, if their Vessels be hurt, mortal. If not, curable.

The *Guts*; the small are seldom cured, those of the great, if not great, are oft. If livid, deadly.

The *Kidnies* Wounds are not mortal, if it pass to the Cavity it self; yet for most part follows an Ulcer that wasts the whole Kidnie; yet the Party may continue many years. If the *Parenchyma* only be wounded, sometime, though difficultly, it may be cured.

Those of the *Bladder* are seldom perfectly cured, but for most part there remains a Fistula; but those in the Neck are daily cured.

Wounds of the Yard are supposed mortal, yet it hath been cut off and the party done well.

Cure. If there be *Plethora*, there's required *V. S.* in all, Vulnerary Potions are to be given.

If the Wound be large, 'tis to be stitched, only leave a place for a Tent, in the depending part, which Arm with *Liniment. Arc. Balſ. Artif.* &c.

Those of the *Stomach* for most part are left to be cured by Nature; which here and in other internal Wounds doth Miracles. Let not the Tent enter the Stomach, Arm it with this or the like R. *Ol. Mastic. Abjetan. an.* ℥ i. *Man. Thur. an.* ℥ ii. *pul. rad. Torment. Consolid. major. an.* ℥ i. *Croc.* ℈ i. *Lumbric. Terr.* ℥ ß. *Vin. Alb.* ℥ ii. *coq. ad Vin. consump.*

consumpt. f. Liniment. Those of the *Liver and Spleen* if the Belly be bound, use Clysters daily, to the Wounds themselves use Astringents, and drying Medicines. Inwardly give *Troch. de Spod. in aq. Plantag. vel Decoct. Ros rub. add. syr. de Ros. sicc. & Mirtin. pul. Ros. rub. ad* ℈ ii. is excellent. If Blood fall down into the capacity of the Belly, dissolve it as before. If you find Nature cast it out by Urin, assist it.

Those of the *Guts* are to be stitched with the Glovers stitch, and put in again; being first cleansed with warm water, sprinkling with this ℞. *Alo. Mastic. Thur. Mum. Sang. Drac. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. pul.* Take inwardly Mastich, which is profitable in all Wounds, especially those of the Stomach.

Those of the *Kidnies*, the Plaister prescribed in Wounds of the Lungs is excellent. Inwardly use *Troch. Gordo. de Carab. de Terr. sigil. Bol. Tereb.* and Wound-Drinks.

Those of the *Bladder*, are cur'd after the same manner. The next Pills are of great use in Wounds & Ulcers of the *Kidnies and Bladder*. ℞. *Oss. Human. Calci.* ʒ iii. *Cretæ Vulg. Gipsi. ust. an.* ʒ i. *Troch. Alkekeng.* ʒ iii. *Tereb. Venet parum. Coct. q. s. M. f. Pil. Magnitudine pisi minor. & respergantur. pul. Liquorit.* The party is to take of these, six, Morning and Evening. The *Vulnerary* Potions in all, are to be suitable to the part wounded. Those of the *Womb*, are cured, as those of the Bladder. Those in the Yard, the next is excellent. ℞. *Cerus. Lot.* ʒ iii. *Mirrh. Lytharg. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Sarcocol. Tut. prep. an.* ʒ i. *Tragac.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Ros. q. s. M. f. Unguent.* If any desire to read others of Wounds, see *Glandorp. Specul. Chirurg.* which is excellent. Thus the first part of Chirurgery is dispatcht.

PART.

PART. II.

SECT. I.

Of dividing hard parts.

HAving joyn'd together what was disunited: we come now to treat of dividing what's united, called *Diæresis*, which is performed either by cutting or burning; either in the hard or soft parts of of the Body. Now these are joyned either by *Nature* or by *Accident*. We begin with those in hard parts, which are disunited.

1. By *Perforation*, which is done either with the *Trapan*, *Trifine* or *Terebra*; used either when Bones are either very foul, or in *Fractures* of the Scull. Both which you may see, where we have writ of foul Bones and Fractures. Only the *Trifine* may be useful, when a purulent matter is got between the two Mem-

Membranes of the *Mediastinum*, which cannot be discharged by the Lungs; but it being used to the *Sternon*, by that Orifice made, with the use of Tents, Spunges and other Instruments, the matter may be discharged.

2. *Sawing*. For the Head-Saw, see Fractures of the Scull. For the great Saw, see *Amputation. P.* 4.

3. *Excision* performed by *Scalpra's*, which is to remove the roughness left after *Trapanning*, &c. as in Fractures. For which see *Scultetus*, *Tabul.* 2. *Figur.* 9. The cutting Mullets, Chizel and Mallet might be here treated of, but of them in dismembring.

4. *Scraping*, useful in Fissura's, of which see *Scul-Fractures*, as also in foulness of the Bones, so to take off foulness from the *Teeth*. To these may be added *Filing*, used to the *Teeth*, to remove what is snagged, *&c.* which may be offensive, this is to be done by degrees, gently, having care of the neighbouring parts.

SECT. II.

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of dividing ſoft parts.

THe *Soft parts* are ſeparated, either by Pricking, Section, Divulſion, or Burning. We begin with the firſt, under which are ſeveral Operations.

1. *Couching a Cataract.* 'Tis true, there's ſomething in this ſuperfluous, that's removed, rather depreſſed; yet 'tis done by *Punction.* 'Tis a Concretion of ſuperfluous Humors, by little and little, generating into a *Preternatural* Membrane, between the *Cornea*, and *Criſtaline Humor*; covering either totally or in part, the Pupil of the eye; and ſo deprives the party of his Sight, or at leaſt hinders it. The *Greeks* call it *Hypochima*: the *Latins Suffuſio.* 'Tis either imperfect, when the Humor is thin, or the Apple of the Eye is not totally covered. Or perfect, when changed into a Membrane, or the Pupil is quite covered. Sometimes 'tis white, gray, yellow, green, Lead-colour, *&c.* according as the green,

green, yellow, or black Bile, is mixt amongſt it.

Signs. In the beginning, the Party ſees every thing double, and of many colours; the Air ſeems full of Flies, Nets, Clouds, and cannot indure a perfect Light. After, his Sight leſſens, and all things appear as ſpots; and at laſt there follows Blindneſs. If it be juſt in the Pupil Center, not covering it wholly, but leaves round about the Sight, ſome place free; then all the party ſees, ſeems perforated. If the Pupil ſpread it ſelf, when the Eye is rubb'd with the Finger, then it is perfect.

Cauſe, is a Flegmatick Humor, either collected there by the Eyes weakneſs, or tranſmitted thither by the Brain, by reaſon of its aboundance there. Immoderate coition, alſo begets them.

Progn. If imperfect, and *in Principio*, in perſons middle-Aged, curable: yea, it hath been cured in aged by univerſal Evacuations, Sudorificks, Dyet, and Veſicatories in fifteen days, without outward Applications. If it be from a Fever, *Peripneumonia*, *Phrenzy*, extream pain in the Head, hard to cure.

As to Coutching, take theſe preſages. If they be of the colour of Ruſty-Iron, white like Pearls, Aſhy, Green, or Cheſnut, curable. If of the colour of Chalk, Black, or Yellow, not. So alſo if they being turned to the Sun, and ſee no glimmering of Light. The leſs the Pupil is dilated, the leſs hope of cure. By this 'tis *known* to be *ready*: if after both Eyes are ſhut, the ill Eye being gently rubb'd, ſpread and come round again; it may be coutched, otherwiſe not. The cloſer the *Cataract* is to the *Cryſtaline-Humor*; the more dangerous.

gerous. If the Humors of the Eye be commixed by the needle, though the Membrane be removed, Blindneſs certainly follows. Or if therewith the *Retina* be toucht, the party will always ſee the Air as if full of Hairs and Flies. The Blood ſpilt by the uſe of the Needle hath no danger, and ſoon ceaſeth of it ſelf. Though the *Cataract* be not altogether depreſt, but divided into ſeveral pieces; the Sight doth oft perfectly return, within ſix or eight weeks, though before that time the whole operation ſeems to be fruitleſs.

Cure. That imperfect is the *Phyſitians* work: who by purging and ſtrengthening the Head and Stomach, as in cold Diſeaſes, may remove them. Beſides are to be uſed, Frixions of the extream parts, eſpecially the lower, in the Morning. Cups to the Scapula's and Back without Scarific. and to occiput with them, by which ſome have recovered their Sight in a moment. Veſicatories to the Neck, kept long open. Iſſues there or between the Scapulas, are good; but a Seton is beſt. Sweating Decoctions are good.

Theriac. Vet. taken twice or thrice a week, in *aq. Fœnicul. Euphraſ. Celidon.* is excellent. So is chewing Nutmegs in the Morning, ſo long, that the Vapors may aſcend to the Eye. Candy'd *Myrabolans* eat in a Morning, clear the Sight.

Externals may be theſe, or the like. *Succ. Ulmaria menſe Mayo. collect. aq. Anagallid. purpur. diſtil.* hath cured many. *Aq. e. fol. Chelid. elic. per M. B.* To which, to hinder its putrefying, add in the Glaſs a grain of Camphire. This is *Burrhus's* ſecret to reſtore the loſt Humors of the Eye. To foment the Eye, a Decoction of *rad. Fenic. & Herb. Chelid.*

Chelid. is good. ℞. *Aq. Chelid. Major.* ℥ vi. *Croc. Metal.* ℥ i. *infund. ſimul.* Of this drop three or four drops into the Eye three or four times a day, for a long time. Or, ℞. *Aq. Chelid. ex Succ. diſtil.* ℥ ii. *Mel. ex Favo diſtil.* ℥ i. *Croc. Metal.* ℥ i. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *Stent infuſ. per dies tres, hinc f. Col. per filtrum, cui add. Sacch. Cand. alb.* ℈ ii. *M.* 'Tis alſo good for *Albug.* Clouds, Cicatrizes and *Pterigium.* If it be perfect, it muſt be coutched. Only beware, if the party long before, and ſtill is afflicted with pain of the head, Eyes, *&c.* If the Body hath not been cleanſed in general, nor the Head in particular: Or if the party be troubled with a Fever, Sneezing, Coughing, or Vomiting. Having choſen a fit ſeaſon of the year, the beſt being from the 22d. of *March* to the 22d. of *April*: not in the change or full of the Moon; rather three or four days paſt, eſpecially in the decreaſe, in the *morning*, the Air being clear. Put the party in a Chair, ſomewhat lower than your own, if you ſit. Bind up his ſound Eye, and make him clap his hands about your waſte, not ſtirring them till you have done. Let ſome body hold his Head faſt behind, and do you hold aſunder his Eye-lids, biding him turn his Eye toward his Noſe, then thruſt your Needle quickly into the *Cornea*, in the midſt between the leſſer corner and *Iridis*, ſome ſay a Straws-bredth from *Iris*, juſt againſt the midſt of the *Cataract.* Which with your Needle, preſs gently downwards below the Sight, till it remain there. If it be ſtubborn in getting up, again and again divide it into ſeveral particles, and bring them down, and in both, keep them a little while under, that they may not return again, before the *Pupil* of the Eye.

Then

Then draw out the Needle, and bind up both the Eyes: first applying a double Rag, dipt in Rose-water, Whites of Eggs, and a little Alum beat together.

Beware in the Operation, that the *Crystalin*-Humor be not hurt, nor the found Tunicles. Apply some restrictive to the Forehead, let his Head lye high, and use liquid Meats. Use the dressing for twelve or fifteen days. Move the Head and Teeth as seldome as may be. After the Patient is well, to prevent its return; Purge, make an Issue, and strengthen the Brain and Eye.

There are other effects of the Eyes which shall be considered after *Phlyctena*, which may be let out with a Needle. See Ulcers of the Eyes.

CHAP. II.

Of a Seton.

THe use of this, and its continuance, is more troublesome than an Issue. Yet 'tis of more advantage than two Issues, it running more than they can. The places of applying them are various, as Ears, Breast, Mouth of the Stomach, Spine, Region of the Liver, Spleen, about the Navil, Scrotum, *&c. especially* in the Neck, between the first and second *Vertebra*, or the second or third, or which is best, betwixt the third and fourth. *Admirable* in all grievous effects of the Head, Eyes,

&c.

&c. There are are three *Instruments* usually to perform the opperation; *i. e.* a pair of *Forceps*, a *Needle, and String.*

The *Forceps* to hold up the Skin, is to be perforated, on each side the Needle, is to be three or two-pointed, or rather edg'd, and to answer the hole of the *Forceps*, which 'tis to pass through. The string is to be of Silk, not to pass the thickness of the Needle.

The *Chirurgion* is to take up the Skin with the *Forceps*, and pinch it hard, by which being stupifyed, the party will be less sensible; through them pass the Needle red hot, after which, bring thorow the Cord with another Needle. The first day to ease pain, apply to the part, a Linnen-Rag wet in the Whites of Eggs, and Rose-Water, well beat together. After procure digestion, with fit Medicines. When digested, let the string be drawn every day, sometimes to one side sometimes to another; so that the mattery part may hang out of the Wound. You may keep it open as long as there's need, or as the party pleaseth. But although this be an usual practice, yet the following I have used.

First, with Ink mark the place on each side the *Vertebra's*, after let one take up the Skin, with their hand next the Head. The *Chirurgeon* is with his left hand to hold it up below, and speedily with his right hand pass the Needle through, ready fitted with the Silk waxed, as the part is marked. The Silk is to be tyed to the Eye of the Needle.

Lately, a Woman came to me, troubled with a *Fistula Lacrymalis*, and sore Eyes. I made her a *Seton* as before, by which she found great advanta ge.

tage. By what careleſs means I know not the ſtring was got out, and the places grown up, her diſtemper afflicting her more, ſhe came again, and I made her another lower. At both which times, ſhe did not cry oh. This *evacuates* from the Head, revels from the Eyes, *derives and intercepts*, that which flows to the parts of the Mouth and Breſt; and that which diſtills by the ſpinal Marrow to the Joynts. In the Ears, 'tis *admirable*, for pain in the Teeth, and ſore Eyes. In *Scrotum*, for *Hernia aquoſa*, in the Head for *Hydrocephalus*, as which might have been brought in here, as to Punction; which you may ſee, Aqueous Tumors, *&c.* If *proud Fleſh* trouble, uſe *Alum. Calc.* if within, ℞. *Tereb. lot.* ℥ ß. *Unguent. Apoſtolor.* ℥ ii. *Fuſc.* ℥ i. *Camph.* ϑ ß. *M. ad Form. Unguent.* If you deſire to know more fully as to *Seton* and Iſſues, ſee *Glandorp. Tract. de Fontanel. referat.*

CHAP. III.

Of Paracenteſis.

ALthough the word ſignifies all *Punctures*, yet Cuſtome hath appropriated moſtly to the Belly in a Dropſie, and to that in the Breſt; alſo in *Empiema*, though more to that than to this. 'Tis an Operation ancient, full of danger, yet ſometimes ſucceeds well, as both Nature and Experience have taught: only take notice, 1. That the parts weakned and deſerted of their natural heat

do easily after opening, mortifie. 2. Together with the Water, issues also out the Spirits. 3. That the pressing Water can hardly be kept in from flowing out, and if the better to close the Wound, you forceably press in the Pipe, a Gangrene soon and easily insueth.

If done by *Incision*, use it only in Bodies not emaciated, in Dropsies that's new, (or at least when the swelling, In a small time hath risen to a great bulk) and which on the use of proper Medicines hath not been presently removed, in such as have no Fever, difficulty of Breathing, in persons of a middle Age, not in Children or Aged; and when the parts are yet uncorrupted. As to the *Place*, if the *Navel* stand forth, seek no other, but make the Puncture there; but if drawn in, which is usual in *Hydropicks*, then the usual place is three Inches below the Navel, and as much from the middle of the Belly, on the right, or left-Side, as the Liver, or Spleen are affected, on the Muscles called *Oblique descendent*, near the side of the right Muscle.

In this, *first* mark the place with Ink, then take up the Skin, fleshy Pannicle; and make a small Operation, according to the Ductus of the *Fibres*, a little oblique downwards in this *Shape*, (in the left side, and this) on the right side; taking care, that in passing through *Peritoneum*, you hurt not *Omentum*, or Guts, which cannot easily be done, by reason of the interposing Water. As soon as you see the Water come forth, put in a Pipe of Gold, Silver or Lead, that is smooth, perforated, the top having broad Wings, and an Inch long, and some small holes on the side of that end which is put into the Belly; 'tis also to be somewhat crooked,

ed, and exactly fitting the Apertion; over it lay a *Plaister* snipt that will stick, on that a Spunge or four-double Cloth, and all bound on very well, and let the party rest for two or three hours; then open the Bondage again, and take away one, two, or three pounds of water, yea rather less, and so repeat it once or twice a day, till the Water be almost all discharged; to take away all at first, oft causes Death.

The *Pipe* must remain all the time of the Cure, at last cure it *S. A.* But although this hath been the common practice, yet the *next is better*: wherein is not only avoided many of the above-recited difficulties; but 'tis also done with less trouble and pain, and according to pleasure. The place appointed before may be taken, 'tis done with a Pipe, made rather of Steel than Silver like a Quil, with holes on the sides; its end being Lancet-like, sharp. This is to be thrust into the Cavity of the Belly, through the *right Muscle* where the Orifice is sooner healed; take no more than a quart of Water at once. This done, draw out the Instrument, and put on the hole only dry Lint, and a sticking Plaister; which will keep the water in two three or more days; after, according to the strength of the Patient, repeat it, either in the first place, or make a new one. Especially, if ye find the Water may more fitly be drawn away in another place. By this also may a *Hydrocele* be discharged, as also an *Empiema*, and *Dropsie* of the Brest. If other means prevail not, being so small a Wound, it cannot be dangerous to the Sick. For Dropsies see the *Marrow of Physick*. Only in the swelling of the Feet be it *Hydropick*, or *Oedematous*, use the next oft tryed.

℞. *Ol. Scorp.* ß. ℥ ii. *aq. Artemiſ. Semp. an.* ℥ i. *Croc. pul.* ℥ ß. *coq. invicem ad. aq. conſump. & ut Ol. bene tingatur a Croc. & imprægnetur, cavendo ne Crocus comburatur, ſervetur ad uſum.* With it anoint the Feet, eſpecially their Soles.

CHAP. IV.

Of Scarifications and Varix.

ALthough theſe be performed by a *Lancet*, or *Inciſion-Knife*; yet they belong to this Section.

Scarifications alone, without Cups, being now of little uſe, though it was much among the *Ancients*; we ſhall ſay little to it. Their uſe hath been either for *Revulſion*, or *Evacuation*; either of the whole Body, or particular parts: but before, if needful, the Body muſt be *Purged*, 'tis uſed uſually, where *V. S.* is not admitted: yet alſo in Gangrenes, either feared, or being preſent, and ſo it may be ſaid to be, either *Prophylactic*, or *Therapeutic*. It hath been uſed in Putrid, Acute, Malign and Peſtilential Fevers; *eſpecially* in Children, with great ſucceſs: in *Apoplexies*, *Deliriums*, all Symptoms belonging to the Senſes; but ſure to little purpoſe, without Cups, of which after. In effects of the Gums, *Echymoſis*, Ulcers, for all outward pains, they have profited.

'Tis performed ſometimes very *Superficially*, not paſſing the Skin. Sometimes more deep into the Fleſh,

Flesh, and through some part of it; with a *Lancet.* If any have a mind to see farther, *Consult Marcus Aurel. Sever. de Effic. Medic.*

Varix. The Ulcer joyned therewith hath been already handled, wherein hath been shew'd the hazard of the Operation. The manner of its performance is by Incision: by some made all along the *Varix*, having tyed both the ends. But others having found out the extent of it, divide the Skin at both ends, where having taken up the *Varix*, and tyed it, they make *Apertion* in the middle; which is the better. But be it which way you will, it may be insuccessful, if we will credit *Scultetus*, &c. Therefore Topical are better. *Sculr. Figur.* 43. *Lit. O.*

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of opening of the Veins and Arteries.

WE now come to those Operations, calling for Section or cutting. *V. S.* is called *Magnum Remedium*, 'tis of admirable advantage, if warily used. To which end, *Observe*, 1. In whom 'tis to be shun'd: as in those

where ſtrength is waſted; by Fevers, long diſeaſes, thoſe of Venemous quality, immoderate evacuation of Humors, Labour, cruel Pain and Languiſhing of the Spirits. Alſo in Women, if very whitiſh, in Children under fourteen; yet it hath been done at three, yea under, and at ſeven with profit. If the Diſeaſed be too fearful, a Diſeaſe be in the ſtate, or afflict without any fault of the Blood, or may otherwiſe be corrected. If there be a *Cachexia*, and that malign, and if there hath been a ſufficient critical Evacuation. 2. Where 'tis to be performed.

1. Where there's a *Plethora*, or too much Blood, thereby to eaſe Nature of her too heavy Burden; and to preſerve the innate heat, from Suffocation.

2. For *Revulſion*. When the Blood, and the therein mixed Humors, by flowing too much to a part, hinder the cure. Here you are always to take a Vein of the oppoſite part; ſometimes near, and ſometimes farther off.

3. For *Derivation*, or conveyance of the Blood, (already got into a part, but is not yet altogether ſetled there, nor out of its Veſſels) into another place; in this caſe, a Vein neareſt that part is to be opened.

4. For *Refrigeration*, when the heat of the Blood is ſo exceſſive, that it cannot be allayed with cooling Medicines.

Others make a 5th. The *Corruption* of the Blood, but in this be not too haſty. 3. When 'tis to be performed? as to the ſeaſon of the year, and time of the day, little regard is to be had in Diſeaſes, wherein *V. S.* cannot be long deferred without danger,

ger; as in *Pleuriſies*, *Squinſie*, *&c.* otherwiſe, *Spring and Autumn*, and Morning is beſt. 4. How much to remove at once. The degree of the Diſeaſe, and the Patients more or leſs ſtrength will Indicate. 'Tis better too little, than too much: ℥ xii. may be enough at once. For if there be need, 'tis better taking ℥ xx. than ℥ xv. at once. Yet if in any, the colour of the Face fade, Pulſe grow low; ſtop the Blood.

The *Veins* commonly opened, are in the Forehead; *Ven. Frontis*; In the Temples, *Ven. Temporalis*, theſe, with the *Ven. Saphæna*. Eſpecially the firſt may be cut in *Deliriums*, and great pain of the Head. In the Mouth, the *Ven. Sublingualis*. In the Neck, the *Jugulars*, the firſt is to be cut in *Angina*, and ſometimes alſo the laſt. In the Arm, the *Baſilica*; under which lies an Artery. The *Median*, under which is a *Nerve*; and under both, a *Tendon*: and therefore be careful. The *Cephalica* being near to either may more ſafely be opened. The firſt of theſe is to be cut in Pleuriſies, on the ſame ſide. In Anger, Fear, or any Miſchance, *&c.* the two firſt. But in theſe, that which appears moſt may be taken, being all the three are from one Branch.

In the Hand between the little Finger, and its neighbour, the *Salvatella* is to be cut; in Chronick and Quartane Agues, eſpecially in full Moon, or New.

In the *Foot*, the *Sephana* to be opened, in want of Menſes and Lochies. The *Ven. Iſchiat* to be cut in Sciatick pain.

To perform this work let Light be good. If in the Arm, make the Ligature above the Elbow, pretty

hard, having first rubb'd the Arm very well, let the party gripe his Thumb hard in his hand; then with your Hand bring up the Blood from below, to the Elbow; clap your Thumb on the Vein to be cut, hard, and make your Incision thus / some make it directly twhart the Vein, others lengthways. After sufficient Blood removed, unty the Ligature by degrees; apply on the Orifice, a Pledget of dry Lint, or wet in Water; on that a Boulster, and so bind it up with a Fillet. Before you go about the work, see the parties Sleeve be not too strait above the Bondage. If at first it spin forth, and then suddenly stop; unloose the Ligature a little. If the Orifice be too little, or the Blood too thick or Windy; it presently puffs up. If so, then either presently clap your Finger a little above the Orifice, pressing the Vein: Or if it cease Bleeding, immediately unty the Ligature, and Bath the place with cold Water till it be done. If you let Blood in the Forehead, or under the Tongue; make the Ligature in the Neck, with a Handkerchief. For those in the Hands and Feet, may be used hot Water, and Ligatures if needful, one above the Wrist the other above the Ancle. If a *Nerve* should be prickt, *see Wounds* of the Nerves. If there should follow a Tumor, use an *Anodine Catapl.* If there be swooning, lay them on their Back, rub their Lips with Salt, or give some Cordial Water.

The *opening* of an *Artery*, may be safely performed. Some tye a Bandage about the Neck, others think it better under the *Arm-pits*, which must be so strait, that the *Jugular* Veins, and *Carotide* Arteries may appear both to sight and touch; then let the Artery be compressed with the Thumb, a little be-

below, where you intend to make the Incision, and being open'd (which must be by a steddy and strong Hand) take forth so much Blood as is meet, which done apply a *Restrictive Pouder* to the Wound, put over it a double Linnen-Cloth, with a Plate of Lead, which bind up with a fit Bandage, in five or six days it will be perfectly well. In Headach, Madness, Epilepsey, great Inflammation of the Eyes, or Ears; Cut the *Arteries of the Temple*, or those behind the Ears; or *Arteria Puppis*, all of them Branches of the External *Carotide*. In the Inflammation of the Liver and *Diaphragma*, open that between the Thumb, and Forefinger: In beating of the Heart, either that or the *Sephana* is to be opened. Other Arteries are not to be cut, except a bone lye under them, for fear of an *Aneurisma*.

CHAP. II.

Of Broncotomia, &c.

BY some called *Laringotomia*. 'Tis the opening of the Wind-Pipe; when persons are troubled with that kind of Quinsie, called *Cynanche*, (set down, *Ch.* 4. *P.* 1. S. 2) and are ready to be suffocated. The Disease it self is more dangerous than the *Operation*, yet 'tis diligently to be considered, whether therewith the Lungs, *Pleura*, Gullet, *&c.* be not also inflamed, or be already full of matter, which may frustrate your Labour, and procure

cure cauſe of Scandal. To *perform* it, let the patient bend back his Head; that not only the *Aſpera Arteria* may be ſeen better, but alſo be made longer, and the *Annulary Cartilages* may recede the farther one from another. Then draw a Line with Ink, from the middle of the Neck before, almoſt to the Cavity of the *Jugulum*. Then divide the Skin according to the length of the *Larinx*, unto the hollow. Let the Aſſiſtant by, with his Fingers pluck open the Skin of each ſide; that the Chirurgeon may ſee and remove the two long Muſcles *Sternohyoides*, either with a Knife of Wood, or Bone; the *Larynx* then appearing, make an *Inciſion* in the middle, between the third and fourth *Annulary Cartilage*, taking care you hurt not the Cartilages themſelves. Upon the breath coming forth, take out the Inciſion-Knife, and put into the place a *Silver* or Lead-Pipe; yet not ſo long, as to reach the hinder part of the Windpipe, leſt it cauſe a continual Cough: danger of Suffocation being over, which commonly happens the third or fourth day, or at beſt ought then to be; take the Pipe forth, and cure the Wound *S. A.* the Figure for the manner of doing this with the Inſtruments thereto belonging, ſee *Fontan. Obſerv. Analect. Ch. 3. Queſt. 3. p. 9.*

To the upper part of the Wind-Pipe, may happen too great hardneſs or ſoftneſs.

1. The *Epiglottis* may be ſo indurated, as that it doth not only deprive of Speech, but alſo hinder ſwallowing, except of great pieces; for Drink and all other liquid things paſs into the Windpipe, as not being well cloſed by the ſtiff *Epiglottis*: this is incurable.

2. The

2. The *Glottis*, or Chink of the *Larinx*, either from Meat, Drink, or Medicine, is ſometimes ſo ſtraitly wrung together, as the Party cannot make any noiſe. This may be helpt thus, ℞. *Lac. Vaccin.* ℥ vi. *vitel Ov.* Num. 1. *Sacch. alb.* ℥ iii. *M. Sumat. ſæpius Cochl.* i. *vel* ii. Or, ℞. *Thur. Mirrh. an.* ℈ i. *Croc. opt.* ℈ ß. *Succ. Liquorit.* ℥ i. ß. *Gum. Tragac.* ℥ ii. *Sacch. Alth. q. ſ. M. f. Rotul. ſemper maſticandæ & deglutiendæ.*

Some think this to be from the Inflammation of the *Larinx*. 'Tis true, it may be ſo, as alſo corrupted. But that Inflammation ſpoken of is rather of the Neighbour-Glanduls, and fleſhy parts of the Jaw. For it could not be ſo frequently cured, becauſe an Inflammation and Corruption of the *Larinx* may be eſteemed mortal.

CHAP. III.

Of Empiema, and Hydrops Pectoris.

THe firſt is a Collection of Matter, following an Inflammation of the Throat, Lungs, Pleura, *&c.* the *Phyſical Cure* of which you may ſee in Wounds of the Breſt, Pleuriſie, *&c.*

The ſecond is a Collection of Water; either from the Ruption of the *Lymphæductis*, or from an inconcoctedneſs, and wateriſhneſs of the Blood.

The *Signs* of the firſt are, when the former Inflammations are not removed by *V. S.* or other fit means. Hence there may be a Collection of matter

ter within fourteen days, between the thirtieth or fortieth day the Tumor uſually breaks, the party finds a great heavineſs in the Breſt, without conſiderable pain, (and in caſe there be pain, you may expect a new Flux, which muſt be diverted by *V. S.*) there's ſhortneſs of Breath in motion; there's either a Rumbling, or at leaſt the party is ſenſible of the matter changing place; and the ſide affected is hotter than the other, there's caſt up with Coughing, a purulent matter, having a continual Fever, there's Anxiety of the Heart, and little Stomach to Meat.

Signs of the ſecond: there's a dry Cough, painful heavineſs, difficulty of breathing, even to Suffocation, great Thirſt, little Appetite, pale look, ſometimes a ſwelling of the Leggs, now and then accompanied with a Fever, and when the party turns, there's a rumbling noiſe. If theſe Humors cannot be caſt out by Expectoration, Sweating, Piſſing, nor Purging; then come to *manual Operation*, which is not without danger; yet hath it proved more effectual than that in the Belly, in the Dropſie. If the party be weak, and inward parts corrupted, 'tis more hazardous. Yet have I known more than in one, that after they have broken outwardly of themſelves, and been exceedingly emaciated, and the matter after long-time hath been Green, ſtinking, yet with good Dyet-Drinks, and fit Dyet, they have recover'd.

The *place* of *Apertion* is variouſly appointed, ſome ſay between the third and fourth Rib; counting from beneath upwards. Others, between the fourth and fifth. Some betwixt the fifth and ſixth, which is thought the ſafeſt: For if higher the *Pericardium*

cardium may be wounded; If lower, the Midriff. To direct in these differences, *Observe*, 1. In some persons the Midriff runs higher than in others; in them the Humor must lye higher.

2. The Breast is raised up in some, flat in others; which much alters the case.

3. The Lungs do sometimes grow so fast to the *Pleura*, that the *Sanies*-matter is not easily carried into the Breast: and therefore in these cases the lowest places may not be fit.

And *Observe*, as in other Tumors, the most raised place is most fit, so also in this, which hath been the cause of difference. So that if there be offer on either side of a Tumor, then the Apertion may be made four or five Inches from the *Sternon*, the Incision is not to be so near the upper, as the lower Rib: There lying under each Rib, an *intercostal*, Vein, Artery, and Nerve. After the place is marked with Ink, charge the party to hold his Breath as long as he can; and in the mean-time, make an oblique, but small Orifice; and put therein a Silver-Pipe, or of Lead, and at it, suffer ℥ iv. or v. to run out in a day. In case the matter run not well, place the party on the wounded side, and make him Cough. If by reason of its toughness, it will not come out, then inject into the Cavity, some absterfive drying and healing Medicines, as ℞. *Ser. Lact. Caprin.* ℥ xviii. *Mel. Ros.* ℥ iv. *Succ. Chelid. Opii, an.* ℥ vi. *M.* Or, ℞. *Rad. Consol. Maj.* ℥ i. *Sanicul.* ℥ ß. *fol. Betonic. Agrimon. Unic. per Unic. Pimpinel. an. M.* ß. *flor. tertiæ Cord. p.* ii. *Sem. Hyperic. Card. Bened. Urtic. Rom. an.* ℥ ß. *coq. ex Hydromel. & Colat.* ℔ i. ß. *detur usui.* Of this the party may drink,

drink ℥ i. *vel* ii. *ſæpius de die.* This is to be obſerved, that the matter collected oft is in a Membrain of its own, which by its riſing manifeſts it ſelf; without which the Latins call it *Vomica Pulmonis*: In this you muſt not ſtay till the Membrane break of it ſelf; for by delay it may prove very diſadvantagious, but make an Apertion preſently; taking that place of the ſwelling which is moſt raiſed, being an *Empiema* oft comes from a Pleuriſie: and finding not only many that profeſs *Chirurgery*, in the Country, but others that practice Phyſick, take all kind of the pains of the ſides, whether Breſt or Belly, that come from Wind, to be a Pleuriſie; and thereupon, they uſe *V. S.* it would be well ſuch would conſider really the difference, by conſulting with what is writ of that Diſeaſe, that they may not do injury to perſons through their Ignorance; or as ſome for their own ſinful advantage. 'Tis true, there may be pain in the ſide, from ſalt Humors. In this there's a dry Cough, but no Fever; alſo free breathing which may diſtinguiſh it from a true Pleuriſie. In this there is to be *V. S.* and Sweating, and if a Pleuriſie be feared, apply this ℞. *Medul. Crur. Vacc. Adip. Anat. an.* ℥ iii. *Mucilag. Alth. Sem. Lin. Fænugr. an.* ℥ i. *Thur. Maſtic. an.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Nuciſt. expreſ.* ℥ ii. *Cer. flav. q. ſ. M. f. Empl.* As for the Dropſie of the Breſt, if it cannot be removed by proper means, as Sweating, &c. then the *Paracentheſis*, with the Inſtrument as in the *Dropſie*, may be uſed, for by ſuch a ſmall Wound there's no danger to the Sick.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of Various affects of the Head.

HEre we alſo include the Neck. We begin with thoſe of the *Eye-lids*, as, 1. *Hydatis*, which is a certain fat ſubſtance, under the Skin of the upper Eyelid. It ariſeth eſpecially in Children from ſerous Humors.

Signs. If preſſed, it leaves a Pit. It cannot be liſted up, the Eye looks red and flows with Tears, they cannot indure the Light.

Cure. If new, faſting-ſpittle may remove it, or foment with a Decoction of Wormwood, Chamomile-Flowers, and Fænugreek-Seed; after apply *Empl. Diachil. & Ammoniac. diſſol. in Acet. add. ſal. Armon. & Ireos parum.* If old and included in a Bag, divide the Skin, and take it out; on which apply the Whites, rather the Treadlings of of Eggs, beat with Roſe-Water, excellent in Wounds and all Pains of the Eyes. This with the next, *Jul. Ceſar. Aurant.* would remove with a Needle framed of moſt pure Gold, *Lib. de Tu. Ch.* 10, 11. *Hordeolum*, when ſuppurated, 'tis like a Barly-Corn; ariſing from thick pituitous Humors, mixt with Blood. 'Tis removed with chew'd Barly applyed. Or, *Sagapen* beat with Vinegar, but the beſt is to open it on the inſide of the Eyelid, and preſs it out. Some do it on the outſide. 3. *Grando*, is a round little ſwelling, ſhining, moveable,

moveable; it riſeth from a hard ſtony matter. If it can be mollified, uſe *Empl. Crocat.* Or, *Gum. Ammoniac. in Acet. diſſol. cum Adip. Gallin.* Some to this, and the former, draw a Threed thorow, and continue it as a *Seton*. Others think it beſt, to open the place, and remove it with its Ciſtis. 4. *Ancyloplepharon*, by the Latins, *Coalitus*, is when the Eyelids, either of themſelves grow together, or elſe to the white or horny Coat. Or to them both, or are ſo by unskilful cure. 'Tis true, this and the unnatural joyning of other parts, which come after, may be before Birth, as well as after. If after a Wound take this Obſervation, A *Soldier* of *Warwick-Caſtle*, having received a Wound on the Eye-lid, at *Banbury-Caſtle Siege*; It not being Art-like dreſſed. The Eylids grew together, and he delivered up hopeleſs as to ſight. Coming to *Warwick*, I viewed it, and after forced a ſmall Probe by degrees in at the Corner next the Noſe, and bearing it up divided the Lids from together all along: the Man ſeeing, was over-joyed. If they ſhould be *Cicatrized*, (which the former was not) they muſt be carefully divided with an Inciſion-Knife, on the point of which is to be a little Knob, after which keep them aſunder, with Lint and fit Medicines. If the Eyelid ſhould adhere to the Coats, by reaſon of Ulcers ill-cured, *&c.* they are warily to be divided, with the like Inciſion-Knife, rather leaving ſome of the Eyelid on the Coat of the Eye (than cut the Coats) which may be taken off after. Then dreſs *cum aq. Roſ. & alb. Ov.* with Pledgets, *&c.* to hinder growing together again. It will be needful that the party be oft moving the Eye-lid. Here alſo may be uſed a fitting

Collyrium,

Collyrium as in *Ophthalmia*, &c. 5. *Lagophthalmos* When the upper Eylid is ſo ſhort, that it covers not the Eye.

Cauſe. May be either internal by ill-Conformation; or external by Wounds, Burns, *&c.* If by the laſt and great, 'tis incurable. Some divide the Skin of the Eye-lid, in form of a half-Moon, with the Horns looking thus,)keeping the edges of the Inciſion, open, &ſo cure it *S. A.* In the Inciſion have a care of the Griſtle. But others rather uſe *Empl. Glutin.* called the dry ſtitch, laying one Plaiſter on the Eyelid, and the other on the Cheek, pretty low, that the Indents of each may anſwer; after ſtitch them together, by which the Eyelid will be drawn down, and ſo, the Eye is covered. 6. *Ectropion*, is when the lower Eye-lid is fallen down; this happens moſt to Aged people, and may be cured as the former. Only in this, as one Plaiſter is to be laid on the lower Eye-lid; ſo the other is to be applied above the Eye-brows. 7. The *Relaxation* of the upper Eye-lid, from ſome pituitous Humor; ſo that it keeps ſhut and cannot lift up it ſelf, ſo that ſometimes the Hair of the Eyelids offends the Eyes. In this ſome Inciſe, and take off ſo much of the Skin, as is needleſs. But others rather help it with the dry ſtitch; with which the Eye-lid may be drawn up.

The *Empl. Glut.* in all may be this. ℞. *Sang. Drac. Thur. Sarcocol. Maſtic. an* ℥ i. *f. pul. & cum Ov. alb. agitat. f. Mixtur. inſtar Mel. Craſ. vid. Scult. Tab.* 35. *Fig.* 2, 3, 4. For the Hairs, they are to be pull'd forth, after burning the place; and they will come no more. By this way alſo may be cured the 8th, called *Trichiaſis*, when *Preternatu-*

ral Hairs grow up under the natural Hair, and pointing inwards, hurt the Tunicles of the Eye. Other Diſeaſes there are, of the Eye-brows and Lids. Some though they receive various Names, yet having the ſame common cauſe, & differing only in degree; may receive the ſame cure. And though they be ſuch as need not manual operation; yet pardon, though put here.

1. *Trachoma*, which is a roughneſs of the inner part of the Eyelid, being Red, Itching, and as it were ſticking out like Millet-Seeds. This is divided into,

1. *Daſuter*, in which the Eyelids are only Red, Rough, and Itching.

2. *Sycoſis*, in which there ſticks out like the ſmall grains of Figs. 3. *Tyloſis*, in which the part being ulcerated, contracteth to it ſelf a *Fiſſura*, and *Callofity*. 4. *Pſorophalmia*, or a Scab of the Eye, which afflicts the whole Eye-lid, eſpecially towards the Corner of the Eye.

Cure. (univerſal and general remedies firſt premiſed) *cum Unguent. Roſ. & Tut. prep. pauxil.* the former are cured either *cum Alo. diſſol. in aq. Roſ.* Or, *Mirrh. diſſolut.* in Womens Milk, ſome rank them all under the Name *Trachomates*.

To theſe may be added, that called *Emphyſema*, a ſwelling of the Eyelids, either from External Cauſes, as touch of a Spider, ſtinging of a Waſp Bee, Nettles. Here a Bee bruiſed and applied, is good. Or *Theriac. & Succ. Plantag.* Or, from Internal, as hot Humors, *&c.* Diſcuſs this with *Emollient* Decoctions, *&c.*

Thoſe of the Eye it ſelf are, 1. *Hypopion*. When matter is ſometimes gathered; between the Horny

Horny and Grapy Coat from an Internal or External cauſe. Oft after Inflammations, Strokes, *&c.* After Univerſals premiſed, uſe Cups *cum Scar.* Digeſtives, and eaſing *Collyriums.* If it come to matter, open the *Cornea*, at the *Iris*; after preſs out the quitter, and cleanſe the Ulcer with *Hydromel*, or the like. Of this I could give an *Obſervation*, but I fear the Book will ſwell too big. Of other Diſeaſes of the Eye, ſee *P.* 4. *S.* 2. *Ch.* 1. The Corruption of the *Uvula* you have *P.* 1. *S.* 2. *C.* 17.

The *Paſſages of the* Ears may be ſtopped, with Membranes either viſible, or ſcarce ſo.

The firſt may eaſily be divided, and after Cicatriz'd, by fit Medicines lapt about a Pipe, put into the Ears.

The ſecond is dangerous, and is rather to be eaten away with eroding Medicines; if you can ſave the Drum harmleſs.

The *Noſe-paſſages* may be cloſed up, either almoſt or altogether.

The *Firſt* I cured in a Girl, which came by the ſmall Pox, there was not ſo much paſſage, as for a ſmall Needle to enter. I firſt opened them with my Inciſion-Knife, and after dilated them with prepared Spunge; which done, I uſed a fit hollow Pipe, anointed *cum Unguent. Diapomph.* The like Method may be followed in the other.

The *Tongue* may be tyed (as 'tis uſually ſaid) either from the fault of the forming faculty, or elſe accidental in Men, which hinders volubility of Speech as in Children, it hinders ſucking and ſpeaking perfectly. You may perceive it in both, by the ſhortneſs of the Nervous Ligament, drawing the tongues end inward.

Obſerve. Not one in a hundred Children have it, therefore be not too haſty as too many, both Men, and eſpecially Women, in cutting them, where there's no need. 'Tis divided either with a pair of round-pointed Ciſors, which is moſt ſafe, or by inciſion, or tying; but in all, take heed of the Veins and Arteries, which if cut, may ſuffocate. After the Nurſe is to put her finger under the Tongue oft; dipt in *Mel. Roſ.* If by accident, as in Fevers, uſe Medicines that humect and mollify. So *Horſt. Dec.* 4. *Q.* 1.

The *Gums* in Infants may continue ſo long unnaturally joyned, as thereby many of them dye. Here ſpeedy help is to be adminiſtred, before Mortal accidents ſeize them, as Convulſions, Conſumptions, *&c.* Many are the Medicines uſed in this caſe: As the Fat of Hens, Geeſe, Ducks, all new; freſh Butter, *Ol. Amygd. d. cum Penid.* For theſe ſoften and rarify. Cocks Blood from the Comb, anointed with the Finger, once at moſt. Hares Brains are good. ℞. *Mel. Virg. Butyr. S. S. an.* ℥ ß. *pul. Liquorit. Raſur. dent. Apri, & Lup. an.* ℥ i. *M. f. Linimeut.* With this anoint the Gums, but if there be danger the Gums muſt be divided; where the Teeth bunch out with little ſwelling, either with an Inciſion-Knife, or piece of Gold, or Silver, by which means ſome have been preſerved, that had otherwiſe periſhed.

Wry Neck, ſometimes falls out in Children, cauſed by Defluxion, ariſing from a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain; which falling into the Neck, ſometimes produceth a Tumor; oft after which grows a wryneſs, as alſo by the uſe of too long Tents there. If taken in time, it may be cured, other-

therwiſe not; or ſcarce perfectly.

Cure. the Matter is to be evacuated, as ℞. *pul. rthritic. gr.* xv. *Carioph.* Num. i. *cum aq. Beto-. f. Pil.* Or, ℞. *Pil. Cathol. a gr.* v. *ad* x. Or, *Mercur. dul. gr.* vi, vii, viii. *&c. Diagrid. an.* iv. *ad* vi. *Fol. Aur.* Num. i. *f. pul. exhib. cum m. Coct. &. Sacch.* The Pills may be given every rd or fourth day. A fit *Apozeme* may be given ly. There may be uſed *Maſticatories, and Er-nes, Fontanels* in the Arm, Coronal Suture, or rs. To the Head may be uſed proper *Lixiviums,* h *Cephalic* Herbs, Pouders, *&c.* To the Neck ollient Fomentations, *Unguents, Emplaſt.* and apl. which ſee in the *laſt part.* As alſo fit Inſtru-nts, or at laſt the dividing of the Nerves, which contracted, and after Cure, *S. A.* But I have n ſeveral, and ſome of late, two or three that have dergone the laſt (after great promiſes) to no pur-ſe.

CHAP. V.

Of Affects of the Yard, Anus, &c.

To the *Yard* belong various affects; as,

1. The *Fore-Skin cleaving* to the *Glans,* and t either from the Ulcers of each, or ill-conforma-n. The firſt are more eaſily cured, *eſpecially,* in Children; the other more difficultly. 'Tis firſt to be divided with a crooked *Inciſion-Knife*; after put a thin Plate of Lead between, beſprinkled with

ſome fine pouder of *Lytharge*, *Plumb. uſt. Ceruſ.* &c. The firſt dreſſing may be Lint dipt in *alb. Ov.* After for three or four days with ſome Digeſtive, and then the Lead.

Obſerve, If it grow to in all places, 'tis not to be medled withal, before the Operation; uſe fit Univerſals.

2. The *Glans*, or Nut not perforated, 'tis to be opened warily with a *Lancet*, and after put a ſmall Lead-Pipe fitly dreſſed into it, and there kept till well. It may be not rightly perforated, having only a ſmall hole near the *Frænum* or Ligament of the Yard, ſo that the Urin nor Semen can paſs out directly, and ſo hinder Procreation. In this extend the *Preputium*, with the left Hand, and divide the *Glans* to the hole; and uſe a Pipe as before.

Again in Infants, 'tis ſometime too little, in this uſe an Elder-Pith compreſſed, and anointed *cum Unguent. Roſat.* and uſe not Inciſion. 3. The *Frænum* or Bridle, may be too ſhort, and ſo hinder Urin and Semen as before. This is to be divided warily, and the Wound cured as others of the ſame part.

The *Anus* may alſo be unperforated in Infants, divide it carefully, a little after uſe the ſame method as in the Yard.

Near *Warwick* a Child was Born thus: one being ſent for, impudently open'd it, on which there was ſuch an *Hemorrhage*, that the Child dyed. I was ſent for to one in *Warwick*, unperforated. After I had made a ſmall Inciſion, I dilated it with an Elder-Pith, and the Child did very well. Be careful of the *Sphincter-Muſcle*. *Vulva* may be ſhut up, either by a Membrain obvious, or by the *Hymen*, or by

by hard Travel. The first may be safely divided, the latter are warily to be performed, in which you are to discover your work if need be, by a *Speculum Matricis*; after divide them either with a crooked Incision-Knife, or a *Syringotomos*. *Vid. Scult. Tab.* 40. *Fig.* 16, 17. *Tab.* 14. *Fig.* 1. *Tab.* 12. *Fig.* 1, 2, 3. 5th. Both these may hinder *Coition and Menses*, in that by hard labour, the Lips being Agglutinated. First, mark it with Ink, and separate it by degrees. Stay the Flux of Blood, after put in a fit Lead-Pipe, anointed with some *Epuletick*; then to be used till perfect cure, lest they unite again. The parties in these *Operations* are usually bound, as those cut for the Stone. After divided, may also be applyed, *Alb. Ov. & aq. Ros.* with double Clothes dipt therein.

The *Fingers and Toes* may grow together, either by default of *Conformation*, in the Womb, or by accident, as after Wounds, Ulcers, *&c. especially* Burns, not Art-like dressed. If from the first, and not joyned by *Nerves*, *Tendons*, *Arteries*, let them, as also those by accident, be divided. After apply some Astringent-Pouder, in which lay Clothes dipt *in alb. Ov. & aq. Ros. & Plantag. anoint, cum. Ol. Ros. & Lumbric.* The next day use this Digestive; ℞. *Tereb. lot. in aq. Ros.* ℥ i. *Ol. Ros. & vitel. Ovor. an.* ℥ ii. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *vitel. Ov.* Num. 1. *M.* apply it on Lint, continue the anointing; after digested, cure it *S. A.*

Observe, In all these Operations, especially in this, unless they be little, and the Body be very clean; use *general* Evacuation.

Sect. IV.

Of Divulſion.

THis is a drawing parts one from another; performed by Cups, *&c.*

1. *Cups* are either applied alone, or with Scarifications, as the laſt may be performed without. The firſt, as in *Gangreens*, &c. The Cups themſelves may be uſed to draw on ſeveral accounts. As to draw diſeaſed matter out of a part wherein it is; to draw deep *Apoſthumes*, more outwardly; as alſo thoſe in noble parts, to thoſe viſible: To warm parts, by drawing thither the Blood: To reduce parts elapſed: To draw out Flatulencies, and thin matter, and to eaſe pain. Applied to the *Mold of the Head*, to ſtay Rheums, to draw up the *Uvula*, &c. To the *Hypochondries*, to divert Bleeding at the Noſe. To the *Neck*; for the Palſie, *&c.* To the *Scapula's*, for the Apoplexy, and all ſleepy Diſeaſes, *&c.* Under the *Paps*, to divert the Courſes to the *Ribs*, to reduce them to the *Navel*

vel, *in Uteri Procidentia*, Wind-Collick, pain after Purging, *&c.* to the *Flanks*, for Wind in the Spleen; to the *Ureters*, to draw down the Stone and Gravel into the Bladder; to the *Ears*, and Orifice of *Ulcers*, to draw out things thence, as Venome, matter, and other things. To the *Neck*, for the Quinſie. To *Bites* of Venemous Creatures, to draw out Venome.

The manner of Application, is either to ſtick dry'd Flax, with ſoft Wax, to the bottom within the Cup, or put it in looſe; after ſet it on Fire, and preſently clap it on. Others dip them in hot Water. Others ſtick in a little bit of Wax-Candle lighted, and ſo apply them. They are of *various Forms*, and divers matter. Some are to apply, and to ſuck up withal. See *Paræus*. The beſt *ſelect* times are in the *Full-Moon*, about two or three a Clock in the Afternoon, not in the Wane; let them continue on about half an hour. If with *Scarification*, then having taken off the Cups, Scarifie; which is *eſpecially* in the Arms, Legs, Thighs, Back; in the Neck, for diſeaſes of the Head; Eyes, Palſie. To the *Shoulders* in the midſt; for Cough, difficulty of breathing, Diſeaſes of the Breſt, as Pleuriſie, *&c.* To the ſides of the *Neck and Chin*, in affects of the Mouth, Gums, Teeth, *&c.* On the *Region* of the Reins, for the Apoſthumes of that part, and of the Liver. On the *Arms*, if pained, and inſtead of opening a Vein, in Children, Aged, and Breeding Women. To *Os Sacrum*; for Fiſtula's, and Hemorrhoids. To the Thighs, Legs, and Ancles; for the Strangury, pain of the Womb, Reins, Bladder, *&c.* For this ſee more in *Marc. Aurel. Sever. de efficac. Medic.* Before theſe, are uſually to precede

Univerſal

universal evacuations. For *Ligatures* they are set down in particular places, and several Diseases to which you are referr'd. That with a *Pulley* to tear up by Degrees, you have in *Hildan. Cent. 6. Obs. 7.* which to my thoughts is strange and hazardous.

SECT. V.

Of Burnings, &c.

USTION is fit for such Diseases as cannot be cured by Medicines or Knife, whether in soft or hard parts. In *Burning*, whether by *Actual* (which is better) or *Potential* Cauteries; there's a necessity, as of defending the Neighbour parts, so to Purge well, in ill-habited Bodies. The *Potential* are more acceptable usually than the *Actual*; because of persons fearfulness. To remove the Eschar, some advise Butter, or *Axungia* alone, applied with a Colewort-Leaf, which they say is best. Others disapprove it, lest they should produce a Gangrene.

Cauteries,

Cauteries are uſeful in making Iſſues in ſeveral places, as on the *Coronal Suture*, between the *Scapula's*, Neck, Ears, Arms, Thighs, below the Knee, *&c.* Yet may they be made alſo by Inciſion; either with a Lancet, Inciſion-Knife, Lancet pointed, or Cizers.

Iſſues, are little Ulcers made by Art, in the ſound parts of the Body, by the former ways; to evacuate ſuperfluous Humors; and ſo either to prevent or cure Diſeaſes. For the places, let them be *between Muſcles*, which knowledg in *Anatomy*, and carefulneſs will help you to find out.

If made by *Cauſtick*, or other ways, after you have found out the place, mark it with Ink; then apply a Plaiſter with a hole in it, in which lay the *Cauſtick* on the place marked, and upon it another Plaiſter, and on that another, with a bended Groat in it; on all a Boulſter, and then bind it with a Fillet. After a fit time (*viz.* an hour, two, three, or four, *&c.* according to the working of the *Cauſtick*) take it off, and on it lay *Empl. Diapal. &c.* dreſſing it twice a day, that the *Eſchar* may the ſooner ſeparate.

In thoſe made by Inciſion, having taken up the Skin on both ſides, make your Inciſion in the place marked with Ink; after put in a Pea, framed of Elder-Pith, lay on a Plaiſter, and on that another, with a Groat or Threepence in it; and ſo as before.

If Burnt, after marked, apply the Cautery, yet not altogether through the Skin. The *Eſchar* fallen, dreſs it as the other. Thoſe *Actual* Cauteries in a Box, are beſt. If they be on the Thigh, let it be on the inſide, two or three Fingers bredth above the

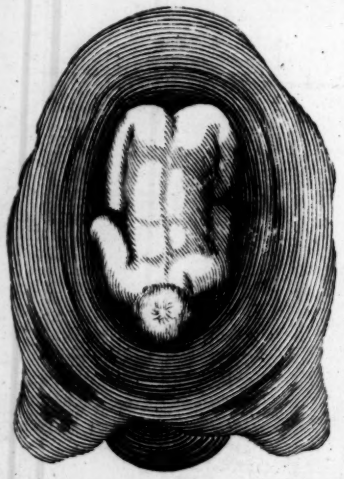
the Knee. If in the Leg, ſo much below the Knee.

Cauſticks, may be *Lapis infernalis*, which is this: ℞. *Vitriol. uſt.* ℥ ii. *Sal. Armon.* ℥ i. *Calc. Viv. Ciner. e Vin. fæcibus an.* ℥ iii. *Contrit. & Commiſtis, affund. lixiv. ficulneum aut Tithymaleum, ſubinde agitentur & colentur donec omnia bene diſſolv. Colat. in Olla Nov. vitreat. coq. & reſerv. pro uſu.* Or, ℞. *Lixiv. Penu. Sapon.* ℔ iii. *ab igne uſque ad conſumpt. ipſius lixiv. decoq. deind. fæcum infund. repert.* ℞. ℥ i; *Cantharid.* ℥ i. *Sublimat prep.* ℈ ii. *Cer. q. ſ. mane coq. omnia cum* ℥ ii. *Opii Thebaic. Subtiliſ. pul. M. & f. Ceruſ.* It works in ſix hours. Or, ℞. *Calc. viv. part.* 2. *Min. part.* 1. *Sap. fullon. q. ſ. prior. duo pul. M. cum ſapon. & farin. Glabul.* The Silver Cauſtick is commended, and I have tryed it, and it works well; but it ſpreads as well as others. Some content themſelves with thoſe made of quick-lime, Crown-Sope, or Black-Sope, beat well together. *Sculletus* hath two Spura-drops which he highly commends, to apply conſtantly to *Iſſues*; which *ſee Tabul. 43. Lit. L.* Some uſe only green oyl'd Cloth, ſome only *Diachyl. ireat.* If cut, there may be put in as at firſt; ſo after, if it ſhould be ready to grow up *Gentian. Hermodactils oris*, that is, Peas framed of them, Proud-fleſh may be removed. If in the bottome with a Pea, be ſmear'd *cum Unguent. fuſcum.* Or make a Pea of *Mercur. precip.* and white Wax; which alſo keeps it open. If only the edges; uſe *Alum. Calc.* Or, ℞. *Empl. Diapomph.* ℥ i. *præcip.* ℥ i. *Alum. Calc.* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Roſ.* ℥ i. *M. f. Maſſ.* If hot Humors flow, uſe *Unguent. Alb. Camp. & popul.* mixt, and if there be need Purge. If there be Inflammation, uſe *æq. Roſ. & Plantag.*

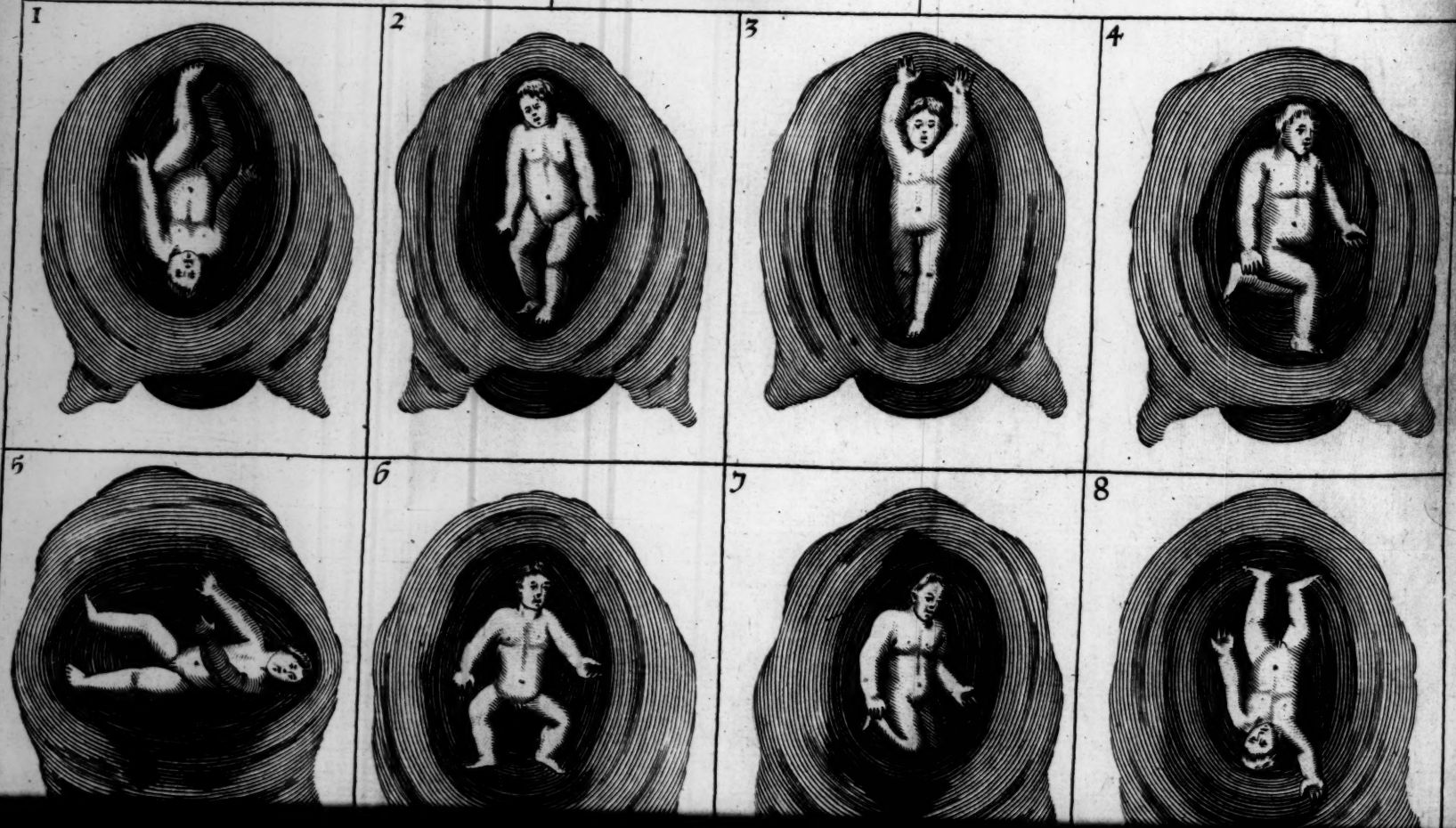
If

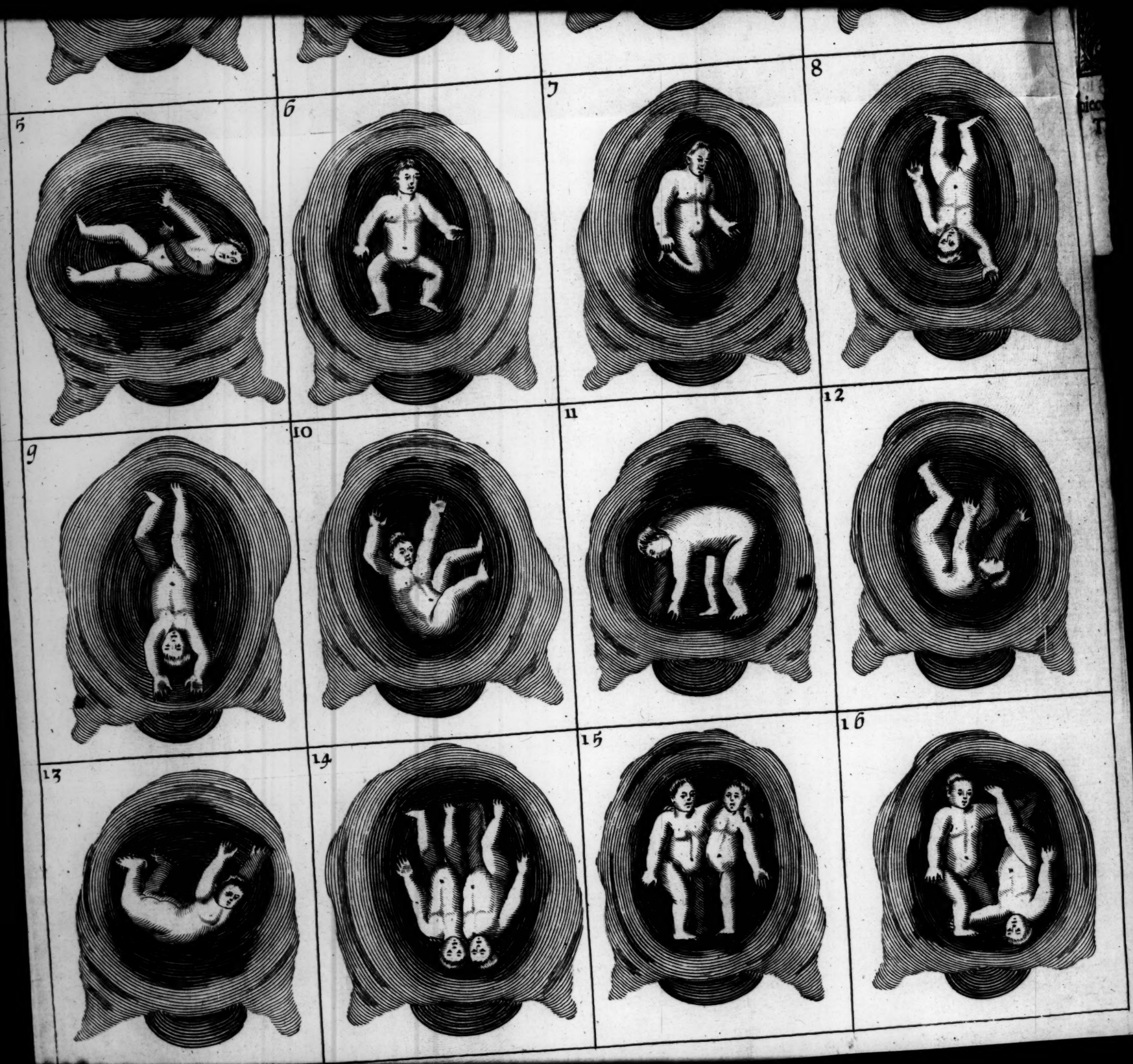

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

The Figure of the Child turning it self to the birth.



Place this table of figur's betwen y. 676 and 677 Pages




5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

ryed up, R. *Cor. Alb. Ven.* ℥ iii *pul. Rhab.* ℈ *garic.* ℈ i. *rad. Gent.* ℈ i. ß. *Liquef. ad ignem poſt inſperg. pul. & f. Maſ.* To remove ill s, waſh it with Wine. If you deſire more, *landorp.* Thus much for the *ſecond part of rgery.*

PART. III.

SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Dead-Birth, Mole, Secundine.

THis part is call'd *Exæreſis*, which is to extract things hurtful. Theſe are *either* begot in the Body; *or* elſe come in from without.

The firſt are of ſeveral ſorts; as dead-Child, Mole, Secundine, Stone in Bladder, Urethra, Teeth, ces of Scul, Urin, Blood Extravaſated, *&c.*

The ſecond are Bullets, (for Darts and Arrows, ſeldome

ſeldome are in uſe,) Fiſh-Bones, Stones, Mettals, Fruits, Plants, Seeds, Animals, Fethers, or any extraneous things, that may be carried into a wounded part; alſo Iron, and parts of Knifes.

1. A *Dead-Birth*, and that alive may be put together; we begin with the Latter. 'Tis true, tis the Midwives imployment, yet being it may fall out to be the *Ghirurgions* work, take what comes after.

To ſet down foregoing Signs of Travel, is needleſs. The time being come ſhe is to be put into a Poſture. Some put them to a Stool, made on purpoſe, little in uſe now. Others put them on their Knees, others cauſe them to lean on Womens Shoulders, others ſit on Womens Laps, others lye on a Bed or Pallat; in which poſture I have brought forth both dead and alive, as alſo in moſt of the poſtures before. Let her not labour too much, till ſtrong pains come, and then let her reſolve on Patience, and not ſtir in time of her Travel. If ſhe be faint, you may give her ſome *Julep. Normberg. cum Confect. Alkerm.* to which may be added *Spir. Croc. & ſyr. Caryophil.* Or, ℞. *Julep. Normberg. aq. Meliſ. an.* ℥ i. *Cinam. Tenu.* ℥ ß. *ſpir. vel Tinct. Croc.* ℥ iii. *ſyr. Caryoph.* ℥ vi. *M. f. Julep.* your hands are to be anointed *cum Axung.* which may ſerve, (ſome boyl therein Tanſie) *eſpecially*, if the water have broke forth, and left the Womb-neck dry. If Travel be ſlow, it may be quickned with giving a ſpoonful of the following oft, as alſo if pains abate. ℞. *Brion. Compoſ.* ℥ i. ß. *Puleg. Meliſſ. an.* ℥ ii. *ſpir. Caſtor.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Julep.* Or, ℞. *Borac.* ℈ ii. *Succin. alb.* ℈ i. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *M. f. pul. tenu. & cap. cum Vin.* Or, ℞. *Jecur. Anguil. in furn. pan. Siccat.*

℈ i.

℥i. *Nucleor. perſic.* Num. 2. *Crucis* 5. *Nucibus juland. Croc. gr.* vii. *M. detur cum Artem. vel Lilii. alb.* But before you give theſe or the like, be ſure the Child be in a right poſture, leſt you do more hurt than good. After the Water is broke, if the Head offer it ſelf right, with its Face towards *Anus*, receive it, if not endeavour to place it right; then turn your Finger round about the Head gently, to make way for its Birth. If it preſent it ſelf any other way, endeavour to gain the Feet and bring it away, which is more certain than the Head; but then alſo be ſure the Child's Face be right. The Child born, bring away the After-Birth, and in this truſt not to the ſtring, but rather by it being directed, put up your Hand gently, and lay hold on the Secundine, and bring it away gently by degrees. For certainly the hand may go up where the Body comes out. After which, put a cloſure to the Woman, and bid her keep her Legs cloſe, that it may be kept there, and cold prevented from entring the Womb. This done, let there be a ſufficient large Towel (better than a Rouler) to come round her over her Belly, and pin before; and a half-Sheet about her. After laid in Bed, ſhe may take ſome Water-Gruel, made with three parts of Water, and one of White-Wine, or of Water alone, or of Water and Bear.

If Labour have been long and hard give ſome Iriſh-Slate, or *Sperm. Ceti.* in a draught of Chamomile Poſſet-Drink, of which ſhe may alſo drink, at leaſt, Morning and Night. Or, ℞. *Scandul. Hirun. & ſper. Cet. an.* ℈ ii. *M. f. pul. pro ſecunda Dſ.* Being in Bed, keep her quiet for a Week, in which time let her take little. If they go not to

Stool

Stool after three days, you may give a Clyſter ma
of three quarters of a Wine-pint of Milk, and t
ſpoonfuls of coarſe Sugar therein diſſolved & ſtrain

The *Child* is to have the *Navel-String* ty'd wi
a double Threed, or Yarn; a good Inch from t
Belly: others allow two, and then cut it off
Inch above the Ligature. If the Child be wea
they firſt put back the Blood towards the Belly; o
the Section apply a double linnen-Cloth, dipt i
Ol. Roſ. vel Amygd. d. ſome uſe it only dry. Son
cleanſe the Child only with Clothes, others waſh
with Water and Red-Wine, warm, good to hinde
perſpiration. The Child had beſt take firſt *Ol. A*
mygd. dul. cum Sacch. Cand. alb. Others give Sac
which is not approv'd. Others only Water an
Sugar, little better. If they have Gripings diſco
vered by their too much crying; give fine Poude
of Aniſeeds to ℈ i. in ſome Pap, *&c.* ye
more till the Child begin to Stool well, whic
hath excellently ſucceeded in Children ti
a quarter or half a year old, or after that time ma
be given a Clyſter with a little Milk, wherein i
boyl'd Coriander-Seeds; adding thereto, being
ſtrain'd, a ſpoonful of Syrup of Violets. *Aq. Cerv.*
Nigr. Puleg. Petroſel. are alſo good for the Wind;
with any of which, mix a little Syrup of Clove-
Gillyflowers, which if the Child be weak may ſerve
aſſoon as it is born. 'Tis rather a green matter lying
in their Guts, that is the cauſe of gnawings, which
may be removed with Pouder of new Anniſeeds.

As a dead Child is to be removed by *manual ope-
ration*: So alſo a *living*, if it be too big, or the
Womans paſſage too ſtrait, or it cannot poſſibly be
turned; or both be too weak, this is dreadful;

yet

yet 'tis better to savea life, than lose two. The way in both is the same; yet be not too rash in this work, but as careful, so very tender. I have been oft call'd where there hath been no great need, and compell'd to do what I would have forborn, of which take this. One *Goodwife Elliot*, at the *Asps* near *Warwick*; where I found two Midwives, after I had desired them to acquaint me with the Womans condition, they said it was desperate, she being almost spent, the Child was dead, and Travel or Pains gone. I went to her, and observed her Pulse, which though low, was equal; making tryal, I found the Child lay well, and I supposed alive. I earnestly desired them to let me return, promising them somewhat to provoke pains, and doubted not but of a good Issue. But no intreaty would serve; saying to be gone, the Women took me and brought me by violence back to the Bed-side, telling me they were sure the Child was dead, and I should not stir till I had delivered her. I us'd my Instrument, which had no sooner entred slightly into the Scull, but with little strength the Child came away alive. After which I dressed it with some Parsly and Butter at present, being in the Night; after which I dressed it several days with other Medicines; And it was in a hopeful way. After which, a careless Servant coming to watch, having the Child in her Lap, being asleep, dropt it into the Fire, and there it was suffocated and burnt to death. Another I was sent for to, at *Woodcot* in *Church-Wotton Parish*; where after I had been twice, and would not do any thing the Child being alive, and her pains sufficient, though the Midwives affirmed it was dead. The third

time they ſent, and beg'd I would deliver her. After Tryal how the Child lay, I with my Inſtrument happily fixed in the leſſer corner of the Eye, brought it away, the Child living; after I cured it, and is now alive, being fourteen years old; the blemiſh is ſcarce diſcernible; though I pulled pretty hard. I could give many obſervations of delivery of dead Children, which the Midwives have affirmed alive; and I having delivered them, hath to their ſhame, been forced to confeſs they could not but have been dead three or four days: But to paſs theſe,

Signs of a dead Child are. If neither the hand dipt in warm Water, laid on the Womans Navel, nor Cordials being given the Mother, and ſhe or they feel it not move, 'tis *doubtful*: eſpecially if crums of Bread be dipt in Canary, & laid to the Navel. If the after-Birth be excluded before the Child, the Membranes of the Child's head be no more diſtended, 'tis ſurely dead. If Water and ſtinking matter flow from the Womb, the Child falls heavy to the ſide, the Woman turns; if the Mothers Face grow pale, her Breath be fætid, the Belly-lower parts, and the extream parts grow cold, there be pain of the Head, Fever and Fainting, 'tis *probably dead*; and the Mother may follow. Of which I could give you *Obſervations*, eſpecially if there be Convulſions and a *Delirium*.

Cauſes are various, as debility of the expulſive faculty, the Infants bigneſs, or any poſture, ſave what's right, *i. e.* either Head or Feet come firſt. Thickneſs of the Wombs Membranes, ſtraitneſs of the Paſſage, great weakneſs of the Mother or Child. If the Child's Head comes with its Face towards the

the Mothers Belly, and fall on *Os Pubis*: In this case the Child *cannot be delivered*, except the Head be a little rais'd, and the Birth be turn'd towards the Back in a due posture, the bunchings in of the *Vertebra's* near *Os sacrum* and the inverse motion of the Womb. The two last may perhaps be much question'd; but to resolve, I shall briefly present an Observation or two.

For the *First*, being commanded by the *Lady Dowager Brook* to wait on her to *London*, to take the consult of Physicians, in the way before we came to *Tossiter*, we met with the tydings of that *fatal Fire of London*, which caused her Honour to resolve for *Hackney*. After some time of her being there, I was desired by Mrs. *Atton*, to go visit one near her time of her first Child, who was aged; She begged of me to come to her if there was need. I told her, there were several much abler than my self, and fitted with Instruments (which I wanted) that might be had from the *City* After two or three days, in the night she sent for me. I being very much indisposed, and the night tempestuous, I denyed; but being much importun'd by a Gentlewoman, I went; when come, I made tryal, and found the Child came right, but without advantage; though pains were strong. I made use of what came next my thought, getting it a little better fitted at a Smiths Shop hard by, with which I brought away the Child, though with much difficulty. Which being done, I put up my Hand presently, to bring away the Secundine. I met in the way a great *Bunch*, at first thinking it another Child's Head, but having felt it consideratly, I found it a Bunch very hard, distinct from the Womb. Being

ing in the Morning had to Mrs *Hatton* in a Coach, I then told her, (being with me) if ever her *Kinswoman* had another Child, if great care were not taken, both might dye. Which came to paſs, for though on the next Child ſhe had (as we are called) a *Man-Midwife* from *London*, both of them dyed. They ſent me word after to *Warwick*, ſhe greatly deſired me. For the *inverſe motion of the Womb I can aver*, I have been with ſeveral women, and whilſt their pains were off, I could eaſily feel the Poſture of the Child; but pains coming, I have found the neck of the Wombs inner mouth ſo contracted, that I could do nothing; yea, though after I fixed my Inſtrument, and aſſaying to draw it out, I have found my labour vain; yet when their pain was off, I have brought it away without much Labour to my ſelf, nor much pain to them. I could have ſet down more of both caſes, but I forbear

Progn. There needs not many, if you obſerve what's ſet down in the Signs.

If the Child be dead, it muſt be ſuddenly removed, & in other caſes too, leaſt the Life of the Mother alſo go.

Cure is either *Medicinal* or *Manual*; ſee for the firſt the *Marrow of Phyſick*.

Manual *Operation*, is either by the Hand it ſelf, which is to be anointed as before, and putting it up draw it away; but if this be fruitleſs, the Inſtruments muſt be uſed, though dreadful and difficult; but Neceſſity hath no Law. The Hook is to be fixed to the hinder-part of the Head, Ear, Eye, or Mouth. If an *Arm* be forth, and cannot be returned to ſtay, it muſt be taken off at the Shoulder-Joynt if poſſible, (which I have done ſeveral times without ſeeing or hurt to the Woman,) and

after

after endeavour to come at the Head, and there fix your *Instrument*. If not, you must fix it where you can. *Only* take care in the drawing, that the hook slipping you neither offend the Womb, nor its Neck, *&c.*

At *Kennelworth* four Miles from *Warwick*, I fixed my Instrument on the Childs Neck, both the Arms having been pull'd off before I came. After it had at twice or thrice divided the Flesh, at last it fell on the Bones, and in drawing, the Neck broke quite off, and finding the Shoulders come, I fixed again, and brought the Body away; and presently putting up my Hand, and getting hold on the Mouth, I brought the Head away; and after, the After-Birth. The Woman is yet alive, and well; though 'tis many years since.

Near ten years ago, I was sent for to one *Goodwife Welsh* at *Gannaway-Gate*, three Miles from *Warwick*. Making tryal, I found the Childs Head off. Having told the *Midwife* of it, and giving no Answer, I said plainly if they would not let me see the Childs Head, I would not meddle; at last she brought it to me. And seeing that neither it nor the part of the Neck thereto was discolour'd, or putrid, I thought certainly there must be some great hinderance; and finding the passage well open, I supposed it the greatness of the Child. I fixt my Instrument in the Breast, and from thence came forth a great deal of Water, after which it came forth pretty well to the Belly, which finding to stick hard, though a soft part, I was resolved to use all my strength to pull it away, only with my hands; which I did with much ado. After the Woman was in Bed, I call'd for the *Child*, and

in it made an *Apertion* in the Belly, out of which I let out two quarts of Water. Were it not to swell the Book, I could multiply *Observations*. As to the *Secundine*, I need say no more, it hath been very unhappily left by *Midwives*; some of which I have removed, some by hand, others by Medicines. Others having not been willing to it have paid their debt to Nature. The following being much commended, take, ℞. *Mirrh. rub.* ℈ i. *Croc. Austr.* ℈ ß. *Borac. Ven.* ʒ ß. *Cinam. Acut. gr.* viii. *M. f. pul. pro* 2. *dividendus*. A Decoction of *Squinanth.* with a little Saffron taken, hath cast out the after-Birth, and mitigated pain. see *Riverius Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 93. *C.* 2. *Obs.* 3. 7. *C.* 3. *Obs.* 34.

A Mole is a Mass without Bones and Bowels, an imperfect Conception from fault of the Seed, at least in one party. After the fourth Month 'tis known (hardly before) by a beating trembling motion, falling like a stone to the part the Woman turns to. In this the Belly is sooner great and more hard than in a true Birth, and more troublesome to carry; there's no Milk in the Brests, difficulty of Breathing, pain of the Back, Groins, *&c.*

Cause is the Seed, with debility of the formative faculty, either in it self, or from too much Blood rushing into the Womb. 'Tis usually begot in the time of *Menses*.

Progn. If in coming forth of the Mole, a great Hemorrhage follows; 'tis dangerous.

Cure, Medicinal. If there be *Plethora*, *V. S.* largely, if not, sparingly, in the Foot; use strong Purges, and repeat them. Procure the Courses strongly; for what procures them, expels the Mole. *Zacutus* after endeavours to extract, (which must be

with

with the *Griffins Talon*) gave this, ℞. *Euphorb.* ʒ i. *f. pul. & cum syr. Artemis. f. Pil.* These being given four times, in the space of twelve hours, brought away eight Moles, all which is excellent.

℞. *Pul. Troch. de Mirrh.* ʒ iii. *Assafætid* ʒ ß. *Dictam. Cretic. Sabin. an.* ʒ i. *Succin. alb. prep.* ʒ ß. *Borac. minor.* ʒ i. *Cinam. ligu. Cass. an. gr.* v. *Croc. Orient. gr.* xv. *f. pul. Dos. a* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. *in decoct. Cicer. rub. cum rad. Petroselin.* This may also be helpful in dead-Birth. To prevent, 1. Let not Coition be too frequent in weak Bodies. 2. Not in time of Menses. Or, thirdly when the Womb labours of any Distemper.

The *Cæsarian-Birth*, which is to cut a living Child from a dead Mother, is seldom or never used; and therefore need not be insisted on. If it should be called for, 'tis thus to be done. Make Incision from the Brest-blade, to the Privities semicircularly, after, warily take up the Womb, and make *Apertion* into it fitly, for taking out the Child. Cut not off the Secundine at present, but if there be any heat in it, lay it on the Childs Belly for a time. You may know the Child is alive, if after 'tis taken out, the Arteries of the Navel beat, and it moves its Members, as soon as it comes into the Air.

CHAP. II.

Of Symptoms or Accidents after Birth.

THeſe are ſeveral. If there be *Weakneſs*, ſhe may ſafely take two or three ſpoonfuls at a time of this, ℞. *Aq. Cerus. Nigr.* ℔ ß. *Cinamon. Hordiat.* ʒ i. *Marg. prep.* ʒ i. *Sacch. Perlar.* ʒ vi. *M.* If with fainting they have not their Loches well, ℞. *Aq. Artemiſ. Puleg. an.* ʒ ii. *Rut. Hyſter. an.* ʒ i. *Tinctur. Caſtor. Sacch. Alb. an.* ʒ ß. *M.* Or, ℞. *Aq. Puleg. Meliſſ. an.* ʒ iii. *Syr. Artemiſ.* ʒ i. ß. *Tinct. Croc.* ʒ ii. *Caſtor. in petia ligat. & ſuſpen.* ℈ i. *M. Propinentur hujus Cochl.* ʒ *vel* 4 *aliquoties in die.* Beſides there may be uſed *Frixions*, *Ligatures* to the lower parts; and if need, the *Sephana may be opened.*

If Lochies be too immoderate, uſe Ligatures, Frixions to the other parts; ſome apply Cups under the Breſt. But beware, the following is more ſafe. ℞. *Aq. Plantag. Portulac. Cerus. nigr. flor. Nymph. an.* ʒ iii. *Syr. Sympith. q. ſ. f. Julep. add. ſpir. Vitr.* ℈ ß. *cap.* ʒ iiii. *cum pul. Succin. alb.* ʒ i. *repet. bis vel ter de die.* Or, ℞. *Succin.* ʒ i. ß. *Coral. prep.* ℈ ii. *M. f. pul. pro* 4 *Doſ. Cap. cum ſyr. Coral. vel Portulac.* Aſſes Dung ſtrain'd in Beer, is good in Broth, *&c.* boyl Knot-graſs, Shepherds-Pouch and Plantain.

After

After-Pains, in many are very troublesome; they are either from sharp grumous Blood, Loches not rightly flowing, narrowness of the Vessels, or Wind and Cold. Chamomile Posset-drink is very good. *Ol. Amygd. d. cum Sacch. Caud.* Or, ℞. *Nuc. Moschat. sem. Anis. Cinam. an.* ℈ i. *f. pul.* Give it in the Posset-drink or white-wine. *Ol. Nuc. Mosch.* is good to *gut.* x in Broth.

A Fever called Lactea, may assault the third day: If in this a fit dyet be observed, and the aforesaid Posset-drink used, it will pass off by Sweat. If it be from suppression of *Loches*, see before; to which may be added Cups *cum Scarif.* to the thighs and if the time of the Flux be near gone, *V. S.* in the Arm. If from vitious Humors after the Loches are past; then purge gently with Lenitives. Sometimes there is a grievous pain in the Groins, which I have oft removed with applying a Plaister of *Galbanum* to the Navel.

For *Tumors* in the Brest from abundance of coagulated Milk, in the beginning anoint *cum Ol. Ros.* and keep them drawing; after anoint *cum Unguent. Dialth.* ℥ i. *Ol. Ros.* ℥ ß. *M.* Or, the first alone. If it come to be inflamed, then Bleeding, Purging, and Sweating is requisite. If at first, and all along this be used, it may prevent breaking. ℞. *Cer. alb.* ℥ iv. *Sperm. Cet.* ℥ ii. *Gum. Galb. in Acet. dissolut.* ℥ i. *M. f. Empl. Minsch.* it easeth pain, dissolves hardness, and curdled Milk; if it will break, *Empl. Crocat. Minsch.* is admirable. Rather open it by Incision than Caustick, and use *Balsam. Sulphur. Lucatel. &c.* with which I have cured many. To *dry up Milk*, eat little, drink less: if need, open the *Saphæna*, anoint *cum Ol. Mirtin.*

Mirtin. On which apply this, ℞. *Pul. Mastic. Nuc. Mosch. an.* ℥ ii. *Nuc. Cupress.* ℥ iii. *Balaust. Mirtil. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Ireos flor.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Mirtin.* ℥ iii. *Tereb. venet.* ℥ ii. *Cer. nov. q. s. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Diapal.* ℥ iv. *Salv. pul.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Mirt. q. s. f. Empl.* Some put under the Arm-pits, Wooll or Flax Hurds. The *Nipples chapt*, use this; ℞. *Aq. Rub.* ℥ iv. *Lytharg. aur.* ℥ ii. *Sacch. Finiss.* ℥ ii. *coq. ad consist. Unguent.* With this anoint them, this hurts not the Child, but is good for its Mouth being sore. *Ol. vitel. Ovor.* After anointing, make a Nutmeg hollow, fitted to put on the Nipple, which is very good. In want of Milk, first gently Purge, after every Morning take *pul. Lumbric. prep.* ℈ ii. *cum Decoct. convenient. ex sem. Fenicul. Aneth. Liquorit.* &c. and anoynt the Breast, *cum Ol. Lumbric.* and keep a fit Dyet; some anoynt them oft *cum Ol. Anis.*

The *Wrinkling of the Belly*, is not much valued. Capons Grease is good.

Tearing of Vulva into *Anus* happens though seldome, which may be cured as other Wounds. Only do not stitch, lest you should be forced to divide it again, the next Child to be born.

June last 1673. came one to me, for a young Woman, who was thus us'd by a *Midwife*; withal, she was very much swell'd, the Privities Neighbour of the Womb, so far as could be seen, was discolour'd. I advised to apply the Pap of rosted Apples, mixed with Chamomile, shred and boyl'd, which was laid on each side the *Vulva*. First anointing the part, *cum Bals. Palm.* The *Bals.* was also apply'd to the Wound, and with these in few weeks she was well. Since which, I delivered her of her second

ond Child, dead two or three days before, be-
almoſt ſpent with abundance of Menſes, &c.
ithout Inſtrument.

I have known them alſo very ſubject to the *He-*
rhoids in Anus, and alſo in the Neck of the
omb, both which have been eas'd and removed
th the ſaid Balſome, alſo with an Oyntment
med *ex Diapal. Unguent. Popul. & Ol. Sambuc.*
eir flowing in the ſheath, may be diſtinguiſhed
m the Courſes, becauſe they uſually cauſe pain,
may be there felt and ſeen, being from the
nches of *Ven. Pudend.* The pain in the Cour-
being in the *Hypogaſtrium.*

To *eaſe Pain*, ℞. *Mucilag. ſem. Cydon. Alth. an.*
Croc. Ol. Roſ. pingued. Gallin. an. ℥ i. *vitel.*
Num. 1. *M. f. Unguent.* Or, ℞. *Lytharg.*
Ceruſ. lot. Plumb. an. ℈ i. *aq. Portulac.* ℥ v.
Let the Hemorrhoids be waſhed with it, and
a Cloth dipt therein, to the part affected:
is excellent.

The *Womb*, eſpecially in Lying-In Women, is
to be inflamed, from *Preternatural* Afflux of
od; this oft paſſeth to an Abſceſs, if negligent-
handled. If it ſhould *Sphacelate*, there's certain
ath.

This muſt be handled as other Inflammations of
Inteſtines are. Bleed in the Foot, after in the
m.

If need, uſe Clyſters that mollify and gently
ol; alſo gentle Purges, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Lithotomia.

Stones are found in other parts of the Bodies besides the Kidneys and Bladder, as *Gall* &c. which are without the Compass of this Operation, so also those in the Kidnies, though some think not. We shall here only treat of those in the Bladder and *Urethra*.

A Stone is a hard Body concreted from a Pituous salt or earthy matter, by a peculiar stone-making quality, causing pain, obstructions and other Symptoms, in the place where 'tis detain'd.

Signs. As to this Operation is best discovered by the *Catheter*: you are to anoynt it with Oyl of sweet-Almonds, when put into the Bladder let the party be in a stooping posture, leaning against something with his Back, his knees being a Foot asunder; put it in gently, with which you may feel the Stone, unless incloſed in a *Cistis*, and stick to the Bladder; and then use not Incision, but proper Medicines to hinder its increase. Some feel it out by their Finger, put into *Anus*; pressing down the Region of the Bladder.

Causes are above.

Progn. are needless. Only the Operation is more dangerous in aged than in young, and in those who have very great Stones, than in those that have less; those included in a Bag and adhering to the Bladder, are deadly.

Cur.

Cure. Physical, see the *Marrow of Physick.* For manual Operation, 'tis variously performed. In one, there's us'd something to prepare before the work. If the Body be weak and the stone be very big, there will be great hazard. Let Dyet for some time be exact. Shun all things of hard concoction, and such as are sharp; Spices and things slimy, feed on what's of good digestion, as Mutton, Eggs, *&c.* For drink, Rx. *Agrimon. Veron. an. M.* ß. *Liquorit.* ʒ ß. *incid. & coq. in aq. comm.* ℔ iii. *ad tertiæ part. Consumpt. add. Saccb.* ʒ ß. *Cinam.* ʒ iv. *M.* The Emulsion of the cold seeds, with Almonds are excellent; purge with Lenitives. In Infants, use *Syr. Ros. sol. vil. Cichor. cum Rhab.* In those Elder, *Cass. cum Man. Electi.* Infant. a proper Magistral syrup may be very useful, though the former or the like may serve; which may be repeated. If need, use *V. S.* Some before cutting use a half Bath, little in use now. The spring-time is thought the fittest, Autumn next; but it may be at any time, if the Air be temperate, either of it self, or made so by Art.

The *Instruments* to be ready are, *Catheters, Probes, Conductors, Itinerium, Specula, Pincers, Small books, Astringent-Pouders, Roulers, Spunges, Cordials.*

The day you *operate*, let the Patient have had a stool, and made Water, having walked a turn or two. If able, let him take a Jump: If it be a Child, take it under the Arms, and shake him; that so the stone may fall to the Neck of the Bladder.

Place the Party on a soft Pillow, on a strong Man's Lap, with both his Hands ty'd to the Soles of

of his Feet, and let two by-ſtanders hold his K extending them as far as may be one from ther. Then let the *Chirurgion* take the firſt F of his left Hand, or if there be need, the two anointed *cum Ol. Lilior. vel Amygd.* and t up into *Anus*, with his right Hand, gently ſing the *Os Pubis*; ſo that the ſtone may ſlip dow the *Perineum*, which when brought thither, the foreſaid Fingers let him make Inciſion, wi *ſharp Knife* on the left ſide, between the Te and *Anus*, near the future of the *Perineum* cu to the Stone it ſelf; and if it come not out ſelf nor by the thruſting in of the Finger into draw it forth with a pair of Forceps, or which ter with the *Lapidillium*.

The Stone taken out, and Ligatures l bind up the Wound *S. A.* applying Medici ſtay Bleeding, after with the greateſt care, c lidate it, as ſoon as poſſible; leſt the party l of a dropping of the Urin through the W

This way is moſt uſed in Children, and uſe it in Aged, if they have Fingers fitted for Operation, which muſt be long.

This is called *Apparatus Minor*, but in peopl full Age, 'tis ſcarcely uſed. Theſe they lay Table, bound, and held as above.

The *Chirurgion* paſſeth a *Directory* through *Urathra* into the Bladder to the Stone, the Inci being made as above into the hollow of the *rector*, put in the *Conductor*, taking the *Director* and paſs through the Wound, the *Forceps* or *L dillium*, or other fit Inſtrument, for the remov out the Stone, by which it may be, as laid hold ſo alſo drawn out; not making uſe of the Fing

Anus except compell'd thereto by great need. Where the Stone is bigger than the Orifice, and cannot come forth, the Orifice is to be enlarged by the *Dilator* (say some) rather than Incision, or the Stone is to be broke in pieces with the Pincers, and drawn forth by pieces.

The *Bladder* being cleansed from Gravel and clotted Blood (if strength will permit) cure the Wound as others. *Only*, if it be very great, give a Stitch, putting in a Silver Pipe, two or three Days, that may give passage to the concrete Blood, Slimy and sandy Urin. The manner is the same in Women, only the Finger is to be put into *Vulva* and the *Catheter* and *Director* must be straight, and much shorter, than those used in Men. The putting of the former, some would have forborn, especially in Virgins.

The *Operation* done lay them to Bed. Stones are oft drawn out of Womens Bladders, about the bigness of an Olive, or Walnut, without Incision. This performed in one in *Warwick*, which was of the bigness of an Olive in form of an Almond. After I felt it, I got my Finger and Thumb beyond it, brought it away to the great rejoycing of the Woman. There's *another way*, by making Incision on the *Abdomen*, above *Os Pubis*; but its many inconveniences attending it, hath put it out of practice, by most, if not all.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Symptoms.

IF an *Ulcer of the Bladder* ſhould happen, which may be from the Stone, 'tis for moſt part incurable; only beſides what's ſet down in particular Ulcers, take theſe, ſaid by *Barbet.* to be oft tryed. ℞. *Rad. Criſtol. rot. conſolid. major. Oſmund. regal. an.* ℥ ß. *Mirrh. Thur. Styrac. Maſtic. Gum. Tragac. ſem. Papav. alb. Hyoſch. an.* ℈ i. *Succ. Liquor.* ℈ ß. *Tereb. Ven. q. ſ. M. f. Pil. magnitud. Piſi min.* Or, ℞. *Troch. Alkekeng. de Carab. Gipſ. uſt. an.* ℥ ß. *Bol. Arm. Ter. Sigil. Cran. Human. an.* ℥ i. *Tereb. q. ſ. f. Pil. ut prius.* Of either of theſe may be taken ſix Pills every day, Morning and Evening. ℞. *Aq. Calc. Vin.* ℥ iii. *Plantag.* ℥ ii. *Sief. alb. Rhaſ.* ℥ ß. *M. pro Injection.* to be uſed twice or thrice every day; make not the Lime-water too ſtrong. If the Stone ſtick in the Ureters, Pills framed of *Sacch. Cand. & Butyr.* taken at Bed-time, are good. The next Morning two hours before riſing, drink a good draught of midling Ale, very hot; this do for three or four Nights and Mornings. Poſſet-Drink wherein hath been boyl'd Pellatory of the Wall, and Chamomile hath done good; Clyſters and anoynting the Back with *Ol. Scorp.* are good. *Spir. Tereb.* to ℥ ii. given in fit Liquor, is eſteemed excellent.

The

The Stone ſticking in the *Urethra*, *i. e.* the paſſage of the Yard. If it can neither be driven out by the Hand, nor put back with the Catheter, or broken with ſmall Percers, 'tis to be cut forth; making the Inciſion near the *Urethra*, but not on it: and if then it cannot be thruſt out, pull it out with a fit pair of *Nippers*. If there be a Flux of Blood, uſe Aſtringents, and cure *S. A.* For *Wounds in the Yard* ſee before, *Chap. the laſt*, *Part the firſt*: only remember, that whilſt the Wound is curing, put in a Wax-Candle into *Urethra*, leſt it ſhould grow narrower, or proud Fleſh ariſe, before it: or if a Lead-Pipe be put in let them be anointed *cum Unguent. Diapompholi.*

If the *Stone* be thruſt out without Inciſion, and there be *excoriations* in the paſſage; inject new Milk, Or, ℞ *Aq. Plantag. Roſar. Frag. an.* ℥ ii. *ſem. Cydon. contuſ.* ℈ ii. *macer. per hor. in loco calido poſt f. expreſſ. cui add. C. C. Art. prep. Tut. prep. Plumb. ſ quam. Lot. & prep. an.* ℥ i. *Camph.* ℈ ß. *M. f. Inject.* This eaſeth pain, repreſſeth Inflammation, and heals the Ulcerated parts.

Note, before you thruſt out the Stone, inject ſome *Ol. Amygd. d.* See more in particular Ulcers. *Only* take this, by which a *Cancerous* Yard was cured. ℞ *Succ. extremit. Rubi frutic. Roſar. Acet. an.* ℥ ii. *Thur. Maſtic. an.* ℥ iii. *Lytharg. Aur.* ℥ i. *Vin. malvat.* ℥ vi. *Succ. ſemperv.* ℥ iii. *Aq. vit.* ℥ iv. *virid. ær.* ℥ ii. ß. *Vitriol. Alum. uſt. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Camph.* ℥ i. *Ol. Roſ.* ℥ vi. *pulv. pulveriſand. ſubtiliſ. & cribrat. coq. omnia lento igne excepta Camphor. quæ in fine add. uſq; ad Conſump. ſuccor. add. Cer. & f. Unguent.* To prevent *Symptoms*, this may ſerve. ℞ *Farin. Hord.* ℥ ii. *pul. Roſ. Rub. Balauſt. an.* ℥ i. *coq. cum ſ. q.*

aq. parietar. ad Cataplaſ. add. ſub finem Oxymel. ſ. ℥ i. *vitel. Ovor.* Num. 1. Apply it on Linnen-Clothes to the Yard. If *Urin* cannot be made, and other means in the *Marrow of Phyſick* prevail not, uſe the *Catheter*. If it paſs into the Bladder, and none come, you may preſage Death; though the party ſeem to be otherwiſe well; of which I had the experience of two. The *Woman* after dead, with much ado I prevailed to have her opened; and found in each Kidney, at the entring of the Ureters, Stones which ſtopt up the paſſages, like two Corks.

In the *Bladder*, as in other parts of the Body, may be *Worms*, which may be expell'd with thoſe things which are Diuretick, and kill Worms; ℞ *Aq. Antinephr.* ℥ i. *Gram.* ℥ ii. *Spir. Sal. gut.* vi. *Coral. in* ℈ i. *ſyr. Abſinth.* ℥ i. *M. ſumat. ejus partem unam mane, alter veſperi.* The next bring them forth ſpeedily. ℞. *Aq. Card. Bened.* ℥ vi. *Mirr. Alo. in ſpir. Vin. diſſol.* ℈ i. *Mel. centaur.* ℥ i. *M. f. Unguent. f. inject.* which caſt in with a *Syringe*.

CHAP. V.

Of Teeth, &c.

THe *Pains of the Teeth*, are uſually the cauſe of this Operation. Some think Pain comes not only by the ſmall Nerves ſcattered in them; but from the ſubſtance of the Tooth it ſelf.

Sign

Signs are needleſs, unleſs to diſcover the Cauſes; as if from *hot Humors*, pain is more intenſe, the Habit is hot, Age flouriſhing; there's ſenſe of Heat in the part, and the Gums are oft inflamed; here cold remedies help, hot hurt.

If from *cold Humors*, Signs are contrary. If from Worms, pain will be by fits, ſpeedily ceaſing, ſpeedily returning: there may alſo be perceived motion of the Worms in the part. If from flatuous Spirits, pain is very bitter, and pulling. It may alſo be from ſharp Humors, and ſolution of continuity.

Cauſes are in the Signs.

Progn. Thoſe from ſharp hot Humors, though fierce, ſooner end; thoſe from cold, longer continue, though more gentle. If the Gums and Cheek begin to ſwell, the pain uſually vaniſheth.

Cure. In a hot diſtemper uſe *V. S.* Purging *Veſicatories* behind the ears of the ſame ſide; firſt purging *cum Pil. Cephal.* Some uſe *Cups cum Scarif.* to the Scapula's. The like courſe is to be taken, if from a ſharp Humor. Clyſters are excellent, of which I could give *remarkable Obſervations*: take one.

A young Lady not far from *Warwick*, after many means uſed for ſeveral days, by an able *Phyſitian*; and yet her pain was rather increaſed. I coming, adviſed a *Clyſter*, which to admiration gave her ſpeedy eaſe. Some uſe Aſtringent Plaiſters to the Temples, but with little ſucceſs, the next is good. ℞. *Rad. Torment.* ℥ i. *fol. Verben. M.* i. ß. *flor. Balauſt. p.* ii. *Nuc. cupreſſ.* ℥ ii. *Santal. Rub.* ℥ iii. *ſcor. ferr.* ℥ i. *Vitriol.* ℈ ii. *Acet. Roſ.* ℥ ii. *coq. ex Vin. rub. ſtipt. q.ſ. & Col.* ℔ i. ß. *detur. uſui.* The Flux being ſtayed, the reſt is diſcuſſed with this. ℞. *Rad. Biſtort.* ℥ iii. *Ireos*, ℥ ii. *fol. Malv. Hyſop. an. M. ſ.*

Gallar. ℥ i. *Thur. Sandarac. an.* ℥ iii. *bar. Junep.* ℥ i. *coq. ex Vin. rub.* These are to be used oft and warm; a *Decoct.* of Nettle-roots, with a little Nutmeg and Saffron, made in equal parts of Wine and Vinegar held in the Mouth hot, doth admirably draw forth Humors: in the beginning the pain seems to encrease, but a little after it mitigates and ends.

In a *cold Distemper* purge with *Phlegmagogons*, avoid all cold potable things, yea the Air, *V. S.* The next is good in all cases. ℞. *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ i. ß. *Ros. Menth. an.* ℥ i. *Alexiphar.* ℥ ß. *Cinam.* ℥ ii. *Julep. Ros. vel syr. Pap. err.* ℥ i. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* iii. 'tis to be taken by spoonfuls. ℞. *Rad. filic. Pentaphil. an.* ℥ iii. *Rad. Bistort.* ℥ ii. *fol. Rut. Salv. Betonic. flor. Rorismar. an. M. j. coq. in Vin. rub. Astring. & aq. com. q. s. ad. tertiæ part. Consump. pro colluti oris.* 'Tis good in all pains. If they be hollow, they may be stopt, *cum Ol. Caryoph. Camph. Buxi*, commended above all; as also in *Pains* of the Hemorrhoids, Epilepsy, Vertigo and Palsie. Some stop them *cum Laud. Op. Pil. Mathei.* Others burn them, some in the Ears; if these or the like prevail not, they must be *drawn* out with *Percers, half-Percers Pellicans, Puncher*. The Gums being first opened with a Flegm. If pain'd from Worms, ℞. *Alo.* ℥ i. *Camph.* ϑ ß. *aq. Vit.* ℥ ß. M. with which stop them. If they be *scaly*, take them off with the *Scalpra*, after rub them with fine pouder of Tile mix'd with Hony and a little Nutmeg into the form of an Electuary. Or wash them with Rose-Water made very tart with Spirit of Salt.

SECT.

Sect. II.

Of drawing out things.

THose things that are to be drawn out, that happen by external accidents, come next to be considered; of which in order.

1. *Bullets*, if near either to the part where they did enter, or to the opposite part, they may easily be drawn or taken out. If they be hard to find, and not easie to get forth, and be Lead: cure the Wound, and expect, till by its own weight, and Natures work, it shews it self near the skin, which oft may be long first. For further directions, see Wounds made by Gunshot.

Not many Months since, I was called to one shot in the Leg, which came near thorow. After by feeling I had considered the form, I told him if it was a Bullet it was either beaten and made rugged before, or else it gras'd before it hit his Leg; and therefore his best way would be to have it out, which I did perform, and found it to be a longish flattish and somewhat rugged Stone.

2. *Pieces of Garments*, and other-like-Bodies, carried in with Bullets; as also Arrows (now little in use) especially if barb'd, are very hard to draw forth; unless they be in sight, pieces of Gar-

Garments, &c. when once the wound comes to digeſt, are many times caſt out by Nature, Art being (if need) a little helpful.

One here in *Warwick* yet living, was fooliſhly ſhot with ſmall Shot; with which (being near) was carried in a great deal of his Britches Linnen, &c. which in time wrought out, and he did well. If Arrows, and paſs above half thorow (and be barb'd) a Limb, they may be more ſafely thruſt thorow than drawn out, only take care in doing it. If any of the Apparel, &c. appear, remove them with *Forceps*. The Arrows and Darts with fit Inſtruments. See *Pareus*, in the uſe of which take care of the greater Veins and Arteries.

3. *Fiſh-Bones* ſticking in the Throat, if ſeen, may be taken out with the Forceps; as alſo Pins and Needles, careleſly ſwallowed. If not, endeavour with your Finger or Feather to provoke Vomiting.

Whil'ſt I ſojorn'd in *Daintry in Northampton-Shire*, a Servant to Mr. *Rawlins* (then *Apothecary*) was dreſſing her Head, with her Mouth full of Pins, her Sweet-heart coming unawares behind her, gave her a gentle blow on her Back; being frighted, ſhe ſwallowed all her Pins. Her Maſter preſently gave her a Vomit, which brought them up, and ſo ſhe was delivered from danger of choaking.

4. *For pieces of Meat*, *Bones*, or other things, I have ſeveral times thruſt down with a ſmall Whale-Bone fitly made; the end to put down, is to be thick, and by degrees to be ſmaller to the other end: and about half a yard-long.

5. *For pieces of Iron* and knife got into any part, they are to be drawn out with fit Inſtruments.

For

For *Extraneous Bodies* in parts not wounded, as *Ears, Eyes, Nose, &c.* If they get into the *Ears* or *Nose*, drop in or inject some. *Ol. Amygd. d. vel Viol. &c.* and after provoke sneezing; if in the Ear, stop both Nose and Mouth; and if they cannot be so removed, you may use Nippers, Ear-Clensers, or some *Blunt-Hooks*. If yet it cannot be performed, the passage is to be cut open with an Incision-Knife, so much, as an *Instrument* may be put in to draw them out. If any creeping things, as *Pismires, &c.* kill them by dropping a little *Oyl* and Vinegar. For *Earwigs*, apply to the Ear a piece of an Apple as a Bait. Those in the Nose may be removed as the former. Some for both tye Lint to a *Probe*, and dip the top of it in Turpentine, or other sticking-stuff, and so get them out. For small things that get into the *Eyes*, if they stick not fast, they may be licked out: or wiped out with a fine *Spunge*, tyed to a Probe end. If they stick fast, remove them with a Needle, which I have oft done. Some with their Mouth spurt Milk, Water, *&c.* into the Eye. If there be great pain, see *Ophthal.* The next got out the Rust of Iron, when all other means fail'd. ℞. *Rad. Alth. minutis. incis & contus. fol. & flor. Betonic. Euphras. Cham. Melilot. an. M.* i. *sem. Fænugr contus.* ℥ i. *incid. minutis. M. q.* s. *omnia & f. Jaccul. inter sut.* boyl it in Milk, and apply it warm three or four times a day.

PART. IV.

SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Frixions, Baths, Faſting.

Phæreſis, to remove things ſuperfluous. Theſe are removed, either more occultly, or more patiently. The firſt is,

1. By *Frixion*, which is uſed either to the whole Body, or ſome parts; as Head, Arms, *&c.* 'Tis to be done hard, ſoft or moderately. Sometimes ſhorter, ſometimes longer. It may be done at all times, chiefly in the Morning. 'Tis to be done either with a warm hand, Spunge, or coarſe Linnen-Cloth warm. At firſt ſoft and eaſie, increaſing gradually, till the place become red. Begin at the lower parts, and ſo aſcend. If it be done hard and

ed long, it faſtens and makes the Fleſh hard; it ſo extenuates, diſſolves and makes Revulſion: If ſoft and ſhort, it makes the Skin red for a time; makes the Fleſh moiſt, and very little hard. If ſoft and long, it evaporateth, diminiſheth Fleſh, opens the Pores of the Skin; leaves the Fleſh ſoft, and moiſtneth it. If ſoft and ſhort, it makes little alteration. If moderately ſoft, it makes thick, increaſeth and fills with Fleſh, yet foggy, ſoft and moiſtiſh. If mean and long, it diminiſhes, and leaves the Fleſh neither hard nor ſoft. If mean and ſhort, it warms a little. If mean and moderate, it increaſes Fleſh. To conclude, 'tis profitable to diſperſe Humors, Spirits, Excrements, warms and excites natural Heat; looſeth and opens the Pores, diverts Fluxes and Rheumes, cauſes free circulation of the Blood, and paſſage of the Humors to the Fleſhy parts; prevents or removes Scabs, Itch, Tumors, Cramps, cold pains in divers parts, diſcuſſes Winds and Crudities, and mollifies and hardens as 'tis uſed.

2. *Baths* are uſed either to the whole Body, or its parts; they are either Natural or Artificial. Before their uſe, prepare the Body by purging. If Artificial, let them not be uſed too hot; leſt they hurt. They are to be uſed in the Morning, & at four in the Afternoon. The firſt day ſtay in half an hour, the next an hour or two; to ſtay too long is not good, or if too immoderately uſed, for they dry and weaken the Body. Go not in on a full Stomach, and be ſure you dry your head well. They operate according to their qualities, which are hot and cold: and ſo they eaſe pain, reſolve, bind, looſe, open the Pores, reſtrain, make thin, evacuate

cuate, cleanſe, heat, cool, dry, and moiſten are alſo good to procure health, and cure Diſeaſes.

The *Natural Baths* in this Nation, are generally or have been ſuppoſed to be from *Sulphur*. Thoſe at *Bath* are moſt of uſe, which are thought to participate of Iron, and are now in uſe to be drank to good advantage in many Diſeaſes: put into that fame by the *Right Honourable*, *Robert Lord Brooke*. They heat and mollify the Nerves, and ſo good in Palſies, Joynts incurvated, or too much extended, aſſwage *Teneſmus*, clenſe the Skin; are good in Morphews, Leproſie, Scabs, Scurf, old Sores, Tumors in the Joynts, pains of the Liver and Spleen; all kind of Itch, Freckles, *Diabetes*, &c. Go not in a day or two after you come thither: though no conſtant Rule. The uſual time is from *May to September*; an hour after Sun-Riſe, and have a ſtool, either by Nature or Art: and come forth before fainting. After forth, be covered warm, dry the water off with Clothes, and going preſently to bed ſweat well if you can, wipe off the Sweat, and ſo go to ſleep. After up, walk a little before dinner; if you cannot walk, uſe gentle Frixions.

3. *Faſting* leſſens the quantity of Humors, becauſe nothing comes in place of what's diſſipated; whilſt Aliments are deny'd, it empties the whole Body equally. 'Tis to be us'd in univerſal ill Habit; not to be uſed in ſudden Evacuations. Aged are better able to bear it than Children; Bilious and ſpare-Men cannot well indure it.

For *Altering*, *Purging*, *Piſſing*, Vomiting, Sweating, ſee *Inſtitutions*. Violent Extenſions and *Racking* hath cured ſeveral of the Gout in Arms and Joynts, ſee *Hild. Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 79. it removed what Medicines could not perform.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Leeches, Hemorrhoids, &c.

Leeches may be us'd to evacuate the whole Body; being apply'd to the Veins of the Arms, Legs, &c. To the first in Women with Child. They are *usually* apply'd to the Hemorrhoids, *Vulva*, Gums, Lips, Nose, Ulcers, after scarifying in Gangreens, *&c.*

Choose those found in clear Water, and Sandy and Gravelly Ponds: Whose Heads are little, Bodies small, round red-bellyed, and their Backs ray'd like threeds of Gold.

Those with great Heads, of greenish colour, with blew rays on the Back and black Bodies, that breed in filthy Ponds, are venemous and *dangerous*, procure venemous Tumors, Inflammations, Ulcers, and sometimes Death.

Those good are to be kept twelve or thirteen days before used. They may be kept a year in Water, with a few Bread-crums; *changing* the Water every third, four, or ten days.

When you apply them, make the *Place* very clean, with Milk and Sugar; rubbing it till it grow red. *Hold* them near the Head, in a fine Rag when you apply them, before which, some anoynt with *Pigeons*-Blood. If you would have them fall off before they have done, cast some *Salt* on them. If you would have them suck longer than full, cut off their

their Tails. They are *oft uſed*, in Melancholy effects, Morphew, Ringworms, great deſperate Diſeaſes, as Pleuriſies, Inflammation of the Lungs, *Phægadana*, *Furunculus*, *Vertigo*, *Epilepſie*, *Apoplexy*, *Ophthalm.* &c. *See Hyldan. de Valetud. Tuend.* If ſet to the Hemorrhoids, they are excellent, both in cure, and preventing many deſperate Diſeaſes, as before.

2. *Hemorrhoids* are either *External*, which being opened, diminiſhes *Plethora*, and are good in affects of the Reins, Womb, Hips, *&c.* Beſides what's writ above. They may be *opened* by Frixions, Figleaves, coarſe-Clothes, Juice of Onions, *&c.* Or *Internal*, which are good in *Hypochondriac* affects: as alſo of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, and are to be opened with ſharp *Clyſters*, *Suppoſitories*: thoſe are uſually call'd Blind.

They may be ſuppreſſed, and ſo tumifyed and painful.

The *Tumors* are of various magnitude, colour, *&c.* Whence they have various names. If they ſwell and inflame, they may *Gangreen*. Which I once ſaw and cured in a *Noble Gentleman*, not far from *Warwick*. If ſuppurate and open, they may leave a *Fiſtula*, which is ſometimes incurable.

Cure. If pain be great, and they inflame, uſe *V. S.* in the Arm. If need, alſo in the Foot. Keep the Belly open with Lenitives; as *Caſſia* given Morning and Night.

To *eaſe* pain, uſe a Clyſter of Linſeed-Oyl warm. *Unguent. Popul. cum alb. Camphor.* to which add *Ol. Bux.* a few drops, which is excellent. Sows boyl'd in Linſeed-Oyl, with a little Saffron is good, *Balſ. Sulph. Tereb.* eaſeth pain, cleanſeth their Ulcers,

cers, and discusseth their Tumors. *Balsa. Palmer.* is profitable to keep the Belly open. Use the next Pills, which are admirable, ℞. *Pil. de Bdel.* ʒ ii. *Resin. Jalap.* ℈ i. *M. Pil.* Num. xiv. *in aurent. Dos. a* ℈ i. *ad.* ℈ ii. *Mil. fol.* infus'd in hot Water, and drank for a Month, hath cured many.

If they *flow immoderately*; known by weakness, and failing of strength, the continual Flux and casting out, abundance of Blood, the colour of the whole Body turning yellowish.

Cure, not suddenly, use *V. S.* in the Arm, and repeat it, if there be signs of *Plethora*: otherwise be sparing. Frixions and Cups may be used, and gentle purging, *cum Tamarind.* especially, *Jalap.* using Opiats that thicken the Blood, as in Nose-Bleeding. Or, ℞. *Pil. de Bdel.* ʒ i. *Troch. de Carab. & Ter. sigil. an.* ℈ i. *cum mucilag. sem. Cydon. extract. cum aq. Ros. q. s. f. Mas. Dos.* ℈ i. *bis in die ante Prandium & Cœnam.* The Tincture or Syrup of Coral is excellent.

Outwardly, use a Decoction of Mullen-leaves boyl'd in Smiths Water, or Red-Wine. *Unguent. Comitis.* is very profitable, anointing therewith the Back and Hemorrhoids.

3. *Bleeding at the Nose*, though not so proper here. In it the Blood flows, not from the Veins but Arteries; *discovered*, not only from the colour of the Blood, but the great weakness that follows.

Cure. Use first *V. S.* apply in men to the Testicles, and in Women to the *Hypogastrium* a Linnen Cloth, four double, wet in cold Water, or it, and Vinegar mixt. Sprinkle the Face suddenly with cold Water. To the Nose and Forehead may be apply'd

apply'd a *Catapl.* fram'd of *Bole Arm. Alum.* and Whites of Eggs.

Inwardly, give the next R. *Lap. Prunel.* ℥ ß. *aq. Plantag.* ℥ vi. *M. divid. in* 3 *Doſ.* See more in Bleeding when wounded.

4. *The Menſes* are to be moved at that time, to which Nature is accuſtomed; but of this, ſee the *Mar. of Phyſick.* To conclude which, might have been before in *V. S.* If Blood be red, 'tis good. If white, yellow, or livid, it ſhews Flegm, Bile, Melancholy, and thoſe to be purged. If it flow out gently, and cleave to your fingers; it ſhews obſtructions, and therefore Sweat. If thin and long before it thicken, in which the *Fibres* preſently vaniſh; it diſcovers crudity, and weakneſs of the Liver. If there be froth, 'tis a ſign that Heat predominates in the Humors.

If *Seroſity* be much, it argues infirmity of the Liver, and weakneſs of the Kidnies. If there be *Fat*, it ſhews the Party Fat, will be more Fat. If Lean, it prognoſticates colliquation. If it be of bad ſmell, 'tis a ſign of great Putrifaction and Corruption.

SECT.

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Affects of the Eyes and Nose.

Encanthe, is an increase of the Glandul, in the great corner of the Eye: Caused either from an afflux of Blood or Humors, or not sufficient drying of Ulcers, or not sufficient removing *Ungula Oculi*.

Cure. If small and gentle, it may be removed by drying Medicines, as *Alum, vel Vitriol Calcinat.* defending the Eye. If these or the like do not; 'tis to be cut out: in which, take heed you remove not too much thereof, and so cause an Hemorrhage and blindness. Pass through the midst of it a *Needle*, with threed, wherewith lift it up, and cut off what is superfluous, with *Scizers*, or *Incision-Knife*. Perfect the Cure, as *Ungul. Oculi* which is the second; of which there are three sorts.

'Tis a Membranous Skin, beginning at the great corner, and by little and little encreasing, passeth over

over the white, and ſometimes covers the pupil ſometime 'tis fatty; this is round, growing in the ſame place called *Adipeus*. The third is called *Panniculas*, worſe than the other, interwoven with ſmall Veins, and is red. Signs are needleſs. Cauſe: Blood mixt with thick and tough Humors, flowing from the parts between the *Cranium* and Skin.

Progn. 'Tis hard to cure, and requires a long time. If new and not big, it may be *removed* by Medicines, beginning with thoſe leſs ſharp, paſſing to thoſe ſharper. If old, and extend to the black of the Eye; it muſt be removed by the Hand. If thick, great, hard and black; 'tis incurable.

Cure. For univerſals to proceed, ſee *Cataract.* If in the beginning, R. *aq. Euphraſ. & Sacch. Cand. ana M.* which is good. So Juice of Fennel new drawn and a drop of *Balſam of Peru.* Or, R. *Os ſepiæ* ℈ i. *Sacch. Cand.* ʒ i. *Vitriol.* ℈ ß. *Tut. præp.* ʒ ß. *f. pul. ſubtiliſ.* let the Web be ſprinkled with it. A Pouder framed of the Skins of Eggs ſteept in Vinegar, and then dryed and poudred, is good. So is Oyl of Linnen. If theſe or the like prevail not, uſe *manual Operation*, which is warily to be performed. For if you take not all away, it will come again, unleſs removed by Medicines. If therewith you ſhould offend the Glandul; there will be continual weeping, and if you take not care, the Eye-lid may grow to the Eye. In this Operation there's need of three hands, one to hold the upper Eye-lid with a fit Inſtrument. The other to hold the *ſpeculum Oculi*. The *Chirurgion* to take up the Membrane in the middle, with a fine *Hook*, and after, paſs through a Needle and threed to hold it up, & then diligently ſeparate it by degrees: with a fine

In-

Incision-Knife; taking heed of *Adnata*, and *Cornea*. It being removed, apply a Linnen-Cloth, dipt in Rose-Water and White of Eggs, to ease pain, and hinder Inflammation; and lastly, use drying Medicines; as *Collirium ex Tut. Thur. Alo. Troch. alb. Rhas.* to cicatrize.

3. For the *Itch of the Glandul's*, use *aq. Ros. vel Tut. prep.*

4. For *Rhyas*, which is a continual weeping, the Glandul being diminished, use *Sarcoticks*. As, ℞. *Alo. Thur. an.* ℥ i. *Sang. Drac.* ℥ ß. *Ros. rub. Sumach. an.* ʒ i. *aq. Ros.* ℔ i. *bul. ad quartæ part. consumpt. f. instar Collyrium.*

5. *Staphyloma*, from its several likenesses. In its progress it receives several Names, as when the *Uvea* sticks out above the *Cornea*: 'tis called *Proptosis*. If the extuberance be small, 'tis named *Mycephalon*, because like the head of a Fly. If great, 'tis called *Staphyloma*, because like a Grape-Stone. If it thrust out more, that it over-reaches the Eye-lid, 'tis called *Melon*, like an Apple hanging by the Stalk. When it becomes so hard, and the *Cornea* round about being brawny, presseth it down, 'tis called *Clavus*, *i. e.* the Nail, being like a Nail-Head. It usually brings with it two dangers *i. e.* it either impairs the sight, or deforms the Face. If the first, and sight be lost, there's no recovery of it; if only the latter, it may be amended, chiefly by Chirurgery.

Cure. If small; it may be cured by Medicines, assuaging Pain and Inflammation, as in *Ophthalmia*. For *Myocephalon*, ℞. *Squam. æris, Cadm. Croc.* an. ʒ i. *Opii*, ʒ ß. *Miscas. ust. Mirrh. Acac. an.* ʒ ß. *cum aq. Ros. rub. f. Col.* *Staphyloma* hath sometimes a large bottom, deep and full of Blood, which

is hardly cured. If they change their colour, ſtir up vehement pain, even to the Temples, content your ſelves with *Anodines*. When the Bottome is narrow, and not malign, it may be removed; of which there are ſeveral ways, of which ſee *Seachi. ſubſid. Medic. p.* 107, 108, 109. *&c.* If narrow at the bottome, and the right Eye, place the party at the Chirurgions Foot, and his Head on his Knee: If on the left, place him over againſt the *Chirurgion*. In either, firſt thruſt through a Needle with a double threed in the midſt of the Root of the Tumor, beginning at the great corner of the Eye, piercing it to the leſs; the threed paſſed thorow, cut off the Needle, and there will be two ends of the threed in the ſame place: take both the ends of one threed, tying them with a common knot, and after with a draw-Knot, carrying it upwards. The other ties ſo alſo, which muſt fall downwards. You may looſen and ſtraiten them at pleaſure, till the Tumor fall. If the Tumor be big, you may cut off the top. Some will have four threeds. After this is done, apply daily whites of Eggs and Roſewater, or Milk, or Pigeons Blood beat together; when removed, take care the threeds do not ſtick to the Medicines as to be drawn out: therefore firſt foment with Milk. After 'tis fallen, cure as in Ulcers, *S. A.* For that with the broad bottome, uſe the ſame method, though others follow another way.

Polypus. It's Medicinal cure you have P. 1. *S.* 2. *Ch.* 17. The *Manual* is this,

Firſt, draw it out with a pair of Forceps, and cut it out. What remains may be removed as in the Medicinal Cure. Others remove it by tying, and

ſome

e by pricking; and so it decays. Some by
eries, and others divide the outside of the Nose,
so seeing it, cut it out. After all which cure
A. See Glandorp. de Polypo, Scultet. and *Fa-*
us ab aq.
Ustion take heed of Vicin parts, and apply
eries through a Pipe.
he *Hare-lip*, forgot in its proper place. If it
unto the Gums, which sometimes it doth; 'tis
divided from them, putting Lint, *&c.* be-
: after when fit, cut both sides of the Hair-
with Cizers, so much as is needful; after pass
gh a needle or two as there may be occasion,
g them in, winding the threed about, as
rs do when they stick them on their Skirts:
the Lips first, and wound with Spanish *Bal-*
r any other. This may be strengthen'd with
itch. Of this see *Pareus, Scultet.* &c.
zweerd tells us that he cur'd two *Polypusses* af-
irpation, only with spirit of Wine and Hony
ses. *Obs.* 70.

CHAP. II.

Of Broncocele, Atheroma, Steatoma, Meliceris, &c.

e first of these, its Medicinal cure you have
P. 1. *S.* 2. *Ch.* 7. It ariseth in the Neck; In
l parts of the Body, both External and
nal; receiving several Names according to the

is hardly cured. If they change their colour, up vehement pain, even to the Temples, con your ſelves with *Anodines*. When the Bottom narrow, and not malign, it may be removed which there are ſeveral ways, of which ſee *Se ſubſid. Medic. p.* 107, 108, 109. *&c.* If nar at the bottome, and the right Eye, place the p at the Chirurgions Foot, and his Head on his K If on the left, place him over againſt the *Chir on.* In either, firſt thruſt through a Needle a double threed in the midſt of the Root of the mor, beginning at the great corner of the piercing it to the leſs; the threed paſſed tho cut off the Needle, and there will be two en the threed in the ſame place: take both the en one threed, tying them with a common knot after with a draw-Knot, carrying it upward other ties ſo alſo, which muſt fall down You may looſen and ſtraiten them at pleaſur the Tumor fall. If the Tumor be big, you cut off the top. Some will have four threed ter this is done, apply daily whites of Egg Roſewater, or Milk, or Pigeons Blood beat ther; when removed, take care the threeds d ſtick to the Medicines as to be drawn out: the firſt foment with Milk. After 'tis fallen, cu in Ulcers, *S. A.* For that with the broad bott uſe the ſame method, though others follow ano way.

Polypus. It's Medicinal cure you have P. 1. *Ch.* 17. The *Manual* is this,

Firſt, draw it out with a pair of Forceps, cut it out. What remains may be removed as in Medicinal Cure. Others remove it by tying,

ſc

some by pricking; and so it decays. Some by Cauteries, and others divide the outside of the Nose, and so seeing it, cut it out. After all which cure it *S. A. See Glandorp. de Polypo, Scultet.* and *Fabricius ab aq.*

In Ustion take heed of Vicin parts, and apply Cauteries through a Pipe.

The *Hare-lip*, forgot in its proper place. If it stick unto the Gums, which sometimes it doth; 'tis to be divided from them, putting Lint, *&c.* betwixt: after when fit, cut both sides of the Hair-Lip with Cizers, so much as is needful; after pass through a needle or two as there may be occasion, leaving them in, winding the threed about, as Taylors do when they stick them on their Skirts: anoint the Lips first, and wound with Spanish *Balsam*, or any other. This may be strengthen'd with a dry stitch. Of this see *Pareus, Scultet.* &c.

Lamzweerd tells us that he cur'd two *Polypusses* after extirpation, only with spirit of Wine and Hony of Roses. *Obs.* 70.

CHAP. II.

Of Broncocele, Atheroma, Steatoma, Meliceris, &c.

THe first of these, its Medicinal cure you have *P.* 1. *S.* 2. *Ch.* 7. It ariseth in the Neck; In several parts of the Body, both External and Internal; receiving several Names according to the

parts they afflict. If in the Joynts, they are called *Ganglions*. If in the Glanduls of the Neck, *Struma's*. If in the Arms, Legs and Head, *Tuberculum*. If from *Lues Venerea*, *Tophus*. They have several matters in them.

Broncocele hath in it Preternatural Flegm, mixed with Wind.

Atheroma hath in it matter like Pap, without pain, a Skin-colour, doth not easily yield to the Finger, and if removed, doth not easily return.

Steatoma, hath matter like Sewet, soft, its beginning is small, increasing by degrees, yields difficultly to the Finger; but they returned, it easily returns to its first greatness.

Meliceris, hath in it a Hony-like Humor, without pain, round, easily yielding to the Finger, which being removed, easily returns. They all are incloſed in their proper Ciſtis or bag.

Signs are in the differences.

Cauſe of all is Flegm receding from its natural temper, but more in one, than in another; and sometimes, though seldome, mixt with Melancholy.

Progn. They are scarce ever cured, but by Manual Operation. If their coats be broke, or not all removed, there remains a Fiſtula or foul Ulcer, scarce curable.

Cure. Use strong Resolvers, *Balſ. Peru* hath cured. *Empl. Crocat. Minſch. vel Galban. Coct. ejuſdem* are good. If they break, which is seldome, use Corrosives to eat away the Bag, only take heed of *Arſnic. & Orpiment.* Yet to the Skin, and to Fleshy Excrescencies they may be used with less danger; but the best way is by Incision, as P. 1. *S.* 2. *Ch.*

Ch. 1. 'Tis true, ſome uſe Cauſticks, but they are worſt.

Thoſe in the Head, which may be ranked with the former, are called *Teſtudo*, *Talpa*, *Natta*. They are ſcarcely curable, where the Bone is foul much, otherwiſe they may be taken away by Inciſion, as before: being removed from the *Cranium*, ſcrape it with a *Raſpatory*, till you come to the ſound part, then ſprinkle on it ſome Aſtringent pouder, and let the Skin be forthwith healed. If it hath been much extended, cut off what's fit, but this is ſeldom needful.

Steatoma's are oft generated in the Cawl, from its great quantity of Fat and Glanduls, which are hardly cured.

Ganglions if ſmall, may be diſcuſſed with a Plate of Lead beſmeared with Quick-ſilver. Others having with their Hand broke the *Ciſtis*, and rubb'd them well every day, hath cured them: the Lead is to be fixt to a Plaiſter, and ſo laid on, or anoint them with the next, which alſo removes the ſtifneſs of the Joynts from tough Flegm. ℞. *Pingued. Vulp. Arcatis*, *Butyr. rec. an.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Lumbric. Terr.* ℥ i. ß. *Cham.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Vin. rectif.* ℥ iv. *Coq. ad ſpir. Conſumpt. add. Ol. Roriſm. Succin. an.* ℥ iii. *Philoſoph.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Unguent. Balſ. Peru* is alſo admirable. The former oft poſſeſſing the Glanduls, take theſe.

Obſ. If the great Glanduls of the Neck, from whence the *Salival Ductus* take their riſe, be inflamed, forbear the uſe of *Mercury*; for from thence may be raiſed a dangerous Salivation very eaſily.

2. The Glanduls being of a cold temper, require hot Medicines, and can ill ſuffer cold.

3. That the Tunicles being eroded or divided, the Skin cannot be healed before the whole Glandul together with its Tunicle be consumed, with the Ulcer.

4. If Corrosives cure not the Ulcers in few weeks there's no hope of a sound cure; because of the continual Flux of Humors: hence 'tis that there's a necessity of removing them by Incision.

The *Tophus and Nodes*, usually are in the Bones, and are for most part the Symptoms of the Pox. For External Medicines take these, ℞. *Ol. Terebin. Euphorb. Guaiac. distil. an.* ℥ ii. *Opii Crud.* ℥ iii. *q. s.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Liniment.* Or, ℞. *Mastic. Oliban. an.* ℥ ii. *Ladan.* ʒ ß. *Mercur. Vin. Tereb. extinct. an.* ʒ i. *Antimon. Crud.* ℥ iii. *Tereb. Ven. q. s. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Succ. semperv. Hyoschiam. Chelidon. Maj. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. Lilior. alb. Cham. an.* ℥ ii. *Axung. Human.* ℥ iii. *coq. ad Succor. Consump. pul. add. Mercur. Sublimat.* ϑ iv. *Sap. Venet.* ℥ ii. *Antimon. Crud.* ℥ iii. *Mum. Opii. an.* ℥ i. *Labdan. & Cer. q. s. f. Empl.*

CHAP. III.

Of Wens, Warts, Corns, Caruncles, &c.

Lupia, or Wen, is seldome included in its proper Cistis, except Flegm be its greatest cause, and then they are generally in the Neck. Their cause may be this; the Mouths of the Arteries appointed to carry nourishment to the Muscles, are some-

ſometimes more open than they ought to be: by falls, blows or internal cauſes, eſpecially in Plethonic people, or in parts diſorderly moved, the Native heat turning the extravaſated Blood into Fleſh, it increaſeth into a *Preternatural* Tumor, if the Blood be impure; Bile produceth pain, Flegm, Viſcouſneſs, Melancholy, a griſtly hardneſs: and uſually anſwerable to theſe Humors is the colour; Yellow, White or Livid. As it increaſes the Veins grow big, ſo that they appear under the Skin as thick as ones Thumb. It is not in it ſelf malign, yet may be eaſily made ſo, by ill Applications. To expoſe the Tumor to the Air, is very hurtful.

Cure. The beſt remedies ſeldome anſwer expectation. If the Tumor ſtill encreaſe, the beſt cure is a threed, Knife, or both. In the beginning apply ſuch remedies as Aſtringe and Repel much. Roul the part gently, having apply'd to it a Plate of Lead, *Empl. Diapalm. d. or de Ran. cum Mercur.* Or, ℞. *Cortic. Granat. rad. Biſtort. an.* ℥ i. *Scor. Ferr. Mercur. Viv. Plumb. uſt. an.* ℥ ii. *Bol. Arm. Lap. Hæmat. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Tereb. & Cer. q. ſ. M. f. Empl.* In the interim *V. S.* Purging, Scarifications, Leeches, are not to be neglected. Sweatings, Watchings and Abſtinence, profit very much. Sorrel-leaves roſted under the Embers, and applyed, hath cured, being firſt mixed with ſifted Aſhes, and made a Poultis. Some have rubb'd them though great, with ſuch a piece of Wood as Painters rub their colours withal, for half an hour, after applying a ripening Plaiſter hot; being ripe, open it, and cure it *S. A. Empl. Croc.* or *Galb. Coſt.* is very good; if theſe prevail not in few days, apply an Actual Cautery; for by it, its increaſe may be ſtaid a long

time, yea ſometime it may be wholly removed. But if it increaſe again, either remove it with a threed, ſmall and ſtrong, which caſt twice about the Neck of the Tumor, and tye it with a double Knot, which muſt be daily ſtraitned till the Tumor be depraved of its colour, feeling and life; which is in ſeven or eight days, take it off with a crooked Knife, which is eaſily performed, ſeeing neither any great pain or Flux of Blood is to be feared.

In this *Operation* a Flegmatick Body is required, in others pain and inflammation do ſo afflict, that it will ſcarcely be indured; however, the threed and part is to be anointed with ſome cooling Anodine, and perſwade the Patient to bear it. Some uſe this courſe in *Atheroma*, *&c.* have ready a reſtrictive pouder to ſtay Bleeding, others with ſucceſs remove it by Inciſion altogether, and preſently ſtay the Blood with an Actual Cautery, and after cure *S. A.*

Warts known to all, as alſo *Corns*, though there be various ſorts of both, as alſo that callous hardneſs, eſpecially, in the ſoles of the Feet, are from Melancholy or pituitous matter, or from that Juice appointed for the nouriſhment of *Cutis* and *Cuticula*. Of the Warts, ſome have ſmall Roots, ſome broad.

Cure. Thoſe with ſmall Roots may eaſily be removed be they in any part; either by tying them with a threed, or by pinching, after which they fall, or may be cut off there are various medicines uſed, as Juice of Marigold-Leaves, Purſlain bruis'd and applied, ſpirit of *Vitriol* or *Sulphur* diſcreetly us'd for ſeveral days. The Water that runs from *Aſh-ſticks* burnt, or that which ſtands in the Roots of

of Oak-Trees, after cut down, or firſt prick them, and after caſt on them braſs filings, on which lay a Plaiſter to keep them on.

Corns are to be cut as near as you can, and then apply *Empl. de vig. cum Mercur.* which hath cur'd both thoſe in the Feet and Ears. Cut them in the *Wane* of the Moon, alſo after may be apply'd red ſoft-Wax, the Leaves of Ivy bruis'd, every Night and Morning, which hath cur'd in fifteen days, the Juice of Spurg, or Solandine, Bean-Leaves hath cured.

The *beſt way* to cut them, is firſt to cut them round with the point of your Knife, after tye them with a ſtrong thread, with it turning them every way as you cut them, by degrees, winding the thread about them; and ſo ſeparate them from the Skin and Fleſh, till they be removed; after which, if the place Bleed apply *Lucatella Balſome*, and *Diachilon Simpl.* Or if the part be hard about, uſe this ℞. *Galb. in Aceto diſſolut.* ℥ i. *pic. Naval.* ℥ ß. *Empl. Diach. ſym.* ℥ ii. *Sal. Armon.* ℈ i. *M. f. Empl.* This removes both Corns and Warts, 'tis to be renewed every third or fourth day.

The *Callous* hardneſs of the Feet or Hands, after ſoaked well in hot Water, may be ſcrap'd off with a Knife.

Caruncles have been treated of already; only obſerve that ſome by puting in an Inſtrument and rubbing remove them.

A *Fungus*, beſides what is elſewhere ſaid it may be tyed, and ſo let it drop off, or elſe being ty'd it may be cut off with Cizers.

Thoſe Fingers which are joyned together are to be divided and cur'd as in Burns.

Putrid

Putrid Stones may be taken off with Cizers or cutting Pincers which may alſo be uſed, when there is Fingers and Toes more than there ought to be. After cured *S. A.*

CHAP. IV.

Of Amputation.

DIſmembring is a dreadful Operation; yet neceſſary, that the dead part may not injure the living, nor procure death.

Sphacelus is the perfect *Mortification* of any part invading not only the ſoft parts, but alſo the Bones.

Signs, the part is ſenſleſs, though cut, if unſeen by the party: the Fleſh is cold, flaggy, black, ſmels like a dead Carcaſe, the Skin may be ſeparated from the fleſh, and there flows therefrom, viſcid, green, and blackiſh matter. There may be motion, the Heads of the Muſcles being not affected, yet the work is not to be delayed. It may be *taken off*, either in the *ſound* or *corrupt* part. The firſt is of moſt uſe, and more ſecure.

'Tis to be down a *Hands-breadth* if poſſible above the *Sphacelus*, unleſs it be only above the Foot, and then it may be cut four or five Fingers-bredth below the Knee. But before, if there be time, prepare the Body with good *Dyet*: as Yolks of Eggs, toaſt dipt in Muſcadine. Purge, but eſpecially uſe *Cordials* twice or thrice a day. As ℞. *Aq. Meliſ. Ceraſ. nigr. Stephan. an.* ℥ iii. *Confect. Alker.* ℥ i. ß. *Syr. Caryophil.*

Caryophil. ℥ x. *M. Cap. Cochl.* vi. *in languoribus & ut Placetum.* Have in readineſs *two Sawes*, leſt one ſhould break; a diſmembring Knife; a *Catlin*, three or four *Flanel* or other *Roulers*, five or ſix Yards long; three great Needles, ſeldome in uſe. Large and leſſer Boulſters, great and leſs *Pledgets* of Tow. *Dorſels and Buttons* of ſeveral ſizes, a large *Bowle* with Aſhes, Water and Vinegar, *Bladders*, *Sachel*, for the Member which prohibits Blood, draws up the Fleſh, and keeps the *Saw* from it. Theſe ready, *draw up* all the ſoft parts with a ſtrong hand; after make your *Ligature hard*, which aſſiſt with a ſtrong Mans Hands, to ingirt the part, preſſing hard, eſpecially on the place of the great Veſſels, which alſo keeps the party ſteddy. This done, with the *diſmembring-Knife* (which ſome uſe red-hot) ſpeedily cut the Fleſh round about to the Bone. If it be in the Leg, or below the Elbow, divide the Fleſh betwixt the *Foſſiles* with the Inciſion-Knife; after with its back, remove the *perioſtium*, & then with the *Saw* take off the Bone as near the Fleſh as you can, if the party be *Plethoric*, and ſtrong, let it Bleed a little; after ſtay it, which is done eight ways. 1. *By Pouders*, cauſing an *Eſchar*, as equal parts of *Umber*, and unſlakt Lime; the firſt is to be filed, after both being in pouder, reduce them into an Oyntment, with Whites of Eggs, and Hair cut ſmall. Or, ℞. *Farin. volat.* ℥ vi. *Sang. Drac. Thur. an.* ℥ i. *Bol. Arm. Terr. ſigil. an.* ℥ ß. *Gipſ.* ℥ i. ß. *Ranar. aquat. prep.* ℥ ii. *Muſc. Cran. hum.* ℥ i. *Pil. Lepor. minut. Inciſ.* ℥ ii. *pul. alb. Ov. ſole Canicul. exſiccat. Spong. Marin. Spong. Nov. torref. an.* ℥ i. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſ.* To uſe this or others, take four of your *greateſt Buttons* made of Tow,

Tow moiſtned well in *Poſca*, and arm them with the pouder, and apply them to the great Veſſels, on which ſpeedily apply a *thick* bed made of Tow and dipt in *Poſca*, and ſpred with the Pouder, 'tis to fit the diſmembred part. Another alſo made ſo much larger, as to reach an inch or two over every ſide round, and ſo Arm'd, is to be laid on the former. On theſe draw a *Bladder*, and on it make a *Ligature* an Inch Broad, near the top; over all theſe, lay a four double Linnen-Cloth.

Obſerve. Have ready Buttons to apply to thoſe places where the Blood appears, as you roul up the part, eſpecially if you uſe not the Bladder. Having loſed the Ligature, roul up the Members dipt in *Oxycrat.* Some apply a defenſative to the next Joynt above the place cut off; ℞. *Bol. Arm. alb. Sang. Drac. Maſtic. Gipſ. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. Roſ. Mirtil. an.* ℥ i. ß. *alb. Ov.* Num. 2. *Acet. q. ſ. f. Unguent. n. Moria.* But this may be ſometime ſpared. Remove not the firſt dreſſing, till the ſecond or third day. The ſecond way is by the *Actual Canteries*, which are to be in readineſs, they are to be applyed to the Mouth of the Veſſels, being cleanſed from clotted Blood once or twice at moſt. The *Third way* is by ſtitching, which is almoſt wholly rejected. See *Parey* for the manner.

The *ſecond* dreſſing, have in readineſs Stuphs, and good Roulers, the firſt may be dipt in White-wine, *&c.* to lay on the Applications to be removed, that they may more eaſily come off. Which done, beſprinkle the Veſſels with the *Reſtrictive pouder*, on which apply three or four Pledgets, with Whites of Eggs dipt in the pouder; on theſe, and the reſt of the Wound, apply *Unguent. digeſtiv.* See

Wounds

Wounds by Gun-shot. Or, ℞. *Terebin. in a q. Plantag. Lot.* ʒ iii. *Ol. Amygd. dul. Ros. an.* ʒ i. *Gum. Elim. dissol. cum predict. Ol. & Colat.* ʒ ß. *Croc.* ℈ i. *M. f. Unguent.*

Observe *First*, Unless pain be much, dress not till the third day. *Secondly*, Be sure to remove things gently. *Thirdly*, If the Bed next the Wound stick, remove it not till the third dressing. *Fourthly*, Remove the defensative, and anoynt the whole part every day *cum Ol. Ros. & Lilior.* mixt. *Fifthly*, Use the former Unguents till there be digestion. *Sixthly*, Besprinkle the Vessels, to prevent Bleeding. After Digestion, mundify with this, ℞. *Tereb. Lot. in Vin.* ʒ iii. *Aristol. rot. Irid. flor. farin. Hord. an.* ʒ ß. *Mel. Ros.* ʒ i. *aq. Vit.* ʒ ß. *Theriac.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Mund.* Or, ℞. *Succ. Apii, Scord. Arnogloss. Maj. Rutæ, an.* ʒ iv. *Mel. Ros.* ℔ i. *coq. ad consisten. syr. tum admisc. Farin. Lupin. pul. rad. Aristol. Rot. Angelic. Vincetor. Theriac. an.* ʒ i. *Aq. Vitæ*, ʒ ii. *M. f. Unguent.* At every dressing indeavour to draw the Skin and Muscles together by degrees, that the Bones may be covered. 'Tis best done with the dry stitch, which is to be applyed a Fingers-Bredth from the lips of the Wound, round about the Member; which after you may stitch. Instead of *Empl. Glutin.* some use *Empl. de Pel. Areat.* If the matter be so much as to loosen the Plaister, ℞. *Rad. Aristol. rot. Pericedan. Irid. florent. Cortic. Pin. Lign. Guaiac. an.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul. subtilis.* Strew it on the Ulcer, once or twice a day. It dries without biteing, and will procure the scaling of the Bone, which will be within thirty or forty days. If proud Flesh arise use *Unguent. Egypt.* laid on hot, (which I have tryed) on which lay another Pledget, and so dress it up

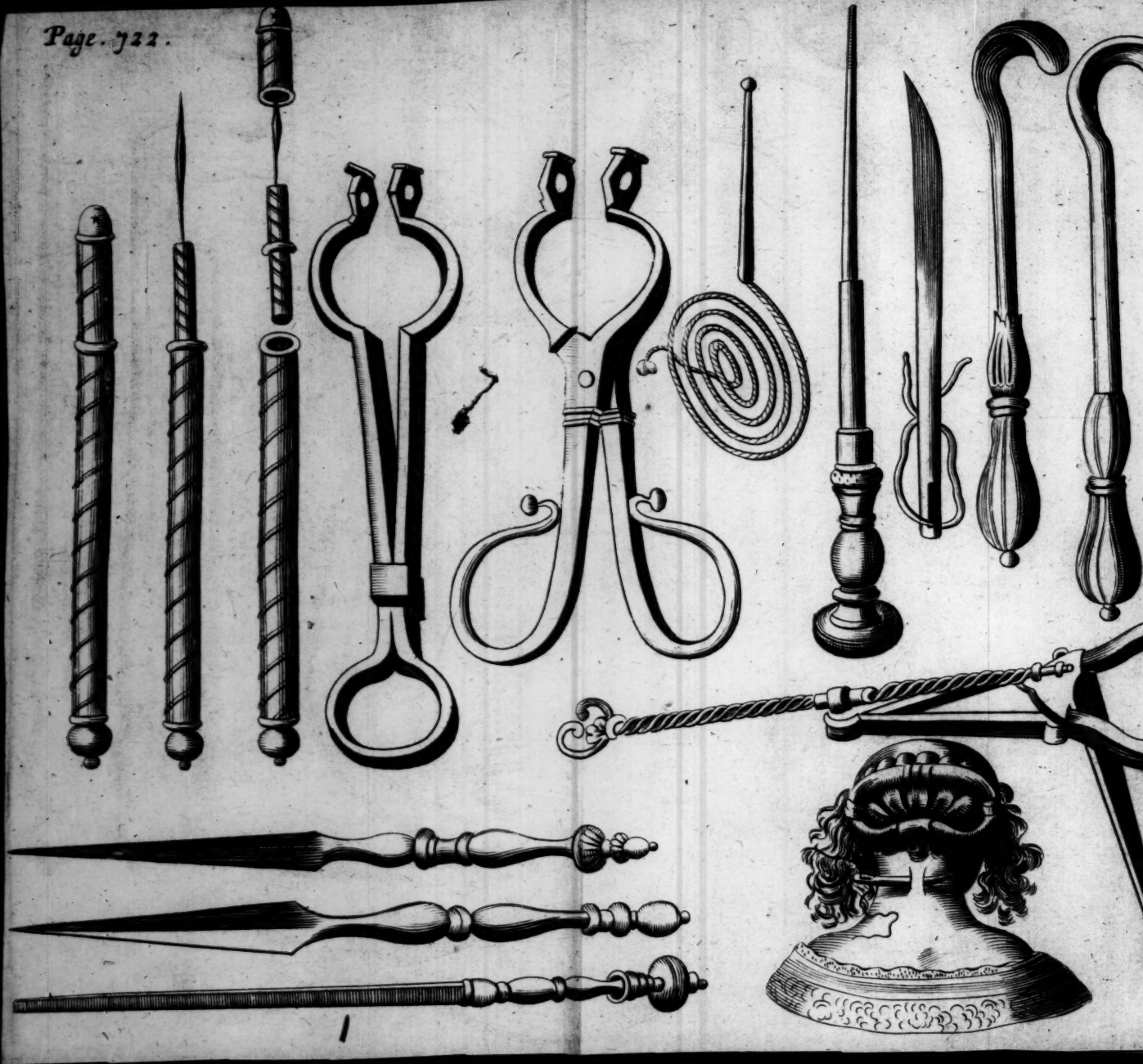
up for forty-eight hours. The next dreſſing, uſe only dry Lint or Flax: This alſo takes away the great ſenſibility of the Ulcer. Or, ℞. *Alum. Calcin.* ℥ ii. *Lap. Calam. Plumb. uſt. Ceruſ. an.* ℥ i. *Vitriol. Calcin.* ℥ ß. *M. f. pul.* When ready Cicatrize *S. A.* Fingers and Toes, yea hands and Feet, alſo ſuperfluous Fingers, *&c.* may be removed, either by fit Chizels, or cutting-Mullets. See *Sculletus Tab.* 27, and 28.

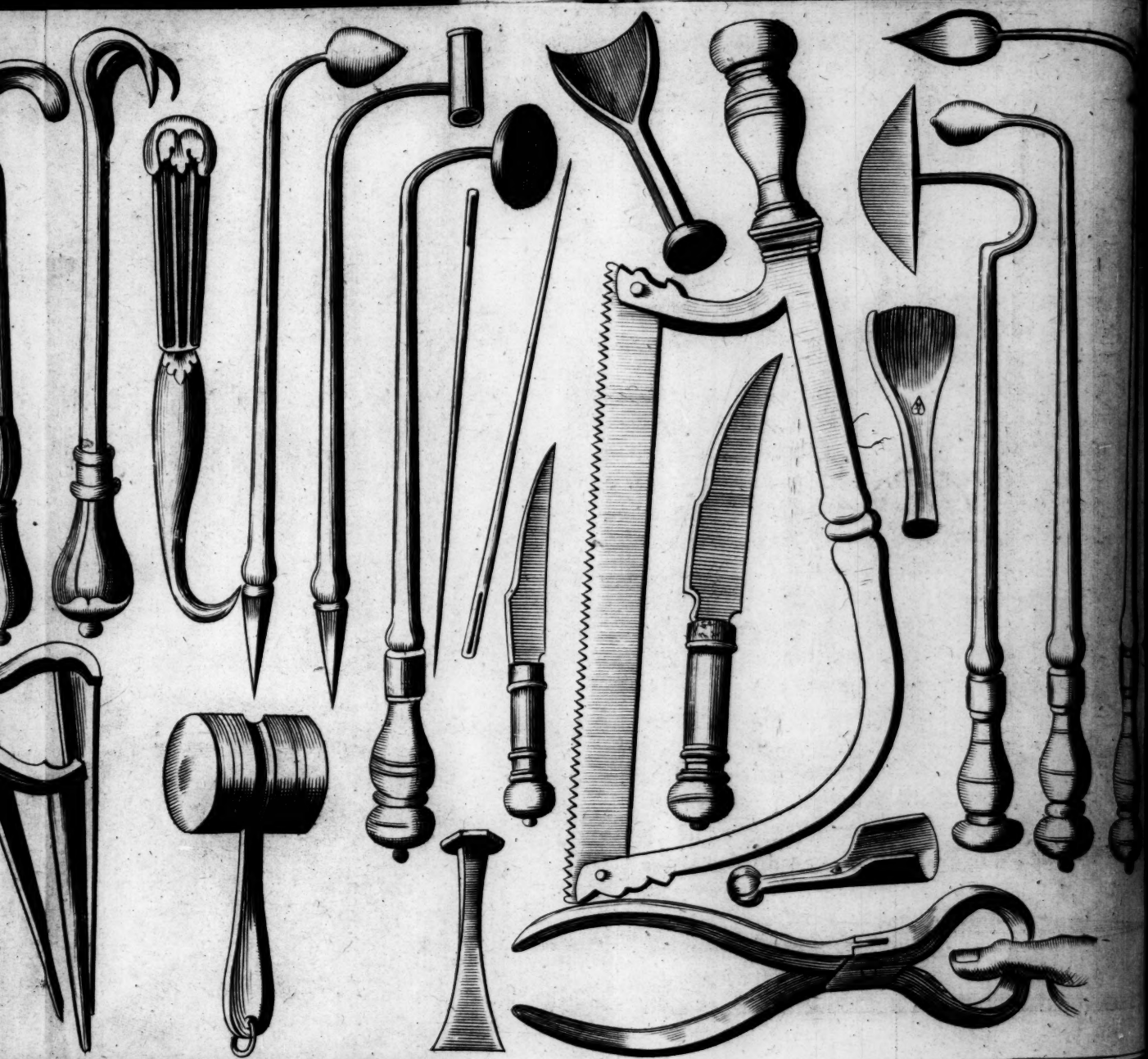
The *next way* is to cut off in the part near the living. This may be performed when the *Sphacelus* hath taken up its limits, and is very ſlow in Motion. Here Purging and other preparations may be admitted, having all things ready as before, ſave the Reſtrictive pouder, eſpecially *Cauteries*, both broad and round: let two ſtrong men hold both the parts of the Member very ſteddy. *Amputate* not too near the ſound part. The Member being taken off, remove all the dead-Fleſh you can, over the reſt run with the Cauteries ſuperficially, and therewith heat the end of the Bone; after for half an hour, make Fomentations with a good *Lixivium*, as in *Gangreen*, not too hot; which being done, apply *Flaming Stuphs* warm to the part, and ſo bind it up. The *ſecond dreſſing*, do the like, cutting off the dead-Fleſh with Scizers, forget not to heat the Bone; this do till the putrid Fleſh fall; after dreſs it *S. A.* In this you are to be watchful, leſt an Hemorrhage ſteal upon you, for which be provided, as in the former part of this Chapter. If you touch the dead-Fleſh, *cum ſpir. Sulph.* &c. as in Gangreen it may be better, and leſs dangerous.

The *Symptoms* that ariſe in this Operation, are either from the diſobedience of the Patient, as

Flux


BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA





of Blood and Humors, magnitude of the Mem-
r careleſneſs of the *Chirurgion*: as *Swooning*,
tion of ſtrength, for which, uſe the former or
ordials, with fit Aliments of eaſie digeſtion.
ing is to be ſtaid as before. *Pain*, Inflamma-
Tumor are provided for in other places.
bing, *Phrenzy*, *Convulſion*, *Gangreen*, *Sphacelus*,
v, have been all handled. If a Fever ſhould
lt, Purge, uſe *V. S.* apply defenſatives, and
nt the whole Member with this ℞. *Ol. Roſ.*
in. Aneth. Lumbric. an. ℥ i. *M.* Let this and
pplications be hot, for it procures *Pus*, molli-
he Skin, eaſeth pain, and mitigates rigor. *Cly-*
are to be uſed when needful. The preparati-
ſ *Succ. Lumbric. Terr. & Ranar.* you have
ildanus; of theſe there's more care in their keep-
than profit in uſing. They may occur in o-
places if needful for preſent uſe.

CHAP. V.

Of Extirpation of Cancers.

1O *Prepare* the Body for this Work, as Purg-
ing, *&c.* What's ſet down in *Cure* of Can-
may ſerve here. They are removed either by
icines or Inciſion. The *firſt* are prepared *Arſ-*
Mercur. Sublimat. Or this, ℞. *Aq. Fortis*, ℥ i.
m. Crud. ℥ iv. *Sal. Ammon.* ℥ ii. *Arſnic.* ℥ i.
ntur in Alembic. & diſtil. ad Siccitat. add.
diſtil. iterum donec materia ad paſtæ conſiſt. re-
deat.

deat. Uſe it thus. Firſt, waſh the Cancer wi
Linnen-Clothes dipt in hot Wine, rubbing it har
after apply a Plaiſter of the Paſte ſpread on a doub
Cloth, not ſo broad as the Cancer, for twenty-fo
hours: It cauſeth an *Eſchar* bigger than the Me
cine, which removes the Cancer. After cure
S. A. The Author confeſſeth it produceth Fever, Vo
miting, Flux of the Belly, and Urin, for two or thre
days yet all beneficial. *Eſſent. Arſnic.* mixt, *cum U
guent. Baſilic. vel digeſtiv*, is commended. See *Ba
P.* 2. *Lib.* 1. *Ch.* 13. Inciſion is uſed both
Cancers Ulcerated or not; eſpecially in the laſt
and this is uſed, either with *Cauteries* after Inciſio
or elſe both at once, or Inciſion; and after whic
uſe Aſtrictives, this is good, but the other are be
ter. For the *Cauteries* do not only bridle the ma
lignity of the matter, but alſo, if any ſmall porti
on of the Cancer ſhould remain it may fall wit
the *Eſchar.* Cauteries are to be fitted to the pa
affected, though in want thereof, ſeveral may b
uſed, moſt where there's more danger of Bleedin
and fear of its not being cut ſufficient. If the Can
cer be ſmall, and not ulcerated, looſe and free fro
the Fleſh on every ſide, Inciſion with reſtrictive
may ſerve; however, if the party be ſtrong, let i
Bleed, ſome firſt ſqueeſe out that about it. Bu
if great and more fixt, the Body being prepare
with repeated Purging, and *V. S.* Sweating, Lee
ches, *&c.* having ready, *Pledgets*, *Boulſters*, *Ro
lers*, *Needles*, *Aſtringent Pouders*, *or Cauteries*; a
you reſolve to Operate: either take hold of th
Cancer (as ſome do) with the left Hand, or with
pair of round Forceps, and immediately cut it off
and then apply the Cauteries or Aſtrictives. Others
uſ

use to cut it off with Cauterizing Knifes red hot. After both dress it up with *Anodines*, and such as cause the fall of the *Eschar*. As, ℞. *Sal. Com.* ℥ ß. *prep.* ℥ i. *Caricar. Ping.* Num. 4. *fol. Rut. virid. M.* i. *Ferment. veter. Acid.* ℥ i. *M. omnia in mortaria quam diligentiss. in form. Catap. quod bis in die renovatur.* Lay *Anodines* on this.

Others first pass a Needle through the Cancer, twice a-cross, and holding it up by the threeds, cut it off. In all, let the part after be anoynted, *cum Ol. Ros. & Mirti.* You may know the Cancer is eradicated, If after the *Eschar* is fallen, quitter be laudable, pain and Symptoms be allayed, and the flesh grow like Pomgranat Seeds. Then cure *S. A.* Thus *Cancers* may be removed from Lips, Brests, *&c.* Only if they be fixed to the Bone, or pass any way through to the internal parts, the Cure will be hard if at all. Those *removed from the Lips*, are to be cured after, as a Hare-Lip.

At *Barford* near *Warwick*, a poor Man of near eighty, came to me with an Ulcerated Cancer, on the inside of the Calve of his Leg. After several applications, and all fruitless, I resolved on Extirpation, being pressed thereto by himself; to which end, I gave him for four days ℈ i. of the following in Mace-Ale, which wrought easily and effectually. ℞. *Fol. Sen. Alex.* ℥ iii. ß. *Rhab. opt.* ℥ i. *Hermod. Turb. Gum. Jalap. Mastic. an.* ℥ i. *Scamm. cum Sulph. prep.* ℥ x. *flor. Antimon. Gum. Gott. an.* ℥ i. *Crem. Tart.* ℥ i. ß. *Z. Z. Cinam. opt. Galang. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. Vitriol. Caryoph. Origan. Anis. an* ℥ ß. *M. f. pul. subtilis. Dos. an.* ℈ i. *ad* ℥ i. 'Tis grateful, both to taste and smell. After I removed it with Needle and threed, *&c.* as before, and cur'd

in *S. A.* After I heard it broke forth in the ſmall of the Leg, of which he dyed, being under the Hands of a Woman, which might have been prevented, if he had followed advice with due purging. See *Sculter.* Page 146, 173, 268, 274, 275, 284, and 292. in that Edition in Large Octavo.

CHAP. VI.

Of Sarcocele.

HErnia *Carnoſa*, or Fleſhy Rupture. If great, it cannot be cured with *Cauſtic* or *Inciſion.*

Signs. 'Tis a Tumor, hard, ſlowly increaſing, unequal, rough, heavy, without Tumor, in the Groins, more troubleſome than painful, except joyn'd with ſharp Humors.

Cauſe is pure, as well as impure Blood, for moſt part abounding in quantity, caſt out of the Capillary Veſſels; the Membranes that cloſe them being either eroded, broke or dilated, ſo that the nutritious Blood flowing more into the part than is needful for nouriſhment. Nature changeth it (which otherwiſe would putrify) into a fleſhy ſubſtance: this Fleſh ſometimes grows to the ſecond of the common Coats of the *Scrotam*, and not to the Teſticles, in which caſe it may be removed, with either hurting or cutting the Stone out.

Progn. 'Tis hardly cured by Medicines, and ſeldome without manual operation, without removing the Stone; if it extend itſelf to the Groins, 'tis for moſt part incurable.

Cure,

Cure. In the beginning uſe *V. S*, alſo repelling and Aſtringent Medicines profit much. Some have been cured with the pouder of Reſt-harrow Roots, ℥i. in Wormwood-Wine, taken for four Months, in a Morning: Apply to the part this ℞. *Gum. Ammoniac. Bdel. Galb. an.* ℥ ß. *diſſol. in Acet. add. Adip. Anat. Liquat. & colat.* ℥ i. ß. *Cer. Citrin.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Lilior. alb. Medul. Crur. bov. an.* ℥ x. *M. f. Empl.* which ſpred and apply every fourth day. An Iſſue was alſo made on the inſide of the Thigh four Fingers bredth above the Knee. The pouder it ſelf hath cured ſeveral, ſee *Sculter. p.* 292. If by theſe means its increaſe remove not, nor is hindred; then come to Inciſion thus: Firſt make a little Oriſice in the *Scrotums* upper part, through which, by the help of Pledgets, let ſuppurating Medicines be apply'd and ſo if poſſible waſte the Fleſh, every dreſſing, wiping away the matter, but not all; that the Fleſh may be the better conſumed. If this prevail not, others adviſe a Cauſtic to be applyed, not only there, but alſo to ſeveral parts of the *Scrotum*, and waſte it that way. If this do not, and the Fleſh ſeem only to adhere to the Stone, or rather to the Cod; open it, and remove ſo much as is fit, and put up the Teſticle, and cure *S. A.* If theſe prevail not, having made (the ſtring of the Stone being ſmall) draw out the Teſticle as far as you may, then faſten a ſilk ſtring or threed above the Tumor ſtrait, by the proceſs of the *Peritoneum* once or twice about, then paſs both ends of the Silk through the Orifice it ſelf; ſo that which was on the right ſide, may be on the left, and ſo contrary; and having tyed it with a double Knot, cut off the Stone: let both the ends of the Silk hang out of the *Scrotum*,

and so after, cure it *S. A.* Some Cauterize after cutting, but before you go about your work, be sure it be a Fleshy Rupture, for sometimes the *Parastates* are so swell'd, especially the Stone being *Scirrhous*, that they may easily deceive the best. Secondly, Make the Ligature as near the Tumor as possible, otherwise many inconveniences may follow, for the higher the process of the *Peritoneum* is perforated, the thicker it is; so that suppuration is retarded in the mean time Convulsions coming on threatens Death. Thirdly, The *Spermatick* Vessels detain'd in the *Scrotum*, oft-times by Natures variety, exceeds the Testicles themselves in greatness; which may cause rather fear than inconvenience. If *Inflammation* and pain be much, use *V. S.* let the party rest five or six days.

CHAP. VII.

Of Cutting for Ruptures.

THis *Operation* is seldome used, because hazardous and dreadful. 'Tis *performed*, either when what is fallen into *Scrotum* cannot be reduc'd, or when to hinder their falling, and so to cure: in both which, the party is to be tyed fast to a Form or Table. In the *First*, When the Guts cannot be reduced, either from the hardned Fæces there, or the narrowness of the passage; make the Incision in the upper part of *Scrotum*, not touching the Guts, then with the *Directory* put in at the Incision, and under

under the production of the *Peritoneum*, with your Knife, cut ſo much as is neceſſary towards the Belly, after Reduction ſtitch up ſo much of the *Peritoneum* as may ſuffice to hinder the fall of any thing into *Scrotum* after 'tis cicatriz'd. But perform not this, unleſs ſtrength be ſufficient, much leſs what follows, if the party will run the hazard of the Operation: which is done, either with, or without the Extraction of the Teſticle; the latter is either with or without the hurt of the Seed-Veſſels. The latter of theſe is alſo either by Inciſion, or *Cautery*. The firſt of which ſhall be ſet down. The Inciſion is to be made about the ſhare-Bone, into which the Directory is to be thruſt, conveying it longways under the proceſs of the *Peritoneum*, and by lifting it up, ſeparate it from the adjoyning *Fibres* and Nervous Bodies, to which it adheres, then preſently draw aſide the Seed-Veſſels, with the *Cremaſter* or hanging Muſcles of the Stones, which being done, draw the Proceſs aſide alone, and take ſo much from it as is too looſe; with ſmall *Medlet* perforated in the midſt, and with a Needle, having five or ſix threeds, thruſt it through as near as you can to the Seed-Veſſels, and *Cremaſters*, after draw the Needle again through the midſt of the remnant of the proceſs, taking up therewith the Lips of the Wound, then tye the threed with a ſtrait Knot out off the Needle, leaving ſo much of the threed as may hang forth of the Wound, which is not to be drawn forth, till there be ſufficient Concarnation; (leſt labour prove fruitleſs) then cure *S. A.* How to perform it with the Extraction of the Stone, *&c.* See *Sculter. Tabul.* 40. *Fig.* 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. Alſo *Pareus*, where you may ſee the Cuts, and ſo be more fully ſatisfied.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Scabs and their kinds, Itch, &c.

THese are *Superfluities* to be removed, though not much of *Manual Operation* be used about them. They are Tumors, arising from corrupt Blood, mixt with black Bile, and salt Humors, sometimes Flegm, vexing the party with distemper and Exulceration. Some are *Symptomatical*, which most agrees to the definition. Others *Critical*, which break forth after Acute or Chronick Diseases. They are sometimes moist, dry, spreading, eating, crusty, malign.

Their differences are of so little consideration, that 'tis difficult to proceed aright in particulars.

Diet, is to be Meats boyld, use often purging, Sweating, Vomiting, *V. S.* Scarifick Leeches, Natural and Artificial Baths; also cooling and drying Medicines, and those that temper the Bloods sharpness, and reduce the Liver to a right temper.

Externals are Lotions, Unguents, &c. Those moist, out of which much Sanies and Bloody matter issues, are more easily cured than the dry. First evacuate, thus: ℞. *Rad. Polipod. Gram. Asparag. an.* ʒ vi. *Liquorit.* ʒ iii. *fol. Fumar. Cichor. an. M.* i. *Sen. opt.* ʒ i. ß. *Rhabarb. opt.* ʒ ß. *Tamarind.* ʒ i. *sem. Anis.* ʒ ii. *Crem. Tart.* ʒ iii. *infus. hor.* 24. *in s. q. ser Lact coq. & colat.* ℔ i. ß. *add. syr. Diacnic.* ʒ iii. *M. f. Apoz. Dos.* ʒ iii. For a Vomit, ℞. *Oxy-*

Oxy Sacch. Vomit. Syr. Rof. Sol. cum Sen. an ʒ i. *aq. Fumar. q. f.* M. *f. Hauſt.* For a Sudorifick, ℞. *flor. Sulph. Antimon. Diaphor. Sal. Card. Ben. Lap. Prunel. an.* ʒ i. M. *f. pul. dividend. in ſex Doſ. æqual.* A Bath: ℞. *Rad. Lapath. Acut. Bryon. an.* ʒ vi. *fol. Fumar. M.* vi. *flor. Cham. M.* iii. *Furfur.* ℔ i. *Sulphur. Crud.* ʒ ii. *Nitr.* ʒ i. *Alum.* ʒ i. ß. *Sal. Com.* ʒ ii. M. In grievous and obſtinate Scabs, the powder of Snakes is excellent, ℞. *Serpent. (Menſe Martio & ante ovorum ſi haberi poſſet excluſionem) eumq; capite & cauda amputatis, pelle detracta viſceribuſq; intereoribus omnibus (exceptis lingua corde & jecore) abjectis in furnice moderate calida in pulverem exſicar. permitte. Doſ. a.* iv. *ad* xiv. Dryed Vipers in the ſame manner, far excel and are good in Leproſie it ſelf. For a Fomentation. ℞. *Gypſ. uſt.* ʒ i ß. *Calc. viv.* ʒ ii. *Litharg. Aur.* ʒ ß. *Bol. Arm.* ʒ i. *fol. Nicotian. Succ.* ʒ iii. *Vini alb. Galic.* ℔ i. *aq. pur.* ℔ ii. *coq. pariter. & colat. detur. uſui.* A Liniment. ℞. *Sulp. Crud.* ʒ ii. *cap. Ven.* ʒ i. ß. *Nitr. prep.* ʒ ß. *Lytharg. Aur.* ʒ ii. *Mercur. dul.* ʒ i. ß. *Unguent. Alb. Camph.* ʒ i. *Ol. Lig. Rhod. gut.* viii. M. *f. Unguent.*

The *dry Scab* caus'd from Aduſt Humors, wherein there's none, or little thick matter, the Ulcer being Lead-colour'd. The running Scab which afflicts all the Skin in one Night, as alſo *Malum mortuum*, which comes from a Melancholy and Scorbutick Juice without ſenſe or pain, afflicting chiefly the Legs, being of a Leady black colour and dry, receive the ſame cure. The next hath been tryed, ℞. *Unguent. Baſilic.* ʒ iv. *Tereb.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Roſ.* ʒ iii. ß. *vitel. Ovor.* Num. iii. *Cer. Paru. f. Unguent.*

The *Greek-Leproſie*, differing only in degrees. It eats deeper into the Skin, and if ſcratched, they

fall off like Fiſh-Scales, there's ſtinking Sweat. This may alſo receive the like diſpatch only receive *Unguent. Hyld. pro Scab.* which is excellent. ℞. *cortic. Rad. Frangul. rec. Rad. Lapath. Acut. Scrophul. Maj. Enul. Campan. an.* ʒ vi. *incid. & contund. omnia in Mortar. deind. projecti. Rad. invas vitreat ſuperaſſund. Acet. opt.* ℔ i. *Axung. Porcin.* ℔ iii. *M. f. Lento igne donec Axung. Sic reſolut. poſtea inſolentur per Menſ. Integrum.* After *Boyl* them in a Veſſel till the moiſture be almoſt waſted, after ſtrain it ſtrongly, add *ſyr. Styrax. liquid.* ʒ ii. and reſerve it for uſe to ʒ iv. of this may be added *Alum. uſt. Tart. Sulph. an.* ʒ ii. ſtir it long in a Mortar, and ſo it is very effectual in all inveterate affects of the Skin.

The Itch commonly ſo called, may be cured, by the ſame Medicines, only take what follows, which hath been oft proved: firſt purge, in ſome uſe *V.S.* to anoynt, ℞. *Unguent. Enul. ſ. Mercur.* ʒ ii. *Sulph. viv.* ʒ i. ß. *Alum. uſt. Camphor. an.* ʒ i. *Ol. Roſ.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Saſſafr. gut.* viii. *M.* uſe it in Bed, where it itcheth moſt.

Flyctæna, are Blyſters ſtir'd up in the Skin, from very ſharp Humors, which being broke, there iſſues yellowiſh matter, to theſe beſides univerſals, if needful, may be uſed a Decoction of Duck-Weed, or a ſtrong *Lixivium* of Bean-Aſhes with Oyl of Line and Nuts, equal quantities, often applied; or hot Water wherein Chamomile hath been boyl'd. If they break not of themſelves, and are very painful; open them with a Needle, preſs out the matter, and apply this ℞. *Farin. Fabar. Hord. Lent. pul. cortic. grun. Citr. an.* ʒ i. *cum Ol. Roſ. ſ. Catapl.* Theſe are alſo called *Hydri.* or *Papula*, which is a general Name; they ſometimes afflict Women, in want

nt of their Tearms, also Children.

Sudamina, afflict the Skin like Millet Seeds, with lceration, they *arise* from too much Sweat, in hot nd moist Summer. To cure, wash them with *q. Ruruc.* to which add a grain or two of *Cam-hir.*

Sirones, are Pustles in the Palm of the Hands, or oles of the Feet, having little Worms in them; ey may *arise* in other parts of the Body: the Worms being pickt out with a Needle, wash the art with the Decoction of Oak-leaves, and Alum, r Sulphur with Tartar.

Vari, are hard and small Tumors of the Skin of he Face, from a thick Juice of the bigness of Hemp-eed, infesting Youth fit for Venery, but conti-ent; they *arise* very oft from an Alimentary Hu-mor, insinuating it self into the Pores of the Skin: ometimes there's mixt there with Atrabilious Blood, and then 'tis deep and passeth into Ulcers.

Cure is difficult, if there be intense redness, with Pustles joyn'd with Inflammation of the Face, and oarseness: Such things as purify the Blood premi-ed, use such things as discuss and mollify. *Ol. Sulph. Tart.* are good if anoynted therewith at ight, in the Morning wash the Face with hot Water, in which Bean-flower hath been steeped.

Epinyctidides, are little Ulcers breaking forth of heir own accord, especially in the Night in eminent arts of the Body, like Bubbles, which broke, there lows from them a Bloody Sanies: they are *known* by heir leadish or blackish colour, with vehement In-lammation, and bitter pain in the Night, from the motion of sharp Humors and cold of the Night, stringing the Pores of the Skin. They arise from

the

the ſame Humor as a Carbuncle, ſave Malignity and greatneſs of the Tumor.

Cure conſiſts in Evacuation, and applying ſuch Topicks that bridle the greatneſs of the cauſe. Colewoorts bruiſed and apply'd, *crud*, hath cured. Of all Puſtles, theſe are accounted worſt.

Ephelides, are by ſome ſaid to be red Puſtles, rough, alſo hot, infeſting the Skin with gentle Pain, (by others, any ſpots, as after) which being broke, there's found in them a Humor like Milk; after which, follows Scabs, they ſeldome require cure; *Unguent. Alb.* may be uſed morning and night.

Pſydracia, are Puſtles, a little harder, whitiſh, from which, if preſſed, there comes moiſture, which is the ſame with *Lactea Cruſt*. If in the Head, they are called *Achor*. They are known from a ſharp ſalt and biting Humor, contracted from the impurity and fault of the Milk. Here care is to be taken of the Nurſes Dyet, that it may correct the Blood, Purge alſo gently; to the Cruſts, if dry, apply freſh butter. In the Morning they may be waſhed with the Decoction of Peas: ſome anoynt the Face and Head *cum Unguent. Roſ. Mel. Alb. refrig. Gal. an.* ℥ ß. *f. Unguent.* do it at Bed-time, and in the Morning waſh *cum aq. Plantag. & Cham. an.* iv. And ſo do till they be well. If they be moiſt, uſe firſt a Decoction of *Cicers*, and apply this Rx. *Melilot. M.* iii. *Farin. Fænugr.* ℥ i. *coq. in Vino ad Catapl.* which put on the affected part. If the *Cruſt* be on the Eyes, ſo as to hinder the ſight, Rx. *Lact. Mulier. aq. Roſ. an.* ℥ i. *M.* with which waſh the Eyes.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of Smal-Pox, Meaſels, &c.

Although theſe two firſt, are uſually ranked with Fevers, and thoſe Malign, being Epidemical, killing many Children, yet being cutaneous eruptions we place them here.

Cuſtom tells us, that thoſe large Puſtles, like to warts, on the top of the Skin, and parts that hold proportion therewith, with Inflammation: by reaſon of a peculiar Efferveſcency of Blood, and its ebulition, from the expulſive faculty, with a continual Fever; are called the ſmall-Pox. To theſe, ſome refer a kind of Puſtle common to Children, being like the former in faſhion and ſize, white, without Inflammation, and uſually without Fever, filled with a ſhining wheyiſh Humor, which in three days break and dry up, aud uſually procure no danger. Theſe they call Criſtals, but Country-people call them Swine-Pox, Hen-Pox, *&c.* Men are ſubject to theſe. Thoſe little Puſtles in the Skin, with a deep redneſs, diſcuſſed in five or ſix days without ſuppuration, beſt perceived by feeling, are called Meaſles; with theſe is alſo a Fever, and are cauſed as before. To theſe ſome refer *Tubercula*, little riſing, not thick, together with little moiſture in them, being without Fever, and ſoon cured. *Rubeola*, ſmall red Pimples among the Small-Pox and

and Measles, which sometimes happens to perso
in health.

Rossalia, red fiery spots, which break out a
the beginning of Diseases all over the Body, as if i
were a small *Erysipelas*, though the Tumor is hard
ly discernable. They sometimes break not forth
till the fourth or fifth day: in the progress of the
Disease, they possess the whole Body, so that i
looks as if it were all on a red fire, which colour
again changed into spots as at the beginning, which
vanisheth upon the seventh or eighth day; the Cu
ticula falling off in Scales or great Fleaks. The
first and last of these, were in *Warwick* at the wri
ting hereof. The last going under the name of the
Scarlet Fever. In the cure of these, there's litt
singular, besides what comes after.

Signs. Those present, are needless. Those threat
ning, are pain of the Head, Neck and Back, wit
heaviness of the Eyes, itch of the Nose, dimnu
tion of Breath, dry Cough, trembling of Fe
when the party turns, frequent sneezing, trembli
of the Heart, Urin sometimes like healthful, some
times troubled from the great Ebullition of the Hu
mors, Tears flowing without cause, a Fever, Spo
breaking forth, Convulsions, *&c.*

Cause, is the impurity of the Mothers Blood re
ceived, or rather its ill quality imprinted. Of th
thicker part comes the Small-Pox, of the thinne
the Measles. Some reckon a double order of tim
in the Disease. 1. The time of Ebullition, the
the first day is counted the beginning, the secon
the increase, the third the state, and the fourth th
declination; for then the Fever and other Symp
toms begin to remit. The second is from the Erup
tio

, which is the fourth day it ſelf; the encreaſe
ches to the ſeventh day, the ſtate to the eleventh,
declination to the fourteenth; at which time
Pox dry, though they are oft not dry till the
entieth.

Progn. Hopeful, if they break out quickly, are
h, great, ſeparate, white or red; if after they
broke forth, Heat abate; if there hath prece-
large Bleeding at the Noſe, and if no grievous
mptoms afflict. Doubtful, if they either come
wly out, or go in again; if of Violet colour,
een, Leadiſh, be hard, touch one another; if the
er abate not after they are broke forth, the party
ath not ſeely, faints away, and other ill Symp-
ms be preſent; if Urin be Bloody, there be alſo
oſneſs, and the Tumor of the part falls, expect
ath.

Cure Reſpects either the Ebullition of the Blood,
here if neceſſary, uſe *V. S.* gentle Purges, or
yſters, ſometimes Vomiting; but let them be on-
before the Eruption of the Pox (unleſs extream
ceſſity call, after they are broke forth) let *Dyet* be
in and cooling, as Oatmeal-Caudle, Barly-Broth
nd the like, ſhunning Fleſh, and Broth thereof;
For Cordials, let them rather be cooling than hot:
Clyſters may be only of Milk and brown-Sugar.
When they appear, help Nature to expel; ſome
only uſe Poſſet-Drink, wherein is boyl'd Marigold
lowers, Figs, and ſhaved Harts-horn. For a Cor-
dial take this or the like; R. *Aq. Card. Bened. Drac.
Theriacal, an.* ℥ ii. *Frigid. Sax* ℥ i. ß. *Margar. prep.*
℈ i. *Sacchar. Cryſtal.* ℥ i. ß. *f. Julep. Cord.* This
may be taken at any time, eſpecially if there be light
faintings. The defending of the parts are neceſ-
ſary.

ſary. As for the Throat a Saffron-Stay, or Mil
pedes ſowed up in a Stay, which is reputed exce
lent. *Inwardly*, if there be great Heat and In
flammation, uſe this Gargariſm. ℞. *Aq. e germi
nibus Querc. vel aq. Plantag.* ℥ iv. *Roſ. Rub.* ℥ i
alb. Ovor. Num. 3. *in aq. agit. Sacch. alb.* ℥ vi. M
*cap. cochl. ſæpius & aliquandiu in gutture detento
expuat. & ſubinde deglutiat.* If therewith be
Cough or Catarrh, ℞. *Loch. ſan. & expert ſyr. Ro
ideæ, an.* ℥ i. *M. f. Looch. cap. cum bacul. Liquor
For the Eyes, uſe either Womens Milk, and Saffron
Or, ℞. *Aq. Plantag. Roſ. an.* ℥ i. *Camphor. gr.* iv
Croc. gr. iii. *M. f. Col.* Their drink all the time un
till the Pox begin to dye, and after, unleſs there b
a conſiderable looſneſs, may be ſmal-Beer warm
pleaſure. For Symptoms, if there be looſneſs, ℞
Bol. Arm. Confec. de Hyac. an. ℥ i. *Coral. rub. pre
℥ ß. ſyr. Coral. q. ſ. M. f. Opiat. Doſ. q. Nuc.* Moſch
But if withal, the Pox flatten, and there be a
treat of the Matter, add to the *Opiat. Theriac. Ve
℥ i. Take after either, three or four ſpoonfuls
the former Julep. The Pox being dry, and beg
to fall, Meats of eaſie Concoction, if ſparing, m
be allowed, and three or five days after, leavi
their Bed, Purges may be given, for twice or thric
Some uſe to the Face Oyntments, to procure the
fall, as *Ol. Amygd. dulc. &c.* After Purging, D
et may be more plentiful. For to prevent Scars, t
Pox being fallen, uſe this, ℞. *Borac. Ven.* ℥ i
Camphor. ℥ i. *fel. Bov.* ℥ i. *Axung. Capon.* ℥ ß. *M.
Liniment.* Or, ℞. *Pul. rad. Serpentar. Ireos, an.*
iij. *ſem. Melon. excortic. Raphan. an.* ℥ i. *Teſta
Ovor. Combuſt.* ℥ ß. *Creta. alb. Vulg.* ℥ i. ß. *Thu
℥ i. Sacch. Cand.* ℥ iii. *Gum. Trag. aq. Roſ. diſſol.* ℥ i

Axung

xung. Anser. q. s. M. f. Liniment. These may al- serve, if Scars be after Burns or Wounds. nly if great and deep, use first Exedents, and en *Sarcoticks.*

Gutta Rosacea, is a Pustulous, and sometimes a *uberous* redness of the Face, representing Rose-co- ured spots. 'Tis known by sight, is from thick ood and hot, bred from default of the Liver, or d Dyet, and being carried up to the Face, there cks from its thickness.

Cure. Is by reducing the Liver to its right tem- , *cum syr. de Cichor. Fragor. & Coral.* &c. *Rob. uthati.* Whey decocted, *cum Cichor.* &c. as in flammation of the Liver, are good. *Outwardly* oint with an Unguent framed, *cum Scrophul. tot. Butyr. Majal.* Hares Blood is good; anoint th it at Night, and wash it off in the Morning th the Water of *Mullen-Flowers.* Or R. *Alum. vi. Succ. Plantag. Brumel. Acetos. an.* ℥ xii. *alb. r.* Num. x. *Omnia Probe concutiantur ac in Alem- distillentur.* With it wash the Face with a Cloth ot in it. Or, R. *Z. Z. alb gran. Paradis. an.* ℥ ii. *lph. viv.* ℥ i. *Axung. Colat.* ℥ ß. *M. f. Unguent.* the Morning wash it off with a Decoction of ran. Some use Posset-Drinks made of *Aq. Vit. Brandy.* To close this Chapter with what should ve been before, is to tell you, I could give you se- ral *Observations* of persons, to whom, after the ox broke forth, I gave Vomits, and in some, *V. S.* nd *succeded well*, but be wary.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of Alpha, Leuce, Impetegin, &c.

Alpha, called *Morphew*, are great ſpots in the Skin, changing its colour, joyned with a certain roughneſs. They ariſe from ill Blood, and infeſt Men more than Women or Children. They are either black from Melancholy Blood, by defect of the Spleen.

Cur'd, (Univerſals premiſed) with good Dyet, Bathing, anointing with Muſtard-Seed pouder'd, mixt with Water: Or White, yet not exactly as the Neighbour parts; if pricked, the Blood comes, without Hair. 'Tis from Flegm, by defect of the Liver, more eaſily cured than the former. Uſe not *V. S.* but Vomit, anoint them *cum Sue. Abſinth. & Mel. coq. ſimul.* After ſtrew on the next, which ſerves in all *Morphews*. ℞. *Thur. Maſtich. Amyl. Lytharg. Sarcocol. an.* ℥ ß. *M. f. pul.* anoint with Hares Blood.

Leuce, are great ſpots, changing the colour of the Skin, and the fleſhy ſubſtance: in this the Hairs fall, in place whereof comes ſoft down, the Skin is more depreſt, 'tis from pituitous Blood.

Cure none, if the Skin being rubbed, wax not red, if prickt, bleed not. *Difficult* if little, if not in rubbing, or be in the Hand or Feet. Firſt prepare the Humor by heating and inciding. Second Evacuate *cum Phlemagogons*. Thirdly apply

pi

ticks (the part being first rubb'd with a course-Cloth) is, *cum Ol. Tart.* Or, ℞. *Tartar. fulig. oris Furn.* ℥ i. *Sal. Nitr. Sulph. an.* ℥ ß. *Auripigm. Alum. Ceiss. Elebor. alb. an.* ʒ ii. *omnia ista pul. incorpor. cum Succ. Fumar. & Lapath. acut. f. Unguent.* Let it be of a moderate consistence.

Impetigo seu Lichen, are hard Pustles in the Skin, creeping to the Vicin parts, being dry, joyned with roughness and great Itch. It riseth from thin sharp serous Humors, mixed with an Earthy Juice, which proceeds from a like Dyet. It flows or is thrust to the outward parts, sometime at Spring, sometimes at the fall.

Cure. Shun Dyet salt and biting, use that which is good, alter and evacuate the Humors, if they too much offend. To the part apply *Ol. vel Balsa. Sulph. Juland.* The Ashes of burnt Wool mixt with Rose-Water is excellent. Some use Tar, Ink. If gentle, fasting-Spittle, or Roots of sharp Dock, beaten with Vinegar, are good. If fierce, Purge with *pul. Cornach.* after use this, ℞. *Lytharg. Aur.* ℥ i. ß. *Alum. Vitriol. alb. an.* ʒ ii. *contus. affund. sensim in Acet. Ros.* ℥ iv. *Mis.* with which wash them; it hath cured in short time. *Unguent. de Lytharg. aq. Ros. Loti*, hath done the like, as also having *Alum* added thereto. *Scoria regul. Antimon. cum Butyr. & f. Liniment.* is admirable. Or, ℞. *Unguent. Lytharg. Diapomph. an.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Tart.* ℈ ii. ß. *M.* These are called also *Darts*, and Ring-worms.

Lentigines, are spots of the bigness of Lentils, especially in the Face, also in the Hands, Arms, and Breast; for most part brown, familiar to those that are yellow-haird, without pain, pass away in Win-

ter, and come again in Summer, Sometimes remain constantly. They *arise* from Aduſt Blood, poured out into the Skin.

Cure. With *Aq. flor. Sambuc. Fabar. Scrophul. cui aliquid. Camphor. in ſpir. Vin. diſſol. addit. ſit.* Goats and Cows Milk mixed with the pouder of Glaſs, Gum of Cherry-tree diſſolved in Wine-Vinegar with a little Oat-Meal, are good, alſo *Ol. Tart.* an Infuſion of Bean-flowers, infuſed in Goats-Milk, repeated five times, each time ſtanding twenty-four hours, after ſtrain'd and made Pap with white-Bread crums, and adding more Goats Milk; after diſtil it, and waſh therewith Morning and Evening, is excellent.

Ephelides, of which a little before, are brown ſpots, in Breeding-Women they poſſeſs the Temples, Cheeks, eſpecially the Fore-Head, ſometimes are very long. Ariſe from ſuppreſſion of the Menſes in Virgins, ſometimes from eating Beets; for theſe a Poultis framed of pouder of Bay-Berries, and Water of Toadſtools, is good.

Nævi Materni, are brown ſpots, ſometimes vaniſhing, and preſently returning, with a certain kind of roughneſs of the Skin, with Scales. They *ariſe* from the thicker part of the Blood, which when it cannot be aſſimulated, the Excrements thereof paſs to the Skin: if they continue long, they have a quartan for their aſſociat.

Cure. Uſe a good Dyet, after Univerſals uſe Baths, both before and after give Treacle. Anoint after with green Muſtard, framed into a Pap with Water, which waſh off as ſoon as Heat is procured. Man's Blood diſtill'd with Breſt-Milk is good.

Phthiriaſis.

Phthiriasis. Lice, superfluities to be removed, are usually bred in the Head not well look'd to; they may be in various parts, and are of various kinds. Those ordinary breed in unclean Bodies, filthy Garments, for want of Combing the Head. Those call'd Crablice that are flat and broad, grow under the Arm-Pits, Eye-brows, near and on the Privy parts. Others are between the Skin, and Scarf-Skin, to these may be added Nits.

Cause. Besides putrid Heat, are Meats of thin Juice, variety of Meats, eating Figs, want of shifting Apparel, lying in unclean Beds with Lousie persons.

Cure. Use good Dyet, shift often, look all parts well, and use quick Fingers, and good Nails, and comb the Head often, wash the Body oft, Purge, Sweat, and in some use *V. S.* and if need, let them be repeated. ℞. *Lupin. Amar. p.* iii. *sem. Staphysagr. p.* ii. *f. Decoct. in acet. Acerrimo.* With this wash the parts where they are, yea from Head to Foot; after anoynt with this, ℞. *Sem. Staphisag. part.* ii. *Sandara. Græc. part.* i. *Nitr. Fin.* ℥ ß. *in acet. Acer. cum Ol. Raphan. M. exactiss. f Unguent.* For *Crablice, Unguent. Enul. cum Mercur. & Sulph. viv.* is excellent. Some sew in their Garments *Rad. Colocinth.* Some advise, to rub the parts with a Goldsmiths Cloth, because of the *Mercur. viv.* For Lice in Children, *Ol. Spic.* is good.

Elephantiosis Arab. which is the worst of Leprosies: 'tis a Tumor in the Feet, arising from Melancholy, pituitous Blood, with varices in the Legs, are tumid, livid, black with Ulcers.

Cure, can ſcarcely be perform'd; and being it ſeldome falls out in theſe Regions, we ſhall wave it, only remind you of the Method in Cancers: ſee alſo *Sculr. Obſ.* the laſt.

Ill ſmell, is ſometimes from the whole Body, ſometimes from the Arm-pits, Privities, Feet from the whole Body, either becauſe of ſome propriety of Temper, or by reaſon of the Blood and Seed corrupted in the Womb, or through ſome accident in Breeding from the parts by an afflux of excrementitious Humors in moiſt Bodies, which being thruſt thither, becauſe they cannot freely exhale, they conceive Putrifaction and ſtink.

Cure. Have reſpect to Univerſals, let Dyet be dryiſh, and reſiſt putrifaction. Let the parts be oft waſhed with a Decoction of *Scabious*, *Myrrh*, *Guaiacum*; and anoynt with an Oyntment, *ex Rad. Ireos. Ligu. Alo. Balſ. Citri. & Nuc. Moſch.* mixt together, or let them be ſprinkled with the pouder.

PART

PART. V.

SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Supply of Eyes, Nose, &c.

Prosthesis, is to supply things deficient or things lost, which is done either from the Body it self, or else from some other matter artificially made. The first of these ways hath been practised amongst the *Bononians*, &c. But being so difficult and painful, besides the necessary preparation for the Work, the Symptoms that fall out, the danger that follows the least neglect, 'tis almost altogether unattempted; yet to satisfie the curious, take somewhat of it here, and then if any have lost a part, and like the Operation, let them take their Penance.

The Nose lost, may be restored both the former ways. To restore it from the Body, it may either be from their own Body, or the Body of others. If the last, let them be sure if they can, that such be longer-liv'd than themselves, lest they lose what they have got before they dye. To perform this work, remove the Callous Edges of what's remaining of the *Nose*; after make Incision into the *Biceps* Muscle of the Arm, as large as there's need, into which put the Parties *Nose*, binding the Head to the Arm for fourty days, or till they be agglutinated, after cut out as much as will make the Nose, which is after to be duly fashioned in all things. The Patient is to be fed only with Panado's and liquid Aliments. The Lips and Ears may be taken from the same part, the last are more dangerous, there usually following an Hemorrhage, the quantity of the Flesh to be cut out being greater. He that undergoes this work, may be truly called a Patient. To know more of these, peruse *Gaspar Talicotius*, where they may satisfy themselves. Thus much for parts restored from their own or other Bodies. We come next to supply parts Artificially, begining with the Nose; oft lost by the Pox. The matter may be Gold, Silver, Paper, or linnen Cloth glued, after Artificially coloured, it may be stay'd on with little threeds ty'd in the hinder part of the Head, or to the Hat, or rather fixed with some sticking Plaister annexed to the part remaining. If there be any of the upper Lip wanting, it may be added in the making of the Nose, which may also be made of it self if wanting.

The Eyes may be fram'd of, as the two first matters in the former, so also of Glass, which may be in-

namelled or painted; two or three are needful, which may be put in, and taken out at pleasure.

The Ears may be lost in part or in whole. If the first, then in that which remains make holes, which cicatrize by putting Lead in them; then that wanting, being fitly fram'd of Paper, *&c.* fasten it to the holes with Silver-wire, but if totally gone, another is to be made and coloured, & with laces fastned to the top or hinder part of the Cap, or else by a Wire fitted to go from it to the hinder part of the Neck, like the Ear-Wires worn by Women, to fix their Head-Clothes to, to keep them on.

The Teeth if broke, struck out of their place, or drawn, and so procure Deformity, withall hindering pronunciation. Then put into their place Teeth made of Ivory, fastning them to the other with Silver-Wire, *&c.*

Some make them thus, ℞. *Cer. alb. Gum. Elim. an.* part equal. Or, with Mastich, a little white Coral prepared and made into Paste, of which Teeth may be framed: it may also be useful to stop Teeth that are hollow, to keep the Air out.

I have known wrong Teeth pull'd out, and being immediatly put into their place again, have fixed and became as useful as others.

CHAP. II.

Of the Pallate, Tongue, &c.

IT oft happens that with the *Pallate* part of the Bone is remov'd either by Gun-shot, or *Lues Venerea*. so that the Patient cannot pronounce his words distinctly, but obscurely, and snasling. To amend this, make a Gold or Silver Plate the thickness of a French-Crown, a little bigger than the Cavity it self, in form of a Dish; in the inner part of which, must a little Spunge be fastned, which is to be put into the Cavity of the lost Pallate, and so it will adhere thereto of it self.

Part of the *Tongue* may be cut off, and so cause dumbness.

To help this, *Pareus* would have an instrument framed of Wood, the upper part to be the thickness of nine-pence, the lower as thick as six-pence: the thicker part is to be held between the cutting Teeth so that it may neither come out of the Mouth, nor be seen; the other part is to be put hard to the Tongue close to the membranous Ligament, and by this means they may speak Artificially, as he affirms.

Arms, Hands, also Fingers may be made; these had need have many Wheeles and Screws to make some kind of Motion, that they may be more useful when they are set on work. They are formed of strong Plates of Lattin, *&c.* so that they may be fitly

ftly fixed to the Wriſt, Elbow, or Shoulder, and be ty'd on with ſtrings.

Legs, Feet, and Toes, are more frequent in uſe, eſpecially the firſt. Some are made in form of natural Legs, others all ſmall downwards with a ſeat wherein is to be put ſmall Pillows and Boulſters for the Knee to reſt on, which are to be faſtned to the thigh.

The yard if cut off to the Belly, a Pipe may be framed of Wood, Lead, Lattin, *&c.* of a competent thickneſs, with a wide Brim to place next the Belly, which when there's need, is to be put to the part for which tis fitted. For the Figures of theſe, See *Pareus Scultet. &c.* now becauſe ſeveral of theſe are loſt by *Lue. Vener.* Pardon, although it may ſeem to be improper in this part, though it be fixed in the next Section.

CHAP. III.

Of Falling of the Hair, &c.

THe *Shedding of the Hair*, or if not fallen, the Mode is now to ſupply it with a Periwig, although where it is neceſſary it may be fit, yet the wanton wearing of them cannot be pleaſing. I ſhould undertake to ſet down the making of them, were I as well skill'd as others are. Therefore I ſhall only ſet down here what may reſtore Hair being loſt. 'Tis divided into ſeveral ſorts, *viz. Defluvium, Calvities, Area, & Tinea.*

1. *De-*

Defluvium, is such a falling of the Hairs, that either all or most fall off, here or there, in several places: 'tis easily known, ariseth from divers causes.

First, from defect of nourishment, as in persons in Consumptions, and such as are sick of Malign Fevers. In the first there's no remedy. In the other, the Head must be oft rubbed with a Decoction of Capillary Herbs.

Secondly, from the pravity of Humors, which eat and corrode the Roots of the Hairs; in which case Universals premised, things moderately discussing, are to be used, *Labdanum*, is to be mixt with fit Unguents.

Thirdly, from the rarity of the Skin, for which use things thickning of the Skin, as *Ol. Mastich. Mirt. Laudanum*, a Decoction of Burdock-Roots made in *Lixivium*.

2. *Calvities Baldness*, is when the Hair falls off wholly from the fore-part of the Head; known by sight, *Caus'd* from defect of Aliment, dryness of the Brain, either through Age, or some violent causes, as too much use of Coition. There's no cure of Baldness, yet it may be prevented and deferred. 1. By good Dyet, in which biting, salt and astringent things, strong Wine, and too much Venery is to be shun'd. 2. By supplying Nutriment to the Hairs by such things as correct the dryness of the Brain. 3. By drawing Aliment to the Roots of the Hairs, in which case moderate Frictions are good. Also Drawers joyned with things moderately Astringent, as *Labda*, dissolved in *Mastick Oyl*, washing the Head with a Decoction of Fenugreek, *&c.*

3. *Arti*

3. *Area.* is the falling off the Hair from certain parts of the Head, so as to leave bare and bald patches here and there, arising from a bad and corrupt Humor, fretting the Roots of the Hair. There's a twofold difference thereof. 1. *Alopecia*, which keeps in its spreading any kind of Figure, and happens in the Head, and Hair of the Beard in any Age. 2. *Ophiasis*, which begins on the hinder part of the Head, exceeding not the length of two Fingers, and creeps towards the Head, with two Heads, and in some as far as the Forehead, till the two Heads meet together before, it chiefly afflicts Infants; herein the Skin is also superficially excoriated, the colour thereof changed, and if pricked, wheyish Blood issues forth. 3. That from *Lue. Ven.* Leprosie, the last is incurable. If the rest be new, the place rubbed, quickly growes red, if the extremity of the bald patches that border on the Hairy parts begin to shew forth Hair a-fresh, *easily cured.* If the Skin be thick fattish and wholly void of Hair, and the Disease old, hard, If the place rubb'd grows not red, there's no hope.

Cure. 1. *Evacuate* the vitious Humors, by Purging, and Apophlegmatisms. 2. *Deriving* the said Humors whilst flowing. 3. By digesting the same when fastned into the Skin, by Medicines hot, and of thin parts, not very dry, lest the Aliment be discussed. ℞. *Abrotan. Capil. Ven. Malv. Marjor. an.* M. i. *Cumm. rad. Petrosel. Raphan. Storac. Calimint. & liquid. Myrrh. rub. an.* ℥ v. *Euphorb. Cantharid. an.* ℥ i. *Gum. Ladan.* ℥ iii. *Ol Lilior. alb.* ℥ i. *sem. Urtic. Roman.* ℥ ß. *infund. hor.* 36. *in aq. pur.* ℔ vi. *distil. in B. M.* Or, ℞. *Alo.* ℥ i. *Agaric Colocinth. an.* ℥ ii. *sem. Eruca* ℥ ß. *Sal. Cham.* ℈ ii. *infund.*

fund. hor. 24. in Vin. alb. Gallic. ℥ xv. *& colat. detur. uſui.* Or, ℞. *Abſinth. vulg. cortic. Pinea, ſol. Mirt. Capil. ven. cortic. Arund. an. M.* ß. *Thur. Maſtic. an.* ℥ ii. *Myrrh.* ℥ i. ß. *Gallar.* ℥ ii. *conterantur omnia, huicque cineri adde Ladan. trit.* ℥ iii. *Ol. Lentiſc. in Vin. veter. an. q. ſ. & cum Axung. Urſin. f. Liniment.* Note this Fat hath a peculiar property to beget Hair. 'Tis alſo very ſafe, the Head being ſhav'd and rubb'd, daily to waſh with the former Waters, or with a Decoction of Wormwood, Maiden-Hair, and Southern-Wood.

Tinea, is when the Hair falls off, one by one being eaten and conſumed by certain Worms known by the Hair being ſhorter one than another, and uneven, ſmall Worms ſticking in their ends, the colour of the Hair becomes like that of Aſhes. It *ariſeth* from excrementitious Humors, penetrating into the Hairs with their nouriſhment, and therein by heat chang'd into Worms.

Cure. (Univerſals premiſed) uſe Abſtertion with a Decoction of great Nettles, Centaury, *&c.* Or, ℞. *Succ. Fumar. Scabioſ. Lapath. acut. Enul. an.* ℥ iv. *Litharg.* ℥ i. *M. cum Axung. Porcin. antiqua & Ol. Nuc. q. ſ. Cer. adject.* This may ſerve in all Ages.

Porrigo. Dandriff is when a Man ſcratching or combing his Head, there falls out ſomewhat like Bran: it *ariſeth* from ſerous Bileous and Flegmatick Humors, carried to the Head with the nouriſhment of the Hairs, the more thin part being diſcuſſed, the thicker ſticks about the Hairs, and goes into Dandriff. They are attracted by an over-hot Brain.

Cure.

Cure. Evacuate the peccant matter, uſe Diſcuſſives and Abſterſives, with ſome Aſtringents, a Decoction of Vetches and Mallows are good, or Ptiſan, wherein is boyl'd Bran and Featherfew; which helps, although it be over the whole Body.

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Default of the Nails.

THe Nails are oft ſubject to various affects, as Cleſts, Thickneſs, Roughneſs, unequal, hooked, as in Leprous perſons; to be of ill colour, to fall, *&c.*

Cauſe, are vitious Humors, or like Aliments, or ſome external accidents. Theſe deformities are ſubject to the ſight; they may be cur'd by oft paring away the ſuperfluities, and applying this ſet down by *Senertus.* ℞ *Reſin.* ℥ ß. *Tereb.* ℥ ii. *Cer. Nov. ſeb. Hyrcin. an.* ℥ v. *Maſtic.* ℥ i. ß. *Thur.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Empl.* Or this of *Barbets.* ℞ *Reſin.* ℥ ß. *Tereb. Thur. Maſtich. an.* ℥ ii. *ſeb. Hircin. Cer. Virid. an.* ℥ v. *M. f. Empl.*

Some-

Sometimes their colour are vitiated, ſo that th Nails are Livid, Yellow, Black, which ſometim begins at the Roots, but after grows on to the ends, and then they may be cut out, otherwiſe th firſt plaiſter may ſerve. If from Bruiſes, and ſ congeal'd, be under the Nail, uſe this: ℞ *Rad. Ra nuncul. ſigil. Salom. Myrrh. rub. an.* ℥ ii. *Gum. Sa gap.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Nuc.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Empl.* If it com to ſuppurate it muſt be open'd, and the matter le out, and heal'd *S. A.*

Fiſſura's in the Nails may be from vitious Hu mors, ſometimes *Lue. Ven.* and Leproſie, Wounds If from the former Diſeaſes, they muſt be remo ved, and then the former Plaiſter apply'd. If from Wounds, care is to be taken that the Nail grow not to the Skin next to it, for then the Nail will never cloſe.

The turning in of the Nails, like Birds Claws, which is moſt frequent in the Toes, cauſed not on ly from their dryneſs, but vitious matter. Thes are cured with cutting, *&c.* But which is worſ thoſe turning in at the ſide, uſually of the great Toes and grow into the very Fleſh, and are exceed ing troubleſome. Theſe muſt be cut ſometimes from the very end of the Nail to the Root, and ſe parated from the Fleſh, and pull'd out with a pai of Plyers, ſuch as are uſed by Watch-Makers to ſe their Wheels together. If it bleed, put in dry Lint and over it *Diapal.* If there be ſpungious Fleſh remove it with *calcin'd Alum*; and after done, le the party be conſtantly putting in dry Lint under the *Nail* left, to keep it from growing in a gain.

CHAP

CHAP. II.

Of Lue Venerea;

COmmonly call'd the *French-Pox*. It entred *Europe* about the year 1493. at the Siege of *Naples*, brought thither (as is said) by the followers of *Christop. Columbus*, from the West-*Indies*, and by them communicated to the *Italian*-Women, and from them to the *French* by Coition; so that this is the product of that sin, for which God hath pronounced, *Heb.* 13. 4. *Whoremongers and Adulterers God will judg.* Amongst Venemous Diseases, this is not the least. 'Tis a Virulent and Contagious Cathexy of the whole Body, for most part raging with a hot distemper, falling of the Hair, Spots, Swellings, stubborn-Ulcers, and cruel pain, especially at Night; Enemy to the Liver and Nutritive Faculty; arising from an Excrement infected with a Malignity and poysonous quality, transferr'd by Contagion, but especially by Coition; and tyrannizing with many Symptoms. The Adequate *Subject* is the whole Body, but the Liver is its special residence, from which polluted, a Crude and corrupt Blood is dispers'd into the whole habit of the Body; vitiating the nutrition of every part.

Signs. (Besides what's before) In the beginning are a Lassitude of all the Members, with dulness of the whole Body; the colour of the Face is chang'd, and under the Eyes appears livid-Circles, as in Men-

strnas;

ſtruas; notable heat in the Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet, yea in Winter; Sleep is interrupted, moderate putridneſs about the Privities, ſmall Euboes, not painful, nor much encreaſing, and running of the Reins. If confirmed, there hard Puſtles in the whole Body, eſpecially in the Head and Beard; ariſing about the fourth or ſixth Month; ſometimes with Cruſts, ſometimes not; ſometimes with matter, ſometimes not; Callous Ulcers in the Privities, a ſoftneſs and hanging of the Uvula, with Ulceration, which procures Hoarſneſs, Tumors in the Glanduls of the Throat; corruption of the Pallat and Teeth, which diſcovers the moſt intenſe degree of the Diſeaſe; Corruption of the Bones of the Head and Arms, before Ulcers ariſe; Malign Ulcers of the whole Body, Cruſts, Callosities and Clifts in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, noiſe in the ears. Obſerve, pain is between the Joynts in the Night intollerable.

Cauſe is an Excrement polluted with a poyſonous Malignity poſſeſſing the whole Body, or ſome part of it, corrupting the Blood contained in the Veins, making it unfit for good nouriſhment. 'Tis communicated by Contagion; either immediately, i. e. by a contact between Bodies infecting and infected (by which underſtand, carnal uſe of Venereous perſons, ſucking like Milk, or Hereditary diſpoſition, from the Seed of Venereous Parents) or Mediate, i. e. when ſome other Body comes between, which receiveth the infected Vapor, and conveyeth it unto the Body, as Air, Kiſſing, *&c.* although the laſt are ſtifly affirm'd by ſome, yet are they obſtinately deny'd by other.

Prog-

Progn. At first 'tis easie, if by Coition, if in those, whose Looches, Courses and Hemorrhoids flow well; if there also be proneness to Sweat, and falling of the Hair. Difficult, some say, after six Months (if at all then) much more if Hereditary, if there be a relapse, joyn'd with a hot and dry distemper, a Fever, a Phthisis, *&c.* If by Sucking, especially in an Infant, if in the Joynts, and there be callous scirrhous and hard Tumors.

Cure. Respects first *Preservation*, which with a good Conscience should not be taught, lest it should invite to Lust, and so procure sinning with the more wretched freedom. Unless it be for prevention, which may when received, hinder its Progress in those Innocent.

Secondly, Curation best done, Spring and Fall, if necessary, at other Seasons. 'Tis harder to cure when joyn'd with an Acute, than long Disease.

Dyet. Is to correct Putrifaction, waste excrementitious humidity, and fortify the debilitated faculties: let it be of easie Concoction, and distribution, rather Roasted than Boyl'd, new laid Eggs, Cocks Livers, Raisons, Almonds toasted, Biscat, *&c.* Yet in this, as also in Preparation and Purging, we are to have respect to the constitution of the Body. Banish Venery, and order all other of the six *Non-naturals*. If there be Bubboes, and tend to Suppuration, a Flegmatick Constitution, use not *V. S.* If there be Plethora, or fierce accident, use it; or if the matter be not moved to a peculiar part. If the matter tend to the Head, open *Cephalica*: if to no part, the *Basilica*. If there be a Caries in the Yard, or *Gonorrhea*, open them in the lower parts, if *Buboes* tend not to Suppuration. Purging is to

be order'd in the beginning, (with preparation) according to the Humor, with *Phlegmagogons*, lest the Body being impure, other Medicines do hurt, leave the Disease half cured, and there be a relapse the next Spring. In those Sanguine, you may use *V. S.* on the right-Arm; in those Melancholy, on the left. And after *Purging*, if need, you may take away more Blood. The general cure observ'd, come to the more peculiar, in which *Observe* 1. That there be used that particular way of curing which is most appropriated to the Temper, Age, Season, Place, the duration of the Disease, &c. 2. After cure, do not suddenly return to a full Diet, lest any reliques of the Disease being left, Nature be diverted from her encounter with the Disease. There are various ways of curing, some propound fewer, some more; besides the cure of those Symptoms that fall not with the Disease. The first *way is Sweating*: its appropriates are, *Guaiac. Sarsapar. Salsaf. Chin. Lign. Buxi, Rad. Scabios.* &c. As, ℞. *Lign. Vit. Sarsap. an.* ℔ ß. *Cortic. Guaiac. Sarsaf. an.* ʒ i. ß. *aq. Pluvia.* ℔ iv. *Decoque vase ad consump. tertiæ part.* If there need more inciding, *add Rad. Enul. Camp.* ʒ vi. *Bacc. Junip. Liquor. an* ʒ ß. *Col. Dos.* ʒ v. *mane & vesperi*, two hours before Meat; to which Dose you may add *Antimon. Diaphor.* ϑ ß. well prepared. After three days, forbear Sweating, and use this. ℞ *Mercur. Dulc.* ϑ i. *sal. Armon. gr.* iv. *Diagrid.* gr. viii. *cum Conser. Ros. f. Bol.* Or, ℞. *Pil. Cathol.* ϑ i. *Mercur. dul.* ϑ ß. *M. f. Pil.* After once taken sweat seven days more, and again omit a day or two to Purge. This do for fourty days, or till the cure be perfected. Make a second Decoction of the

the former Ingredients for ordinary drink. The time of their ſweating may be two hours, if able to bear it; after dry them with Cloths, rubbing the well ſide hard; the pain'd ſide ſoftly. Two hours after let them dine ſparingly: after ſix hours Sweat again. Obſerve, if it be done with the Decoction of *Guaiacum* alone, ſave the Froth or Scum, which is excellent in curing Ulcers and Puſtles. Some procure Sweating in a dry Bath, with Vapor of Spirit of Wine. This Cure may agree beſt with thoſe more Aged, Rheumatick, and Flegmatick tempers. 'Tis alſo good in Dropſies, Gout, Scurvie, Quartan Agues, Convulſions, Epilepſies, all manner of Head-Ach, Struma's, Palſies; if *honeſt Bunworth* may be credited, as alſo partly my own Experience. *Others Sweat* the Patient in Bed, four, five, or ſix days, and ſweat him conſtantly, in the mean time let him drink now and then a draught of hot Poſſet-drink, not taking any thing elſe whatſoever. This is much uſed in the Low-Countries, eſpecially for thoſe that have ſharp and roding Humors in their Bodies, and thereby are afraid of loſing their Uvula's, Griſtles of their Noſe, and have holes in their Head or any other part; this is accounted another way, like differing from the former, unleſs as to continuance. *The third way*, is for the party to ſwallow a Pil of ℈ ß. every Night, for forty days, and ſo compoſed to a moderate Sweat, by laying on good ſtore of Clothes; in the mean time drinking nothing but Spring-Water at Meals, and other times. The Pill may be fram'd *ex Gum. Guaiac.* ʒ ii. *Antimon. Diapho. flor. Sulph. Diagrid. Oſſ. hum. Calcin. Mercur. d. an.* ʒ i. *Opii*, ʒ ß. *Croc.* ℈ i. *cum. Succ. Cham.*

q. s. f. Mass. This course is most fit for them that have extream and intollerable Night-pains, and have scarce any other Symptoms. This is still Sweating. A *fourth way* is by giving the quantity of a Nutmeg of the following Electuary every Morning fasting; and as much at four in the Afternoon, as long as it lasts. ℞. *Conser. Bugul. & Berber. an.* ℥ iii. *Coral. rub. prep.* ℥ ii. *Ocul. Cancr. sal. Chalib. Tart. Vitriol. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Succin.* ℈ ii. *cum Syr. è Coral. q. s. f. Elect.* In the interim, every fifth day Purge with this, ℞. *Vin. alb.* ℥ iii. *syr. Ros. Sol.* ℥ i. ß. *Lac. Sulph.* ℈ ii. *M.* yet you must once a week procure a Sweat in a hot-House, or in Bed, with hot Bricks or Bottles, omitting the Electuary, when they Purge and Sweat. This is a good way for those that lead sedentary lives, and have Obstructions in the inward parts, as the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, *&c.* *The fifth way.* Let the party drink every Morning, for twenty days fasting, the next Potion, not eating nor drinking for three hours after. ℞. *Vin. Alb.* ℥ iii. *Theriac. Ven.* ℈ ii. *Balsa. Sulph. gr.* vii. *M. f. Pot.* This is accounted a great secret by the *French and Italian Doctors.* It cures the Disease without any inconvenience, though the party go about his business all the day (if I might add instead thereof, to take from fifteen to thirty drops of *Tinct. Gum. Guaiac.* in a glass of Sack, it may be more effectual. A Medicine much used, I shall not say where) 'Tis safe for all sorts, but may agree best with cold tempers, and such as are inclinable to shortness of Breath, and defluxion of Rheum on the Lungs. There may be us'd *Balsa. Sulph.* alone with good success. This by way of Antidote, yet this is supposed

posed to be more securely done, if with venereal Antidotes, there be mixed gentle evacuating Medicines, which by degrees may cast out the ill Humor both by Belly and Sweat, and such as peculiarly strengthen the Bowels, and defend and preserve them from the malignity of the Pox. For which, take this, proved in several persons: Rx. *Sarsaf.* ʒ ii. *Sarsapar.* ʒ iii. *Guaiac.* ʒ iv. *Cortic. ejusd.* ʒ ii. *Liquor.* ʒ iii. *passul. Major.* ℔ i. *sem. Anis.* ʒ iv. *Hermod.* ʒ iii. *Epithi.* ʒ ii. *Stœchad.* ʒ i. *Sen. opt.* ʒ iv. *Rhabarb.* ʒ i. *contund. contundantur, incid. incidantur fiatq; Saccul. pro tribus Gal. Zith.* When you have put the Ale in a clean Vessel, put in the Bag, and whilst it works, receive it in a Dish and put it into the Barrel again; after it hath done working, stop it close, and after five or six days drink of it half a pint every Morning. If the Body be strong, take more, keeping warm after it. If it work too much, ʒ iv. may serve, taking the same quantity at four in the Afternoon. If these serve not, see *Zacutus*. *To strengthen* the Faculty, Rx. *Conser. Ros. Borag. Bugloss. an.* ʒ i. *Mithrid.* ℈ iv. *Confect. Alker. de Hyacinth. an.* ʒ v. *Diarrhod. Abbat. Santal. an.* ℈ i. *pul. Sarsap.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Confect. cum syr. cortic. Citr. an.* ʒ i. may be taken at Bed-time. Observe, if the Head, Joynts, *&c.* be affected, their Appropriats are to be added. *The sixth way* is by giving half a spoonful of the following Balsam in every draught of Beer, drank 3 or 4 weeks together; in the interim, to Purge every fifth day, *cum extract. Rud.* ℈ ii. *Mercur. d.* ℈ ß. *f. pil.* Num. 5. *inaurent.* The Balsam is this, Rx. *Sarsap. Incis.* ʒ i. ß. *infund. cum spir. Vin. opt. in vase vitri. ben. opturat.* till the Spirit of Wine become of a perfect

Gold-colour; then ſtrain it, and add *Gum. Guaiacum pouder'd* ℥ i. Natural Balſam ʒ i. ſtop them very cloſe, and ſhake the Glaſs once or twice every day till the Gum be diſſolved. This is an excellent way for all effeminate perſons, and ſuch as are of weak Tempers. Or the next, which goes under the Name of *Ranula's Balſam*, which is alſo good in the Scurvy and Chronick Diſeaſes. ℞. *ſpir. Vin. Hyſpan. opt.* ℔ i. *Rad. Sarſapar.* ℥ iii. *Chin.* ℥ ii. *groſ. contund. & infund. donec. Tinct. Aureo. fulgens maneat.* ℞. *Spir. Vin. ut prius* ℔ ii. *Gum. Guaiac. opt.* ℥ x. *infund. continuè agita per tres dies tum filtr. & ponatur in vas aliud.* ℞. *ſpir. Vin. ut prius* ℔ ii. *Balſ. Peru,* ℥ i. *infund. vaſe bene clauſo cum agitat. frequenter per hor.* 24. *& deinde add Opobal.* ℥ ß. *& infund. ut alterum Balſa. demum pone omnia ſimul. Doſ. a gut.* iii. *ad* 30. *The ſeventh way* is to make the party an Iſſue in his right Arm, and left Leg, giving nine ſpoonfuls of the next Apozem, every Morning faſting, and as much at four in the Afternoon, as long as it laſts. Take Tin ſhavings ℥ ii. Juice of Rue. ℥ vi. Juice of Garlick, ℥ iv. Venice Treacle, ℥ i. ß. boyl them altogether at a gentle Fire, till half be waſted. This courſe is moſt fit for thoſe much extenuated and weakned by long duration of the Diſeaſe. *The eighth way* is by Salivation, This is either, 1. by *Outward means*, as Plaiſters, eſpecially Oyntments. By ſome uſed to all the Joynts, but now found more ſecurely done, only to the Palms of the Hands, & Soles of the Feet, every Morning and Evening till the party begin to Flux; 'tis to be chafed in very well, otherwiſe it will not Salivate. After anoynting is left, keep warm. He is to keep ſpitting, till it leave its brakiſh

ſiſh taſte, and become either taſtleſs or ſweetiſh, which is commonly in fourteen or fifteen days; during which time let him drink three or four times a day a draught of warm Poſſet-drink. The Oyntments are theſe, ℞. *Adip. Gallin. Porcin. vaccin. an.* ℥ iv. *Ol. Laur.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Lilior. alb.* ℥ iii. *Mercur. viv. extinct. Saliv. Human.* ℥ v. *pinguid. non liquentur. ad ignem, ſed extract pellicul. diligenter. in Mortario contund. deind. Paulatim. ad Mercur. viv. & agitentur. per duo hor. deinde infund. Ol. & opt. agitentur. poſtea add. Mithrid.* ℥ i. *pul. Ther. Maſtic. Mirrin. Lytharg. Ceruſ. an.* ℥ iv. *Styrac. Liquid.* ℥ v. *M. f. Ungnent.* Of this there need be us'd no more than ℥ i. ß. or ℥ ii. at moſt. The next hath ſucceeded ℞. *Axung. Porcin. Rec.* ℔ i. *pinguid. human.* ℥ iv. *Ol. ex flor. ſlotam.* ℥ ii. *Styrac. Calamint. Benzon. Maſtic. an.* ℥ ii. *Theriac. & Mithrid. an.* ℥ ß. *Mercur. viv.* ℥ vi. *agitentur diu in Mortario add. Ol. Spic. Salv. & gran. Juneper an.* ℥ i. *M. f. Liniment. quod ſervetur in vaſe Vitr. ad uſum.* For *Plaiſters*, ſeldom us'd, unleſs to particular parts, take *Empi. de vigo cum Mercur.* which is fitteſt. Obſerve, that Apoſthumes and Ulcers are to be cleans'd and carious Bones removed, before the Cure can be perfected. The Diet need not be ſo thin in this, as in ſweating Courſes. Yet the Supper is always to be leſs than the Dinner. 2. The inward means are ſeveral, as *Turbith Miner. Mercur. d.* &c. as ℞. *Alo. Colocinth. Diagrid. an.* ℥ ii. *Turbith. Min.* ℥ vi. *cum ſyr. Scabioſ. q. ſ. f. Maſſ. Doſ.* ℈ i. but. *Mercur. dul.* well prepar'd, is ſafeſt, taken in *Theriac.* or *Conſerv. Roſ.* or *Conſerv.* of Sloes, as ℞. *Mercur. d.* ℈ i. *Theriac.* ℥ i. *f. Bol.* give it every day, increaſing daily, *gr.* v. *ex Mercur. d.* till the

fourth day. In the interim, use instead of Beer Posset-drink, eating Mutton or Veal sparingly; the like quantity of Conserve of Roses may serve, or *Mercur. d.* ʒ ß. with Conserve of Sloes ʒ ii. Though this be a safe way, yet if the *Mercur. d.* be not well prepared, it oft procures dangerous Symptoms, whilst in this course 'tis more safe to take Milk than Posset-drink, it better correcting the virulency of the *Mercur. d.* if not so exactly prepar'd as it ought. If you would abate spitting, it not ceasing of it self, in both, especially in the first, give every Afternoon at three or four a Clock, a Clyster of a Wine-Pint of new-Milk, three spoonfuls of course Sugar, and half a spoonful of Salt. At Bed-time give this Rx. *Diascord.* ʒ i. *Gum. Guaiac.* ϑ i. *Diacod. Parum. f. Bol.* This way is supposed to surpass all other manner of cure, if us'd to Bodies extream hot, and are not obnoxious to Head-Ach: but very bad for those that have moist Brains, or are inclin'd to cold Diseases. In Hospitals 'tis us'd to all, but then they give this Decoction; Rx. *Lig. Guaiac.* ℔ ß. *Cortic. ejusd.* ʒ iv. *Sassafr.* ʒ i. *coq. parum in aq. font. Gal.* iii. *in olla Martis & infund. tot. Noct. coq. in mane tunc add. Passul.* ℔ ß. *Chin. Sarsap. & Liquor. an.* ʒ ii. *ad Consump.* ß. *deind. frig. Col. & refer. pro usu.* Put it up in stone Bottles and keep it in a cool place. (To the former Ingredients put a gallon and half of Water, and boyl them a little, and keep the Liquor together, with the ingredients, in an Earthen Vessel two or three days. In the interim, drink it instead of ordinary drink.) Then put away the ingredient from the Liquor, and keep it by it self. These two may also serve in the cure of the first way.

way. These ways may serve for what they are appointed, yet if there be a Complication of Symptoms, there may be chosen a way out of all, which may be serviceable, *e. g.* If a Patient be of a strong constitution, and have intollerable Nocturnal pains, both in Head and other parts, then use the Decoction a little above, and instead of its night taking, use the Pills in the third way, *ex Gum. Guaiac. &c.* and besides use this Water for the Pustles: ℞. *Salv. Rut. Solan. Ros. rub. an. M.* i. *Guaiac.* ʒ ii. *Oripigm.* ʒ ß. *Mercur. viv.* ʒ ii. *coq. omnia in aq. font.* ℔ iv. *in vase vitreo Obturat. Lent. ign. ad Consump.* ß. *Colat.* After put the Liquor into a stone-Bottle, and put thereto *Vitriol. Rom.* ʒ ii. wash the Pustles with this, which heals and drys them up. Ulcers of the Mouth, Tongue, Gums, Tumor of the Face, *&c.* that sometimes follows salivating, are provided for already in other places, therefore we pass to other Symptoms.

CHAP. III.

Of Symptoms, as Gonorrhea, &c.

Gonorrhea, is either virulent, or not. The last may also be said to be a Disease or not, for it is not always a Disease, but sometimes is from abundance of Seed well elaborated; as in night-pollutions.

The best remedy for this, being more pernicious to the Mind than Body, is honest Marriage: in the interim, abstain from Meats and Drinks, and Idleness; exercise

exercise Chastity, and take *aq. Castitatis Mimschii Dos.* a. ℥ i. *ad* ℥ iii. Morning and Evening, and when needful. That which is a Disease and not virulent, Universals premis'd, which must be also in the former; ℞. *Gum. Arab. Tragac. Succin. Mum. Bol. Arm. Mandibul. luc an. q.* v. *M. f. pul. Dos* ℥ ß. *quotidie.* It may also be made Pills. *cum syr. e Ros. Sicc.* If there be hotness and sharpness of the Seed, purge Bile, and anoint the Back and Loins with cooling Oyntments, as *Unguent. Ros. Lot. in aq. Plantag. Tereb. coct. & pul.* ℥ i. given in Milk for fifteen days, is *excellent. Conser. fruct. Brusc.* a ℥ ii. *ad* ℥ ß. given for many days, hath cur'd; as also the Water of the same Fruit. That course in Womens Whites is not to be contemn'd. *Pil. Pol. mar.* are good. *If inveterate,* though not virulent, ℞. *Pil. Coch. Min. Mercur. an.* ℈ i. *M. f. Pil.* Num. 4. *inaurent. cap. cum regimine.* After the Pills, if needful, use *V. S.* After give a Bole *ex Rhab. pul.* ℥ i. *cum Tereb.* ℥ iii. *f. Bol,* for five days. After which, for seven or eight days take two spoonfuls *ex aq. Gonorrheæ Querc.* in a Morning two hours before Meat: if necessary, repeat all again in the foresaid Order.

Gonorrhea virulenta, although a *Præludium* to the Pox, is oft so pertinacious, that no means will conquer it; besides it also draws on with it grievous Symptoms; as hotness of Urin, intense pain, Caruncles, *&c.*

Signs. In the beginning there comes out a white or yellowish matter, without sense, as well sleeping as wakeing, which after Putrifies, and grows sharp, eroding and ulcerating the passage in the Yard, where pain arising, heat of Urin afflicts.

Progn.

Progn. In aged, and in all who have it ſuppreſſed without cauſe, 'tis hard to cure, for within thereby Abſceſſes are oft gather'd.

Cure is not to be neglected, neither is it raſhly to be ſtaid, for if it be, the virulency by degrees defiles the whole Body. If needful, open a Vein in the Arm, after in the Foot; then purge with this ℞. *Confect. Hamech.* ʒ vi. *Sarſapar.* ʒ i. *Tereb.* ʒ ii. *Mercu. d.* ℈ ß. *M. f. Bol.* Or, ℞. *Turbith. Hermod. an.* ʒ v. *Sarſap.* ʒ i. *Maſtic.* ʒ v. *Gum. Guaiac.* ʒ vi. *Tereb. lot.* ʒ vi. *Benzo. & Labd. an.* ʒ iii. *ſen. Mund.* ʒ ß. *cum ſyr. Fumar. q. ſ. f. Elect.* To every Doſe of this may be added, *Mercur. d.* ℈ i. after which, to Sweat, give one of the next, ℞. *Mercur. Diaphor. gr.* xxiv. *Theriac. Ven. q. ſ. f. Pil.* Num. 8. Take it every Morning at five a Clock. If there be need inject this, ℞. *Conſolid. Medi.* ʒ ii. *Lign. Vit.* ʒ i. *f. Decoct. in aq. add. Mercur. d.* ʒ ß. *Colat.* The next Pills are admirable, eſpecially in *Gonorrhea virul.* ℞. *Tereb. Ven. Maſtic. Oliben. an.* ʒ ß. *Gum. Juneper. & Succin. alb. an.* ʒ i. *gran. Alkekeng.* ʒ vi. *Gum. Ammoniac.* ʒ i. ß. *ſem. Malv.* ʒ ß. *Liquor.* ʒ i. ß. *Caſſ. extract. Rec.* ʒ ii. *Rhab.* ʒ i. *Agaric.* ʒ ß. *Diagrid.* ʒ i. *Nuc. Moſch.* ʒ iii. *Mercur. d.* ʒ xvi. *ſyr. Roſ. ſol. q. ſ. f. Maſſ. Doſ.* ℈ ii. *vel.* ʒ i. at Bed-time. The next courſe is excellent. ℞. *Mercur. d. gr.* viii *extract. Rud. gr.* xiv. *f. Pil.* encreaſe the *Mercur. d.* every day *gr.* ii. and leave out ſo much of the Extract till its quantity comes to *gr.* 8. you are firſt to purge. To inject, ℞. *Aq. ſper. Ran.* ʒ iv. *Mel. Roſ.* ʒ i. ß. *Troch. Rhaſ. alb.* ʒ ß. *flor. Unguent. Egypt. gut.* vi. *M.* If this ſtay it not, fall to ſome courſe in the *Lue.* Only take the following, approv'd ℞. *Bol. Arm. Mum. Carab. Gum. Trag.*

Trag. & Arab. an. ℥ i. *cum syr. è. Ros. Sicc. f. Pil. S. A. Dos.* ℈ i. every Morning two hours before Meat.

Nodes, *Caruncles*, &c. are elsewhere dispatch'd, and thus we have done with the *Lue*, and its associates, the very brand of uncleanness. To prevent return, keep an accurate Dyet, abstain from Coition, strengthen the Bowels, *&c.* The next wasts Humidities, purifies the Blood, and helps Concoction. ℞. *Cinam.* ℥ vi. *Mastic.* ℥ i. *Ros. Rub.* ℥ ß. *Santal. Rub.* ℥ i. *Passul.* ℥ v. *Croc.* ℈ i. *Aromat. Ros. Diarrhod. Abbat. an.* ℥ iii. *pul. Sarsapar.* ℥ ß. *cum syr. Fumar. f. Elect. Dos.* ℥ iii. every Morning fasting.

A *Fontinel* is good, as also a Decoction of *Guaiac. & Sarsap.* given for many days.

PART.

PART. VI.

SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Crookedneſs of the Back, &c.

Diarrhoſis, is to rectify ill conformation in reducing of it to its Natural Figure. This is the laſt part of Chirurgery. If in this be added, ſomething not ſo proper, pardon it. There are ſeveral parts of the Body which come under this Operation, as Shoulders, Back, *&c.* Thoſe of the middle Venter, moſt car'd for in Females by tender Mothers, whoſe too much curioſity doth too oft bring them into *Crookedneſs & Gibboſity* in this part. *There's a fulneſs* of one Shoulder, which oft tends that way if not prevented; which may be by ſwinging. A near neighbour had three or four Daughters

ters crooked, the youngeſt was tending the ſame way, to whom I adviſed to Swinging; and ſhe became very ſtreight, and ſo remains. *That Gibboſity* in the Back is from the Spine, the Vertebra's thereof being contorted, ſeldome if ever inward, moſt oft outwards, as alſo to each ſide; 'tis moſt uſual in young Girls, there's uſually a debility of the Leg of the ſame ſide.

Signs are needleſs.

Cauſes are either ill conformation in the Womb, or ſome Flegmatick Humor, collected about the Vertebra's. Externals (and then 'tis uſually preſently obſerv'd) are Falls, Bruiſes, undue poſture of the Body (when young and tender) in ſitting, ſtanding, carrying, and eſpecially when taught to go too ſoon. Alſo bowing, writing, ſowing, *&c.* and the fault of the Mother, who covets to have them ſmall in the Waſt, plucks and draws their Bodies a-ſide, eſpecially if any thing in either ſide of the Clothes hurt them, or are too ſtrait; which if it bring not crookedneſs on them, as oft it doth, yet it ſtores them with other Diſeaſes.

Cure. There muſt be uſed Diſcuſſives both Oyls and Plaiſters, and ſuch as alſo mollify; before what's bunched out, can by a Steel Compreſs fitted to the Body, be reduced. 'Tis to be full of holes, that it may be lighter and cooler, and lined with Bumbaſt, that it may not hurt. 'Tis to bunch inward, fit for the bunching out of the Back. This Compreſs is to be gentle & gradually us'd, without the uſe of which, other Medicines will be ineffectual, and with it cure hath been done in ſix Months, ſee *Hildanus Cent.* 5. *Obſ.* 67. Theſe Steel or Iron Bodies are to be alter'd every third Month, for

thoſe

that are not arrived at their full growth, otherwise they may do injury; and to those of full growth they are of little or no use. 'Tis supposed that the Reduction is not so much perform'd by the Compress, as by the *mollifying quality* of the Iron. In which I submit to better Judgments. 'Tis necessary the Patient, though cured, should for above a year after use other bandage, that the soft Bones do not start out again.

Observe, About the seventh *Vertebra* of the Back may be open'd an issue, which admirably intercepts Rheumes flowing to the Hips, Kidnies, Feet, *&c.* for the distortion of the Hip & its *Elongation*, see in Luxations; also *Hilda. Cent.* 5. *Obs.* 86. *Scultet. p.* 76. *and Hilda. Cent.* 6. *Obs. ult.* Where you have also the Instruments. In those very young the Bodies may be of Whale-Bone, so fitted, as to keep the Back-bones upright, repress the bunching, and defend them.

CHAP. II.

Of Crookedness of Arms, &c.

THe *Joynts* of the Arms and Fingers may become crooked and distorted, from Defluxions Dislocations, Tumors hard to cure, call'd by *Hippoc. Galangones*. If caus'd by contraction of the Tendons and Muscles, 'tis more easily cur'd, then if it come from repletion of the Cavities, by a thick clammy, condens'd and dry Humor, which may

not

not only fall out here, but in other Joynts, after defluxions being caused by great pain, weakness, &c. I have seen both the *Ulna* and *Radius* bow'd by a fall, without any Fracture. The Wrists and Fingers especially by Burns, if not well looked to, may be contracted.

Signs are needless.

Causes are before.

Cure, of those that come after Birth, as also before, is by restoring the Joynts and Bones into their natural Figure, which in general is performed by fit Instruments: in which *Observe*, 1. That they are somewhat to crush the Prominent, and convex part. 2. That they scarce touch the hollow, but rather defend it from compression. 3. That they be well fitted to the parts, and do as little as may be hinder motion. With these for most part are to be used Medicines that mollify and strengthen.

The *Instruments* us'd are various, according to the part affected; yet those that serve the Elbow, may serve the Wrist and Knee.

'Tis a *Casket* made of Wood, or Iron, in fashion of a Ring; of such breadth as may compass the whole Joynt. In that for the Knees, there must be a hollow for the Rotula. In the midst of the Casket must be a *Screw*, which is to pass into the Ring, the Ring having also Hinges by which it may open and shut, and the Casket is to have straps of Leather to fasten it, both above and below the Joynt. The Screw is by degrees to draw the Joynt into Form. Their Figures, see in *Hilda. Libel. de combust. Ch.* 15. *Scultet. Tab.* 18. *Fig.* 1. *Tab.* 44. *Lit. C.*

The

The *Fingers* may be crooked, from Ulcers, Burns, &c. For these, some first use Emollients, and after reduce them with fit Instruments; others cut the Scars which may be a cause, and then put the Finger into due form, with fitting Splints, and dressing them, so keep them. For those coming by Burns, you have an excellent Observation, *Hilda. Cent. 1. Obs. 83. So de Combust. Ch. 15.* Where you have the Instruments by which it was performed. The *Indurated Tendons and Nerves* may be mollify'd with this or the like, ℞. *Ol. Cham. Oliv. Vulp. an.* ℥ ß. *Unguent. Dialth. Compos.* ℥ i. *Pinguid. Cap.* ʒ i. ß. *M. Ther'es of Fabr. Ab. Aq. Pend.* which he highly commends, *Cerat. Citrin.* mixt with Capons Grease to the form of an *Unguent. Hilda.* first us'd this, ℞. *Rad. Alth. cum toto, rad. Brion. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ i. *flor. Cham. Melilot. Hyperic. Chamap. Chamædr. an.* M i. *sem. Fænugr. lin. an.* ℥ i. *coq. in Juscul. ex Capit. vervec & Vitul. pro fot.* After anoynt the whole Hand and Arm with this; ℞. *Unguent. Dialth.* ℥ i. *Axung. Human. Gallin. Anser. Urs. an.* ʒ ii. *Succ. Lumbric.* ʒ ß. *M.* After was apply'd *Empl. de Mucilag.* The same course may be taken for Knees and Toes.

Crookedness of the Legs and Feet, may be either before, in, or after Birth, which may be as from former causes; so Rickets, Carelessness in Nurses, or others that tend them, putting them into undue postures, want of good Swadling; Slips, Falls. That ill conformation in the Womb is better ghest at than certainly known. In the Birth it may be occasioned by hard Labour, and partly by the great rashness of the Midwife, Childrens Bones being almost like Wax.

Cure. The Instruments here, are Boots, Splints, Boulsters, *&c.* fitted to the part. The *distortion* of the Feet, if turned inward is call'd *Varis.* If this be by an External Catise, which may be call'd an imperfect Luxation; it may easily be reduced: the other must be done gradually. If outward, 'tis call'd *Valgus.* In *Varis* in Infants, if not much, 'tis almost Natural; in it bind the Ancles together, and put Boulsters between the great-Toes. In *Valgus* bind them up close at the Toes, and put in thick Boulsters between the Ancles and the Heels. If they be of longer standing, and in Children or others, then they are to have as it were half-cases from above the Knees to the Toes made of Iron, or Wood, or Leather; to which there must be fit Straps and Buckles to fasten them, one at the Gartering-place, one a little above the Ancle, and another where the Shoos are tyed. With these the former remedies may serve.

The *Crookedness* between the Joynts, may be rectifyed with the like Instruments if young, which oft happens from the Rickets, *&c.* of which after. There's sometimes from Wounds, *&c.* in the Tendons procur'd a debility in some Joynts, so that the Member cannot be lifted up. In this fit Instruments are to be made, which may keep them up; and so they may become serviceable and not so troublesome. The Figures of the former cases, see *Hilda. Cent. 6. Obs.* 89, 90. For the last, see *Pareus. Lib.* 23. *Chap.* 10. Stifness in *Joynts fall out*, so that they cannot be bow'd; this may happen, *after* Fractures, Luxations, Inflammations, Tumors, *&c.* For this is to be us'd, Emollients with such things which warm, also fit Instruments

o bring them into a fit form by degrees, for which ſee *Part.* 1. *Sect.* 1. *Chap.* 4. the latter end. For depreſſion of the Scul it hath already been handled; the *Levatory* is here proper: of which there's ſeveral ſorts. See *Scultetus.*

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Rickets.

THis being oft the cauſe of crookedneſs, 'tis to be remov'd before the other can be well rectifyed, hence 'tis fixed here. It hath acquir'd various Names. That of the *Colledg-Doctors* in their excellent Tract of that Subject comes neareſt to that in the Title of this Chapter. Theirs being *Rachitis*, *i. e.* the Spinal Diſeaſe. As 'tis new, ſo 'tis peculiar to Children. *Its Eſſence* conſiſts in the natural conſtitution, as ſimilar; labouring under a cold moiſt diſtemper with penury and paucity of the Spirits, they being ſtupify'd. *The Subject* is the Marrow iſſuing out of the Scull, after it all the Nerves produced from it, as alſo all the Membranes and fibrous part, in which thoſe Nerves are carry'd along. The Bones alſo may ſecondarily bear a ſhare.

The ſecondary *Eſſence* is the Tenor of the parts, which is vitiated with looſneſs, witheredneſs and feebleneſs, as alſo an inward Slipperineſs, by what hath been already ſet down, and what comes after, all the faculties bear a ſhare in the Diſeaſe.

Signs are various and many, and not ſo evident in the beginning as afterwards, neither do they appear together, but ſome after others. There's a certain Laxity and ſoftneſs, if not flaccidity of all the firſt affected parts; a debility and languidneſs of all parts ſubſervient to motion: this begins from the firſt rudiments of the diſeaſe, ſo that if they be infeſted in their firſt year, they come to go later, or for moſt part ſpeak before they walk. But if it inflict after, they begin to walk by degrees, they ſtand more and more feebly, ſtagger as they go, and ſtumble on light occaſions. If it vehemently increaſe, they do not only totally loſe their going, but can ſcarce ſit in an erect poſture, and their weak and feeble neck can hardly ſuſtain the burden of their Head. From the very beginning there invades the Joynts, a ſlowneſs and numbneſs, about which there's in time certain Swellings and knotty Excreſcences chiefly in the Wriſt, leſs in the Ancles, ſo alſo in the Ribs. There's unuſual bigneſs of the Head, the fleſhy parts beneath the Head wear away, the Bones wax crooked, eſpecially of the Legs and Arms below the Elbow; Teeth come forth ſlowly, and with trouble, the Breſt in the progreſs of the Diſeaſe becomes narrow, the Belly ſwells, there's oft Cough and ſhort breathing, Pulſe is weak and ſmall, they have an averſneſs to ſweet things.

Cauſes.

Causes. We shall not insist on those in Parents, which may dispose their Children to it; nor much on the error in the use of things Nonnatural as to or by Children; vehement passions of the Mind and Coition they are not ingaged in. For Air, beware of that cold and moist, most frequent in the Spring; as also if cloudy, thick, rainy, and full of Vaparous Exhalations; and cold and moist Linnen, or that soft not well dryed, is not good, that courser is better. Meat and Drink cold and moist, also if too thick, tough, and obstructive, or of an extream hot and biting quality, with like Medicines. Motion and Rest, Sleeping and Waking, if exceed in excess or defect, things Preternatural cast out or retain'd, as also Bile, Melancholy, especially Flegm, if abound, may be causes: so undue transpiration of the said Humors, as also Sweat too much, or wanting. Diseases preceding, that may be the cause of this Disease, are many. As, 1. Such as are from cold and moist distempers, or both, as *Cathesia* and Dropsie. 2. Such as make lean, as long Diseases, *especially* Hectic, Phthisis, Pleurisie, Peripneumonia, small-Pox, Fluxes of Blood, Diseases of the Stomach, Guts, Worms, Teeth, *&c.* Luxations, Fractures, Tumors, Pains, *&c.* that hinder walking, playing, standing, *&c.*

Progn. This Disease in its kind is not mortal. If gentle, 'tis worn off by age. If vehement, it rejects all means, and ends in Death. If the Back-bone be weak, and the Neck cannot support the Head, if there be joyned Hydrocephalos (especially if the sutures gape) Asthma, Phthisis, Dropsie, Lue Ven. Struma's internal or external, and they breed their Teeth painfully, deadly; or at least little hopes. If

it afflict early after Birth, the first affected parts extenuate, the Head be great, they unwillingly suffer their Knees to be drawn upward, or extended; if it depend on the Natural inclination, or proceed from Diseases, 'tis very dangerous and difficult. As also if the Teeth wax black, & fall out by pieces, the Bones of the Arms and Legs be crooked, and there be great bending of the Joynts. But if they easily indure Agitation, have Scabs, Wheals, Pimples, or Itch; if attain to the consistence of the Disease, and be well looked to, and the Symptoms decline, there's hopes. Girls are more easily cured than Boys. If the swellings in the Wrist-Bones and Ribs be great, it will be of long continuance. If the Disease dure long, easily procures a Phthysis, unless some other affect, *&c.* intervene; as to Convulsions, great Cough, swelling of the Lungs, Fever, Pluriste, and so it kills. It chiefly invades the Children of the Gentry, and those that suck Red-haird Nurses. Those whose Thigh and Shin Bones increase in thickness; and those not cur'd in five years, for most part become Dwarfs, or live miserably, and sickly for most part: and being either Asthmatick, Cathectick, or Phthysical, they dye before they come to the consistency of their Age, or else grow deformed and crooked.

Cure. Dyet is to be good, and of easie Concoction; Medicines temperately hot and dry, and given oft by degrees, as Purges, *&c.*

Chirurgical means are cutting on the Ridg, in the inside of the Ear, above the hole which is to be stopt, that the Blood pass not in, to be repeated twice or thrice, yea if need more; once a week, or once a Month, which I have found successful in

many

many when other remedies have been ineffectual. 'Tis true, some have been recover'd without it; so have I known some also without Medicines, only let me tell you that about 1640, or 41. being sent for from *Northampton into Lincolnshire*, within 6 miles of *Grantham*, to a Child that had had the *Rachites* for above a year: other means having been us'd with little success, I cut it in the Ears, and prescribed for it what's after. After cutting, in two or three days it did so well, that a Doctor of Physick usual at the House hearing of it, as also seeing what effect it had, sent for me to cut a Son of his of about five years old, who also found advantage thereby; I could instance in more. Universals are to precede, as also before Issues be made, which is rather to be done by Incision than Caustick: either in the Neck, which is very troublesome, or between the *Scapulas* on both sides the Spine. To these may be added Frixions, Roulers, and Boulsters, and sometimes Caps and Vesicatories. Incision in the Ear, is to be performed with a Blunt Knife, yet sharp at point.

Physical means. 1. Be sure the first ways be cleansed from their impurities, either by Clysters, Vomit or Linitive Purgers: the *Clysters* chiefly, if they be bound, the Excrements hardned, windy Humors torment the Guts, or some violent pain afflict the Bowels, in which cases use them so before preparation, also before Vomits and Linitive Purgers. Inject them after long abstinence from Meat: As, ℞. New-Milk, ℥ iii. iv. v. or vi. Coriander-Seeds bruis'd *a* ℈ ß. *ad* ℥ i. *vel* ii. Course Sugar ℥ i. *Syr. Viol.* ℥ vi. make a Clyster *S. A.* The quantity of them increased, I used succesfully for the Wind in

many. The Doctors use instead of the Coriander Seed Aniseeds, the *Powder* of which being new, and finely searsed and mixed with Pap, &c. and given by the Mouth to a Child, a day, two, or more after born, yea till half a year old, *purgeth* gallantly, casting out a green matter impacted in the Guts, which torments Children. Emeticks, if prudently given, may yield great advantage, otherwise are dangerous. They may be given where the *Tumor* tends upward of it self. Or if Children be naturally or customarily apt to Vomit, or can easily indure it. They are either to be gentle in their own Nature, or if vehement, to be given in a less Dos. and corrected. *Sal. Vitriol. a gr.* vi. *ad* ℈ i. *vel* ii. I have known white Coperas of it self given for the Worms, which hath wrought well and securely. *Sal. Emetic. N. a gr.* ß. *ad gr.* i. is excellent. The Infusion of *Vitr. Antimon.* or rather of *Coc. Metal.* ℥ i. *ad* ℥ ii. *cum Syr. de quinq; Rad.* ℥ i. *aq. Cinam. gut.* x. or if Convulsions be fear'd, *aq. Antepileps. Lang.* in Posset-drink is good. Or, ℞. Tops of Groundsel. M. *f.* Raisins ℥ i. Ale a pint, boyl them till half be wasted to ℥ iii. Of the strain'd Liquor, add Syrup of Vinegar simple, ℥ ß. mix them, and drink it lukewarm. Some give of the next from half a spoonful to two spoonfuls. ℞. *Vin. Scilit. Oxymel. ejusd. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Syr. de Peto* ℥ vi. *M.* Others give Juice of *Asarabacca*, but 'tis churlish. Forbear Vomiting, if there be no inclinaton, they cannot easily endure it, if there be Tysick, Phthisis, spitting of Blood, or they use to bleed at Nose, or if the Vomits be violent. *Linitives* work gently, only let them not be nauseous, lest they procure Loathing of all other Medicines; nor oppress the Stomach,

much by too great quantity; and leſt they be Vomitted preſently, waſh the Mouth with ſome pleaſant Liquor, or uſe preſerv'd Cherries, Barberries, or Orange-Juice. The Simples you have in the Inſtitutions, with which muſt be mixed ſome Cathartick, otherwiſe they will not ſatisfie intention. *Compounds* are, *Caſſia Extrac. cum Sen. Diacaſſia. Elect. Linit. Paſſul. Decoct. Purg. Com. ſyr. & Mel. Violar. ſyr. Roſ. Sol. &c.* Or, Rx. Polypody of the Oak ℥ ii. Cream of Tartar ℥ ii. Pipins Num. 12. Raiſins of the Sun ſton'd, ℥ ii. boyl them in a quart of Water to half: in the Decoction ſtrain'd, infuſe all Night of beſt Sena ℥ i. ß. Rubarb. ℥ ii. Caſſia new drawn ℥ ß. Tamarinds ℥ i. Liquoriſh, Aniſeeds, Coriander Seeds, each ℥ i. ß. ſtrain it next Morning through a Linen Cloth, and to eight ounces of the ſtraining, add ℥ vi. of white Sugar, boyl it a little; after add to it Manna diſſolv'd in Syrup of Roſes, ℥ ii. and make a Linitive Syrup. *Doſ.* ℥ i. *in aq. Cichor. vel Parietar. cum ſucc. Limon.* ℥ i. Or, Rx. *Man. opt.* ℥ vi. *Crem. Tart.* ℈ ß. *diſſol. in Seri Cerivit. in qua coq. ſem. Aniſ.* ℥ i ß. *M. Cap. in Mane.* For Pills *Alo. Roſ.* given at Bedtime, in a preſerved Cherry, the Skin pull'd off, is excellent. Or, Rx. *Syr. Roſ. ſol.* ℥ i. *in Seri. Cerivit in mane.* Theſe remove thoſe impurities, which do not only infect the nouriſhment, but alſo hinder the appropriate Medicines. Preparers us'd before Purging, ſeldome before Vomiting are to be moderately hot (unleſs a Fever be preſent) alſo thinning, opening, and inciding, having alſo a peculiar reſpect to the parts affected, as Lungs, Liver, Head, *&c.* with which are to be mix'd, ſuch things as are appropriated to the effect. The *Simples* are

Herb.

Herb. Capillar. especially, *Rut. Marmar. Rad.* [illegible] *Potius Spic. Rad. Osmund. Regal. Rad. filic. M.* [illegible] *item Turionnes vel Gemma ejusd. vix dum e terr* [illegible] *rumpentes, Rad. Gram. Cichor. Asparag. rub. Tin.* [illegible] *Eringii, Herb. Geter ach. Lingu. Serv. Hepatic. Ag.* [illegible] *mon. Cuscut. Betonic. Veronic. Mas. fol. & Cortic. T.* [illegible] *maris. Cortic. rad. Capar. flor. & fol. Lamii. Bor.* [illegible] *Salv. Rorism. Abrotan. Absinth. Chelidon. Maj. Cr.* [illegible] *Rad. Cucurcu. Sarsapar. Sassafr. Chim Tino sanc.* [illegible] *Guaiac. Cortic. ejusdem. flor. Sulph. Chalib. p.* [illegible] *Croc. &. sal Chalyb. Vin. Chalyb. syr. Chalyb. Vi.* [illegible] *Alb. Gallic. Rhen. sper. Cet. Mosch. Ambr. Gr.* [illegible] *Castor. Jecur. Ran. & Pullor. Corvi, Milleped. V.* [illegible] *Alb. lot. & in Cliban. Siccat. & pul. &c.* Of the may be fram'd compound Medicines. As, R. th Barks of Ash, Tamaris and Ivy, each ʒ ii. Infu them in a quart of midling Ale, for twenty-fo hours. This is excellent to drink. Some instea of Ivy, use Caper-Bark, five little Buds of Ma Fernbrake, boyl'd in half a pint of Milk, to ʒ ii is good; drink it fasting, 'tis good for those un to Milk. R. *Gem. filic. Maj. Betonic. Scolipend. H. pat. an. M.* ß. *flor. Tamaris. p.* i. *Passul. Corinth.* ʒ i with these, a Chicken and Oatmeal make so Broth. *Dos.* ʒ iv. in the Morning, and so much four in the Afternoon, add *Crem. Tart.* ℈ ß. othe may be made. If with the Ricket be joyn'd Ob structions of the Mesentery, Liver or Lungs. O if there be any suspicion of the Scurvy or Frenc Pox, you have very good ones in the *Doctors Tra.* For Elective Purgers see they respect the part, an Humors as they are faulty: the chiefest of which Rubarb, of which I could give you various *Obse vations*, Especially with the next; R. Rubarb thi

slic'd

ſliced ℥ ii. hang it in a Tiffiny-Bag, in a quart of Beer in a Bottle, into which, put twenty Raiſins of the Sun ſton'd. After twenty-four hours begin to drink of it. After 'tis out, put another quart of midling-Ale to it, and drink it. Againſt the laſt is done make freſh, as there's need. With this I have cur'd ſome, given over by no mean Phyſitians. Where the Worms, Struma's and *Lue. Ven.* are fear'd, *Mercur. dul. cum Reſin. Jalap.* is excellent, as you may ſee in thoſe affects. For ſpecific Remedies, that more immediately incounter the Diſeaſe, you have the Simples before, only remember thoſe more hot, as Saffron, Caſtor, *&c.* are to be temperated with thoſe more cool, ſo contrary: alſo thoſe moſt proper are to be mixed, with thoſe moſt appropriate to the parts, as Head, *&c.* as need requires: and let all, as much as may, be made grateful to the Patient. Take one, with which I cur'd (by God's bleſſing) many in ſeveral Counties. ℞. *Ceterach. Capil. Ven. an. M.* ii. *Cochle. Tamaris an. M* i. *Scolopend. Hepatic. an. M* i. ß. *Chin. inciſ. Cochl.* ii. *ſem. Aniſ. Liquor. an.* ℥ i. *Raſ. C. C. & Ebor. an.* ℥ vi. *coq. omn. in Cerivit. rec. non. lupul. Gal.* iii. *ad conſump. tertia part.* After ſtrain and barm it. Having ſtood ſix or eight days, drink as at the three Medicinal hours, ſo at all times when drink is deſired. If therewith be joyned a Phthiſis, ℞. *Herb. Hepat. Taſſilag. Pulmon Macul. an. M.* i. ß. *Capil. Ven. Agrim. Scab. an. M.* i. *Hord. mund.* ℥ iv. *Limac.* Num. 30. *Pomor. redol.* Num. xx. *Liquor. Raſ.* ℥ ii. *Raſ. C. C. & Ebor. an.* ℥ iii. *coq. in fontan.* ℔ xii. *in Vaſ. obturat. ad conſump.* ß. *colat. diſſol. Mel. vel Sacch. Cand. q. ſ.* drink of it as before. If there be the French-Pox or Struma's joyn'd· Uſe this of the

Doctors,

Doctors. ℞. *Sarsap. incis. & contus.* ℥ iii. *Chin. raleal. concis.* ℥ i. *infund. & coq. in aq.* ℔ vii. *ad* iv. ß. *tum add. Rad. Sarsafr.* ℥ ii. *Osmund. regal. Lingu. Cerv. Ceterach. Capil. Ven. Lancii, an. M. Liquor.* ℥ ii. *Mac.* ℥ i. *coq. ad* ℔ iii. *Col. add. Mel. vel Sacch.* ℥ iii. *M. pro potu ordinar.* There are also *Elect. Syr.* &c. us'd, but I have found Children very averse to them, and better pleas'd with drink; therefore we pass them by. The Doctors Tract will furnish you.

We come now to the *Symptoms*; which if eminent and great, leave the true method of Cure to resist them.

These are, 1. *Flux of the Belly*, which falls out oft; if it continue and be violent, easily wasts the spirits and solid parts. A Bloody-Flux seldom happens, a Lientery often: which is casting out of the Aliments as they were received in. This may also be caus'd by Indigestion, Watching, Worms, painful Breeding Teeth, *&c.* For cure, *Rubarb* is most excellent. *a* ℈ ß. *ad* ℈ i. in pouder, with Conserve of Red-Roses. If there be want of *sleep* or not, with *Diascordium*, after which, or before if the Flux had been of continuance, I gave the next with admirable success. ℞. *Aq. Theriac.* ℥ ii. *Syr. Cydon. Diacod. an.* ℥ iii. *M.* to be taken by Children half a spoonful often; in elder, a greater quantity; sometimes I have added, *aq. Plantag.* vel *aq. Gem. Quercin.* If Rubarb was given with Diascord; It was given at Bed-time.

2. *Profuse Sweating*, which wasts the Spirits, and retards the Cure; be not too hasty to restrain it, especially if a Feverish heat, or that like it, hath preceded, for it may then be advantagious: but if inordi-

inordinate and cauſeleſs, 'tis to be corrected, then which there's nothing more fit than Purging, the former drink of Rubarb being beſt, which is alſo good for the Worms, if therewith be infuſed *Coraline Mercur. dul.* and burnt-Hartſhorn.

3. *Breeding Teeth*, you have before. Or, R. *Butyr. ſ. ſ.* ℥ iii. *pinguid. Capon. Dam. an.* ℥ ii. *Papav. err.* ℥ i. *coq. in ſucc. Cancr. contuſ. & Extract. cum aq. Abſinth. Marin. Alth. an.* ℥ ii. *ad conſump. Succ. colat. add. Satch. Cand. Alb.* ℥ iv. *Nuc. Moſch.* ℈ i. *vitel. Ov.* Num. 1. *M.* Anoint the Gums oft with it. It mollifies and thins them, eaſeth pain, procures the Teeth's coming out eaſily, and may oft deliver from Death. To eaſe *Pain of the Teeth*, procure Vomiting, by putting the Finger into the Throat, *&c.* If theſe prevail not, Opiats are to be warily us'd, as *Laud. gr.* ß. *pul. Gaſcon.* ℈ ß. *Conſer. Caryoph.* ℈ i. *cum ſyr. Mirtin. ſ. Bol.*

External Remedies, are to follow Purging, and to be us'd with Specifick. 1. Is *Exerciſe*, in this begin with thoſe more gentle: whether ſwinging them, being held under the Arms, Rockings, Goings, *&c.* Frixions are excellent, which alſo go before, & in the uſe of outwaad Medicines. In this begin at the Back-Bone, the Child being laid on his Belly thruſting your Fingers under the ſhort Ribs, and ſo hinder the Liver-growing, a great cauſe of the Rickets.

Outward Medicines are either univerſal reſpecting all the parts, the matter of which are *Alterants* before, or particular; uſed to certain parts of the Body, which are *Cephalicks*, &c. The forms of both are various, of which Oyntments are chief, as R. *Cham. Puleg. Heder. terr. Tuſſilag. fumar. an.* lb i.

Roſ.

Roſ. rub. M. i. *Mac.* ℥ i. *inciſ. Minutiſ. & Miſc. c*
Butyr. S. S. ℔ iv. *poſt tres dies coq. ad conſump. S*
colat. & reſer. pro uſu: after 'tis cold, if any Juice r
main, let it out and ſeparate the Oyntment fr
the Dregs, and it will keep the longer; with thi
have cur'd many. Or ℞. *Veronic. Hepatic. an. M*
Roriſm. Laur. an. M. ſ. inciſ. & cum Butyr. S. S.
i. ß. *coq. & f. Unguent.* Or, ℞. *Cham. Salv. A*
galid. flor. Calend. & Thim. an. M. i. *Roriſm. L*
Angelic. an. M. S. Butyr. S. S. ℔ ii. *f. Ungue*
prius. Or, ℞. *Rad. Oſmund. Regal.* ℥ iv. *Hor*
Lavend. Hyſop. ſummit. Menth. an. M i. *Ro*
Scolopend. flor. Calendul. Betonic. an. M. ſ. flor. S
Cham. Melilot. an. p. ii. *Butyr. Maja.* ℔ iii.
Vit. Vin. alb. an. ℥ iv. *f. Unguent. ut prius, & re*
pro uſu. Moſt of all theſe have been proved.
you have a mind to the Doctors, ſee their Tr
For particular parts, if the Region of the B
be hard and ſwell'd, as alſo the ſides, ℞. *Ungu*
Dialth. Compoſ. Ol. Lilior. alb. an. ℥ ii. *Ol. Philo*
℥ ß. *M.* anoynt the Belly with it at Bed-t
Balſam. Peru. is excellent to mix with any Pla
to lay to the Back; one of the equal parts of *P*
celſ. & Deminio may do well. In caſe the Lungs
affected, ℞. *Unguent. Pectoral.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Mac.* ℥
Viol. ℥ ß. *M.* in a word I have cur'd very many,
many cured by Mr. *Montjoy*, with an Oyntme
and an appropriate Drink, cutting in the Ears,
ving given before *Mercur. dul. cum Diagrid. vel*
ſin Jalap & fol. Aur.

CHAP

CHAP. II.

Of Gout and Rheumatiſmus.

THeſe may well be handled together, the latter having been heretofore call'd the Running or Univerſal Gout. The Gout receives various Names according to the various places which it afflicts; as *Chyragra, Podagra, Iſchias*, &c. The Gout ingeneral hath been minded in the *Marrow of Phyſick*, amongſt the Symptoms of Fevers, as alſo in Catarrhs, we ſhall here only briefly ſet down ſomewhat for Sciatica; in this give firſt a Clyſter, after uſe *V. S.* in the Arm, after on the outſide of the Foot of the ſame ſide; which hath alone cured. Opening the Hemorrhoids are good; ſtrong Purges are excellent, after which ſufficiently perform'd, uſe outward means; as alſo reſolving Clyſters oft. If pain be extream, uſe Narcoticks. An Iſſue on the outſide of the ſame Leg, below the Knee is good; for a Plaiſter, equal parts of *Deminio & Paracelſ.* is excellent. Or, R. *Pix. Burgund.* ℥ i. *Gum. Caran.* ℥ ii. *Vin. Hiſpanic. Cochl. M. ſ. A. f. Empl. extend. ſuper. alutam.* and apply it. Here Blyſters are admirable, after which for a time apply a Plaiſter fram'd, *ex Diachil. ſymp. Melilot. Sulph. vivi ſem. Aberidis & Naſturt, pari Pond.* which is excellent. One was cured, by firſt giving a Clyſter, after it *V. S.* The next day purg'd, and three days after ſweat. *Lamſweer'd* tells us, that one after ſix or ſeven Months intollerable pain

was

was cured in twenty-four hours with the next: ℞ *Resin. pic. Nav. pix. Burgund. an.* ʒ i. *Cer. q. s. consist. add. pul. Cantharid.* ʒ i. *M. f. Empl.* This was after tryed on many others. *A Gonagra* was cur'd with this, ℞. *Rad. Hyascby. rec.* ʒ vi. *vel.* ʒ i. *in Lac. ad Mollit.* cast it through a Sieve, add Saffron in pouder, ϑ i. *Ol. Ros. q. s. f. Catapl.* It gave present ease. *An Arthritis* cur'd with this: ℞. *Micarum* ℔ i. *Lac. q. s. decoq. agit. & contund. Cribrat. Rad. Hyosc. pul.* ʒ i. *Croc. Orient.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Ros. q. s. Catapl.* It gave present ease.

Rheumatismus. This not only affects the Joynts but parts adjacent, yea sometimes the whole Body the pain is also in the Muscles, Membranes, and Periostium. They are continual, so that they can scarce move themselves, or suffer others, with great trouble and bitter pain. 'Tis seldom deadly but may dure long.

Cure. Give a Clyster every day, or every other all the time of the Disease. *V. S.* is to be oft repeated. Give Juleps, *ex aq. Papav. err. cum sp. Limon.* which is best; you may use *V. S.* for six eight, or nine days together. Purge not till the declination of the Disease, and then do it with those gentle, as also then Sweat. In the interim strengthen the whole Body *cum Tinctur. Coral. ex ser. fruct. Cynor. spec. Triasantal. quadruplic. Rhab. Tabul. redact.* after which, drink a draught of ordinary drink. *Tincture* of Roses given twice or thrice a day is good. Lest a relapse come, Purge, Bleed Spring and Fall, use Dyet of good Juice, and take oft some of the former Conserve of Hips which is excellent.

SECT

SECT. III.

CHAP. I.

Of Febris Militaris Calenture.

THis *Section* is reserv'd for these and some other that may be the sole imployment of Chirurgery, especially at Sea, if not in Camp, where Physitians are not usually present.

The first call'd a *Camp-Fever*. 'Tis a continual Fever, Malign and Contagious, with plenty of Humors heap'd up in the Stomach and first ways, and joyn'd with notable pain of the Head.

Signs are the same with Malign Fevers, as cruel pain in the Head, loss of strength, without evident cause, and therewith sometimes Swooning, and oft Fainting, pain of the Stomach and Joynts, dejection of Appetite, noise in the Ears, sometimes difficulty of breathing, frequent Vomitings, fulness of the Stomach, Pulse sometimes weak, quick, and intermitting, otherwhiles strong. I have observ'd, there appears oft spots of various colours, large and many.

Cauſe is either the Corruption or Putrifaction of the Humors in *Ven. Cava*, or Contagion. The firſt may be caus'd by ill Dyet. The ſecond by Contagious Air, ill Vapors ariſing from the Earth, unſhifted Apparel, all which are uſually the Camps Companions. But the chief, is the Finger of God.

Progn. If the matter tend to the Ears, and they become deafiſh, or be moderately evacuated by the Belly, 'tis hopeful.

Cure. In the very beginning *Horſtius* adviſeth this Rx. *Mechoac. opt.* ℥ i. *Crem. Tart.* ℥ ß. *f. pul. & detur. cum brod. Piſor.* Unleſs there be inclining to Vomit, known by pain and fulneſs of the Stomach then provoke it *cum Sal. Emetic. Mynſch.* Or, *Infuſ. Emetic.* as Rx. *Infuſſ. vitr. Antimon.* ℥ vi. *aq.* ℥ ii. *Oxym. Scilit. & ſyr. de quinta Rad. an.* ℥ vi. *M.* Some uſe *V. S.* firſt, which I happily attempted in a Maid, who in few hours after the Diſeaſe aſſaulted, fell into a ſtrong *Delirium*, which remov'd both it & the Fever, it being plentifully performed, with only uſing a few Cordials & Clyſters. There being a great deal of Malignity, fiercely aſſaulting the Spirits, 'tis beſt at firſt to give ſome good *Alexiteria*, to expel the Malign *Diathesis*, which by ſweating hath delivered the Patient in few hours if given preſently on complaint which may be, as one well ſaith, by diſcuſſing and expelling *Miasma & inquinamentum putredinale*, before it hath fermented or aſſimulated the whole Maſs, by which means was eſpecially cur'd that fatal Diſeaſe, the Sweating-Sickneſs. This *courſe I took* before privy to others method, on complaint I gave a *Cordial* after, if the Stomach was full, or then wa

was inclination to Vomit, I gave the *Emetick Potion* if not a *Purge*, and then open'd a Vein, and presently after gave a Cordial, and then as before; by these seven hundred *Soldiers* and above, besides many Inhabitants of *Warwick* were cur'd, there was few dy'd, although few escaped the Disease: many dying under the Hands of others, although more able. The Cordials were usually fram'd, *ex aq. Card. Benid. Acetosel. Scabios. Angelic. Theriacal.* C. C. *ust. Mithrid. Theriac. Lond. Diascord.* For the richer sort *Confect. Alker. Liberant. Hyacinth. Benzoar. Contrayer. syr. Limon. E. Succ. Citr. Acetosel. d. rub. idea. Caryophil.* To cause sleep if needful, there was added *Diacod. Laud. opiat.* the last I seldome us'd. ℞. *Aq. Lujul. papav. errat. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Theriac. Lond.* C. C. *ust. an.* ℈ ii. *Mithrid.* ℈ i. *Diascord.* ʒ i. *aq. Theriac.* ʒ iii. *syr. Linio.* ℥ i. *Julep. Cord. add. spir. Vitriol. q. s. ad grat. acidit.* To procure sleep when wanting. ℞. *Aq. Lujul. papav. err. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Diascord.* ʒ i. *syr. pap. err. & Diacod. an.* ʒ vi. *Mis. cap. bor. somni.* Observe, Cordials are to be oft repeated and given every Night, as, ℞. *Diascord.* ℈ ii. C. C. *ust.* ℈ i. *M.* Dissolve them in Posset-Drink, in which is boyl'd Harts-horn, Shavings and Marigold flowers, for a draught. Note that Purges was strong, with which was mixe'd *Alexipharmicks. V. S.* was usually plentiful, especially if Blood distended the Vessels, and was burdensome to Nature, It may be perform'd to the fourth day, and after apply Leeches. Yea I have done it the sixth, and after, with good success, although full of Spots: this may done, if there be *Ingens morbus & virium robur.* only note, where ill-Habit prevails above fulness, the quantity is to be sparing,

leſſened, and the quality amended. If demanded why *V. S.* was us'd when ſpots appear'd, 'tis anſwered, becauſe ſymptomatical rather than critical; and only putrid Vapors rather than matter it ſelf, it diſcovered a great deal of putrifaction within, fit in part to be drawn out, for want of which, many of the Town periſhed, the *Phyſitians* being deterr'd from *V. S.* by the ſpots appearing, which oft fell out, the firſt ſecond or third days, and therefore wondred that I durſt do it. From Vomitting I obſerved theſe advantages: it free'd from the heap of vitious Humors, nauſeouſneſs was removed, alſo pain bitterneſs and ſadneſs. *Veſicatories* apply'd to the Wriſts I found very effectual, eſpecially if apply'd in time. As, R. *Cantharid.* ʒ ß. *Tereb.* ʒ ii. *Oliban. Mirrh. Maſtic. Camphor. an.* ʒ ß. *Ol. Roſ. & Cer. q. ſ. M. f. Empl.* Or, R. *Canthar. pul.* ʒ ii. *Empl. Melilot. f.* ʒ iii. *M.* Sweating I found admirable, for which, uſe *Aur. vit.* C. C. *uſt. & prep. cum Acet. Sambiæ. Antimon. Diaphor.* &c. Or, R. *Diaſcord.* ℈ ii. *Bezoar. Orient.* ℈ ß. *Syr. e Succ. Card. Bened.* ʒ i. ß. *aq. Papav. err.* ʒ ii. *M. f. bauſtus.* Dyet is to be thin, Meat is not to be allow'd. Broths alter'd with Harts-horn ſhavings, Sorrel, Borage, and opening Roots, will be ſufficient. For change, uſe Water-Gruel, Panadoes, Caudle, Mace-Ale, made of midling or ſmall-drink. In hot fits forbear not the moderate uſe of Beer if warm'd. If Beer be not well boyl'd, then poſſet-drink alter'd, *cum Raſ.* C. C. is better, or *Decoct.* C. C. *uſt. cum Confect. Alker. & ſyr. Acetoſ. Citri.* For preſervatives I never us'd any other than Wormwood-Beer; Common-Soldiers took a leſs quantity of the former Cordials, or eat Rue and Sage

with

with Bread and Butter, ſmelling to the ſaid Herbs; an Infuſion of the Herbs with Wormwood in White-Wine Vinegar is a gallant preſervative, yea, in the Plague.

Calenture, is a contagious Fever, aſſaulting at Sea; ſometimes with, other whiles without Fits; which are hot and cold, and very violent in ſome.

Signs. The Head being afflicted, the reſt of the Body being without manifeſt diſtemper. They oft think the Sea a true Meadow, and attempt to go in.

Cauſe. The intemperature of the Climat, cauſing ill habit of the Body, by contagious Air, ill dyet, and ſtrong obſtructions.

Cure conſiſts chiefly in Cordials, us'd either to preſerve or cure; which may be given before evacuations. As, ℞. *Mithrid.* ℈ i. *Theriac. Lond. vel Diateſſer.* ʒ ß. *Syr. Limon.* ʒ i. *aq. Plantag. vel Roſ.* ʒ iii. *Spir. Vitriol. gut.* vi. *M.* one or two hours after repeat it. Or, ℞. *Confect. Alker. vel Liberant. C. C. uſt. an.* ℈ ii. *ſyr. Limon. vel acetoſ. Citr.* ʒ i. *aq. lujul. & pap. err.* ʒ i. ß. *ſpir. Vitriol. q. ſ. ad. grat. accidit.* let them forthwith take a Suppoſitory or Clyſter, and when they have done working uſe *V. S.* plentifully. If ſtrength permit uſe no dyet for two or three days, but thin Broths, Panados, *&c.* if there be need of Purging uſe *Mercur. dul.* ℈ i. *Reſin. Jalap. gr.* iv. if Vomitting, uſe *Mercur. vit. vel ſal. Emetic.* which may be giveu in Conſerve of Roſes or to Purge, ℞. *Elect. Linit.* ʒ vi. *vel.* ʒ i. *Crem. Tart.* ℈ ii. *Confect. Alker.* ʒ i. *M. f. Bol. detur. cum Sacch.* To procure Sweat, uſe *Aur. vita.* To get ſleep *Laud.*

epiat. Or, R. *Diascord.* ℈ ii. *aq. Papav. err. & syr. ran. an.* ʒ i. ß. *syr. Pap. rhod. Diacod. an.* ʒ vi. *add. aq. Theriac.* ʒ iii. *M. f. jul. cap. hor. som.* For ordinary drink, either take *Decoct. hord. cum Liquor.* Or, R. *C. C. ust. & prep.* ʒ i. *aq. Font.* ℔ vi. *coq. ad Consump. tertiæ part. tunc remove ab igne, postea add. syr. Limon.* ʒ ii. *aq. Rosar.* ʒ iv. *Sacch. q. s. ad Dulcor. & add. spir Vitriol. q. s. ad grat. aciditi.* This is excellent in all Fevers, and in all sort of persons. Observe, in all Diseases at Sea, too much Purging, *V. S.* and thin Dyet are dangerous, and will bring the Patient into the Scurvy. For usually every Sea Sickness ends in that, and it oft unlades it self by a Flux with Death. For Scurvy and Fluxes see elsewhere.

CHAP. II.

Of Encearing and Embalming.

A *Living Body* hath been hitherto the Subject of our Discourses. Now they are to deal with it, having paid its last Debt by Death the *King of Terrors*; being not only a sure prognostick of our following after, but also a Monitor to prepare for the like condition, for after Death there's no place for Repentance. Something might be said for its laudableness from Authors, *Jewish, Christian,* and *Heathenish*; but *Scripture* gives it sufficient warrant. Incearing needs little discoursing. 'Tis thus performed, let all the *Passages* of the Bo-

dy

dy be well ſtopt, either with hurds alone, or rather dipt in the compoſition prepared for the Cearcloth, and on them lay Cloth fitted and dipt in the ſame. Some before this caſt in ſeveral Clyſters, one after another, made ex *Acet. Vin. vel aq. Marin.* After hanging the Body up by the Arms, that the Fæces may run out. 2. Lap the Body up in two or three Cearcloths one upon another, made either of new Cloth or old Sheets. If but in one, then you may cord the Body before you lap it up. If in two or three, then cord it on the firſt. Some cord not at all.

For *Embalming*, having all things in readineſs, as fit Inſtruments for deſection, with *Spunges*, *Stuphs*, *Linnens*, *Needles*, &c.

1. *Embowel* the Corps, removing all the contain'd parts in the three Venters, ſave the Heart which may be Embalm'd with the Body. The reſt are ſpeedily buried, unleſs the Body be far from the place where 'tis to be interr'd, and friends deſire they may be laid together. Then follow the next courſe, which I took with the Bowels of the *Right Honourable Robert Lord Brooke*. I caus'd a Cooper to make a ſtrong tite Barrel fit to contain them, and to pitch it within very well, into which I put all the Bowels, with good ſtore of Bran & ſome Salt, after the Head being put in it, was pitch'd very well, after which I beſmear'd it with the Oyls after preſcrib'd, and ſo it kept for a Month or ſix weeks, till the Body was interr'd without any offence.

2. *After the Venters* are freed and dry'd very clean with Spunges and Clothes, they may be waſhed with either Wine-Vinegar, *Aqua Vitæ*, or Water and Salt, ſome uſe Salt and Vinegar, others *Lixivi-*

um and Quick-Lime. If you would have them keep longer, make Incision into the inside of the Thighs, Arms, and other parts, where the greater Vessels lie, that so the Blood may be thrust out, you may, if you please, do so to the whole Body, and wash what you do with *Acet. Vin.* &c. as before, in which may be infus'd, and after boyl'd, Rue, Wormwood, *Coloquintida*, Salt, Alum, and Aloes.

3. *Fill the Venters* and Incisions with this or the like ℞. *Calam. Arom. Irid. floren. Rad. Aristol. Rot. Caryoph. Styrac. Benzo. Lubd. Mirrh. Aloes, an.* ℔ ß. *Nuc. Mosch. Cinam. Piper. an.* ℥ iv. *fol. Majoran. Origan. Calam. Scord. Puleg. Absinth. Salv. Rorism. Lavend. Cham. Botrios an. M.* iv. *Rosar. Balaust. an. M.* ii. *Calc. viv. Gyps. an.* ℔ i. ß. *f. omnia pul. Gross.* If this quantity be too little, it must be increased, or mix therewith a fit quantity of Bran and Salt, in which cast *Ol. Spic.* ℥ i. *Rhod.* ℥ ß. *M.* Or, ℞. *Mirrh. Elect.* ℔ iv. *Croc. silvest.* ℔ ii. *Styrac. Calam.* ℔ i. ß. *Cinam. acutis.* ℔ ii. *Caryoph.* ℔ i. ß. *Alo Cabal.* ℔ v. *Rosmar. sicc.* ℔ ii. *Thur.* ℔ i. *fol. Laur. Ros. Rub. an.* ℔ ß. *incid. f. pul. Gross.* having fill'd all the places, sew them up close, after which anoynt the whole Body, either with the former Oyles. or, ℞. *Ol. Cham. Aneth. an.* ℔ ß. *Ol. Tereb.* ℔ i. *Ol. Spic.* ℥ iv. *Ol. Caryoph. Thym. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. Rhod.* ℥ ß. *M.* On these strew some of the pouder, and then lap the Body up in two or three Cearcloths; having, if Incision hath been made in Thighs, *&c.* corded up the parts, and after the Body, yea, the very Fingers, if needful. If the Venters be only open'd, male on the first Cearcloth, the matter for the Cearcloth follows. ℞. *Cer. flav.* ℔ xxv. *Tereb. Ven. Colopho. Resin. an.* ℔ iii. *Pix. nav.* ℔ ii.

℔ ii. ß. *Thur. Styrac. liquid. an.* ℔ ii. *Ol. Spic.* ℔ ß. *virid. æris,* ℔ i. *Liquif. & Miſ. add.* ℔ ii. *vel q. ſ. Ol. Roſ.* Or, ℞. *Pix Burg.* ℔ x. *Reſin. Thur. an.* ℔ vi. *Alo. Mirrh. Com. an.* ℔ ß. *Ol. Spic.* ℥ iv. *Ol. Caryoph.* ℥ i. *Rhod.* ℥ iii. *cum pingued. Ovin. q. ſ. f. Cerat.* One fram'd of Burgundy-Pitch, ℔ xii. Bees-Wax ℔ iv. Pitch ℔ i. Franck-inſence, *Gum Elemi.* each ℔ ß. *Virid. æris* ℥ vi. may ſerve. Or the three firſt only. To which may be added what Oyls you pleaſe. In ſome of theſe are the Clothes to be dipt, and ſtript out between two Laths, *&c.* Whilſt thus imploy'd, eſpecially whilſt removing the Bowels, burn ſomething in the Room which may cauſe a pleaſant ſavour, for which ſee amongſt Odoriferous. Thus having diſpatch'd the General, as alſo the ſpecial parts belonging to the curative part of *Chirurgery*, We are in the next place to treat of the Medicins that belong thereto, as alſo their Applications, whether Natural or Artificial, of both which we have diſpatch'd ſome already.

THE

The last general Part of Chi rurgery, *i. e.* of Medi cines, their forms and Ap plications.

Sect. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Bile, Purgers, Symple and Compound.

THE Natural Medicines to be ply'd, as *Leaches and actual Ca ries*, have been before dispatch We are after to handle Purg and other Medicines, with th Vertues, Dose, &c. After tha Instruments not yet hinted, as their use; so you have a *Military Chest*, which I co not tell where better to fix, than here. And thou

we keep to the same things,& more than elsewhere; Yet we shall stray from that Method; which may I hope be more useful. We begin with Purgers, that bear the Name of those Humors which they draw forth, as those purging Bile are call'd *Chologogons*, &c. The symple Bile-Purgers are either those mild, moderate, or vehement. Of the first sort are,

1. *Cassia.* It gently Purges Bile and Flegm, it renders the Blood pure; it respects the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Reins, and Bladder. Hence profitably given in Pleurisies, burning Fevers, hot distemper of the Liver, heat of the Reins and Bladder, the stones also in *Gonorrhœa* from a sharp matter and Bilous Seed. 'Tis profitable in all Ages, Sexes, yea in those breeding. 'Tis temperately hot and moist, to be corrected *cum Cinam. Mastick. Jem. Annis.* &c. Dose, in Infants to ʒ i. ß. in Adults, to ʒ i. ß. in Clysters ʒ ii. That's best which is weighty, fresh, full, that ra-tles not when shaked; bright and outwardly fat, as in the Pulp. There's many Compositions made of it, for several Diseases, of which see Authors.

2. *Manna.* It mollifies the Throat, Wind-Pipe, and Breast, keeps the Body loose, and purges Bile and Water. 'Tis good in Hecticks, quenches Thirst, because it easily turns to Bile, 'tis not good in Fevers, without cold Water. 'Tis temperately inclining to Heat. *Dos.* in Infants a ʒ ii. *ad* ʒ ß. in Men, a ʒ i. ß. *ad* ʒ iii. Choose that White, Fresh, not above a year old, the old is Red and dark, 'tis to be corrected *cum Cinam. Annis. vel Z. Z. Perul.* it may be acuated, *cum Diagridium*, &c.

3. *Juice*

3. *Juice of Damask-Roſes*, diſcuſſeth, cleanſeth, deobſtructs, purges Bile; chiefly yellow-Water, and moves the Courſes; therefore not good in Child-breeding. It profits the Heart, Liver, alſo Bileous Fevers; it doth not only purge, but ſtrengthens the Bowels; in it ther's noe malignity, 'tis hot and dry in the firſt degree, although the Roſes are cold in the firſt and dry in the ſecond *Doſ.a* ℥ i. *ad* ℥ ii. *vel.* iii. in Whey or ſugar'd-Water.

4. *Tamarinds*, they abate Heat and ſharpneſs of Humors, purge Bile, and Burnt Humors gently and quench Thirſt; are profitably taken in vomiting, Madneſs, Obſtructions, Dropſies, Spleen, as alſo in all Exulcerations of the Skin; as Scabs, *&c.* they are cold & dry. Thoſe are beſt which are Fat and of obſcure redneſs, ſharp and ſoft, corrected *cum Maſtick. Cinam.* acuated with *Whey*, Juice of Fetherfew, *&c.*

Thoſe Moderate are,

1. *Aloes*, of which there's ſeveral ſorts, that called *Succotrin.* being beſt, the worſt is oftest given to Horſes, *&c.* It Purges, provokes Hemorrhoids and Tearms; therefore to be ſhun'd of thoſe ſubject to bleeding from any part. 'Tis beſt for the Stomach, as alſo in Head-Diſeaſes from conſent of the Stomach, alſo for the Eyes and Liver; 'tis moſt profitably given in Nauſeouſneſs, Crudities, Worms, Jauudice, ill-Habit, Blear-Eyes, troubleſome ſleeps without Fevers. 'Tis beſt for thoſe of cold and moiſt Temper. It preſerves from Putrifaction, binds, heats, cleanſeth, and is therefore good in Wounds. 'Tis hot in the third, and dry in the ſecond. The *beſt*, pure, very bitter, yellow, hard to be broken and diſſolved, its *Doſ. a* ℥ i. *ad* ℥ ii.

Cor.

Cor. cum Mastic. Tragac. that called *Aloes Rosat.* is best given inwardly.

2. *Rubarb*, of all Purgers this is the safest, and most of use in all Ages, Sexes, conditions. It peculiarly draws out Bile, after Flegm, and clammy Tartar from the Stomach; and first ways; 'tis especially good for the Liver; hence called *Anima Hepatis*. It cures the Jaundice, Dropsie, Spleen, Tumors, putrid Fevers, pain in the sides, stops looseness, as Dysentery, *&c.* is good in the Rickets, kills Worms, and strengtheneth the Bowels, hot and dry, 2. *Cor. cum Spicnard. Cinam. Schen.* that is best which is new, of a deep brown or yellow.

3. *Myrabol*, are of five sorts, 'tis a kind of an outlandish Prune. The *Yellow* purge Bile, and strengthen the Sight. The *Black* purge burnt-Bile, and are good in Quartans, Leprosie, and affects of the Skin. The *Chebula*'s purge Flegm, sharpen the Sight, cleanse the Brest, and help in long Fevers.

The *Emblick* draws out Flegm, strengthens the Stomach, stays Vomiting, and helps Palsie and Lethargy.

The *Bellerick* removes Purulencies, stays the Hemorrhoids Flux, they are dry in the first, cold in the second *Dos. a* ℥ vi. *ad* ℥ i. ß. They bind more than Purge, their binding quality is diminished by Infusion and rubbing them with *Ol. Amygd. d.*

The strongest is *Scamony*, it Purgeth Bile effectually, after tough Flegm, that adheres to the most remote parts. 'Tis excellent to sharpen other Medicins, purges Serosity *Cor.* with Quinces, and so called

called *Diagridium*, and sometimes with *Sulphur*, *&c.* 'Tis hot and dry 3. *Dos. gr.* vi. *ad gr.* x *vel* xii. *Outwardly*, 'tis good in pains of the Head and Teeth. That's best which is clean, shining like Gum, easily pouders, and touch'd with the Tongue, is whitish. There are many preparations of this and the former, for which see *Scroderus*, *&c*

Compound Bile-Purgers, of which there's several forms, first Syrups. As,

1. *Syrup of Roses Solutive Simple*, 'tis excellent to quench the Heat of the Stomach, and to strengthen it, as also the Heat in Fevers, and violent Thirst thence arising 'tis admirable in Pestilential Fevers, removes putrid Malignity, resists the Venome and vitiousness of the Air, and moderately moves the Belly.

That *Compound* is used in Melancholy affects, as Leprosie, Lue Ven. Ringworms, Cancers, *&c.*

2. *Syr. de Cichor. cum Rheo.* 'Tis used in the Livers hot Distempers, Obstructions of the Gall, suffusions, Jaundice; for those Melancholy and Splenatick, removes ill Habit, all Impurities of the Bowels and venemous matter, strengthens the Instruments of Nutrition, and draws out vitious matter by Urin and Stool, admirable in Epilepsies, especially in Children. the *Dose* of both, is a ℥ iii. *ad* iv. to these might be added, *Mel. Ros. vel. Viol. Silut. Diaser. Andern.*

3. *Syr. Violar.* it gently purges Bile from the first ways, Brest and Ureters. 'Tis Cordial, therefore profits in malign-Fevers, Pleurisies, hot Catarrhs, and Diabetes; Dose as before, only remember Children, *&c.* are to take less.

Opiats

Opiats or Electuaries are, 1. *Catholican.* 'Tis profitable as commonly used. It evacuates all Humors; chiefly Bile, Atrabile, and then Flegm; and may be used in all Ages, States, and times, either by it self, or dissolved in some proper Liquor. 'Tis helpful in acute, and peracute Diseases, it mollifies, clears and strengthens, 'tis good in effects of the Liver, Spleen, helps all Gouts, Tertians, Quartans, Quotidians, also pains of the Head. *Dos. a* ʒ ß. *ad* i. The same vertues hath *Trypherа Persic.*

2. *Elect. Lenitive,* 'tis profitable in humoral Fevers and Pleurisies, easeth Coughs, smooths the Breast, mollifies the Guts, and purges without trouble. To these may be added *Diacassia, Diaprun. E. Succ. Ros. &c.* Pills are,

1. *Pil. Aureæ,* they purge without hurt Bileous Humors. They especially draw from the Eyes, Head, Stomach, and wonderfully help the Action of those parts; to which may be added *sine quibus Rhab. Aloephang.*

2. *Aloe Rosat.* It excellently purges Bile, frees the Stomach from superfluous Humors, removes Obstructions and other Infirmities of the Body caused by Bile and Flegm, as yellow-Jaundice, *&c.* and strengthens the Body exceedingly, *Dos.* ℈ i. ad ʒ ß. at Bed-time.

3. *Pil. Aggregativæ,* purge all Humors, though chiefly Bile, then Flegm, and after Melancholy; especially from those parts serving the natural and animal faculties. They are profitable in long Fevers, remove faults of the Head, Stomach and Liver, *Dos. a* ℈ ii. *ad* ʒ i. use them not if Fluxes reign. The *Chymical* are Extracts, *Rhab, Scam. Mercur. dul. Mercur. vit. Croc. Metal.* and other Antimonial purging Preparations.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Flegm, Purgers, ſymple and Compound.

THe Mild are, 1. *Wild Saffron*, i. e. *Sem. Cathami. vel Cnici. ſativ.* It purges Flegm and Water, gently diſcuſſeth Wind; hence profitable in Cholick and Anaſarca. 'Tis good for the Breſt and Lungs, but adverſe to the Stomach. *Cor. cum ſem. Aniſ. Cinam.* &c. hot 1. dry 2. *Doſ. an.* ℥ ſ. *ad* ℥ vi. *vel* ℥ i. The beſt is white, ſmooth, thick and full, whoſe inward parts are Unctious and Fatty, and Skin thin. 'Tis ſeldome given alone.

The Moderate are, 1. *Agaric.* it incides, attenuates, cleanſeth, opens and diſcuſſes, purges Flegm eſpecially craſs and tough, alſo Bile, and both from the Brain, Nerves, Muſcles, Senſes, Spine of the Back, Breſt, Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Kidnies, Womb and Joynts. It alſo reſiſts Venome. Hence by *Democrates* ſaid to be Family-Medicine; which hath conformity to all the parts of the Body, and all their Obſtructions, and from them removes all inveterate Diſeaſes, it alſo provokes the courſes, hot 1. dry 2. *Cor. cum Z. Z. Caryoph. Spic.* &c. quickned *cum ſal. Gem. Criſt. al. Tart. Doſ. a* ℥ i. *ad* ℥ ii. infuſed ℥ ii. *ad* v. the beſt is white, light, thin, brittle, ſweet at firſt, and then better, and binding in taſte. The outſide is better than the inſide.

The vehement are, 1. *Turbith.* it purges Craſs and tough Flegm, and putrid; from Stomach, Breſt,

Breſt, and remote parts, as Joynts; hence is profitable in the Gout, pituitous Fevers, preſerves from Leproſie, and other pituitous affects of the Skin. 'Tis good for a Flegmatick Stomach, Aſthma, Lue Venerea, Dropſie. Hot 3. It cauſes Loathing and Vomiting. *Cor. cum ZZ. Piper. Maſtic. Cinam.* &c. *Doſ. a* ℈ i. *ad* ℈ iv. *infus'd a* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ iii. Give it not to Children, nor Women with Child. The beſt is weighty, and whitiſh or Aſh-colourd, new, and eaſily broke, and Gummy within.

2. *Hermodactils* peculiarly purge tough Flegm, and clammy Humors from the Joynts, good in the Gout of hands and Feet, hot and dry 2. and yet with moiſtneſs *Doſ. a* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ ß. *vel* ʒii. *infuſ. a* ʒ ii. *ad* ʒ ß. *Cor. cum Cinam. ZZ. ſpic. Cinam.* The beſt is white without and within, heavy and compact; which with gentle beating turns to a Flour like Wheat, and is pleaſant and ſweet.

3. *Mechoacan*, Purges Flegm and Water from the whole Body, chiefly the Head, Nerves and Breſt, good in Catarrhs, and Diſeaſes from them; in Dropſies and all Gouts, Lue Venerea, alſo in all cold affects of the Head, opens all obſtructions of the Bowels, as Liver, &c. and ſtrengthens them. Alſo in the Colick, ſuppreſſion of Urin, Mother, Diſeaſes of the Skin, difficulty of breathing. 'Tis very good in Children, removing crudities from the Stomach and Liver, *Doſ. Infants* ℈ i. *Adults a* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. *Infuſ.* ʒ ß. The beſt is white within, outwardly Aſhcolour'd, not rotten. *Cor. cum ſem. Anis. Cinam.* &c.

4. *Jalap*, More purging than the former, good in the ſame Diſeaſes, it purges all noxious Humors, eſpecially Watery, without trouble. *Doſ. a* ℈ ß. *ad* ʒ i.

℥ i. *infuſ.* *a* ℥ i. ß. *ad* ℥ ii. hot and dry 2. That's beſt which is outwardly black, and inwardly reddiſh and Gummy.

5. *Colocynthis.* 'Tis ſeldom uſed but in *Troches*, and then call'd *Alhandal.* It purges groſs, glutinous Flegm, from deep and remote parts, as Brain, Nerves, Joynts, Lungs; given ſucceſsfully in Megrims, Head-ach, Epilepſie, Apoplexies, Scabs, Lue Venerea. But becauſe of its violence, and bitterneſs, and alſo in that it hurts the Stomach and Guts, and ſo draws on ſad affects, as Diſentery, *&c.* 'tis not to be given in ſubſtance, unleſs to thoſe very ſtrong; and that with Correctives; alſo *Doſ.* *a gr.* vii. *ad* ℈ ß. In Clyſters to ℥ ß. ty'd in a Rag. That's beſt which is whiteſt, and lighteſt. Hot and dry 3. Of *Troch. Alhandal* ℥ i. ß. *infund. in ſpir. Vin.* ℥ x. *vel* xii. is framed *ſpir. Vit. Aur. Rub.* being filtred; which purgeth without danger all viſcous Humors, both Biles, Water, *Doſ.* *a* ℥ ii. *ad* ℥ i. every third Morning.

To theſe we add the *Gums*; as,

6. *Opoponax*, a Jucice: it draws out craſs and viſcid Flegm, from the remote parts and Joynts. Others thinks it purges not at all. *Doſ.* *a* ℥ i. *ad* ℥ iii. hot and dry 3. The beſt is very bitter, white, or yellowiſh within, Fat, of ill ſmell, and eaſily liquiſyed and fryable.

7. *Sagapenum* purges craſs Flegm, and other tough Humors. *Doſ.* *a* ℥ ß. *ad* ℥ i. *Cor. cum Maſtic.* &c. The beſt is clear, yellow without, whitiſh within, ſha p in taſt, of ill ſmell, thick in ſubſtance, and eaſily diſſolved in Wine. To procure the Courſes, theſe are very good. ℞. *Sagapen. cum Acet. prep. Succin. Alb. Borac. Ven.* *an.* ℈ i. *Mirrh.*

Rub.

Rub. Caſtor. an. gr. xv. Croc. ℈ ß. Ol. Caryoph. gut. vi. M. f. Pil. Num. 40. *deaurent. Doſ.* ix. *cap. quotidie cubitum itur.*

8. *Euphorbium* purges thick Flegm, and tough, alſo watery Humors, 'tis a powerful Medicine in the Gout, Collick, Dropſie, hot and dry 4. *Cor. cum Ol. Amygd. d. Succ. Citr.* &c. *Doſ. a gr.* ii. *ad* viii. *vel* xii. The beſt is bright, and of pale colour, being gently taſted, it burns where held.

Compound Flegm purgers are,

1. *Diaphanicon.* It purges Flegm mixt with Bile, and although Scamoniate, yet it works gently; 'tis good in all cold Diſeaſes, eſpecially in Colick-pain, alſo in long Fevers, as Baſtard-Tertians, and Quotidians, *Doſ. a ʒ ß. ad ʒ x.*

2. *Diacarthami.* It marvelouſly draws out Flegm and Bile, *Doſ. a ʒ* i. ß. *ad ʒ* vi. To theſe may be added *Diacatholic. de Citri. ſol. Hier. picr. Diaturb. cum Rhab. ſyr. de Carth.* For Pills there are,

1. *Pil. Cochea,* which purgeth the whole Body, eſpecially the Head, from pituitous Humors, and ſo good againſt Aſthma's and old Coughs, *Doſ. ad ʒ* i.

2. *de Agaric.* eleanſes the Breſt from putrid Humors, *Doſ. ad ʒ* i.

3. *Lucis Major.* purges Excrementitious Humors from the Head, and ſtrengthens it and the ſight. *Doſ. ad ʒ* i.

4. *De Euphorb.* purges cold Flegm and crude Humors which deſcend to the Nerves, are excellent in the Gout, Dropſie, pain in the Loins, Scurvy, Palſie, and removes the cauſe of Tumors; *Doſ. a ℈ ß ad ʒ ß.*

To these may be added *Chochea maj. sine quibus, Stomac. fœtid. maj. Arthritic. de Hermodact. Agaric. Troch. Dos. a* ʒ i. *ad.* ℈ iv. *Extrac. Agaric. Colocinth. Resin. Jalap.*

CHAP. III.

Of Melancholy Purgers, Simple and Compound.

THe 1. Is *Senna*, 'tis the most usual Purge against Adust and serous Humors, Bile and Flegm, from the Head, Spleen, Liver, and Lungs; and being continued also from the Joynts. 'Tis profitable in long Diseases, from Melancholy and Flegm; sharpens all the Senses, procures chearfulness, and conserves the Body in Health, and Youthful. 'Tis securely given to Women with Child, and at all Ages, hot and dry 1. *Cor. cum flor. Borag. Cinam.* &c. Dose in Pouder *a* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. *Infus. a* ʒ iii. *ad* ℥ ß. *vel* ʒ vi. in White-wine, or Whey. 'Tis the most profitable Cathartick. 'Tis excellent in Itch and Scabs. Of ʒ i. ß. of this and *Sarsapar.* ℥ ß. with a little Sugar is framed a fine pouder for Soldiers and others, against the French-Pox, *Dos.* ʒ ii. in fit Liquor, and given every Morning for continuance. *Zacut.*

2. *Polypody.* It purgeth Adust Bile and Flegm, removes the Colick, peculiarly profitable for the Spleen, and therefore in Hypochondriac affects and Scurvy. *Cor. cum Liquorit.* and to help its working

ing *cum Anis. Fœnic. Dos. a* ʒ ii. *ad* iii. *vel* ʒ ß. That of Oaks is best if new; that old binds, therefore by some given in Ruptures: 'tis good in Whey, and in Quartans in *aq. Hord.*

3. *Epithimum.* It gently purgeth Melancholy, and Water; us'd chiefly against Scabs, Ulcers and Melancholy in Spleen and Hypochondriacs and Obstructions. 'Tis rather opening than Purging.

4. *Black Hellebor*, purges Melancholy strongly, and is good in all Diseases from thence, as Madness and Hypochond. Diseases, Herpes, Eliphantiasis, Cancers, Quartans, Vertigo, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Scabs; give it warily, and to strong Bodies. 'Tis less dangerous in Decoctions. *Cor. cum Mastic. Cinnam. sem. Anis. Fœnicul. Dos. a* ℈ i. *ad* ℈ ii. *infus. a* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ß. That's best which is true, and thin flower'd.

5. *Lapis Arm.* Purges Melancholy, and cures those Diseases that *Hellebor* doth. 'Tis hot 2. *Cor.* by being finely pouder'd, and washed, *cum aq. Ros. Bugloss. &c.* very well, *Dos. a* ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ i. *vel.* i. ß. That best, is light, of a blewish green colour.

6. *Lapis Lazuli.* It hath the same vertue of the former, but more weak, *Cor.* as it is, and the same *Dose.* 'Tis hot 2. dry 2.

Compounds are, 1. *Confect. Hamech.* which purges Melancholy, black Bile, and salt Flegm: is good in all affects of the Skin; as Scabs, Itch: 'tis of admirable Vertue in Melancholy Diseases. *Dos. a* ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ i. To this may be added *Diacathol. Diasen.*

2. *Pul. Sen. prep.* purgeth Melancholy, Adust. Bile, and salt Flegm; cleanseth the Head, and rest

of the Body; and is good in affects of the Skin. Dose ʒ i. To this may be added, *Pil. Fumar. Ind. Tart.* also *Syr. Epithi. de Fumar. de Pomis Reg. Sapor. de sen.* &c.

CHAP. IV.

Of Water-Purgers, Simple, Compound, and Panchymagogons.

THose more milde are, 1. The *Seeds, middle Rind, and Juice of Danewort and Elder. Ebulus* the Dwarf-Elder being the lesser, the Elder growing into a Tree, yet is the latter less efficacious. All of both draw out Water. Dose of the Seeds in the Berries ʒ i. Bark ʒ ii. Juice ʒ ß. or ʒ vi. yea to ʒ x. *Cor. cum Cinam.*

2. *Juice of Oris*, purgeth Water powerfully, 'tis not safely given to Children, Aged and Breeding Women, for it moves their Courses. Hot and dry 3. *Cor. cum Cinam. Dos.* ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ ii. That's best with purple flowers.

Moderate are *Mechoacan, Jalap.* both which also purge Water, of which before. The vehement are, 1. *Soldanella*, the best remedy for purging Water, so there be Bile mixed with it. The Leaves and Juice thereof are in use. Hot and dry in the second, by some in the third. *Cor. cum Cinam. ZZ.* &c. Dose of the Leaves *a* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ i. ß. *vel* iii. The Juice ʒ ß. the Leaves given as a Sallet, with Oyl, Salt and Vinegar, draw out the Dropsie wonderfully.

2. *Ela-*

2. *Elaterium*, it draws out Water in Diſeaſes, or not. Hot and dry 3. *Cor. cum Lac. Tragac. Bdel.* &c. the Eldeſt is beſt.

3. *Eſula*, or Spurge: all the ſorts draw out Water, as alſo Flegm and Bile, 'tis ſharp fiery, and corroding. Bold Beggars uſe to corrode their Skin. Doſe of this and the former, is much alike; *a gr.* viii. *ad* xii. *vel* xvi. *Cor. cum Bdel.* &c. The beſt is that the Leaves whereof are like Pine-Leaves, and which is not too young.

4. *Mezerion*, ſeldome uſed, purgeth Bile, and Bileous Water, violently, 'tis extreamly fiery. *Doſ. a gr.* viii. *ad* xv. If well corrected, which is done with Wine or Vinegar oft repeated.

5. *Gutta Gambi*, it purges and Vomits Water and all Humors. Uſed in Dropſies, Fevers, Itch, Scabs, Scurvy. It may be given crude, though 'tis better corrected, which it may be done as *Scamony*. *Doſ. a gr.* v. *ad* xiv. If *Cor. a gr.* xv. *ad* xx. that's beſt which is pure and yellow.

Compound are *Diaturbith. Doſ. ad* ʒ i. *Diacartham. Pil. de Sagapen. Doſ. ad* ℈ iv. *Reſin. Jalap. pul. Cornach.* and various preparation of *Mercur.* and Antimony.

Panchymagogons. 'Tis very rare one Humor offends alone; or that one Medicine doth only Evacuate one Humor. Hence it hath been that Phyſitians have ſtudied out *Polychreſtons*, which do not only purge out many Humors, but alſo from many parts; and although this cannot be expected alike, either from Simples or Compounds, though rather from the laſt; yet there are ſome Simples that may reach far. As, *Senna, Rubarb, and Agaric.* which have been treated of before.

Compounds are *Syr. de Fumar. compos. Elect. Diacatholic. Diaphœnic. Tripher. Persic. Diacarth. Diaturb. cum Rhab. pul. Sen. Pil. sine quibus de Hyer. Comp. Exir. Rud. Panchymag. Crol.* Various preparations of Mercury and Antimony.

Pil. Ruffi. are preservatives against the Plague, are good to chear the Spirits, and deliver the Stomach from any oppression; *Dos. ad* ʒ i.

Pul. Arthrit. purges surely and gently all defluxions and may be used (and is though covertly) in all cases. *Dos. a* ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ i. in Posset drink, Mace-Ale, White-wine or Sack. I have used with admirable affects in form of Pills, for the Tooth-Ach, and defluxions from the Head; it may also be fram'd into an Electuary, the Receipt is this, ℞. *Sen. Turbith. Gum. Hermod. Diagrid. oss. Hum. Calcin. an.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul. subtilis.* There's one Electuary more, *Benedict. lax.* seldome used but in Clysters, for the removing of pituitous Humors mixed with Bile, although sticking hard in remotest parts. 'Tis good in the Colick, cold affects of the Reins, Womb and Joynts, from which parts it draws out mucous Flegm, and discusseth Wind. Dose by the Mouth, ʒ i. in Clysters ʒ i. ß.

Cream of Tartar. cuts and attenuates thick and tarterous Humors, especially those heaped up in the first Region of the Body, therefore profitably given in Obstructions of the Spleen, Mesentery, Reins, and Hypochondries. 'Tis used as a Catholick digestive, and so given before Catharticks, if *a gr.* ii. or more of *Gum Gott.* be mixed with it, it purgeth. *Dos. a* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ß.

Tartar. vitriolat. is a most excellent Digestive, resolves tartarous Humors most effectually; hence most

most profitably given in obstructions of the Bowels, Meseraic Veins, good in all Fevers, especially Quartans, and in stoppage of the Courses. *Dos.* ℈ ß. *ad* ℈ i.

We are at last come to those that procure Vomiting: that of most use hath been *Croc. Metal.* 'Tis useful in pains of the Head, from impurities in the Stomach, which oft falls out also in Epilepsie, Pleurisies, Melancholy effects, Fevers, especially Intermiting Tertian, Plague, Camp-Fever. It preserves from the Gout, excellent in most Breast-Diseases, yea in Quinsies. It works both by Vomit and Stool. Given in Clysters, 'tis excellent in the Colick. *Dos.* gr. iii. *ad* vi. the Infusion is most safe. Some give *Vitri. Antimon.* But 'tis more Churlish, an Infusion prepar'd of equal parts of *Crocus Metal.* and it, is accounted best. These may be given in proper Waters, and so serve in most Diseases. That *Crocus Metal.* prepared with *Sal. Absinth.* some think best. For other *Emeticks* see *Institutions* and before.

SECT.

Sect. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Cordiacs.

YOu muſt here expect only ſome, which may ſuffice; they are, 1. *Bol. Armoniac.* It greatly binds, dries and ſtrengthens; therefore excellent in ſtaying Fluxes, thickning Humors, and hindering Putrifaction, and reſiſts venoms: on which account it cures Diarrhea, Dyſenteries, Menſes, Bleeding at Noſe, Wounds, *&c.* 'tis *outwardly* uſed by way of Cataplaſm and aſtringent pouders.

2. *Seal'd-Earth*, dries, bindes, reſiſts Venome and putrifaction, diſſolves and dilates the Blood, and ſo cauſes ſweat. 'Tis uſed chiefly in the Plague, Malign Fevers, Diarrheas, Dyſenteries, venemous bites. *Outwardly* to cleanſe malign Wounds.

3. *Camphore* reſiſts Putrifaction and Venome, hence oft uſed in malign Diſeaſes, as Fevers, *&c.* It dulls Venery, and if credited, hinders conception; ℥ ß. of it made pouder with ʒ ß. of *Sal. Prunella*, and divided into four parts, and given in cooling Juleps,

Juleps every third hour, is gallant to quench violent heat in Malign Fevers, it also resists malignity, and quencheth Thirst, 'tis good in Gonorrhea. *Outwardly*, it easeth pain of the Head (used in Frontals) pain of the Teeth, if stopt with it, Agues, if in a Nodula hang'd about the Neck; 'tis also good in Inflammations and Gangreens.

4. *Coral.* It binds, cools, dryes, and peculiarly strengthens the Heart, then the Stomach and Liver purifies the Blood; is good against the Plague, Venemous and malign Fevers, stays all Belly Fluxes, also of the Womb and Yard, prevents Gonorrhea, also Epilepsie, if given first after born, in the mothers Milk, to *gr.* x. It fixeth the Spirits, is good in Rickets. The *Tincture* made of ℥ vi. of it grosly beaten with Juice of Lemons in *B. M.* for four days, and after separated from the Fæces; is admirable to cool and strengthen the Liver. *Outwardly*, 'tis good in Ulcers to incarn and Cicatrize, and in Collyriums to recreate the sight, and stay watering of the Eyes.

5. *Pearl*, cools, hath a Cardiac vertue, therefore roborates the Heart and defends it, and the rest of the principal parts, bridles the Bloods heat, and Bile, resists Malignity; hence excellent in malign Fevers, it qualifies the acidness of the Blood. *Dos. a* ℈ i. *ad* ℥ i.

6. *Bezoar.* It strengthens, moves Sweat, good in the Plague, all malign Fevers, Vertigo, Epilepsie, Heart-beating, Jaundice, Collick, Dysentery, Worms Stone, obstruction of the Courses, Melancholy, difficulty of Birth, Green-Sickness, venome. *Dos. a gr.* iii. *ad* ℈ i. *Zacutus* gave ℥ i. which succeeded, though the party was left hopeless.

7. *Harts-*

7. *Harts-Horn burnt*, reſiſts putrifaction, ſtays Belly-Fluxes, kils Worms, moves Sweat, and is a very familiar Medicine to Infants, is excellent in Juleps for Fevers of all ſorts, and in all ſorts of people, good in Jaundice, pain of the Bladder, Flux of the Womb. The Shavings have the ſame vertues being either boyl'd, or in pouder. It alſo drives out the ſmall Pox and Meaſles, and is much uſed to make Jellies.

8. *Cinamon.* It opens, diſcuſſeth, moves Courſes, chears the parts, refreſheth all the Spirits and Bowels, helps Concoction; uſed oft in faintings and cold affects of the Head, Stomach, Womb; procures Urin, ſpeedy delivery, rejects Poiſon; good in defluxion of the Lungs, Dropſies, and Belly-Fluxes.

9. *Cloves.* They have a notable Cardiac. Cephalic and Stomachic quality, profit in Fainting, Tooth-Ach, Crudities of the Stomach, Vertigo; qualify Malign and Uterin Diſeaſes, ſtop Looſneſſes, help Digeſtion, provoke Luſt, quicken the Sight. Hot and dry 3. For Fainting R. *Caryophil.* ʒ ß. *Cinam.* ʒ i. *Galing. gr.* xv. *Contund. & coq. in aq. Roſ.* ℔ ß. *in Bal. M. per* 3. *hor.* 'tis excellent.

10. *Nutmegs and Mace.* The latter, the cover of the firſt, is proper for the Head, Stomach and Womb, diſcuſſeth Wind, helps Concoction, mends ſtinking-Breath, recreates the Birth, helps Fainting, leſſens and eaſeth pain of the Spleen; admirably ſtays Belly-Fluxes and Vomiting, eaſeth pain of Head and Joynts, adds ſtrength to the Body, is a good Maſticatory, in debility and weakneſs of the Brain. Mace hath the ſame vertue.

11. *Saffron.* 'Tis proper for the Heart and Lungs, Womb

Womb and reſt of the Bowels; it opens, cleanſeth, mollifies, eaſeth pain, procures Sleep; expels the Courſes, Birth, ſmall-Pox; 'tis oft uſed in Swooning, Apoplexies, Mother, Jaundice, Plague, and other Venemous Diſeaſes, in *Aſthma ad* ℈ i. *cum Ol. Amygd.* 'tis uſed outwardly in Collyriums. Cataplaſ. to eaſe pain, in which it excels. Let me add though not ſo proper,

12. *Peper.* Uſed in coldneſs, Wind and Crudities of the Stomach, eſpecially the white; ſwallowed whole in a Morning, from ſix to twelve Corns, as alſo in the Colick, and weakneſs of Sight. Outwardly, it may be uſed in Sneezing, Mouth-Medicines, it eaſeth Tooth-Ach, abates the ſwelling of the Pallat, and gets it up, if from a cold Diſtillation, if like quantity of Alum be mixed and made pouder.

13. *Ginger.* It powerfully heats, opens, incides, attenuates, helps digeſtion, expels Wind, reſiſts putrifaction and malignity, clears the ſight, heats the Joynts. The pouder given in cold Water hath at preſent removed the Mother.

14. *Roots of Biſtort*, are very aſtringent, Alexipharmic, Sudorific, uſed eſpecially in ſtaying Vomiting, preventing Abortion, reſiſts Plague, Poyſon, helps Ruptures, and Bruiſes, Stays Fluxes and immoderate Flux of Menſes, ℥ ß. taken at a time. Outwardly, good in drying Catarrhs, ſtaying Wounds, Bleeding, and in injection for Ulcers. Cold and dry 3.

15. *Tormentil.* Is without ſignal Heat, aſtringeth, is Vulnerary, Diaphoretick, Alexapharmic, uſed eſpecially in the Plague and other malign Diſeaſes; eſpecially when aſſociated with Belly-Fluxes,

es, dryes Catarrhs, is good in *Lue Vener.* Venome, Vomiting, Wounds and Ulcers.

16. *Avens.* 'Tis Cephalic, Cardiac, uſed peculiarly in Vertigoes, Epilepſies, and other affects of the Head and Nerves, Swooning and beating of the Heart, expels Worms, eaſeth Birth. Outwardly, it eaſeth pains in the Head and Teeth, draws forth Bones, good in Head-Wounds, is moderately hot and dry: to be gathered in March.

17. *Angelica.* A gallant Bezoartic and Cardiac, opens, attenuats, provokes Sweat, moves the Courſes, is vulnerary, good againſt the Mother, malign Diſeaſes, Venome, Plague; good in putrid Ulcers and Venemous Bites. *Doſ.* ℥ ß. in the Morning; hot and dry ℥.

18. *Gentian*, 'tis Alexipharmic, opens and attenuates, is uſed eſpecially in the Plague, & other Venemous affects, in Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, *&c.* hence uſed in Dropſie, Mother, weakneſs of the Stomach, Worms, Fever, Biting of Mad-Dogs, and procures Menſes. *Outwardly* uſed in Wounds and iſſues to open them, excellent in intermiting Fevers, given a while before the Fit, *a* ℥ i. *ad.* ℈ iv. If to ℥ ß. of it you add the like quantities of Bay-Berries, long Peper and Saffron, infuſing them in White-Wine ℔ ii. you have a gallant Medicine to procure the Courſes, if drunk five days before the accuſtomed time.

19. *Swallow-wort*, heats and dries moderately, attenuates, is a notable Alexipharmic, and Sudorific, uſed eſpecially in the Plague, and other Venemous affects, in ſtoppage of Menſes, heart-beating, fainting and Dropſie. Outwardly, in ſordid and malign Ulcers in the Paps, Venemous Stings, *Doſ.* ℥ i. excellent in curing Ruptures.

20. *Eli-*

20. *Elicampane*; cleanseth, discusseth, is proper to the Lungs, Stomach; is Alexipharmic, Sudorific, peculiar in attenuating and drawing forth tartarous Humors, in the Lungs, Reins; hence used in Coughs, Ptysick & Crudities of the Stomach, frees the Ureters; good in the Plague, Contagious Diseases, also Scabs, Itch in Oyntments. Helps Ruptures, and provokes Venery. Hot and dry 3.

21. *Eringoes*, 'tis Hepatic, Nephritic, Alexipharmic; opens, discusseth, excellent in Menses stopt, also Urin, Liver, Bladder, Gall, Spleen; hence good in Jaundice, Colick, increaseth Seed, &c. helps Struma's, temperatly hot and dry. To be gathered the Sun existing in *Cancer*. Other Roots not Cardiac. As,

1. *Althea*, Mollifies, loosens, digesteth, easeth Pain, ripens, mitigates and corrects sharpness; used especially in affects of the Bladder, Brest, as Pleurisies, Stone; helps Dysentery, gripings in the Belly; being bruised and boyl'd in Milk, and drunk. Its use in Pultises and Clysters is excellent. It is in quality like Mallows, which are good in affects of the Lungs, Bladder, Guts, Womb; as Phthysis, Cough, Stone, erosion of the Bladder and Guts, hardness of the Womb, and resists Poyson. By what's writ you may see the vertue of the Syrup. 'Tis meanly hot.

2. *White Lillies* cleanse, digest, Mollifie and especially ripen, and ease pain in Tumors; are good laid to Corns and Burns.

3. *Birthwort* both long and round, are proper for the Liver, Head, especially the Lungs and Womb, they attenuate, open, hence resolve and expectorate tough Humors, move Menses, break inward Tumors,

Tumors and discuss Venome. The long is used to dry Scabs, and outwardly in Decoctions, to dry and cleanse Wounds and Ulcers. The Round is of thinner parts, and therefore more effectual in moving speedily the Menses, dead-Birth, and after-Birth, good also in Ruptures, Convulsions, Spleen, hardness: hot and dry 3.

4. *Briony* purgeth strongly watery and pituit Humors; is proper for the Spleen, Womb, Livers, opening their obstructions, draws forth Dropsies by Vomit and Stool, moves Menses, the Birth; admirably bridles the Mother, frees from Asthma's, Gout, outwardly or inwardly used, excellent in *Struma's*, for which, ℞. of the Root well washed, cleansed and beaten ℔ ß. Cut it small and boyl it in Oyl ℔ iii. till it be wasted to the straining, add Turpentine ℔ ß. Wax ʒ iv. and remove it from the Fire, being dissolved, make an Unguent.

5. *Onions*, open, incide, cleanse, of thick parts, and therefore are windy: used peculiarly in tartarous Humors of the Lungs, to cut and expel them, if boyl'd in Hony and eat. Being infused, they move Urin, the Courses, and expel Worms: outwardly they ripen and break Tumors, being rosted and applyed; if thereto be added Methridate or Treacle; are excellent in Plague Tumors, Mad-dog-Bites, if a little Salt be added.

6. *Succory*. Proper for the Liver, attenuates and provokes Urin, and cleanses: Its special use is in Obstruction of the Liver and Fevers. Cold and dry 2.

7. *Comfrey*, 'tis vulnerary, obtunds the Humor, Sharpness, Incides, good in all Belly and Womb-Fluxes, Erosion of the Lungs, Ruptures, broken

Veins

Veins and Bones, outwardly heal Wounds and stay their bleeding, good in fractures. Cold yet temperate.

8. *Squils*, attenuate, cleanse, discuss, resist putrefaction. For more see the Vinegar and Oxymel. Outwardly good in all Head-Ulcers, and Kibes, being infus'd in Oyl. Hot and dry 2.

9. *Sowbread*, powerfully incides, cleanses, opens; us'd properly in moving Menses, expelling dead-Birth, Jaundice, Stone, discusseth Struma's and Tubercles. Use them not inwardly. Hot and dry 3. gather them in the Fall.

10. *Fenel*, opens, resolves, discusses; is diuretic, carminative, and bechichal, roborates the Stomach, increases Milk, comforts the sight, smooths the Windpipe, provokes Menses, strengthens the Liver, good against Dropsies, Wind and Humors, discussing them speedily. The Juice ʒ iv. drunk with Sugar fasting for ten days being in Bed cover'd cures long Agues, as Quotidians and Quartans, *&c.* Hot and dry.

11. *Orris*. It incides, attenuates, Mollifies, cleanses, us'd especially in tough Humors in the Lungs, Cough, Asthma, stoppage of Menses, pain in Infants Bellies, resists poison, and is good in Dropsies. Outwardly, cleanseth the Skin from Spots, mends stinking Mouths, and is good in Ulcers. To ℔ ß. add Storax and Benjamin, each ʒ ii. and make them into Pouder. 'Tis delightful to the smell, and dries and strengthens the Brain. Hot and dry 2.

12. *Parsley*; heats and dries, attenuates, cleanseth; is Diuretic, Hepatic, *&c.* us'd especially in Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins,

Bladder: hence good in Coughs, Jaundice, Stone, Courſes, Aſthma, *&c.* Outwardly, it reſolves hot Humors, hinders Hair falling and leſſens Milk.

13. *Pimpernel.* It's Sudorific; attenuates, opens, cleanſes; good againſt the Stone, Strangury, Colick, Cough, Aſthma, Peripneumonia, Crudities, and weakneſs of the Stomach, *Lue Venerea*, prevents and cures Venemous Diſeaſes, opens ſtoppings of Liver, Lungs, Kidnies, womb: *Outwardly*, good in Tooth-Ach, ripens Buboes, increaſes Milk, cleanſeth Face-Spots, and Cancerous Ulcers. 'Tis a good Vulnerary conſolidating Wounds both new and old.

14. *Plantain.* 'Tis Hepatic and Vulnerary, us'd eſpecially in all Belly and Womb-Fluxes, ſpitting Blood, Gonorrhea, Piſſing-Bed; is good in the Jaundice, Ulcers of the Kidnies; 'tis cold and dry 2. one bit ſtays Head-Ach. *Outwardly* it cleanſes, conſolidates old Wounds and Ulcers. What hath been ſaid of the Roots may be ſaid of the Herbs and Flowers, to which now we paſs.

CHAP. II.

Of Herbs and Flowers.

WE begin. 1. *Wormwood*, both ſorts, eſpecially the common; it reſpects the Stomach Liver and Spleen, it attenuates, binds, and opens, kills Worms, draws out Bile, helps Surfeits, reſiſts Poyſon, cleanſeth Blood, is good in Fevers eſpeci-

ally

ally Tertians, procures Appetite. For which take thereof, of Agrimony, & Centaury, each *M.* ß. boyl them in Water, ℔ i. to ℔ ß. drink it for three Mornings a little ſweetned; it alſo eaſeth pain, cleanſes the Stomach from Flegm, and expels Wind. Its Salt ℈ i. in a ſpoonful of Juice of Lemon, ſtays Vomiting, yea in Malign-Fevers. Outwardly it comforts the Stomach, ſharpens Hearing, is good in Gangrenes, and diſcuſſeth Tumors.

Romain doth more aſtringe, incide, diſcuſs, and reſiſts putrefaction, caſts out Bile by Urin, hence good in all affects of the Liver, Gall, Stomach, pain of the Belly and Womb, and ſtays Vomiting in Infants.

2. *Agrimony*, is a gallant Hepatic, is Splenick and Vulnerary; it digeſts, opens, roborats, excels in all Liver-Diſeaſes, as Dropſies, Cathexia, *&c.* Outwardly, us'd in Fomentations and Lotions, *&c.* for Wounds and Ulcers. Hot and dry 2.

3. *Ladies Mantle*, 'tis an excellent Vulnerary; it conſolidats, binds, cleanſes, thickens the Blood, ſtops exceſſive Courſes, Vomiting and Whites, very profitable in thoſe apt to miſcarry through cold and moiſture. *Outwardly*, it helps Wounds, reduces Womens Breſts that flag, heals Bruiſes and Ruptures.

4. *Jack of the Hedge* or Sauce alone, 'Tis profitably boyl'd in Aſthma's. It's Seeds are good in Coughs, the Juice in Malign-Fevers. *Outwardly*, the Juice, or the Seeds pouder'd, procures Sneezing, ſtirs up the Epilepſie & Apoplexie. The Seed made a *Plaſter*, with Vinegar is good in the Mother, its Leaves boyl'd in Clyſters, are good in Colick and Stone; being beaten and apply'd, may cure *Noli me tange-*

re, the Juice is excellent in Malign Ulcers, in *Catapl.* in Gangrenes and other putrid ſordid Ulcers, it cleanſes and reſiſts putrefaction; gather it either the latter end of *April*, or begining of *May*. After dry it in the ſhade for a day, then ſhred it, and preſs out the Juice, which may be kept two or three years, if put in a Veſſel with Oyl. Hot and dry 4.

5. *Betony*, diſcuſſes, attenuates, opens, cleanſes; eſpecially proper for the Head, alſo Liver, Spleen, Breſt, Womb; is vulnerary, helps Epilepſie, all Head-aches from cold, cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs, opens the Stoppage of Liver and Spleen, is good in Rickets, procures Appetite, helps ſour belching, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, helps Cramps and Convulſions, reſiſts Poyſon, expels the Pox, helps Bed-Piſſing, and Bruiſes, kills Worms, and cleanſeth Women after Labour, *Doſ.* ℥ i. in White-wine. *Outwardly*, 'tis good in Plaiſters, Injections, *&c.*

6. *Carduus Benedictus*, 'tis much us'd in Poſſet-Drink with good ſucceſs in Agues, 'tis *Cardiac*, *Alexipharmic*, *Sudorific*, it attenuates, diſcuſſes, opens, reſiſts Venome and Putrefacton, cures old Fevers and Quartans, good in Vertigo's, Deafneſs, ſtrengthens the Memory, helps griping Pains in the Belly, kills Worms, provokes Sweat, expels Poyſon, helps Inflammation of the Liver, good in the Plague and French-Pox. *Outwardly* apply'd ripens Plague-Sores, helps hot-ſwellings, biteing of Mad-Dogs, venemous Beaſts, and foul filthy Ulcers.

7. *Centaury*. Is proper for Spleen, Liver, gently binds, cleanſes, opens; is Vulnerary, draws outvery gently bileous, pituit Humors by the Belly, and Serolities by the Pores of the Skin; hence good in Fevers,

vers, Jaundice, ſuppreſſion of Menſes, Scurvy, Gout, Worms, green-Sickneſs, and Mad-Dog-bites. *Outwardly*, 'tis excellent in Wounds, Ulcers, Gangrenes, *&c.*

8. *Knot-Graſs*, is aſtringent, and Vulnerary, excels in ſtaying all Fluxes, whether of Blood or others; good in Gonorrhea, weakneſs of the Back and joynts, inflammation of the Privities. *Outwardly*, profitable in Wounds, Ulcers, Inflammations of the Eyes and Tumors of the Paps.

9. *Cuſcuta.* 'Tis peculiar to the Spleen, is Hepatic, cleanſes, opens, corrects Melancholy, is good in Scabs, black-Jaundice, and ſtoppings of Liver and Spleen. Hot 1. dry 2.

10. *Dittany of Creet.* Is proper to the Womb, Alexipharmic, heats and dries, attenuates, cleanſes, and opens, us'd ſpecially in ſtoppage of Menſes, haſtneth Birth, good in Venemous Bites and drawing forth extraneous Bodies in Gunſhot-Wounds. Hot and dry.

11. *Horſ-tail.* 'Tis Vulnerary, thickens, binds, excels in ſtaying Hemorrhoids, in Ulcers, Wounds, Reins, Bladder, cold and dry 2.

12. *Eye-bright* Proper for Inflammation of the Eyes, eſpecially in ſuffuſions, excellent in reſtoring Sight; is Cephalic, and helps the Memory *Doſ.* ℥ i.

13. *Fumitory.* 'Tis ſafely given in Fevers, eſpecially riſing from Flegm and Melancholy, proper for Spleen, and Liver, attenuates, purges by degrees ſerous, bileous, and Aduſt Humors, frees the Bowels, and ſtrengthens them, purifies the Blood, is good in the Scurvy and other Meſenteric and Splenetic Diſeaſes; as the Jaundice, Scabs of all ſorts, excellently eaſeth Melancholy affects, and is good

in Rickets. Note, this and all openers are beſt boyl'd in White-wine.

14. St. *Johns-Wort*; is Vulnerary, diuretic, us'd eſpecially in cleanſing and healing Wounds, reſolves coagulated Blood, breaks the ſtone, expels Worms, eſpecially in Convulſions of the Nerves, and Trembling, haſtens Labour, good in Spitting and Vomiting Blood, provokes Menſes, is good in Joynt-Aches. Hot and dry.

15. *Marjoram*, is hot and dry; digeſts, attenuates, us'd chiefly in Errhines, *&c.* ſtrengthens the Brain.

16. *Balm*, is Cordial, heats and attenuates, hence cauſes Sweating, eaſes Breſt and Wind-pipe, concocts Flegm, good in Swooning, Quotidian Fevers, and cold Diſtempers of the Heart, ſtrengthens the Brain, reſtores loſt Memory, and is good in all Melancholy affects. *Outwardly*, with Salt, it helps Scrophula's, Mad-Dog-biteings, alſo of Venemous Beaſts. Hot and dry.

17. *Mints*. Us'd chiefly in weakneſs of the Stomach, Crudities, Hickets, Vomiting, Wind, ſtoppage of the Bowels, help Pain in the Head, Vertigo, hinder Milks Curdling. *Outwardly*, it ſtrengthens the Stomach, is good in the Colick, hardneſs of the Paps, Mad-Dog-biteings, Childrens ſore-Heads. Hot and dry 3.

18. *Mercury*. It cleanſes, moves the Belly, purges Bile and Water. *Outwardly*, us'd to Vulva, draws forth the Secondine, mollifies Tumors, is excellent in Clyſters, given to Children in Pap, to looſen the Belly, and prevent Gripings. Hot and dry 1.

19. *Nep*. It attenuates, opens, us'd chiefly in Womb-affects, as Obſtructions, Barrenneſs, expels

the

the Birth, cuts Flegm in the Lungs, is good in Wound-Drinks. hot and dry 2.

20. *Origanum.* It opens, cleanses, us'd chiefly in stoppage of the Lungs, Liver, Womb; hence good in Coughs, provokes Urin, & Courses. *Outwardly* good in venemous Bites, Itch and Scabs, *&c.* Hot & dry 3.

21. *Self heal.* 'Tis Vulnerary, consolidates us'd especially in Wounds of the Lungs, coagulate Blood, is good in Rickets, stoppage of the Liver. *Outwardly*, it excels, in curing Wounds, ulcers, Quinsies, affects of the Mouth, in Gargarisms.

Bugle. Is of the same vertue. Hot and dry.

22. *Red-Beets*, Cool and drie, bind, consolidate, are Vulnerary, us'd *Outwardly* and Inwardly.

23. *Rue.* It incides, attenuates, digests, discusses; is Alexipharmic, Cephalic, us'd in various Diseases, as Plague, all Malign affects, both to preserve and to cure. Excellent against Poyson, sharpens Sight, represses Lust, cures Pleurisies, corrects a weak Stomach, helps the Colick, Difficulty of breathing, Inflammation of Yard and Womb. The Water thrice distill'd is good against heat of Urin, Convulsions, *&c. Outwardly*, 'tis good in venemous Bites, Carbuncles, bridles Fever-fits, by anointing the Back, good in Head-Ach, Epilepsie, *&c.* Hot and dry, 3.

24. *Sage.* is Diuretic, moves Menses, causes fruitfulness, excellent to roborate the Brain, Senses, Memory, helps Spitting and Vomiting Blood, good in Palsie, Vertigo, Trembling and Catarrhs. *Outwardly*, for Cankers of the Mouth, helps Stitches being applyed to the part with Vinegar.

25. *Sanicle*, 'tis a Gallant Vulnerary, us'd in healing Wounds, Ulcers, Fistula's, Ruptures, and Erosion, hot and dry.

26. *Scabious.* It cleanſes, attenuates, diſcuſſes, is Sudorific, Alexipharmic, and Pulmonic. Us'd chiefly in Apoſthumes, Pleuriſies, Quinſies, Cough, Aſthma, Plague, Fiſtula's, old Ulcers of Paps and Thighs. *Outwardly*, in Scabs, Itch, Ringworms, Ulcers of the Head, Spots and Bruiſes of the Face, and Pain of the Hemorrhoids. The Roots of that with Purple-flowers is as forceable in French-Pox, as Sarſaparilla.

27. *Scordium*, cleanſes, attenuates, incides, reſiſts Putrefaction, is Alexipharmic, Sudorific. Us'd chiefly in the Plague, peſtilent Diſeaſes, both to cure and preſerve, provokes Urin and Menſes, opens Stoppages of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, Womb. *Outwardly*, 'tis good in Gangrenes, Wounds, Ulcers, *&c.*

28. *Purſlain.* Profitable in ſpitting Blood, all Hemorrhoids, burning-Fevers, Eryſipelas, Pains of Mouth and Stomach, ariſing from Bile, expels Worms, good in Heat of Urin and Scurvy.

A *Syrup* made of equal parts of its Juice and Sorrel, reſtores loſt Taſte, cleanſes the Tongue and Stomach from putrid Humors, provokes Appetite, quenches Thirſt, procures Sleep, and is of excellent uſe in Peſtilent Fevers.

Flowers are, 1. *Tops and Flowers of Dill.* They digeſt, diſcuſſe, maturat, eaſe Pain, increaſe Milk, provoke ſleep and Urin, decreaſe Venery, help Hickets, and Vomiting, Mother. *Outwardly* us'd in Clyſters, Oyls, Pultiſes, Oyntments to eaſe Pain, and diſcuſs Wind and Tumors. Betony-Flowers, ſee Herb.

2. *Borage and Bugloſs*, correct the Blood, hinder putrid malignity help the hot Diſtemper of the Bowels,

Bowels, chear and roborate the Brain and Heart, remove lutaneous Affects, are profitable in Melancholy Diseases. Cold.

3. *Chamomel.* It digests, loosens, mollifies, eases Pain, moves Courses and Urin, is excellent in the Colick and Stone boyld with like part of Wall-Pellitory. *Outwardly* us'd in Catap. *&c.* to ease Pain *&c.* Hot and dry.

4. *Pomgranats*, bind, cool, thicken; hence good in all Belly-Fluxes, Whites, stay Wounds, Bleeding, help loose Gums and Ruptures.

5. *Primroses* and Cowslips, they gently heat, strongly dry, are Anodine, us'd chiefly in Head-affects, as Epilepsie, Apoplexies, Palsie, Joynt-pain, and procure Sleep. *Outwardly*, good in Gout, venemous Bites, the Vinegar drawn up into the Nose admirably helps Tooth-ach. The *Juice* of *Primrose*-Roots snuffed up into the Nose at full Moon, and the Roots of *Piony* boyl'd in Sugar and Butter, eat in the Morning, a round slice at a time, hath cured the Epilepsie in divers persons.

6. *Melilot.* They mollifie, discuss, mitigate pain, *Outwardly* us'd in Tumors, pains, redness of the Eyes, Clysters and heal Wounds.

7. *Elder.* They discuss, mollify, resolve; are Sudorific and Anodine, us'd *inwardly* to help the Dropsie, cleanse the Blood, open Stoppages of Liver and Spleen. *Outwardly*, apply'd to Burns, Erysipela's, Colick, *&c.*

8. *Roses.* Are cold and dry, Astringent, Cordial, thicken and temper thin Humors, and resist Venome, bridle Putrefaction, strengthen the Brain, Heart, Stomach, are good in Malign-Fevers. *Outwardly*, for Head-Ach, Watching, Vomiting, Ear-pain, Inflammation

flammation and Ulcers of the Mouth.

9. *Mullen.* heats, dries, mollifies, diſcuſſes, eaſeth pain, chiefly us'd in Breſt-Diſeaſes, as Cough, ſpitting Blood, Belly-Gripings. *Outward*, admirable in eaſing all Pains, eſpecially in Affects and Tumors of the Fundament.

10. *Marigolds.* are Hepatic, thought to be Cordial; they open, diſcuſs, move Menſes, and Sweat, cure the Jaundice, expel *Pox and Meaſles*, us'd thus. Boyl three ſpoonfuls of them in clear Poſſet-drink, with three Figs ſlic'd, twelve Citron-Seeds a little bruis'd, and a flack of Saffron ty'd up in a Rag; after 'tis well boyl'd, ſtrain it and drink it every day till danger be paſt.

CHAP. III.

Of Seeds and Fruits.

SEeds are *Dill*, ſee Flowers. 1. Aniſeeds, heat and drie, attenuate, diſcuſſe, diuretic, increaſe Milk, good for Wind in Stomach and Guts, Cough, Dropſie, Head-ach.

2. *Caraway.* hot and dry 3. diſcuſſe, attenuate, help Colick, Vertigo, Wind in the Stomach, Hickets.

3. *Coriander.* proper for the Stomach, hence us'd after Meat, to help digeſtion, for they ſhut it and ſuppreſs exhalations, which grieve the Head, and cauſe Belchings, they are prepared by ſteeping a Night in White-Wine-Vinegar, and after dry'd.

4. *Cumin.*

4. *Cummin.* Hot and dry 3. attenuate, digeſt, diſcuſſe Wind, reſolve the Colick, Timpany, Vertigo, eaſe Pain, help venemous Beaſts Bitings. Outwardly us'd in Pultiſes, *&c.* to diſcuſs.

5. *Quince* cool and moiſten, its mucilage eaſeth pain, qualifies ſharpneſs, us'd ſpecially in Dryneſs of the Tongue, eaſes Hemorrhoid-pain in Clyſters, cures *Opthalmia*, chapt Paps and Burns.

6. *Fænugreek.* Mollifies, digeſts, maturates, diſcuſſes, eaſes pain, excellent in Catapl. good in Clyſters to mollifie, remove Sharpneſs and Eroſion of the Guts, their Decoction cures ſcabby-Heads. Hot and dry. 1. *Linſeed* hath the like vertues.

7. *Barly* cleanſes, opens, digeſts, is Diuretic, and nutritive, excellent in Decoctions. Outwardly mitigates the Head-ach and hot Defluxion of the Eyes. *Plantane*, ſee Roots, yet excellent in preventing Abortion.

8. *Radiſh.* Hot 3. Dry 2. opens, attenuates, cleanſes, us'd chiefly in breaking and expelling the Stone moveth Urin, and Courſes, in Obſtruction of Liver and Spleen, attenuate viſcid Flegm in the Stomach, helps the Chile-diſtribution. Outwardly, the Roots are apply'd to the Feet-Soals in Fevers, alſo to the Eyes. So to remove pain of the Head aſſociating Malign Fevers.

9. *Muſtard.* Hot and dry 4. incides, attracts, attenuates, rubifies; us'd chiefly to ſtir up Appetite, move Chilification, good in Hypochondriac Affects, alſo in Quartans, Quotidians, giving ℥ i. before the Fit. In the Stone, it purgeth the Head. One Pint or Quart bruis'd, and hung in a Linnen-Bag, in three Gallons of Ale for a week, and then drink of it is admirable in the Dropſie, and Scurvy, and is call'd

Snap-

Snap-Ale. Outwardly 'tis us'd in Sinapiſmes, opens Tumors and ripens them. Inwardly to prevent Sleepineſs.

Fruits are. 1. *Almonds* ſweet and bitter. The firſt are Nutritive, temperatly hot and moiſt, qualifie the Humor's Sharpneſs, alſo Pains and Watchings ariſihg thence. Chiefly given in Emulſions, unleſs there be Head-Ach. The bitter are hot and dry 2. open, cleanſe, are Diuretic, help Stoppages of the Liver, Meſentery, Womb. *Outwardly*, remove Morphews and other Spots, if chew'd and anoynted, in a Frontal eaſe Head-ach.

2. *Bay-Berries.* Hot and dry 3. mollifie, reſolve us'd chiefly to move Courſes, and Urin, in Affects of the Nerves, Palſie, Colick, After-pains, Crudities in the Stomach. Outwardly, in *Catapl. Empl.* to reſolve and eaſe Pain.

3. *Acorn-Cups.* Cool, dry, aſtringe; are us'd in Belly-Fluxes, alſo of the Womb, Seed. Outwardly in Pain of the Teeth, Flux of the Womb, the Acorn-Kernels taken in Pouder, are good for Stitches.

4. *Figs.* Hot 2. the new are more moderate, both of them moiſten, are proper for the Lungs, good for Gravel in Kidnies, and Bladder, reſtiſt Venome, drive out the Pox and Meaſles, ripen, mollify, and draw; hence help peſtilential Buboes, good toſted and eaten by Women near the time of Birth to haſten it. Being ſteep'd in Spirit of Wine are good for a Cough, us'd Externally and Internally, are excellent in Tumors of the Tonſels.

5. *Preſerv'd-Cherries.* Strengthen the Stomach and Heart, profitably mitigate Heat and Thirſt in Fevers, good in Affects of the Sides and Head as

Apoplex-

Apoplexies, Epilepsie, Palsie, especially for the Back, good to give Pils in, their Skins pul'd off, and their Stones taken out.

6. *Quinces*, cold and dry, proper for the Stomach, astringe, nourish, us'd chiefly in Vomiting, Belly-Fluxes, Hickets, Loosness of the Stomach. If taken before meat, they bind, if after, supposed to loose. Acorns, see Cups.

7. *Lupins* ease Spleen-pain, kill Worms, and cast them forth. *Outwardly*, are excellent in *Lixivium* and *Cataplas.* for Gangrenes, they cleanse filthy Ulcers, help Itch, Scabs and Inflammation.

8. *Oranges.* the same vertue with Citrons only weaker. The Rinds Pouder'd are excellent in Colick, Green-Sickness, Worms, and to remove Fevers, if the party Sweat *Dos.* *a* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ i. Take a *Crab-Orange*, make it full of holes, after strain out the Juice, with it mix a little *Theriac. Androm.* Saffron and Vinegar, and put it in again, and rost it under the Ashes, after strain it. 'Tis excellent to kill Worms in Infants, if laid to the Navil, and and there left, it qualifies the Heat of the Heart; its Region being anointed, and provokes Sleep, the Temples being anointed therewith.

9. *Pomgranats* are fit for the Stomach, nourish little. The sweet ones are good in old Coughs. The Rinds are excellent in all Fluxes.

13. *Mirtle-Berries.* quench Thirst, mitigate Inflammations, Fluxes, help the Laxness of the Joynts and broken Bones, us'd in falling down of the Womb and Fundament. remove Tinea, Dandriff, *&c.*

11. *Cypress-Nuts*, chiefly us'd in the Hemorrhoids, Belly-Fluxes, P ssing-Bed and Ruptures, hot and dry 3.

12. *Cur-*

12. *Currants* and *Raisins*, they linify, loose the Belly, qualify sharpnes, are grateful to the Palate, Lungs and Liver, mitigate Coughs, the first are usually boyl'd in Water, and the Decoction drank in Fevers.

13. *Prunes* are cold and moist, if new, crude, they mollify the Belly especially eaten after Meat, but they easily corrupt. The Damask are best, they mitigate Sharpness, quench Thirst, and are good in Fevers.

14. *Elder-Berries*, see Water-Purgers, only take this drink. Take of the Berries ℔ ß. Danewort-Berries ripe, press out the Juice hard, ℔ i. after infuse all in four times of as much White-Wine. After they have stood ten days, cast in Cinamon ʒ i. boyl them at a gentle Fire, till a Pint be wasted, after strain it and keep it. An ʒ i. of the Wine drank in the Morning, dissolves the Winds and Humors in Dropsies, and casts them out by Stool, asswages the Belly, and mitigates Thirst.

CHAP. IV.

Of Meals, Gummes, and Fat.

MEales are to be had in readiness in the Chest. That of Bay-Berries, Barly, and Lupins; their Vertues are above.

The 1. is of *Beans*, 'tis Emplastic. cold and dry, it incrassats, cleanses, is profitably given Inward in Belly-Fluxes. Outward, it removes Sun-burns, and all

all Filth and Spots of the Skin, diſcuſſes Blackneſs, is excellent in watery Ruptures made into a Catapl. with Vinegar, Water and a little Oyl of Roſes.

2. *Lentiles*, it allays Inflammation, is good in Scabs, Gangrenes, and putrid Ulcers.

3. *Lolii Darnel* groweth amongſt Corn, being eat is hurtful, but is good in Catapl. and Fomentations for Gangrenes, *&c.*

4. *Mil-duſt.* Excellent in ſtopping Bleeding in Wounds, and Amputation; for which ſee fit Pouders there.

Gummes are 1. *Ammoniacum*, it mollifies, attenuates, digeſts, reſolves, ripens, draws, moves the Belly, is proper for the Spleen, of ſpecial uſe in Gouty Pains, reſolves tough Humors in the Lungs, is profitable in Stoppages of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Stone. *Outwardly*, good in Scirrhous Tumors, Nodes in the Joynts, Scrophula's, and reſolves hard Tumors. Hot 2. dry 1. *Doſ.* inward *a* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ i.

2. *Benjamin*, incides, attenuates, is proper for the Lungs, therefore good in its affects; as Catarrhs Coughs, Aſthma's. Outwardly it purges the Brain by Sneezing. The Tooth-ach by chewing, cleanſes Pimples in the Face.

3. *Wax White and Yellow*, their proper uſe is to be mixed with Plaſter Cerats *&c.*

4. *Colophony*, a kind of Roſin, hath its qualities; yet leſs penetrable, it dries, heats, mollifies and glutinates.

5. *Gum-Elimni.* 'Tis temperate, mollifies, digeſts, reſolves, ripens, eaſes Pain, good in Head and Nerve-affects, as alſo their Wounds, and Bruiſes of the Joynts, moves Urin and Courſes.

6. *Maſtick.*

6. *Maſtick* mollifies, ſtrengthens the Stomach, us'd eſpecially in Vomiting, Lothing, Fluxes of the Belly, it duls and correct, ſharpneſs in Purgers; repreſſes Vapors aſcending from the Stomach to the Head, ſome Grains of it ſwallow'd after Meat, ſtrengthen the Head and Nerves, it helps ſpitting Blood, Cough, ill Breath, draws Flegm from the Brain being chew'd. ℥ ß. boyl'd in ℔ iii. or iv. of Water, is a gallant ordinary Drink in Diarrhea. Outwardly, 'Tis excellent in Plaſters for the Stomach, Temples, *&c.*

7. *Mirrh.* opens, attenuates, maturates Diſeaſes, and reſiſts Putrefaction, is us'd ſpecially in Obſtructions of the Womb, to expel the Birth and Secundine, againſt Slime of the Lungs and Guts, Hoarſneſs, Cough, Quinſie, Pleuriſie, Colick, Worms, cures Fluxes, Agues, eſpecially Quartán cold fits. *Outwardly*, is good againſt Wild-fire, Gangrenes, Tumors, old and new Wounds, eſpecially in the Head and French-Pox, this and the former are hot and dry. 2. *Doſ. a* ℈ ß *ad* ℈ ii. *vel* ℥ i.

8. *Olibanum.* Us'd eſpecially in Head and Breſt-affects, alſo for Belly and Womb-Fluxes. For the Cough if ſwallow'd at Night, Vomiting, Spitting of Blood. *Outwardly*, in Fumes with Amber, to ſtrengthen the Brain and dry Catarrhs, it fils Ulcers with Fleſh, produces a Cicatrize, glutinates Wounds in the Head, heals Kibes, Chilblanes, mixt with *Axungia*, mitigates Pain in Ulcers of any part, if beat with Milk into a Liniment. Eſpecially if in *Anus*, helps Ophthalmia's and Redneſs of the Eyes, with Roſe-Water and Womens-Milk. Is good in the beginning of Warts and Tetters, being mixed with

Pitch

Pitch and Vinegar, ℥ i. rosted in an Apple cored, and eat with Sugar-Candy, and upon it Carduus-Water ℥ iv. drank, and the party covered well in Bed, cures the Pleurisie.

9. *Pitch.* 'Tis good in inward Bruises, heats, discusses, mollifies, digests, draws, and is Anodine.

10. *Turpentine.* Of which there's several sorts. Inwardly, good in Coughs and Affects of the Lungs, with Hony; moves Urin and Stool, proper for the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder; helps Expectoration, Phthisis; in its beginning, draws forth the Stone, is gallant in the Gout; frees the Womb from ill-Humors, good in Gonorrhea, *Fluor Alb.* Outwardly moves Pus, maturates and helps Scabs.

11. *Styrax Calamint.* It heats and dries, concocts, is proper for the Head and Nerves, helps Cough, Hoarsness, Catarrhs, excels in hardness of the Womb, us'd either inward or outward, being formed into Pills with Turpentine, it moves the Belly and is mixt with Cardiacs.

12. *Gum-Tragacanth.* Is temperate, lenifies, obstructs the Pores, mitigates Sharpness, and thickens; is used chiefly in old-Coughs, roughness of the Wind-pipe, hoarsness, and all distillations; mix'd with Hony is good in Pains and Erosion of the Kidnies, and in Broth in Dysenteries and Diabetes. Outwardly good in Clysters, also in Milk or Rose-water for Redness and sharp Rheums of the Eyes, and roughness of the Eye-lids.

Fats of, 1. *Geese.* Very penetrating, and therefore resolves more than Hogs; good cast into *Anus*, to hinder Erosions; it removes Alopecia, heals chapt-Lips, cures sounding of the Ears, Cramp, and roughness of the Nerves; put in the Navel, loosneth

Infants-Belly, cures Cankers in Children, rubbing well therewith the Head and Nape of the Neck, good in Convulsions and other pains.

2. *Beef.* Good in gnawing of the Guts and Tenesmus, helpful in the Gout, and Scirrhus Affects, also Chaps in the Lips.

3. *Capons* and Hens, the first more excellent, it hath a heating, humecting, mollifying and easing quality; is fit in pains of the Ear, Lip-chaps, Eyelid Pustles, also in Pains.

4. *Deer-Sewet*, 'tis good in Tumors, mollifies, helps Wounds, eases Pain, good for Gout. If mixed with Saffron, and put to the Navel, it removes the Strangury.

5. *Mans-grease.* It strengthens, discusseth, mollifies, eases Pain, removes Contractions, smooths cicatrizes and scars after Pox, and is good for wither'd Limbs.

6. *Pork.* It lenifies, eases pain, is usually put in Catapl. Oyntments, *&c.* is good in Burns.

7. *Bears.* Stays falling of the Hair, and procures it; heats, resolves, mollifies and discusses; is good in Gouts, Parotis, and other Tumors; heals Ulcers in in the Feet, being mix'd with Bulls-Grease and Wax in equal parts, and made a Plaister.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of Metals, Inſtruments, &c.

Metals are, 1. *Crude Antimony*, it aſtringes, dries; obſtructs the Pores, waſts proud-Fleſh, procures a Cicatrize, cleanſeth filthy Ulcers, in Collyriums, is good in Ulcers of the Eyes; and infus'd in drink, is excellent for ſharpneſs of Urin.

2. *Arſnic a Cauſtic.* Is mix'd with other Medicines in Gangrenes, and to Cauterize up the Veſſels after diſmembring, but 'tis better ſpar'd than us'd.

3. *Alum crude* and burnt. The firſt is us'd properly outward, yet inward to remove Agues, both Tertian and Quartane; 'tis good in the Quincie, laxneſs of the Uvula; Gums putrifaction & Flegmatic Tumors in the Feet, cures old Ulcers. The ſecond removes proud Fleſh, ſtays Bleeding in Wounds. Being mixt *cum Unguent Diapomph.* it cures old Ulcers.

4. *Ceruſi.* It cools, binds, dries, good in Childrens Gallings, keeps down proud-Fleſh, in excoriation of the Yard, if mixed *cum Aq. Plantag.* & dries up ſores.

5. *Waſhed-Lime.* Dries without biting, therefore good in ſtubborn Ulcers from Lue Venerea, alſo in other Ulcers and burns, that do not eaſily Cicatrize.

6. *Crocus Martis.* 'Tis excellent in Belly-Fluxes, and Gonorrhea if well prepar'd. Outwardly, it dries up Wounds and Ulcers. *Doſ. a* ℈ ß. *ad* ℈ i.

7. *Gypſum.* 'Tis binding without burning, profitably us'd in Ulcers to Cicatrize, as alſo in pouders

to ſtay outward Fluxes of Blood.

8. *Lapis. Calaminaris.* It gently dries, cleanſes, binds, fils Ulcers with Fleſh, and draws on a Cicatrize. Excellent in the Eyes and Excoriations in Children.

9. *Lapis-Cauſtic*, a general Name, 'tis for opening Tumors and Iſſues.

10. *Lapis Medicament. Crollii.* It removes all defluxions, heals Ulcers and Wounds, although inveterate, Eryſipelas, Scabs, Tinea, and Tetters; is good in Ophthalmia, Cancers, Burns, and Ficus. Diſſolve ʒ i. in Rain or River-Water ℔ i. after filtred, uſe it.

11. *Lapis-Sabuloſus prep.* 'Tis good in agglutinating broken Bones both uſed inwardly and outwardly. Thus prepared; grind it very fine in a Marble-Morter, with Cumfrey Water. *Doſ.* ʒ i. in Broth.

12. *Litharge of Gold and Silver.* They dry, bind, cool, and heal Ulcers, cleanſe and are Sarcotic.

13. *Quick-Silver.* Inwardly it cleanſes the Blood from defilements, eſpecially from *Lue Venerea*, drives out Worms, eaſeth Birth, *Iliaca Paſſio*, thus 'tis ſeldom given. *Outwardly* anointed, kills all manner of Scabs, kills Lice, reſolves hard Tumors, being mix'd in Oyntment and Plaiſters. Hang'd about the Neck, preſerves from the Plague, ſome ſay Witchery and Inchantments.

14. *Sublimate.* Excellent in Lue Venerea, is Laxative, Vomitive, and Diuretic. A gallant Corroſive Medicine. It cleanſes venemous Ulcers, heals malign Puſtles of the privities, mixt with burnt-Alum. It may be us'd *Inwardly* by Infuſion, but beware.

15. *Præcipi-*

15. *Præcipitate.* 'Tis excellent in Ulcers, to cleanse and remove proud Flesh, mix'd with Burnt-Alum. Some use it inwardly in Lue Venerea, Gout, Jaundice and other Infirmities. 'Tis churlish, and need be well prepar'd, otherwise it may kill instead of curing.

16. *Nitr. prep. and crude.* The last resists putrefaction, quenches Heat and Thirst, cuts Tartarous Humors, resolves coagulat Blood, and mitigates Pain. That prepared, is more powerful and fit to be used.

17. *Nihil prep.* Cools, dries and bindes; is excellent in Cancerous Ulcers, and for Inflammation and Ulcers of the Eyes.

18. *Burnt-Lead.* Is astringent, fills up Wounds, takes away Excrescences, stays Rheumes in the Eyes, good in Ulcers of Anus, Hemorrhoids and other Inflammations.

19. *Realger.* 'Tis seldome in use, unless in other Medicines, in Gangrenes and Amputation.

20. *Seif Album.* 'Tis used in affects of the Eyes, as in Inflammations, Ulcers, Cancers *&c.* in *Collyriums.*

21. *Tutia prep.* 'Tis of the same vertue with *Nihil*, especially in the Eyes, it also induces a Cicatrize.

22. *Coperas crude and burut.* The first heats, dries, vehemently binds, moves Vomit, expels Worms *i.e.* that white, it may be used in Errhines. The second is used in Plaisters, eats Proud-flesh, stays outward fluxes of Blood: as in Wounds, from the Nose, *&c.* and cures old Ulcers.

23. *Sal. Prunella.* Dissolved in fit Liquor or small Beer is excellent in burning putrid Fevers, especially if spotted, 'tis good in Pleurisies, and Peripneumonia

nia, given in red Poppy Water. For the ſtone in the Kidnies and Bladder, given in Ptyſan, Pelitory, or Graſs-Water, with *ſyr. Althea*. It helps in ſtoppage of the Liver, and Meſentery, quenches Thirſt, is good in Inflammation of the Mouth, and Quincies; diſſolv'd in Gargariſm it eaſes pain, cures Scalds and Burns, diſſolved in proper Liquor, and apply'd. 'Tis not to be given in Looſneſſes. *doſ. a* ℈ ii, *ad* ℈ iv.

24. *Flour of Sulphur*. Reſiſts Putrefaction, dries, provokes Sweat, therefore uſed in the Plague, Aſthma, *&c.* for the Worms. Doſe to preſerve, ℈ ß. To cure, *a* ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ i.

Inſtruments as well as Medicines are to be ready in the Cheſt: what they are, and how to be us'd, you have in the beginning of the *Marrow of Chirurgery*, and alſo all along in thoſe various Operations there. in uſed, therefore need not to be repeated. Nor Bandages, which are before, for which you may alſo conſult *Scultetus* and *Lamſweer'd*. In *Sea-Voiages* there will be alſo neceſſary Sieves, Skillets, Funnels, Scales and Weights, Strainers, Tape, Tow, Spunges, *&c.* of which we need not ſhew their Uſe.

Sect. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Compound-Cordiacs, and Waters.

UNder the firſt are, 1. *Aromat. Roſar.* It heats, yet roborates more, all the noble parts, and ſuch as ſerve Concoction; it opens, attenuates all Flemy

Flemy Humors, and wasts superfluous Humidities, sharpens the Senses, and is good in all cold Affects of the said parts; especially in the Plague, Swooning, Fevers, Dropsies, Crudities of the Stomach rising thence. Also the Liver and other parts weakned by cold. 'Tis to be dissolved in Cordial-Liquors Inwardly, *Dos.* ℥ ii. *Outwardly*, mix it with Waters, Oyntments, *&c.*

2. *Confectio-Alkerm.* heats in the end of the second, strengthens excellently, chears the Heart, revives all the Spirits in abundance, removes malign Putrefaction, and so preserves and defends all the inner parts, helps in melancholy-Diseases, Swooning, beating of the Heart, pestilent and malign-Fevers, is good against Venome, and Bites of virulent-Creatures, hastens Birth, given in *aq. Cinam. ad* ℥ i. *Dos. ad* ℥i. ß.

3. *Confect. de Hyacinth.* 'Tis Temperate in quality, hath an excellent faculty to strengthen the Heart, Stomach, Liver; and by reason of its Cardiac and Alexipharmic Vertue, it produces great plenty of Spirits, and quenches all venemous qualities; hence it admirably helps in all venemous-Affects, especially in all pestilent, malign and spotted Fevers, and all venemous Creatures. *Dos. ad* ℥ i. ß dissolved in Cordial Juleps or Liquor.

4. *Diaireos.* It comforts the Brest good in Coughs and Hoarsness, mix'd with any pectoral-Syrup, and taken with a Liquirish-stick.

5. *Diamargar. Frigid.* Is very cooling, quenches the Heat of Blood and Bile, excellently strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Brain, especially the Heart; and so plentifully restores the Spirits; defends the noble parts from all putrefaction, removes malign

Fevers, helps in Cardiac-affects, good in Heart-trembling, is reſtorative in Phthiſis, helps in Hecticks, Coughs, Aſthma's, and reſtores ſuch as have laboured long under languiſhing and pineing Diſeaſes. *Doſ. ad* ℥ ii.

6. *Diarrhod. Abbat.* It a little heats, yet dries and admirably roborates the Liver and all inward parts, helping Concoction, alſo Fevers from Flegm (in which it hath a great vertue) although there be mixed alſo bileous Humors. 'Tis given in Pullet-broth, Juleps or Tablets. Outwardly in Epithemes or Unguents, and ſo it roborates the Stomach, helps concoction, diſcuſſes Wind, and ſtirs up Appetite.

7. *Diatragacanth frigid.* It lenifies the Windpipe, procures eaſie ſpitting, very good in Breſt-Affects, helps Phthiſis, Leanneſs, Peripneum. Pleuriſies, and ſtays the Afflux to thoſe parts *Doſ. ad* ℥ ii. in Tablets.

8. *Mithridate, Theriac, Ven.* You have their vertues in the latter end of the Aphoriſms. To which you are referr'd.

9. *Diaſcordium.* 'Tis good in peſtilential Diſeaſes, eſpecially in Children, and breeding-Women, procures Sleep, ſtays Fluxes, and hath the ſame vertues with the former. *Doſ. a* ʒ ß. *ad* ℥ ii.

10. *Theriac. Lond.* Reſiſts Plague, Poiſon, a good preſervative in Infectious times, ſtrengthens cold Stomachs, helps Digeſtion, and removes Crudities. *Doſ. ad* ℥ ii. To theſe may be addded,

1. *Opium.* It appeaſeth the unquiet and ſeditious motion of the Spirits, procures Sweat, eaſes Pain, not to be uſed inward, without preparing. Outwardly, 'tis good in Unguents, *&c.*

2. *Laudanum Opiat.* 'Tis a gallant Anodine, ſeldome fruſtrates expectation, but helps without trou-

trouble to the Brain, againſt pains from whatſoever cauſe ariſing, all Hemorrhoids and Fluxes of Blood in what part of the Body ſoever; againſt all defluxions: therefore *gr.* ß. is excellent in the Chin-Cough; procures reſt in Fevers, bridles the raging of the Humors, is excellent in Madneſs, Melancholy, Vomiting, Epilepſie, Hickets, Colick, weakneſs of the Stomach, Pleuriſie, all ſorts of Gout and Stone. *Doſ.* a *gr.* ß. *ad* iii. *vel* iv. by degrees, the Body having been evacuated.

3. *Meconium.* Excellent in thoſe affects ſet down in *Opium Laud.* &c.

4. *Philonum Roman.* It cools in the third, powerfully induceth ſtupefaction, ſtirs up dead-ſleep, is very profitable in all intenſe Pains, in what part ſoever.

Waters are either Simple or Compound. The vertues of thoſe *Simple* you have in the Herbs. Theſe are Angelica, Balm, Borage, Bugloſs, Carduus Benedict. Marigolds, Plantain, Purſlain, Roſes, Red Poppies; the *Compound* with their vertues follow.

1. *Aniſeed*, ſee Seed.

2. *Aqua-Vitæ*, and Spirit of Wine. The firſt may be uſed in what Aniſeed is good for. The latter hath a great heating quality, and dries much. It attenuates, incides, & diſcuſſes Wind, hence good in Colick, cold diſtempers, that vehemently oppreſs the Stomach, Liver, and other parts, it keeps every thing from corrupting, helps Concoction, frees from Crudities, refreſhes the Vital-Spirits, dries up Humidities that oppreſs the Brain, quickens the underſtanding, helps the Sight, repairs the Memory, excellent in all Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Gangrenes and Wounds of the Head, although in the Brain; good

in

in Convulsions from fulness, in which and Palsies 'tis admirable. It generates Hair.

3. *Cinamon-Water* distilled with Barly-Water, may be given in pestilent Fevers, to Women in Labour to hasten Birth and drive out the Secundine, but for more see *Cinamon*.

4. *Aqua-Mirabilis*. It helps Pain in the Stomach cleanseth the Lungs, being wounded helps them, suffers not the Blood to putrify, nor Flegm to have Rule over Nature, is excellent in Rheumatick Diseases, depresseth Melancholy, conserves Memory, helps the Palsie, makes a good Colour, conserves Youth, is admirably good in Fevers, and at point of Death. Of all Waters Artificial there's none better. 'Tis to be taken once a week three or four spoonfuls fasting with some Sugar, or at any time when one is not well. For Wormwood, Angelica, *&c.* see their Herbs.

CHAP. II.

Of Juices and Syrups.

Juices are, 1. Of *Berberries*, it cools, moistens and binds, stirs up Appetite, strengthens the Stomach and Liver, is in common use in Diseases where cooling and binding are needful, as in Diarrhea's, *&c.*

2. *Citrons*, cools, moistens, good to resist Venome, putrefaction and malign-Diseases, drives out Worms, is Diaphoretic, cools the Blood, strengthens the Heart, and mitigates violent heats in Fevers.

3. *Pom-*

3. *Pomgranats.* See them before.

4. *Sloes.* Excellent in Belly-Fluxes, ſtrengthens the Stomach, heals Exulceration of the Guts either us'd in Clyſters, or eaten in Gelly. *Doſ.* ā ℥ i. ad ℥ ii. The Decoction is better.

5. *Lemons.* 'Tis Cordial, excellent againſt the Scurvy, opens Obſtructions, reinforces Nature, bridles the Heat in Fevers, is excellent in Cordials and Juleps.

6. *Liquiriſh.* It ſmootheth the Throat and Windpipe, cleanſes the Reins and Bladder good for the Cough, helps ſpitting, & ſtrengthens the Lungs.

7. *Vinegar* of Roſes ſee Roſes.

8. *Wine-Vinegar* is excellent to mix with Fomentations, Catapl, &c. to diſcuſs, only take heed that the part be not excoriated, 'tis good in Gargariſms.

Syrups are, 1. Of *Wood-Sorrel.* Good in burning Fevers and malign, wonderfully helps the Inflammations of the Stomach, reſpects it and the Heart, quenches Thirſt, cures Hickets from Bile.

2. *Of unripe Currants.* Cold 3. attenuates, incides, and prepares Bile impacted in the Liver and Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and ſtirs up Appetite, ſtays Vomiting, aſſwages Thirſt, but hurts the Womb.

Thoſe of *Berberries, Pomgranats, Lemons, Citrons, Quinces and Liquiriſh.* See their Juices or Fruits.

3. Of *Red-Poppies.* It thickens hot Humors, provokes Sleep, quenches Thirſt, repreſſes the aſcent of ſharp Vapors to the Brain, therefore profitable in Phrenſies, Watchings, hot Catarrhs, dry Coughs, ſmooths the Breſt and Windpipe, provokes Spittle, good in burning and malign Fevers, when the ſick is troubled with Watching, 'tis alſo good in Phthiſis.

4. *Of*

4. *Of dry'd Roſes.* It temperates hot Humors, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Guts, bridles Fluxes ariſing from Heat, hence good in bileous Diarrheas, Diſenteries, ſtops all Fluxes of Blood, whence-ſoever they flow, and doth excellently agree with the faculties, ſtays Vomiting, roborates the Heart, and comforts the Spirits. Of this Syrup with that of Violets, Jujubes and Diacodium, equal parts is made a gallant Syrup to ſtay Defluxions and Cough, taking a ſpoonful at a time.

5. *Of the five Roots.* 'Tis uſually given in moſt cold Affects, in Aſthma, difficulty of breathing, Palſie, Convulſion, from fulneſs, provokes urin, deobſtructs, and good given in Vomits.

6. *Oxmel. Simp.* Made of four parts of Water, and two of Hony, and one of Vinegar. Heats 2. attenuates, digeſts, cleanſeth and reſolves both craſs and tough matter, is given in long Fevers, and Baſtard Tertians and Quotidians, cleanſes the Palat and Throat, hath conſent with the Stomach, and roborates it, 'tis a good preparative for a Vomit, is alſo good in Cataplaſms.

Oxymel-Scillitic. Hot 2. powerfully attenuates and incides cold and thick Humors although impacted in the depth of the Body, reſpects the Head and Stomach, both which it roborates; helpful in ſuppurating Pleuriſies, provokes Cough vehemently, therefore breaks the Apoſthumes, yet 'tis to be mix'd with expectorats, it helps four-Belching.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

CHAP. I.

Of Compound-Oyls, &c.

OYls are, 1. *Oyl of ſweet and bitter Almonds.* Lenefies and maturates, is Anodine, us'd chefly (the ſweet) in Coughs with Sugar-Candy, in pains from the Stone and Colick, drank *ad* ℥ ii. *cum Man. vel ſyr. Alth.* given to Children new born prevents torments in the Belly with Pendies, alſo After-pains, if uſed inward let it be new drawn. The bitter ſee Almonds.

2. *Oyl of Dil.* Is diſcuſſive, Anodine, concocts crude Humors, eaſes Head-Ach, procures Sleep, roborates the Nerves and is good in Convulſions.

3. *Of Aniſeeds*, diſtilled hath the ſame vertue with the Seeds. *Doſ. gut.* vi. or more in fit Liquor.

4. *Balſam* of *Peru.* Hot and dry, uſe chiefly againſt Aſthma's, Phthiſis, Gout, Menſes ſtopt, weak and pain'd Stomach, obſtructed Livers, rough Womb not fit for conception, Mother. Outwardly it eaſes pain from cold Humors, ſtrengthens the Head and Nerves, good in Convulſions, cures Crudities, ſoftens the Spleen, abates pain from the Stone, provokes Urin, good againſt the Gout, cures green-Wounds and Ulcers, expels things hurtful,

good

good againſt bruiſes of the Nerves, and in Fevers, the Back-bone being anoynted therewith before the Fits, and ſome drops taken in Wine oft. *Doſ.* 4, 5 or 6 drops. That of *Tolu* is thought better, that of *Arabia* or *Egypt* beſt of all, and ſcarce attainable.

5. *Vigoes-Balſam.* In Wounds after Digeſtion excellent, alſo in Cramps from fulneſs, Palſies, Joynt-pains, Fiſtula's, Deafneſs, weakneſs of the Nerves, *&c.*

6. *Oyl of Cloves.* See *Cloves.*

7. *Of Chamomel,* it diſcuſſes, is excellent in bruiſes, ſtrengthens the Nerves, eaſes pain, good in wearineſs of the Members, and in Clyſters for the Colick and Stone. Of the like vertue are Oyl of Linſeed, Nuts, Seſamum.

8. *Oyl of Cinamon.* See *Cinamon. Doſ. gut.* ii. *ad* 6.

9. *Oyl of Wax.* It excellently aſſwages Swellings, good in Ulcers, 'Tis Diuretic. *Doſ gut.* iii. or v. good in the Gout, all Wounds and Chaps in Womens Paps and elſewhere.

10. *Oyl* of *Fennel-Seeds.* Cleanſes the Brain of cold Infirmities, Lethargies, indiſpoſition of the Body, Numneſs, want of Motion, helps the Stomach, and expels Wind.

11. *Oyl of St. Johns Wort.* See the Herb.

12. *Of Lillies.* See them alſo. 'Tis alſo good in heat of the Kidnies, and given in Clyſters eaſes pain.

13. Of *Earth-Worms.* Comforts the cold Nerves, good in Joynt-pains, Convulſion, Cramps, wounded Nerves; reſolves glandulous Tumors, and is good in Bruiſes.

14. *Oyl*

14. *Oyl of Maſtick. See Maſtick.* Of the ſame vertue are the Oyls of *Nard*, *Wormwood*, only the laſt alſo kills Worms, and diſcuſſes Wind.

15. Of *Mints.* See the Herb.

16. of *Myrtles*, comforts the Heart, Stomach and Guts, ſtays Vomiting, Belly-Fluxes, if with it the Navel and Stomach be anoynted, it helps Concoction, provokes Appetite, the ſame vertue hath Oyl of Quinces and Maſtick-wood.

17. *Oyl of Nutmegs*, excellent for the Colick, whether in the Stomach or Guts. *Doſ. gut.* 10. given in Sugar, profitable in Tumors of the Spleen, Dyſenteries, ſtrengthens the Stomach, Bowels, good in old Ulcers, mix'd with Oyl of Chamomel.

18. *Oyl-Olives.* Heats and moderately Humects, the older the hotter, it digeſts, mollifies, is vulnerary looſeth the Belly, ℥ i. taken in hot Beer, corrects the drineſs of the Breaſt, eaſes the Torments of the Belly, looſneth the Urinary paſſage, excellent in Clyſters, hot Tumors, burnings, *&c.*

19. *Oyl of Roſes.* See Roſes.

20. *Violets.* Cools, is Anodine, cures all Tumors from a hot cauſe, procures Sleep, lenifies the Breſt and Wind-pipe, temperates the heat of the Reins, good for the hot Diſtemper of the Liver, eaſes Pleuriſie and pain in the Breſt.

21. *Oyl of Scorpions.* It heats, mollifies, humects, deobſtructs, eaſes cold pains, removes pains, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone in the Kidnies, and is good in the cold Affects thereof, as alſo of the Nerves in Clyſters; 'tis excellent for the Colick and to provoke Urin. *Outwardly*, it renders the paſſages more open, becauſe it looſens and mollifies the parts.

22. *Oyl.*

22. *Oyl of Turpentine.* 'Tis admirable in cold Affects of the Nerves, and all Diſeaſes, coming of Cold and Wind, corrects the cold affects of the Lungs, as Aſthma, difficulty of Breathing, &c. 'Tis good in the Stone, Outwardly it adorns the Body, takes away the marks of Scabs and ſmall-Pox, chaps in the Skin and Womens-Breſts, and Deafneſs if dropt into the Ear.

23. *Oyl of Eggs*, cleanſeth the Skin from Tetters, and other Affects, begets Hair, eaſes Pain, good in Burns, Scalds, malign-Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Chaps in any part of the Body. Of the ſame vertue are *Ol. Tart. Sambuc. Tritic.*

24. *Oyl of Foxes.* It greatly heats, attenuates, and reſolves cold matter, eſperially in Brain and Nerves, which it admirably reſpects and ſtrengthens; hence good in Convulſions, Palſie, Sciatic, all Gouts, and roborates the Joynts. Of the ſame vertue are *Ol. Croc. Caſtor. Lavendul. Euphorb.* The laſt is more ſtrong, and is to be us'd in leſs quantity and in ſtubborn affects.

25. *Oyl of Vitriol.* 'Tis of moſt intenſe heat, therefore not inwardly us'd unleſs mix'd with other Medicines till they be ſufferably tart. It's put to the Hemorrhoids, pain being vehement, after 'tis apply'd, waſh the part with cold Water. It hinders the ſpreading of Ulcers, and lays a good ground for healing. *Inwardly*, it ſtrengthens the Stomach, reſolves and attenuates craſs Humors impacted in the coats thereof, helps in Hicket and Colick-pain from cold, removes Obſtructions in Liver and Spleen, bridles Putrefaction of Burning-Fevers, and the malignity of thoſe peſtilent.

26. *Oyl.*

26. *Oyl of Sulphur.* 'Tis moſt efficacious in waſting Humidities of the Gums and Teeth, faſtning and cleanſing them from Filth, cures Scabs, generates Fleſh, cleanſes Fiſtula's and Ulcers in the Mouth, moſt admirable in the cure of Gangrenes. *Inwardly*, it helps all Agues, given in a fit vehicle a little before the fit; The Epilepſie, if given in a Decoction of Piony; the Cough, if in a Decoction of Nettle-Seeds, or Hyſop; The Colick in *aq. flor. Cham.* For ſtoppage of the Spleen and Rickets, in *aq. Tamaris*, the Worms in *aq. Abſinth.* Fits of the Mother, *Lue Venerea*, ſuppreſſion of Urin, in fit Waters. For Tooth-ach, if ſtopt therewith. For Agues, ℞. *Aq. Cichor.* ℥ iv. *Sal. Abſinth.* ℥ ß. *Spir. Sulph.* ℈ i. *M. f. Julep.*

CHAP. II.

Of Oyntments,

THe Unguents are, 1. *Apoſtolorum*, good in Wounds and Ulcers of hard cure, as alſo Fiſtula's, waſts corrupt and dead Fleſh, reſtores where 'tis wanting, and mollifies hardneſs.

2. *Egyptiacum.* It vehemently heats, powerfully cleanſes filthy Ulcers, old Fiſtula's, removes venemous putrid-Fleſh, ſo chiefly helps putrid-Ulcers, eſpecially thoſe of the Privities, is excellent in Gangrenes, venemous Wounds, and Gun-ſhot, 'tis to be apply'd hot. That of *Hildan*, is better in Gangrenes where you have its Receipt.

3. *Album.* Is cooling, and drying, good againſt Ulcers, Scabs, Burns, Itching, in Wounds, Excoriations and in Inflammations about Wounds and Ulcers.

4. *Aureum.* In delicate Bodies, it dries, concocts, generates Fleſh: in more Robuſt, it procures Pus.

5. *De Minio Camphor.* Good in ill and old Ulcers; draws on a Cicatrize; is powerful in glutinating and generating Fleſh; 'tis alſo good in Defluxions.

6. *Dialthea.* It heats, reſolves, mollifies, humects, eaſes Pain, is excellent *cum Ol. Amygd. d.* in Pleuriſies. As, ℞. *Unguent. Dialthea* ℥ i. *Ol. Amygd. d.* ℥ ß. *M.* good in ſtifneſs and pain in the Joynts.

7. *Diapompholigus.* It heals old Ulcers in any part of the Body, eſpecially if mix'd with calcin'd Alum. Yea, thoſe Venereal in the Yard if mix'd *cum* ☿. *d.*

8. *Nicotian.* Excellent in curing Tumors and Wounds of all ſorts, Scabs, Itch, all ſtings, ſcalding Burns, putrid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, redneſs of the Face, Head-ach, all infirmities of the Stomach, Colick, *Iliaca Paſſio*, Worms, Hemorrhoids and Gout.

9. *Nutritum*, is good in Shingles, excoriations, Inflammations about Wounds and Ulcers from any thin Humors in any part of the Body, all light Scabineſs, Itching, whenceſoever it proceeds. 'Tis a good defenſative againſt hot Humors flowing to any Ulcer, when it ſeparates mix it together again.

10. *Populeon.* It vehemently cooles and moiſtens, very good in provoking Sleep, eaſes Pain, heats by Fire or hot Water, alſo heats of the Head and Kidnies, mixt with a little quantity of *Unguent. Alb.* 'tis good in Hemorrhoids and Gout.

11. *Roſatum.* It ſtrengthens the Brain and Stomach, cures hot diſtempers in thoſe parts, wonderfully eaſing their Pain. Hence 'tis good in all Inflammations

flammations from hot Defluxions, especially of the Kidnies, if beat with Vinegar. Also Erysipela's 'tis good to procure sleep in Fevers, cures Gallings, Frettings, &c. mix'd with like quantity of Rabit-Fat is excellent in the Stone in the Kidnies, or its stickings in the Urinary passages, if the parts be anointed therewith. *Hildan.* Oyntment for Burns you have in the Chapter of Burns.

12. *Liniment Arcei.* 'Tis a gallant Balsam, curing Wounds of all parts not being venemous, especially of the Head; is good in Burns and Scalds.

13. *Basilicon.* Digests, maturates Ulcers and Tumors, breaks Furuncles, good in new Wounds and Ulcers in the Nervous parts and Head. 'Tis fitly mix'd *cum Unguent. Egypt.* Or precipitate more easily to cleanse an Ulcer.

14. *Martiatum Magn.* Resolves, heats, discusses Humors contain'd in cold parts, especially those Nervous, and so eases their pains; good in all Joynt-pains, *Lue Venerea, Iliac Passio*, Cramps, hardness and Tumors in all parts, especially if mix'd with some Chimical Oyls.

15. *Ebulorum.* Excellent in all Dropsies, Tumors. For if with it the Belly and other parts be anointed, it resolves the Wind, and removes the Tumor, 'tis excellent in Joynt-pains, and Gout, arising either from a hot or cold cause. ℞. *Succ. Rad. Ebul.* ℥ ii. *coq. in Ol. Cham.* ℥ viii. *ad Consump. succ. & cum Cer. q. s. f. Unguent.* When you anoint therewith, mix it with a little Vinegar or Wine.

16. *Pro Scab.* It kills the Itch, removes Scabs and Pustles, whether from Melancholy or salt Flegm, you have it in the Chapter of the Itch.

18. *Potabile.* 'Tis excellent to consolidate the inward Bowels, and so good in falls from on high, and therefore very pretious. Or, ℞. *Rad. Cynogl. Rub.* ℔ ß. *Butyr. rec.* ℔ i. ß. *Vin Rub.* ℥ iv. *coq. ad Vin. Consumpt. & Col.* 'Tis good in Contusions and Blackness, concrete Blood, us'd as well Internally as Externally to dissolve it, helps Pleurisies, Pains from a hot cause, as also the Gout. 'Tis an excellent Anodine in various Affects.

CHAP. III.

Of Emplaisters.

THese are, 1. *Apostolicum.* It heats, resolves, cleanses, comforts, and consolidates broken Bones.

2. *Basilicum.* Excellent in all Head-Wounds, and of nervous parts. ℞. *Empl. Betonic.* ℥ iv. *Gum. Elem. dissol. in Ol. Ros.* ℥ i. *Ros. rub. Myrtil. an.* ℥ i. *Mastic. Catam. Arom. Rad. Angel. & Caryophilit. hortens. an.* ℥ i. ß. *cum Ol. Ros. q. s, & Cer parum f. Empl.*

3. *Betonic.* Excellent in Scul-Fractures, after it covers the Bone with Flesh, and draws out Ossicles, as also filth from the bottom of deep Ulcers, restores lost Flesh, and vehemently cleanses.

4. *Diapalma.* It induces a Cicatrize, resolves and together repercusses, is profitable in Contusions at first being dissolved in Whitewine. Also in Burns; if dissolved in *Ol. Sambuc.* and so heals Chilblains, good in pains and heat in the Back caus'd from the Stone or Gonorrhea. A good defensative against ve-

nemous

nemous Humors, very profitable in Pestilential sores after broke, also in Ruptures and Fractures. That of *Hildan* is more excellent, which is this R. *Axung. rec.* ℥ xii. *Ol. Ros. opt. Minii, an.* ℥ xx. *Calcitid. Ust. sed non ad Rubid. Alum Ust. an.* ℥ ii. *Sevi. Cer.* ℥ ß. *Mastic Olibn. an.* ℥ ii. *f. Empl. S. A.* 'Tis to be stirr'd well with a Spatula of Palm-wood new got, and Juicy.

5. *Melilot. Simpl.* 'Tis excellent in green Wounds, also in Kibes and Chilblains, brings forth cold Tumors, and if mixed *cum Gum. Elim. & Ol. Hyper.* Is a gallant Balsam both in inciséd and contuséd Wounds.

6. *Melilot Camp.* It heats, humects, resolves, mollifies tough Humors, removes Pain, is profitable in Pleurisies, mollifies all hardnesses of the Stomach, Spleen, Liver, Bowels and other parts; excellent in Winds of the sides, and is good in the Rickets.

7. *Empl. Mucilag.* It ripens Tumors, breaking them, and cleanses them when broke, it heats, humects, resolves rough, and thick Humors, is good apply'd to the Breast in Coughs, Pleurisie, *&c.*

8. *Oxycroceum.* It asswages Pain in the Gout from cold causes, all cold Aches, draws forth Vapors by the Pores of the Skin, and so unloads the parts of virious Humors, dissipates cold swelling, is not good in Fractures, unless at the latter end to comfort the part.

9. *Oxycroceum sine Croc.* This is approv'd by *Hildanus* before the other, as having experienced it in Fractures, Dislocations, the Symptoms being remov'd. It resolves, mollifies, Discusses hardness, smooths Scars. In Fractures, at first he adviseth this R. *Rad. consolid. Tormentil. Bistort. an* ℥ ß. *Bol. Alb.*

℥ i. *Balaust.* ℥i. *Nuc. cupress. gallar. Ros. rub. an.* ℥ ii. *M. f. pul. subtilis. add. Farin. Hord.* ℥ vi. *M.* Of this take so much as is sufficient for the broken Member, and of it make a Catapl. with Posca, whites & Yolks of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Roses. Renew it every third or fourth day, till the Symptoms be wholly removed, and then use the *Oxyeroc. S. Croc.*

10. *Paracelsus*, eases pain, strengthens Members, good in all Wounds, if warily apply'd, and is helpful in all cold Aches and Ulcers.

11. *Diachilon. Simp. & cum Gum.* The first mollifies hardness of the Liver, Scirrhus of the Spleen, Stomach, and other parts, is excellent in sore Brests and Nipples. The second mollifies all Tumors, Struma's, *&c.*

12. *De Minio.* 'Tis a fine cooling, healing Plaister, is good in Wounds, Ulcers, eases pain, and asswages Tumors.

13. *Empl. de Ran. vig.* It heals Ulcers in *Luc. Venerea*, when cleansed, removes Pain arising thence, mollifies Scrophula's, resolves hardness, removes Corns, especially if therewith be mixed a treble quantity of Mercury instead of one.

A *Camp*, or Sea-*Phisitian*, or *Chirugion* knowing what hath been writ (being Faithful, Pious, Watchful and Expert) may in his Operations preseve many Wounded, delivering them from the danger of Death. 'Tis probable a Chest of less general use may have in it fewer Medicines, and others substituted in place of some of the former, for some experience'd by Practitioners. Yet be sure of this that such Medicines and Instruments may be provided that necessity requires, the Subject to be taken care for, being not a Beast but a Man, who if neglected, must be

be Answered for at the *dreadful* day of judgment. It then will be lamentable to have the great *Judge* to charge and condemn thee for Blood-guiltiness, for neglect of thy Duty, and some not only for that, but for Drunkenness, *&c.* As a close to the *Military* Chest, whether for Sea, or Land, let me add how the former Medicines are to be preserv'd and order'd. Let all *Purging Simples*, be put into Leather Bags, except *Cassia Manna, Tamarinds, &c.* which are to be put in Gally-pots, and after all put into a Satchel, writing thereon *Simple-Purgers.* The *Purging Electuaries* are to be put into Gally-pots, and covered with Paper and Leather. *The Syrups and Waters* are to be put in double Glasses well stopt, after put in Bladders, and so placed that they may not break or move, stuffing Hurds in wast places. The *Pills* are to be lapt up in white Leather, anointed with Oyl of sweet-Almonds, and after put in Gally-pots or Peuter. The *Cordial Powders, and Electuaries*, are to be put up in Pots and Boxes. The *Herbs, Flowers and Roots*, are to be lapt up in Papers, and after put in Bags of Linnen-cloth, severally as the Roots, *&c.* by themselves. The *Oyls and Balsams* are sometimes put in Glasses, or Bladders, otherwhiles in Pots of Peuter, which are more secure unless they be *Chymical*, which are to be put in Glasses or silver Bottles. *Unguents and Fats* are best in Pots, Emplasters, Gums, Wax, Sewet of Deer, *&c.* which are of a solid consistence, are to be put in Bladders, and cover'd with Paper. *Metals and subterraneous* Medicines, as Vitriol, Alum, *&c.* as also *Meals*, are to be put in Leather-Bags, being first lapt up in Papers. But *Tutia prep. Seif. Alba, Osteocol. prep.* and the like which are to be used inwardly, are to be

carefully lapt up, and put in Leather-Bags, and put with the Cordials. Let all the Bags be marked, and *orderly* placed to shun confusion, and to prevent a a great deal of useless labour. For *Arsnic*, *Orpiment*, *Mercur. sublim.* &c. which are of a venemous Nature, are so to be preserv'd a part, that if the Glasses or what they are in break, they may not mix with other Medicines, and so not only corrupt them, but also endanger the killing of the Sick.

The *Instruments* are to be put in Order, those that are *Edg'd* in fit Sheaths, the rest lapt up in Paper, and all severally writ on, that so they may with ease and without mistake be ready. *To conclude*, be sure according as you divide the Medicines, *&c.* have a Catalogue of them, which will be very useful and necessary.

SECT. V.

CHAP. I.

Of Liquid Medicines.

HAving dispatched the *Military Chest*, which may be useful at least to the Mates, which too oft are not well knowing in such concerns, that are of necessary use to them, we now come to the form of Medicaments, useful in Chirurgery, which are call'd Artificial, because Artificially prescribed, for present use.

uſe. Theſe are either *Liquid or Solid*, the firſt are in the following forms. 1. *Injections*, when there's need to caſt in Liquors into ſeveral parts of the Body, as into *Anus*, and ſo Clyſters are of uſe, which falls to be the Chirurgions work, eſpecially at Sea, where no *Apothecaries* are allowed: and as at Sea, they may content themſelves with Broth or Sea-Water, ſo now at Land that moſt in common uſe is Milk, courſe Sugar, and a little Salt. And this may ſerve to mollifie, looſen, cleanſe and eaſe Pain, in which may be boyl'd Coriander-Seed, and inſtead of Sugar put in Syrup of Violets. To bind, aſtringent Herbs are to be uſed, of which you have ſeveral ſorts, fitted for ſeveral uſes, in ſeveral Diſeaſes. The party to receive it is to lye on the Right-ſide. *Injections into the Womb.* And thoſe are either to cleanſe, conſolidate, eaſe Pain, move courſes or to ſtrengthen. Their matter is to be taken from detergers, conſolidatives, Anodines, deobſtructors and roborators, which you have in their ſeveral places, as alſo in Womb-Diſeaſes. The Decoction is uſually made to ℔ i. *Into the Yard.* As oft in virulent Gonorrhea, and to eaſe Pain, for the laſt uſe Milk. *Aq. Roſ. & Malv. Solan. cum Troch. Alb. Rhaſ. tantilloque Sacch. Saturn. Balſam. Per.* which cleanſes Ulcers excellently. In pertinacious Ulcers in the proſtates there may be mixed a little Verdigreaſe. In Fiſtula's, *&c.* Where Oyntments cannot come, caſt in *Spir. Vin. Camphor cum Succ. Opii. Chelidon. Aloe. Mirrh. æruginis. Vitriol. Alb. decoct. fol. Agrim. Scord. Hyperic.* &c. *Balſ. Cer.* alſo *Balſ. Sulphur. Aniſ.* which are excellent. Their exact Receipts you have in ſuch Maladies. Theſe *Injections* if into the Womb, are to be done with a Syringe, call'd *Metrenchyta*; if into

into the rest, with an ordinary Syringe. 2. *Droping*, or *Pourings*. The matter of these are either hot, and such as are prepared for the Head, fram'd of hot Cephalics, or cold, fram'd of cool Cephalicks for the Stomach, as hot or cold offends, use contrary *Stomachicks* if to be had; Sulphurous Bath-Waters are best, as also in other parts where there's pain. 3. *Embrocations*, which are done with little Labour from a spunge dipt in fit Liquor, and so pressed out on the part where there's need; after gently rub the part, and then apply the Spunge to it. There may be also liquid *Epithemes* for the Heart, Liver. To these appertain Oxyrrhodons made *cum Ol. Ros. & Acet. &c.* 4. *Fomentations*, these are either moist or dry. The first is made of Water sweet or salt, of Wine, and other Liquors made hot, in which are boyld those Simples proper for the Disease and part affected. They are most fitly put in Bags. *i. e.* the Simples, and so macerated in the Liquors, after boyl'd and applyed hot. Sometimes in Beefs-Bladders, that are half fill'd with the Decoction, and so apply'd. Some use Animals divided alive in the middle, and apply them; as also the Lungs, Cauls, *&c.* of Creatures. Dry *Fomentations* are framed of fitting Simples, cut, beaten, and included in a Bag. So in cold affects of the Head, Stomach, *&c.* there's prescribed hot Cephalicks, *&c.* the Bags are to be stitched Checker-like. 5. *Baths* are either moist or dry; and both either for the whole Body, or a part. If for half the Body; 'tis called a half-Bath. Their Figures you have in *Severius*, *Hernius*, *Pareus*, &c. Again, both of these are either Natural or Artificial. Of the first we have already writ. The other hath many intentions;

tions; as to draw out superfluities of the Body from the Center to the circumference, to ease Pain, mollifie, astringe, remove stoppage of Urin, discuss and dissolve. Simples fit for which you have elsewhere. They are to be boyl'd in great Kettles, that may be fit either for a whole or half-Bath. Only before prepare the Body by universal Medicines. If persons be very weak and subject to faint, sweat may be provoked in Bed, by applying hot Bricks, lapt up and apply'd to the Feet, *&c. Others* put them into a place purposely made, close, wherein they sit all save the Head; at the lower end of which there's a hole, into which a Tin-pipe is put, with a wide top; by which is conveyed *Spir. Vin.* to a few Coals in a Chafing-dish set within the frame, which makes them sweat abundantly. When they begin to faint put them to Bed, which is to be near, and give them some fit Cordial, after dry them and let them Rest. The Figure of which you may see in *Severius de Efficat. Chirurg. 6. Fumes and Vapors*, these only differ in their dryness and moistness of the matter. They are us'd in Hysteric fits to cleanse the Womb from Flegm, to dry and strengthen, which is performed by Uteries, whether dry or moist, to be conveyed by a Tunnel, the small end put into the Mouth of the Womb. They are also us'd in Lue Venerea, and Ulcers, whether there, or in *Anus*. Then use Myrrh. *Thur Labdan. Benzon.* with which mix a little *Cinaber.* Observe in the use of these the party must be covered, that the Vapor pass not to the other parts. Of these you have Examples in *Fabrit ab aqua pendent. Lib. de Oper. Chirurg. Tit. de Hemorrhoid. & Pare. Lib. 19. Chap. 25.*

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Medicines, &c. more ſolid.

WE begin with, 1. *Unctions*, done with Fingers or Feathers; framed of Oyls, Unguents, Liniments, uſed on various accounts, and are as variouſly made, *viz.* by Decoction, Infuſion, *&c.* ſeldome preſcribed by Phyſitians, the Shops affording thoſe already appointed, Take ſome of common uſe, although not in Shops very common. Take Red-Sage, broad-leav'd Lavender, Roſemary-Tops, Chamomel, each ℥ iv. chop them ſmall, put ſo much Oyl to them, as will cover them two Fingers-breadth above the Herbs, after Sun them for a Month. Then boyl them a good while, and after ſtrain it, and add to the Oyl half the quantity of the ſaid Herbs, and ℥ iv. of *Valerian*, Sun them again fourteen days, after boyl and ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe. This is called *Oyl of Charity*. 'Tis good outwardly applyed, or *inwardly given*. It heals Burns and Scalds, Aches, Swellings, 'tis to be made in May. ℞. *Lumbric. mund.* ℔ ii. *flor. Linari. Sambuc. Tapſ. Barb. an.* M ii. *Ol. com.* ℔ i. *Ponr. in olla Vitreat.* cover it well, put it into the Oven with Bread, after take it out, ſtrain it, and uſe it, rub it well in for half an hour, or a quarter at leaſt; it eaſes pains admirably. The forms of preſcribing may be thus, ℞. &c. *Miſc. inungatur talis part. calide vel tepide per hor.* ¼ *vel* ½ *admot. Lint. tepidiuſcule*, &c. *Unguents*

are

are framed of Oyls, Pouders, Wax, Juices, Gummes, *&c.* Their quantities are to be according to the parts affected, *ad* ℥ v. *vel* vi. Liniments are prescribed of Oyls, Pouders, *&c.* the quantity to be according to the part's greatness that's affected *ad* ℥ v. *vel* vi. the form thus. ℞. *&c. f. Liniment. quo illinatur pars affecta calide admotis Linimt. Calidiuscule.* For Inflammation the best Liniment is framed, *ex Ol. Ros. Acet. & Lytharg.* To cool use *Diapomphol. popul. Sacch. Saturn.* For an Eryſipelas, ℞. *Aq. Pluvial. cum Smegmate Hyspan. f. Liniment.*

2. *Pouders* us'd by Chirurgeons are various, as to put up the Uvula, to dry Humidities, to remove superfluous Flesh, to stay Bleeding after Amputation, all which you have in their proper places; only take this for staying Bleeding. ℞. *Farin. Volatil.* ℥ vi. *Sang. Dracon. Oliban. an.* ℥ i. *Bal. opt.* ℥ i. ß. *Terr. Sigil.* ℥ ß. *Gypſ.* ℥ i. ß. *Aloe.* ℥ i. *Mastic.* ℥ vi. *Pil. Lepor. Minutiſ. inciſ.* ℥ ii. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſ.*

3. *Suppositories.* They are usually prepared, by Apothecaries, and by them put up; but they being wanting, others may do it; in need to procure a Stool, or to use after Clyster that comes not, use a Candles-end, Alum, or Castle-Sope, formed fitly. Others that are to be put into Fistula's and Ulcers that are deep, may be framed of the Juice of the greater Celendine boyl'd up to a fit consistence, also the Decoction of Agrimony, Scordium, Flowers of St. Johns-Wort, thickned with Hony, mixing therewith *Thur. Mirrh. Mastic. Sarcocol. Vitriol. Alb.* made into Suppositories for inward Ulcers of *Anus.* To this may be referr'd Candles of Wax, anointed with fit Medicines, and put into the Yard to cure Caruncles, for which see that affect, as also *River.*

Obſ.

Obſ. 12. *Cen.* 2. *Borel. Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 79. *Sculteti Tab.* 40. Where you may ſee their forms and manner of uſing. As alſo before in the Marrow.

4. *Emplaſters.* Theſe are of ſuch general uſe in Chirurgery, that without them there can ſcarce be any thing done. Of which you have many with their Vertues before. They are uſually fram'd of Oyls, Pouder, Wax, *&c.* the proportions are ; for ℥ j. of Oyl take of Pouders, ℥ vi. and Wax ℥ i. ß. They are alſo fram'd of Shop-Plaſters. to ℥ i. *vel* ℥ i. ß. put Pouders ℥ ß. *ad* ℥ vi. *Ol.* ℥ i. Wax *q. ſ.* add a little Turpentine. The form, ℞. *&c. f. Empl. quod extend. ſuper alutam & tali applic.* Obſerve their Figures are various ; for the Head like a Roman T. or Oval. For the Stomach like a Buckler, for the Spleen like an Ox-Tongue, for the Womb round, for the Kidnies four ſquare ; for other parts the Figures are not determined, and thoſe before are crept into other forms, and therefore 'tis only ſaid *f. Empl. magnitudine debita.* And here give me liberty to ſet down ſome, which I have had ſufficient experience of, as *Empl. Crocat. Empl. Coctum. Empl. Mitigatic Empl. Saturn.* all of *Miniſcbit.* of which after. To theſe may be added *Dropars*, which are profitable in drawing out the Roots of corrupt Hair, being applyed hot to the part, and pul'd off often by little and little, which are alſo profitable for Members that are waſted. So *Veſicatories* to draw Blifters, and Cauſticks, to make Iſſues, *&c.* of which, before. Others there are, that are called *Pſilothra*, which are made of *Ruſmate* and Quick-lime, which, Hair being removed, ſtop up the Pores, leaving the skin ſmooth. The Plaſters formerly mentioned, are as followeth.

1. *Gum.*

1. *Empl. Crocatum.* ℞. *Gum. Galb. in Acet. diſſol.* ℥ vi. *Empl. Melilot. Diachil. Simpl. an.* ℥ iii. *Cera Citr.* ℥ ii. *Tereb. alb.* ℥ i. *Croc. Orient.* ʒ vi. *Miſ. & f. L. A. juſta conſiſtent. Empl.* 'tis try'd, and is of excellent uſe in mollifying and reſolving hard and ſcirrhous Tumors, to eaſe and mitigate vehement pains of the Breſt, Shoulder-Blades, Paps, Sides, Stomach, Liver, Reins, and Womb, *&c.* thoſe from crude Humors, or thick Wind, or any other Diſtemper ſtirr'd up from cold, in the Members; Above all, it mollifies all Struma's, as well inveterate as New. It eaſes, concocts, digeſts, incides, and diſſolves, 'tis alſo happily uſed in Hickets and Convulſions.

2. *Empl. Coctum.* ℞. *Gum. Galb. in Acet. diſſol. Cer. Citron. an.* ℥ vi. *Tereb. Alb.* ℥ iv. *M. f. Empl.* 'tis of great force in mollifying Tophos, Nodes, Scrophula's and hard Tumors in the Joynts and principal Members, it removes by degrees Warts and Corns, applyed in Hemicran, helps it, ſtrengthens the Nerves and Womb, heals Bites of Mad-Dogs, and of all venemous Creatures.

3. *Emplaſt. Mitigaticum*, &c. ℞. *Empl. Oxycroc.* ℥ ii. *Diachil. Simp. Compoſ. Melilot. an.* ℥ i. *Met. cum Ol. Cham. f. Empl.* It reſolves, mollifies, diſcuſſes, draws, maturates all hard Scirrhous Tumors in the Hypochondries, Breſt, Stomach, Liver and of other parts; mitigates and eaſes various Pains.

4. *Empl. Saturn.* ℞. *Saturn. uſt. & lot* ℥ ii. *Sevi Hircin. Cera. Alb. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Terebinth.* ʒ vi. *lap. Caliminar. prep. Ceruſ. lot. an.* ℥ ß. *Pomphol. Tut. prep. an.* ʒ ii. *Mirrh. Rub. Maſtick. Oliban an.* ʒ i. *Aloe Hæpat. Camphir. Nitr. prep. an.* ʒ ß. *Miſ. & f. Emplaſt.* 'Tis experienced againſt all Burns, Inflam-

flammations, Tumors, Wilde-fire, Wounds, Ulcers, though malignant Fætid, (ſuppoſed incurable) and ſpread much; to wit, Fiſtula's, Wolves, Cancers, Polipus, *noli me tangere*, &c. and the like Saturnine affects and moſt deplorable, in few days filling them with Fleſh. And thus is there made as to *Inſtitutions*, *Marrow of Phyſick*, *Anatomy*, and *Marrow of Chirurgery*, an End.

FINIS.
